

**UNITED STATES
SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION**
Washington, D.C. 20549

**FORM S-1
REGISTRATION STATEMENT
UNDER
THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933**

SHIFT4 PAYMENTS, INC.

(Exact name of registrant as specified in its charter)

Delaware
(State or other jurisdiction of
incorporation or organization)

7389
(Primary Standard Industrial
Classification Code Number)

84-3676340
(I.R.S. Employer
Identification No.)

2202 N. Irving St.
Allentown, Pennsylvania 18109
Telephone: (888) 276-2108
(Address, including zip code, and telephone number, including area code, of registrant's principal executive offices)

Jordan Frankel
2202 N. Irving St.
Allentown, Pennsylvania 18109
Telephone: (888) 276-2108
(Name, address, including zip code, and telephone number, including area code, of agent for service)

Copies to:

Marc D. Jaffe, Esq.
Ian D. Schuman, Esq.
Adam J. Gelardi, Esq.
Latham & Watkins LLP
885 Third Avenue
New York, NY 10022
Telephone: (212) 906-1200
Fax: (212) 751-4864

Jordan Frankel, Esq.
Secretary and General Counsel
Shift4 Payments, Inc.
2202 N. Irving St.
Allentown, Pennsylvania 18109
Telephone: (888) 276-2108

Richard A. Fenyes, Esq.
Joshua F. Bonnie, Esq.
Simpson Thacher & Bartlett LLP
425 Lexington Avenue
New York, NY 10017
Telephone: (212) 455-2000
Fax: (212) 455-2502

APPROXIMATE DATE OF COMMENCEMENT OF PROPOSED SALE TO THE PUBLIC: AS SOON AS PRACTICABLE AFTER THIS REGISTRATION STATEMENT IS DECLARED EFFECTIVE.

If any of the securities being registered on this Form are to be offered on a delayed or continuous basis pursuant to Rule 415 under the Securities Act of 1933 check the following box.

If this Form is filed to register additional securities for an offering pursuant to Rule 462(b) under the Securities Act, check the following box and list the Securities Act registration statement number of the earlier effective registration statement for the same offering.

If this Form is a post-effective amendment filed pursuant to Rule 462(c) under the Securities Act, check the following box and list the Securities Act registration statement number of the earlier effective registration statement for the same offering.

If this Form is a post-effective amendment filed pursuant to Rule 462(d) under the Securities Act, check the following box and list the Securities Act registration statement number of the earlier effective registration statement for the same offering.

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a large accelerated filer, an accelerated filer, a non-accelerated filer, a smaller reporting company, or an emerging growth company. See the definitions of "large accelerated filer," "accelerated filer," "smaller reporting company," and "emerging growth company" in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act.

Large accelerated filer Accelerated filer
Non-accelerated filer Smaller reporting company
Emerging growth company

If an emerging growth company, indicate by check mark if the registrant has elected not to use the extended transition period for complying with any new or revised financial accounting standards provided pursuant to Section 7(a)(2)(B) of the Securities Act.

CALCULATION OF REGISTRATION FEE

Title of Each Class of Securities to be Registered	Amount to be Registered(1)	Proposed Maximum Offering Price Per Share(2)	Proposed Maximum Aggregate Offering Price(2)	Amount of Registration Fee
Class A common stock, \$0.0001 par value per share	11,500,000	\$51.15	\$588,225,000.00	\$76,351.61

(1) Includes 1,500,000 shares of Class A common stock that are subject to the underwriters' option to purchase additional shares of Class A common stock.

(2) Estimated solely for the purpose of calculating the registration fee. In accordance with Rule 457(c) under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, the price shown is the average of the high and low selling price of the Class A common stock on September 2, 2020, as reported on the New York Stock Exchange.

The Registrant hereby amends this Registration Statement on such date or dates as may be necessary to delay its effective date until the Registrant shall file a further amendment which specifically states that this Registration Statement shall thereafter become effective in accordance with Section 8(a) of the Securities Act of 1933 or until the Registration Statement shall become effective on such date as the Commission, acting pursuant to said Section 8(a), may determine.

The information in this preliminary prospectus is not complete and may be changed. These securities may not be sold until the registration statement filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission is effective. This preliminary prospectus is not an offer to sell nor does it seek an offer to buy these securities in any jurisdiction where the offer or sale is not permitted.

Subject to completion. Dated September 8, 2020.

10,000,000 Shares



We are offering 2,000,000 shares of our Class A common stock and the selling stockholders identified in this prospectus are offering 8,000,000 shares of our Class A common stock. We will not receive any of the proceeds from the sale of shares by the selling stockholders in this offering.

Our Class A common stock is listed and traded on the New York Stock Exchange, or the NYSE, under the symbol “FOUR.” The last reported sale price of our Class A common stock on the NYSE on September 4, 2020 was \$49.53 per share.

We have three classes of common stock outstanding: Class A common stock, Class B common stock and Class C common stock. Each share of our Class A common stock entitles its holder to one vote per share and each share of each of our Class B common stock and Class C common stock entitles its holder to ten votes per share on all matters presented to our stockholders generally. All shares of our Class B common stock and Class C common stock are held by Searchlight (as defined below) and our Founder (as defined below), which combined will represent approximately 94.7% of the voting power of our outstanding common stock after this offering (or approximately 94.3% if the underwriters exercise in full their option to purchase additional shares).

We are a holding company and our principal asset is a controlling equity interest in Shift4 Payments, LLC representing an aggregate 49.8% economic interest in Shift4 Payments, LLC (prior to giving effect to this offering). Of the remaining 50.2% economic interest in Shift4 Payments, LLC, 17.1% is owned by Searchlight through their ownership of LLC Interests and 33.1% is owned by our Founder through his ownership of LLC Interests, in each case, prior to giving effect to this offering.

We are the sole managing member of Shift4 Payments, LLC. We operate and control all of the business and affairs of Shift4 Payments, LLC and, through Shift4 Payments, LLC and its subsidiaries, conduct our business.

We are a “controlled company” within the meaning of the NYSE rules. See “Management—Controlled Company Exception.”

We are an “emerging growth company,” as defined in Section 2(a) of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, and will be subject to reduced disclosure and public reporting requirements. This prospectus complies with the requirements that apply to an issuer that is an emerging growth company.

Investing in our Class A common stock involves risks. See “[Risk Factors](#)” beginning on page 24 to read about factors you should consider before buying shares of our Class A common stock.

Neither the Securities and Exchange Commission nor any other regulatory body has approved or disapproved of these securities or passed upon the accuracy or adequacy of this prospectus. Any representation to the contrary is a criminal offense.

	Per Share	Total
Public offering price	\$	\$
Underwriting discounts and commissions(1)	\$	\$
Proceeds, before expenses, to Shift4 Payments, Inc.	\$	\$
Proceeds, before expenses, to the selling stockholders	\$	\$

(1) We have agreed to reimburse the underwriters for certain expenses in connection with this offering. See “Underwriting.”

The underwriters have the option to purchase up to an additional 1,500,000 shares of Class A common stock from the selling stockholders at the public offering price less the underwriting discount within 30 days of the date of this prospectus.

The underwriters expect to deliver the shares of Class A common stock against payment in New York, New York on _____, 2020.

Goldman Sachs & Co. LLC

Credit Suisse

Citigroup

Prospectus dated _____, 2020.

Payments Connected.
Commerce Transformed.





Full End-to-End Solution — Integrated Payments & Technology Platform

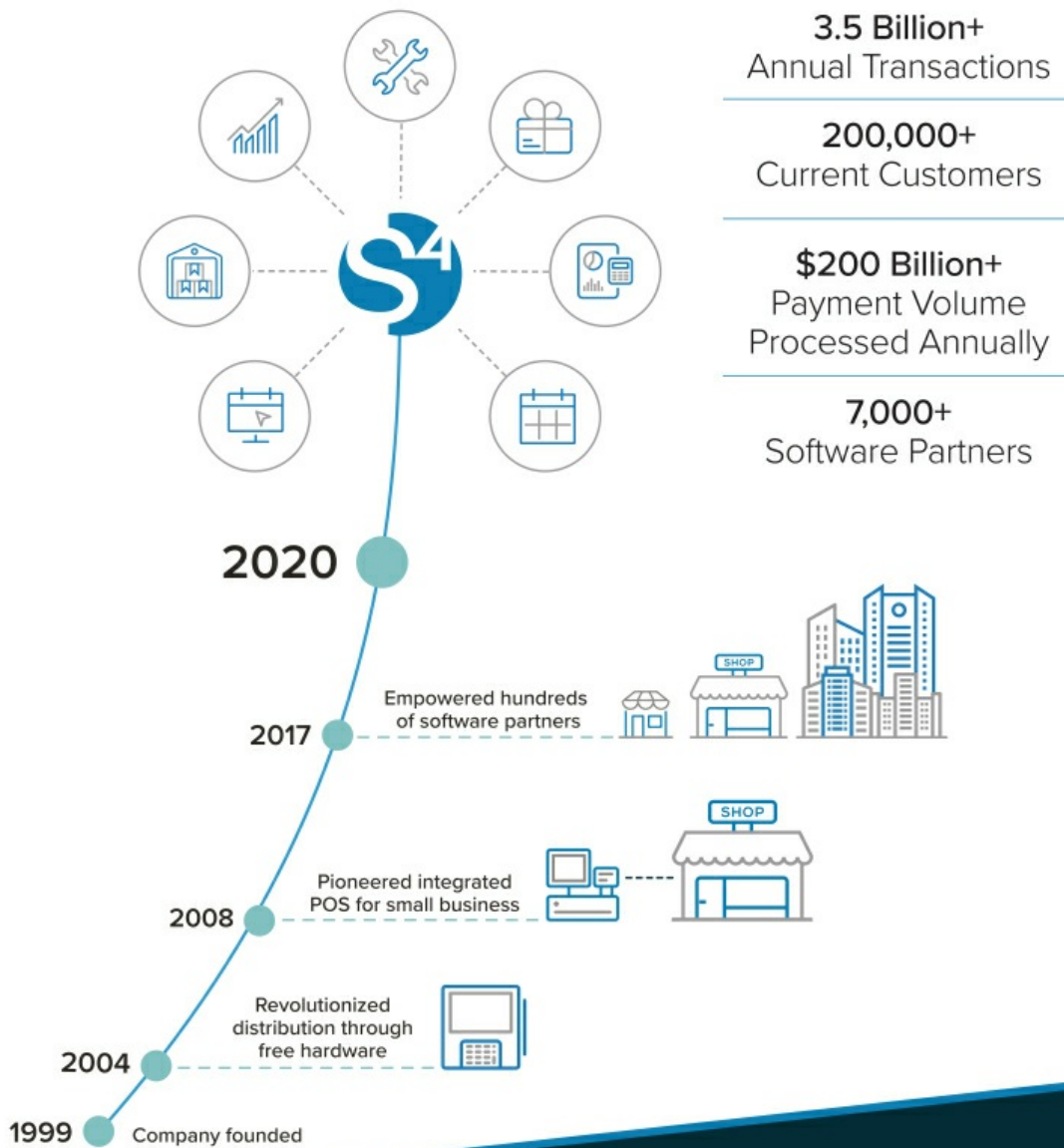


TABLE OF CONTENTS

	Page
PROSPECTUS SUMMARY	1
RISK FACTORS	24
CAUTIONARY NOTE REGARDING FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS	60
USE OF PROCEEDS	62
CAPITALIZATION	63
DIVIDEND POLICY	64
DILUTION	65
SELECTED HISTORICAL CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL DATA	68
UNAUDITED PRO FORMA CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL INFORMATION	70
MANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS OF FINANCIAL CONDITION AND RESULTS OF OPERATIONS	78
BUSINESS	100
MANAGEMENT	120
EXECUTIVE COMPENSATION	127
CERTAIN RELATIONSHIPS AND RELATED PARTY TRANSACTIONS	134
PRINCIPAL AND SELLING STOCKHOLDERS	145
DESCRIPTION OF CAPITAL STOCK	147
DESCRIPTION OF INDEBTEDNESS	153
SHARES ELIGIBLE FOR FUTURE SALE	157
MATERIAL U.S. FEDERAL INCOME TAX CONSIDERATIONS FOR NON-U.S. HOLDERS OF CLASS A COMMON STOCK	162
UNDERWRITING	166
LEGAL MATTERS	171
EXPERTS	171
WHERE YOU CAN FIND MORE INFORMATION	171
INDEX TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS	F-1

We, the selling stockholders and the underwriters have not authorized anyone to provide any information or to make any representations other than those contained in this prospectus or in any related free writing prospectuses. We, the selling stockholders and the underwriters take no responsibility for, and can provide no assurance as to the reliability of, any other information that others may give you. This prospectus is an offer to sell only the shares offered by this prospectus, but only under circumstances and in jurisdictions where it is lawful to do so. The information contained in this prospectus is current only as of its date. Our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospectus may have changed since that date.

For investors outside the United States: We, the selling stockholders and the underwriters have not done anything that would permit this offering or the possession or distribution of this prospectus or any free writing prospectus we may provide to you in connection with this offering in any jurisdiction where action for purpose is required, other than in the United States. Persons outside the United States who come into possession of this prospectus must inform themselves about, and observe any restrictions relating to, the offering of the shares of Class A common stock and the distribution of this prospectus outside the United States. See "Underwriting."

BASIS OF PRESENTATION

IPO, Private Placement and Transactions

In connection with the completion of our initial public offering of our Class A common stock on June 9, 2020, in which we issued and sold 17,250,000 shares of our Class A common stock at an initial public price of \$23.00 per share and sold \$100.0 million of our Class C common stock at a price of \$21.62 per share, which is equal to the \$23.00 per share initial public price less underwriting discounts and commissions, in a private placement to Rook Holdings, Inc., which we refer to as the IPO and Private Placement, respectively, and we undertook certain organizational transactions, which we refer to collectively as the Transactions. See “IPO, Private Placement and Transactions” for a description of the IPO, Private Placement and Transactions.

Certain Definitions

As used in this prospectus, unless the context otherwise requires, references to:

- “we,” “us,” “our,” the “Company,” “Shift4” and similar references refer: (1) following the consummation of the Transactions, including the IPO, to Shift4 Payments, Inc., and, unless otherwise stated, all of its subsidiaries, including Shift4 Payments, LLC and, unless otherwise stated, all of its subsidiaries, and (2) prior to the completion of the Transactions, including the IPO, to Shift4 Payments, LLC and, unless otherwise stated, all of its subsidiaries.
- “Blocker Companies” refers to certain direct and/or indirect owners of LLC Interests in Shift4 Payments, LLC, collectively, prior to the Transactions that are taxable as corporations for U.S. federal income tax purposes and each of which is an affiliate of Searchlight (as defined below).
- “Blocker Mergers” refers to the acquisition by Shift4 Payments, Inc. of LLC Interests held by the Blocker Shareholders, pursuant to one or more contributions by Blocker Shareholders of the equity interests in the Blocker Companies to Shift4 Payments, Inc., followed by one or more mergers, and in exchange for which Shift4 Payments, Inc. issued to the Blocker Shareholders shares of Class B common stock and Class C common stock.
- “Blocker Shareholders” refers to the owners of Blocker Companies, collectively, prior to the Transactions.
- “Continuing Equity Owners” refers collectively to Searchlight, our Founder and their respective permitted transferees that own LLC Interests after the Transactions and who may redeem at each of their options, in whole or in part from time to time, their LLC Interests for, at our election (determined solely by our independent directors (within the meaning of the rules of the NYSE) who are disinterested), cash or newly-issued shares of our Class A common stock as described in “Certain Relationships and Related Party Transactions— Shift4 LLC Agreement.”
- “LLC Interests” refers to the common units of Shift4 Payments, LLC, including those that we purchased directly from Shift4 Payments, LLC with proceeds from our IPO and the Private Placement and the common units of Shift4 Payments, LLC that we acquired from the Former Equity Owners in connection with the consummation of the Transactions.
- “Founder” refers to Jared Isaacman, our Chief Executive Officer and the sole stockholder of Rook Holdings Inc. Our Founder is a Continuing Equity Owner and an owner of Class C common stock.
- “Former Equity Owner” refers to FPOS Holding Co., Inc. who exchanged its LLC Interests for shares of our Class A common stock (held by the Former Equity Owner either directly or indirectly) in connection with the consummation of the Transactions.
- “Rook” refers to Rook Holdings Inc., a Delaware corporation wholly-owned by our Founder and for which our Founder is the sole stockholder.

Table of Contents

- “*RSU Holders*” refers to certain current and former employees of Shift4 Payments, LLC who received restricted stock units, or RSUs, of Shift4 Payments, Inc. in connection with the IPO.
- “*Searchlight*” refers to Searchlight Capital Partners, L.P., a Delaware limited partnership, and certain funds affiliated with Searchlight. Searchlight is a Continuing Equity Owner and an owner of Class C common stock (including any such fund or entity formed to hold shares of Class C common stock).
- “*selling stockholders*” refers to selling stockholders named herein that intend to sell shares of our Class A common stock in this offering.
- “*Shift4 Payments LLC Agreement*” refers to Shift4 Payments, LLC’s amended and restated limited liability company agreement, which became effective upon the consummation of the IPO.

Shift4 Payments, Inc. is a holding company and the sole managing member of Shift4 Payments, LLC, and its principal asset is LLC Interests.

Presentation of Financial Information

Shift4 Payments, LLC is the accounting predecessor of the issuer, Shift4 Payments, Inc., for financial reporting purposes. Shift4 Payments, Inc. became the audited financial reporting entity following the IPO. Accordingly, this prospectus contains the following historical financial statements:

- *Shift4 Payments, Inc.* The historical condensed consolidated financial statements as of and for the six months ended June 30, 2020, as well as the balance sheets as of November 5, 2019 and December 31, 2019 included in this prospectus are those of Shift4 Payments, Inc. No other historical financial information of Shift4 Payments, Inc. has been included in this prospectus as it was incorporated in contemplation of the IPO, had no significant business transactions or activities prior to the IPO and had no significant assets or liabilities during the other periods presented in this prospectus.
- *Shift4 Payments, LLC.* As Shift4 Payments, Inc. has no interest in any operations other than those of Shift4 Payments, LLC, the historical consolidated financial statements as of and for the years ended December 31, 2019 and December 31, 2018 and the condensed consolidated financial statements for the six months ended June 30, 2019, which are included in this prospectus are those of Shift4 Payments, LLC.

The unaudited pro forma financial information of Shift4 Payments, Inc. presented in this prospectus has been derived by the application of pro forma adjustments to the audited historical consolidated financial statements of Shift4 Payments, LLC and the unaudited historical condensed consolidated financial statements of Shift4 Payments, Inc. included elsewhere in this prospectus. In the case of the unaudited pro forma consolidated statements of operations data, the pro forma adjustments give effect to this offering, the IPO, Private Placement and Transactions (as described in “IPO, Private Placement and Transactions”) as if all such transactions had occurred on January 1, 2019. See “Unaudited Pro Forma Condensed Consolidated Financial Information” for a complete description of the adjustments and assumptions underlying the pro forma financial information included in this prospectus.

Certain monetary amounts, percentages and other figures included in this prospectus have been subject to rounding adjustments. Percentage amounts included in this prospectus have not in all cases been calculated on the basis of such rounded figures, but on the basis of such amounts prior to rounding. For this reason, percentage amounts in this prospectus may vary from those obtained by performing the same calculations using the figures in our consolidated financial statements included elsewhere in this prospectus. Certain other amounts that appear in this prospectus may not sum due to rounding.

Key Terms and Performance Indicators Used in this Prospectus; Non-GAAP Financial Measures

Throughout this prospectus, we use a number of key terms and provide a number of key performance indicators used by management. These key performance indicators are discussed in more detail in the section entitled

Table of Contents

“Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations—Key performance indicators and non-GAAP measures.” We define these terms as follows:

- end-to-end payment volume, which we define as the total dollar amount of card payments that we authorize and settle on behalf of our merchants;
- gross revenue less network fees, which includes interchange and assessment fees;
- EBITDA, which we define as earnings before interest expense, income taxes, depreciation and amortization; and
- adjusted EBITDA, which we define as EBITDA further adjusted for acquisition, restructuring and integration costs, equity-based compensation expense, management fees and other non-recurring items management believes are not indicative of ongoing operations.

We use non-GAAP financial measures to supplement financial information presented in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles in the United States, or GAAP. We believe that excluding certain items from our GAAP results allows management to better understand our consolidated financial performance from period to period and better project our future consolidated financial performance as forecasts are developed at a level of detail different from that used to prepare GAAP-based financial measures. Moreover, we believe these non-GAAP financial measures provide our stakeholders with useful information to help them evaluate our operating results by facilitating an enhanced understanding of our operating performance and enabling them to make more meaningful period to period comparisons. There are limitations to the use of the non-GAAP financial measures presented in this prospectus. For example, our non-GAAP financial measures may not be comparable to similarly titled measures of other companies. Other companies, including companies in our industry, may calculate non-GAAP financial measures differently than we do, limiting the usefulness of those measures for comparative purposes. See “Prospectus Summary—Summary Historical and Pro Forma Condensed Consolidated Financial and Other Data” and “Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations.”

TRADEMARKS

This prospectus includes our trademarks and trade names which are protected under applicable intellectual property laws and are our property. This prospectus also contains trademarks, trade names and service marks of other companies, which are the property of their respective owners. Solely for convenience, trademarks, trade names and service marks referred to in this prospectus may appear without the ®, ™ or SM symbols, but such references are not intended to indicate, in any way, that we will not assert, to the fullest extent permitted under applicable law, our rights or the right of the applicable licensor to these trademarks, trade names and service marks. We do not intend our use or display of other parties' trademarks, trade names or service marks to imply, and such use or display should not be construed to imply, a relationship with, or endorsement or sponsorship of us by, these other parties.

MARKET AND INDUSTRY DATA

Unless otherwise indicated, information contained in this prospectus concerning our industry, competitive position and the markets in which we operate is based on information from independent industry and research organizations, other third-party sources and management estimates. Management estimates are derived from publicly available information released by independent industry analysts, such as The Nilson Report, the "Global payments 2018: A dynamic industry continues to break new ground" report by McKinsey & Company, or McKinsey, and other third-party sources, as well as data from our internal research, and are based on assumptions made by us upon reviewing such data, and our experience in, and knowledge of, such industry and markets, which we believe to be reasonable. In addition, projections, assumptions and estimates of the future performance of the industry in which we operate and our future performance are necessarily subject to uncertainty and risk due to a variety of factors, including those described in "Risk Factors" and "Cautionary Note Regarding Forward-Looking Statements." These and other factors could cause results to differ materially from those expressed in the estimates made by the independent parties and by us.

This prospectus also contains information regarding feedback that originated from our customers, including those described in "Business—Customer Success Stories." This information is based upon feedback collected by us. We encourage our customers to describe their experiences with our services. We also survey our customers from time to time regarding their experiences with us. In response to positive feedback received, we contacted certain of these customers to request their consent to use their story in this prospectus and, in some cases, requested further detail about their positive experience.

IPO, PRIVATE PLACEMENT AND TRANSACTIONS

On June 9, 2020, we completed the IPO of 17,250,000 shares (including additional shares sold to the underwriters upon exercise in full of their option to purchase additional shares from us) of our Class A common stock at a price to the public of \$23.00 per share. The shares began trading on the NYSE on June 5, 2020 under the symbol “FOUR.” The total net proceeds of the IPO received by the Company were \$363.8 million, including proceeds resulting from the underwriters’ exercise in full of their option to purchase additional shares of our Class A common stock in connection with the IPO and after deducting underwriting discounts, commissions and offering expenses. We also completed a \$100.0 million Private Placement of 4,625,346 shares of Class C common stock to Rook. The total net proceeds from the IPO and Private Placement were approximately \$463.8 million. We used the net proceeds from the IPO and the Private Placement to purchase 23,324,537 LLC Interests directly from Shift4 Payments, LLC at a price per unit equal to the IPO price per share of Class A common stock in the IPO less the underwriting discounts and commissions and offering expenses. Shift4 Payments, LLC used the proceeds it received through Shift4 Payments, Inc. from the IPO and Private Placement to repay \$59.8 million of required principal payments under the First Lien Term Loan Facility, to repay in full the \$130.0 million outstanding under our Second Lien Term Loan Facility, to repay the \$89.5 million outstanding borrowing under our Revolving Credit Facility and for general corporate purposes.

We completed the following organizational transactions in connection with the IPO and the Private Placement, which we refer to collectively with the IPO and the Private Placement as the Transactions:

- we amended and restated the existing limited liability company agreement of Shift4 Payments, LLC to, among other things, (1) convert all existing ownership interests in Shift4 Payments, LLC (including redeemable preferred units) into 43,463,700 LLC Interests and (2) appoint Shift4 Payments, Inc. as the sole managing member of Shift4 Payments, LLC upon its acquisition of LLC Interests in connection with the IPO;
- we amended and restated Shift4 Payments, Inc.’s certificate of incorporation to, among other things, provide (1) for Class A common stock, with each share of our Class A common stock entitling its holder to one vote per share on all matters presented to our stockholders generally, (2) for Class B common stock, with each share of our Class B common stock entitling its holder to ten votes per share on all matters presented to our stockholders generally, and that shares of our Class B common stock may only be held by Searchlight, our Founder and their respective permitted transferees as described in “Description of Capital Stock—Common Stock—Class B Common Stock” and (3) for Class C common stock, with each share of our Class C common stock entitling its holder to ten votes per share on all matters presented to our stockholders generally, and that shares of our Class C common stock may only be held by Searchlight, our Founder and their respective permitted transferees as described in “Description of Capital Stock—Common Stock—Class C Common Stock;”
- the Former Equity Owner exchanged its LLC Interests for 528,150 shares of Class A common stock on a one-to-one basis;
- we acquired, pursuant to the Blocker Mergers, the LLC Interests held by the Blocker Shareholders, affiliates of Searchlight, in exchange for shares of Class B common stock and Class C common stock;
- we granted 4,630,884 RSUs to the RSU Holders in connection with the IPO;
- we purchased 915,503 LLC Interests from Shift4 Payments, LLC in exchange for 915,503 shares of Class A common stock to be issued to P&W Enterprises, Inc., as satisfaction of Shift4 Payments, LLC’s existing obligation to P&W Enterprises, Inc.;
- we used all of the net proceeds from the IPO to purchase 17,250,000 newly issued LLC Interests directly from Shift4 Payments, LLC at a price per unit equal to the \$23.00 per share of Class A common stock initial public price in the IPO less the underwriting discounts and commissions;

Table of Contents

- we used all of the net proceeds from the Private Placement to purchase 4,625,346 newly issued LLC Interests directly from Shift4 Payments, LLC at a price per unit equal to the \$23.00 per share of Class A common stock initial public price in the IPO less underwriting discounts and commissions;
- Shift4 Payments, LLC used the net proceeds from the sale of LLC Interests to Shift4 Payments, Inc. to repay certain existing indebtedness and the remainder for general corporate purposes; and
- we entered into (1) the Stockholders Agreement with Searchlight and our Founder, (2) the Registration Rights Agreement with Searchlight and our Founder and (3) the Tax Receivable Agreement, or TRA, with Shift4 Payments, LLC, the Continuing Equity Owners and the Blocker Shareholders. For a description of the terms of the Stockholders Agreement, the Registration Rights Agreement and the Tax Receivable Agreement, see “Certain Relationships and Related Party Transactions.”

PROSPECTUS SUMMARY

This summary highlights selected information included elsewhere in this prospectus. This summary does not contain all of the information that you should consider before deciding to invest in our Class A common stock. You should read the entire prospectus carefully, including the “Risk Factors,” “Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations” and our consolidated financial statements and the related notes included elsewhere in this prospectus, before making an investment decision. Some of the statements in this prospectus constitute forward-looking statements. See “Cautionary Note Regarding Forward-Looking Statements.”

Overview

We are a leading independent provider of integrated payment processing and technology solutions in the United States based on total volume of payments processed. We have achieved our leadership position through decades of solving complex business and operational challenges facing our customers: software partners and merchants. For our software partners, we offer a single integration to an end-to-end payments offering, a proprietary gateway and a robust suite of technology solutions to enhance the value of their software and simplify payment acceptance. For our merchants, we provide a seamless, unified consumer experience as an alternative to relying on multiple providers to accept payments and utilize technology in their businesses.

Merchants are increasingly adopting disparate software solutions to operate their businesses more effectively. The complexity of integrating a seamless payment solution across these software suites has grown exponentially. For example, a restaurant in the United States may use over a dozen disparate software systems to operate its business, manage interactions with its customers and accept payments. A large resort may operate an even greater number of software systems to enable online reservations, check-ins, restaurants, salon and spa, golf, parking and more. The scale and complexity of managing these software systems that are sourced from different providers while seamlessly accepting payments is challenging for merchants of any size.

Software partners are increasingly required to ensure that their solutions are integrated with a variety of applications to service merchants. For example, any software partner seeking to be adopted in a resort, such as an online reservation system or restaurant point-of-sale, or POS, must be able to integrate into that resort’s property management systems. These software integrations need to enable secure payment acceptance and also support additional services to manage the guest’s experience. Facilitating these integrations is both costly and time-consuming for software partners.

We integrate disparate software systems through a single point of connectivity. By partnering with us, every software provider receives the benefit of both a state-of-the-art payments platform and our library of over 350 established integrations with market-leading software suites. In turn, our merchants are able to simplify payment acceptance and streamline their business operations by reducing the number of vendors on which they rely.

At the heart of our business is our **payments platform**. Our payments platform is a full suite of integrated payment products and services that can be used across multiple channels (in-store, online, mobile and tablet-based). We also offer innovative **technology solutions** that go beyond payment processing—some of which are developed in-house, such as business intelligence and POS software, while others are powered by our network of complementary third-party applications.

We employ a **partner-centric distribution** approach in which we market and sell our solutions through a diversified network of over 7,000 software partners, which consist of independent software vendors, or ISVs, and value-added resellers, or VARs. ISVs are technology providers that develop commerce-enabling software

suites with which they can bundle our payments platform. VARs are organizations that provide distribution support for ISVs and act as trusted and localized service providers to merchants by providing them with software and services. Together, our ISVs and VARs provide us immense distribution scale and provide our merchants with front-line service and support.

Our end-to-end payments offering combines our payments platform, including our proprietary gateway and breadth of software integrations, and our suite of technology solutions to create a compelling value proposition for our merchants. As of December 31, 2019, we served over 64,000 merchants who subscribe to our end-to-end payments offering, representing over \$22.0 billion in end-to-end payment volume for the year ended December 31, 2019. As of June 30, 2020, we served over 66,000 merchants who subscribe to our end-to-end payments offering, representing approximately \$10.4 billion in end-to-end payment volume for the six months ended June 30, 2020. This end-to-end payment volume contributed approximately 57% of gross revenue less network fees for both the year ended December 31, 2019 and the six months ended June 30, 2020. Additionally, in 2019 we served over 66,000 merchants representing over \$185.0 billion in payment volume that relied on Shift4's gateway or technology solutions but did not utilize our end-to-end payments offering.

Our merchants range from small-to-medium-sized businesses, or SMBs, to large enterprises across numerous verticals in which we have deep industry expertise, including food and beverage, lodging and leisure (which we collectively refer to as hospitality). In addition, our merchant base is highly diversified with no single merchant representing more than 1% of end-to-end payment volume for the year ended December 31, 2019 or the six months ended June 30, 2020.

We derive the majority of our revenue from fees paid by our merchants, which principally include a processing fee that is charged as a percentage of end-to-end payment volume. In cases where merchants subscribe only to our gateway, we generate revenue from transaction fees charged in the form of a fixed fee per transaction. We also generate subscription revenue from licensing subscriptions to our POS software, business intelligence tools, payment device management and other technology solutions, for which we typically charge flat subscription fees on a monthly basis. Our revenue is recurring in nature because of the mission-critical and embedded nature of the solutions we provide, the high switching costs associated with these solutions and the multi-year contracts we have with our customers. We also benefit from a high degree of operating leverage given the combination of our highly scalable payments platform and strong customer unit economics.

Our total revenue increased to \$731.4 million for fiscal year ended December 31, 2019 from \$560.6 million for fiscal year ended December 31, 2018 and increased to \$341.2 million for the six months ended June 30, 2020 from \$335.5 million for the six months ended June 30, 2019. We generated net loss of \$58.1 million for fiscal year ended December 31, 2019 and net loss of \$49.9 million for fiscal year ended December 31, 2018; and generated net loss of \$80.2 million for the six months ended June 30, 2020 and net loss of \$21.7 million for the six months ended June 30, 2019. Our gross revenue less network fees increased to \$305.5 million for fiscal year ended December 31, 2019 from \$252.7 million for fiscal year ended December 31, 2018, representing year-over-year growth of 20.9%; and our gross revenue less network fees increased to \$146.5 million for the six months ended June 30, 2020 from \$141.6 million for the six months ended June 30, 2019, representing growth of 3.4%. Our adjusted EBITDA increased to \$103.8 million for fiscal year ended December 31, 2019 from \$89.9 million for fiscal year ended December 31, 2018, representing year-over-year growth of 15.5%; and our adjusted EBITDA decreased to \$32.3 million for the six months ended June 30, 2020 from \$44.6 million for the six months ended June 30, 2019. The percentage of our total gross revenue less network fees derived from volume-based payments, subscription agreements and transaction fees was 56.7%, 26.5% and 14.6% for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2019, respectively, and 56.2%, 26.9% and 14.0% for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2018, respectively. The percentage of our total gross revenue less network fees derived from volume-based payments, subscription agreements and transaction fees was 56.6%, 27.8% and 13.7% for the six months ended June 30, 2020, respectively, and 58.1%, 27.7% and 12.3% for the six months ended June 30, 2019, respectively.

See “—Summary Historical and Pro Forma Condensed Consolidated Financial and Other Data” for a reconciliation of our non-GAAP measures to the most directly comparable financial measure calculated and presented in accordance with GAAP.

Our Shift4 Model

Our mission is to power the convergence of integrated payments and commerce-enabling software. Solving the complexity inherent to our software partners and merchants requires a specialized approach that combines a seamless customer experience with a secure, reliable and robust suite of payments and technology offerings.



To achieve this mission, we strategically built our *Shift4 Model* on a three pillar foundation: (i) *payments platform*; (ii) *technology solutions*; and (iii) *partner-centric distribution*.



Payments Platform

Our payments platform provides omni-channel card acceptance and processing solutions, including:

- end-to-end payment processing for a broad range of payment types;
- merchant acquiring;
- proprietary omni-channel gateway capable of multiple methods of contactless QR code-based payments;
- complementary software integrations;
- integrated and mobile POS solutions;
- security and risk management solutions; and
- reporting and analytical tools.

For the year ended December 31, 2019, we processed over 3.5 billion transactions representing over \$200.0 billion in payment volume across multiple payment types, including credit, debit, contactless card, EMV, mobile wallets and alternative payment methods. We continue to innovate and evolve our payments offering as new technology and payment methods are adopted by consumers.

Through our proprietary gateway, our payments platform is integrated with over 350 software suites including some of the largest and most recognized software providers in the world. In addition, we enable connectivity with the largest payment processors, alternative payment rails and over 100 payment devices. Our payments platform includes market-leading security features that help prevent consumer card data from entering the merchant's environment.

Our merchants have the flexibility to subscribe to our payments platform in one of two ways—end-to-end payments or gateway. End-to-end payments merchants benefit from a single vendor solution for payment acceptance (including our proprietary gateway), devices, POS software solutions and a full suite of business intelligence tools. By consolidating these functions through a single, unified vendor solution, these merchants are able to reduce total spend on payment acceptance solutions and access gateway and technology solutions as value-added features. Gateway merchants benefit from interoperability with third-party payment processors. The flexibility in our model helps us attract software partners and merchants.

Technology Solutions

Our suite of technology solutions is designed to streamline our customers' business operations, drive growth through strong consumer engagement and improve their business using rich transaction-level data.

- *Lighthouse 5* – Our cloud-based suite of business intelligence tools includes customer engagement, social media management, online reputation management, scheduling and product pricing, as well as extensive reporting and analytics.
- *Integrated Point-of-Sale (iPOS)* – We provide purpose-built POS workstations pre-loaded with powerful, mission-critical software suites and integrated payment functionality. Our iPOS offering helps our merchants scale their business and improve operational efficiency while reducing total cost of ownership.
- *Mobile POS* – Our mobile payments offering, *Skytab*, provides a complete feature set, including pay-at-the-table, order-at-the-table, delivery, customer feedback and email marketing, all of which are integrated with our proprietary gateway and *Lighthouse 5*.

- *Marketplace* – We enable seamless integrations into complementary third-party applications (such as online delivery services, payroll, timekeeping and other human resource services), reducing the number of vendors on which our merchants rely.

Partner-Centric Distribution

Our payments platform and technology solutions are delivered to our merchants through our partner-centric distribution network. Today, our network includes over 7,000 software partners, providing full coverage across the United States.

Our partner-centric distribution approach is designed to leverage the domain expertise and local relationships that our software partners have built with our merchants over years of doing business together. Our software partners are entrusted by merchants to guide software purchasing decisions and provide service and support. In turn, our software partners entrust us to provide innovative payment and technology solutions to help them continue to grow.

Our Key Differentiators

We believe that our *Shift4 Model* provides us with a competitive advantage and differentiated position in the market.

- ***We are a pioneer in delivering innovative solutions.*** Since our founding, we have been at the forefront of developing and deploying new and innovative payments and technology solutions that are tailored to meet the demands of our customers as their business needs evolve, such as *Skytab*, Integrated POS, Tokenization and PCI-validated point-to-point encryption, or P2PE.
- ***We have developed deep domain expertise and built specialized capabilities in the hospitality market.*** We believe that we have established a meaningful first-mover advantage in integrated payments and technology solutions for the hospitality market. With over 30 years of operating experience in the hospitality market, we have developed solutions that meet various use-cases in the hospitality industry. As a result, over 21,000 hotels and 125,000 restaurants in the United States use at least one of our products.
- ***We maintain a privileged position as the last integration our software partners will ever need.*** We have over 350 integrations to market-leading software providers and we are integrated into a majority share of hotel property management systems in the United States. As a result, we simplify the operational complexity that our merchants face.
- ***We control and integrate the most important parts of the payments value chain into a single point of access.*** We offer end-to-end processing, merchant acquiring, gateway, software integrations, POS solutions, security, reporting and analytical tools, enabling us to eliminate customer pain points around payment processing and device management. Integrating our payments platform into our software partners' solutions enables them to deliver a comprehensive solution to their customers, with a single source of accountability and service.
- ***We have a vision-driven, founder-led culture.*** Since our founding, we have focused on building an entrepreneurial and innovative culture that is deeply rooted in our philosophy of aligning our success with that of our software partners and merchants. Our founder-led team is able to draw on decades of experience in payments and software, which we believe is a key driver of our ability to innovate and disrupt our markets.

Our Growth Strategy

Our growth strategy will continue to be driven by our ability to leverage our *Shift4 Model* to solve the most complex business challenges facing our customers. The key elements of this strategy include:

- **Continue to win new customers.** We plan to continue enhancing our value proposition to empower our existing software partners to win new merchants. We also intend to expand our network of software partners across a variety of industry verticals in order to target new merchants.
- **Unlock substantial opportunity within existing merchant base.** Significant upsell and cross-sell opportunities exist within our current base of merchants. We intend to drive adoption of our integrated end-to-end payments offering within our gateway merchant base, which increases our revenue per merchant and enhances merchant retention, resulting in stronger unit economics. In 2019 and in the six months ended June 30, 2020, the average integrated end-to-end merchant, or an end-to-end merchant who also utilizes our software, accounted for more than four times the gross profit than the average gateway merchant.
- **Continue enhancing our product portfolio with differentiated solutions.** As merchants embrace simplicity and consolidate vendor relationships, we will continue to add new value-added features and functionality. This enables our merchants to deliver a higher quality experience to their consumers and increase their transaction volumes, benefitting both us and our merchants.
- **Leverage domain expertise in hospitality market to expand into adjacent verticals.** Our access to leading hospitality businesses and industry thought leaders affords us an advantaged position of identifying emerging trends in adjacent areas and verticals that could result in attractive investment opportunities, such as specialty retail.
- **Leverage our relationships with global merchants to expand internationally.** Our *Shift4 Model* serves a host of multinational hospitality brands that currently utilize our tokenization and POS software solutions internationally. We also have the opportunity to follow our customers as they expand into new geographic markets.
- **Monetize the robust data we capture through our Shift4 Model.** We believe we have an opportunity to leverage data from the billions of transactions we process to develop unique insights that help identify trends in consumer behavior, as well as consumer and merchant preferences. We believe monetization of this data could represent a larger component of our business in the future.
- **Pursue strategic acquisitions.** We may selectively pursue acquisitions to improve our competitive positioning within existing and new verticals, expand our customer base and enhance our software and technology capabilities.

Our Market and Trends Impacting the Industry

The convergence of payments and software is transforming global commerce. Our software partners and merchants are seeking a bundled integrated payment and software solution to introduce operating efficiencies and enhance consumer experiences. The market opportunity is large and growing. According to the January 2019 issue of The Nilson Report, purchase volume on cards in the United States is expected to reach \$10.4 trillion by 2027 from \$5.5 trillion in 2017, representing a compound annual growth rate, or CAGR, of approximately 7%. We leverage our *Shift4 Model* to capture a larger share of this market opportunity and to capitalize on the following trends defining our markets:

Trends Impacting Merchants

- Merchants must leverage the power of software to compete

- Merchants are increasingly adopting multiple software suites
- Increasing complexity of payments and the proliferation of frictionless and omni-channel commerce
- Card-present verticals increasingly capture unique business insights

Trends Impacting ISVs

- ISVs are integrating payments into their business models to remain competitive
- ISVs struggle to integrate their software suites with the growing universe of third-party software applications

Searchlight Capital

Searchlight is a global private investment firm with over \$7 billion in assets under management and offices in New York, London and Toronto. The firm manages capital through varied investment funds and special purpose partnerships. For additional information regarding Searchlight's ownership in us after this offering, see "—Summary of the Transactions" and "Principal and Selling Stockholders."

Recent Developments

COVID-19

The recent novel coronavirus, or COVID-19, pandemic and the shelter-in-place orders, promotion of social distancing measures, restrictions to businesses deemed non-essential and travel restrictions implemented throughout the United States have materially impacted the restaurant and hospitality industries—verticals upon which we predominantly have focused on over the last decade.

In response to these developments, we have implemented measures to focus on the safety of our employees, including implementing remote working capabilities and to support our merchants as they shift to take-out and delivery operations, while at the same time seeking to mitigate the impact on our financial position and operations. We have also implemented new programs to help ease the burden for our merchants, encourage customers to support their local small businesses and restaurants and incentivize new merchants to enroll in our end-to-end payment platform. Specifically, we have:

- established www.shift4.com/situation in an effort to share data to educate political leaders and advocacy groups as to where aid needs to be prioritized;
- released a gift card funding campaign to encourage consumers to support their favorite bars/restaurants by purchasing a gift card through our Shift4Cares.com website; and
- implemented temporary fee waivers on certain products from March 2020 through June 2020 that did not have a material impact on financial performance.

We believe we have sufficient liquidity to satisfy our cash needs, however, we continue to evaluate and take action, as necessary, to preserve adequate liquidity and ensure that our business can continue to operate during these uncertain times. Our business was not significantly impacted by the COVID-19 pandemic until the latter part of March 2020, at which time our end-to-end payment volumes declined 70%. At that time, we took the following actions to increase liquidity and strengthen our financial position:

- drew \$68.5 million under our revolving credit facility in the first quarter of 2020, which was repaid as of June 30, 2020;
- furloughed approximately 25% of our employees. As of mid-August 2020, we reinstated the majority of our workforce and are hiring in certain areas to accommodate new merchant onboarding;

[Table of Contents](#)

- accelerated approximately \$30 million of annual expense reduction plans related to prior acquisitions, including the Merchant Link Acquisition;
- re-prioritized our capital projects to defer certain non-essential improvements;
- instituted a company-wide hiring freeze, which has been lifted since August 2020; and
- reduced salaries for management across the organization, which as of August 2020 were partially reinstated.

While we believe these actions will ensure that we can continue to support our employees, merchants and software partners through this crisis and will better position us for the recovery when that time comes, we are unable to accurately predict the ultimate impact that the COVID-19 pandemic will have on our operations going forward due to a number of factors, including:

- uncertainties which will be dictated by the length of time that COVID-19 related disruptions continue and the severity of such disruptions;
- the potential for additional outbreaks as government restrictions are relaxed and any further shelter-in-place or other government restrictions imposed as a result;
- the impact of existing and future governmental regulations that might be imposed in response to the pandemic;
- the impact of remote operations;
- potential interruptions or impacts to our supply chain;
- potential changes in consumer behavior, including the use of hotels, bars and restaurants; and
- the deterioration in the economic conditions in the United States, which could have a significant impact on spending.

Since mid-March when shelter-in-place, social distancing, the closing of non-essential businesses and other restrictive measures were first put in place across the United States and our weekly gateway transactions decreased by approximately 75% from their pre-COVID-19 peak, we have seen a significant recovery in our end-to-end payment volumes and, for the trailing seven days leading up to June 30, 2020, end-to-end payment volumes were approximately 90% of pre-COVID-19 volumes in 2020 and as of the week beginning August 16, 2020, end-to-end payment volumes were approximately 230% of mid-March volumes, which were impacted similarly to gateway transactions by the COVID-19 pandemic.

Shown below is our weekly end-to-end payment volume from the week beginning March 22, 2020, the lowest point since the COVID-19 pandemic, through the week beginning August 16, 2020:



End-to-end payment volumes for June 2020 were \$1,998 million, representing a 4% increase from June 2019. Additionally, July 2020 end-to-end payment volumes were 14% greater than July 2019 and August 2020 end-to-end payment volumes were 25% greater than August 2019. We have also seen our SkyTab merchant adoption increase 304% since mid-March 2020, with related volumes above the pre-COVID-19 peak. While end-to-end payment volumes for the six months ended June 30, 2020 have exceeded those for the six months ended June 30, 2019, the ultimate impact that the COVID-19 pandemic will have on our consolidated results of operations in the second half of 2020 remains uncertain. We will continue to evaluate the nature and extent of these potential impacts to our business, consolidated results of operations, and liquidity. See “Risk Factors—Business risks—The recent novel coronavirus, or COVID-19, global pandemic has had and is expected to continue to have a material adverse effect on our business and results of operations.”

On March 27, 2020, the Coronavirus Aid, Relief, and Economic Security, or CARES, Act was signed into law. The CARES Act provides a substantial stimulus and assistance package intended to address the impact of the COVID-19 pandemic, including tax relief and government loans, grants and investments. The CARES Act includes, among other things, provisions relating to payroll tax credits and deferrals, net operating loss carryback periods, alternative minimum tax credits and technical corrections to tax depreciation methods for qualified improvement property. Pursuant to the CARES Act, in June 2020, we submitted a carryback claim related to our net operating loss carryforward generated in 2018, which is expected to provide a cash tax savings of \$0.6 million and is reflected in the condensed consolidated financial statements for the six months ended June 30, 2020 included elsewhere in this prospectus. We will continue to monitor any effects that may result from the CARES Act or other government relief programs that are made available in the future.

Initial Public Offering

On June 9, 2020, we completed our IPO, in which we issued and sold 17,250,000 shares of our Class A common stock, including 2,250,000 shares pursuant to the full exercise of the underwriters' option to purchase additional shares, at a price to the public of \$23.00 per share and an aggregate offering price of \$396.8 million. Citigroup Global Markets Inc., Credit Suisse Securities (USA) LLC and Goldman Sachs & Co. LLC acted as representatives for the underwriters in the IPO. Upon completion of the IPO, we received net proceeds of approximately \$363.8 million, after deducting the underwriting discounts and commissions of approximately \$23.8 million and offering expenses of approximately \$9.2 million. We used the net proceeds from the IPO and the Private Placement to purchase 23,324,537 LLC Interests directly from Shift4 Payments, LLC at a price per unit equal to the IPO price per share of Class A common stock in the IPO less the underwriting discounts and commissions. Shift4 Payments, LLC used the proceeds it received through Shift4 Payments, Inc. from the IPO and Private Placement to repay \$59.8 million of required principal payments under the First Lien Term Loan Facility, to repay in full the \$130.0 million outstanding under our Second Lien Term Loan Facility, to repay the \$89.5 million outstanding borrowing under our Revolving Credit Facility and the remainder for general corporate purposes.

Repayment of Indebtedness

As of June 30, 2020, we had \$450.0 million outstanding under the First Lien Term Loan Facility. Both the Second Lien Term Loan Facility and the Revolving Credit Facility were paid in full using the proceeds from the IPO and Private Placement in June 2020. As of June 30, 2020, we had no outstanding borrowings under the Revolving Credit Facility, which has borrowing capacity of \$89.5 million, net of a \$0.5 million letter of credit.

Summary Risk Factors

Participating in this offering involves substantial risk. Our ability to execute our strategy is also subject to certain risks. The risks described under the heading "Risk Factors" included elsewhere in this prospectus may cause us not to realize the full benefits of our strengths or may cause us to be unable to successfully execute all or part of our strategy. Some of the most significant challenges and risks we face include the following:

- the recent novel coronavirus, or COVID-19, global pandemic has had and is expected to continue to have a material adverse effect on our business and results of operations;
- substantial and increasingly intense competition worldwide in the financial services, payments and payment technology industries may adversely affect our overall business and operations;
- potential changes in the competitive landscape, including disintermediation from other participants in the payments chain, could harm our business;
- our ability to anticipate and respond to changing industry trends and the needs and preferences of our merchants and consumers may adversely affect our competitiveness or the demand for our products and services;
- because we rely on third-party vendors to provide products and services, we could be adversely impacted if they fail to fulfill their obligations;
- acquisitions create certain risks and may adversely affect our business, financial condition or results of operations;
- we may not be able to continue to expand our share of the existing payment processing markets or expand into new markets which would inhibit our ability to grow and increase our profitability; and

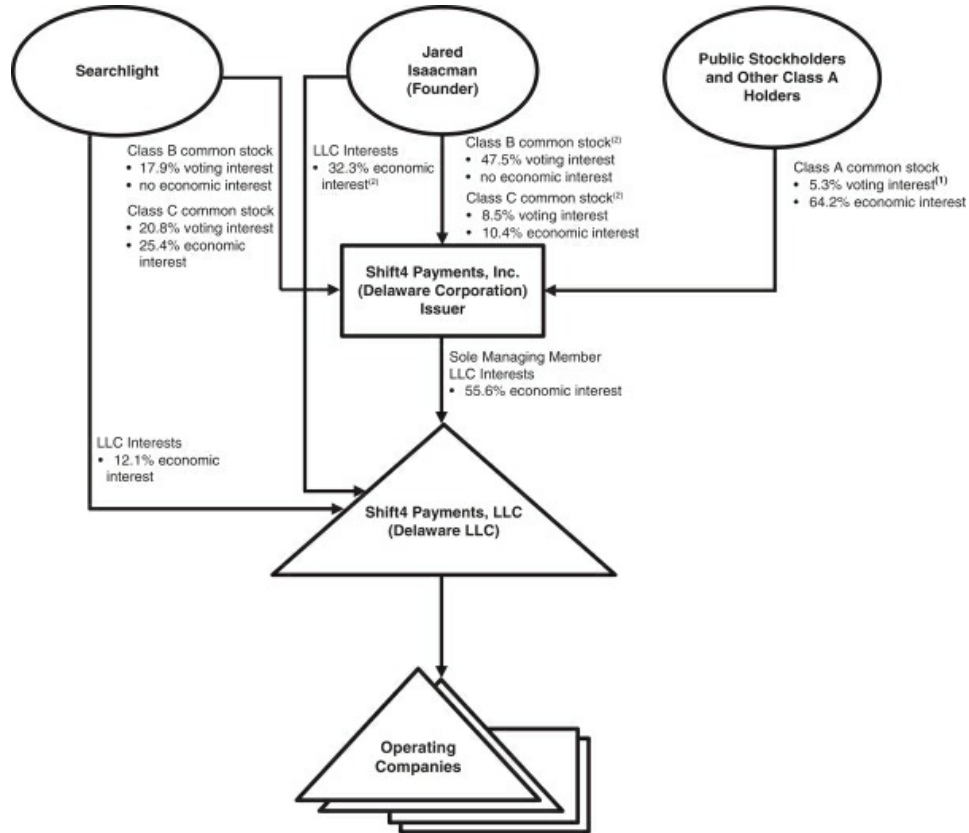
[Table of Contents](#)

- our Founder and Searchlight will continue to have significant influence over us after this offering, including control over decisions that require the approval of stockholders.

Before you invest in our Class A common stock, you should carefully consider all the information in this prospectus, including matters set forth under the heading “Risk Factors.”

Ownership Structure

The diagram below depicts our organizational structure after giving effect to this offering, assuming no exercise by the underwriters of their option to purchase additional shares of Class A common stock.



- (1) Our public stockholders will hold approximately 5.0% of the voting interest.
- (2) Jared Isaacman holds his LLC interests in Shift4 Payments, LLC and his Class B common stock and Class C common stock of Shift4 Payments, Inc. through a wholly owned corporation, Rook Holdings Inc., for which he is the sole stockholder.

Our Corporate Information

Shift4 Payments, Inc., the issuer of the Class A common stock in this offering, was incorporated as a Delaware corporation on November 5, 2019. Our corporate headquarters are located at 2202 N. Irving St., Allentown, PA 18109. Our telephone number is (888) 276-2108. Our principal website address is www.shift4.com. The information on any of our websites is deemed not to be incorporated in this prospectus or to be part of this prospectus.

Shift4 Payments, Inc. is a holding company whose principal assets are the LLC interests it holds in Shift4 Payments, LLC.

Implications of Being an Emerging Growth Company

We qualify as an “emerging growth company” as defined in the Jumpstart Our Business Startups Act of 2012, or the JOBS Act. An emerging growth company may take advantage of certain reduced reporting and other requirements that are otherwise generally applicable to public companies. As a result:

- we are required to have only two years of audited financial statements and only two years of related selected financial data and management’s discussion and analysis of financial condition and results of operations disclosure;
- we are not required to engage an auditor to report on our internal control over financial reporting pursuant to Section 404(b) of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, or the Sarbanes-Oxley Act;
- we are not required to comply with the requirement of the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board, or PCAOB, regarding the communication of critical audit matters in the auditor’s report on the financial statements;
- we are not required to submit certain executive compensation matters to stockholder advisory votes, such as “say-on-pay,” “say-on-frequency” and “say-on-golden parachutes;” and
- we are not required to comply with certain disclosure requirements related to executive compensation, such as the requirement to present a comparison of our Chief Executive Officer’s compensation to our median employee compensation.

We may take advantage of these reduced reporting and other requirements until the last day of our fiscal year following the fifth anniversary of the completion of our IPO, or such earlier time that we are no longer an emerging growth company. However, if certain events occur prior to the end of such period, including if we have more than \$1.07 billion in annual revenue, have more than \$700 million in market value of our Class A common stock held by non-affiliates, or issue more than \$1.0 billion of non-convertible debt over a three-year period, we will cease to be an emerging growth company prior to the end of such period. We may choose to take advantage of some but not all of these reduced burdens. We have elected to adopt the reduced requirements with respect to our financial statements and the related selected financial data and “Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations” disclosure, including in this prospectus.

In addition, the JOBS Act permits an emerging growth company like us to take advantage of an extended transition period to comply with new or revised accounting standards applicable to public companies. We have elected to use this extended transition period.

As a result, the information that we provide to stockholders may be different than the information you may receive from other public companies in which you hold equity.

The Offering	
Issuer	Shift4 Payments, Inc.
Shares of Class A common stock offered by us	2,000,000 shares.
Shares of Class A common stock offered by the selling stockholders	8,000,000 shares (or 9,500,000 shares if the underwriters exercise in full their option to purchase additional shares).
Underwriters' option to purchase additional shares of Class A common stock from the selling stockholders	The selling stockholders have granted the underwriters an option to purchase up to 1,500,000 additional shares of Class A common stock within 30 days of the date of this prospectus.
Shares of Class A common stock to be outstanding immediately after this offering	28,550,026 shares, representing approximately 5.3% of the combined voting power of all of Shift4 Payments, Inc.'s common stock (or 30,023,096 shares, representing approximately 5.7% of the combined voting power of all of Shift4 Payments, Inc.'s common stock if the underwriters exercise in full their option to purchase additional shares of Class A common stock), 64.2% of the economic interest in Shift4 Payments, Inc. and 35.7% of the indirect economic interest in Shift4 Payments, LLC (or 66.5% of the economic interest in Shift4 Payments, Inc. and 37.5% of the indirect economic interest in Shift4 Payments, LLC if the underwriters exercise in full their option to purchase additional shares of Class A common stock).
Shares of Class B common stock to be outstanding immediately after this offering	35,567,488 shares, representing approximately 65.4% of the combined voting power of all of Shift4 Payments, Inc.'s common stock (or 34,885,457 shares, representing approximately 65.8% of the combined voting power of all of Shift4 Payments, Inc.'s common stock if the underwriters exercise in full their option to purchase additional shares of Class A common stock) and no economic interest in Shift4 Payments, Inc.
Shares of Class C common stock to be outstanding immediately after this offering	15,920,291 shares, representing approximately 29.3% of the combined voting power of all of Shift4 Payments, Inc.'s common stock (or 15,129,252 shares, representing approximately 28.5% of the combined voting power of all of Shift4 Payments, Inc.'s common stock if the underwriters exercise in full their option to purchase additional shares of Class A common stock) and 35.8% of the economic interest in Shift4 Payments, Inc. and 19.9% of the indirect economic interest in Shift4 Payments, LLC (or 33.5% of the economic interest in Shift4 Payments, Inc. and 18.9% of the indirect economic interest in Shift4 Payments, LLC if the underwriters exercise in full their option to purchase additional shares of Class A common stock).
LLC Interests to be held by us immediately after this offering	44,470,317 LLC Interests, representing approximately 55.6% of the economic interest in Shift4 Payments, LLC (or 45,152,348 LLC Interests, representing approximately 56.4% of the economic interest in Shift4 Payments, LLC if the underwriters exercise in full their option to purchase additional shares of Class A common stock).

[Table of Contents](#)

LLC Interests to be held by the Continuing Equity Owners immediately after this offering	35,567,488 LLC Interests, representing approximately 44.4% of the economic interest in Shift4 Payments, LLC (or 34,885,457 LLC Interests, representing approximately 43.6% of the economic interest in Shift4 Payments, LLC if the underwriters exercise in full their option to purchase additional shares of Class A common stock).
Ratio of shares of Class A common stock and Class C common stock to LLC Interests	The Shift4 Payments LLC Agreement requires that we and Shift4 Payments, LLC at all times maintain a one-to-one ratio between the aggregate number of shares of Class A common stock and Class C common stock issued by us and the number of LLC Interests owned by us. Searchlight and our Founder together owns 100% of the outstanding shares of our Class C common stock.
Ratio of shares of Class B common stock to LLC Interests	The Shift4 Payments LLC Agreement requires that we and Shift4 Payments, LLC at all times maintain a one-to-one ratio between the number of shares of Class B common stock owned by Searchlight, our Founder and their respective permitted transferees and the number of LLC Interests owned by Searchlight, our Founder and their respective permitted transferees. Searchlight and our Founder together owns 100% of the outstanding shares of our Class B common stock.
Permitted holders of shares of Class B common stock	Only Searchlight, our Founder (through Rook) and the permitted transferees of Class B common stock as described in this prospectus are permitted to hold shares of our Class B common stock. Shares of Class B common stock are transferable to permitted transferees only together with an equal number of LLC Interests (subject to certain exceptions). See “Certain Relationships and Related Party Transactions—Shift4 LLC Agreement.”
Permitted holders of shares of Class C common stock	Only Searchlight, our Founder (through Rook) and the permitted transferees of Class C common stock as described in this prospectus are permitted to hold shares of our Class C common stock. If any such shares are transferred to any other person, they automatically convert into shares of Class A common stock. See “Certain Relationships and Related Party Transactions—Shift4 LLC Agreement.”
Voting rights	Holders of shares of our Class A common stock, our Class B common stock and Class C common stock vote together as a single class on all matters presented to stockholders for their vote or approval, except as otherwise required by law or our amended and restated certificate of incorporation. Each share of our Class A common stock entitles its holders to one vote per share, each share of each of our Class B common stock entitles its holders to ten votes per share and each share of our Class C common stock entitles its holders to ten votes per share on all matters presented to our stockholders generally. See “Description of Capital Stock.”

[Table of Contents](#)

Redemption rights of holders of LLC Interests	<p>The Continuing Equity Owners may from time to time at each of their options require Shift4 Payments, LLC to redeem all or a portion of their LLC Interests (35,567,488 LLC Interests held by Continuing Equity Owners in the aggregate immediately after this offering (or 34,885,457 LLC Interests held by Continuing Equity Owners in the aggregate if the underwriters exercise in full their option to purchase additional shares of Class A common stock) in exchange for, at our election (determined solely by our independent directors (within the meaning of the rules of the NYSE) who are disinterested), newly-issued shares of our Class A common stock on a one-for-one basis or a cash payment equal to a volume weighted average market price of one share of our Class A common stock for each LLC Interest redeemed, in each case, in accordance with the terms of the Shift4 Payments LLC Agreement; provided that, at our election (determined solely by our independent directors (within the meaning of the rules of the NYSE) who are disinterested), we may effect a direct exchange by Shift4 Payments, Inc. of such Class A common stock or such cash, as applicable, for such LLC Interests. The Continuing Equity Owners may exercise such redemption right for as long as their LLC Interests remain outstanding. See “Certain Relationships and Related Party Transactions—Shift4 LLC Agreement.” Simultaneously with the payment of cash or shares of Class A common stock, as applicable, in connection with a redemption or exchange of LLC Interests pursuant to the terms of the Shift4 Payments LLC Agreement, a number of shares of our Class B common stock registered in the name of the redeeming or exchanging Continuing Equity Owner will be cancelled for no consideration on a one-for-one basis with the number of LLC Interests so redeemed or exchanged.</p>
Use of proceeds	<p>We estimate that we will receive net proceeds from this offering of approximately \$92.0 million, after deducting estimated underwriting discounts and commissions and offering expenses. We will not receive any of the proceeds from the sale of Class A common stock by the selling stockholders in this offering. We intend to use the net proceeds from this offering to purchase 2,000,000 LLC Interests directly from Shift4 Payments, LLC at a price per unit equal to the public offering price per share of Class A common stock in this offering less underwriting discounts and commissions. We cannot specify with certainty all of the uses of the net proceeds that we will receive from this offering. Accordingly, we will have broad discretion in the application of these proceeds. Shift4 Payments, LLC intends to use the net proceeds from the sale of LLC Interests to Shift4 Payments, Inc. for general corporate purposes. See “Use of Proceeds.”</p>
Dividend policy	<p>We currently intend to retain all available funds and any future earnings to fund the development and growth of our business and to repay indebtedness, and therefore we do not anticipate declaring or paying any cash dividends on our Class A common stock in the foreseeable future. Holders of our Class B common stock are not</p>

entitled to participate in any dividends declared by our board of directors. Additionally, our ability to pay any cash dividends on our Class A common stock is limited by restrictions on the ability of Shift4 Payments, LLC and our other subsidiaries to pay dividends or make distributions under the terms of our Credit Facilities. Additionally, because we are a holding company, our ability to pay cash dividends on our Class A common stock depends on our receipt of cash distributions from Shift4 Payments, LLC and, through Shift4 Payments, LLC, cash distributions and dividends from our other direct and indirect wholly owned subsidiaries. Any future determination as to the declaration and payment of dividends, if any, will be at the discretion of our board of directors, subject to compliance with contractual restrictions and covenants in the agreements governing our current and future indebtedness. Any such determination will also depend upon our business prospects, results of operations, financial condition, cash requirements and availability, industry trends and other factors that our board of directors may deem relevant. See “Dividend Policy.”

Controlled company exception

We are considered a “controlled company” for the purposes of the NYSE rules as Searchlight and our Founder have more than 50% of the voting power for the election of directors. See “Principal and Selling Stockholders.” As a “controlled company,” we are not subject to certain corporate governance requirements, including that: (1) a majority of our board of directors consists of “independent directors,” as defined under the NYSE rules; (2) we have a nominating and corporate governance committee that is composed entirely of independent directors with a written charter addressing the committee’s purpose and responsibilities; (3) we have a compensation committee that is composed entirely of independent directors with a written charter addressing the committee’s purpose and responsibilities; and (4) we perform annual performance evaluations of the nominating and corporate governance and compensation committees. As a result, we may not have a majority of independent directors on our board of directors, an entirely independent nominating and corporate governance committee, an entirely independent compensation committee or perform annual performance evaluations of the nominating and corporate governance and compensation committees unless and until such time as we are required to do so.

Tax receivable agreement

We are party to the Tax Receivable Agreement with Shift4 Payments, LLC, the Continuing Equity Owners and the Blocker Shareholders that provides for the payment by Shift4 Payments, Inc. to the Continuing Equity Owners and the Blocker Shareholders of 85% of the amount of tax benefits, if any, that Shift4 Payments, Inc. actually realizes (or in some circumstances is deemed to realize) as a result of (1) increases in tax basis resulting from Shift4 Payments, Inc.’s purchase of LLC Interests directly and future redemptions funded by Shift4 Payments, Inc. or exchanges (or deemed exchanges in certain

	circumstances) of LLC Interests for Class A common stock or cash as described above under “—Redemption rights of holders of LLC Interests;” (2) our utilization of certain tax attributes of the Blocker Companies and (3) certain additional tax benefits attributable to payments made under the Tax Receivable Agreement. See “Certain Relationships and Related Party Transactions—Tax Receivable Agreement” for a discussion of the Tax Receivable Agreement.
Registration rights agreement	Pursuant to the Registration Rights Agreement, we will, subject to the terms and conditions thereof, agree to register the resale of the shares of our Class A common stock that are issuable to certain of the Continuing Equity Owners (including each of our executive officers) upon redemption or exchange of their LLC Interests and the shares of our Class A common stock that are issued to the Former Equity Owner in connection with the Transactions. See “Certain Relationships and Related Party Transactions—Registration Rights Agreement” for a discussion of the Registration Rights Agreement.
Lock-up release	Citigroup Global Markets Inc., Credit Suisse Securities (USA) LLC and Goldman Sachs & Co. LLC have agreed to release the restrictions under the lock-up agreements that were executed by the Continuing Equity Owners, including our Founder and Rook, in connection with the IPO, subject to the delivery and effectiveness of the lock-up agreements described under “Shares Eligible for Future Sale—Lock-Up Agreements.” See “Underwriting.”
Risk factors	See “Risk Factors” beginning on page 23 and other information included in this prospectus for a discussion of factors you should carefully consider before deciding to invest in shares of our Class A common stock.
Trading symbol	Our Class A common stock is listed and traded on the NYSE under the symbol “FOUR.”
In this prospectus, unless otherwise indicated, the number of shares of Class A common stock outstanding and the other information based thereon reflects 28,550,026 shares of Class A common stock outstanding as of September 8, 2020 after giving effect to this offering and does not reflect:	
<ul style="list-style-type: none">• 35,567,488 shares of Class A common stock issuable upon exchange of 35,567,488 common units and the related shares of Class B common stock that will be held by the Continuing Equity Owners after giving effect to this offering, including in connection with any exercise of the underwriters’ option to purchase additional shares of Class A common stock from the selling stockholders;• 15,920,291 shares of Class A Common Stock issuable upon exchange of shares of Class C Common Stock that will be held by the Continuing Equity Owners after giving effect to this offering, including in connection with any exercise of the underwriters’ option to purchase additional shares of Class A common stock from the selling stockholders;• 1,119,116 shares of Class A common stock reserved for issuance under our 2020 Equity Plan, or 2020 Plan; and• 4,630,884 shares of Class A common stock issuable upon vesting of all RSUs awarded.	
Unless otherwise indicated, this prospectus assumes the shares of Class A common stock are offered at \$49.53 per share (the last reported sale price of our Class A common stock on the NYSE on September 4, 2020).	

Summary Historical and Pro Forma Condensed Consolidated Financial and Other Data

The following tables present the summary historical consolidated financial and other data for Shift4 Payments, LLC and its subsidiaries and the summary pro forma condensed consolidated financial and other data for Shift4 Payments, Inc. Shift4 Payments, LLC is the predecessor of the issuer, Shift4 Payments, Inc., for financial reporting purposes. The summary consolidated statements of operations data and statements of cash flows data for the years ended December 31, 2018 and 2019 are derived from the audited consolidated financial statements of Shift4 Payments, LLC included elsewhere in this prospectus. The summary condensed consolidated statements of operations data and statements of cash flows data for the six months ended June 30, 2019 and 2020, and the summary condensed consolidated balance sheet data as of June 30, 2020 are derived from the unaudited condensed consolidated financial statements of Shift4 Payments, Inc. included elsewhere in this prospectus. The results of operations for the periods presented below are not necessarily indicative of the results to be expected for any future period, and the results for any interim period are not necessarily indicative of the results that may be expected for a full year. The information set forth below should be read together with the “Selected Historical Condensed Consolidated Financial Data,” “Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations” and the consolidated financial statements and the accompanying notes included elsewhere in this prospectus.

The summary historical financial data set forth below reflect the historical results of operations and the financial position of Shift4 Payments, Inc., including consolidation of its investment in Shift4 Payments, LLC, commencing June 5, 2020. Prior to June 5, 2020, the summary historical financial data set forth below represent the financial statements of Shift4 Payments, LLC. The summary historical financial data does not reflect what the financial position, results of operations or cash flows of Shift4 Payments, Inc. or Shift4 Payments, LLC would have been had these companies been stand-alone public companies for the periods presented.

As a result of the adoption of Accounting Standards Codification 606: *Revenue from Contracts with Customers*, or ASC 606, in 2019, the summary historical financial data for the year ended December 31, 2019 and the six months ended June 30, 2019 and 2020 is not comparable to the summary historical financial data for the year ended December 31, 2018. See Notes 2 and 4 to our consolidated financial statements for the year ended December 31, 2019 included elsewhere in this prospectus for more information about the adoption of ASC 606.

The summary unaudited pro forma condensed consolidated financial data of Shift4 Payments, Inc. presented below has been derived from our unaudited pro forma condensed consolidated financial information included elsewhere in this prospectus. The summary unaudited pro forma condensed consolidated statements of operations data for the year ended December 31, 2019 and the six months ended June 30, 2020 for Shift4 Payments, Inc. gives effect to the Transactions, including the consummation of the IPO and the Private Placement, and the use of proceeds therefrom, as described in “IPO, Private Placement and Transactions,” and this offering, as if all such transactions had occurred on January 1, 2019. The unaudited pro forma condensed consolidated financial information includes various estimates which are subject to material change and may not be indicative of what our operations or financial position would have been had this offering and the Transactions taken place on the dates indicated, or that may be expected to occur in the future. See “Unaudited Pro Forma Condensed Consolidated Financial Information” for a complete description of the adjustments and assumptions underlying the summary unaudited pro forma condensed consolidated financial information.

[Table of Contents](#)

	Shift4 Payments, LLC			Shift4 Payments, Inc.	Shift4 Payments, Inc. Pro Forma	
	Year Ended December 31, (audited)	Six Months Ended June 30,		Six Months Ended June 30,	Year Ended December 31,	Six Months Ended June 30,
	2018	2019	2019	2020	2019	2020
<i>(in millions, except share and per share amounts)</i>						
Consolidated Statement of Operations:						
Gross revenue	\$560.6	\$731.4	\$ 335.5	\$ 341.2	\$ 731.4	\$ 341.2
Cost of sales	410.2	552.4	253.3	264.4	552.4	264.4
Gross profit	150.4	179.0	82.2	76.8	179.0	76.8
General and administrative expenses	83.7	124.4	52.6	111.5	144.5	59.0
Depreciation and amortization expense	40.4	40.2	19.6	20.9	40.2	20.9
Professional fees	7.4	10.4	3.8	2.9	10.4	2.9
Advertising and marketing expenses	6.1	6.3	2.8	2.1	6.3	2.1
Restructuring expenses	20.1	3.8	0.3	0.3	3.8	0.3
Other operating (income)/expense, net	—	—	—	(12.4)	—	(12.4)
Total operating expenses	157.7	185.1	79.1	125.3	205.2	72.8
(Loss) income from operations	(7.3)	(6.1)	3.1	(48.5)	(26.2)	4.0
Loss on extinguishment of debt	—	—	—	(7.1)	—	—
Other income, net	0.6	1.0	0.9	0.1	1.0	0.1
Interest expense	(47.0)	(51.5)	(25.2)	(25.0)	(31.5)	(16.0)
Loss before income taxes	(53.7)	(56.6)	(21.2)	(80.5)	(56.7)	(11.9)
Income tax benefit (provision)	3.8	(1.5)	(0.5)	0.3	(1.5)	0.3
Net loss	<u>\$ (49.9)</u>	<u>\$ (58.1)</u>	<u>\$ (21.7)</u>	<u>\$ (80.2)</u>	<u>\$ (58.2)</u>	<u>\$ (11.6)</u>
Net loss attributable to noncontrolling interests				(1.0)	(25.9)	(5.1)
Net loss attributable to Shift4 Payments, Inc.				<u>\$ (79.2)</u>	<u>\$ (32.3)</u>	<u>\$ (6.5)</u>
Per Share Data:						
Basic and diluted net loss per share						
Class A net loss per share				\$ (0.03)	\$ (0.71)	\$ (0.14)
Weighted-average shares used to compute net loss per share				19,002,563	30,974,311	30,974,311
Class C net loss per share				\$ (0.03)	\$ (0.71)	\$ (0.14)
Weighted-average shares used to compute net loss per share				20,139,163	15,920,291	15,920,291

<i>(in millions)</i>	Shift4 Payments, LLC		Shift4 Payments, LLC	Shift4 Payments, Inc.
	Year Ended December 31,		Six Months Ended June 30,	
	2018	2019	2019	2020
	2018	2019	2019	2020
Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows:				
Net cash provided by operating activities	\$ 25.5	\$ 26.7	\$ 22.9	\$ 6.7
Net cash used in investing activities	(41.4)	(98.8)	(17.9)	(16.7)
Net cash provided by (used in) financing activities	11.3	71.0	(4.6)	250.3
Shift4 Payments, Inc.				
As of				
June 30, 2020				
<i>(in millions)</i>				
Consolidated Balance Sheet:				
Cash				\$ 244.0
Total assets				1,014.3
Total liabilities				543.7
Retained deficit				(257.6)
Additional paid-in capital				517.7
Noncontrolling interests				210.5
Total stockholders' equity				470.6
Shift4 Payments, LLC				
Year Ended December 31,				
2018				
2019				
Shift4 Payments, LLC				
Six Months Ended June 30,				
2019				
2020				
<i>(in millions)</i>				
End-to-end payment volume(1)	\$ 16,145.1	\$ 22,125.2	\$ 10,163.2	\$ 10,386.1
Gross revenue less network fees(2)	252.7	305.5	141.6	146.5
EBITDA(2)	59.5	58.1	34.2	(19.7)
Adjusted EBITDA(2)	89.9	103.8	44.6	32.3
<p>(1) End-to-end payment volume is defined as total dollar amount of card payments that we authorize and settle on behalf of our merchants. This volume does not include volume processed through our gateway only merchants. For a description of end-to-end payment volume, see "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations—Key performance indicators and non-GAAP measures" and "Basis of Presentation—Key Terms and Performance Indicators Used in this Prospectus; Non-GAAP Financial Measures."</p> <p>(2) We use supplemental measures of our performance which are derived from our consolidated financial information but which are not presented in our consolidated financial statements prepared in accordance with GAAP. These non-GAAP financial measures include gross revenue less network fees, which includes interchange and assessment fees; earnings before interest expense, income taxes, depreciation, and amortization, or EBITDA; and adjusted EBITDA. Gross revenue less network fees represents a key performance metric that management uses to measure changes in the mix and value derived from our customer base as we continue to execute our strategy to expand our reach to serve larger, complex merchants. Adjusted EBITDA is the primary financial performance measure used by management to evaluate its business and monitor results of operations.</p> <p>Adjusted EBITDA represents EBITDA further adjusted for certain non-cash and other non-recurring items that management believes are not indicative of ongoing operations. These adjustments include acquisition, restructuring and integration costs, equity-based compensation expense, management fees and other non-recurring items.</p> <p>We use non-GAAP financial measures to supplement financial information presented on a GAAP basis. We believe that excluding certain items from our GAAP results allows management to better understand our consolidated financial performance from period to period and better project our future consolidated financial performance as forecasts are developed at a level of detail different from that used to prepare GAAP-based financial measures. Moreover, we believe these non-GAAP financial measures provide our stakeholders with useful information to help them evaluate our operating results by facilitating an enhanced understanding of our operating performance and enabling them to make more meaningful period to period comparisons. There are limitations to the use of the</p>				

non-GAAP financial measures presented in this prospectus. For example, our non-GAAP financial measures may not be comparable to similarly titled measures of other companies. Other companies, including companies in our industry, may calculate non-GAAP financial measures differently than we do, limiting the usefulness of those measures for comparative purposes.

The non-GAAP financial measures are not meant to be considered as indicators of performance in isolation from or as a substitute for net income (loss) prepared in accordance with GAAP, and should be read only in conjunction with financial information presented on a GAAP basis. Reconciliations of each of gross revenue less network fees, EBITDA and adjusted EBITDA to its most directly comparable GAAP financial measure are presented below. We encourage you to review the reconciliations in conjunction with the presentation of the non-GAAP financial measures for each of the periods presented. In future fiscal periods, we may exclude such items and may incur income and expenses similar to these excluded items.

The tables below provide reconciliations of gross profit to gross revenue less network fees and net loss on a consolidated basis for the periods presented to EBITDA and adjusted EBITDA.

Gross revenue less network fees:

<i>(in millions)</i>	Year Ended December 31,		Six Months Ended June 30,	
	2018	2019	2019	2020
Gross profit	\$150.4	\$179.0	\$ 82.2	\$ 76.8
Add back: Other costs of sales	102.3	126.5	59.4	69.7
Gross revenue less network fees	<u>252.7</u>	<u>305.5</u>	<u>141.6</u>	<u>146.5</u>

EBITDA and adjusted EBITDA:

<i>(in millions)</i>	Year Ended December 31,		Six Months Ended June 30,	
	2018	2019	2019	2020
Net loss	\$ (49.9)	\$ (58.1)	\$ (21.7)	\$ (80.2)
Interest expense	47.0	51.5	25.2	25.0
Income tax (benefit) provision	(3.8)	1.5	0.5	(0.3)
Depreciation and amortization expense	66.2	63.2	30.2	35.8
EBITDA	59.5	58.1	34.2	(19.7)
Acquisition, restructuring and integration costs(a)	24.8	28.3	10.9	3.1
Impact of adoption of ASC 606(b)	—	14.0	—	—
Equity-based compensation expense(c)	—	—	—	50.0
Impact of lease modifications(d)	—	—	—	(12.4)
Management fees(e)	2.0	2.0	1.0	0.8
Other nonrecurring items(f)	3.6	1.4	(1.5)	10.5
Adjusted EBITDA	<u>\$ 89.9</u>	<u>\$ 103.8</u>	<u>\$ 44.6</u>	<u>\$ 32.3</u>

(a) For the year ended December 31, 2018, consists primarily of restructuring expenses of \$20.1 million. For the year ended December 31, 2019, consists primarily of adjustments to contingent liabilities of \$15.5 million, one-time professional fees of \$6.7 million, restructuring expenses of \$3.8 million, and deferred compensation arrangements of \$1.9 million. For the six months ended June 30, 2019, consists primarily of fair value adjustments to contingent liabilities of \$6.8 million, deferred compensation arrangements of \$1.5 million, and one-time professional fees of \$0.8 million. For the six months ended June 30, 2020, consists primarily of change of control liabilities as a result of the IPO of \$11.0 million offset by fair value adjustments to contingent liabilities of \$(7.0) million and deferred compensation arrangements of \$(2.1) million. See notes to our consolidated financial statements included elsewhere in this prospectus for more information on these restructuring expenses and contingent liability adjustments.

(b) Effective January 1, 2019, we adopted ASC 606: *Revenue from Contracts with Customers*. As a result of the adoption of ASC 606, the cost of equipment deployed to new merchants in 2019 is expensed when shipped within "Cost of Sales" in our consolidated statements of operations. Previously, the cost of equipment deployed to new merchants was capitalized as an acquisition cost and amortized over the estimated life of a customer and the amortization was included in the depreciation and amortization expense used to calculate EBITDA. The impact on EBITDA as a result of the ASC 606 adoption was \$14.0 million. In order to provide comparability to our 2018 adjusted EBITDA, the impact of \$14.0 million is included as a component of adjusted EBITDA for the year ended December 31, 2019.

[Table of Contents](#)

- (c) Represents the equity-based compensation expense for restricted stock units that vest ratably over time and are not subject to continued service, as well as the restricted stock units that vest ratably over time and are subject to continued employment. See the notes to our consolidated financial statements included elsewhere in this prospectus for more information on equity-based compensation.
- (d) Effective June 30, 2020, we modified the terms and conditions of our SaaS arrangements and updated operational procedures. As a result, beginning June 30, 2020, hardware provided under our SaaS agreements is accounted for as an operating lease, whereas prior to June 30, 2020, these arrangements were accounted for as sales-type leases. This adjustment represents the one-time cumulative impact of modifying the contracts effective June 30, 2020. Prior to amending the terms, the sales-type lease accounting treatment impacted EBITDA and adjusted EBITDA negatively by \$8.6 million for the six months ended June 30, 2020, and \$6.3 million for the six months ended June 30, 2019.
- (e) Represents fees to the Continuing Equity Owners for consulting and managing services through the date of the IPO. These fees are not required to be paid subsequent to the IPO. See the notes to our consolidated financial statements included elsewhere in this prospectus for more information about these related party transactions.
- (f) For the year ended December 31, 2018, primarily consists of a one-time accrual of \$2.3 million for cumulative unremitted sales and use tax related to years 2017 and prior. For the six months ended June 30, 2020, primarily consists of a \$7.1 million loss on extinguishment of debt associated with the debt pre-payments and \$1.6 million for temporary fee waivers given on certain products from March 2020 through June 2020 as a result of COVID-19. See the notes to our consolidated financial statements included elsewhere in this prospectus for more information on the loss on extinguishment of debt.

RISK FACTORS

Investing in our Class A common stock involves a high degree of risk. You should carefully consider the risks described below, as well as the other information in this prospectus, including our consolidated financial statements and the related notes, before deciding to invest in our Class A common stock. The occurrence of any of the events described below could harm our business, financial condition, results of operations, liquidity or prospects. In such an event, the market price of our Class A common stock could decline, and you may lose all or part of your investment. Additional risks and uncertainties not presently known to us or that we currently deem immaterial may also impair our business.

Business risks

The recent novel coronavirus, or COVID-19, global pandemic has had and is expected to continue to have a material adverse effect on our business and results of operations.

In late 2019, COVID-19 was first detected in Wuhan, China. In March 2020, the World Health Organization declared COVID-19 a global pandemic, and governmental authorities around the world have implemented measures to reduce the spread of COVID-19. These measures, including “shelter-in-place” orders suggested or mandated by governmental authorities or otherwise elected by companies as a preventive measure, have adversely affected workforces, customers, consumer sentiment, economies, and financial markets, and, along with decreased consumer spending, have led to an economic downturn in the United States.

Numerous state and local jurisdictions, including in markets where we operate, have imposed, and others in the future may impose, “shelter-in-place” orders, quarantines, travel restrictions, executive orders and similar government orders and restrictions for their residents to control the spread of COVID-19. For example, the federal and state governments in the United States have imposed social distancing measures and restrictions on movement, only allowing essential businesses to remain open. Such orders or restrictions have resulted in the temporary closure of many of our merchant operations, work stoppages, slowdowns and delays, mandatory remote operations, travel restrictions and cancellation of events, among other effects, any of which may materially impact our business and results of operations.

As a result of the COVID-19 pandemic, we experienced a significant decrease in our payments volumes and expect the impact of shelter-in-place orders and other government measures to continue to significantly impact our business, results of operations and cash flows for the foreseeable future. As result of the COVID-19 pandemic, many of our hospitality merchants have experienced an 80% or greater decline in transaction volumes from pre-COVID-19 levels and many of our restaurant merchants are limited to take-out or delivery business only.

Since the COVID-19 pandemic began, we:

- drew \$68.5 million under our revolving credit facility in the first quarter of 2020, which was repaid as of June 30, 2020;
- furloughed approximately 25% of our employees. As of mid-August 2020, we reinstated the majority of our workforce and are hiring in certain areas to accommodate new merchant onboarding;
- accelerated approximately \$30 million of annual expense reduction plans related to previous acquisitions;
- re-prioritized our capital projects;
- instituted a company-wide hiring freeze, which has been lifted since August 2020; and
- reduced salaries for management across the organization, which as of August 2020 were partially reinstated.

Due to the uncertainty of the COVID-19 pandemic, we will continue to assess the situation, including abiding by any government-imposed restrictions, market by market. We are unable to accurately predict the ultimate impact that the COVID-19 pandemic will have on our operations going forward due to uncertainties that will be dictated by the length of time that such disruptions continue, which will, in turn, depend on the currently unknowable

Table of Contents

duration and severity of the COVID-19 pandemic, the impact of governmental regulations that might be imposed in response to the pandemic, the impact of remote operations, the speed and extent to which normal economic and operating conditions will resume and overall changes in consumer behavior. In particular, even as our merchants re-open and adapt their operations, we cannot accurately predict the ongoing impact of government regulations and changing consumer behavior on our business. While we have not seen a meaningful degradation in new merchant sign-ups or an increase in existing merchant attrition as a result of the COVID-19 pandemic, it is possible that those business trends change if economic hardship across the country forces merchant closures. Any significant reduction in consumer visits to, or spending at, our merchants, would result in a loss of revenue to us. In particular, we cannot accurately forecast the potential impact of additional outbreaks as government restrictions are relaxed, further shelter-in-place or other government restrictions implemented in response to such outbreaks, the impact that weather has on merchants as a result of such restrictions, or the impact on the ability of our merchants to remain in business as a result of the ongoing pandemic, which could result in additional chargeback or merchant receivable losses, any future outbreak or any government restrictions related thereto.

In addition, the global deterioration in economic conditions, which may have an adverse impact on discretionary consumer spending, could also impact our business. For instance, consumer spending may be negatively impacted by general macroeconomic conditions, including a rise in unemployment, and decreased consumer confidence resulting from the COVID-19 pandemic. Changing consumer behaviors as a result of the COVID-19 pandemic may also have a material impact on our payments-based revenue for the foreseeable future, particularly for the hospitality and restaurant industries, verticals upon which we have predominantly focused on over the last decade.

In the past, governments have taken unprecedented actions in an attempt to address and rectify these extreme market and economic conditions by providing liquidity and stability to financial markets. If these actions are not successful, the return of adverse economic conditions may cause a material impact on our ability to raise capital, if needed, on a timely basis and on acceptable terms or at all.

To the extent the COVID-19 pandemic adversely affects our business and financial results, it may also have the effect of heightening many of the other risks described in this “Risk Factors” section, such as those relating to our liquidity, indebtedness and our ability to comply with the covenants contained in the agreements that govern our indebtedness.

Substantial and increasingly intense competition worldwide in the financial services, payments and payment technology industries may adversely affect our overall business and operations.

The financial services, payments and payment technology industries are highly competitive, and our payment services and solutions compete against all forms of financial services and payment systems, including cash and checks and electronic, mobile, e-commerce and integrated payment platforms. Many of the areas in which we compete are evolving rapidly with changing and disruptive technologies, shifting user needs, and frequent introductions of new products and services. We compete against a wide range of businesses with varying roles within the payments value chain. If we are unable to differentiate ourselves from our competitors and drive value for our customers, we may not be able to compete effectively. Our competitors may introduce their own value-added or other innovative services or solutions more effectively than we do, which could adversely impact our current competitive position and prospects for growth. Our competitors also may be able to offer and provide services that we do not offer. We also compete against new entrants that have developed alternative payment systems, e-commerce payment systems, payment systems for mobile devices and customized integrated software payment solutions. Failure to compete effectively against any of these competitive threats could adversely affect our business, financial condition or results of operations. In addition, some of our competitors are larger and/or have greater financial resources than us, enabling them to maintain a wider range of product offerings, mount extensive promotional campaigns and be more aggressive in offering products and services at lower rates, which may adversely affect our business, financial condition or results of operations.

Potential changes in competitive landscape, including disintermediation from other participants in the payments chain, could harm our business.

We expect the competitive landscape will continue to change in a variety of ways, including:

- rapid and significant changes in technology, resulting in new and innovative payment methods and programs, that could place us at a competitive disadvantage and reduce the use of our products and services;
- competitors, including third-party processors (such as Chase Paymentech, Elavon, Fiserv, Global Payments and Worldpay) and integrated payment providers (such as Adyen, Lightspeed POS, Shopify and Square), merchants, governments and/or other industry participants may develop products and services that compete with or replace our value-added products and services, including products and services that enable payment networks and banks to transact with consumers directly;
- participants in the financial services, payments and payment technology industries may merge, create joint ventures, or form other business combinations that may strengthen their existing business services or create new payment services that compete with our services; and
- new services and technologies that we develop may be impacted by industry-wide solutions and standards related to migration to Europay, Mastercard and Visa, or EMV, standards, including chip technology, tokenization and other safety and security technologies.

Certain competitors could use strong or dominant positions in one or more markets to gain a competitive advantage against us, such as by integrating competing platforms or features into products they control such as search engines, web browsers, mobile device operating systems or social networks; by making acquisitions; or by making access to our platform more difficult. Further, current and future competitors could choose to offer a different pricing model or to undercut prices in the market or our prices in an effort to increase their market share. Failure to compete effectively against any of these or other competitive threats could adversely affect our business, financial condition or results of operations.

Our ability to anticipate and respond to changing industry trends and the needs and preferences of our merchants and consumers may adversely affect our competitiveness or the demand for our products and services.

The financial services, payments and payments technology industries are subject to rapid technological advancements, resulting in new products and services, including mobile payment applications and customized integrated software payment solutions, and an evolving competitive landscape, as well as changing industry standards and merchant and consumer needs and preferences. We expect that new services and technologies applicable to the financial services, payments and payment technology industries will continue to emerge and external factors such as the COVID-19 pandemic may accelerate such emergence. These changes may limit the competitiveness of and demand for our services. Also, our merchants continue to adopt new technology for business. We must anticipate and respond to these changes in order to remain competitive within our relative markets. In addition, failure to develop value-added services that meet the needs and preferences of our merchants could adversely affect our ability to compete effectively in our industry. Any new solution we develop or acquire might not be introduced in a timely or cost-effective manner and might not achieve the broad market acceptance necessary to generate significant revenue. In addition, these solutions could become subject to legal or regulatory requirements, which could prohibit or slow the development and provision of such new solutions and/or our adoption thereof. Furthermore, our merchants' potential negative reaction to our products and services can spread quickly through social media and damage our reputation before we have the opportunity to respond. Improving and enhancing the functionality, performance, reliability, design, security and scalability of our platform is expensive, time-consuming and complex, and to the extent we are not able to do so in a manner that responds to our merchants' evolving needs, our business, financial condition and results of operations will be adversely affected. If we are unable to anticipate or respond to technological or industry standard changes on a timely basis, our ability to remain competitive could be adversely affected.

Because we rely on third-party vendors to provide products and services, we could be adversely impacted if they fail to fulfill their obligations.

We depend on third-party vendors for certain products and services, including components of our computer systems, software, data centers and telecommunications networks, to conduct our business. Any changes in these systems that degrade the functionality of our products and services, impose additional costs or requirements on it, or give preferential treatment to competitors' services, including their own services, could materially and adversely affect usage of our products and services. For example, we are dependent on our relationship with a single third-party processor for services such as merchant authorization, processing, risk and chargeback monitoring accounting and clearing and settlement for the transactions we service. In the event our agreement with our third-party processor is terminated, or if upon its expiration we are unable to renew the contract on terms favorable to us, or at all, it may be difficult for us to replace these services which may adversely affect our operations and profitability.

We also rely on third parties for specific software and devices used in providing our products and services. Some of these organizations and service providers provide similar services and technology to our competitors, and we do not have long-term or exclusive contracts with them.

Our systems and operations or those of our merchants and software partners could be exposed to damage or interruption from, among other things, fire, natural disaster, power loss, telecommunications failure, unauthorized entry, computer viruses, denial-of-service attacks, acts of terrorism, human error, vandalism or sabotage, financial insolvency, bankruptcy and similar events. For example, the extent to which the COVID-19 pandemic may impact our results will depend on future developments, which are highly uncertain and cannot be predicted, including new information which may emerge concerning the severity of the COVID-19 pandemic and the actions to contain COVID-19 or treat its impact, among others. In addition, we may be unable to renew our existing contracts with our most significant merchants and software and partners or our merchants and software partners may stop providing or otherwise supporting the products and services we obtain from them, and we may not be able to obtain these or similar products or services on the same or similar terms as our existing arrangements, if at all. The failure of our third-party vendors to perform their obligations and provide the products and services we obtain from them in a timely manner for any reason could adversely affect our operations and profitability due to, among other consequences:

- loss of revenues;
- loss of merchants and software partners;
- loss of merchant and cardholder data;
- fines imposed by payment networks;
- harm to our business or reputation resulting from negative publicity;
- exposure to fraud losses or other liabilities;
- additional operating and development costs; or
- diversion of management, technical and other resources.

Acquisitions create certain risks and may adversely affect our business, financial condition or results of operations.

We have acquired businesses and may continue to make acquisitions of businesses or assets in the future. The acquisition and integration of businesses or assets involve a number of risks. These risks include valuation (determining a fair price for the business or assets), integration (managing the process of integrating the acquired business' people, products, technology and other assets to extract the value and synergies projected to be realized in connection with the acquisition), regulation (obtaining regulatory or other government approvals that may be necessary to complete the acquisition) and due diligence (including identifying risks to the prospects of the

Table of Contents

business, including undisclosed or unknown liabilities or restrictions to be assumed in the acquisition). In addition, a significant portion of the purchase price of companies we acquire may be allocated to acquired goodwill, and other intangible assets. We are required to test goodwill and any other intangible assets with an indefinite life for possible impairment on an annual basis, or more frequently when circumstances indicate that impairment may have occurred. We are also required to evaluate amortizable intangible assets and fixed assets for impairment if there are indicators of a possible impairment. In the future, if our acquisitions do not yield expected returns, we may be required to take charges to our operating results based on this impairment assessment process, which could adversely affect our results of operations. See “—Financial risks—Our balance sheet includes significant amounts of goodwill and intangible assets. The impairment of a significant portion of these assets would negatively affect our business, financial condition or results of operations.”

In addition, to the extent we pursue acquisitions outside of the United States, these potential acquisitions often involve additional or increased risks including:

- managing geographically separated organizations, systems and facilities;
- integrating personnel with diverse business backgrounds and organizational cultures;
- complying with non-U.S. regulatory and other legal requirements;
- addressing financial and other impacts to our business resulting from fluctuations in currency exchange rates and unit economics across multiple jurisdictions;
- enforcing intellectual property rights outside of the United States;
- difficulty entering new non-U.S. markets due to, among other things, consumer acceptance and business knowledge of these markets; and
- general economic and political conditions. See “—Business risks—Global economic, political and other conditions may adversely affect trends in consumer, business and government spending, which may adversely impact the demand for our services and our revenue and profitability.”

The process of integrating operations could cause an interruption of, or loss of momentum in, the activities of one or more of our combined businesses and the possible loss of key personnel. The diversion of management’s attention and any delays or difficulties encountered in connection with acquisitions and their integration could adversely affect our business, financial condition or results of operations.

Health concerns arising from the outbreak of a health epidemic or pandemic may have an adverse effect on our business.

In addition to the COVID-19 pandemic, our business could be materially and adversely affected by the outbreak of a widespread health epidemic or pandemic, including arising from various strains of avian flu or swine flu, such as H1N1, particularly if located in the United States. The occurrence of such an outbreak or other adverse public health developments could materially disrupt our business and operations. Such events could also significantly impact our industry and cause a temporary closure of our merchants’ businesses, which could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations.

Furthermore, other viruses may be transmitted through human contact, and the risk of contracting viruses could cause consumers to avoid gathering in public places or patronizing certain businesses, which could adversely affect payment volumes. We could also be adversely affected if government authorities impose mandatory closures, seek voluntary closures, impose restrictions on operations of our merchants’ businesses, or restrict the import or export of hardware and equipment. Even if such measures are not implemented and a virus or other disease does not spread significantly, the perceived risk of infection or health risk may adversely affect our business and operating results.

Table of Contents

We may not be able to continue to expand our share of the existing payment processing markets or expand into new markets which would inhibit our ability to grow and increase our profitability.

Our future growth and profitability depend upon the growth of the markets in which we currently operate and our ability to increase our penetration and service offerings within these markets, as well as the emergence of new markets for our services and our ability to successfully expand into these new markets. It is difficult to attract new merchants because of potential disadvantages associated with switching payment processing vendors, such as transition costs, business disruption and loss of accustomed functionality. There can be no assurance that our efforts to overcome these factors will be successful, and this resistance may adversely affect our growth. A merchant's payment processing activity with us may also decrease for a variety of reasons, including the merchant's level of satisfaction with our products and services, the effectiveness of our support services, pricing of our products and services, the pricing and quality of competing products or services, the effects of global economic conditions (including as a result of the COVID-19 pandemic), or reductions in the consumer spending levels.

Our expansion into new markets is also dependent upon our ability to adapt our existing technology and offerings or to develop new or innovative applications to meet the particular service needs of each new market. In order to do so, we will need to anticipate and react to market changes and devote appropriate financial and technical resources to our development efforts, and there can be no assurance that we will be successful in these efforts.

Furthermore, we may expand into new geographical markets, including foreign countries, in which we do not currently have any operating experience. We cannot assure you that we will be able to successfully continue such expansion efforts due to our lack of experience in such markets and the multitude of risks associated with global operations, including the possibility of needing to obtain appropriate regulatory approval.

Our services and products must integrate with a variety of operating systems, software, device and web browsers, and our business may be materially and adversely affected if we are unable to ensure that our services interoperate with such operating systems, device, software and web browsers.

We are dependent on the ability of our products and services to integrate with a variety of operating systems, software and devices, such as the POS terminals we provide to merchants, as well as web browsers that we do not control. Any changes in these systems that degrade the functionality of our products and services, impose additional costs or requirements on us, or give preferential treatment to competitive services, could materially and adversely affect usage of our products and services. In addition, system integrators may show insufficient appetite to enable our products and services to integrate with a variety of operating systems, software and devices. In the event that it is difficult for our merchants to access and use our products and services, our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects may be materially and adversely affected.

We depend, in part, on our merchant and software partner relationships and strategic partnerships with various institutions to operate and grow our business. If we are unable to maintain these relationships and partnerships, our business may be adversely affected.

We depend, in part, on our merchant and software partner relationships and partnerships with various institutions to operate and grow our business. We rely on the growth of our merchant and other strategic relationships, and our ability to maintain these relationships and other distribution channels, to support and grow our business. If we fail to maintain these relationships, or if our software partners or other strategic partners fail to maintain their brands or decrease the size of their branded networks, our business may be adversely affected. In addition, our contractual arrangements with our merchants and other strategic partners vary in length, and may also allow for early termination upon the occurrence of certain events. There can be no assurance that we will be able to renew these contractual arrangements on similar terms or at all. The loss of merchant or software partner relationships could adversely affect our business, financial condition or results of operations.

We rely on our sponsor bank to provide sponsorship to card and other payment networks and treasury services. If our sponsor bank stops providing sponsorship and treasury services, we would need to find one or more other

Table of Contents

financial institutions to provide those services. If we are unable to find a replacement institution, we may no longer be able to provide processing services to certain merchants, which could adversely affect our business, financial condition or results of operations. In the event of a chargeback, merchant bankruptcy or other failure to fund, or other intervening failure in the payment network system, we may be unable to recoup certain payments, which could adversely affect our business, financial condition or results of operations.

A significant number of our merchants are small- and medium-sized businesses and small affiliates of large companies, which can be more difficult and costly to retain than larger enterprises and may increase the impact of economic fluctuations on us.

We market and sell our products and services to, among others, SMBs. To continue to grow our revenue, we must add merchants, sell additional services to existing merchants and encourage existing merchants to continue doing business with us. However, retaining SMBs can be more difficult than retaining large enterprises, as SMB merchants:

- often have higher rates of business failure and more limited resources;
- may have decisions related to the choice of payment processor dictated by their affiliated parent entity; and
- are more able to change their payment processors than larger organizations dependent on our services.

SMBs are typically more susceptible to the adverse effects of economic fluctuations, including as a result of the COVID-19 pandemic. Adverse changes in the economic environment or business failures of our SMB merchants may have a greater impact on us than on our competitors who do not focus on SMBs to the extent that we do. As a result, we may need to attract and retain new merchants at an accelerated rate or decrease our expenses to reduce negative impacts on our business, financial condition and results of operations.

Global economic, political and other conditions may adversely affect trends in consumer, business and government spending, which may adversely impact the demand for our services and our revenue and profitability.

The financial services, payments and payment technology industries in which we operate depend heavily upon the overall level of consumer, business and government spending. A sustained deterioration in general economic conditions (including distress in financial markets and turmoil in specific economies around the world), in particular as a result of the COVID-19 pandemic, may adversely affect our financial performance by reducing the number or average purchase amount of transactions we process. See “—The recent novel coronavirus, or COVID-19, global pandemic has had and is expected to continue to have a material adverse effect on our business and results of operations.” A reduction in the amount of consumer spending or credit card transactions could result in a decrease of our revenue and profits.

Adverse economic trends may accelerate the timing, or increase the impact of, risks to our financial performance. These trends could include:

- declining economies and the pace of economic recovery can change consumer spending behaviors, on which the majority of our revenue is dependent;
- low levels of consumer and business confidence typically associated with recessionary environments, and those markets experiencing relatively high unemployment, may result in decreased spending by cardholders;
- budgetary concerns in the United States and other countries around the world could affect the United States and other sovereign credit ratings, which could impact consumer confidence and spending;
- financial institutions may restrict credit lines to cardholders or limit the issuance of new cards to mitigate cardholder credit concerns;
- uncertainty and volatility in the performance of our merchants’ businesses, particularly SMBs, may make estimates of our revenues and financial performance less predictable;

Table of Contents

- cardholders or merchants may decrease spending for value-added services we market and sell; and
- government intervention, including the effect of laws, regulations and government investments in our merchants, may have potential negative effects on our business and our relationships with our merchants or otherwise alter their strategic direction away from our products and services.

In addition, the banking industry remains subject to consolidation regardless of overall economic conditions. In times of economic distress, various financial institutions in the markets we serve have been acquired or merged with and into other financial institutions, including those with which we partner. If a current referral partner of ours is acquired by another bank, the acquiring bank may seek to terminate our agreement and impose its own merchant services program on the acquired bank. We may be unable to retain our banking relationships post-acquisition, or may have to offer financial concessions to do so, which could adversely affect our results of operations or growth.

We may in the future offer merchant acquiring and processing services in geographies outside of the United States, including potentially in the European Union or the United Kingdom. In such circumstances, we may become subject to additional European Union and United Kingdom financial regulatory requirements and we could become subject to risks associated with the ongoing uncertainty surrounding the future relationship between the United Kingdom and the European Union (including any resulting economic downturn) following the United Kingdom's exit from the European Union (Brexit) on January 31, 2020. We are subject to risks associated with operations in international markets, including changes in foreign governmental policies and requirements applicable to our business, including the presence of more established competitors and our lack of experience in such non-U.S. markets. In addition, any future partners in non-U.S. jurisdictions, may also be acquired, reorganized or otherwise disposed of in the event of further market turmoil or losses in their loan portfolio that result in such financial institutions becoming less than adequately capitalized. Our revenue derived from these and other non-U.S. operations will be subject to additional risks, including those resulting from social and geopolitical instability and unfavorable political or diplomatic developments, all of which could adversely affect our business, financial condition or results of operations.

In the event we expand internationally, we may face challenges due to the presence of more established competitors and our lack of experience in such non-U.S. markets. If we are unable to successfully manage these risks relating to the international expansion of our business, it could adversely affect our business, financial condition or results of operations.

We are subject to governmental regulation and other legal obligations, particularly related to privacy, data protection and information security, and consumer protection laws across different markets where we conduct our business. Our actual or perceived failure to comply with such obligations could harm our business.

In the United States and other jurisdictions in which our services are used, we are subject to various consumer protection laws (including laws on disputed transactions) and related regulations. If we are found to have breached any consumer protection laws or regulations in any such market, we may be subject to enforcement actions that require us to change our business practices in a manner which may negatively impact our revenue, as well as expose ourselves to litigation, fines, civil and/or criminal penalties and adverse publicity that could cause our customers to lose trust in us, negatively impacting our reputation and business in a manner that harms our financial position.

As part of our business, we collect personally identifiable information, also referred to as personal data, and other potentially sensitive and/or regulated data from our consumers and the merchants we work with. Laws and regulations in the United States and around the world restrict how personal information is collected, processed, stored, transferred, used and disclosed, as well as set standards for its security, implement notice requirements regarding privacy practices, and provide individuals with certain rights regarding the use, disclosure and sale of their protected personal information. Several foreign jurisdictions, including the EU and the United Kingdom, have laws and regulations which are more restrictive in certain respects than those in the United States. For

[Table of Contents](#)

example, the EU General Data Protection Regulation, or GDPR, which came into force on May 25, 2018, implemented stringent operational requirements for the use of personal data. The European regime also includes directives which, among other things, require EU member states to regulate marketing by electronic means and the use of web cookies and other tracking technology. Each EU member state has transposed the requirements of these directives into its own national data privacy regime, and therefore the laws may differ between jurisdictions. These are also under reform and are expected to be replaced by a regulation which should provide consistent requirements across the EU.

The GDPR introduced more stringent requirements (which will continue to be interpreted through guidance and decisions over the coming years) and require organizations to erase an individual's information upon request, implement mandatory data breach notification requirements, additional new obligations on service providers and strict protections on how data may be transferred outside of the EU. The European Union Court of Justice recently struck down a permitted personal data transfer mechanism between the EU and the United States, which may lead to uncertainty about the legal basis for other personal data transfers to the United States or interruption of such transfers. Specifically, on July 16, 2020, the Court of Justice of the EU invalidated Decision 2016/1250 on the adequacy of the protection provided by the EU-U.S. Privacy Shield Framework. To the extent that we were previously relying on the EU-U.S. Privacy Shield Framework to transfer data from the EU to the U.S., we will not be able to do so in the future, which could increase our costs and limit our ability to process personal data from the EU. In the event any court blocks personal data transfers to or from a particular jurisdiction on the basis that certain or all such transfer mechanisms are not legally adequate, this could give rise to operational interruption in the performance of services for customers, greater costs to implement alternative data transfer mechanisms that are still permitted, regulatory liabilities or reputational harm.

A UK version of the GDPR is expected to take effect on January 1, 2021 after the end of the Brexit transition period (during which the EU GDPR continues to apply). If our privacy or data security measures fail to comply with applicable current or future laws and regulations, we may be subject to litigation, regulatory investigations, enforcement notices requiring us to change the way we use personal data or our marketing practices. For example, under the GDPR we may be subject to fines of up to €20 million or up to 4% of the total worldwide annual group turnover of the preceding financial year (whichever is higher). We may also be subject to other liabilities, as well as negative publicity and a potential loss of business.

In the United States, both the federal and various state governments have adopted or are considering, laws, guidelines or rules for the collection, distribution, use and storage of information collected from or about consumers or their devices. For example, California enacted the California Consumer Privacy Act, or CCPA, which became enforceable by the California Attorney General on July 1, 2020, requires new disclosures to California consumers, imposes new rules for collecting or using information about minors, and affords consumers new abilities to opt out of certain disclosures of personal information. The CCPA provides for civil penalties for violations, as well as a private right of action for data breaches that is expected to increase data breach litigation. The effects of the CCPA, forthcoming implementing regulations, and uncertainties about the scope and applicability of exemptions that may apply to our business, are potentially significant and may require us to modify our data collection or processing practices and policies and to incur substantial costs and expenses in an effort to comply.

Restrictions on the collection, use, sharing or disclosure of personally identifiable information or additional requirements and liability for security and data integrity could require us to modify our solutions and features, possibly in a material manner, could limit our ability to develop new services and features and could subject us to increased compliance obligations and regulatory scrutiny.

Our inability to protect our systems and data from continually evolving cybersecurity risks, security breaches or other technological risks could affect our reputation among our merchants and consumers and may expose us to liability.

We are subject to a number of legal requirements, contractual obligations and industry standards regarding security, data protection and privacy and any failure to comply with these requirements, obligations or standards could have an adverse effect on our reputation, business, financial condition and operating results.

Table of Contents

In conducting our business, we process, transmit and store sensitive business information and personally identifiable information about our merchants, consumers, sales and financial institution partners, vendors, and other parties. This information may include account access credentials, credit and debit card numbers, bank account numbers, social security numbers, driver's license numbers, names and addresses and other types of sensitive business or personal information. Some of this information is also processed and stored by our merchants, software and financial institution partners, third-party service providers to whom we outsource certain functions and other agents, which we refer to collectively as our associated third parties. We have certain responsibilities to payment networks and their member financial institutions for any failure, including the failure of our associated third parties, to protect this information.

In addition, as a provider of security-related solutions to merchants and other business customers, our products and services may themselves be targets of cyber-attacks that attempt to sabotage or otherwise disable them, or the defensive and preventative measures we take ultimately may not be able to effectively detect, prevent, or protect against or otherwise mitigate losses from all cyber-attacks. Despite significant efforts to create security barriers against such threats, it is virtually impossible for us to eliminate these risks entirely. Any such breach could compromise our networks, creating system disruptions or slowdowns and exploiting security vulnerabilities of our products. Additionally, the information stored on our networks could be accessed, publicly disclosed, lost, or stolen, which could subject us to liability and cause us financial harm. These breaches, or any perceived breach, may also result in damage to our reputation, negative publicity, loss of key partners, merchants and sales, increased costs to remedy any problem, and costly litigation, and may therefore adversely impact market acceptance of our products and seriously affect our business, financial condition or results of operations.

We have previously been the target of malicious third-party attempts to identify and exploit system vulnerabilities, and/or penetrate or bypass our security measures, in order to gain unauthorized access to our networks and systems or those of third parties associated with us. If these attempts are successful it could lead to the compromise of sensitive, business, personal or confidential information. While we proactively employ multiple methods at different layers of our systems to defend against intrusion and attack and to protect our data, we cannot be certain that these measures or sufficient to counter all current and emerging technology threats.

Our computer systems and the computer systems of our merchants and software partners have been, and could be in the future, subject to breaches, and our data protection measures may not prevent unauthorized access. While we believe the procedures and processes we have implemented to handle an attack are adequate, the techniques used to obtain unauthorized access, disable or degrade service, or sabotage systems change frequently and are often difficult to detect. In addition, increased remote operations creates an additional risk of attack while decreasing our ability to monitor. Threats to our systems and associated third party systems can originate from human error, fraud or malice on the part of employees or third parties, or simply from accidental technological failure. Computer viruses and other malware can be distributed and could infiltrate our systems or those of associated third parties. In addition, denial of service or other attacks could be launched against us for a variety of purposes, including to interfere with our services or create a diversion for other malicious activities. Our defensive measures may not prevent unplanned downtime, unauthorized access or unauthorized use of sensitive data. While we maintain cyber errors and omissions insurance coverage that covers certain aspects of cyber risks, our insurance coverage may be insufficient to cover all losses. Further, while we select our associated third parties carefully, we do not control their actions. Any problems experienced by these third parties, including those resulting from breakdowns or other disruptions in the services provided by such parties or cyber-attacks and security breaches, could adversely affect our ability to service our merchants or otherwise conduct our business.

We could also be subject to liability for claims relating to misuse of personal information, such as unauthorized marketing purposes and violation of consumer protection or data privacy laws. We cannot provide assurance that the contractual requirements related to security and privacy that we impose on our service providers who have access to merchant and consumer data will be followed or will be adequate to prevent the unauthorized use or disclosure of data. In addition, we have agreed in certain agreements to take certain protective measures to ensure the confidentiality of merchant and consumer data. The costs of systems and procedures associated with such protective measures may increase and could adversely affect our ability to compete effectively. Any failure to

Table of Contents

adequately enforce or provide these protective measures could result in liability, protracted and costly litigation, governmental and card network intervention and fines and, with respect to misuse of personal information of our merchants and consumers, lost revenue and reputational harm.

Any type of security breach, attack or misuse of data, whether experienced by us or an associated third party, could harm our reputation or deter existing or prospective merchants from using our services, increase our operating expenses in order to contain and remediate the incident, expose us to unbudgeted or uninsured liability, disrupt our operations (including potential service interruptions), divert management focus away from other priorities, increase our risk of regulatory scrutiny, result in the imposition of penalties and fines under state, federal and foreign laws or by payment networks and adversely affect our continued payment network registration and financial institution sponsorship. As set out above, fines under the GDPR, including for inadequate security, can reach €20 million or up to 4% of the total worldwide annual group turnover of the preceding financial year, whichever is higher. Further, if we were to be removed from networks' lists of Payment Card Industry Data Security Standard, compliant service providers, our existing merchants, sales and financial institution partners or other third parties may cease using or referring our services. Also, prospective merchants, sales partners, financial institution partners or other third parties may choose to terminate their relationship with us, or delay or choose not to consider us for their processing needs, and the payment networks on which we rely could refuse to allow us to continue processing through their networks.

We may experience failures in our processing systems due to software defects, computer viruses and development delays, which could damage customer relations and expose us to liability.

Our core business depends heavily on the reliability of our processing systems, including the security of the applications and systems we develop and license to our customers, in addition to the security of the processing system of our sponsor bank. Software defects or vulnerabilities, a system outage, or other failures could adversely affect our business, financial condition or results of operations, including by damaging our reputation or exposing us to third-party liability. Payment network rules and certain governmental regulations allow for possible penalties if our products and services do not meet certain operating standards. To successfully operate our business, we must be able to protect our systems from interruption, including from events that may be beyond our control. Events that could cause system interruptions include fire, natural disaster, unauthorized entry, power loss, telecommunications failure, computer viruses, terrorist acts and war. Although we have taken steps to protect against data loss and system failures, we still face the risk that we may lose critical data or experience system failures. To help protect against these events, we perform a portion of disaster recovery operations ourselves, as well as utilize select third parties for certain operations. To the extent we outsource any disaster recovery functions, we are at risk of the merchant's unresponsiveness or other failures in the event of breakdowns in our systems. In addition, our property and business interruption insurance may not be adequate to compensate us for all losses or failures that may occur.

Our products and services are based on sophisticated software and computing systems that are constantly evolving. We often encounter delays and cost overruns in developing changes implemented to our systems. In addition, the underlying software may contain undetected errors, viruses or defects. Defects in our software products and errors or delays in our processing of electronic transactions could result in additional development costs, diversion of technical and other resources from our other development efforts, loss of credibility with current or potential merchants, harm to our reputation or exposure to liability claims. In addition, we rely on technologies supplied to us by third parties that may also contain undetected errors, viruses or defects that could adversely affect our business, financial condition or results of operations. Although we attempt to limit our potential liability for warranty claims through disclaimers in our software documentation and limitation of liability provisions in our licenses and other agreements with our merchants and software partners, we cannot assure that these measures will be successful in limiting our liability. Additionally, we and our merchants and software partners are subject to payment network rules. If we do not comply with payment network requirements or standards, we may be subject to fines or sanctions, including suspension or termination of our registrations and licenses necessary to conduct business. We have experienced high growth rates in payment transaction volumes

[Table of Contents](#)

over the past years and expect growth to continue for the coming years; however, despite the implementation of architectural changes to safeguard sufficient future processing capacity on our payments platform, in the future the payments platform could potentially reach the limits of the number of transactions it is able to process, resulting in longer processing time or even downtime. Our efforts to safeguard sufficient future processing capacity are time-consuming, involve significant technical risk and may divert our resources from new features and products, and there can be no guarantee that these efforts will succeed. Furthermore, any efforts to further scale the platform or increase its complexity to handle a larger number or more complicated transactions could result in performance issues, including downtime. A failure to adequately scale our payments platform could therefore materially and adversely affect our business, financial condition or results of operations.

Degradation of the quality of the products and services we offer, including support services, could adversely impact our ability to attract and retain merchants and software partners.

Our merchants and software partners expect a consistent level of quality in the provision of our products and services. The support services we provide are a key element of the value proposition to our merchants and software partners. If the reliability or functionality of our products and services is compromised or the quality of those products or services is otherwise degraded, or if we fail to continue to provide a high level of support, we could lose existing merchants and software partners and find it harder to attract new merchants and software partners. If we are unable to scale our support functions to address the growth of our merchant and partner network, or our employees in alternative work locations are unable to adequately support customers, the quality of our support may decrease, which could adversely affect our ability to attract and retain merchants and software partners.

A significant natural disaster could have a material and adverse effect on our business. Despite any precautions we may take, the occurrence of a natural disaster or other unanticipated problems at our headquarters or data centers could result in lengthy interruptions in access to or functionality of our platform or could result in related liabilities.

Increased customer attrition could cause our financial results to decline.

We experience attrition in customer credit and debit card processing volume resulting from several factors, including business closures, transfers of merchants' accounts to our competitors, unsuccessful contract renewal negotiations and account closures that we initiate for various reasons, such as heightened credit risks, unacceptable card types or businesses, or contract breaches by customers. In addition, if a software partner switches to another payment processor, terminates our services, internalizes payment processing functions that we perform, merges with or is acquired by one of our competitors, or shuts down or becomes insolvent, we may no longer receive new merchant referrals from the software partner, and we risk losing existing merchants that were originally enrolled by the software partner. We cannot predict the level of attrition in the future and it could increase. Our software partners, most of which are not exclusive, are an important source of new business. Higher than expected attrition could adversely affect our business, financial condition or results of operations. If we are unable to renew our customer contracts on favorable terms, or at all, our business, financial condition or results of operations could be adversely affected.

Fraud by merchants or others could adversely affect our business, financial condition or results of operations.

We may be liable for certain fraudulent transactions or credits initiated by merchants or others. Examples of merchant fraud include merchants or other parties knowingly using a stolen or counterfeit credit, debit or prepaid card, card number, or other credentials to record a false sales or credit transaction, processing an invalid card or intentionally failing to deliver the merchandise or services sold in an otherwise valid transaction. Criminals are using increasingly sophisticated methods to engage in illegal activities such as counterfeiting and fraud. Failure to effectively manage risk and prevent fraud could increase our chargeback liability or cause us to incur other liabilities. It is possible that incidents of fraud could increase in the future. Increases in chargebacks or other liabilities could adversely affect our business, financial condition or results of operations.

Our risk management policies and procedures may not be fully effective in mitigating our risk exposure in all market environments or against all types of risk.

We operate in a rapidly changing industry. Accordingly, our risk management policies and procedures may not be fully effective to identify, monitor and manage all risks our business encounters. In addition, when we introduce new services, focus on new business types, or begin to operate in markets where we have a limited history of fraud loss, we may be less able to forecast and reserve accurately for those losses. If our policies and procedures are not fully effective or we are not successful in identifying and mitigating all risks to which we are or may be exposed, we may suffer uninsured liability, harm to our reputation or be subject to litigation or regulatory actions that could adversely affect our business, financial condition or results of operations.

Our business depends on strong and trusted brands, and damage to our reputation, or the reputation of our partners, could adversely affect our business, financial condition or results of operations.

We market our products and services under our brands and we must protect and grow the value of our brands to continue to be successful in the future. If an incident were to occur that damages our reputation, the value of our brands could be adversely affected and our business could be damaged.

Our ability to recruit, retain and develop qualified personnel is critical to our success and growth.

All of our businesses function at the intersection of rapidly changing technological, social, economic and regulatory environments that require a wide range of expertise and intellectual capital. For us to successfully compete and grow, we must recruit, retain and develop personnel who can provide the necessary expertise across a broad spectrum of intellectual capital needs. In addition, we must develop, maintain and, as necessary, implement appropriate succession plans to assure we have the necessary human resources capable of maintaining continuity in our business. For instance, we are highly dependent on the expertise of our Founder and Chief Executive Officer, Jared Isaacman. The market for qualified personnel is competitive and we may not succeed in recruiting additional personnel or may fail to effectively replace current personnel who depart with qualified or effective successors. In addition, from time to time, there may be changes in our management team that may be disruptive to our business. If our management team, including any new hires that we make, fails to work together effectively and to execute our plans and strategies on a timely basis, our business could be harmed. Our effort to retain and develop personnel may also result in significant additional expenses, which could adversely affect our profitability. We cannot assure that key personnel, including our executive officers, will continue to be employed or that we will be able to attract and retain qualified personnel in the future. Failure to recruit, retain or develop qualified personnel could adversely affect our business, financial condition or results of operations.

We incur chargeback liability when our merchants refuse to or cannot reimburse chargebacks resolved in favor of their customers. Any increase in chargebacks not paid by our merchants may adversely affect our business, financial condition or results of operations.

In the event a dispute between a cardholder and a merchant is not resolved in favor of the merchant, the transaction is normally charged back to the merchant and the purchase price is credited or otherwise refunded to the cardholder. If we are unable to collect such amounts from the merchant's account or reserve account, if applicable, or if the merchant refuses or is unable, due to closure, bankruptcy or other reasons, to reimburse us for a chargeback, we are responsible for the amount of the refund paid to the cardholder. The risk of chargebacks is typically greater with those merchants that promise future delivery of goods and services rather than delivering goods or rendering services at the time of payment (for example in the hospitality and auto rental industries, both of which we support), as well as "card not present" transactions in which consumers do not physically present cards to merchants in connection with the purchase of goods and services, such as e-commerce, telephonic and mobile transactions. We may experience significant losses from chargebacks in the future. Any increase in chargebacks not paid by our merchants could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition or results of operations. We have policies and procedures to monitor and manage merchant-related credit risks and often mitigate such risks by requiring collateral, such as cash reserves, and monitoring transaction activity.

[Table of Contents](#)

Notwithstanding our policies and procedures for managing credit risk, it is possible that a default on such obligations by one or more of our merchants could adversely affect our business, financial condition or results of operations.

We expend significant resources pursuing sales opportunities, and if we fail to close sales after expending significant time and resources to do so, our business, financial condition and results of operations could be adversely affected.

The initial installation and set-up of many of our services often involve significant resource commitments by our merchants, particularly those with larger operational scale. Potential merchants generally commit significant resources to an evaluation of available services and may require us to expend substantial time, effort and money educating them as to the value of our services. We incur substantial costs in order to obtain each new customer. We may expend significant funds and management resources during a sales cycle and ultimately fail to close the sale. Our sales cycle may be extended due to our merchants' budgetary constraints or for other reasons. If we are unsuccessful in closing sales after expending significant funds and management resources or we experience delays or experience greater than anticipated costs, it could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations.

There may be a decline in the use of cards as a payment mechanism for consumers or adverse developments with respect to the card industry in general.

If consumers do not continue to use credit or debit cards as a payment mechanism for their transactions, if there continues to be a reduction in "card present" transactions as a result of the COVID-19 pandemic, or if there is a change in the mix of payments between cash, credit cards and debit cards and other emerging means of payment our business could be adversely affected. Consumer credit risk may make it more difficult or expensive for consumers to gain access to credit facilities such as credit cards. Regulatory changes may result in financial institutions seeking to charge their customers additional fees for use of credit or debit cards. Such fees may result in decreased use of credit or debit cards by cardholders. In order to consistently increase and maintain our profitability, consumers and businesses must continue to use electronic payment methods that we process, including credit and debit cards. If consumers and businesses do not continue to use credit, debit or prepaid cards as a payment mechanism for their transactions or if there is a change in the mix of payments between cash, alternative currencies and technologies, credit, debit and prepaid cards, or the corresponding methodologies used for each, which is adverse to us, it could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations.

Increases in card network fees and other changes to fee arrangements may result in the loss of merchants or a reduction in our earnings.

From time to time, card networks, including Visa and Mastercard, increase the fees that they charge processors. We could attempt to pass these increases along to our merchants, but this strategy might result in the loss of merchants to our competitors who do not pass along the increases. If competitive practices prevent us from passing along the higher fees to our merchants in the future, we may have to absorb all or a portion of such increases, which may increase our operating costs and reduce our earnings. In addition, regulators are subjecting interchange and other fees to increased scrutiny, and new regulations could require greater pricing transparency of the breakdown in fees or fee limitations, which could lead to increased price-based competition, lower margins and higher rates of merchant attrition and affect our business, financial condition or results of operations.

In addition, in certain of our markets, card issuers pay merchant acquirers such as us fees based on debit card usage in an effort to encourage debit card use. If these card issuers discontinue this practice, our revenue and margins in these jurisdictions could be adversely affected.

[Table of Contents](#)

If we fail to comply with the applicable requirements of payment networks, they could seek to fine us, suspend us or terminate our registrations. If our merchants or sales partners incur fines or penalties that we cannot collect from them, we may have to bear the cost of such fines or penalties.

In order to provide our transaction processing services, several of our subsidiaries are registered with Visa and Mastercard and other payment networks as members or as service providers for members. Visa, Mastercard, and other payment networks, set the rules and standards with which we must comply. The termination of our member registration or our status as a certified service provider, or any changes in network rules or standards, including interpretation and implementation of the rules or standards, that increase the cost of doing business or limit our ability to provide transaction processing services to or through our merchants or partners, could adversely affect our business, financial condition or results of operations.

As such, we and our merchants are subject to payment network rules that could subject us or our merchants to a variety of fines or penalties that may be levied by such networks for certain acts or omissions by us or our merchants. The rules of card networks are set by their boards, which may be influenced by card issuers, and some of those issuers are our competitors with respect to these processing services. Many banks directly or indirectly sell processing services to merchants in direct competition with us. These banks could attempt, by virtue of their influence on the networks, to alter the networks' rules or policies to the detriment of non-members including certain of our businesses. The termination of our registrations or our status as a service provider or a merchant processor, or any changes in network rules or standards, including interpretation and implementation of the rules or standards, that increase the cost of doing business or limit our ability to provide transaction processing services to our merchants, could adversely affect our business, financial condition or results of operations. If a merchant fails to comply with the applicable requirements of card networks, it could be subject to a variety of fines or penalties that may be levied by card networks. If we cannot collect the amounts from the applicable merchant, we may have to bear the cost of the fines or penalties, resulting in lower earnings for us. The termination of our registration, or any changes in card network rules that would impair our registration, could require us to stop providing payment processing services relating to the affected card network, which would adversely affect our ability to conduct our business.

Many of our key components are procured from a single or limited number of suppliers. Thus, we are at risk of shortage, price increases, tariffs, changes, delay, or discontinuation of key components, which could disrupt and materially and adversely affect our business.

Many of the key components used to manufacture our products, such as our POS systems, come from limited or single sources of supply. In addition, in some cases, we rely only on one manufacturer to fabricate, test, and assemble our products. In general, our contract manufacturers fabricate or procure components on our behalf, subject to certain approved procedures or supplier lists, and we do not have firm commitments from all of these manufacturers to provide all components, or to provide them in quantities and on timelines that we may require.

Due to our reliance on the components and products produced by suppliers such as these, we are subject to the risk of shortages and long lead times in the supply of certain components or products. We are still in the process of identifying alternative manufacturers for the assembly of our products and for many of the single-sourced components used in our products. In the case of off-the-shelf components, we are subject to the risk that our suppliers may discontinue or modify them, or that the components may cease to be available on commercially reasonable terms, or at all. We have in the past experienced, and may in the future experience, component shortages or delays or other problems in product assembly, and the availability of these components or products may be difficult to predict. For example, our manufacturers may experience temporary or permanent disruptions in their manufacturing operations due to equipment breakdowns, labor strikes or shortages, natural disasters, component or material shortages, cost increases, acquisitions, insolvency, changes in legal or regulatory requirements, or other similar problems.

Additionally, various sources of supply-chain risk, including strikes or shutdowns at delivery ports or loss of or damage to our products while they are in transit or storage, intellectual property theft, losses due to tampering,

[Table of Contents](#)

issues with quality or sourcing control, failure by our suppliers to comply with applicable laws and regulation, potential tariffs or other trade restrictions, or other similar problems could limit or delay the supply of our products or harm our reputation. In the event of a shortage or supply interruption from suppliers of these components, we may not be able to develop alternate sources quickly, cost-effectively, or at all. Any interruption or delay in manufacturing or component supply, any increases in component costs, or the inability to obtain these parts or components from alternate sources at acceptable prices and within a reasonable amount of time, would harm our ability to provide our products to sellers on a timely basis. This could harm our relationships with our sellers, prevent us from acquiring new sellers, and materially and adversely affect our business.

Cost savings initiatives may not produce the savings expected and may negatively impact our other initiatives and efforts to grow our business.

We are consistently exploring measures aimed at improving our profitability and maintaining flexibility in our capital resources, including the introduction of cost savings initiatives. In response to the COVID-19 pandemic, we furloughed approximately 25% of our employees, accelerated expense reduction plans related to previous acquisitions, limited discretionary spending, re-prioritized our capital projects, instituted a company-wide hiring freeze and reduced salaries for management. As of mid-August, the majority of furloughed employees were reinstated (with additional hiring in certain areas to accommodate new merchant onboarding), the hiring freeze was lifted and management salary reductions were partially reinstated. We expect to continue to take measures to improve our profitability and cash flows from operating activities. However, there can be no assurance that the cost control measures will be successful. In addition, these and any future spending reductions, if any, may negatively impact our other initiatives or our efforts to grow our business, which may negatively impact our future results of operations and increase the burden on existing management, systems, and resources.

Our operating results and operating metrics are subject to seasonality and volatility, which could result in fluctuations in our quarterly revenues and operating results or in perceptions of our business prospects.

We have experienced in the past, and expect to continue to experience, seasonal fluctuations in our revenue, which can vary by region. For instance, our revenue has historically been strongest in our second and third quarters and weakest in our first quarter. Some variability results from seasonal retail events and the number of business days in a month or quarter. We also experience volatility in certain other metrics, such as number of transactions processed and payment processing volumes. Volatility in our key operating metrics or their rates of growth could result in fluctuations in financial condition or results of operations and may lead to adverse inferences about our prospects, which could result in declines in our stock price.

Financial risks

Our balance sheet includes significant amounts of goodwill and intangible assets. The impairment of a significant portion of these assets would negatively affect our business, financial condition or results of operations.

As a result of our prior acquisitions, a significant portion of our total assets consists of intangible assets (including goodwill). Goodwill and intangible assets, net of amortization, together accounted for approximately 81% and 61% of the total assets on our balance sheet as of December 31, 2019 and June 30, 2020, respectively. To the extent we engage in additional acquisitions we may recognize additional intangible assets and goodwill. We evaluate goodwill for impairment annually at October 1 and whenever events or circumstances make it more likely than not that impairment may have occurred. Under current accounting rules, any determination that impairment has occurred would require us to record an impairment charge, which would adversely affect our earnings. An impairment of a significant portion of goodwill or intangible assets could adversely affect our business, financial condition or results of operations.

[Table of Contents](#)

Our substantial indebtedness could adversely affect our ability to raise additional capital to fund our operations, limit our ability to react to changes in the economy or our industry, expose us to interest rate risk to the extent of our variable rate debt and prevent us from meeting our debt obligations.

We have substantial indebtedness. As of June 30, 2020, we had approximately \$450.0 million of total debt outstanding under our Credit Facilities. Our substantial indebtedness could have adverse consequences, including:

- increasing our vulnerability to adverse economic, industry or competitive developments;
- requiring a substantial portion of cash flow from operations to be dedicated to the payments on our indebtedness, reducing our ability to use cash flow to fund our operations, capital expenditures and future business opportunities;
- making it more difficult for us to satisfy our obligations with respect to our indebtedness, including restrictive covenants and borrowing conditions, which could result in an event of default under the agreements governing such indebtedness;
- restricting us from making strategic acquisitions or causing us to make nonstrategic divestitures;
- making it more difficult for us to obtain network sponsorship and clearing services from financial institutions or to obtain or retain other business with financial institutions;
- limiting our ability to obtain additional financing for working capital, capital expenditures, product development, debt service requirements, acquisitions, and general corporate or other purposes; and
- limiting our flexibility in planning for, or reacting to, changes in our business or market conditions and placing us at a competitive disadvantage compared to our competitors who are less highly leveraged and who, therefore, may be able to take advantage of opportunities that our leverage prevents us from exploiting.

Successful execution of our business strategy is dependent in part upon our ability to manage our capital structure to reduce interest expense and enhance free cash flow generation. As of June 30, 2020, we had \$450.0 million outstanding under the First Lien Term Loan facility. The Second Lien Term Loan Facility and the Revolving Credit Facility were fully repaid as of June 30, 2020. The Revolving Credit Facility had remaining capacity of \$89.5 million as of June 30, 2020, net of a \$0.5 million letter of credit. We may not be able to refinance our Credit Facilities or our other existing indebtedness at or prior to their maturity at attractive rates of interest because of our high levels of debt, debt incurrence restrictions under our debt agreements or because of adverse conditions in credit markets generally.

In addition, \$450.0 million of our debt outstanding at June 30, 2020 is at a variable rate of interest and is not subject to an interest rate hedge. The condition of the financial and credit markets and prevailing interest rates have fluctuated in the past and are likely to fluctuate in the future. In addition, developments in our business and operations could lead to a ratings downgrade for us or our subsidiaries. As a result, as of June 30, 2020, the impact of a 100 basis point increase in interest rates would increase our annual interest expense by approximately \$4.5 million.

Any such fluctuation in the financial and credit markets, or in the rating of us or our subsidiaries, may impact our ability to access debt markets in the future or increase our cost of current or future debt, which could adversely affect our business, financial condition or results of operations.

Restrictions imposed by our Credit Facilities and our other outstanding indebtedness may materially limit our ability to operate our business and finance our future operations or capital needs.

The terms of our Credit Facilities restrict us and our restricted subsidiaries, which currently includes all of our operating subsidiaries, from engaging in specified types of transactions. These covenants restrict our ability, and that of our restricted subsidiaries, to, among other things:

- incur indebtedness;

Table of Contents

- create liens;
- engage in mergers or consolidations;
- make investments, loans and advances;
- pay dividends and distributions and repurchase capital stock;
- sell assets;
- engage in certain transactions with affiliates;
- enter into sale and leaseback transactions;
- make certain accounting changes; and
- make prepayments on junior indebtedness.

In addition, the credit agreements governing our Credit Facilities contain a springing maximum total leverage ratio financial covenant and customary financial covenants based on various leverage and interest coverage ratios. See “Description of Indebtedness.” A breach of any of these covenants, or any other covenant in the documents governing our Credit Facilities, could result in a default or event of default under our Credit Facilities. In the event of any event of default under our Credit Facilities, the applicable lenders or agents could elect to terminate borrowing commitments and declare all borrowings and loans outstanding thereunder, together with accrued and unpaid interest and any fees and other obligations, to be immediately due and payable. In addition, or in the alternative, the applicable lenders or agents could exercise their rights under the security documents entered into in connection with our Credit Facilities. We have pledged substantially all of our assets as collateral securing our Credit Facilities and any such exercise of remedies on any material portion of such collateral would likely materially adversely affect our business, financial condition or results of operations.

If we were unable to repay or otherwise refinance these borrowings and loans when due, and the applicable lenders proceeded against the collateral granted to them to secure that indebtedness, we may be forced into bankruptcy or liquidation. In the event the applicable lenders accelerate the repayment of our borrowings, we may not have sufficient assets to repay that indebtedness. Any acceleration of amounts due under our Credit Facilities or other outstanding indebtedness would also likely have a material adverse effect on us.

Accelerated funding programs increase our working capital requirements and expose us to incremental credit risk, and if we are unable to access or raise sufficient liquidity to address these funding programs we may be exposed to additional competitive risk.

In response to demand from our merchants and competitive offerings, we offer certain of our merchants various accelerated funding programs, which are designed to enable qualified participating merchants to receive their deposits from credit card transactions in an expedited manner. These programs increase our working capital requirements and expose us to incremental credit risk related to our merchants, which could constrain our ability to raise additional capital to fund our operations and adversely affect our growth, financial condition and results of operations. Our inability to access or raise sufficient liquidity to address our needs in connection with the anticipated expansion of such advance funding programs could put us at a competitive disadvantage by restricting our ability to offer programs to all of our merchants similar to those made available by various of our competitors.

Our results of operations may be adversely affected by changes in foreign currency exchange rates.

Revenue and profit generated by our non-U.S. operations will increase or decrease compared to prior periods as a result of changes in foreign currency exchange rates. In addition, we may become subject to exchange control regulations that restrict or prohibit the conversion of our other revenue currencies into U.S. dollars. Any of these factors could decrease the value of revenues and earnings we derive from our non-U.S. operations and adversely affect our business.

Table of Contents

While we currently have limited diversification in foreign currency, we may seek to reduce our exposure to fluctuations in foreign currency exchange rates through the use of hedging arrangements. To the extent that we hedge our foreign currency exchange rate exposure, we forgo the benefits we would otherwise experience if foreign currency exchange rates changed in our favor. No strategy can completely insulate us from risks associated with such fluctuations and our currency exchange rate risk management activities could expose us to substantial losses if such rates move materially differently from our expectations.

New or revised tax regulations or their interpretations, or becoming subject to additional foreign or U.S. federal, state or local taxes that cannot be passed through to our merchants or partners, could reduce our net income.

We are subject to tax laws in each jurisdiction where we do business. Changes in tax laws or their interpretations could decrease the amount of revenues we receive, the value of any tax loss carry-forwards and tax credits recorded on our balance sheet and the amount of our cash flow, and adversely affect our business, financial condition or results of operations.

Additionally, companies in the electronic payments industry, including us, may become subject to incremental taxation in various tax jurisdictions. Taxing jurisdictions have not yet adopted uniform positions on this topic. If we are required to pay additional taxes and are unable to pass the tax expense through to our merchants, our costs would increase and our net income would be reduced.

If we cannot pass along increases in interchange and other fees from payment networks to our merchants, our operating margins would be reduced.

We pay interchange, assessment, transaction and other fees set by the payment networks to such networks and, in some cases, to the card issuing financial institutions for each transaction we process. From time to time, the payment networks increase the interchange fees and other fees that they charge payment processors and the financial institution sponsors. At their sole discretion, our financial institution sponsors have the right to pass any increases in interchange and other fees on to us and they have consistently done so in the past. We are generally permitted under the contracts into which we enter, and in the past we have been able to, pass these fee increases along to our merchants through corresponding increases in our processing fees. However, if we are unable to pass through these and other fees in the future, it could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations.

Legal and regulatory risks

Failure to comply with the U.S. Foreign Corrupt Practices Act, or the FCPA, anti-money laundering, economic and trade sanctions regulations, and similar laws could subject us to penalties and other adverse consequences.

We may operate our business in foreign countries where companies often engage in business practices that are prohibited by U.S. and other regulations applicable to us. We are subject to anti-corruption laws and regulations, including the FCPA and other laws that prohibit the making or offering of improper payments to foreign government officials and political figures, including anti-bribery provisions enforced by the Department of Justice and accounting provisions enforced by the SEC. These laws prohibit improper payments or offers of payments to foreign governments and their officials and political parties by the United States and other business entities for the purpose of obtaining or retaining business. We have implemented policies, procedures, systems, and controls designed to identify and address potentially impermissible transactions under such laws and regulations; however, there can be no assurance that all of our employees, consultants and agents, including those that may be based in or from countries where practices that violate U.S. or other laws may be customary, will not take actions in violation of our policies, for which we may be ultimately responsible.

Table of Contents

In addition, we are contractually required to comply with anti-money laundering laws and regulations, including the Bank Secrecy Act, as amended by the USA PATRIOT Act of 2001, or the BSA. Among other things, the BSA requires subject entities to develop and implement risk-based anti-money laundering programs, report large cash transactions and suspicious activity, and maintain transaction records.

We are also subject to certain economic and trade sanctions programs that are administered by the Department of Treasury's Office of Foreign Assets Control, or OFAC, which prohibit or restrict transactions to or from or dealings with specified countries, their governments, and in certain circumstances, their nationals, and with individuals and entities that are specially-designated nationals of those countries, narcotics traffickers, and terrorists or terrorist organizations. Other entities may be subject to additional foreign or local sanctions requirements in other relevant jurisdictions.

Similar anti-money laundering and counter terrorist financing and proceeds of crime laws apply to movements of currency and payments through electronic transactions and to dealings with persons specified in lists maintained by the country equivalents to OFAC lists in several other countries and require specific data retention obligations to be observed by intermediaries in the payment process. Our businesses in those jurisdictions are subject to those data retention obligations.

Failure to comply with any of these laws and regulations or changes in this regulatory environment, including changing interpretations and the implementation of new or varying regulatory requirements by the government, may result in significant financial penalties, reputational harm or change the manner in which we currently conduct some aspects of our business, which could adversely affect our business, financial condition or results of operations.

Failure to protect, enforce and defend our intellectual property rights may diminish our competitive advantages or interfere with our ability to market and promote our products and services.

Our trademarks, trade names, trade secrets, patents, know-how, proprietary technology and other intellectual property are important to our future success. We believe our trademarks and trade names are widely recognized and associated with quality and reliable service. While it is our policy to protect and defend our intellectual property rights vigorously, we cannot predict whether the steps we take to protect our intellectual property will be adequate to prevent infringement, misappropriation, dilution or other potential violations of our intellectual property rights. We also cannot guarantee that others will not independently develop technology with the same or similar functions to any proprietary technology we rely on to conduct our business and differentiate ourselves from our competitors. Unauthorized parties may also attempt to copy or obtain and use our technology to develop applications with the same functionality as our solutions, and policing unauthorized use of our technology and intellectual property rights is difficult and may not be effective. Furthermore, we may face claims of infringement of third-party intellectual property rights that could interfere with our ability to market and promote our brands, products and services. Any litigation to enforce our intellectual property rights or defend ourselves against claims of infringement of third-party intellectual property rights could be costly, divert attention of management and may not ultimately be resolved in our favor. Moreover, if we are unable to successfully defend against claims that we have infringed the intellectual property rights of others, we may be prevented from using certain intellectual property or may be liable for damages, which in turn could materially adversely affect our business, financial condition or results of operations.

While software and other of our proprietary works may be protected under copyright law, we have chosen not to register any copyrights in these works, and instead, primarily rely on protecting our software as a trade secret. In order to bring a copyright infringement lawsuit in the United States, the copyright must be registered with the United States Copyright Office. Accordingly, the remedies and damages available to us for unauthorized use of our software may be limited.

We attempt to protect our intellectual property and proprietary information by requiring all of our employees, consultants and certain of our contractors to execute confidentiality and invention assignment agreements.

[Table of Contents](#)

However, we may not obtain these agreements in all circumstances, and individuals with whom we have these agreements may not comply with their terms. The assignment of intellectual property rights under these agreements may not be self-executing or the assignment agreements may be breached, and we may be forced to bring claims against third parties, or defend claims that they may bring against us, to determine the ownership of what we regard as our intellectual property. In addition, we may not be able to prevent the unauthorized disclosure or use of our technical know-how or other trade secrets by the parties to these agreements despite the existence generally of confidentiality agreements and other contractual restrictions. Monitoring unauthorized uses and disclosures is difficult and we do not know whether the steps we have taken to protect our proprietary technologies will be effective.

In addition, we use open-source software in connection with our proprietary software and expect to continue to use open-source software in the future. Some open-source licenses require licensors to provide source code to licensees upon request, or prohibit licensors from charging a fee to licensees. While we try to insulate our proprietary code from the effects of such open-source license provisions, we cannot guarantee we will be successful. Accordingly, we may face claims from others claiming ownership of, or seeking to enforce the license terms applicable to such open-source software, including by demanding release of the open-source software, derivative works or our proprietary source code that was developed or distributed with such software. These claims could also result in litigation, require us to purchase a costly license or require us to devote additional research and development resources to change our software, any of which would have a negative effect on our business and results of operations. In addition, if the license terms for the open-source code change, we may be forced to re-engineer our software or incur additional costs.

Our existing patents may not be valid, and we may not be able to obtain and enforce additional patents to protect our proprietary rights from use by potential competitors. Companies with other patents could require us to stop using or pay to use required technology.

We have applied for, and intend to continue to apply for, patents relating to our proprietary software and technology. Such applications may not result in the issuance of any patents, and any patents now held or that may be issued may not provide adequate protection from competition. Furthermore, because the issuance of a patent is not conclusive as to its inventorship, scope, validity or enforceability, it is possible that patents issued or licensed to us may be challenged successfully and found to be invalid or unenforceable. In that event, any competitive advantage that such patents might provide would be lost. If we are unable to secure or to continue to maintain patent coverage, our technology could become subject to competition from the sale of similar competing products.

Competitors may also be able to design around our patents. Changes in either the patent laws or interpretation of the patent laws in the United States and other countries may diminish the value of our patents or narrow the scope of our patent protection. If these developments were to occur, we could face increased competition. In addition, filing, prosecuting, maintaining, defending and enforcing patents on our software and technology in all countries throughout the world would be prohibitively expensive, and our intellectual property rights in some countries outside the United States can be less extensive than those in the United States.

Failure to comply with, or changes in, laws, regulations and enforcement activities may adversely affect the products, services and markets in which we operate.

We, our merchants and certain third party partners are subject to laws, regulations and industry standards that affect the electronic payments industry in the many countries in which our services are used. In particular, certain merchants and software partners and our sponsor bank are subject to numerous laws and regulations applicable to banks, financial institutions, and card issuers in the United States and abroad, and, consequently, we are at times affected by these foreign, federal, state, and local laws and regulations. There may be changes to the laws, regulation and standards that affect our operations in substantial and unpredictable ways at the federal and state level in the United States and in other countries in which our services are used. Changes to laws, regulations and standards, including interpretation and enforcement of such laws, regulations and standards could increase the

Table of Contents

cost of doing business or otherwise change how or where we want to do business. In addition, changes to laws, regulations and standards could affect our merchants and software partners and could result in material effects on the way we operate or the cost to operate our business.

In addition, the U.S. government has increased its scrutiny of a number of credit card practices, from which some of our merchants derive significant revenue. Regulation of the payments industry, including regulations applicable to us, our merchants and software partners, has increased significantly in recent years. Failure to comply with laws and regulations applicable to our business may result in the suspension or revocation of licenses or registrations, the limitation, suspension or termination of services or the imposition of consent orders or civil and criminal penalties, including fines which could adversely affect our business, financial condition or results of operations.

We are also subject to U.S. financial services regulations, a myriad of consumer protection laws, including economic sanctions, laws and regulations, anticorruption laws, escheat regulations and privacy and information security regulations. Changes to legal rules and regulations, or interpretation or enforcement of them, could have a negative financial effect on us. Any lack of legal certainty exposes our operations to increased risks, including increased difficulty in enforcing our agreements in those jurisdictions and increased risks of adverse actions by local government authorities, such as expropriations. In addition, certain of our alliance partners are subject to regulation by federal and state authorities and, as a result, could pass through some of those compliance obligations to us, which could adversely affect our business, financial condition or results of operations.

In particular, the Dodd-Frank Wall Street Reform and Consumer Protection Act of 2010, or the Dodd-Frank Act, significantly changed the U.S. financial regulatory system. Among other things, Title X of the Dodd-Frank Act established the Consumer Financial Protection Bureau, or CFPB, which regulates consumer financial products and services, including some offered by certain of our merchants. Regulation, examination and enforcement actions from the CFPB may require us to adjust our activities and may increase our compliance costs.

Separately, under the Dodd-Frank Act, debit interchange fees that a card issuer receives and which are established by a payment network for an electronic debit transaction are regulated by the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System, or the Federal Reserve, and must be “reasonable and proportional” to the cost incurred by the card issuer in authorizing, clearing, and settling the transaction. The Federal Reserve has capped debit interchange rates for card issuers operating in the United States with assets of \$10 billion or more at the sum of \$0.21 per transaction and an *ad valorem* component of 5 basis points to reflect a portion of the card issuer’s fraud losses plus, for qualifying card issuers, an additional \$0.01 per transaction in debit interchange for fraud prevention costs. Regulations such as these could result in the need for us to make capital investments to modify our services to facilitate our existing merchants’ and potential merchants’ compliance and reduce the fees we are able to charge our merchants. These regulations also could result in greater pricing transparency and increased price-based competition leading to lower margins and higher rates of merchant attrition. Furthermore, the requirements of the regulations could result in changes in our merchants’ business practices, which could change the demand for our services and alter the type or volume of transactions that we process on behalf of our merchants.

From time to time we are subject to various legal proceedings which could adversely affect our business, financial condition or results of operations.

We are involved in various litigation matters from time to time. Such matters can be time-consuming, divert management’s attention and resources and cause us to incur significant expenses. Our insurance or indemnities may not cover all claims that may be asserted against us, and any claims asserted against us, regardless of merit or eventual outcome, may harm our reputation. If we are unsuccessful in our defense in these litigation matters, or any other legal proceeding, we may be forced to pay damages or fines, enter into consent decrees or change our business practices, any of which could adversely affect our business, financial condition or results of operations.

Risks related to our organizational structure

Our principal asset is our interest in Shift4 Payments, LLC, and, as a result, we depend on distributions from Shift4 Payments, LLC to pay our taxes and expenses, including payments under the TRA. Shift4 Payments, LLC's ability to make such distributions may be subject to various limitations and restrictions.

We are a holding company and have no material assets other than our ownership of LLC Interests. As of June 30, 2020, we owned 49.8% of the economic interest in Shift4 Payments, LLC. As such, we have no independent means of generating revenue or cash flow, and our ability to pay our taxes and operating expenses or declare and pay dividends in the future, if any, are dependent upon the financial results and cash flows of Shift4 Payments, LLC and distributions we receive from Shift4 Payments, LLC. There can be no assurance that our subsidiaries will generate sufficient cash flow to distribute funds to us or that applicable state law and contractual restrictions, including negative covenants in our debt instruments, will permit such distributions. Although Shift4 Payments, LLC is not currently subject to any debt instruments or other agreements that would restrict its ability to make distributions to Shift4 Payments, Inc., the terms of our Credit Facilities and other outstanding indebtedness restrict the ability of our subsidiaries to pay dividends to Shift4 Payments, LLC.

Shift4 Payments, LLC reports as a partnership for U.S. federal income tax purposes and, as such, generally is not subject to any entity-level U.S. federal income tax. Instead, any taxable income of Shift4 Payments, LLC is allocated to holders of LLC Interests, including us. Accordingly, we incur income taxes on our allocable share of any net taxable income of Shift4 Payments, LLC. Under the terms of the Shift4 Payments LLC Agreement, Shift4 Payments, LLC is obligated to make tax distributions to holders of LLC Interests, including us. In addition to tax expenses, we also incur expenses related to our operations, including payments under the TRA, which we expect could be significant. See “Certain Relationships and Related Party Transactions—Tax Receivable Agreement.” We intend, as its managing member, to cause Shift4 Payments, LLC to make cash distributions to the owners of LLC Interests in an amount sufficient to (1) fund all or part of their tax obligations in respect of taxable income allocated to them and (2) cover our operating expenses, including payments under the TRA. However, Shift4 Payments, LLC's ability to make such distributions may be subject to various limitations and restrictions, such as restrictions on distributions that would either violate any contract or agreement to which Shift4 Payments, LLC is then a party, including debt agreements, or any applicable law, or that would have the effect of rendering Shift4 Payments, LLC insolvent. If we do not have sufficient funds to pay tax or other liabilities or to fund our operations (including as a result of an acceleration of our obligations under the TRA), we may have to borrow funds, which could materially adversely affect our liquidity and financial condition and subject us to various restrictions imposed by any such lenders. To the extent that we are unable to make timely payments under the TRA for any reason, such payments generally will be deferred and will accrue interest until paid; provided, however, that nonpayment for a specified period may constitute a material breach of a material obligation under the TRA and therefore accelerate payments due under the TRA. See “Certain Relationships and Related Party Transactions—Tax Receivable Agreement” and “Certain Relationships and Related Party Transactions—Shift4 LLC Agreement—Distributions.” In addition, if Shift4 Payments, LLC does not have sufficient funds to make distributions, our ability to declare and pay cash dividends will also be restricted or impaired. See “—Risks related to the offering and ownership of our Class A common stock” and “Dividend Policy.”

Under the Shift4 Payments LLC Agreement, we expect Shift4 Payments, LLC, from time to time, to make distributions in cash to its equityholders, in amounts sufficient to cover the taxes on their allocable share of taxable income of Shift4 Payments, LLC. As a result of (i) potential differences in the amount of net taxable income indirectly allocable to us and to Shift4 Payments, LLC's other equityholders, (ii) the lower tax rate applicable to corporations as opposed to individuals and (iii) the favorable tax benefits that we anticipate from (a) future purchases or redemptions of LLC Interests from the Continuing Equity Owners, (b) payments under the Tax Receivable Agreement and (c) the acquisition of interests in Shift4 Payments, LLC from its equityholders, we expect that these tax distributions may be in amounts that exceed our tax liabilities. Our board of directors will determine the appropriate uses for any excess cash so accumulated, which may include, among other uses, the payment of obligations under the Tax Receivable Agreement and the payment of other expenses. We have no obligation to distribute such cash (or other available cash) to our stockholders. No adjustments to the exchange ratio for LLC Interests and corresponding shares of Class A common stock will be made as a result of any cash

Table of Contents

distribution by us or any retention of cash by us. To the extent we do not distribute such excess cash as dividends on our Class A common stock or otherwise take ameliorative actions between LLC Interests and shares of Class A common stock and instead, for example, hold such cash balances, or lend them to Shift4 Payments, LLC, this may result in shares of our Class A common stock increasing in value relative to the value of LLC Interests. The holders of LLC Interests may benefit from any value attributable to such cash balances if they acquire shares of Class A common stock in exchange for their LLC Interests, notwithstanding that such holders may previously have participated as holders of LLC Interests in distributions that resulted in such excess cash balances.

The TRA with the Continuing Equity Owners and the Blocker Shareholders requires us to make cash payments to them in respect of certain tax benefits to which we may become entitled, and we expect that the payments we are required to make will be substantial.

Under the TRA, we are required to make cash payments to the Continuing Equity Owners and the Blocker Shareholders equal to 85% of the tax benefits, if any, that we actually realize, or in certain circumstances are deemed to realize, as a result of (1) the increases in our share of the tax basis of assets of Shift4 Payments, LLC resulting from any redemptions of LLC Interests from the Continuing Equity Owners as described under “Certain Relationships and Related Party Transactions—Shift4 LLC Agreement—Common Unit Redemption Right,” (2) our utilization of certain tax attributes of the Blocker Companies and (3) certain other tax benefits related to our making payments under the TRA. The payment obligations under the TRA are obligations of Shift4 Payments, Inc. and we expect that the amount of the cash payments that we are required to make under the TRA will be significant. Any payments made by us to the Continuing Equity Owners and the Blocker Shareholders under the TRA will not be available for reinvestment in our business and will generally reduce the amount of overall cash flow that might have otherwise been available to us. The payments under the TRA are not conditioned upon continued ownership of us by the exchanging Continuing Equity Owners. Furthermore, our future obligation to make payments under the TRA could make us a less attractive target for an acquisition, particularly in the case of an acquirer that cannot use some or all of the tax benefits that are the subject of the TRA. For more information, see “Certain Relationships and Related Party Transactions—Tax Receivable Agreement.” The actual increase in tax basis, as well as the amount and timing of any payments under the TRA, will vary depending upon a number of factors, including the timing of redemptions by the Continuing Equity Owners, the price of shares of our Class A common stock at the time of the exchange, the extent to which such exchanges are taxable, the amount of gain recognized by such holders of LLC Interests, the amount and timing of the taxable income allocated to us or otherwise generated by us in the future, the portion of our payments under the Tax Receivable Agreement constituting imputed interest and the federal and state tax rates then applicable.

Our organizational structure, including the TRA, confers certain benefits upon the Continuing Equity Owners and the Blocker Shareholders that will not benefit holders of our Class A common stock to the same extent that it will benefit the Continuing Equity Owners and the Blocker Shareholders.

Our organizational structure, including the TRA, confers certain benefits upon the Continuing Equity Owners and the Blocker Shareholders that will not benefit the holders of our Class A common stock to the same extent that it will benefit the Continuing Equity Owners and the Blocker Shareholders. We entered into the TRA with Shift4 Payments, LLC, the Continuing Equity Owners and the Blocker Shareholders in connection with the completion of the IPO, which provides for the payment by Shift4 Payments, Inc. to the Continuing Equity Owners and the Blocker Shareholders of 85% of the amount of tax benefits, if any, that Shift4 Payments, Inc. actually realizes, or in some circumstances is deemed to realize, as a result of (1) the increases in the tax basis of assets of Shift4 Payments, LLC resulting from any redemptions of LLC Interests from the Continuing Equity Owners as described under “Certain Relationships and Related Party Transactions—Shift4 LLC Agreement—Common Unit Redemption Right” (2) our utilization of certain tax attributes of the Blocker Companies and (3) certain other tax benefits related to our making payments under the TRA. See “Certain Relationships and Related Party Transactions—Tax Receivable Agreement.” Although Shift4 Payments, Inc. will retain 15% of the amount of such tax benefits, this and other aspects of our organizational structure may adversely impact the future trading market for the Class A common stock.

In certain cases, payments under the TRA to the Continuing Equity Owners and the Blocker Shareholders may be accelerated or significantly exceed any actual benefits we realize in respect of the tax attributes subject to the TRA.

The TRA provides that upon certain mergers, asset sales, other forms of business combinations or other changes of control or if, at any time, we elect an early termination of the TRA, then our obligations, or our successor's obligations, under the TRA to make payments would be based on certain assumptions, including an assumption that we would have sufficient taxable income to fully utilize all potential future tax benefits that are subject to the TRA.

As a result of the foregoing, (1) we could be required to make payments under the TRA that are greater than the specified percentage of any actual benefits we ultimately realize in respect of the tax benefits that are subject to the TRA and (2) if we elect to terminate the TRA early, we would be required to make an immediate cash payment equal to the present value of the anticipated future tax benefits that are the subject of the TRA. The maximum TRA present value liability in the event of an early termination would be approximately \$ _____ million, subject to the timing of such early termination, negotiation and certain assumptions, which payment may be made significantly in advance of the actual realization, if any, of such future tax benefits. In these situations, our obligations under the TRA could have a substantial negative impact on our liquidity and could have the effect of delaying, deferring or preventing certain mergers, asset sales, other forms of business combinations or other changes of control. There can be no assurance that we will be able to fund or finance our obligations under the TRA.

We will not be reimbursed for any payments made to the Continuing Equity Owners or the Blocker Shareholders under the TRA in the event that any tax benefits are disallowed.

Payments under the TRA will be based on the tax reporting positions that we determine, and the U.S. Internal Revenue Service, or the IRS, or another tax authority may challenge all or part of the tax basis increases or other tax benefits we claim, as well as other related tax positions we take, and a court could sustain such challenge. If the outcome of any such challenge would reasonably be expected to materially affect a recipient's payments under the TRA, then we will not be permitted to settle such challenge without the consent (not to be unreasonably withheld or delayed) of Searchlight and Rook. The interests of the Continuing Equity Owners and the Blocker Shareholders in any such challenge may differ from or conflict with our interests and your interests, and Searchlight and Rook may exercise their consent rights relating to any such challenge in a manner adverse to our interests and your interests. We will not be reimbursed for any cash payments previously made to the Continuing Equity Owners or the Blocker Shareholder under the TRA in the event that any tax benefits initially claimed by us and for which payment has been made to a Continuing Equity Owner or the Blocker Shareholder are subsequently challenged by a taxing authority and are ultimately disallowed. Instead, any excess cash payments made by us to a Continuing Equity Owner or the Blocker Shareholder will be netted against any future cash payments that we might otherwise be required to make to such Continuing Equity Owner or such Blocker Shareholder, as applicable, under the terms of the TRA. However, we might not determine that we have effectively made an excess cash payment to a Continuing Equity Owner or the Blocker Shareholder for a number of years following the initial time of such payment and, if any of our tax reporting positions are challenged by a taxing authority, we will not be permitted to reduce any future cash payments under the TRA until any such challenge is finally settled or determined. Moreover, the excess cash payments we previously made under the TRA could be greater than the amount of future cash payments against which we would otherwise be permitted to net such excess. As a result, payments could be made under the TRA significantly in excess of any tax savings that we realize in respect of the tax attributes with respect to a Continuing Equity Owner or the Blocker Shareholder that are the subject of the TRA.

[Table of Contents](#)

Unanticipated changes in effective tax rates or adverse outcomes resulting from examination of our income or other tax returns could adversely affect our results of operations and financial condition.

We are subject to taxes by the U.S. federal, state, local and foreign tax authorities. Our future effective tax rates could be subject to volatility or adversely affected by a number of factors, including:

- allocation of expenses to and among different jurisdictions;
- changes in the valuation of our deferred tax assets and liabilities;
- expected timing and amount of the release of any tax valuation allowances;
- tax effects of stock-based compensation;
- costs related to intercompany restructurings;
- changes in tax laws, tax treaties, regulations or interpretations thereof; or
- lower than anticipated future earnings in jurisdictions where we have lower statutory tax rates and higher than anticipated future earnings in jurisdictions where we have higher statutory tax rates.

In addition, we may be subject to audits of our income, sales and other taxes by U.S. federal, state, and local and foreign taxing authorities. Outcomes from these audits could have an adverse effect on our operating results and financial condition.

If we were deemed to be an investment company under the Investment Company Act of 1940, as amended, or the 1940 Act, including as a result of our ownership of Shift4 Payments, LLC, applicable restrictions could make it impractical for us to continue our business as contemplated and could have a material adverse effect on our business.

Under Sections 3(a)(1)(A) and (C) of the 1940 Act, a company generally will be deemed to be an “investment company” for purposes of the 1940 Act if (1) it is, or holds itself out as being, engaged primarily, or proposes to engage primarily, in the business of investing, reinvesting or trading in securities or (2) it engages, or proposes to engage, in the business of investing, reinvesting, owning, holding or trading in securities and it owns or proposes to acquire investment securities having a value exceeding 40% of the value of its total assets (exclusive of U.S. government securities and cash items) on an unconsolidated basis. We do not believe that we are an “investment company,” as such term is defined in either of those sections of the 1940 Act.

We and Shift4 Payments, LLC conduct our operations so that we will not be deemed an investment company. As the sole managing member of Shift4 Payments, LLC, we control and operate Shift4 Payments, LLC. On that basis, we believe that our interest in Shift4 Payments, LLC is not an “investment security” as that term is used in the 1940 Act. However, if we were to cease participation in the management of Shift4 Payments, LLC, or if Shift4 Payments, LLC itself becomes an investment company, our interest in Shift4 Payments, LLC could be deemed an “investment security” for purposes of the 1940 Act.

If it were established that we were an unregistered investment company, there would be a risk that we would be subject to monetary penalties and injunctive relief in an action brought by the SEC, that we would be unable to enforce contracts with third parties and that third parties could seek to obtain rescission of transactions undertaken during the period it was established that we were an unregistered investment company. If we were required to register as an investment company, restrictions imposed by the 1940 Act, including limitations on our capital structure and our ability to transact with affiliates, could make it impractical for us to continue our business as contemplated and could have a material adverse effect on our business.

Risks related to the offering and ownership of our Class A common stock

Searchlight and our Founder will continue to have significant influence over us after this offering, including control over decisions that require the approval of stockholders.

Upon consummation of this offering, Searchlight and our Founder will control, in the aggregate, approximately 94.7% of the voting power represented by all our outstanding classes of stock. As a result, Searchlight and our Founder will continue to exercise significant influence over all matters requiring stockholder approval, including the election and removal of directors and the size of our board, any amendment of our amended and restated certificate of incorporation or bylaws and any approval of significant corporate transactions (including a sale of substantially all of our assets), and will continue to have significant control over our management and policies.

Our Founder, an affiliate of our Founder and affiliates of Searchlight are members of our board of directors. These board members are designees of Searchlight and our Founder and can take actions that have the effect of delaying or preventing a change of control of us or discouraging others from making tender offers for our shares, which could prevent stockholders from receiving a premium for their shares. These actions may be taken even if other stockholders oppose them. The concentration of voting power with Searchlight and our Founder may have an adverse effect on the price of our Class A common stock. The interests of Searchlight and our Founder may not be consistent with your interests as a stockholder.

Searchlight and their respective affiliates engage in a broad spectrum of activities. In the ordinary course of their business activities, Searchlight and their respective affiliates may engage in activities where their interests conflict with our interests or those of our stockholders. Searchlight may also pursue acquisition opportunities that may be complementary to our business, and, as a result, those acquisition opportunities may not be available to us. In addition, Searchlight may have an interest in us pursuing acquisitions, divestitures and other transactions that, in its judgment, could enhance its investment, even though such transactions might involve risks to you.

The multiple class structure of our common stock has the effect of concentrating voting power with our Founder and Searchlight, which will limit your ability to influence the outcome of important transactions, including a change in control.

Our Class B common stock and Class C common stock each have ten votes per share, and our Class A common stock, which is the stock we are offering by means of this prospectus, has one vote per share. Upon the closing of this offering, Jared Isaacman, our Founder, Chief Executive Officer and a member of our board of directors will control approximately 56.0% of the voting power of our outstanding capital stock; and Searchlight will hold approximately 38.7% of the voting power of our outstanding capital stock. Accordingly, upon the closing of this offering, our Founder and Searchlight will together hold all of the issued and outstanding shares of our Class B common stock and Class C common stock and therefore, individually or together, will be able to significantly influence matters submitted to our stockholders for approval, including the election of directors, amendments of our organizational documents and any merger, consolidation, sale of all or substantially all of our assets or other major corporate transactions. Our Founder and Searchlight, individually or together, may vote in a way with which you disagree and which may be adverse to your interests. This concentrated control may have the effect of delaying, preventing or deterring a change in control of our company, could deprive our stockholders of an opportunity to receive a premium for their capital stock as part of a sale of our company and might ultimately affect the market price of our Class A common stock. Future transfers by the holders of Class B common stock and Class C common stock will generally result in those shares converting into shares of Class A common stock, subject to limited exceptions. For information about our multiple class structure, see the section titled “Description of Capital Stock.”

We cannot predict the effect our multiple class structure may have on the market price of our Class A common stock.

We cannot predict whether our multiple class structure will result in a lower or more volatile market price of our Class A common stock, in adverse publicity, or other adverse consequences. For example, certain index providers have announced restrictions on including companies with multiple-class share structures in certain of their indices. In July 2017, FTSE Russell announced that it plans to require new constituents of its indices to have greater than 5% of the company's voting rights in the hands of public stockholders, and S&P Dow Jones announced that it will no longer admit companies with multiple-class share structures to certain of its indices. Affected indices include the Russell 2000 and the S&P 500, S&P MidCap 400, and S&P SmallCap 600, which together make up the S&P Composite 1500. Also in 2017, MSCI, a leading stock index provider, opened public consultations on their treatment of no-vote and multi-class structures and temporarily barred new multi-class listings from certain of its indices and in October 2018, MSCI announced its decision to include equity securities "with unequal voting structures" in its indices and to launch a new index that specifically includes voting rights in its eligibility criteria. Under such announced policies, the multiple class structure of our common stock would make us ineligible for inclusion in certain indices and, as a result, mutual funds, exchange-traded funds and other investment vehicles that attempt to track those indices would not invest in our Class A common stock. These policies are relatively new and it is unclear what effect, if any, they will have on the valuations of publicly-traded companies excluded from such indices, but it is possible that they may depress valuations, as compared to similar companies that are included. Given the sustained flow of investment funds into passive strategies that seek to track certain indices, exclusion from certain stock indices would likely preclude investment by many of these funds and could make our Class A common stock less attractive to other investors. As a result, the market price of our Class A common stock could be adversely affected.

We are a "controlled company" within the meaning of the NYSE rules and, as a result, will qualify for, and intend to rely on, exemptions from certain corporate governance requirements. You may not have the same protections afforded to stockholders of companies that are subject to such corporate governance requirements.

Searchlight and our Founder have more than 50% of the voting power for the election of directors, and, as a result, we are considered a "controlled company" for the purposes of the NYSE. As such, we qualify for, and intend to rely on, exemptions from certain corporate governance requirements, including the requirements to have a majority of independent directors on our board of directors, an entirely independent nominating and corporate governance committee, an entirely independent compensation committee or to perform annual performance evaluations of the nominating and corporate governance and compensation committees.

The corporate governance requirements and specifically the independence standards are intended to ensure that directors who are considered independent are free of any conflicting interest that could influence their actions as directors. We currently utilize certain exemptions afforded to a "controlled company." As a result, we are not subject to certain corporate governance requirements, including that a majority of our board of directors consists of "independent directors," as defined under the rules of the NYSE. In addition, we are not required to have a nominating and corporate governance committee or compensation committee that is composed entirely of independent directors with a written charter addressing the committee's purpose and responsibilities or to conduct annual performance evaluations of the nominating and corporate governance and compensation committees.

Accordingly, you may not have the same protections afforded to stockholders of companies that are subject to all of the corporate governance requirements of the NYSE. Our status as a controlled company could make our Class A common stock less attractive to some investors or otherwise harm our stock price.

Certain provisions of Delaware law and antitakeover provisions in our organizational documents could delay or prevent a change of control.

Certain provisions of Delaware law and our amended and restated certificate of incorporation and amended and restated bylaws may have an antitakeover effect and may delay, defer, or prevent a merger, acquisition, tender

Table of Contents

offer, takeover attempt or other change of control transaction that a stockholder might consider in its best interest, including those attempts that might result in a premium over the market price for the shares held by our stockholders. These provisions provide for, among other things:

- a multi-class common stock structure;
- a classified board of directors with staggered three-year terms;
- the ability of our board of directors to issue one or more series of preferred stock;
- advance notice for nominations of directors by stockholders and for stockholders to include matters to be considered at our annual meetings;
- certain limitations on convening special stockholder meetings;
- prohibit cumulative voting in the election of directors; and
- the removal of directors only for cause and only upon the affirmative vote of the holders of at least 66²/₃% of the voting power represented by our then-outstanding common stock.

These antitakeover provisions could make it more difficult for a third party to acquire us, even if the third party's offer may be considered beneficial by many of our stockholders. As a result, our stockholders may be limited in their ability to obtain a premium for their shares.

In addition, we have opted out of Section 203 of the General Corporation Law of the State of Delaware, which we refer to as the DGCL, but our amended and restated certificate of incorporation provides that engaging in any of a broad range of business combinations with any "interested" stockholder (any stockholder with 15% or more of our voting stock) for a period of three years following the date on which the stockholder became an "interested" stockholder is prohibited, subject to certain exceptions. See "Description of Capital Stock."

The JOBS Act allows us to postpone the date by which we must comply with certain laws and regulations intended to protect investors and to reduce the amount of information we provide in our reports filed with the SEC. We cannot be certain if this reduced disclosure will make our Class A common stock less attractive to investors.

The JOBS Act is intended to reduce the regulatory burden on "emerging growth companies." As defined in the JOBS Act, a public company whose initial public offering of common equity securities occurs after December 8, 2011 and whose annual gross revenues are less than \$1.07 billion will, in general, qualify as an "emerging growth company" until the earliest of:

- the last day of its fiscal year following the fifth anniversary of the date of its initial public offering of common equity securities;
- the last day of its fiscal year in which it has annual gross revenue of \$1.07 billion or more;
- the date on which it has, during the previous three-year period, issued more than \$1.07 billion in nonconvertible debt; and
- the date on which it is deemed to be a "large accelerated filer," which will occur at such time as the company (1) has an aggregate worldwide market value of common equity securities held by non-affiliates of \$700 million or more as of the last business day of its most recently completed second fiscal quarter, (2) has been required to file annual and quarterly reports under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, or the Exchange Act, for a period of at least 12 months and (3) has filed at least one annual report pursuant to the Exchange Act.

Table of Contents

Under this definition, we are an “emerging growth company” and could remain an “emerging growth company” until as late as the fifth anniversary of the completion of our IPO. For so long as we are an “emerging growth company,” we are, among other things:

- not required to comply with the auditor attestation requirements of Section 404(b) of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act;
- not required to hold a nonbinding advisory stockholder vote on executive compensation pursuant to Section 14A(a) of the Exchange Act;
- not required to seek stockholder approval of any golden parachute payments not previously approved pursuant to Section 14A(b) of the Exchange Act;
- exempt from the requirement of the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board, or PCAOB, regarding the communication of critical audit matters in the auditor’s report on the financial statements; and
- subject to reduced disclosure obligations regarding executive compensation in our periodic reports and proxy statements.

In addition, Section 107 of the JOBS Act provides that an emerging growth company can use the extended transition period provided in Section 7(a)(2)(B) of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, or the Securities Act, for complying with new or revised accounting standards. This permits an emerging growth company to delay the adoption of certain accounting standards until those standards would otherwise apply to private companies. We have elected to use this extended transition period and, as a result, our consolidated financial statements may not be comparable to the financial statements of issuers who are required to comply with the effective dates for new or revised accounting standards that are applicable to public companies.

We cannot predict if investors will find our Class A common stock less attractive as a result of our decision to take advantage of some or all of the reduced disclosure requirements above. If some investors find our Class A common stock less attractive as a result, there may be a less active trading market for our Class A common stock and our stock price may be more volatile.

Because we have no current plans to pay regular cash dividends on our Class A common stock following this offering, you may not receive any return on investment unless you sell your Class A common stock for a price greater than that which you paid for it.

We do not anticipate paying any regular cash dividends on our Class A common stock. Any decision to declare and pay dividends in the future will be made at the discretion of our board of directors and will depend on, among other things, general and economic conditions, our results of operations and financial condition, our available cash and current and anticipated cash needs, capital requirements, contractual, legal, tax and regulatory restrictions and such other factors that our board of directors may deem relevant. In addition, our ability to pay dividends is, and may be, limited by covenants of existing and any future outstanding indebtedness we or our subsidiaries incur, including under our Credit Facilities. Therefore, any return on investment in our Class A common stock is solely dependent upon the appreciation of the price of our Class A common stock on the open market, which may not occur. See “Dividend Policy” for more detail.

An active, liquid trading market for our Class A common stock may not be sustained, which may cause our Class A common stock to trade at a discount from the public offering price and make it difficult for you to sell the Class A common stock you purchase.

We cannot predict the extent to which investor interest in us will sustain a trading market or how active and liquid that market may remain. If an active and liquid trading market is not sustained, you may have difficulty selling any of our Class A common stock that you purchase at a price above the price you purchase it or at all. The failure of an active and liquid trading market to continue would likely have a material adverse effect on the

[Table of Contents](#)

value of our Class A common stock. The market price of our Class A common stock may decline below the public offering price, and you may not be able to sell your shares of our Class A common stock at or above the price you paid or at all. An inactive market may also impair our ability to raise capital to continue to fund operations by selling shares and may impair our ability to acquire other companies or technologies by using our shares as consideration.

Our amended and restated certificate of incorporation provides, subject to limited exceptions, that the Court of Chancery of the State of Delaware will be the sole and exclusive forum for certain stockholder litigation matters, which could limit our stockholders' ability to obtain a favorable judicial forum for disputes with us or our directors, officers, employees or stockholders.

Our amended and restated certificate of incorporation provides, subject to limited exceptions, that unless we consent to the selection of an alternative forum, the Court of Chancery of the State of Delaware shall, to the fullest extent permitted by law, be the sole and exclusive forum for any (1) derivative action or proceeding brought on behalf of our Company, (2) action asserting a claim of breach of a fiduciary duty owed by any director, officer, or other employee or stockholder of our Company to the Company or the Company's stockholders, creditors or other constituents, (3) action asserting a claim against the Company or any director or officer of the Company arising pursuant to any provision of the DGCL, or our amended and restated certificate of incorporation or our amended and restated bylaws or as to which the DGCL confers jurisdiction on the Court of Chancery of the State of Delaware, or (4) action asserting a claim against the Company or any director or officer of the Company governed by the internal affairs doctrine; provided that the exclusive forum provisions will not apply to suits brought to enforce any liability or duty created by the Securities Act or the Exchange Act, or to any claim for which the federal courts have exclusive jurisdiction. For instance, the provision would not apply to actions arising under federal securities laws, including suits brought to enforce any liability or duty created by the Securities Act, Exchange Act, or the rules and regulations thereunder. Our amended and restated certificate of incorporation further provides that, unless we consent in writing to the selection of an alternative forum, the federal district courts of the United States of America shall, to the fullest extent permitted by law, be the sole and exclusive forum for the resolution of any complaint asserting a cause of action arising under the Securities Act. The choice of forum provision may limit a stockholder's ability to bring a claim in a judicial forum that it finds favorable for disputes with us or our directors, officers, or other employees, which may discourage such lawsuits against us and our directors, officers, and other employees. Alternatively, if a court were to find the choice of forum provision contained in our amended and restated certificate of incorporation to be inapplicable or unenforceable in an action, we may incur additional costs associated with resolving such action in other jurisdictions, which could harm our business, results of operations, and financial condition. Any person or entity purchasing or otherwise acquiring any interest in shares of our capital stock shall be deemed to have notice of and consented to the forum provisions in our amended and restated certificate of incorporation.

Our amended and restated certificate of incorporation provides that the doctrine of "corporate opportunity" will not apply against Searchlight, any of our directors who are employees of or affiliated with Searchlight, Rook, any of our directors who are employees of or affiliated with Rook, or any director or stockholder who is not employed by us or our subsidiaries.

The doctrine of corporate opportunity generally provides that a corporate fiduciary may not develop an opportunity using corporate resources, acquire an interest adverse to that of the corporation or acquire property that is reasonably incident to the present or prospective business of the corporation or in which the corporation has a present or expectancy interest, unless that opportunity is first presented to the corporation and the corporation chooses not to pursue that opportunity. The doctrine of corporate opportunity is intended to preclude officers or directors or other fiduciaries from personally benefiting from opportunities that belong to the corporation. Our amended and restated certificate of incorporation provides that the doctrine of "corporate opportunity" does not apply against Searchlight, any of our directors who are employees of or affiliated with Searchlight, Rook, any of our directors who are employees of or affiliated with Rook, or any director or stockholder who is not employed by us or our subsidiaries. Searchlight, any of our directors who are employees

Table of Contents

of or affiliated with Searchlight, Rook, any of our directors who are employees of or affiliated with Rook, or any director or stockholder who is not employed by us or our subsidiaries therefore have no duty to communicate or present corporate opportunities to us, and have the right to either hold any corporate opportunity for their (and their affiliates') own account and benefit or to recommend, assign or otherwise transfer such corporate opportunity to persons other than us, including to any director or stockholder who is not employed by us or our subsidiaries. Our amended and restated certificate of incorporation does not renounce our interest in any business opportunity that is expressly offered to an employee director or employee in his or her capacity as a director or employee of Shift4 Payments, Inc.

As a result, certain of our stockholders, directors and their respective affiliates are not prohibited from operating or investing in competing businesses. We therefore may find ourselves in competition with certain of our stockholders, directors or their respective affiliates, and we may not have knowledge of, or be able to pursue, transactions that could potentially be beneficial to us. Accordingly, we may lose a corporate opportunity or suffer competitive harm, which could negatively impact our business or prospects.

If securities analysts do not publish research or reports about our business or if they downgrade our stock or our sector, or if there is any fluctuation in our credit rating, our stock price and trading volume could decline.

The trading market for our Class A common stock relies in part on the research and reports that industry or financial analysts publish about us or our business. We do not control these analysts. Securities and industry analysts may not publish research on our Company. If securities or industry analysts do not continue coverage of our Company, the trading price of our shares would likely be negatively impacted. Furthermore, if one or more of the analysts who do cover us downgrade our stock or our industry, or the stock of any of our competitors, or publish inaccurate or unfavorable research about our business, the price of our stock could decline. If one or more of these analysts stops covering us or fails to publish reports on us regularly, we could lose visibility in the market, which in turn could cause our stock price or trading volume to decline.

Additionally, any fluctuation in the credit rating of us or our subsidiaries may impact our ability to access debt markets in the future or increase our cost of future debt which could have a material adverse effect on our operations and financial condition, which in return may adversely affect the trading price of shares of our Class A common stock.

We are subject to rules and regulations established from time to time by the SEC and the NYSE regarding our internal control over financial reporting. If we fail to establish and maintain effective internal control over financial reporting and disclosure controls and procedures, we may not be able to accurately report our financial results, or report them in a timely manner.

We are subject to the rules and regulations established from time to time by the SEC and the NYSE. These rules and regulations require, among other things, that we establish and periodically evaluate procedures with respect to our internal control over financial reporting. Such reporting obligations place a considerable strain on our financial and management systems, processes and controls, as well as on our personnel.

In addition, we are required to document and test our internal control over financial reporting pursuant to Section 404 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act so that our management can certify as to the effectiveness of our internal control over financial reporting by the time our second annual report is filed with the SEC and thereafter, which will require us to document and make significant changes to our internal control over financial reporting. Likewise, our independent registered public accounting firm will be required to provide an attestation report on the effectiveness of our internal control over financial reporting at such time as we cease to be an "emerging growth company," as defined in the JOBS Act, and we become an accelerated or large accelerated filer although, as described above, we could potentially qualify as an "emerging growth company" until as late as the fifth anniversary of the completion of the IPO.

Table of Contents

We expect to incur costs related to implementing an internal audit and compliance function in the upcoming years to further improve our internal control environment. If we identify material weaknesses in our internal control over financial reporting or if we are unable to comply with the demands placed upon us as a public company, including the requirements of Section 404 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act, in a timely manner, we may be unable to accurately report our financial results, or report them within the timeframes required by the SEC. We also could become subject to sanctions or investigations by the SEC or other regulatory authorities. In addition, if we are unable to assert that our internal control over financial reporting is effective, or if our independent registered public accounting firm is unable to express an opinion as to the effectiveness of our internal control over financial reporting, when required, investors may lose confidence in the accuracy and completeness of our financial reports, we may face restricted access to the capital markets and our stock price may be adversely affected.

We have broad discretion over the use of proceeds we receive in this offering and may not apply the proceeds in ways that increase the value of your investment.

Our management will have broad discretion in the application of the net proceeds from this offering and, as a result, you will have to rely upon the judgment of our management with respect to the use of these proceeds. Our management may spend a portion or all of the net proceeds in ways that not all shareholders approve of or that may not yield a favorable return. The failure by our management to apply these funds effectively could harm our business.

We incur significant costs as a result of operating as a public company.

We are subject to the reporting requirements of the Exchange Act, the Sarbanes-Oxley Act, the Dodd-Frank Act, the listing requirements of the NYSE and other applicable securities laws and regulations. The expenses incurred by public companies generally for reporting and corporate governance purposes have been increasing. We expect these rules and regulations to continue to increase our legal and financial compliance costs and to make some activities more difficult, time-consuming and costly. Being a public company and being subject to such rules and regulations also makes it more expensive for us to obtain director and officer liability insurance, and we may be required to accept reduced coverage or incur substantially higher costs to obtain coverage. These laws and regulations could also make it more difficult for us to attract and retain qualified persons to serve on our board of directors, our board committees or as our executive officers. Furthermore, if we are unable to satisfy our obligations as a public company, we could be subject to delisting of our Class A common stock, fines, sanctions and other regulatory action and potentially civil litigation. These factors may therefore strain our resources, divert management's attention and affect our ability to attract and retain qualified board members.

Future sales, or the perception of future sales, by us or our existing stockholders in the public market following this offering could cause the market price for our Class A common stock to decline.

The sale of shares of our Class A common stock in the public market, or the perception that such sales could occur, could harm the prevailing market price of shares of our Class A common stock. These sales, or the possibility that these sales may occur, also might make it more difficult for us to sell equity securities in the future at a time and at a price that we deem appropriate.

Upon consummation of this offering, we will have outstanding a total of 28,550,026 shares of Class A common stock. Of these shares, all shares sold in this offering and in the IPO (totaling 27,250,000 shares of Class A common stock) will be freely tradable without restriction or further registration under the Securities Act, other than any shares held by our "affiliates," as that term is defined in Rule 144 under the Securities Act, whose sales would be subject to the Rule 144 resale restrictions, other than the holding period requirement. The remaining shares of Class A common stock will be "restricted securities," as that term is defined in Rule 144 under the Securities Act. These restricted securities are eligible for public sale only if they are registered under the Securities Act or if they qualify for an exemption from registration under Rules 144 or 701 under the Securities Act. See "Shares eligible for future sale."

Table of Contents

In connection with the IPO, our directors and executive officers, and substantially all of our stockholders (including the selling stockholders in this offering) entered into lock-up agreements with the underwriters for the IPO, or the IPO lock-up agreements, pursuant to which each of these persons or entities, subject to certain exceptions, for a period of 180 days after June 4, 2020, agreed that, without the prior written consent of any two of Citigroup Global Markets Inc., Credit Suisse Securities (USA) LLC and Goldman Sachs & Co. LLC, or collectively, the Lock-up Release Parties, they would not (1) offer, pledge, loan, announce the intention to sell, sell, contract to sell, sell any option or contract to purchase, purchase any option or contract to sell, grant any option, right or warrant to purchase, or otherwise transfer or dispose of, directly or indirectly, any shares of our common stock or any securities convertible into or exercisable or exchangeable for our common stock (including, without limitation, common stock or such other securities which may be deemed to be beneficially owned by such directors, executive officers, managers and members in accordance with the rules and regulations of the SEC and securities which may be issued upon exercise of a stock option or warrant), or (2) enter into any swap or other agreement that transfers, in whole or in part, any of the economic consequences of ownership of the common stock or such other securities, whether any such transaction described in clause (1) or (2) above is to be settled by delivery of common stock or such other securities, in cash or otherwise, or (3) make any demand for or exercise any right with respect to the registration of any shares of our common stock or any security convertible into or exercisable or exchangeable for our common stock. See “Shares Eligible for Future Sale—IPO Lock-Up Agreements.” In connection with this offering, Citigroup Global Markets Inc., Credit Suisse Securities (USA) LLC and Goldman Sachs & Co. LLC have given written consent to permit filing of this registration statement. Additionally, Citigroup Global Markets Inc., Credit Suisse Securities (USA) LLC and Goldman Sachs & Co. LLC have agreed to release the restrictions under the IPO lock-up agreements of the Continuing Equity Owners, including our Founder and Rook, subject to the delivery and effectiveness of the lock-up agreements described under “Shares Eligible for Future Sale—Lock-Up Agreements.”

We, our officers and directors, the selling stockholders in this offering and the other Continuing Equity Owners have agreed that, without the prior written consent of any two of the Lock-up Release Parties, we and they will not, subject to certain exceptions, during the period ending 90 days after the date of this prospectus (1) offer, sell, contract to sell, loan, pledge, grant any option to purchase, make any short sale or otherwise transfer or dispose of, directly or indirectly or publicly disclose the intention to make any offer, loan, sale, pledge or disposition of any shares of our Class A common stock or Class C common stock, or any options or warrants to purchase any shares of our Class A common stock or Class C common stock, or any securities convertible into, or exchangeable for, or that represent the right to receive, shares of our Class A common stock or Class C common stock; or (2) enter into any swap or other arrangement that transfers to another, all or a portion of the economic consequences of ownership of our Class A common stock or Class C common stock or any securities convertible into or exercisable or exchangeable for shares of our Class A common stock or Class C common stock, whether any transaction described above is to be settled by delivery of our Class A common stock, Class C common stock or such other securities, in cash or otherwise. See “Shares Eligible for Future Sale—Lock-Up Agreements.”

Additionally, Rook has entered into a loan agreement pursuant to which it pledged LLC Interests and shares of our Class B common stock to secure a margin loan. If Rook were to default on its obligations under the loan and not timely post additional collateral, the lender would have the right to sell at least 7,035,422 shares of LLC Interests and at least 7,035,422 shares of Class B common stock to satisfy Rook’s obligation. Such an event could cause our stock price to decline.

In addition, any Class A common stock that we issue under the 2020 Plan or other equity incentive plans that we may adopt in the future would dilute the percentage ownership held by the investors who purchase Class A common stock in this offering.

As restrictions on resale end or if these stockholders exercise their registration rights, the market price of our shares of Class A common stock could drop significantly if the holders of these shares sell them or are perceived by the market as intending to sell them. These factors could also make it more difficult for us to raise additional funds through future offerings of our shares of Class A common stock or other securities.

Table of Contents

In the future, we may also issue securities in connection with investments, acquisitions or capital raising activities. In particular, the number of shares of our Class A common stock issued in connection with an investment or acquisition, or to raise additional equity capital, could constitute a material portion of our then-outstanding shares of our Class A common stock. Any such issuance of additional securities in the future may result in additional dilution to you or may adversely impact the price of our Class A common stock.

Our stock price may change significantly following the offering, and you may not be able to resell shares of our Class A common stock at or above the price you paid or at all, and you could lose all or part of your investment as a result.

The public offering price for shares sold in this offering was determined by negotiations between us, the selling stockholders and the underwriters. You may not be able to resell any shares you purchase in this offering at or above the public offering price due to a number of factors included herein, including the following:

- results of operations that vary from the expectations of securities analysts and investors;
- results of operations that vary from those of our competitors;
- changes in expectations as to our future financial performance, including financial estimates and investment recommendations by securities analysts and investors;
- technology changes, changes in consumer behavior or changes in merchant relationships in our industry;
- security breaches related to our systems or those of our merchants, affiliates or strategic partners;
- changes in economic conditions for companies in our industry;
- changes in market valuations of, or earnings and other announcements by, companies in our industry;
- declines in the market prices of stocks generally, particularly those of global payment companies;
- strategic actions by us or our competitors;
- announcements by us, our competitors or our strategic partners of significant contracts, new products, acquisitions, joint marketing relationships, joint ventures, other strategic relationships, or capital commitments;
- changes in general economic or market conditions or trends in our industry or the economy as a whole and, in particular, in the consumer spending environment;
- changes in business or regulatory conditions;
- future sales of our Class A common stock or other securities;
- investor perceptions of the investment opportunity associated with our Class A common stock relative to other investment alternatives;
- the public's response to press releases or other public announcements by us or third parties, including our filings with the SEC;
- announcements relating to litigation or governmental investigations;
- guidance, if any, that we provide to the public, any changes in this guidance, or our failure to meet this guidance;
- the development and sustainability of an active trading market for our stock;
- changes in accounting principles; and
- other events or factors, including those resulting from system failures and disruptions, natural disasters, war, acts of terrorism or responses to these events.

[Table of Contents](#)

Furthermore, the stock market may experience extreme volatility that, in some cases, may be unrelated or disproportionate to the operating performance of particular companies. These broad market and industry fluctuations may adversely affect the market price of our Class A common stock, regardless of our actual operating performance. In addition, price volatility may be greater if the public float and trading volume of our Class A common stock is low.

In the past, following periods of market volatility, stockholders have instituted securities class action litigation. If we were involved in securities litigation, it could have a substantial cost and divert resources and the attention of management from our business regardless of the outcome of such litigation.

If you purchase shares of Class A common stock in this offering, you will suffer immediate and substantial dilution of your investment.

The public offering price of our Class A common stock is substantially higher than the pro forma net tangible book value per share of our Class A common stock. Therefore, if you purchase shares of our Class A common stock in this offering, you will pay a price per share that substantially exceeds our pro forma net tangible book value per share after this offering. You will experience immediate dilution of \$50.51 per share, representing the difference between our pro forma net tangible book value per share after giving effect to this offering and the public offering price. See “Dilution” for more detail, including the calculation of the pro forma net tangible book value per share of our Class A common stock.

CAUTIONARY NOTE REGARDING FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS

This prospectus contains forward-looking statements. All statements other than statements of historical facts contained in this prospectus may be forward-looking statements. Statements regarding our future results of operations and financial position, business strategy and plans and objectives of management for future operations, including, among others, statements regarding the consummation of this offering, expected growth, future capital expenditures and debt service obligations, are forward-looking statements. In some cases, you can identify forward-looking statements by terms such as “may,” “will,” “should,” “expects,” “plans,” “anticipates,” “could,” “intends,” “targets,” “projects,” “contemplates,” “believes,” “estimates,” “predicts,” “potential” or “continue” or the negative of these terms or other similar expressions. Forward-looking statements contained in this prospectus include, but are not limited to statements about:

- the effect of the COVID-19 global pandemic on our business and results of operations;
- our ability to differentiate ourselves from our competitors and compete effectively;
- our ability to anticipate and respond to changing industry trends and merchant and consumer needs;
- our ability to continue making acquisitions of businesses or assets;
- our ability to continue to expand our market share or expand into new markets;
- our reliance on third-party vendors to provide products and services;
- our ability to integrate our services and products with operating systems, devices, software and web browsers;
- our ability to maintain merchant and software partner relationships and strategic partnerships;
- the effects of global economic, political and other conditions on consumer, business and government spending;
- our compliance with governmental regulation and other legal obligations, particularly related to privacy, data protection and information security, and consumer protection laws;
- our ability to establish, maintain and enforce effective risk management policies and procedures;
- our ability to protect our systems and data from continually evolving cybersecurity risks, security breaches and other technological risks;
- potential harm caused by software defects, computer viruses and development delays;
- the effect of degradation of the quality of the products and services we offer;
- potential harm caused by increased customer attrition;
- potential harm caused by fraud by merchants or others;
- potential harm caused by damage to our reputation or brands;
- our ability to recruit, retain and develop qualified personnel;
- our reliance on a single or limited number of suppliers;
- the effects of seasonality and volatility on our operating results;
- the effect of various legal proceedings;
- our ability to raise additional capital to fund our operations;
- our ability to protect, enforce and defend our intellectual property rights;
- our ability to establish and maintain effective internal control over financial reporting and disclosure controls and procedures;

Table of Contents

- our compliance with laws, regulations and enforcement activities that affect our industry;
- our dependence on distributions from Shift4 Payments, LLC to pay our taxes and expenses, including payments under the TRA; and
- the significant influence Rook and Searchlight continue to have over us, including control over decisions that require the approval of stockholders.

The forward-looking statements in this prospectus are only predictions. We have based these forward-looking statements largely on our current expectations and projections about future events and financial trends that we believe may affect our business, financial condition and results of operations. Forward-looking statements involve known and unknown risks, uncertainties and other important factors that may cause our actual results, performance or achievements to be materially different from any future results, performance or achievements expressed or implied by the forward-looking statements. We believe that these factors include, but are not limited to the factors set forth under "Risk Factors." Because forward-looking statements are inherently subject to risks and uncertainties, some of which cannot be predicted or quantified, you should not rely on these forward-looking statements as predictions of future events. The events and circumstances reflected in our forward-looking statements may not be achieved or occur and actual results could differ materially from those projected in the forward-looking statements.

In addition, statements that "we believe" and similar statements reflect our beliefs and opinions on the relevant subject. These statements are based upon information available to us as of the date of this prospectus, and while we believe such information forms a reasonable basis for such statements, such information may be limited or incomplete, and our statements should not be read to indicate that we have conducted an exhaustive inquiry into, or review of, all potentially available relevant information. These statements are inherently uncertain and investors are cautioned not to unduly rely upon these statements.

You should read this prospectus and the documents that we reference in this prospectus and have filed as exhibits to the registration statement of which this prospectus forms a part with the understanding that our actual future results, levels of activity, performance and achievements may be materially different from what we expect. We qualify all of our forward-looking statements by these cautionary statements.

These forward-looking statements speak only as of the date of this prospectus. Except as required by applicable law, we do not plan to publicly update or revise any forward-looking statements contained in this prospectus after we distribute this prospectus, whether as a result of any new information, future events or otherwise.

USE OF PROCEEDS

The net proceeds to us from the sale of shares of Class A common stock by us in this offering will be approximately \$92.0 million, after deducting the underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses. We will not receive any proceeds from the sale of Class A common stock by the selling stockholders in this offering.

We intend to use the net proceeds from this offering to purchase 2,000,000 LLC Interests directly from Shift4 Payments, LLC at a price per unit equal to the public offering price per share of Class A common stock in this offering less the underwriting discounts and commissions.

Shift4 Payments, LLC intends to use the net proceeds it receives from the sale of LLC Interests to Shift4 Payments, Inc. for general corporate purposes.

Pending use of the net proceeds from this offering described above, we may invest the net proceeds in short- and intermediate-term interest-bearing obligations, investment-grade instruments, certificates of deposit or direct or guaranteed obligations of the United States government.

We will have broad discretion in the way that we use the net proceeds of this offering. Our use of the net proceeds from this offering will depend on a number of factors, including our future revenue and cash generated by operations and the other factors described in “Risk factors.”

CAPITALIZATION

The following table sets forth the capitalization of Shift4 Payments, Inc. and its direct and indirect subsidiaries as of June 30, 2020, as follows:

- on an actual basis; and
- on a pro forma basis to give effect to (i) this offering and (ii) the redemption by the Continuing Equity Owners participating in this offering as selling stockholders, prior to the consummation of this offering, of 3,637,501 LLC Interests and an equivalent number of Class B common stock (which shares will be immediately cancelled) in exchange for 3,637,501 shares of Class A common stock and the conversion of 4,218,872 shares of Class C common stock held by the selling stockholders, prior to the consummation of this offering, to 4,218,872 shares of Class A common stock.

The table below assumes no exercise by the underwriters in full of their option to purchase additional shares of Class A common stock from the selling stockholders.

For more information, please see “Unaudited Pro Forma Condensed Consolidated Financial Information” included elsewhere in this prospectus. You should read this information in conjunction with our consolidated financial statements and the related notes included elsewhere in this prospectus and the “Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations” section and other financial information contained in this prospectus.

	As of June 30, 2020	
	Actual	Pro Forma
<i>(in millions, except per share and share amounts)</i>		
Long-term debt (including current portion)(1):		
First Lien Term Loan Facility(2)	\$ 437.4	\$ 437.4
Other financing arrangements	<u>2.6</u>	<u>2.6</u>
Total debt	440.0	440.0
Stockholders’ equity:		
Preferred stock, \$0.0001 par value, 20,000,000 shares authorized at June 30, 2020, none issued and outstanding	—	—
Class A common stock, par value \$0.0001 per share; 300,000,000 shares authorized, 18,693,653 shares issued and outstanding, actual, and 28,550,026 shares issued and outstanding, pro forma	—	—
Class B common stock, par value \$0.0001 per share; 100,000,000 shares authorized, 39,204,989 shares issued and outstanding, actual; and 35,567,488 shares issued and outstanding, pro forma	—	—
Class C common stock, par value \$0.0001 per share; 100,000,000 shares authorized, 20,139,163 shares issued and outstanding, actual; and 15,920,291 shares issued and outstanding, pro forma	—	—
Additional paid-in capital	517.7	570.2
Retained deficit	(257.6)	(257.6)
Noncontrolling interests	<u>210.5</u>	<u>250.0</u>
Total stockholders’ equity	<u>470.6</u>	<u>562.6</u>
Total capitalization	<u>\$ 910.6</u>	<u>\$ 1,002.6</u>

(1) See “Description of Indebtedness” for a description of our currently outstanding indebtedness.

(2) Amounts presented are net of approximately \$12.6 million of unamortized capitalized financing costs.

DIVIDEND POLICY

We currently intend to retain all available funds and any future earnings to fund the development and growth of our business and to repay indebtedness, and therefore we do not anticipate declaring or paying any cash dividends on our Class A common stock in the foreseeable future. Holders of our Class B common stock are not entitled to participate in any dividends declared by our board of directors. Furthermore, because we are a holding company, our ability to pay cash dividends on our Class A common stock depends on our receipt of cash distributions from Shift4 Payments, LLC and, through Shift4 Payments, LLC, cash distributions and dividends from our other direct and indirect wholly owned subsidiaries. Our ability to pay dividends may be restricted by the terms of any future credit agreement or any future debt or preferred equity securities of us or our subsidiaries. See “Description of Capital Stock,” “Description of Indebtedness” and “Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operation—Liquidity and capital resources.” Any future determination as to the declaration and payment of dividends, if any, will be at the discretion of our board of directors, subject to compliance with contractual restrictions and covenants in the agreements governing our current and future indebtedness. Any such determination will also depend upon our business prospects, results of operations, financial condition, cash requirements and availability and other factors that our board of directors may deem relevant.

Accordingly, you may need to sell your shares of our Class A common stock to realize a return on your investment, and you may not be able to sell your shares at or above the price you paid for them. See “Risk Factors—Risks related to the offering and ownership of our Class A common stock—Because we have no current plans to pay regular cash dividends on our Class A common stock following this offering, you may not receive any return on investment unless you sell your Class A common stock for a price greater than that which you paid for it.”

We are a holding company, and our principal asset is the LLC Interests we hold in Shift4 Payments, LLC. If we decide to pay a dividend in the future, we would need to cause Shift4 Payments, LLC to make distributions to us in an amount sufficient to cover such dividend. If Shift4 Payments, LLC makes such distributions to us, the other holders of LLC Interests will be entitled to receive pro rata distributions. See “Risk Factors—Risks related to our organizational structure—Our principal asset is our interest in Shift4 Payments, LLC, and, as a result, we depend on distributions from Shift4 Payments, LLC to pay our taxes and expenses, including payments under the TRA. Shift4 Payments, LLC’s ability to make such distributions may be subject to various limitations and restrictions.”

DILUTION

We have presented dilution in pro forma net tangible book value per share both before and after this offering assuming that all of the holders of LLC Interests (other than Shift4 Payments, Inc.) had their LLC Interests redeemed or exchanged for newly-issued shares of Class A common stock on a one-for-one basis (rather than for cash) and the cancellation for no consideration of any of their shares of Class B common stock (which are not entitled to receive distributions or dividends, whether cash or stock from Shift4 Payments, Inc.) in order to more meaningfully present the dilutive impact on the investors in this offering. We refer to the assumed redemption or exchange of all LLC Interests for shares of Class A common stock as described in the previous sentence as the Assumed Redemption.

Dilution is the amount by which the offering price paid by the purchasers of the Class A common stock in this offering exceeds the pro forma net tangible book value per share of Class A common stock and Class C common stock after the offering. Shift4 Payments, LLC's pro forma net tangible book value as of June 30, 2020 prior to this offering and after giving effect to the Assumed Redemption was a deficit of \$172.9 million. Pro forma net tangible book value per share prior to this offering is determined by subtracting our total liabilities from the total book value of our tangible assets and dividing the difference by the number of shares of Class A common stock and Class C common stock deemed to be outstanding after giving effect to the Assumed Redemption.

If you invest in our Class A common stock in this offering, your ownership interest will be immediately diluted to the extent of the difference between the public offering price per share and the pro forma net tangible book value per share of our Class A common stock and Class C common stock after this offering.

Pro forma net tangible book value per share after this offering is determined by subtracting our total liabilities from the total book value of our tangible assets and dividing the difference by the number of shares of Class A common stock and Class C common stock deemed to be outstanding, after giving effect to this offering and the application of the proceeds from this offering as described in "Use of Proceeds," and the Assumed Redemption. Our pro forma net tangible book value as of June 30, 2020, after this offering would have been approximately a deficit of \$(79.9) million, or \$(0.98) per share. This amount represents an immediate increase in pro forma net tangible book value of \$1.17 per share to our existing stockholders and an immediate dilution in pro forma net tangible book value of approximately \$50.51 per share to new investors purchasing shares of Class A common stock in this offering. We determine dilution by subtracting the pro forma net tangible book value per share after this offering from the amount of cash that a new investor paid for a share of Class A common stock. The following table illustrates this dilution:

Public offering price per share		\$49.53
Pro forma net tangible book value (deficit) per share as of June 30, 2020 before this offering(1)	(2.15)	
Increase per share attributable to new investors in this offering	<u>1.17</u>	
Pro forma net tangible book value (deficit) per share after this offering(2)		<u>\$ (0.98)</u>
Dilution per share to new Class A common stock investors in this offering		<u><u>\$50.51</u></u>

Table of Contents

(1) The computation of pro forma net tangible book value per share as of June 30, 2020 before this offering is set forth below:

Numerator	
Book value of tangible assets	\$ 370.8
Less: total liabilities	543.7
Pro forma net tangible book value (deficit)	<u>\$ (172.9)</u>
Denominator	
Shares of Class A common stock outstanding immediately prior to this offering, after giving effect to the Assumed Redemption, and vested restricted stock units(a)	60,360,481
Shares of Class C common stock outstanding immediately prior to this offering	<u>20,139,163</u>
Total	<u>80,499,644</u>
Pro forma net tangible book value (deficit) per share	<u>\$ (2.15)</u>

(a) Reflects 60,360,481 outstanding shares of Class A common stock, consisting of (i) 528,150 outstanding shares of Class A common stock issued in exchange for the Former Equity Owner's indirect ownership interests in LLC Interests on a one-to-one basis, (ii) 915,503 outstanding shares of Class A common stock issued to P&W Enterprises, Inc., as satisfaction of Shift4 Payments, LLC's existing obligation to P&W Enterprises, Inc., (iii) 2,461,839 RSUs that we granted in connection with the IPO and not subject to service conditions, (iv) 39,204,989 outstanding shares of Class A common stock issuable upon the exchange of LLC Interests to be held by the Continuing Equity Owners prior to this offering, and (v) 17,250,000 outstanding shares of Class A common stock issued with the IPO.

(2) The computation of pro forma net tangible book value per share as of June 30, 2020, after giving effect to this offering is set forth below:

Numerator	
Book value of tangible assets	\$ 462.8
Less: total liabilities	543.7
Pro forma net tangible book value (deficit)	<u>\$ (80.9)</u>
Denominator	
Shares of Class A common stock and Class B common stock outstanding immediately after this offering and the Assumed Redemption and vested restricted stock units(a)	66,579,353
Shares of Class C common stock outstanding immediately after this offering	<u>15,920,291</u>
Total	<u>82,499,644</u>
Pro forma net tangible book value (deficit) per share	<u>\$ (0.98)</u>

(a) Reflects 66,579,353 outstanding shares of Class A common stock, consisting of (i) 384,523 outstanding shares of Class A common stock issued in exchange for the Former Equity Owner's indirect ownership interests in LLC Interests on a one-to-one basis, (ii) 915,503 outstanding shares of Class A common stock issued to P&W Enterprises, Inc., as satisfaction of Shift4 Payments, LLC's existing obligation to P&W Enterprises, Inc., (iii) 2,461,839 RSUs that we granted in connection with the IPO and not subject to service conditions, (iv) 35,567,488 outstanding shares of Class A common stock issuable upon the exchange of LLC Interests to be held by the Continuing Equity Owners after giving effect to this offering, and (v) 27,250,000 outstanding shares of Class A common stock held by public stockholders after giving effect to this offering, including 8,000,000 shares of Class A common stock to be sold by the selling stockholders, consisting of (x) 143,627 shares of Class A common stock to be sold by the Former Equity Owner, (y) 3,637,501 LLC interests and related shares of Class B common stock to be exchanged for shares of Class A common stock and (z) 4,218,872 shares of Class C common stock to be converted into shares of Class A common stock.

A \$1.00 increase (decrease) in the assumed public offering price of \$49.53 per share, which is the last reported sales price of our common stock on September 4, 2020, would increase the pro forma net tangible book value (deficit) per share after this offering by approximately \$0.02, and dilution in pro forma net tangible book value (deficit) per share to new investors by approximately \$0.98 assuming that the number of shares offered by us, as

Table of Contents

set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, remains the same and after deducting estimated underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us.

The following table summarizes, as of June 30, 2020, after giving effect to this offering, the number of shares of Class A common stock and Class C common stock purchased from us, the total consideration paid, or to be paid, to us and the average price per share paid, or to be paid, by existing owners and by the new investors. The calculation below is based on the assumed public offering price of \$49.53 per share before deducting the estimated underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us.

	Shares Purchased		Total Consideration		Average Price Per Share
	Number	Percent	Amount	Percent	
Existing stockholders before this offering	80,499,644	98%	\$ 496.8	83%	\$ 6.17
New investors participating in this offering	2,000,000	2	99.1	17	49.53
Total	82,499,644	100%	\$ 595.9	100%	\$ 7.22

Each \$1.00 increase (decrease) in the assumed public offering price of \$49.53 per share, which is the last reported sales price of our common stock on September 4, 2020, would increase (decrease) the total consideration paid by new investors and the total consideration paid by all stockholders to us by \$1.8 million, assuming the number of shares offered by us remains the same and after deducting estimated underwriting discounts and commissions but before estimated offering expenses.

Except as otherwise indicated, the discussion and the tables above assume no exercise of the underwriters' option to purchase additional shares of Class A common stock. In addition, the discussion and tables above exclude shares of Class B common stock, because holders of the Class B common stock are not entitled to distributions or dividends, whether cash or stock, from Shift4 Payments, Inc. The number of shares of our Class A common stock outstanding after this offering as shown in the tables above is based on the number of shares outstanding as of June 30, 2020, after giving effect to the Assumed Redemption, and excludes 1,119,116 shares of Class A common stock reserved for issuance under our 2020 Plan (as described in "Executive Compensation—2020 Incentive Award Plan") and 2,169,045 shares of Class A common stock issuable pursuant to RSUs granted to the RSU Holders in connection with the IPO and subject to service conditions as described in "Executive Compensation—New Equity Awards"

SELECTED HISTORICAL CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL DATA

The following table presents the selected historical condensed consolidated financial data for Shift4 Payments, LLC and Shift4 Payments, Inc. Shift4 Payments, LLC is the predecessor of the issuer, Shift4 Payments, Inc., for financial reporting purposes. The selected consolidated statements of operations data for the years ended December 31, 2018 and 2019 are derived from the audited consolidated financial statements of Shift4 Payments, LLC included elsewhere in this prospectus. The selected condensed consolidated balance sheet data as of June 30, 2019 and the statements of operations data for the six months ended June 30, 2019 are derived from the unaudited condensed consolidated financial statements of Shift4 Payments, LLC included elsewhere in this prospectus. The selected condensed consolidated balance sheet data as of June 30, 2020 and statements of operations data for the six months ended June 30, 2020 is derived from the unaudited condensed consolidated financial statements of Shift4 Payments, Inc. included elsewhere in this prospectus. The results of operations for the periods presented below are not necessarily indicative of the results to be expected for any future period, and the results for any interim period are not necessarily indicative of the results that may be expected for a full year. The information set forth below should be read together with the “Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations” section and the consolidated financial statements and the accompanying notes included elsewhere in this prospectus.

The selected historical financial data set forth below reflect the historical results of operations and the financial position of Shift4 Payments, Inc., including consolidation of its investment in Shift4 Payments, LLC, commencing June 5, 2020. Prior to June 5, 2020, the selected historical financial data set forth below represent the financial statements of Shift4 Payments, LLC. The selected historical financial data does not reflect what the financial position, results of operations or cash flows of Shift4 Payments, Inc. or Shift4 Payments, LLC would have been had these companies been stand-alone public companies for the periods presented. Specifically, the summary historical consolidated financial and other data set forth below for the years ended December 31, 2018 and 2019 and the six months ended June 30, 2019 does not give effect to the following matters:

- The IPO, Private Placement and Transactions or this offering; and
- U.S. corporate federal income taxes.

In addition, the selected historical consolidated financial and other data set forth below for the six months ended June 30, 2020 does not give effect to this offering.

As a result of the adoption of ASC 606 in 2019, the selected historical financial data for the year ended December 31, 2019 and the six months ended June 30, 2019 and 2020 is not comparable to the selected historical financial data for the year ended December 31, 2018. See Notes 2 and 4 our consolidated financial statements for the year ended December 31, 2019, included elsewhere in this prospectus for more information about the adoption of ASC 606.

[Table of Contents](#)

<i>(in millions)</i>	Shift4 Payments, LLC		Shift4 Payments, LLC	Shift4 Payments, Inc.
	Year Ended December 31,		Six Months Ended June 30,	
	2018	2019	2019	2020
Consolidated Statement of Operations:				
Gross revenue	\$560.6	\$731.4	\$ 335.5	\$ 341.2
Cost of sales	410.2	552.4	253.3	264.4
Gross profit	150.4	179.0	82.2	76.8
General and administrative expenses	83.7	124.4	52.6	111.5
Depreciation and amortization expense	40.4	40.2	19.6	20.9
Professional fees	7.4	10.4	3.8	2.9
Advertising and marketing expenses	6.1	6.3	2.8	2.1
Restructuring expenses	20.1	3.8	0.3	0.3
Other operating (income)/expense, net	—	—	—	(12.4)
Total operating expenses	157.7	185.1	79.1	125.3
(Loss) income from operations	(7.3)	(6.1)	3.1	(48.5)
Loss on extinguishment of debt	—	—	—	(7.1)
Other income (expense), net	0.6	1.0	0.9	0.1
Interest expense	(47.0)	(51.5)	(25.2)	(25.0)
Loss before income taxes	(53.7)	(56.6)	(21.2)	(80.5)
Income tax benefit (provision)	3.8	(1.5)	(0.5)	0.3
Net loss	<u>\$ (49.9)</u>	<u>\$ (58.1)</u>	<u>\$ (21.7)</u>	<u>\$ (80.2)</u>

<i>(in millions)</i>	Shift4 Payments, LLC		Shift4 Payments, Inc.
	As of December 31,		As of June 30,
	2018	2019	2020
Consolidated Balance Sheet:			
Cash	\$ 4.8	\$ 3.7	\$ 244.0
Total assets	738.7	788.0	1,014.3
Total liabilities	654.3	773.9	543.7
Redeemable preferred units	43.0	43.0	—
Retained deficit	(113.3)	(178.4)	(257.6)
Additional paid-in capital	—	—	517.7
Noncontrolling interests	—	—	210.5
Total members equity (deficit)/stockholders' equity	41.4	(28.9)	470.6

UNAUDITED PRO FORMA CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL INFORMATION

The following unaudited pro forma condensed consolidated financial information reflects the impact of this offering, the IPO, Private Placement and Transactions.

The following unaudited pro forma condensed consolidated statements of operations for the year ended December 31, 2019 and for the six months ended June 30, 2020 give effect to this offering, the IPO, Private Placement and Transactions, as if the same had occurred on January 1, 2019. The unaudited pro forma condensed consolidated balance sheet as of June 30, 2020 presents our unaudited pro forma balance sheet giving effect to this offering, as if the same had occurred as of June 30, 2020.

We have derived the unaudited pro forma condensed consolidated statements of operations and unaudited pro forma condensed consolidated balance sheet from the consolidated financial statements of Shift4 Payments, LLC and Shift4 Payments, Inc. included elsewhere in this prospectus. The historical consolidated financial information of Shift4 Payments, LLC and Shift4 Payments, Inc. has been adjusted in this unaudited pro forma condensed consolidated financial information to give effect to events that are directly attributable to this offering, the IPO, Private Placement and Transactions, are factually supportable and, with respect to the condensed consolidated statements of operations, are expected to have a continuing impact on Shift4 Payments, Inc. The unaudited pro forma condensed consolidated financial information reflects adjustments that are described in the accompanying notes and are based on available information and certain assumptions we believe are reasonable, but are subject to change.

The adjustments related to the Transactions, which we refer to as the Pro Forma Transaction and IPO Adjustments, include the impact of all the Transactions described in “IPO, Private Placement and Transactions” and principally include the following:

- the amendment and restatement of the limited liability company agreement of Shift4 Payments, LLC to, among other things, appoint Shift4 Payments, Inc. as the sole managing member of Shift4 Payments, LLC and provide certain redemption rights to the Continuing Equity Owners;
- the issuance of 17,250,000 shares of our Class A common stock to the investors in the IPO in exchange for net proceeds of approximately \$363.8 million, after deducting underwriting discounts, commissions and offering expenses;
- the issuance of 4,625,346 shares of Class C common stock to Rook upon the closing of the Private Placement, in exchange for gross proceeds of \$100.0 million;
- the acquisition of the LLC Interests held by the Blocker Shareholders, affiliates of Searchlight, in exchange for shares of Class B common stock and Class C common stock
- the grant of 4,630,884 RSUs to the RSU Holders in connection with the IPO;
- the application of the net proceeds from the sale of Class A common stock in the IPO and the Private Placement to purchase LLC Interests directly from Shift4 Payments, LLC, at a purchase price per LLC Interest equal to \$23.00 per share of Class A common stock less the underwriting discount, with such LLC Interests representing 49.8% of the outstanding LLC Interests; and
- the use by Shift4 Payments, LLC of the proceeds from the sale of LLC Interests to us to repay existing indebtedness and the remainder for general corporate purposes.

The adjustments related to this offering, which we refer to as the Pro Forma Offering Adjustments, are described in the notes to the unaudited pro forma condensed consolidated financial information, and principally include the following:

- this offering;

Table of Contents

- the redemption by the Continuing Equity Owners participating in this offering as selling stockholders, prior to the consummation of this offering, of 3,637,501 LLC Interests and an equivalent number of Class B common stock (which shares will be immediately cancelled) in exchange for 3,637,501 shares of Class A common stock; and
- the conversion of 4,218,872 shares of Class C common stock held by the selling stockholders, prior to the consummation of this offering, to 4,218,872 shares of Class A common stock.

Except as otherwise indicated, the unaudited pro forma condensed consolidated financial information presented assumes no exercise by the underwriters of their option to purchase additional shares of Class A common stock in the offering.

As a public company, we will be implementing additional procedures and processes for the purpose of addressing the standards and requirements applicable to public companies. We expect to incur additional annual expenses related to these steps and, among other things, additional directors' and officers' liability insurance, director fees, reporting requirements of the SEC, transfer agent fees, hiring additional accounting, legal and administrative personnel, increased auditing, tax and legal fees, stock exchange listing fees and similar expenses. We have not included any pro forma adjustments relating to these costs.

The unaudited pro forma condensed consolidated financial information is included for informational purposes only. The unaudited pro forma condensed consolidated financial information should not be relied upon as being indicative of our results of operations or financial condition had this offering, the IPO, Private Placement and Transactions, occurred on the dates assumed. The unaudited pro forma condensed consolidated financial information also does not project our results of operations or financial position for any future period or date. The unaudited pro forma condensed consolidated statements of operations and balance sheet should be read in conjunction with the "Risk factors," "Prospectus Summary—Summary Historical and Pro Forma Condensed Consolidated Financial and Other Data," "Selected Historical Condensed Consolidated Financial Data," "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations" and our consolidated financial statements and related notes included elsewhere in this prospectus.

[Table of Contents](#)**Shift4 Payments, Inc. and subsidiaries**
Unaudited pro forma condensed consolidated balance sheet as of June 30, 2020

	Shift4 Payments, Inc. Historical	Pro Forma Offering Adjustments		Shift4 Payments, Inc. Pro Forma
<i>(in millions, except share and per share amounts)</i>				
Assets				
Current assets				
Cash	\$ 244.0	\$ 92.0	(1)	\$ 336.0
Accounts receivable, net	68.6	—		68.6
Inventory	8.4	—		8.4
Prepaid expenses and other current assets	11.0	—		11.0
Total current assets	<u>332.0</u>	<u>92.0</u>		<u>424.0</u>
Noncurrent assets				
Goodwill	422.0	—		422.0
Other intangible assets, net	192.2	—		192.2
Capitalized acquisition costs, net	29.3	—		29.3
Equipment under lease	23.3	—		23.3
Property, plant and equipment, net	14.2	—		14.2
Deferred tax assets(2)	—	—		—
Other noncurrent assets	1.3	—		1.3
Total noncurrent assets	<u>682.3</u>	<u>—</u>		<u>682.3</u>
Total assets	<u>\$ 1,014.3</u>	<u>\$ 92.0</u>		<u>\$ 1,106.3</u>

[Table of Contents](#)

<i>(in millions, except share and per share amounts)</i>	Shift4 Payments, Inc. Historical	Pro Forma Offering Adjustments	Shift4 Payments, Inc. Pro Forma
Liabilities and Stockholders' Equity			
Current liabilities			
Current portion of debt	\$ 2.6	\$ —	\$ 2.6
Accounts payable	64.8	—	64.8
Accrued expenses and other current liabilities	24.4	—	24.4
Deferred revenue	8.2	—	8.2
Total current liabilities	<u>100.0</u>	<u>—</u>	<u>100.0</u>
Noncurrent liabilities			
Long-term debt	437.4	—	437.4
Deferred tax liability	3.7	—	3.7
Amounts payable pursuant to Tax Receivable Agreement(2)	—	—	—
Other non-current liabilities	2.6	—	2.6
Total noncurrent liabilities	<u>443.7</u>	<u>—</u>	<u>443.7</u>
Total liabilities	<u>543.7</u>	<u>—</u>	<u>543.7</u>
Commitments and contingencies			
Stockholders' Equity			
Preferred stock, \$0.0001 par value, 20,000,000 shares authorized, none issued and outstanding	—	—	—
Class A common stock, \$0.0001 par value per share, 300,000,000 shares authorized, 18,693,653 shares issued and outstanding, actual; 28,550,026 shares issued and outstanding, pro forma	—	— (1),(3)	—
Class B common stock, \$0.0001 par value per share, 100,000,000 shares authorized, 39,204,989 shares issued and outstanding, actual; 35,567,488 shares issued and outstanding, pro forma	—	— (3)	—
Class C common stock, \$0.0001 par value per share, 100,000,000 shares authorized, 20,139,163 shares issued and outstanding, actual; 15,920,291 shares issued and outstanding, pro forma	—	— (3)	—
Additional paid-in capital	517.7	52.5 (1),(3),(4)	570.2
Retained deficit	(257.6)	—	(257.6)
Total stockholders' equity attributable to Shift4 Payments, Inc.	260.1	52.5	312.6
Noncontrolling interests	210.5	39.5 (3),(4)	250.0
Total stockholders' equity	<u>470.6</u>	<u>92.0</u>	<u>562.6</u>
Total liabilities and stockholders' equity	<u>\$ 1,014.3</u>	<u>\$ 92.0</u>	<u>\$ 1,106.3</u>

Shift4 Payments, Inc. and subsidiaries

Notes to unaudited pro forma condensed consolidated balance sheet

- (1) Reflects the net effect on cash of the receipt of offering proceeds to us of \$99.1 million, based on the sale of 2,000,000 shares of Class A common stock at an assumed public offering price of \$49.53 per share (the last reported sale price of our Class A common stock on the New York Stock Exchange on September 4, 2020), after deducting the estimated underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us. These amounts, as described in "Use of Proceeds" above, relate to payment of approximately \$7.1 million of underwriting discounts and commissions for the sale of Class A common stock by us in

Table of Contents

this offering and estimated offering expenses. The underwriting discounts and commissions associated with the 8,000,000 shares offered by the selling stockholders are expected to be paid by the selling stockholders and therefore, are not included in the net proceeds received of \$92.0 million.

- (2) We treat redemptions and exchanges of LLC Interests as direct purchases of LLC Interests for U.S. federal income tax purposes, which results in us obtaining a step-up in tax basis to our share of net assets of Shift4 Payments, LLC as the result of Shift4 Payments, LLC having a section 754 election in place. These increases in tax basis may reduce the amounts that we would otherwise pay in the future to various tax authorities. As described in greater detail under “Certain Relationships and Related Party Transactions—Tax Receivable Agreement,” in connection with the IPO, we entered into a Tax Receivable Agreement, or TRA, with Shift4 Payments, LLC, each of the Continuing Equity Owners and each of the Blocker Shareholders that provide for the payment by Shift4 Payments, Inc. to the Continuing Equity Owners of 85% of the amount of certain tax benefits, if any, that Shift4 Payments, Inc. actually realizes, or in some circumstances is deemed to realize in its tax reporting, as a result of (i) the increases in our share of the tax basis in the net assets of Shift4 Payments, LLC resulting from any redemptions or exchanges of LLC Interests, (ii) tax basis increases attributable to payments made under the TRA, and (iii) deductions attributable to imputed interest pursuant to the TRA. We expect to benefit from the remaining 15% of any cash savings that we realize.

In connection with this offering, we will increase our tax basis in our LLC interests in Shift4 Payments, LLC due to the exchange with the Continuing Equity Owners. The deferred tax asset relating to this exchange is \$54.7 million, which would also result in a TRA liability of \$46.5 million. We have assessed the realizability of the net deferred tax assets and in that analysis has considered the relevant positive and negative evidence available to determine whether it is more likely than not that some portion or all of the deferred tax assets will be realized. We have recorded a full valuation allowance against the deferred tax assets at Shift4 Payments, Inc. A full valuation allowance on deferred tax assets will be maintained until there is sufficient evidence to support the reversal of all or some portion of these allowances. We have not recognized any liability under the TRA after concluding it was not probable that such TRA Payments would be paid based on its estimates of future taxable income. If all of the remaining Continuing Equity Owners were to exchange all of their LLC Units, we would recognize a deferred tax asset of approximately \$525.6 million and a TRA liability of approximately \$446.8 million, assuming (i) that the Continuing Equity Owners redeemed or exchanged all of their LLC Units immediately as of June 30, 2020 at the close price of \$49.53 per share of our Class A common stock, (ii) no material changes in relevant tax law, (iii) a constant corporate tax rate of 24.2%, (iv) that we earn sufficient taxable income in each year to realize on a current basis all tax benefits that are subject to the TRA, and (v) that the Blocker Attributes are not limited pursuant to section 382 of the Code. The actual amount of deferred tax assets and related liabilities that we will recognize will differ based on, among other things, the timing of the exchanges, the price of our shares of Class A common stock at the time of the exchange, and the tax rates then in effect. We may elect to completely terminate the TRA early only with the written approval of each of a majority of our independent directors, although we have no plans to do so at this time. As a result, we would be required to make an immediate cash payment equal to the present value of the anticipated future tax benefits that are the subject of the TRA.

- (3) Reflects adjustment to give effect to the issuance of 7,856,373 shares of Class A common stock in exchange for (i) 3,637,501 LLC Interests from the Continuing Equity Owners participating in this offering as selling stockholders and an equivalent number of shares of Class B common stock (which shares will be immediately cancelled) and (ii) 4,218,872 shares of Class C common stock held by the selling stockholders. As the selling shareholders will be selling the aforementioned shares of Class A common stock in this offering, there will be no impact to additional paid-in capital subsequent to the conversion other than the reclassification of noncontrolling interests. Additionally, reflects the adjustment to give effect to the issuance of 2,000,000 shares of newly issued Class A common stock, the proceeds of which will be used by us to purchase an equivalent number of LLC Interests.
- (4) Each of the noncontrolling interests represent ownership interests of Continuing Equity Owners which became noncontrolling interests with respect to Shift4 Payments, Inc. upon consummation of the Transactions and IPO, and were initially reclassified based upon the historical basis of such interests.

Upon completion of this offering, assuming the underwriters do not exercise their option to purchase additional shares of Class A common stock, Shift4 Payments, Inc. will own 55.6% of the economic interest of Shift4 Payments, LLC and will report a noncontrolling interest of 44.4% related to the interests in Shift4 Payments, LLC held by the Continuing Equity Owners. If the underwriters exercise their option to purchase additional shares of Class A common stock in full, the economic interest held by the noncontrolling interest would be approximately 43.6%.

[Table of Contents](#)

Shift4 Payments, Inc. and subsidiaries

Unaudited pro forma condensed consolidated statement of operations for the year ended December 31, 2019

<i>(in millions, except share and per share amounts)</i>	Shift4 Payments, LLC Historical	Pro Forma Transaction and IPO Adjustments	As Adjusted before this offering	Pro Forma Offering Adjustments	Shift4 Payments, Inc. Pro Forma
Gross revenue	\$ 731.4	\$ —	\$ 731.4	\$ —	\$ 731.4
Cost of sales	552.4	—	552.4	—	552.4
Gross profit	179.0	—	179.0	—	179.0
General and administrative expenses	124.4	20.1(4)	144.5	—	144.5
Depreciation and amortization expense	40.2	—	40.2	—	40.2
Professional fees	10.4	—	10.4	—	10.4
Advertising and marketing expenses	6.3	—	6.3	—	6.3
Restructuring expenses	3.8	—	3.8	—	3.8
Total operating expenses	185.1	20.1	205.2	—	205.2
Loss from operations	(6.1)	(20.1)	(26.2)	—	(26.2)
Other income, net	1.0	—	1.0	—	1.0
Interest expense	(51.5)	20.0(5)	(31.5)	—	(31.5)
Loss before income taxes	(56.6)	(0.1)	(56.7)	—	(56.7)
Income tax provision(1)	(1.5)	—	(1.5)	—	(1.5)
Net loss	\$ (58.1)	\$ (0.1)	\$ (58.2)	\$ —	\$ (58.2)
Net loss attributable to noncontrolling interests		(29.3)(2)	(29.3)	3.4(6)	(25.9)
Net loss attributable to Shift4 Payments, Inc.		<u>\$ 29.2</u>	<u>\$ (28.9)</u>	<u>\$ (3.4)</u>	<u>\$ (32.3)</u>
Per Share Data:					
Net loss per unit					
Basic	\$ (629.50)				
Diluted	\$ (629.50)				
Weighted-average units used to compute net loss per unit					
Basic	100,000				
Diluted	100,000				
Basic and diluted pro forma net loss per share(3)					
Class A pro forma net loss per share	\$ (0.71)				
Weighted-average shares used to compute pro forma net loss per share(3)	30,974,311				
Class C pro forma net loss per share	\$ (0.71)				
Weighted-average shares used to compute pro forma net loss per share(3)	15,920,291				

[Table of Contents](#)

Shift4 Payments, Inc. and subsidiaries

Unaudited pro forma condensed consolidated statement of operations for the six months ended June 30, 2020

<i>(in millions, except share and per share amounts)</i>	Shift4 Payments, Inc. Historical	Pro Forma Transaction and IPO Adjustments	As Adjusted before this offering	Pro Forma Offering Adjustments	Shift4 Payments, Inc. Pro Forma
Gross revenue	\$ 341.2	\$ —	\$ 341.2	\$ —	\$ 341.2
Cost of sales	264.4	—	264.4	—	264.4
Gross profit	76.8	—	76.8	—	76.8
General and administrative expenses	111.5	(52.5)(4)(7)	59.0	—	59.0
Depreciation and amortization expense	20.9	—	20.9	—	20.9
Professional fees	2.9	—	2.9	—	2.9
Advertising and marketing expenses	2.1	—	2.1	—	2.1
Restructuring expenses	0.3	—	0.3	—	0.3
Other operating (income)/expense	(12.4)	—	(12.4)	—	(12.4)
Total operating expenses	125.3	(52.5)	72.8	—	72.8
(Loss) income from operations	(48.5)	52.5	4.0	—	4.0
Loss on extinguishment of debt	(7.1)	7.1(5)	—	—	—
Other expense, net	0.1	—	0.1	—	0.1
Interest expense	(25.0)	9.0(5)	(16.0)	—	(16.0)
Loss before income taxes	(80.5)	68.6	(11.9)	—	(11.9)
Income tax provision(1)	0.3	—	0.3	—	0.3
Net loss	\$ (80.2)	\$ 68.6	\$ (11.6)	\$ —	\$ (11.6)
Net loss attributable to noncontrolling interests	(1.0)	(4.8)(2)	(5.8)	0.7(6)	(5.1)
Net loss attributable to Shift4 Payments, Inc.	\$ (79.2)	\$ 73.4	\$ (5.8)	\$ (0.7)	\$ (6.5)
Per Share Data:					
Basic and diluted net loss per share(3)					
Class A net loss per share	\$ (0.03)				\$ (0.14)
Weighted-average shares used to compute net loss per share	19,002,563				30,974,311
Class C net loss per share	\$ (0.03)				\$ (0.14)
Weighted-average shares used to compute net loss per share	20,139,163				15,920,291

Shift4 Payments, Inc. and subsidiaries

Notes to unaudited pro forma condensed consolidated statements of operations

- Following the Transactions we became and will continue to be subject to United States federal income taxes, in addition to state and local taxes, with respect to our allocable share of any net taxable income of Shift4 Payments, LLC. As Shift4 Payments, LLC has historically generated losses, and on a pro forma basis, we anticipate incurring losses following this offering and the Transactions, the unaudited pro forma consolidated statements of operations do not reflect adjustments to our provision for federal income taxes.
- Upon completion of the Transactions and IPO, we became the managing member of Shift4 Payments, LLC. As of June 30, 2020, we owned 49.8% of the economic interest in Shift4 Payments, LLC, but control the management of Shift4 Payments, LLC. The Continuing Equity Owners owned the remaining 50.2% of the economic interest in Shift4 Payments, LLC, as of June 30, 2020 which is accounted for as a noncontrolling interest in our consolidated financial results. Following the IPO, Shift4 Payments, Inc. owned 49.8% of the economic interest of Shift4 Payments, LLC and the Continuing Equity Owners owned the remaining 50.2% of the economic interest of Shift4 Payments, LLC.

Table of Contents

- (3) Pro forma net loss per share is computed by dividing the net income attributable to holders of Class A common stock and Class C common stock by the weighted-average shares of Class A common stock and Class C common stock outstanding during the period. Shares of Class B common stock do not participate in earnings of Shift4 Payments, Inc. As a result, the shares of Class B common stock are not considered participating securities and are not included in the weighted-average shares outstanding for purposes of computing pro forma net loss per share. The weighted-average shares of Class A common stock outstanding include 2,461,839 RSUs that we granted in connection with the IPO that vest over time but are not subject to ongoing service requirements.

The following table sets forth a reconciliation of the numerators and denominators used to compute pro forma basic and diluted net loss per share:

	Pro Forma Shift4 Payments, Inc.	
	Year ended December 31, 2019	Six months ended June 30, 2020
<i>(in millions, except share and per share amounts)</i>		
Net loss	\$ (58.2)	\$ (11.6)
Net loss attributable to noncontrolling interests	\$ (25.1)	\$ (4.9)
Net loss attributable to Shift4 Payments, Inc.	\$ (33.1)	\$ (6.7)
Numerator—Basic and Diluted:		
Net loss attributable to common shareholders	\$ (33.1)	\$ (6.7)
Allocation of net loss among common shareholders:		
Net loss allocated to Class A common stock	\$ (21.9)	\$ (4.4)
Net loss allocated to Class C common stock	\$ (11.2)	\$ (2.3)
Denominator—basic and diluted:		
Weighted average shares of Class A common stock outstanding	30,974,311	30,974,311
Weighted average shares of Class C common stock outstanding	15,920,291	15,920,291
Net loss per share—basic and diluted:		
Class A common stock	\$ (0.71)	\$ (0.14)
Class C common stock	\$ (0.71)	\$ (0.14)

The impact of RSUs subject to continued service and shares of Class A common stock upon redemption of the remaining noncontrolling interest, after giving effect to this offering, by the Continuing Equity Owners were not included in the computation of diluted loss per share because the effect would have been anti-dilutive.

- (4) We granted \$49.9 million in the form of 2,169,045 RSUs to certain employees and non-employee directors in connection with the IPO, at the initial public offering price of \$23.00 per share. The RSUs will vest ratably over time and are subject to continued employment. Pro forma stock compensation expense of \$20.1 million and \$10.0 million for the year ended December 31, 2019 and the six months ended June 30, 2020, respectively, represents the compensation expense incurred following the completion of the IPO related to the ongoing effect of unvested awards. These amounts were calculated assuming the RSUs were granted on January 1, 2019 and the fair value is assumed to be equal to the IPO price per share.
- (5) Reflects a net decrease in interest expense as if the repayment in full of our Second Lien Credit Facility and Revolving Credit Facility, and partial repayment of our First Lien Credit Facility, occurred on January 1, 2019. Further, the adjustment for the six months ended June 30, 2020 includes the reversal of the loss on extinguishment of debt of \$7.1 million recognized in connection with the partial repayment of \$59.8 million on the First Lien Term Loan Facility and full repayment of \$130.0 million on the Second Lien Term Loan Facility since it does not have a continuing impact.
- (6) This adjustment reflects the impact of the change of the portion of LLC Interests owned by Shift4 Payments, Inc. from 49.8% to 55.6% subsequent to this offering. Immediately following the completion of this offering, Shift4 Payments, Inc. will own 55.6% of the economic interests of Shift4 Payments, LLC and the ownership percentage of Shift4 Payments, LLC held by the Continuing Equity Owners will be 44.4% and the net income attributable to the Continuing Equity Owners accordingly will represent 44.4% of the income attributable to Shift4 Payments, LLC.
- (7) Reverses \$61.1 million of non-recurring compensation expense recognized in the six months ended June 30, 2020 related to contractual change of control bonuses in connection with the IPO.

MANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS OF FINANCIAL CONDITION AND RESULTS OF OPERATIONS

The following discussion and analysis of our financial condition and results of operations should be read in conjunction with the information presented in "Selected Historical Condensed Consolidated Financial Data" and our historical consolidated financial statements and the related notes included elsewhere in this prospectus. The following discussion and analysis reflects the historical results of operations and financial position of Shift4 Payments, LLC prior to the Transactions and that of Shift4 Payments, Inc. (including Shift4 Payments, LLC) following the completion of the Transactions.

In addition to historical information, the following discussion contains forward-looking statements, such as statements regarding our expectation for future performance, liquidity and capital resources, that involve risks, uncertainties and assumptions that could cause actual results to differ materially from our expectations. Our actual results may differ materially from those contained in or implied by any forward-looking statements. Factors that could cause such differences include those identified below and those described in "Cautionary Note Regarding Forward-Looking Statements," "Risk Factors" and "Unaudited Pro Forma Condensed Consolidated Financial Information." We assume no obligation to update any of these forward-looking statements.

Overview

We are a leading independent provider of integrated payment processing and technology solutions in the United States based on total volume of payments processed. We have achieved our leadership position through decades of solving complex business and operational challenges facing our customers: software partners and merchants. For our software partners, we offer a single integration to an end-to-end payments offering, a proprietary gateway and a robust suite of technology solutions to enhance the value of their software and simplify payment acceptance. For our merchants, we provide a seamless, unified consumer experience as an alternative to relying on multiple providers to accept payments and utilize technology in their businesses.

At the heart of our business is our payments platform. Our payments platform is a full suite of integrated payment products and services that can be used across multiple channels (in-store, online, mobile and tablet- based) and industry verticals, including:

- end-to-end payment processing for a broad range of payment types;
- merchant acquiring;
- proprietary omni-channel gateway capable of multiple methods of contactless and QR code-based payments;
- complementary software integrations;
- integrated and mobile POS solutions;
- security and risk management solutions; and
- reporting and analytical tools.

In addition, we offer innovative technology solutions that go beyond payment processing. Some of our solutions are developed in-house, such as business intelligence and POS software, while others are powered by our network of complementary third-party applications. Our focus on innovation combined with our product-driven culture enables us to create scalable technology solutions that benefit from an extensive library of intellectual property.

We have a partner-centric distribution approach. We market and sell our solutions through a diversified network of over 7,000 software partners, which consists of ISVs and VARs. ISVs are technology providers that develop

[Table of Contents](#)

commerce-enabling software suites with which they can bundle our payments platform. VARs are organizations that provide distribution support for ISVs and act as trusted and localized service providers to merchants by providing them with software and services. Together, our ISVs and VARs provide us immense distribution scale and provide our merchants with front-line service and support.

Our end-to-end payments offering combines our payments platform, including our proprietary gateway and breadth of software integrations, and our suite of technology solutions to create a compelling value proposition for our merchants. As of December 31, 2019, we served over 64,000 merchants who subscribe to our end-to-end payments offering, representing over \$22.0 billion in end-to-end payment volume for the year ended December 31, 2019. As of June 30, 2020, we served over 66,000 merchants who subscribe to our end-to-end payments offering, representing approximately \$10.4 billion in end-to-end payment volume for the six months ended June 30, 2020. This end-to-end payment volume contributed approximately 57% of gross revenue less network fees for both the year ended December 31, 2019 and the six months ended June 30, 2020. Additionally, in 2019 we served over 66,000 merchants representing over \$185.0 billion in payment volume that relied on Shift4's gateway or technology solutions but did not utilize our end-to-end payments offering.

Our merchants range from SMBs to large enterprises across numerous verticals in which we have deep industry expertise, including food and beverage, lodging and leisure. In addition, our merchant base is highly diversified with no single merchant representing more than 1% of end-to-end payment volume for the year ended December 31, 2019 or the six months ended June 30, 2020.

Recent acquisitions

Merchant Link

In August 2019, we completed the acquisition of Merchant-Link, LLC, or Merchant Link, a leading provider of payment gateway and data security solutions, and which primarily services hotels and restaurants in the United States, or the Merchant Link Acquisition. The Merchant Link Acquisition brings to us a highly complementary customer base, with a significant portion of the customers using software already integrated on our gateway. This overlap presents us with a substantial opportunity for improved share of wallet and cost efficiencies.

IPO, Private Placement and Transactions

On June 9, 2020, we completed the IPO in connection with which we issued 17,250,000 shares of Class A common stock. All shares sold in the IPO were sold at an initial public offering price of \$23.00 per share. The shares began trading on the New York Stock Exchange on June 5, 2020 under the symbol "FOUR."

The historical results of operations discussed in this "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations" are those of (1) Shift4 Payments, LLC and its consolidated subsidiaries for periods prior to the completion of the Transactions on June 9, 2020 and (2) Shift4 Payments, Inc. and its consolidated subsidiaries for periods beginning on or following the Transactions on June 9, 2020. The historical results of operations of Shift4 Payments, LLC prior to the completion of the Transactions, including the IPO, do not reflect certain items that will affect our results of operations and financial condition after giving effect to the Transactions and the use of proceeds from the IPO.

Following the completion of the Transactions, Shift4 Payments, Inc. became the sole managing member of Shift4 Payments, LLC. Although we have a minority economic interest in Shift4 Payments, LLC, we have the sole voting interest in, and control the management of, Shift4 Payments, LLC. As a result, we have consolidated the financial results of Shift4 Payments, LLC and have reported a noncontrolling interest related to the LLC Interests held by the non-controlling LLC owners on our consolidated statements of operations and comprehensive income (loss). Immediately after the IPO, public investors collectively owned 74.0% of our outstanding Class A common stock, consisting of 23,324,537 shares of Class A common stock, Shift4 Payments, Inc. owned 43,463,700 LLC Interests, representing 52.6% of the LLC Interests and the Continuing Equity Owners collectively owned

Table of Contents

39,204,989 LLC Interests, representing 47.4% of the LLC Interests. Shift4 Payments, Inc. is a holding company that conducts no operations and, as of the consummation of this offering, its principal asset is the LLC Interests we hold in Shift4 Payments, LLC.

After consummation of the IPO, Shift4 Payments, Inc. became subject to U.S. federal, state and local income taxes with respect to our allocable share of any taxable income of Shift4 Payments, LLC and are taxed at the prevailing corporate tax rates. In addition to tax expenses, we also have and will continue to incur public company expenses related to our operations, plus payment obligations under the TRA, which we expect to be significant. We intend to cause Shift4 Payments, LLC to make payments to us in an amount sufficient to allow us to pay our operating expenses. We also expect Shift4 Payments, LLC to make tax distributions to us in an amount sufficient to allow us to pay our tax obligations and distributions to fund any payments due under the TRA.

Impact of the COVID-19 Pandemic

The unprecedented and rapid spread of COVID-19 as well as the shelter-in-place orders, promotion of social distancing measures, restrictions to businesses deemed non-essential, and travel restrictions implemented throughout the United States have significantly impacted the restaurant and hospitality industries – verticals in which we have predominantly focused on over the last decade.

In response to these developments, we have implemented measures to focus on the safety of our employees, including implementing remote working capabilities, and to support our merchants as they shift to take-out and delivery operations, while at the same time seeking to mitigate the impact on our financial position and operations.

We have also implemented new programs to help ease the burden for our merchants, encourage customers to support their local small businesses and restaurants and incentivize new merchants to enroll in our end-to-end payment platform. Specifically, we have:

- established www.shift4.com/situation in an effort to share data to educate political leaders and advocacy groups as to where aid needs to be prioritized;
- released a gift card funding campaign to encourage consumers to support their favorite bars or restaurants by purchasing a gift card through our Shift4Cares.com website; and
- implemented temporary fee waivers on certain products from March 2020 through June 2020 that did not have a material impact on financial performance.

We believe we have sufficient liquidity to satisfy our cash needs, however, we continue to evaluate and take action, as necessary, to preserve adequate liquidity and ensure that our business can continue to operate during these uncertain times. Our business was not significantly impacted by the COVID-19 pandemic until the latter part of March 2020, at which time our end-to-end payment volumes declined 70%. At that time, we took the following actions to increase liquidity and strengthen our financial position:

- drew \$68.5 million under our revolving credit facility in the first quarter of 2020, which was repaid as of June 30, 2020;
- furloughed approximately 25% of our employees. As of mid-August 2020, we reinstated the majority of our workforce and are hiring in certain areas to accommodate new merchant onboarding;
- accelerated approximately \$30 million of annual expense reduction plans related to prior acquisitions, including the Merchant Link Acquisition;
- re-prioritized our capital projects to defer certain non-essential improvements;
- instituted a company-wide hiring freeze, which has been lifted since August 2020; and
- reduced salaries for management across the organization, which as of August 2020 were partially reinstated.

[Table of Contents](#)

Since mid-March, when shelter-in-place, social distancing, the closing of non-essential businesses and other restrictive measures were first put in place across the United States and our weekly gateway transactions decreased by approximately 75% from their pre-COVID-19 peak, we have seen a significant recovery in our end-to-end payment volumes and, for the trailing seven days leading up to June 30, 2020, end-to-end payment volumes were approximately 90% of pre-COVID-19 volumes in 2020 and as of the week beginning August 16, 2020, end-to-end payment volumes were approximately 230% of mid-March volumes, which were impacted similarly to gateway transactions by the COVID-19 pandemic. End-to-end payment volumes for June 2020 were \$1,998 million, representing a 4% increase from June 2019. Additionally, July 2020 end-to-end payment volumes were 14% greater than July 2019 and August 2020 end-to-end payment volumes were 25% greater than August 2019. While end-to-end payment volumes for the six months ended June 30, 2020 have exceeded those for the six months ended June 30, 2019, the ultimate impact that the COVID-19 pandemic will have on our consolidated results of operations in the second half of 2020 remains uncertain. We will continue to evaluate the nature and extent of these potential impacts to our business, consolidated results of operations, and liquidity. See “Risk Factors—Business risks—The recent novel coronavirus, or COVID-19, global pandemic has had and is expected to continue to have a material adverse effect on our business and results of operations.”

On March 27, 2020, the Coronavirus Aid, Relief, and Economic Security, or CARES, Act was signed into law. The CARES Act provides a substantial stimulus and assistance package intended to address the impact of the COVID-19 pandemic, including tax relief and government loans, grants and investments. The CARES Act includes, among other things, provisions relating to payroll tax credits and deferrals, net operating loss carryback periods, alternative minimum tax credits and technical corrections to tax depreciation methods for qualified improvement property. Pursuant to the CARES Act, in June 2020, we submitted a carryback claim related to our net operating loss carryforward generated in 2018, which is expected to provide a cash tax savings of \$0.6 million and is reflected in the condensed consolidated financial statements for the six months ended June 30, 2020. We will continue to monitor any effects that may result from the CARES Act or other government relief programs that are made available in the future.

Factors impacting our business and results of operations

In general, our results of operations are impacted by factors such as adoption of software integrated payment solutions, continued investment in core capabilities, on-going pursuit of strategic acquisitions, and macro-level economic trends.

Increased adoption of software-integrated payments. We primarily generate revenue through volume-based payments and transaction fees and subscription fees for software and technology solutions. We expect to grow this volume by attracting new software partners through our market-leading and innovative solutions. These software partners have proven to be an effective and efficient way of acquiring new merchants and servicing these relationships.

Continued focus on the sale of our end-to-end payments offering and resulting revenue mix shift. Our customers utilize our comprehensive solutions to solve a variety of business challenges. Currently, a large percentage of our merchant base uses only our proprietary gateway. As these merchants adopt our end-to-end payment solutions, our revenue per merchant and merchant retention are expected to increase.

Mix of our merchant base. The revenue contribution of our merchant portfolio is affected by several factors, including the amount of payment volume processed per merchant, the industry vertical in which the merchant operates, and the number of solutions implemented by the merchant. As the size and sophistication of our merchants change, we may experience shifts in the average revenue per merchant and the weighted average pricing of the portfolio.

Ability to attract and retain software partners. A key pillar of our *Shift4 Model* is our partner-centric distribution approach. We work with over 7,000 software partners who are essential to helping us grow and serve our merchant base. Maintaining our product leadership and continued investment in innovative technology solutions is critical to attracting and retaining software partners.

[Table of Contents](#)

Investment in product, distribution and operations. We make significant investments in both new product development and existing product enhancement, such as mobile point-of-sale and cloud enablement for our software partners' existing systems. New product features and functionality are brought to market through varied distribution and promotional activities including collaborative efforts with industry leading software providers, trade shows, and customer conferences. Further, we will continue to invest in operational support in order to maintain service levels expected by our merchant customers. We believe these investments in product development and software integrations will lead to long-term growth and profitability. For example, in the second quarter of 2020, we released numerous new products and enhancements to help our merchants adapt to the rapidly changing commerce environment. These included numerous delivery/takeout products, contactless payment methods and QR code based mobile payment technologies.

Pursuit of strategic acquisitions. From time to time, we may pursue acquisitions as part of our ongoing growth strategy. While these acquisitions are intended to add long-term value, in the short term they may add redundant operating expenses or additional carrying costs until the underlying value is unlocked.

Economic conditions and resulting consumer spending trends. Changes in macro-level consumer spending trends, including as a result of the COVID-19 pandemic, could affect the amount of volumes processed on our platform, thus resulting in fluctuations to our revenue streams. Further, consumer spending habits are subject to seasonal fluctuations that could cause varied revenue results across the quarters.

Key performance indicators and non-GAAP measures

The following table sets forth our key performance indicators and non-GAAP measures for the periods presented:

<i>(in millions)</i>	Year Ended December 31,		Six Months Ended June 30,	
	2018	2019	2019	2020
End-to-end payment volume	\$ 16,145.1	\$ 22,125.2	\$ 10,163.2	\$ 10,386.1
Gross revenue less network fees	252.7	305.5	141.6	146.5
EBITDA	59.5	58.1	34.2	(19.7)
Adjusted EBITDA	89.9	103.8	44.6	32.3

End-to-end payment volume

End-to-end payment volume is defined as the total dollar amount of card payments that we authorize and settle on behalf of our merchants. This volume does not include volume processed through our gateway-only merchants.

Gross revenue less network fees, EBITDA and adjusted EBITDA

We use supplemental measures of our performance which are derived from our consolidated financial information but which are not presented in our consolidated financial statements prepared in accordance with GAAP. These non-GAAP financial measures include: gross revenue less network fees, which includes interchange and assessment fees; earnings before interest expense, income taxes, depreciation, and amortization, or EBITDA; and adjusted EBITDA. Gross revenue less network fees represents a key performance metric that management uses to measure changes in the mix and value derived from our customer base as we continue to execute our strategy to expand our reach to serve larger, complex merchants. Adjusted EBITDA is the primary financial performance measure used by management to evaluate its business and monitor results of operations. Adjusted EBITDA represents EBITDA further adjusted for certain non-cash and other non-recurring items that management believes are not indicative of ongoing operations. These adjustments include acquisition, restructuring and integration costs, management fees and other nonrecurring items.

Table of Contents

We use non-GAAP financial measures to supplement financial information presented on a GAAP basis. We believe that excluding certain items from our GAAP results allows management to better understand our consolidated financial performance from period to period and better project our future consolidated financial performance as forecasts are developed at a level of detail different from that used to prepare GAAP-based financial measures. Moreover, we believe these non-GAAP financial measures provide our stakeholders with useful information to help them evaluate our operating results by facilitating an enhanced understanding of our operating performance and enabling them to make more meaningful period to period comparisons. There are limitations to the use of the non-GAAP financial measures presented in this report. Our non-GAAP financial measures may not be comparable to similarly titled measures of other companies. Other companies, including companies in our industry, may calculate non-GAAP financial measures differently than we do, limiting the usefulness of those measures for comparative purposes.

The non-GAAP financial measures are not meant to be considered as indicators of performance in isolation from or as a substitute for net income (loss) prepared in accordance with GAAP, and should be read only in conjunction with financial information presented on a GAAP basis. Reconciliations of EBITDA and adjusted EBITDA to its most directly comparable GAAP financial measure are presented below. We encourage you to review the reconciliations in conjunction with the presentation of the non-GAAP financial measures for each of the periods presented. In future fiscal periods, we may exclude such items and may incur income and expenses similar to these excluded items.

Reconciliations of gross revenue less network fees, EBITDA and adjusted EBITDA

The tables below provide reconciliations of gross profit to gross revenue less network fees and net loss on a consolidated basis for the periods presented to EBITDA and adjusted EBITDA.

Gross revenue less network fees:

<i>(in millions)</i>	Year Ended December 31,		Six Months Ended June 30,	
	2018	2019	2019	2020
Gross profit	\$150.4	\$179.0	\$ 82.2	\$ 76.8
Add back: Other costs of sales	102.3	126.5	59.4	69.7
Gross revenue less network fees	<u>252.7</u>	<u>305.5</u>	<u>141.6</u>	<u>146.5</u>

EBITDA and adjusted EBITDA:

<i>(in millions)</i>	Year Ended December 31,		Six Months Ended June 30,	
	2018	2019	2019	2020
Net loss	\$(49.9)	\$(58.1)	\$(21.7)	\$(80.2)
Interest expense	47.0	51.5	25.2	25.0
Income tax (benefit) provision	(3.8)	1.5	0.5	(0.3)
Depreciation and amortization expense	66.2	63.2	30.2	35.8
EBITDA	59.5	58.1	34.2	(19.7)
Acquisition, restructuring and integration costs(a)	24.8	28.3	10.9	3.1
Impact of adoption of ASC 606(b)	—	14.0	—	—
Equity-based compensation expense(c)	—	—	—	50.0
Impact of lease modifications(d)	—	—	—	(12.4)

Table of Contents

(in millions)	Year Ended December 31,		Six Months Ended June 30,	
	2018	2019	2019	2020
Management fees(e)	2.0	2.0	1.0	0.8
Other nonrecurring items(f)	3.6	1.4	(1.5)	10.5
Adjusted EBITDA	<u>\$89.9</u>	<u>\$103.8</u>	<u>\$ 44.6</u>	<u>\$ 32.3</u>

- (a) For the year ended December 31, 2018, consists primarily of restructuring expenses of \$20.1 million. For the year ended December 31, 2019, consists primarily of adjustments to contingent liabilities of \$15.5 million, one-time professional fees of \$6.7 million, restructuring expenses of \$3.8 million, and deferred compensation arrangements of \$1.9 million. For the six months ended June 30, 2019, consists primarily of fair value adjustments to contingent liabilities of \$6.8 million, deferred compensation arrangements of \$1.5 million, and one-time professional fees of \$0.8 million. For the six months ended June 30, 2020, consists primarily of change of control liabilities as a result of the IPO of \$11.0 million offset by fair value adjustments to contingent liabilities of \$(7.0) million and deferred compensation arrangements of \$(2.1) million. See notes to our consolidated financial statements included elsewhere in this prospectus for more information on these restructuring expenses and contingent liability adjustments.
- (b) Effective January 1, 2019, we adopted ASC 606: *Revenue from Contracts with Customers*. As a result of the adoption of ASC 606, the cost of equipment deployed to new merchants in 2019 is expensed when shipped within "Cost of Sales" in our consolidated statements of operations. Previously, the cost of equipment deployed to new merchants was capitalized as an acquisition cost and amortized over the estimated life of a customer and the amortization was included in the depreciation and amortization expense used to calculate EBITDA. The impact on EBITDA as a result of the ASC 606 adoption was \$14.0 million. In order to provide comparability to our 2018 adjusted EBITDA, the impact of \$14.0 million is included as a component of adjusted EBITDA for the year ended December 31, 2019.
- (c) Represents the equity-based compensation expense for restricted stock units that vest over time and are not subject to continued service, as well as the restricted stock units that vest ratably over time and are subject to continued employment. See notes to our accompanying unaudited condensed consolidated financial statements included elsewhere in this prospectus for more information on equity-based compensation.
- (d) Effective June 30, 2020, we modified the terms and conditions of our SaaS arrangements and updated operational procedures. As a result, beginning June 30, 2020, hardware provided under our SaaS agreements is accounted for as an operating lease, whereas prior to June 30, 2020, these arrangements were accounted for as sales-type leases. This adjustment represents the one-time cumulative impact of modifying the contracts effective June 30, 2020. Prior to amending the terms, the sales-type lease accounting treatment impacted EBITDA and adjusted EBITDA negatively by \$8.6 million for the six months ended June 30, 2020, and \$6.3 million for the six months ended June 30, 2019.
- (e) Represents fees to the Continuing Equity Owners for consulting and managing services through the date of the IPO. These fees are not required to be paid subsequent to the IPO. See notes to the accompanying unaudited condensed consolidated financial statements included elsewhere in this prospectus for more information about these related party transactions.
- (f) For the year ended December 31, 2018, primarily consists of a one-time accrual of \$2.3 million for cumulative unremitted sales and use tax related to years 2017 and prior. For the six months ended June 30, 2020, primarily consists of a \$7.1 million loss on extinguishment of debt associated with the debt pre-payments and \$1.6 million for temporary fee waivers given on certain products from March 2020 through June 2020 as a result of COVID-19. See the notes to our accompanying unaudited consolidated financial statements included elsewhere in this prospectus for more information on the loss on extinguishment of debt.

Key financial definitions

The following briefly describes the components of revenue and expenses as presented in the consolidated statements of operations.

Gross revenue consists primarily of payment-based revenue and subscriptions and other revenues:

Payment-based revenue includes fees for payment processing services, gateway services, data encryption and tokenization. Payment processing fees are primarily driven as a percentage of payment volume and a per transaction fee. They may also be based on minimum monthly usage fees.

Subscription and other revenues include software as a service, or SaaS, fees for point-of-sale systems provided to merchants. Point-of-sale SaaS fees are assessed based on the type and quantity of point-of-sale systems deployed to the merchant. This includes monthly minimums, statement fees, fees for our proprietary business intelligence software, annual fees, regulatory compliance fees and other miscellaneous services such as help desk support and warranties on equipment. This also includes revenue derived from third party residuals, automated teller machine services, and fees charged for technology support.

Table of Contents

Cost of sales consists of interchange and processing fees, residual commissions, equipment and other costs of sales:

Interchange and processing fees represent payments to card issuing banks and assessments paid to card associations based on transaction processing volume. These also include fees incurred by third-parties for data transmission and settlement of funds, such as processors and sponsor banks.

Residual commissions represent monthly payments to software partners. These costs are typically based on a percentage of payment-based revenue.

Equipment represents our costs of devices that are purchased by the merchant.

Other costs of sales includes amortization of capitalized software development costs, capitalized software acquired technology and capitalized customer acquisition costs. It also includes incentives, shipping and handling costs related to the delivery of devices and other contract fulfillment costs. Capitalized software development costs are amortized using the straight-lined method on a product-by-product basis over the estimated useful life of the software. Capitalized software, acquired technology and capitalized acquisition costs are amortized on a straight-line basis in accordance with our accounting policies.

General and administrative expenses consist primarily of compensation, benefits and other expenses associated with corporate management, finance, human resources, shared services, information technology and other activities. General and administrative expenses also include the cost of equipment deployed that does not have a corresponding revenue stream, such as demonstration equipment and certain customer upgrades.

Depreciation and amortization expense consists of depreciation and amortization expenses related to merchant relationships, trademarks and trade names, residual commission buyouts, equipment, leasehold improvements, and other intangible assets and property, plant and equipment. We depreciate and amortize our assets on a straight-line basis in accordance with our accounting policies. Leasehold improvements are depreciated over the lesser of the estimated life of the leasehold improvement or the remaining lease term. Maintenance and repairs, which do not extend the useful life of the respective assets, are charged to expense as incurred. Intangible assets are amortized on a straight-line basis over their estimated useful lives which range from two years to 15 years.

Professional fees consists of costs incurred for accounting, tax, legal, and consulting services.

Advertising and marketing expenses relate to costs incurred to participate in industry tradeshows and dealer conferences, advertising initiatives to build brand awareness, and expenses to fulfill loyalty program rewards earned by software partners.

Restructuring expenses relate to strategic initiatives we have taken that include, but are not limited to, severance or separation costs and other exit and disposal costs. These expenses are typically not reflective of our ongoing operations.

Other operating (income) expense, net consists of other operating items.

Loss on extinguishment of debt represents a loss recorded for the unamortized capitalized financing costs associated with the debt prepayment.

Other income, net primarily consists of other non-operating items.

Interest expense consists of interest costs incurred on our borrowings and amortization of capitalized financing costs.

Income tax benefit (provision) represents federal, state and local taxes based on income in multiple domestic jurisdictions.

Table of Contents

Net loss attributable to noncontrolling interests arises from net loss from the non-owned portion of businesses where we have a controlling interest but less than 100% ownership. This represents the noncontrolling interests in Shift4 Payments, LLC and its consolidated subsidiaries, which is comprised of the income allocated to Continuing Equity Owners as a result of their proportional ownership of LLC interests.

Comparison of results for the six months ended June 30, 2019 and 2020

The following table sets forth the consolidated statements of operations for the periods presented.

<i>(in millions)</i>	Six Months Ended June 30,		\$ change	% change
	2019	2020		
Payments-based revenue	\$293.5	\$297.6	\$ 4.1	1.4%
Subscription and other revenues	42.0	43.6	1.6	3.8%
Total gross revenue	335.5	341.2	5.7	1.7%
Less: Network fees	193.9	194.7	0.8	0.4%
Less: Other costs of sales	59.4	69.7	10.3	17.3%
Gross profit	82.2	76.8	(5.4)	(6.6)%
General and administrative expenses	52.6	111.5	58.9	112.0%
Depreciation and amortization expense	19.6	20.9	1.3	6.6%
Professional fees	3.8	2.9	(0.9)	(23.7)%
Advertising and marketing expenses	2.8	2.1	(0.7)	(25.0)%
Restructuring expenses	0.3	0.3	—	NM
Other operating (income) expense, net	—	(12.4)	(12.4)	NM
Total operating expenses	79.1	125.3	46.2	58.4%
Income (loss) from operations	3.1	(48.5)	51.6	NM
Loss on extinguishment of debt	—	(7.1)	(7.1)	NM
Other income, net	0.9	0.1	(0.8)	(88.9)%
Interest expense	(25.2)	(25.0)	0.2	(0.8)%
Loss before income taxes	(21.2)	(80.5)	(59.3)	279.7%
Income tax provision	(0.5)	0.3	0.8	(160.0)%
Net loss	\$ (21.7)	\$ (80.2)	\$ (58.5)	269.6%
Net loss attributable to noncontrolling interests		(1.0)		NM
Net loss attributable to Shift4 Payments, Inc.		\$ (79.2)		NM

Gross Revenue

Gross revenue was \$341.2 million for the six months ended June 30, 2020, compared to \$335.5 million for the six months ended June 30, 2019, an increase of \$5.7 million or 1.7%. Gross revenue is comprised of payments-based revenue and subscription and other revenues.

Payments-based revenue was \$297.6 million for the six months ended June 30, 2020, compared to \$293.5 million for the six months ended June 30, 2019, an increase of \$4.1 million or 1.4%. The increase in payments-based revenue was driven by an increase in end-to-end payment volume of \$0.2 billion or 2.0%, for the six months ended June 30, 2020 as compared to the six months ended June 30, 2019. The COVID-19 pandemic impacted our end-to-end payment volumes beginning in mid-March when shelter-in-place, social distancing, the closing of non-essential businesses and other restrictive measures were first put in place across the United States. Since mid-March, we have seen a significant recovery in our end-to-end payment volumes and, for the trailing seven

[Table of Contents](#)

days leading up to June 30, 2020, end-to-end payment volumes are approximately 90% of pre-COVID-volumes in 2020.

Subscription and other revenues were \$43.6 million for the six months ended June 30, 2020, compared to \$42.0 million for the six months ended June 30, 2019, an increase of \$1.6 million or 3.8%. The increase was driven by the Merchant Link Acquisition, which contributed \$7.3 million in the six months ended June 30, 2020, offset by a decline in customer billing revenue due to temporary fee waivers on certain products from March 2020 through June 2020 of \$1.9 million, primarily as a result of the COVID-19 pandemic, as well as a decline in hardware revenue and software license sales of \$2.3 million, for the six months ended June 30, 2020 as compared to the six months ended June 30, 2019.

Network Fees

Network fees were \$194.7 million for the six months ended June 30, 2020, compared to \$193.9 million for the six months ended June 30, 2019, an increase of \$0.8 million or 0.4%. This increase is correlated with the increase in end-to-end payment volume as described above.

Gross revenue less network fees was \$146.5 million for the six months ended June 30, 2020, compared to \$141.6 million for the six months ended June 30, 2019, an increase of \$4.9 million or 3.5%. The increase in gross revenue less network fees is correlated with the increase in end-to-end payment volume. See “—Key performance indicators and non-GAAP measures” for a reconciliation of gross profit to gross revenue less network fees.

Other costs of sales

Other costs of sales was \$69.7 million for the six months ended June 30, 2020, compared to \$59.4 million for the six months ended June 30, 2019, an increase of \$10.3 million, or 17.3%. This increase was primarily a result of:

- the Merchant Link Acquisition, which contributed \$3.2 million to other costs of sales for the six months ended June 30, 2020;
- higher capitalized acquisition cost amortization of \$2.4 million related to deal bonuses;
- an increase in equipment deployed for new contracts of \$3.1 million;
- higher capitalized software development amortization of \$0.9 million; and
- higher gross revenue less network fees driving higher residual commissions of \$0.4 million.

Operating expenses

General and administrative expenses. General and administrative expenses were \$111.5 million for the six months ended June 30, 2020, compared to \$52.6 million for the six months ended June 30, 2019, an increase of \$58.9 million or 112.0%. The increase was primarily due to equity-based compensation expense of \$50.0 million and \$11.0 million in change of control liabilities recognized as a result of the IPO, offset by \$13.8 million in non-cash adjustments for contingent liability valuations and deferred compensation arrangements. See Note 21 to our accompanying unaudited condensed consolidated financial statements for more information on equity-based compensation and Note 12 to our accompanying unaudited condensed consolidated financial statements for more information on these contingent liabilities. In addition, general and administrative expenses increased \$13.3 million in the six months ended June 30, 2020 due to the Merchant Link Acquisition.

Depreciation and amortization expense. Depreciation and amortization expense was \$20.9 million for the six months ended June 30, 2020, compared to \$19.6 million for the six months ended June 30, 2019, an increase of \$1.3 million or 6.6%. The increase was primarily due to the Merchant Link Acquisition, which contributed \$1.1 million to depreciation and amortization expense in the six months ended June 30, 2020.

[Table of Contents](#)

Professional fees. Professional fees were \$2.9 million for the six months ended June 30, 2020, compared to \$3.8 million for the six months ended June 30, 2019, a decrease of \$0.9 million or 23.7%. The decrease was primarily due to higher professional fees incurred in 2019 resulting from nonrecurring costs associated with activities to prepare for our IPO.

Advertising and marketing. Advertising and marketing expenses were \$2.1 million for the six months ended June 30, 2020, compared to \$2.8 million for the six months ended June 30, 2019, a decrease of \$0.7 million or 25.0%. The decrease was primarily due to postponing trade shows originally scheduled during the second quarter of 2020 as a result of the COVID-19 pandemic.

Restructuring expenses. Restructuring expenses were \$0.3 million for both the six months ended June 30, 2020 and 2019. Restructuring expenses represent accretion on the one-time restructuring expenses incurred in 2018 for a historical acquisition. See Note 4 to our accompanying unaudited condensed consolidated financial statements for more information on restructuring expenses.

Other operating (income) expense, net. Other operating (income) expense, net includes the impact of modifying the terms and conditions of our SaaS arrangements and updating our operational procedures. As a result, beginning June 30, 2020, hardware provided under our SaaS agreements is accounted for as an operating lease, whereas prior to June 30, 2020, these arrangements were accounted for as sales-type leases. An adjustment of \$12.4 million was recorded to reflect the impact of the lease modifications. Prior to amending the terms, the sales-type lease accounting treatment impacted net income negatively by \$8.6 million and \$6.3 million for the six months ended June 30, 2020 and 2019, respectively.

Loss on extinguishment of debt

In connection with the pre-payment of \$59.8 million on the First Lien Term Loan Facility and the full repayment of \$130.0 million on the Second Lien Term Loan Facility, we incurred a non-cash loss on extinguishment of debt of \$7.1 million representing the unamortized capitalized financing costs associated with the prepaid debt. See Note 10 to our accompanying unaudited condensed consolidated financial statements for more information.

Other income, net

Other income, net was \$0.1 million for the six months ended June 30, 2020, compared to \$0.9 million for the six months ended June 30, 2019, a decrease of \$0.8 million or 88.9%. The decrease is driven by unearned contingent liabilities associated with our residual commission buyout agreements.

Interest expense

Interest expense was \$25.0 million for the six months ended June 30, 2020, compared to \$25.2 million for the six months ended June 30, 2019, a decrease of \$0.2 million or 0.8%. This decrease in interest expense was primarily due to the pre-payments for the First Lien and Second Lien Term Loan Facilities, as well as the repayment of the Revolving Credit Facility, in June 2020, which impacted interest expense by approximately \$1.2 million, partially offset by additional borrowings under the First Lien Term Loan Facility from refinancing of our outstanding indebtedness in October 2019 and additional borrowings under the Revolving Credit Facility during 2020 prior to the pre-payments.

Income tax provision

The effective tax rate for the six months ended June 30, 2020 was (0.4)%, compared to the effective tax rate for the six months ended June 30, 2019 of 2.4%. The 2020 income tax benefit was different than the U.S. federal

Table of Contents

statutory income tax rate of 21% primarily due to the loss allocated to the noncontrolling interest, changes in the valuation allowances in the United States and recording a tax benefit of \$0.6 million for a net operating loss carryback at Shift4 Corporation which was allowed due to the CARES Act. The 2019 income tax expense was different than the U.S. federal statutory income tax rate of 21% primarily due to Shift4 Payments, LLC being treated as a partnership and not paying income tax. The change in the effective tax rate between the periods was primarily a result of a mix of earnings between entities, the 2020 net operating loss carryback due to the CARES Act and the change in the noncontrolling interest and valuation allowance adjustment.

Net loss attributable to noncontrolling interests

Net loss attributable to noncontrolling interests of Shift4 Payments, LLC was \$(1.0) million for the six months ended June 30, 2020. There was no net loss attributable to noncontrolling interests of Shift4 Payments, LLC for the six months ended June 30, 2019 as the Reorganization Transactions occurred on June 4, 2020 and the IPO was consummated on June 9, 2020.

Net loss attributable to Shift4 Payments, Inc.

Net loss attributable to Shift4 Payments, Inc. was \$(79.2) million for the six months ended June 30, 2020.

Comparison of results for the years 2018 and 2019

The following table sets forth the consolidated statements of operations for the periods presented.

<i>(in millions)</i>	Year Ended December 31,		\$ change	% change
	2018	2019		
Payments-based revenue	\$ 485.2	\$ 643.6	\$ 158.4	32.6%
Subscription and other revenues	75.4	87.8	12.4	16.4%
Total gross revenue	560.6	731.4	170.8	30.5%
Less: Network fees	307.9	425.9	118.0	38.3%
Less: Other costs of sales	102.3	126.5	24.2	23.7%
Gross profit	150.4	179.0	28.6	19.0%
General and administrative expenses	83.7	124.4	40.7	48.6%
Depreciation and amortization expense	40.4	40.2	(0.2)	(0.5%)
Professional fees	7.4	10.4	3.0	40.5%
Advertising and marketing expenses	6.1	6.3	0.2	3.3%
Restructuring expenses	20.1	3.8	(16.3)	(81.1%)
Total operating expenses	157.7	185.1	27.4	17.4%
Loss from operations	(7.3)	(6.1)	1.2	(16.4%)
Other income, net	0.6	1.0	0.4	66.7%
Interest expense	(47.0)	(51.5)	(4.5)	9.6%
Loss before income taxes	(53.7)	(56.6)	(2.9)	5.4%
Income tax benefit (provision)	3.8	(1.5)	(5.3)	(139.5%)
Net loss	\$ (49.9)	\$ (58.1)	\$ (8.2)	16.4%

Gross Revenue

Gross revenue was \$731.4 million for the year ended December 31, 2019, compared to \$560.6 million for the year ended December 31, 2018, an increase of \$170.8 million or 30.5%. Gross revenue is comprised of payments-based revenue and subscription and other revenues.

[Table of Contents](#)

Payments-based revenue was \$643.6 million for the year ended December 31, 2019, compared to \$485.2 million for the year ended December 31, 2018, an increase of \$158.4 million or 32.6%. The increase in payments-based revenue is primarily driven by an increase in end-to-end payment volume of \$6.0 billion, or 37.0%, for the year ended December 31, 2019 as compared to the year ended December 31, 2018.

Subscription and other revenues were \$87.8 million for the year ended December 31, 2019, compared to \$75.4 million for the year ended December 31, 2018, an increase of \$12.4 million or 16.4%. The increase in subscription and other revenues was driven by the Merchant Link Acquisition contributing \$4.8 million in 2019, \$4.4 million from enhanced services offered in 2019 and \$2.6 million as a result of adopting ASC 606 as of January 1, 2019.

Network Fees

Network fees were \$425.9 million for the year ended December 31, 2019, compared to \$307.9 million for the year ended December 31, 2018, an increase of \$118.0 million or 38.3%. This increase is correlated with the increase in end-to-end payment volume as described above.

Gross revenue less network fees was \$305.5 million for the year ended December 31, 2019, compared to \$252.7 million for the year ended December 31, 2018, an increase of \$52.8 million or 20.9%. See “—Key performance indicators and non-GAAP measures” for a reconciliation of gross revenue less network fees to gross profit.

Other costs of sales

Other costs of sales was \$126.5 million for the year ended December 31, 2019, compared to \$102.3 million for the year ended December 31, 2018, an increase of \$24.2 million, or 23.7%. This increase was primarily due to the growth in gross revenue less network fees driving higher residual commissions of \$11.4 million and higher capitalized acquisition cost amortization for deal bonuses of \$5.1 million. In addition, as a result of the 2019 adoption of ASC 606, equipment that was previously capitalized is now expensed under the current contract terms. In 2018, amortization of equipment capitalized as acquisition costs on the consolidated balance sheets was \$9.4 million, while in 2019, the equipment expensed was \$13.7 million, driving an increase in cost of sales of \$4.3 million.

Operating expenses

General and administrative expenses. General and administrative expenses were \$124.4 million for the year ended December 31, 2019, compared to \$83.7 million for the year ended December 31, 2018, an increase of \$40.7 million or 48.6%. The increase was primarily due to a \$14.9 million increase in employee-related expenses in 2019 as a result of continued growth and expansion of the company and in anticipation of our initial public offering, as well as a change of \$15.8 million in non-cash adjustments for contingent liability valuations. See Note 14 to our consolidated financial statements included elsewhere in this prospectus for more information on these contingent liabilities. In addition, general and administrative expenses increased \$13.8 million in 2019 due to the Merchant Link Acquisition.

Professional fees. Professional fees were \$10.4 million for the year ended December 31, 2019, compared to \$7.4 million for the year ended December 31, 2018, an increase of \$3.0 million or 40.5%. The increase was primarily due to higher professional fees resulting from nonrecurring costs associated with activities to prepare for our initial public offering.

Restructuring expenses. Restructuring expenses were \$3.8 million for the year ended December 31, 2019, compared to \$20.1 million for the year ended December 31, 2018, a decrease of \$16.3 million, or 81.1%. The one-time restructuring expenses incurred in 2018 were separation costs primarily associated with a historical

Table of Contents

acquisition. The restructuring expenses incurred in 2019 are separation costs associated with the integration as a result of the Merchant Link Acquisition. See Note 5 to our consolidated financial statements included elsewhere in this prospectus for more information on restructuring expenses.

Interest expense

Interest expense was \$51.5 million for the year ended December 31, 2019, compared to \$47.0 million for the year ended December 31, 2018, an increase of \$4.5 million or 9.6%. This increase in interest expense was primarily due to an increase of \$90.0 million in borrowings under the First Lien Term Loan Facility and additional borrowings under the Revolving Credit Facility in 2019.

Income tax benefit (provision)

Income tax provision was \$1.5 million for the year ended December 31, 2019, compared to an income tax benefit of \$3.8 million for the year ended December 31, 2018, a change of \$5.3 million. This change was primarily due to pretax book income from Shift4 Corporation of \$5.7 million in 2019 compared to a pretax book loss from Shift4 Corporation of \$17.7 million in 2018. The change in pretax book income of \$23.4 million for Shift4 Corporation was primarily a result of restructuring charges of \$18.3 million recorded in 2018.

Quarterly results of operations

The following tables present our unaudited quarterly results of operations. This information should be read in conjunction with our consolidated financial statements and related notes thereto included elsewhere in this prospectus. We have prepared the unaudited consolidated quarterly financial information for the quarters presented on the same basis as our consolidated financial statements. The historical quarterly results presented are not necessarily indicative of the results that may be expected for any future quarters or periods.

The quarterly financial information for the year ended December 31, 2018 is presented under ASC 605, while the quarterly financial information for the year ended December 31, 2019 and the three months ended March 31, 2020 and June 30, 2020 reflects the adoption of ASC 606.

	For the three months ended			
	March 31, 2018	June 30, 2018	September 30, 2018	December 31, 2018
Payments-based revenue	\$ 103.0	\$ 120.6	\$ 130.7	\$ 130.9
Subscription and other revenues	17.8	19.0	18.2	20.4
Total gross revenue	120.8	139.6	148.9	151.3
Less: Network fees	63.6	76.1	83.4	84.8
Less: Other costs of sales	23.1	25.3	26.6	27.3
Gross profit	34.1	38.2	38.9	39.2
General and administrative expenses	18.7	22.2	23.0	19.8
Depreciation and amortization expense	10.4	10.2	10.0	9.8
Professional fees	2.3	1.5	1.6	2.0
Advertising and marketing expenses	1.6	1.2	1.8	1.5
Restructuring expenses	6.1	12.6	0.9	0.5
Total operating expenses	39.1	47.7	37.3	33.6
(Loss) income from operations	(5.0)	(9.5)	1.6	5.6
Other income, net	0.3	—	—	0.3
Interest expense	(10.9)	(11.4)	(12.2)	(12.5)
Loss before income taxes	(15.6)	(20.9)	(10.6)	(6.6)
Income tax benefit (provision)	1.7	2.5	(0.2)	(0.2)
Net loss	\$ (13.9)	\$ (18.4)	\$ (10.8)	\$ (6.8)

[Table of Contents](#)

	For the three months ended					
	March 31, 2019	June 30, 2019	September 30, 2019	December 31, 2019	March 31, 2020	June 30, 2020
Payments-based revenue	\$ 134.0	\$ 159.5	\$ 171.9	\$ 178.2	\$ 176.4	\$ 121.2
Subscription and other revenues	21.0	21.0	21.9	23.9	23.0	20.6
Total gross revenue	155.0	180.5	193.8	202.1	199.4	141.8
Less: Network fees	88.7	105.2	114.1	117.9	120.3	74.4
Less: Other costs of sales	27.7	31.7	33.1	34.0	34.6	35.1
Gross profit	38.6	43.6	46.6	50.2	44.5	32.3
General and administrative expenses	26.5	26.1	37.5	34.3	22.3	89.2
Depreciation and amortization expense	9.8	9.8	10.1	10.5	10.5	10.4
Professional fees	1.8	2.0	3.3	3.3	1.7	1.2
Advertising and marketing expenses	1.4	1.4	1.6	1.9	1.3	0.8
Restructuring expenses	0.2	0.1	3.4	0.1	0.2	0.1
Other operating (income) expense, net	—	—	—	—	—	(12.4)
Total operating expenses	39.7	39.4	55.9	50.1	36.0	89.3
(Loss) income from operations	(1.1)	4.2	(9.3)	0.1	8.5	(57.0)
Loss on extinguishment of debt	—	—	—	—	—	(7.1)
Other income, net	0.2	0.7	0.1	—	(0.1)	0.2
Interest expense	(12.5)	(12.7)	(12.9)	(13.4)	(13.3)	(11.7)
Loss before income taxes	(13.4)	(7.8)	(22.1)	(13.3)	(4.9)	(75.6)
Income tax provision	(0.1)	(0.4)	(0.5)	(0.5)	(0.3)	0.6
Net loss	\$ (13.5)	\$ (8.2)	\$ (22.6)	\$ (13.8)	\$ (5.2)	(75.0)
Net loss attributable to noncontrolling interests						(1.0)
Net loss attributable to Shift4 Payments, Inc.						\$ (74.0)

Quarterly trends

Revenue and gross profit may be impacted by seasonal fluctuations in our business. This variability largely results from events such as holidays and the number of weekends in a reporting period. These events create volatility in payment processing volumes and the number of transactions processed during a given reporting period. Historically, our revenue has been strongest in our second and third quarters and weakest in our first quarter. The overall impact of COVID-19 was not significant during the first ten weeks of the first quarter 2020, however, it was notable during the final two weeks of March 2020. Since mid-March when shelter-in-place, social distancing, the closing of non-essential businesses and other restrictive measures were first put in place across the United States, we have seen a significant recovery in our end-to-end payment volumes and, for the trailing seven days leading up to June 30, 2020, end-to-end payment volumes were approximately 90% of pre-COVID volumes in 2020. While end-to-end payment volumes for the six months ended June 30, 2020 have exceeded those for the six months ended June 30, 2019, the ultimate impact that the COVID-19 pandemic will have on our consolidated results of operations in the second half of 2020 remains uncertain. We will continue to evaluate the nature and extent of these potential impacts to our business, consolidated results of operations, and liquidity.

General and administrative expenses primarily reflect the timing of additions of personnel, fair value adjustments to contingent liabilities and equity-based compensation expense incurred subsequent to the IPO.

Table of Contents

Professional fees reflect fees incurred for accounting, tax and legal services, consulting services as it relates to potential acquisitions, as well as costs incurred directly related to the IPO.

Advertising and marketing expenses are impacted by the timing of industry tradeshows and dealer conferences, as well as customer acquisition initiatives.

Interest expense is impacted by higher borrowings as a result of refinancing the First Lien Term Loan Facility in April 2019 and October 2019, decreased borrowings as a result of repayment of the First Lien Term Loan Facility and Second Lien Term Loan Facility with the proceeds from the IPO, timing of proceeds and payments to the Revolving Credit Facility and changes in LIBOR, which is a component of the interest rate on the First Lien Term Loan Facility and Second Lien Term Loan Facility.

Liquidity and capital resources

Overview

We have historically sourced our liquidity requirements primarily with cash flow from operations and, when needed, with borrowings under our Credit Facilities. The principal uses for liquidity have been debt service, capital expenditures (including research and development) and funds required to finance acquisitions. Given the impact the COVID-19 pandemic has had on the restaurant and hospitality industries, we continue to evaluate and take action, as necessary, to preserve adequate liquidity and ensure we can continue to operate during these uncertain times.

We do not intend to pay cash dividends on our Class A common stock in the foreseeable future. Shift4 Payments, Inc. is a holding company that does not conduct any business operations of its own. As a result, Shift4 Payments, Inc.'s ability to pay cash dividends on its common stock, if any, is dependent upon cash dividends and distributions and other transfers from Shift4 Payments, LLC. The amounts available to Shift4 Payments, Inc. to pay cash dividends are subject to the covenants and distribution restrictions in its subsidiaries' loan agreements.

The following table sets forth summary cash flow information for the periods presented.

(in millions)	Year ended December 31,		Six months ended June 30,	
	2018	2019	2019	2020
Net cash provided by operating activities(a)	\$ 25.5	\$ 26.7	\$ 22.9	\$ 6.7
Net cash used in investing activities(a)	(41.4)	(98.8)	(17.9)	(16.7)
Net cash provided by (used in) financing activities	11.3	71.0	(4.6)	250.3
Change in cash	<u>\$ (4.6)</u>	<u>\$ (1.1)</u>	<u>\$ 0.4</u>	<u>240.3</u>

(a) Effective January 1, 2019, we adopted ASC 606. As a result of the adoption of ASC 606, under the current contract terms, the cost of equipment deployed to new merchants in 2019 of \$13.7 million is no longer included in investing activities; rather, it is expensed when shipped and included in operating activities. On a comparative basis, cash provided by operating activities for the year ended December 31, 2019 would have been \$40.4 million and cash used in investing activities would have been \$112.5 million without giving effect to the adoption of ASC 606. See Notes 2 and 4 to our consolidated financial statements for the year ended December 31, 2019 included elsewhere in this prospectus for more information about the adoption of ASC 606.

Operating activities

Net cash provided by operating activities consists of net loss adjusted for certain non-cash items and changes in other assets and liabilities.

Table of Contents

For the six months ended June 30, 2020, cash provided by operating activities of \$6.7 million is primarily a result of:

- net loss of \$(80.2) million adjusted for non-cash expenses, including equity-based compensation of \$50.0 million, depreciation and amortization of \$35.8 million, cumulative impact of modifying our lease contracts of \$(12.4) million, loss on extinguishment of debt of \$7.1 million, revaluation of contingent liabilities of \$(7.0) million, provision for bad debts of \$5.4 million and amortization of capitalized financing costs of \$2.1 million; plus,
- changes in operating assets and liabilities of \$6.0 million, which is primarily a result of change of control liabilities established at the time of the IPO of \$11.0 million, offset by working capital fluctuations.

For the six months ended June 30, 2019, cash provided by operating activities of \$22.9 million is primarily a result of:

- net loss of \$(21.7) million adjusted for non-cash expenses, including depreciation and amortization of \$30.2 million, revaluation of contingent liabilities of \$6.8 million, provision for bad debts of \$2.5 million and amortization of capitalized financing costs of \$1.9 million; plus,
- changes in operating assets and liabilities of \$3.5 million, which is a result of working capital fluctuations, primarily due to the deferred tenant improvement allowance received for leasehold improvements made to our Las Vegas office.

For the year ended December 31, 2019, cash provided by operating activities of \$26.7 million is primarily a result of:

- net loss of \$58.1 million adjusted for non-cash expenses, including depreciation and amortization of \$63.2 million, revaluation of contingent liabilities of \$15.5 million and amortization of capitalized loan fees of \$4.0 million; less,
- changes in operating assets and liabilities of \$(4.9) million.

For the year ended December 31, 2018, cash provided by operating activities of \$25.5 million is primarily a result of:

- net loss of \$49.9 million adjusted for non-cash expenses, including depreciation and amortization of \$66.2 million and amortization of capitalized loan fees of \$3.7 million; plus,
- changes in operating assets and liabilities of \$7.8 million, which is a result of working capital fluctuations, primarily due to timing of interest payments for our long-term debt.

Investing activities

Net cash used in investing activities includes cash paid for acquisitions, purchases of future commission streams of our software partners, purchases of property and equipment, capitalized software development costs and upfront processing bonuses provided to software partners. As discussed above, in 2018, the cost of equipment deployed to new merchants was an investing activity.

Net cash used in investing activities was \$16.7 million for the six months ended June 30, 2020, a decrease of \$1.2 million compared to net cash used in investing activities of \$17.9 million for the six months ended June 30, 2019. This decrease is primarily the result of:

- a decrease of \$4.8 million in acquisition of property, plant and equipment driven by leasehold improvements made in 2019 to our Las Vegas office; partially offset by,
- an increase of \$2.9 million in capitalized software development costs driven by development for additional new products and enhancements and timing of when technological feasibility is established; and,
- an increase in costs to obtain contracts of \$1.0 million due to growth in merchants that subscribe to our end-to-end payments platform.

Table of Contents

Net cash used in investing activities was \$98.8 million for the year ended December 31, 2019, an increase of \$57.4 million compared to net cash used in investing activities of \$41.4 million for the year ended December 31, 2018. This increase is primarily the result of:

- acquisition of Merchant Link in 2019 for \$64.0 million, net of cash acquired of \$3.8 million see Note 3 to our consolidated financial statements included elsewhere in this prospectus for more information, plus,
- an increase of \$6.6 million in acquisition of property, plant and equipment driven by leasehold improvements in 2019 to our Las Vegas office; partially offset by,
- the impact of adopting ASC 606 of \$13.7 million for equipment deployed to new merchants that in 2019 is no longer capitalized and instead included within operating activities.

Financing activities

Net cash provided by financing activities was \$250.3 million for the six months ended June 30, 2020, an increase of \$254.9 million, compared to net cash used in financing activities of \$4.6 million for the six months ended June 30, 2019. This increase was primarily due to the IPO and Private Placement net proceeds of approximately \$465.7 million after deducting underwriting discounts, commissions and offering costs paid in 2020, offset by the partial repayment of the First Lien Term Loan Facility and full repayment of our Second Lien Term Loan Facility, totaling \$189.8 million.

Net cash provided by financing activities was \$71.0 million for the year ended December 31, 2019, an increase of \$59.7 million, compared to net cash provided by financing activities of \$11.3 million for the year ended December 31, 2018. This increase was primarily due to refinancings in April and October 2019 of the First Lien Term Loan Facility of approximately \$90.0 million, and an increase in 2019 in Revolving Credit Facility borrowings of \$71.0 million, offset by payments on the Revolving Credit Facility of \$90.0 million. See “Description of Indebtedness” for more information.

Credit Facilities

As of June 30, 2020, we had \$450.0 million outstanding under the First Lien Term Loan Facility. Both the Second Lien Term Loan Facility and the Revolving Credit Facility were paid in full using the proceeds from the IPO and Private Placement. The Revolving Credit Facility has a borrowing capacity of \$89.5 million, net of a \$0.5 million letter of credit. As of June 30, 2020, we had no outstanding borrowings under the Revolving Credit Facility. See “Description of Indebtedness” for more information.

Contractual obligations

The following table summarizes our contractual obligations as of December 31, 2019 without giving effect to the Transactions, including the IPO and Private Placement and the use of proceeds therefrom.

<i>(in millions)</i>	Payments due by period				
	Total	Less than 1 year	1-3 years	3-5 years	More than 5 years
Long-term debt	\$662.1	\$ 5.3	\$ 31.4	\$ 495.4	\$ 130.0
Interest on long-term debt(1)	223.0	47.9	91.0	76.5	7.6
Operating leases(2)	23.5	4.6	7.1	4.9	6.9
Total	<u>\$908.6</u>	<u>\$ 57.8</u>	<u>\$ 129.5</u>	<u>\$ 576.8</u>	<u>\$ 144.5</u>

(1) Assumes interest payment through stated maturity. Payments herein are subject to change, as payments for variable rate debt have been estimated.

Table of Contents

- (2) As of December 31, 2019, we are obligated under non-cancelable operating leases for our premises, which expire through November 2028. Rent expense incurred under operating leases, which totaled \$4.2 million for the year ended December 31, 2019, is included in “General and Administrative expenses” in our consolidated statements of operations.

Off-balance sheet arrangements

During the periods presented, we did not engage in any off-balance sheet financing activities other than those reflected in the notes to our consolidated financial statements included elsewhere in this prospectus.

Critical accounting policies

Our discussion and analysis of our historical financial condition and results of operations for the periods described is based on our audited consolidated financial statements, and our unaudited interim condensed consolidated financial statements, each of which have been prepared in accordance with U.S. GAAP. The preparation of these historical financial statements in conformity with U.S. GAAP requires management to make estimates, assumptions and judgments in certain circumstances that affect the reported amounts of assets, liabilities and contingencies as of the date of the financial statements and the reported amounts of revenue and expenses during the reporting periods. We evaluate our assumptions and estimates on an ongoing basis. We base our estimates on historical experience and on various other assumptions that we believe to be reasonable under the circumstances, the results of which form the basis for making judgments about the carrying values of assets and liabilities that are not readily apparent from other sources. Additionally, the full impact of the COVID-19 pandemic is unknown and cannot be reasonably estimated. However, we have made accounting estimates for our allowance for doubtful accounts, valuation of our contingent liabilities, other intangible assets and goodwill based on the facts and circumstances available as of the reporting date. Actual results may differ from these estimates under different assumptions or conditions.

We have provided a summary of our significant accounting policies in Note 2 to our consolidated financial statements for the year ended December 31, 2019 included elsewhere in this prospectus. The following critical accounting discussion pertains to accounting policies management believes are most critical to the portrayal of our historical financial condition and results of operations and that require significant, difficult, subjective or complex judgments. Other companies in similar businesses may use different estimation policies and methodologies, which may impact the comparability of our financial condition, results of operations and cash flows to those of other companies.

Revenue recognition

Application of the accounting principles in U.S. GAAP related to the measurement and recognition of revenue requires us to make judgments and estimates. Complex arrangements with nonstandard terms and conditions may require significant contract interpretation to determine the appropriate accounting. Specifically, the determination of whether we are a principal to a transaction or an agent can require considerable judgment. We have concluded that we are the principal in our payment processing arrangements as we control the service on our payments platform, which is transformative in nature and allows for front-end and back-end risk mitigation, merchant portability, third party software integrations, and enhanced reporting functionality. We also contract directly with our merchants and have complete pricing latitude on the processing fees charged to our merchants. As such, we bear the credit risk for network fees and transactions charged back to the merchant. In addition, our SaaS arrangements include multiple performance obligations with differing patterns of revenue recognition. For such arrangements, we allocate revenue to each performance obligation based on its relative standalone selling price, which is based on the fair value of each product and service. Changes in judgments with respect to these assumptions and estimates could impact the amount of revenue recognized.

Business combinations

Upon acquisition of a company, we determine if the transaction is a business combination, which is accounted for using the acquisition method of accounting. Under the acquisition method, once control is obtained of a business, the assets acquired, and liabilities assumed, including amounts attributed to noncontrolling interests, are recorded at fair value. We use our best estimates and assumptions to assign fair value to the tangible and intangible assets acquired and liabilities assumed at the acquisition date. One of the most significant estimates relates to the determination of the fair value of these assets and liabilities. The determination of the fair values is based on estimates and judgments made by management. Our estimates of fair value are based upon assumptions we believe to be reasonable, but which are inherently uncertain and unpredictable. Measurement period adjustments are reflected at the time identified, up through the conclusion of the measurement period, which is the time at which all information for determination of the values of assets acquired and liabilities assumed is received, and is not to exceed one year from the acquisition date. We may record adjustments to the fair value of these tangible and intangible assets acquired and liabilities assumed, with the corresponding offset to goodwill.

Additionally, uncertain tax positions and tax-related valuation allowances are initially recorded in connection with a business combination as of the acquisition date. We continue to collect information and reevaluate these estimates and assumptions periodically and record any adjustments to preliminary estimates to goodwill, provided we are within the measurement period. If outside of the measurement period, any subsequent adjustments are recorded to the consolidated statement of operations.

Goodwill and intangible assets

We perform a goodwill impairment test annually at October 1 and whenever events or circumstances make it more likely than not that impairment may have occurred. We have determined that our business comprises one reporting unit. We have the option to first assess qualitative factors to determine whether events or circumstances indicate it is more likely than not that the fair value of a reporting unit is greater than its carrying amount, in which case a quantitative impairment test is not required.

Intangible assets with finite lives are amortized over their estimated useful life on a straight-line basis. We monitor conditions related to these assets to determine whether events and circumstances warrant a revision to the remaining amortization or depreciation period. We test these assets for potential impairment whenever our management concludes events or changes in circumstances indicate that the carrying amount may not be recoverable. The original estimate of an asset's useful life and the impact of an event or circumstance on either an asset's useful life or carrying value involve significant judgment regarding estimates of the future cash flows associated with each asset.

Income taxes

Shift4 Payments, LLC is considered a flow-through entity for U.S. federal and most applicable state and local income tax purposes. As a flow-through entity, taxable income or loss from Shift4 Payments, LLC is passed through to and included in the taxable income of its members.

After the Transactions and the consummation of the IPO, Shift4 Payments, LLC continues to be treated as a pass-through entity. Shift4 Payments, Inc. is subject to U.S. federal, state and local income taxes with respect to our allocable share of any taxable income of Shift4 Payments, LLC and will be taxed at the prevailing corporate tax rates. We entered into a TRA with Shift4 Payments, LLC, each of the Continuing Equity Owners and each of the Blocker Shareholders that will provide for the payment by Shift4 Payments, Inc. to the Continuing Equity Owners of 85% of the amount of certain tax benefits, if any, that Shift4 Payments, Inc. actually realizes or in some circumstances is deemed to realize in its tax reporting, as a result of (1) the increases in our share of the tax basis of assets of Shift4 Payments, LLC resulting from any redemptions of LLC Interests from the Continuing Equity Owners, (2) our utilization of certain tax attributes of the Blocker Companies and (3) certain other tax benefits related to making our payments under the TRA.

Table of Contents

In addition to tax expenses, we will also make payments under the TRA, which we expect to be significant. We will account for the income tax effects and corresponding TRA's effects resulting from future taxable purchases or redemptions of LLC Interests of the Continuing Equity Owners by us or Shift4 Payments, LLC by recognizing an increase in our deferred tax assets, based on enacted tax rates at the date of the purchase or redemption. Further, we will evaluate the likelihood that we will realize the benefit represented by the deferred tax asset and, to the extent that we estimate that it is more likely than not that we will not realize the benefit, we will reduce the carrying amount of the deferred tax asset with a valuation allowance. The amounts to be recorded for both the deferred tax assets and the liability for our obligations under the TRA will be estimated at the time of any purchase or redemption as a reduction to shareholders' equity, and the effects of changes in any of our estimates after this date will be included in net income (loss). Similarly, the effect of subsequent changes in the enacted tax rates will be included in net income (loss). We currently believe that all deferred tax assets will be recovered based upon the projected profitability of our operations. Judgement is required in assessing the future tax consequences of events that have been recognized in Shift4 Payments, Inc.'s financial statements. A change in the assessment of such consequences, such as realization of deferred tax assets, changes in tax laws or interpretations thereof could materially impact our results. As we currently do not generate taxable income, the consolidated financial statements assume that no payments under the TRA will be made.

Noncontrolling Interests

After the Transactions, we are the sole managing member of Shift4 Payments, LLC. As of June 30, 2020, we own 49.8% of the economic interest of Shift4 Payments, LLC and we have the majority of the voting interest in and control the management of Shift4 Payments, LLC. As a result, we consolidate the financial results of Shift4 Payments, LLC and report a noncontrolling interest of 50.2% as of June 30, 2020 on our unaudited condensed consolidated balance sheet related to the interests in Shift4 Payments, LLC held by the Continuing Equity Owners.

New accounting pronouncements

For information regarding new accounting pronouncements, and the impact of these pronouncements on our consolidated financial statements, if any, refer to our most recent Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the fiscal quarter ended June 30, 2020.

JOBS Act

We qualify as an "emerging growth company" pursuant to the provisions of the JOBS Act, enacted on April 5, 2012. Section 102 of the JOBS Act provides that an "emerging growth company" can take advantage of the extended transition period provided in Section 7(a)(2)(B) of the Securities Act for complying with new or revised accounting standards. We are electing to delay the adoption of new or revised accounting standards, and as a result, we may not comply with new or revised accounting standards on the relevant dates on which adoption of such standards is required for non-emerging growth companies. As a result, our consolidated financial statements may not be comparable to companies that comply with new or revised accounting pronouncements as of public company effective dates.

We are in the process of evaluating the benefits of relying on other exemptions and reduced reporting requirements provided by the JOBS Act. Subject to certain conditions set forth in the JOBS Act, if as an emerging growth company we choose to rely on such exemptions, we may not be required to, among other things, (1) provide an auditor's attestation report on our systems of internal controls over financial reporting pursuant to Section 404, (2) provide all of the compensation disclosure that may be required of non-emerging growth public companies under the Dodd-Frank Act, (3) comply with the requirement of the PCAOB regarding the communication of critical audit matters in the auditor's report on the financial statements, and (4) disclose certain executive compensation-related items such as the correlation between executive compensation and performance and comparisons of the Chief Executive Officer's compensation to median employee compensation.

[Table of Contents](#)

These exemptions will apply until we no longer meet the requirements of being an emerging growth company. We will remain an emerging growth company until the earlier of (a) the last day of the fiscal year (i) following the fifth anniversary of the completion of the IPO, (ii) in which we have total annual gross revenue of at least \$1.07 billion or (iii) in which we are deemed to be a large accelerated filer, which means the market value of our common stock that is held by non-affiliates exceeds \$700.0 million as of the last business day of our prior second fiscal quarter, and (b) the date on which we have issued more than \$1.07 billion in non-convertible debt during the prior three-year period.

Quantitative and qualitative disclosures of market risks

Our future income, cash flows and fair values relevant to financial instruments are subject to risks relating to interest rates.

We are subject to interest rate risk in connection with our Credit Facilities, which have variable interest rates. The interest rates on these facilities are based on a fixed margin plus a market interest rate, which can fluctuate accordingly but is subject to a minimum rate. Interest rate changes do not affect the market value of such debt, but could impact the amount of our interest payments, and accordingly, our future earnings and cash flows, assuming other factors are held constant.

As of June 30, 2020, we had approximately \$450.0 million of variable rate debt outstanding, none of which was subject to an interest rate hedge. In the future, the interest rate may increase, and we may be subject to interest rate risk. Based on the amount outstanding on our Credit Facilities on June 30, 2020, an increase of 100 basis points in the applicable interest rate would increase our annual interest expense by approximately \$4.5 million. A decrease of 100 basis points in the applicable rate (assuming such reduction would not be below the minimum rate) would reduce our annual interest expense by approximately \$4.5 million.

BUSINESS

Our Company

We are a leading independent provider of integrated payment processing and technology solutions in the United States based on total volume of payments processed. We have achieved our leadership position through decades of solving complex business and operational challenges facing our customers: software partners and merchants. For our software partners, we offer a single integration to an end-to-end payments offering, a proprietary gateway and a robust suite of technology solutions to enhance the value of their software and simplify payment acceptance. For our merchants, we provide a seamless, unified consumer experience as an alternative to relying on multiple providers to accept payments and utilize technology in their businesses.

Merchants are increasingly adopting disparate software solutions to operate their businesses more effectively. The complexity of integrating a seamless payment solution across these software suites has grown exponentially. For example, a restaurant in the United States may use over a dozen disparate software systems to operate its business, manage interactions with its customers and accept payments. A large resort may operate an even greater number of software systems to enable online reservations, check-ins, restaurants, salon and spa, golf, parking and more. The scale and complexity of managing these software systems that are sourced from different providers while seamlessly accepting payments is challenging for merchants of any size.

Software partners are increasingly required to ensure that their solutions are integrated with a variety of applications to service merchants. For example, any software partner seeking to be adopted in a resort, such as an online reservation system or restaurant POS, must be able to integrate into that resort's property management systems. These software integrations need to enable secure payment acceptance and also support additional services to manage the guest's experience. Facilitating these integrations is both costly and time-consuming for software partners.

We integrate disparate software systems through a single point of connectivity. By partnering with us, every software provider receives the benefit of both a state-of-the-art payments platform and our library of over 350 established integrations with market-leading software suites. In turn, our merchants are able to simplify payment acceptance and streamline their business operations by reducing the number of vendors on which they rely.

At the heart of our business is our *payments platform*. Our payments platform is a full suite of integrated payment products and services that can be used across multiple channels (in-store, online, mobile and tablet-based) and industry verticals, including:

- end-to-end payment processing for a broad range of payment types;
- merchant acquiring;
- proprietary omni-channel gateway capable of multiple methods of contactless QR code-based payments;
- complementary software integrations;
- integrated and mobile POS solutions;
- security and risk management solutions; and
- reporting and analytical tools.

In addition, we offer innovative *technology solutions* that go beyond payment processing. Some of our solutions are developed in-house, such as business intelligence and POS software, while others are powered by our network of complementary third-party applications. Our focus on innovation combined with our product-driven culture enables us to create scalable technology solutions that benefit from an extensive library of intellectual property.

[Table of Contents](#)

We have a *partner-centric distribution* approach. We market and sell our solutions through a diversified network of over 7,000 software partners, which consists of ISVs and VARs. ISVs are technology providers that develop commerce-enabling software suites with which they can bundle our payments platform. VARs are organizations that provide distribution support for ISVs and act as trusted and localized service providers to merchants by providing them with software and services. Together, our ISVs and VARs provide us immense distribution scale and provide our merchants with front-line service and support.

Our end-to-end payments offering combines our payments platform, including our proprietary gateway and breadth of software integrations, and our suite of technology solutions to create a compelling value proposition for our merchants. As of December 31, 2019, we served over 64,000 merchants who subscribe to our end-to-end payments offering, representing over \$22.0 billion in end-to-end payment volume for the year ended December 31, 2019. As of June 30, 2020, we served over 66,000 merchants who subscribe to our end-to-end payments offering, representing approximately \$10.4 billion in end-to-end payment volume for the six months ended June 30, 2020. This end-to-end payment volume contributed approximately 57% of gross revenue less network fees for both the year ended December 31, 2019 and the six months ended June 30, 2020. Additionally, in 2019 we served over 66,000 merchants representing over \$185.0 billion in payment volume that relied on Shift4's gateway or technology solutions but did not utilize our end-to-end payments offering.

Our merchants range from SMBs to large enterprises across numerous verticals in which we have deep industry expertise, including food and beverage, lodging and leisure. Over 185,000 of the customers that rely on our technology are SMBs. In addition, our merchant base is highly diversified with no single merchant representing more than 1% of end-to-end payment volume for the year ended December 31, 2019 or the six months ended June 30, 2020.

We derive the majority of our revenue from fees paid by our merchants, which principally include a processing fee that is charged as a percentage of end-to-end payment volume. In cases where merchants subscribe only to our gateway, we generate revenue from transaction fees charged in the form of a fixed fee per transaction. We also generate subscription revenue from licensing subscriptions to our POS software, business intelligence tools, payment device management and other technology solutions, for which we typically charge flat subscription fees on a monthly basis. Our revenue is recurring in nature because of the mission-critical and embedded nature of the solutions we provide, the high switching costs associated with these solutions and the multi-year contracts we have with our customers. We also benefit from a high degree of operating leverage given the combination of our highly scalable payments platform and strong customer unit economics.

Our total revenue increased to \$731.4 million for fiscal year ended December 31, 2019 from \$560.6 million for fiscal year ended December 31, 2018 and increased to \$341.2 million for the six months ended June 30, 2020 from \$335.5 million for the six months ended June 30, 2019. We generated net loss of \$58.1 million for fiscal year ended December 31, 2019 and net loss of \$49.9 million for fiscal year ended December 31, 2018; and generated net loss of \$80.2 million for the six months ended June 30, 2020 and net loss of \$21.7 million for the six months ended June 30, 2019. Our gross revenue less network fees increased to \$305.5 million for fiscal year ended December 31, 2019 from \$252.7 million for fiscal year ended December 31, 2018, representing year-over-year growth of 20.9%; and our gross revenue less network fees increased to \$146.5 million for the six months ended June 30, 2020 from \$141.6 million for the six months ended June 30, 2019, representing growth of 3.4%. Our adjusted EBITDA increased to \$103.8 million for fiscal year ended December 31, 2019 from \$89.9 million for fiscal year ended December 31, 2018, representing year-over-year growth of 15.5%; and our adjusted EBITDA decreased to \$32.3 million for the six months ended June 30, 2020 from \$44.6 million for the six months ended June 30, 2019. The percentage of our total gross revenue less network fees derived from volume-based payments, subscription agreements and transaction fees was 56.7%, 26.5% and 14.6% for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2019, respectively, and 56.2%, 26.9% and 14.0% for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2018, respectively. The percentage of our total gross revenue less network fees derived from volume-based payments, subscription agreements and transaction fees was 56.6%, 27.8% and 13.7% for the six months ended June 30, 2020, respectively, and 58.1%, 27.7% and 12.3% for the six months ended June 30, 2019, respectively.

[Table of Contents](#)

See “Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations—Key performance indicators and non-GAAP measures” for a reconciliation of our non-GAAP measures to the most directly comparable financial measure calculated and presented in accordance with GAAP.

Our Shift4 Model

Our mission is to power the convergence of integrated payments and commerce-enabling software. Solving the complexity inherent to our software partners and merchants requires a specialized approach that combines a seamless customer experience with a secure, reliable and robust suite of payments and technology offerings.



To achieve this mission, we strategically built our *Shift4 Model* on a three pillar foundation: (i) *payments platform*; (ii) *technology solutions*; and (iii) *partner-centric distribution*.



Payments Platform

Our payments platform provides omni-channel card acceptance and processing solutions. For the year ended December 31, 2019, we processed over 3.5 billion transactions representing over \$200.0 billion in payment volume across multiple payment types, including credit, debit, contactless card, EMV and mobile wallets as well as alternative payment methods such as Apple Pay, Google Pay, Alipay and WeChat Pay. We continue to innovate and evolve our payments offering as new technology and payment methods are adopted by consumers.

[Table of Contents](#)

Through our proprietary gateway, our payments platform is integrated with over 350 software suites including some of the largest and most recognized software providers in the world. In addition, we enable connectivity with the largest payment processors, alternative payment rails and over 100 payment devices. Our payments platform includes market-leading security features that help prevent consumer card data from entering the merchant's environment.

We designed our payments platform to be:

- *Integrated* – fully integrated and seamlessly connected, facilitating easy data capture and compatibility across all solutions;
- *Reliable* – supports the most demanding payment environments in the United States 7 days a week, 24 hours a day, 365 days a year; and
- *Secure* – PCI-validated P2PE tokenization and EMV-ready solutions.

Our merchants have the flexibility to subscribe to our payments platform in one of two ways: end-to-end payments or gateway. End-to-end payments merchants benefit from a single, unified vendor solution for payment acceptance (including our proprietary gateway), devices, POS software solutions and a full suite of business intelligence tools. By consolidating these functions through a single, unified vendor solution, these merchants are able to reduce total spend on payment acceptance solutions and access gateway and technology solutions as value-added features. Gateway merchants benefit from interoperability with third-party payment processors. The flexibility in our model helps us attract software partners and merchants.

Technology Solutions

Our suite of technology solutions is designed to streamline our customers' business operations, drive growth through strong consumer engagement and improve their business using rich transaction-level data.

- *Lighthouse 5* – Our cloud-based suite of business intelligence tools includes customer engagement, social media management, online reputation management, scheduling and product pricing, as well as extensive reporting and analytics.
- *Integrated Point-of-Sale (iPOS)* – We provide purpose-built POS workstations pre-loaded with powerful, mission-critical software suites and integrated payment functionality. Our iPOS offering helps our merchants scale their business and improve operational efficiency while reducing total cost of ownership.
- *Mobile POS* – Our mobile payments offering, *Skytab*, provides a complete feature set, including pay-at-the-table, order-at-the-table, delivery, customer feedback and email marketing, all of which are integrated with our proprietary gateway and *Lighthouse 5*. This unique solution is relevant for merchants ranging from SMBs to large enterprises and across numerous industry verticals.
- *Marketplace* – We enable seamless integrations into complementary third-party applications, which helps reduce the number of vendors on which our merchants rely. For example, a restaurant can enable DoorDash via *Marketplace* and accept orders from their existing POS, dramatically simplifying implementation and eliminating manual reconciliation of multiple systems. That same restaurant can also enable payroll, timekeeping and other human resource services, reducing the time spent on manual workflows and enhancing employee engagement. *Marketplace* also includes a variety of functional applications including loyalty and inventory management.

Partner-Centric Distribution

Our payments platform and technology solutions are delivered to our merchants through our partner-centric distribution network. Today, our network includes over 7,000 software partners, providing full coverage across the United States.

[Table of Contents](#)

Our partner-centric distribution approach is designed to leverage the domain expertise and local relationships that our software partners have built with our merchants over years of doing business together. Our software partners are entrusted by merchants to guide software purchasing decisions and provide service and support. In turn, our software partners entrust us to provide innovative payment and technology solutions to help them continue to grow.

We have always been deeply committed to supporting the growth of our software partners with a robust suite of tools, dedicated personnel and strategic and economic alignment. Our partner tools include: lead management, sales and marketing support, real-time pipeline alerts, transaction level residual reporting and merchant life-cycle reporting. Our partner-centric distribution approach provides us with strong merchant growth and retention.

Our Key Differentiators

We believe that our *Shift4 Model* provides us with a competitive advantage and differentiated position in the market.

We are a pioneer in delivering innovative solutions

Since our founding, we have been at the forefront of developing and deploying new and innovative payments and technology solutions that are tailored to meet the demands of our customers as their business needs evolve, such as:

- *Skytab* – Recognizing the inefficiencies of the merchant experience, we developed *Skytab*, our mobile POS offering that includes pay-at-the-table and real-time ordering features, to improve operational efficiency and create a high-value consumer touchpoint.
- *Integrated POS* – We were one of the first to recognize and capitalize on the convergence of software and devices by delivering a purpose-built POS system pre-loaded with powerful, mission-critical software suites and integrated payment functionality. This offering helps our merchants scale their business and improve operational efficiency while reducing total cost of ownership.
- *Tokenization* – We introduced one of the world’s first payment tokenization solutions. We have further expanded our tokenization capabilities to include integration with merchants’ loyalty and analytics programs. As a pioneer in tokenization, we act as the exclusive tokenization provider and vault for many leading enterprise merchants.
- *PCI-validated P2PE* – We developed one of the first PCI-validated point-to-point encryption, or P2PE, solutions. Our solution ensures that sensitive cardholder data does not enter the merchant’s environment, thereby eliminating the risk of exposure of cardholder data in the event of a merchant software breach.

Many of our innovations are a direct result of the collaboration we have with our customers as we continue to find new ways to help them grow their businesses. Innovation is in our DNA and will be a key to our future success.

We have developed deep domain expertise and built specialized capabilities in the hospitality market

We believe that we have established a meaningful first-mover advantage in integrated payments and technology solutions for the hospitality market. With over 30 years of operating experience in the hospitality market, we have developed deep domain expertise, an extensive industry-specific portfolio of software integrations and a comprehensive view of our customers’ complex business challenges.

Over 21,000 hotels and 125,000 restaurants in the United States use at least one of our products. With our scale in this market, software partners inevitably rely on our support for industry-specific solutions and capabilities when serving their merchants.

[Table of Contents](#)

Our portfolio of industry-specific integrations span hundreds of software versions, some of which are decades old but still in use today. We believe competitors would need to invest significant time and resources in order to replicate our software integration portfolio.

We leverage our expertise to develop proprietary payments and technology solutions that have specific features and functionality designed to meet various use-cases in the hospitality industry. For example, we offer customized integrations into varied and disparate hotel property management systems that enable our software partners to grow their merchant base to include merchants residing within hotels. In addition, restaurants using our *Skycab* product benefit from faster table turnover and enhanced customer engagement with powerful order/re-order and pay-at-the-table mobile functionality as well as robust email marketing and reputation management tools. Our in-depth understanding of the hospitality market allows us to continue to innovate and develop specialized solutions.

We maintain a privileged position as the last integration our software partners will ever need

We have over 350 integrations to market-leading software providers. In the hospitality market, we are integrated into a majority share of hotel property management systems in the United States, which enables us to serve both these hotels and the merchants that operate on their premises. Our extensive integrations contribute the vast majority of our transactions, with approximately 99% of our payment transactions originating from commerce-enabling software. The vast number of software integrations and touchpoints we have with these customers provides us with differentiated access that makes our *Shift4 Model* difficult to replicate.

We simplify the operational complexity that our merchants face. A hotel, for example, is focused on providing a frictionless customer experience. They must securely process high-velocity transactions that pass through multiple disconnected systems. Adding to this complexity are compatibility challenges with their enterprise software systems, which may be many years old and have limited support. However, many of our merchants are reluctant to change or upgrade their enterprise software systems due to the risk of business disruption. We solve these challenges by leveraging our gateway to easily integrate into and unify a broad universe of disconnected software systems.

Our *Shift4 Model* benefits from powerful and mutually reinforcing network effects, which we believe strengthens our leadership position. As the last integration our software partners require, we attract world-class ISVs. By augmenting their software suites with our payments platform, we empower our ISVs to deliver a compelling value proposition to new and existing merchants. In turn, we leverage the extensive reach of our ISVs and VARs who provide us with direct access to their broad and diversified base of merchants. As the number of merchants we serve increases, we are able to make informed technology investments that meet the diverse needs of our customers.

We control and integrate the most important parts of the payments value chain into a single point of access

We own and control many components of the payments and technology value chain, enabling us to eliminate customer pain points around payment processing and device management. Our *Shift4 Model* provides a full suite of integrated payment solutions that can be used across multiple channels and numerous industry verticals, including:

- end-to-end processing for a broad range of payment types;
- merchant acquiring;
- proprietary omni-channel gateway capable of multiple methods of contactless QR code-based payments;
- complementary software integrations;
- integrated and mobile POS solutions;

[Table of Contents](#)

- security and risk management solutions; and
- reporting and analytical tools.

While our software partners are experts in developing commerce-enabling software suites, they lack the expertise to navigate the complexities and compliance requirements of the payments ecosystem. Integrating our payments platform into their software suites enables our partners to deliver a comprehensive solution to their merchants, with a single source of accountability and service.

For merchants, a typical payment solution can require the coordination of multiple vendors, such as an ISV, gateway provider, merchant acquirer, payment hardware original equipment manufacturer, on-site installation and support professionals. Managing these vendors often becomes the responsibility of a merchant and can result in unnecessary expense and delays in implementation. Further, as new commerce technologies arise, such as online delivery, new non-integrated systems must be added to adapt. We combine payments, technology solutions, operations and support into a bundled offering that provides better, faster and more convenient services to our merchants.

We have a vision-driven, founder-led culture

Since our founding, we have focused on building an entrepreneurial and innovative culture that is deeply rooted in our philosophy of aligning our success with that of our software partners and merchants. Every strategic decision we make embodies our belief that we must be champions of our customers and provide a differentiated partner and merchant experience. Our *Shift4 Model* demonstrates this culture by providing a simple, intuitive and superior product and service experience to all of our customers, from a small café to a large enterprise. Our founder-led team is able to draw on decades of experience in payments and software, which we believe is a key driver of our ability to innovate and disrupt our markets.

Customer Success Stories

Our story is best viewed through the lenses of our customers. We are proud of their success and strive to enable their future growth.

Pebble Beach Resorts

Pebble Beach Resorts is home to world-class golf, offers luxury accommodations, provides food and beverage experiences and operates a 5-star spa. With its extensive array of hospitality offerings, in addition to sixteen retail shops and an online shop, Pebble Beach Resorts requires a payments and technology partner to ensure that its guests have a frictionless and consistent payment experience across its many services and facilities.

We offer Pebble Beach Resorts the following solutions and benefits:

- *Proprietary Gateway:* Pebble Beach Resorts relies on Shift4's technology to provide merchant payment gateway services throughout its properties. Shift4's payment gateway platform serves as the unifying technology for the multitude of software suites that operate across the entire Pebble Beach Resorts organization, making certain that any credit card payment entering Pebble Beach's ecosystem is secured by Shift4's technology.
- *Software Integrations:* Whether it is Pebble Beach Resorts' property management software handling nearly 500 guest rooms and luxury suites, or the e-commerce platform supporting the resort's online retail shop, Shift4 is the single integration point to all of these systems, at any point of sale, in order to enable seamless and secure payment transactions.
- *Payments Solutions:* Shift4 also administers the resort's gift card program, which makes selling, redeeming, and managing gift cards convenient for Pebble Beach Resorts and its customers. Gift card transactions at Pebble Beach Resorts are secured with the same industry-leading encryption and

tokenization technologies that Shift4 uses to secure credit card transactions at each payment location throughout the property. In addition, Shift4's gift card program enables Pebble Beach Resorts to take advantage of advanced back-office reporting capabilities.

Focus POS

Focus POS is a restaurant management system with over 15,000 installations across the United States supporting a variety of environments, from quick service and fast casual to bar and table service. Focus POS solutions are designed to turn restaurant workflows into simple, streamlined processes. These include tools and analytics that allow restaurateurs to control labor costs, efficiently manage inventory and gain deeper visibility into their businesses.

We offer Focus POS' resellers and merchants the following solutions and benefits:

- *Fully Customized Payments Offering:* Together, Shift4 and Focus POS have developed a fully customized payment offering for Focus POS' resellers and merchants. By integrating Shift4's payment processing solutions into Focus POS restaurant management systems, Focus POS resellers are able to deliver a comprehensive restaurant solution. This includes POS and business management software with integrated payment processing, payment acceptance devices, PCI-validated point-to-point encryption and advanced tokenization.
- *Single Vendor Relationship:* Focus POS' comprehensive restaurant solution enables merchants to consolidate their business, technology and IT service needs into a single vendor. Merchants can select software that addresses the unique complexities of their business (both front- and back-office) while receiving the benefits of a scaled payment provider, all at a disruptive price point. In addition, Focus POS merchants can rely on a single vendor to resolve any customer service requirements 24 hours a day, 7 days a week, 365 days a year.
- *Rapid Deployment of New Product Features and Enhancements:* Continuous collaboration between Focus POS and Shift4 allows us to deliver software and solution enhancements that augment Focus POS' value proposition. These include our technology solutions such as *Skycab* (mobile POS), *Lighthouse 5* (business intelligence) and *Marketplace*, all of which are seamlessly integrated into Focus POS software and act as a natural extension of the Focus POS offering.

In 2019, over 500 merchants adopted Focus POS' restaurant management system with our integrated end-to-end payments offering. These merchants represent annualized payment volume of over \$500 million as of the fourth quarter of 2019.

Our Growth Strategy

Our growth strategy will continue to be driven by our ability to leverage our *Shift4 Model* to solve the most complex business challenges facing our customers. The key elements of this strategy include:

Continue to win new customers

We plan to continue expanding relationships with our existing software partners to win new merchants through an enhanced value proposition. Furthermore, we are able to capitalize on the strength of our brand and our comprehensive service offerings, both of which have proven successful in winning new software partners and merchants. We also intend to expand our network of software partners across a variety of industry verticals in order to target new merchants.

Unlock substantial opportunity within existing merchant base

There are significant upsell and cross-sell opportunities within our existing base of merchants. We intend to leverage our large, active base of gateway merchants to drive the adoption of our end-to-end payments offering.

[Table of Contents](#)

As merchants convert to our integrated end-to-end payments offering, we are able to increase our revenue per merchant, resulting in stronger unit economics. In 2019 and in the six months ended June 30, 2020, the average integrated end-to-end merchant, or an end-to-end merchant who also utilizes our software, accounted for more than four times the gross profit than the average gateway merchant.

Continue enhancing our product portfolio with differentiated solutions

Our payments platform and technology solutions help us win new customers and strengthen our relationships with existing customers. As merchants embrace simplicity and consolidate vendor relationships, we will continue to innovate and add new value-added features and functionality. This enables our merchants to deliver a higher quality experience to their consumers and increase their transaction volumes, benefitting both us and our merchants.

Leverage domain expertise in hospitality market to expand into adjacent verticals

We continue to benefit from strong market conditions within the hospitality market, primarily driven by accelerating technology spend and evolving consumer preferences. Our access to leading hospitality businesses and industry thought leaders affords us an advantaged position of identifying emerging trends in adjacent areas and verticals that could result in attractive investment opportunities, such as specialty retail.

Leverage our relationships with global merchants to expand internationally

Our *Shift4 Model* is well-positioned to expand into new geographic regions. A host of multinational hospitality brands currently utilize our tokenization and POS software solutions internationally. We also have the opportunity to follow our customers as they expand into new geographic markets.

Monetize the robust data we capture through our Shift4 Model

We currently process billions of transactions. We believe we have an opportunity to leverage data from these transactions to develop unique insights that help identify trends in consumer behavior, as well as consumer and merchant preferences. We believe monetization of this data could represent a larger component of our business in the future.

Pursue strategic acquisitions

We have a proven track record of successfully unlocking value through identifying, pursuing and integrating numerous strategic acquisitions. We may selectively pursue acquisitions to improve our competitive positioning within existing and new verticals, expand our customer base and enhance our software and technology capabilities.

Our Market and Trends Impacting the Industry

The convergence of payments and software is transforming global commerce. Our software partners and merchants are seeking a bundled integrated payment and software solution to introduce operating efficiencies and enhance consumer experiences. The market opportunity is large and growing. According to the January 2019 issue of The Nilson Report, purchase volume on cards in the United States is expected to reach \$10.4 trillion by 2027 from \$5.5 trillion in 2017, representing a CAGR of approximately 7%. We leverage our *Shift4 Model* to capture a larger share of this market opportunity and to capitalize on the following trends defining our markets:

Trends Impacting Merchants

Merchants must leverage the power of software to compete

We believe software is catalyzing new growth opportunities and operating efficiencies, enabling merchants to adapt to a changing landscape. We have seen merchants heavily invest in software tools to boost productivity,

Table of Contents

access the latest technological innovations in the market and create a frictionless consumer experience. *We provide a diverse suite of over 350 integrations with market-leading software providers that enable our merchants to remain agile and not be limited in the tools they choose to operate their businesses.*

Merchants are increasingly adopting multiple software suites

Managing a business requires multiple software suites. We have observed a proliferation of solutions for both front-office (POS, loyalty, reservations, etc.) and back-office (employee scheduling, inventory management, accounting and reporting) functions. Merchants who adopt these tools are able to unlock new growth from improved accuracy, higher employee engagement and reduced administrative burden. *Our extensive portfolio of software integrations means that merchants are supported across hundreds of suites and myriad versions so that they never have to compromise on the right choice for their business.*

Increasing complexity of payments

Consumers transact everywhere: mobile, online and in-store, all in real-time. According to McKinsey, global mobile commerce, including in-app payments and mobile browser payments, is expected to grow from approximately \$1.5 trillion in 2017 to approximately \$4.6 trillion in 2022, implying a CAGR of approximately 25%. We have seen that existing multi-vendor solutions often fail to keep up with consumer payment innovation, such as NFC, digital wallet, e-cash and other alternative payment networks. Connecting these systems through a single infrastructure reduces costs, simplifies complexity and eases maintenance. *Our ability to offer a single payments integration that supports over 350 software suites transforms the complexity our merchants face into growth opportunities for us.*

Card-present verticals increasingly capture unique business insights

Card-present commerce historically lagged online commerce in terms of data capturing capabilities and the derivation of unique, actionable insights. We believe brick-and-mortar merchants are increasingly turning to the power of analytical tools to extract valuable information about consumer spending behavior in order to compete with online commerce providers. Capturing critical transaction-level data requires a privileged position at the point-of-sale and a fully integrated solutions suite that can process and route data securely from a variety of omni-channel sources. The ability to understand the consumer, including their behavior and preferences, provides merchants with a significant competitive advantage in the market. *Our Lighthouse 5 offering is fully integrated throughout the Shift4 Model and can process data from numerous omni-channel sources, providing meaningful consumer insights for our merchants to act on.*

Trends Impacting ISVs

ISVs are integrating payments into their business models to remain competitive

The ISV market is highly fragmented and competitive. We believe ISVs must differentiate their value proposition and find new growth areas in order to remain relevant to their merchants and to attract more developers to their community. Many are doing so by adding payments capabilities to their software suites, recognizing the importance of the capability. Integrated payments enable ISVs to deliver a superior product experience. *Our ability to provide a leading integrated payments platform accelerates ISVs strategy to enhance their differentiated value proposition.*

ISVs struggle to integrate their software suites with the growing universe of third-party software applications

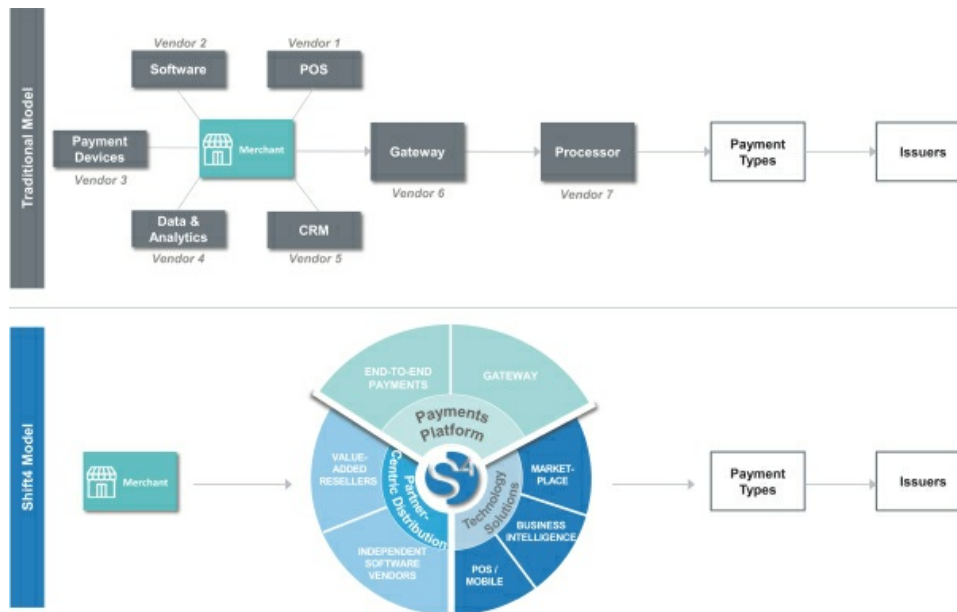
Merchants require a dynamic and real-time ecosystem of software solutions that must collaborate and communicate with each other. However, we believe ISVs are struggling to keep pace with the volume of new software solutions being created. Building integrations into these third-party solutions is costly and time-consuming. Even if these integrations are built, a significant number of merchants continue to use legacy

Table of Contents

software that lacks cloud connectivity infrastructure. *Our offerings, such as Marketplace, provide turn-key integrations into a variety of complementary third-party software applications that our ISVs can use to enhance their own solutions.*

Our Ecosystem

The figure below illustrates how our *Shift4 Model* fits in the payments value chain:



The typical payment value chain involves several constituents, including:

Processors – financial technology vendors that perform a range of functions to facilitate the acceptance of electronic payments, including processing, clearing and settlement.

Payment Types – firms that create rules and standards and provide network infrastructure, such as Visa and Mastercard. They connect, secure and transmit transactions between payment processors and issuers to facilitate payment authorization, clearing and settlement. New technology developments are resulting in alternative payment types, such as Apple Pay, Google Pay, Alipay and WeChat Pay.

Issuers – banks and other licensed vendors of financial services that provide a range of services to consumers, merchants and other financial institutions. These firms provide financial accounts, such as checking and savings accounts, issue bank cards such as credit, debit, and prepaid cards and offer revolving credit lines and loans.

Point-of-Sale Technology – providers of devices and software systems that enable businesses to perform a range of front and back-office functions. Basic POS technologies, such as card terminals, help read credit and debit card information to initiate payment transactions. More advanced systems, such as integrated POS, enable business owners to operate more sophisticated software applications to perform functions that help them manage their enterprise from a PC, tablet, or mobile device that is integrated with transaction processing functionality.

Software Providers – software developers who create a range of software solutions that merchants use to run their businesses at the point-of-sale, in their daily operations and in their back-office functions. These include:

- **Business Management Software** – enables a merchant to manage its daily front-of-house operations, including scheduling appointments or reservations, loyalty, transaction ordering, fulfillment, customer relationship management, or CRM, and inventory management; and
- **Enterprise Software** – enables a merchant to manage its back-office functions, such as data reconciliation, financial reporting, accounting, payroll and supply chain management.

Traditional Model

Merchants have historically relied on multiple vendors to effectively service their customers. Further complicating this challenge, a variety of commerce-enabling tools have been created to address various business challenges that merchants face. However, these systems lack the ability to communicate and share data, forcing merchants to inefficiently manage disconnected systems.

The following steps illustrate a typical transaction under the traditional model:

1. Patrons place orders for goods that are manually keyed into the POS terminal. The POS terminal would be provided by Vendor 1.
2. The POS terminal is pre-loaded with POS software that captures card data from a variety of methods, including chip, magnetic strip, NFC or QR code. POS software is provided by Vendor 2.
3. Patrons pay for the goods using a card, mobile-phone or other form factor. Payment devices that accept these card or digital forms of payment are provided by Vendor 3.
4. Transaction details and SKU sales data are typically exported from POS and payment providers systems and manually imported into data and analytics software, provided by Vendor 4.
5. Patron provides their email address to the merchant, who manually enters the information into their CRM system. CRM software is provided by Vendor 5.
6. Transaction data is routed through a gateway. The gateway is provided by Vendor 6.
7. The processor, Vendor 7, routes the transaction to the payment types, including the card networks.
8. The payment types/card networks obtain authorization for the transaction from the issuers and forward the authorization to the processor.
9. The processor sends the authorization through the gateway to the POS terminal, enabling the merchant to proceed with the transaction and providing the patron with a confirmation, receipt and the items purchased.
10. The merchant receives a separate bill from the processor.

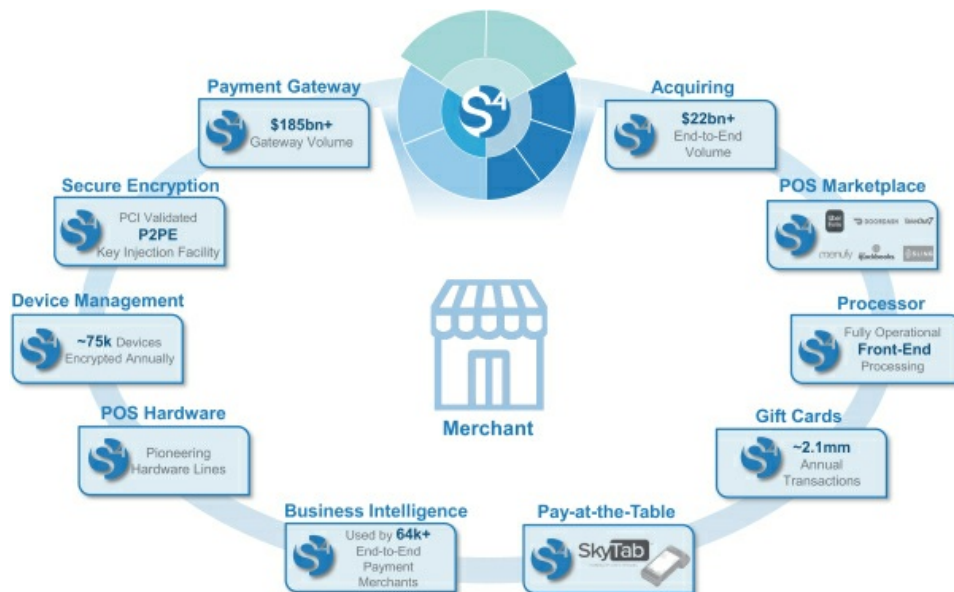
Our Shift4 Model

We provide a bundled solution that consolidates several vendors into an integrated, single vendor solution. In the transaction described above, we consolidate seven different vendors into a single integration to our payments platform. Our end-to-end payments offering provides a comprehensive solution suite that enables our merchants to, among other things, securely accept payments, operate powerful POS software and build loyalty campaigns with their customers.

Our payments platform provides interconnectivity across all software and payment devices. This deep level of integration enables our merchants to capitalize on rapidly changing consumer preferences and technological advancements to provide a seamless experience to their customers. For example, we enable merchants to capture

Table of Contents

consumer email addresses at the time of checkout from mobile POS devices, and we automatically route this data to *Lighthouse 5*, our data and analytics platform. Furthermore, our gateway enables merchants to maintain their existing commercial software and payment relationships through a single, cost-effective integration.



Sales and Distribution

Our partner-centric distribution approach and commitment to our software partners are the foundation of our go-to-market strategy. We have built an extensive distribution network of over 7,000 software partners including both ISVs and VARs.

- *Independent software vendors* – Our solutions are connected into over 350 integrations with market-leading software providers, including some of the largest and most recognizable technology companies in the world. By integrating our payments platform into their software suites, our ISVs are able to sell a comprehensive solution to the merchant at an attractive price point.
- *Value added resellers* – We partner with VARs to sell our solutions to merchants. Our VARs include third-party resellers and organizations that provide distribution support for ISVs. VARs act as trusted and localized service providers to our merchants by providing them with software and services. This partnership enables us to expand our reach and scalability by allowing a VAR to bundle our full payments and technology product suite with other value-added services provided by the VAR.

In addition, we employ a team of approximately 60 employees dedicated to providing account support to our ISVs and VARs. This team is also responsible for finding new ISV and VAR partners in order to expand our partner network.

We are selective in identifying and choosing our software partners, and we seek to align our business objectives with those that have strong networks, local expertise, high-quality merchant portfolios and a trusted brand name. Our network of software partners provides a consistent and extensive source of new merchant acquisition, with

[Table of Contents](#)

no single relationship accounting for more than 3.25% of our end-to-end volume. In addition, we leverage our *Shift4 Model* to create strategic and economic alignment with our partners to incentivize them to continue working with us.

Our compelling value proposition enables our software partners to extend attractive pricing arrangements to our merchants. For merchants that subscribe to our end-to-end payments offering, our software partners can offer gateway and technology solutions as value-added features included in the price of our payments offering. We believe that enabling our software partners to provide a cost-effective and comprehensive bundle of solutions best supports their ability to sell our solutions and grow their businesses.

Our Solutions

Our solutions are designed to help our customers grow their businesses and include, but are not limited to:

Payments Platform

Solution	Description
Merchant Acquiring	Omni-channel card acceptance and processing solutions across multiple payment types, including credit, debit, contactless card, mobile wallets as well as alternative payment methods
Gateway	Seamlessly connects merchant's software to the payment processor of their choice enabling a wide range of payment options including traditional and alternative payments methods and provides integrations to hundreds of software suites
Security	Security features including PCI-validated P2PE and EMV-compliance P2PE encrypts consumer card data from the moment a card is inserted, swiped, manually keyed or tapped, as with mobile wallets, at a secure payment device
Tokenization	Replaces cardholder data, which has universal value, with a random alphanumeric value (a token) that is only valuable within specific parameters and in a particular environment. Tokens enable a merchant to maintain transaction records without the risk of compromising consumer card data Traditional tokens preclude a merchant from identifying their consumers, which undermines the efficacy of business intelligence solutions. Our MetaTokens provide 16-digit numeric values that remain constant for a particular consumer's card number. MetaTokens enable a merchant to identify their consumers across multiple transactions, numerous transaction types and different revenue centers within a merchant
Risk Management / Underwriting	Risk management teams and underwriting systems assess, plan, and implement strategies to minimize risk associated with chargebacks
Payment Device Management	Device provisioning encryption and ongoing maintenance and support
Chargeback Management	Chargeback system provides an efficient support structure in which we work directly with the merchant, payment card networks and card issuing brands to determine liability and resolve open dispute claims

[Table of Contents](#)

Solution	Description
Fraud Prevention	Our <i>Fraud Sentry</i> solution is an automated solution that monitors transaction activity to identify instances of employee fraud. <i>Fraud Sentry</i> will monitor purchase and refund activity on the POS and will notify the merchant in the event these amounts are not aligned
Gift Card	Flexible, feature-rich gift card solution for card-present and card-not-present environments

Technology Solutions

Solution	Description
Point-of-Sale	Point-of-sale solutions combining powerful software with secure payments that serves merchants of any size or complexity Mobile POS solution, <i>Skytab</i> , combines state-of-the-art devices with simple, intuitive software
Business Intelligence (<i>Lighthouse 5</i>)	Cloud-based suite of business management tools includes customer engagement, social media management, online reputation management, scheduling and product pricing as well as extensive reporting and analytics <i>Lighthouse 5</i> is integrated throughout our <i>Shift4 Model</i>
Marketplace	Developer marketplace that provides complementary third-party applications that help our merchants integrate best-of-breed systems and devices

Partner-Centric Distribution

Solution	Description
Merchant Management	Tools to access, organize and manage merchants
Training and Education	Trainings by industry experts as well as interactive videos and other customized training material for new and existing products and services
Marketing Management	Wide breadth of marketing and social media resources
Incentives Tracking	Reconciliation and tracking tools for partner bonuses and revenue share commissions

Operations and Support Services

Our operations infrastructure is designed to deliver high-quality experiences to our customers and to drive efficiencies throughout the entire payment ecosystem. We leverage our over 30 years of operating history in the hospitality sector and our domain expertise to ensure our obligations to our customers are maintained and fulfilled effectively. Our operations and support services include:

Merchant Operations and Support

- *Merchant underwriting* – Our merchant underwriting team manages applications and risk evaluation of new merchants. Our merchant base operates in end markets with high card-present volume and low levels of fraud and chargeback losses. In addition, our underwriting strategy offers merchants with a low risk profile expedited activation which enhances their customer experience.

Table of Contents

- *Merchant onboarding and activation* – Our merchant onboarding and activation team works closely with our partners to ensure a high-touch transition from sales to implementation and activation. Our streamlined activation and automated approval process enables fast and frictionless merchant onboarding, providing us and our partners with enhanced speed-to-market. Our partners are typically able to board even the largest and most complex merchants within 24 hours of submitting an application.
- *Merchant training* – We provide a full curriculum of training materials to our merchants via a dedicated training department and content delivery platform.
- *Merchant risk management* – Our risk management operations are designed to monitor merchant accounts on an on-going basis. This includes dedicated security and regulatory support such as PCI compliance support, vulnerability scanning, system monitoring and breach assistance. Once a merchant is activated, our systems are configured to automatically monitor any activity that may require additional diligence, which in turn helps minimize losses associated with fraud and default.
- *Merchant support* – Our merchant support team responds to inquiries from merchants 7 days a week, 24 hours a day, 365 days a year. The team provides customer support for systems integrations and other technical solutions. In addition, we have a dedicated team of merchant account specialists that guide merchants through the payment acceptance process from onboarding to settlement and reporting. With strong emphasis on first-call resolution, we seek to provide exceptional payment expertise and support for our merchants. We train our customer support team to quickly identify and resolve each matter in an empathetic and professional manner which reduces repeat calls and improves our operational efficiency.

Software Partner Operations and Support

- *Software integrations and compliance management* – We have a team of engineers and technical support staff dedicated to support software integrations and ensure compliance with all card brand, security and regulatory requirements, including PCI and Payment Application Data Security Standard compliance support and system integration and configuration guidance.
- *Partner support* – We have dedicated support teams who work with our software providers to address any questions or issues that may pertain to the integration of our products and solutions into their software suites. We seek to deliver end-to-end issue resolution by bringing all appropriate disciplines together in an integrated manner in order to optimize partner support. In addition, we help resolve issues that may pertain to our partners' entire portfolio of merchants or incidents pertaining to a single merchant.
- *Partner services* – Through our partner-facing customer relationship management system, our partners are able to track each step of the activation process of their new merchant accounts real-time. Through this system, our partners can track their merchant portfolio, including commissions, residual payments and even support calls/recordings, in an accurate and real-time manner. We have added substantial automation to these processes, which is essential to ensure optimal experience as well as financial efficiency.

Competition

We compete with a range of providers, each of whom may provide a component of our offering, but do not provide an integrated offering capable of solving complex business challenges for software partners and merchants. For certain services and solutions, including end-to-end payments, we compete with third-party payment processors (such as Chase Paymentech, Elavon, Fiserv, Global Payments and Worldpay) and integrated payment providers (such as Adyen, Lightspeed POS, Shopify and Square).

[Table of Contents](#)

While competitive factors and their relative importance can vary based on size, industry and geographic reach of software partners and merchants, we believe we compete primarily on the basis of reputation, domain expertise, scale of distribution channels, breadth of offerings, simplicity and ease-of-use of solutions, pace of innovation, price, data security and customer service. We believe we compete favorably with respect to all of these factors.

For information on risks relating to increased competition in our industry, see “Risk Factors—Business risks— Substantial and increasingly intense competition worldwide in the financial services, payments and payment technology industries may adversely affect our overall business and operations,” “Risk Factors—Business risks— Potential changes in competitive landscape, including disintermediation from other participants in the payments chain, could harm our business,” and “Risk Factors—Business risks— Our ability to anticipate and respond to changing industry trends and the needs and preferences of our merchants and consumers may adversely affect our competitiveness or the demand for our products and services.”

Patents, Trademarks and Other Intellectual Property

We rely on a combination of intellectual property rights, including patents, trademarks, copyrights, trade secrets and contractual rights to protect our proprietary software and our brands. We have registered or applied to register certain of our trademarks in the United States and several other countries. In addition, we have obtained or applied for patents in the United States and certain foreign countries on certain material aspects of our proprietary software applications. We also license intellectual property from third parties, including software that is incorporated in our bundled with our proprietary software applications. We generally control access to and use of our proprietary software and other confidential information through the use of internal and external controls, including entering into non-disclosure and confidentiality agreements with both our employees and third parties.

We hold approximately 19 issued United States utility patents, four issued Canadian patents, one issued Mexican patent and one issued European patent related to our proprietary payments technologies. As of June 30, 2020, we also held three pending United States utility patent applications related to our payment technologies. If the United States and foreign patents currently issued to us are maintained until the end of their terms, they will expire between the year 2026 and the year 2032. The expiration of these patents is not reasonably likely to have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition or results of operations. In addition, we own a portfolio of trademarks in multiple jurisdictions around the world and are in the process of registering for our primary mark, Shift4 Payments.

Government Regulation

Various aspects of our business and service areas are subject to U.S. federal, state, and local regulation, as well as regulation outside the United States. Certain of our services also are subject to rules promulgated by various card networks and other authorities, as more fully described below. These descriptions are not exhaustive, and these laws, regulations and rules frequently change and are increasing in number.

The Dodd-Frank Act

In July 2010, the Dodd-Frank Act was signed into law in the United States. The Dodd-Frank Act has resulted in significant structural and other changes to the regulation of the financial services industry. Among other things, Title X of the Dodd-Frank Act established the CFPB to regulate consumer financial products and services (including some offered by our partners). The CFPB may also have authority over us as a provider of services to regulated financial institutions in connection with consumer financial products.

Separately, the Dodd-Frank Act directed the Federal Reserve to regulate debit interchange transaction fees that a card issuer or payment network receives or charges for an electronic debit transaction. Pursuant to the Dodd-Frank Act, debit interchange transaction fees must be “reasonable and proportional” to the cost incurred by the card issuer in authorizing, clearing, and settling the transaction. Pursuant to the regulations promulgated by

[Table of Contents](#)

the Federal Reserve implementing this “reasonable and proportional” requirement, debit interchange rates for card issuers operating in the United States with assets of \$10 billion or more are capped at the sum of \$0.21 per transaction and an ad valorem component of 5 basis points to reflect a portion of the issuer’s fraud losses plus, for qualifying issuers, an additional \$0.01 per transaction in debit interchange for fraud prevention costs. In addition, the regulations contain non-exclusivity provisions that ban debit card networks from prohibiting an issuer from contracting with any other card network that may process an electronic debit transaction involving an issuer’s debit cards and prohibit card issuers and card networks from inhibiting the ability of merchants to direct the routing of debit card transactions over any network that can process the transaction.

Further, the ability of payment networks to impose certain restrictions are limited because the Dodd-Frank Act allows merchants to set minimum dollar amounts (not to exceed \$10) for the acceptance of a credit card (while federal governmental entities and institutions of higher education may set maximum amounts for the acceptance of credit cards). Depending on the card network rules, merchants are now also allowed to provide discounts or other incentives to entice consumers to pay with an alternative payment method, such as cash, checks, or debit cards. However, merchants cannot impose any additional charges for the use of credit cards.

Association and network rules

We are subject to the rules of Mastercard, Visa, INTERAC and other payment networks. In order to provide our services, we must be registered either indirectly or directly as service providers with the payment networks that we utilize. Because we are not a “member bank” as defined in certain of the payment networks’ rules, we are not eligible for primary membership in certain payment networks and are therefore unable to directly access them. Instead, those payment networks require us to be sponsored by a member bank as a service provider, which we have accomplished through a sponsorship agreement with our sponsor bank. We are registered with Visa, Mastercard and other networks as service providers for member institutions. As such, we are subject to applicable card association and payment network rules, which impose various requirements and could subject us to a variety of fines or penalties that may be levied by such associations and/or networks for certain acts or omissions. Our failure to comply with the networks’ requirements, or to pay the fees or fines they may impose, could result in the suspension or termination of our sponsorship by our sponsor bank or our registration with the relevant payment network(s), and therefore require us to limit or cease providing the relevant payment processing services.

Card associations and payment networks and their member financial institutions regularly update and generally expand security expectations and requirements related to the security of cardholder data and environments. We are also subject to network operating rules promulgated by the National Automated Clearing House Association relating to payment transactions processed by us using the Automated Clearing House Network and to various state federal and foreign laws regarding such operations, including laws pertaining to electronic benefits transactions.

Privacy and information security regulations

We provide services that may be subject to various state, federal, and foreign privacy laws and regulations, including, among others, the Financial Services Modernization Act of 1999, which we refer to as the Gramm-Leach-Bliley Act, the GDPR, and the Personal Information Protection and Electronic Documents Act in Canada. These laws and their implementing regulations restrict certain collection, processing, storage, use, and disclosure of personal information, require notice to individuals of privacy practices, and provide individuals with certain rights to prevent use and disclosure of protected information. These laws also impose requirements for the safeguarding and proper destruction of personal information through the issuance of data security standards or guidelines. Certain federal, state and foreign laws and regulations impose similar privacy obligations and, in certain circumstances, obligations to notify affected individuals, state officers or other governmental authorities, the media, and consumer reporting agencies, as well as businesses and governmental agencies, of security breaches affecting personal information. In addition, there are state and foreign laws restricting the ability to collect and utilize certain types of information such as Social Security and driver’s license numbers.

[Table of Contents](#)

As a processor of personal data of EU data subjects, we are also subject to regulation and oversight in the applicable EU Member States with regard to data protection legislation. In May 2018, the GDPR, a new European wide Regulation on data privacy came into force. The GDPR contains additional obligations on data controllers and data processors that have an establishment in the EU or are offering goods or services to, or monitoring the behavior of, consumers within the EU. The GDPR includes significant enhancements with regard to the rights of data subjects (which include the right to be forgotten and the right of data portability), stricter regulation on obtaining consent to processing of personal data and sensitive personal data, stricter obligations with regard to the information to be included in privacy notices and significant enhanced requirements with regard to compliance, including a regime of “accountability” for processors and controllers and a requirement to embed compliance with GDPR into the fabric of an organization by developing appropriate policies and practices, to achieve a standard of data protection by “design and default.” The GDPR includes enhanced data security obligations, requiring data processors and controllers to take appropriate technical and organizational measures to protect the data they process and their systems. Organizations that process significant amounts of data may be required to appoint a Data Protection Officer responsible for reporting to highest level of management within the business. There are greatly enhanced sanctions under GDPR for failing to comply with the core principles of the GDPR or failing to secure data.

Unfair trade practice regulations

We, our partners and certain of our merchants are subject to various federal, state, and international laws prohibiting unfair or deceptive trade practices, such as Section 5 of the Federal Trade Commission Act and the prohibition against unfair, deceptive, or abusive acts or practices, or UDAAPs, under the Dodd-Frank Act. Various regulatory agencies, including the Federal Trade Commission, the CFPB, and state attorneys general, have authority to take action against parties that engage in unfair or deceptive trade practices or violate other laws, rules, and regulations, and to the extent we are processing payments for a client that may be in violation of laws, rules, and regulations, we may be subject to enforcement actions and incur losses and liabilities that may impact our business. For example, all persons offering or providing financial services or products to consumers, directly or indirectly, can be subject to the prohibition against UDAAPs. The CFPB has enforcement authority to prevent an entity that offers or provides consumer financial services or products or a service provider from committing or engaging in UDAAPs, including the ability to engage in joint investigations with other agencies, issue subpoenas and civil investigative demands, conduct hearings and adjudication proceedings, commence a civil action, grant relief (e.g., limit activities or functions; rescission of contracts), and refer matters for criminal proceedings.

Anti-money laundering, anti-bribery, sanctions, and counter-terrorist regulations

We are contractually required to comply with the anti-money laundering laws and regulations in certain countries. In the United States, we comply with certain provisions of the Bank Secrecy Act, as amended by the USA PATRIOT Act of 2001, and its implementing regulations, or collectively the BSA, which are enforced by the Financial Crimes Enforcement Network, or FinCEN, a bureau of the U.S. Department of the Treasury. We are also subject to anti-corruption laws and regulations, including the FCPA and other laws, that prohibit the making or offering of improper payments to foreign government officials and political figures and includes anti-bribery provisions enforced by the Department of Justice and accounting provisions enforced by the SEC. The FCPA has a broad reach and requires maintenance of appropriate records and adequate internal controls to prevent and detect possible FCPA violations. Many other jurisdictions where we conduct business also have similar anticorruption laws and regulations. We have policies, procedures, systems, and controls designed to identify and address potentially impermissible transactions under such laws and regulations.

We are also subject to certain economic and trade sanctions programs that are administered by the Department of Treasury’s Office of Foreign Assets Control, or OFAC, which prohibit or restrict transactions to or from or dealings with specified countries, their governments, and in certain circumstances, their nationals, and with individuals and entities that are specially-designated nationals of those countries, narcotics traffickers, and

Table of Contents

terrorists or terrorist organizations. Other group entities may be subject to additional local sanctions requirements in other relevant jurisdictions.

Similar anti-money laundering and counter terrorist financing and proceeds of crime laws apply to movements of currency and payments through electronic transactions and to dealings with persons specified in lists maintained by the country equivalents to OFAC lists in several other countries and require specific data retention obligations to be observed by intermediaries in the payment process. Our businesses in those jurisdictions are subject to those data retention obligations.

Employees

As of June 30, 2020, we employed 1,113 full-time employees. We also employed 8 part-time employees. None of our employees are represented by a labor union or are party to a collective bargaining agreement, and we have had no labor-related work stoppages. We believe that we have good relationships with our employees.

Facilities

We are headquartered in Allentown, Pennsylvania. Our other principal operations are located in Las Vegas, Nevada. The table below sets forth certain information regarding these properties, all of which are leased.

Property	Location	Approximate Square Footage	Lease Expiration Date
Corporate Headquarters	Allentown, Pennsylvania	45,840	August 31, 2025
Las Vegas Office	Las Vegas, Nevada	60,200	December 31, 2027

For leases that are scheduled to expire during the next 12 months, we may negotiate new lease agreements, renew existing lease agreements or use alternate facilities. We believe that our facilities are adequate for our needs and believe that we should be able to renew any of the above leases or secure similar property without an adverse impact on our operations.

Legal Proceedings

We are, from time to time, party to various claims and legal proceedings arising out of our ordinary course of business, but we do not believe that any of these existing claims or proceedings will have a material effect on our business, consolidated financial condition or results of operations.

MANAGEMENT

The following table provides information regarding our executive officers and members of our board of directors (ages as of June 30, 2020):

<u>Name</u>	<u>Age</u>	<u>Position(s)</u>
Jared Isaacman	37	Founder, Chief Executive Officer and Chairman
Bradley Herring	50	Chief Financial Officer
Jordan Frankel	37	Secretary, General Counsel and Executive Vice President, Legal, Human Resources and Compliance
Taylor Lauber	37	Chief Strategy Officer
Donald Isaacman	73	Director
Christopher Cruz	36	Director
Andrew Frey	45	Director
Nancy Disman	49	Director
Sarah Goldsmith-Grover	55	Director
Jonathan Halkyard	55	Director

Executive Officers and Directors

Jared Isaacman has served as Shift4 Payments, Inc.'s Chief Executive Officer and the Chairman of the board of directors since its formation, and is the Founder of Shift4 Payments, LLC, as well as serving as the Chief Executive Officer and Chairman of Shift4 Payments, LLC's board of managers since its founding in 1999. Mr. J. Isaacman is also the founder of Draken International, a provider of contract air services. From 2006 to 2008, Mr. J. Isaacman was named as a finalist for the Ernst & Young "Entrepreneur of the Year" award, was the youngest person to ever be named to the list of "Industry Leaders" by The Green Sheet, a leading publication in the credit card industry and has been recognized as one of "America's Best Entrepreneurs" by BusinessWeek magazine and "30 Entrepreneurs Under 30" by Inc. Magazine. He holds a Bachelor's degree from Embry-Riddle Aeronautical University. We believe Mr. J. Isaacman is qualified to serve on our board of directors due to his extensive experience in executive leadership positions in the payment processing industry and his knowledge of our business in particular, gained through his services as our Founder and Chief Executive Officer.

Bradley Herring has served as Shift4 Payments, Inc.'s Chief Financial Officer since its formation and as Chief Financial Officer of Shift4 Payments, LLC since October 2019. Prior to joining Shift4, from 2016 to 2019, Mr. Herring served as Chief Financial Officer of Elavon, Inc., a processor of credit card transactions. Mr. Herring also served as Chief Financial Officer of the digital banking group of Fiserv, a provider of online banking and online payment services, from 2012 to 2015. He was also the Vice President of Global Operations for Equifax for five years, from 2008 to 2013. Mr. Herring has passed the Series 7 General Securities Representative Exam, administered by the Financial Industry Regulatory Authority, Inc. He holds a Bachelor of Arts degree in Management and Economics and a Masters of Business Administration from Georgia Institute of Technology Scheller College of Business.

Jordan Frankel has served as Shift4 Payments, Inc.'s Secretary and General Counsel since its formation, and as General Counsel and Executive Vice President, Legal, Human Resources and Compliance and a member of the board of managers of Shift4 Payments, LLC since 2014. From 2011 to 2019, Mr. Frankel also served as a member of the board of directors of Draken International, a provider of contract air services. He holds a Bachelor of Finance and Marketing from the Syracuse University Martin J Whitman School of Management and a Juris Doctor and Masters in Business Administration from the Quinnipiac University School of Law and Quinnipiac University Lender School of Business, respectively.

Table of Contents

Taylor Lauber has served as Shift4 Payments, Inc.'s Chief Strategy Officer since its formation and as Senior Vice President, Strategic Projects of Shift4 Payments, LLC since 2018. Prior to joining Shift4, from 2010 to 2018, he served as a Principal at The Blackstone Group, L.P. Mr. Lauber also spent from 2005 to 2010 at Merrill Lynch as a Financial Advisor, where he advised numerous Fortune 500 companies and their executives on capital markets transactions. Mr. Lauber has passed the Series 7 General Securities Representative Exam, Series 66 Uniform Combined State Law Exam and Series 27 Financial and Operations Principal Exam, all administered by the Financial Industry Regulatory Authority, Inc. He holds a Bachelor of Economics and Finance from Bentley College.

Donald Isaacman has served as a member of the board of directors of Shift4 Payments, Inc. since its formation, and has served as the President and a member of the board of managers of Shift4 Payments, LLC since its founding in 1999. From February 1971 to September 2000, Mr. D. Isaacman also served as the Vice President of Supreme Security Systems, Inc., a home alarm and business security system company. He holds a Bachelor of Science in Marketing and Sales from Monmouth University. We believe Mr. D. Isaacman is qualified to serve on our board of directors due to his senior management experience and his knowledge of our business in particular, gained through his services as our President.

Christopher Cruz has served as a member of the board of directors of Shift4 Payments, Inc. since its formation, and as a member of the board of managers of Shift4 Payments, LLC since May 2016. Mr. Cruz is a Managing Director at Searchlight, which he joined in 2011. From 2008 to 2010, Mr. Cruz served on the investment team at Oaktree Capital Management, a global alternative investment management firm. Prior to that, Mr. Cruz was in the leveraged finance and restructuring group at UBS Investment Bank, from 2006 to 2008. Mr. Cruz has also served as a member of the board of directors of M&M Food Market, a frozen food retail chain, since 2014. He holds a Bachelor of Arts in Honors Business Administration from the Richard Ivey School of Business at the University of Western Ontario. We believe Mr. Cruz is qualified to serve on our board of directors due to his extensive experience in finance and capital markets and his knowledge of our business in particular, gained through his services as a member of our board of managers.

Andrew Frey has served as a member of the board of directors of Shift4 Payments, Inc. since its formation, and has served as a member of the board of managers of Shift4 Payments, LLC since May 2016. Mr. Frey is a Partner at Searchlight, which he joined in 2011. Prior to joining Searchlight, Mr. Frey served as Managing Principal at Quadrangle Group, a private investment firm focused on media, communications, technology and information services sectors. Mr. Frey has also served as a member of the board of directors of Hemisphere Media Group, a publicly-traded language media company, since October 2016, and Mitel Networks Corp, a telecommunications company, since April 2018. He holds a Bachelor of Science in Finance and a Bachelor of Applied Science in Systems Engineering from the University of Pennsylvania. We believe Mr. Frey is qualified to serve on our board of directors due to his public company board experience and his knowledge of finance and our business in particular, gained through his services as a member of our board of managers.

Nancy Disman has served as a member of the board of directors of Shift4 Payments, Inc. since June 2020. Ms. Disman is the Chief Financial Officer and Chief Administrative Officer of Intrade Corporation, a provider of cloud-based technology, which she joined in December 2017. From 2016 to 2017, Ms. Disman served as the Chief Financial Officer and Chief Administrative Officer of the Merchant Acquiring Segment of Total System Services, Inc., a global provider of payment solutions. Ms. Disman has also served as a member of the board of directors of Intrade Foundation since June 2019 and various subsidiaries of Intrade Corporation since December 2017. She holds a Bachelor of Science in Business Administration and Accounting from the State University of New York at Albany and is a Certified Public Accountant in the State of New York. We believe Ms. Disman is qualified to serve on our board of directors due to her experience in leading companies in the payments industry and her knowledge in finance and accounting.

Sarah Goldsmith-Grover has served as a member of the board of directors of Shift4 Payments, Inc. since June 2020. Ms. Goldsmith-Grover is the interim Chief Marketing Officer of Veggie Grill, a vegan and vegetarian food

Table of Contents

chain, which she joined in January 2020. Prior to that, Ms. Goldsmith-Grover served in executive marketing roles at various food & beverages companies, including Garden Fresh Restaurants, The Coffee Bean & Tea Leaf and True Food Kitchen, since 2016. Ms. Goldsmith-Grover has also served various executive roles at California Pizza Kitchen, including as Executive Vice President and Chief Concept Officer. Ms. Goldsmith-Grover has served as a member of the board of directors of the Annual UCLA Restaurant Conference since 2000. She holds a Bachelor of Arts in Communications from DePauw University. We believe Ms. Goldsmith-Grover is qualified to serve on our board of directors due to her experience and insight acquired from leading companies in the restaurant and consumer industries.

Jonathan Halkyard has served as a member of the board of directors of Shift4 Payments, Inc. since June 2020. From 2013 to 2019, Mr. Halkyard held various senior management positions at Extended Stay America, Inc., an integrated hotel owner and operator, including Chief Executive Officer, Chief Financial Officer and Chief Operating Officer. Mr. Halkyard has also served as a member of the board of directors of Dave & Buster's Entertainment, Inc. since September 2011, including as the chair of its nominating and governance committee and member of its finance committee since June 2016, and as a member of its audit committee since September 2013. He holds a Bachelor of Arts in Economics from Colgate University and a Masters in Business Administration from Harvard Business School. We believe Mr. Halkyard is qualified to serve on our board of directors due to his experience in leading companies in the finance and hospitality industries and his knowledge of the board and corporate governance practices of other organizations.

Family Relationships

Mr. D. Isaacman, one of our directors, is the father of Mr. J. Isaacman, our Founder, Chief Executive Officer and a member of our board of directors. Other than discussed above, there are no family relationships between or among any of our directors, executive officers or person nominated or chosen to become a director or executive officer.

Composition of our Board of Directors

Our business and affairs are managed under the direction of our board of directors, which consists of seven members. Our amended and restated certificate of incorporation provides that the number of directors on our board of directors shall be fixed exclusively by resolution adopted by our board of directors (provided that such number shall not be less than the aggregate number of directors that the parties to the Stockholders Agreement are entitled to designate from time to time). Pursuant to our amended and restated certificate of incorporation and our amended and restated bylaws, our board of directors is divided into three classes, as nearly equal in number as possible, with the directors in each class serving for a three-year term, and one class being elected each year by our stockholders.

When considering whether directors have the experience, qualifications, attributes or skills, taken as a whole, to enable our board of directors to satisfy its oversight responsibilities effectively in light of our business and structure, the board of directors focuses primarily on each person's background and experience as reflected in the information discussed in each of the directors' individual biographies set forth above. We believe that our directors provide an appropriate mix of experience and skills relevant to the size and nature of our business.

In connection with the IPO, we entered into the Stockholders Agreement with Searchlight and our Founder, pursuant to which each party thereto agreed to vote, or cause to be voted, all of their outstanding shares of our Class A common stock, Class B common stock and Class C common stock at any annual or special meeting of stockholders in which directors are elected, so as to cause the election of Jared Isaacman, Donald Isaacman, Christopher Cruz and Andrew Frey. Immediately following the consummation of this offering, Searchlight will own 9,738,472 shares of Class B common stock of Shift4 Payments, Inc. and 11,294,945 shares of Class C common stock of Shift4 Payments, Inc., which represents approximately 38.7% of the combined voting power of all of Shift4 Payments, Inc.'s common stock. Immediately following the consummation of this offering, our

Table of Contents

Founder (through Rook) will own 25,829,016 shares of Class B common stock of Shift4 Payments, Inc. and 4,625,346 shares of Class C common stock of Shift4 Payments, Inc., which represents approximately 56.0% of the combined voting power of all of Shift4 Payment, Inc.'s common stock. For a description of the terms of the Stockholders Agreement, see "Certain Relationships and Related Party Transactions—Stockholders Agreement."

In accordance with our amended and restated certificate of incorporation and amended and restated bylaws, our board of directors is divided into three classes with staggered three year terms. At each annual meeting of stockholders after the initial classification, the successors to the directors whose terms will then expire will be elected to serve from the time of election and qualification until the third annual meeting following their election. Our directors are divided among the three classes as follows:

- the Class I directors are Jared Isaacman and Andrew Frey, and their terms will expire at the annual meeting of stockholders to be held in 2021;
- the Class II directors are Nancy Disman and Sarah Goldsmith-Grover, and their terms will expire at the annual meeting of stockholders to be held in 2022; and
- the Class III directors are Donald Isaacman, Christopher Cruz and Jonathan Halkyard, and their terms will expire at the annual meeting of stockholders to be held in 2023.

Any increase or decrease in the number of directors will be distributed among the three classes so that, as nearly as possible, each class will consist of approximately one-third of the directors. This classification of our board of directors may have the effect of delaying or preventing changes in control of our Company.

Director Independence

Our board of directors undertook a review of the independence of our directors and considered whether any director has a relationship with us that could compromise that director's ability to exercise independent judgment in carrying out that director's responsibilities. Our board of directors has affirmatively determined that Nancy Disman, Sarah Goldsmith-Grover and Jonathan Halkyard are each an "independent director," as defined under the NYSE rules.

Controlled Company Exception

Searchlight and our Founder have more than 50% of the combined voting power of our common stock. As a result, we are a "controlled company" within the meaning of the corporate governance standards of the NYSE rules and intend to elect not to comply with certain corporate governance standards, including that: (1) a majority of our board of directors consists of "independent directors," as defined under the rules of the NYSE; (2) we have a nominating and corporate governance committee that is composed entirely of independent directors with a written charter addressing the committee's purpose and responsibilities; (3) we have a compensation committee that is composed entirely of independent directors with a written charter addressing the committee's purpose and responsibilities; and (4) we perform annual performance evaluations of the nominating and corporate governance and compensation committees. We intend to rely on the foregoing exemptions provided to controlled companies under the NYSE rules. Therefore, we may not have a majority of independent directors on our board of directors, an entirely independent nominating and corporate governance committee, an entirely independent compensation committee or perform annual performance evaluations of the nominating and corporate governance and compensation committees unless and until such time as we are required to do so. Accordingly, you may not have the same protections afforded to stockholders of companies that are subject to all of these corporate governance requirements. In the event that we cease to be a "controlled company" and our shares continue to be listed on the NYSE, we will be required to comply with these provisions within the applicable transition periods. See "Risk Factors—Risks related to the offering and ownership of our Class A common stock—We are a "controlled company" within the meaning of the NYSE rules and, as a result, will qualify for, and intend to rely on, exemptions from certain corporate governance requirements. You may not have the same protections afforded to stockholders of companies that are subject to such corporate governance requirements."

Committees of Our Board of Directors

Our board of directors directs the management of our business and affairs, as provided by Delaware law, and conducts its business through meetings of the board of directors and its standing committees. We have a standing audit committee, nominating and corporate governance committee and compensation committee. In addition, from time to time, special committees may be established under the direction of the board of directors when necessary to address specific issues.

Audit Committee

Our audit committee is responsible for, among other things:

- appointing, approving the fees of, retaining and overseeing our independent registered public accounting firm;
- discussing with our independent registered public accounting firm their independence from management;
- discussing with our independent registered public accounting firm any audit problems or difficulties and management's response;
- approving all audit and permissible non-audit services to be performed by our independent registered public accounting firm;
- discussing with management and our independent registered public accounting firm the interim and annual financial statements that we file with the SEC;
- reviewing our policies on risk assessment and risk management;
- reviewing related person transactions; and
- establishing procedures for the confidential anonymous submission of complaints regarding questionable accounting, internal controls or auditing matters, and for the confidential anonymous submission of concerns regarding questionable accounting or auditing matters.

Our audit committee consists of Christopher Cruz, Nancy Disman and Jonathan Halkyard, with Nancy Disman serving as chair. Rule 10A-3 of the Exchange Act and the NYSE rules require that our audit committee have at least one independent member upon the listing of our Class A common stock, have a majority of independent members within 90 days of the date of this prospectus and be composed entirely of independent members within one year of the date of this prospectus. Our board of directors has affirmatively determined that Nancy Disman and Jonathan Halkyard each meet the definition of "independent director" under the NYSE rules and the independence standards under Rule 10A-3. Each member of our audit committee meets the financial literacy requirements of the NYSE rules. In addition, our board of directors has determined that Christopher Cruz, Nancy Disman and Jonathan Halkyard will each qualify as an "audit committee financial expert," as such term is defined in Item 407(d)(5) of Regulation S-K. Our board of directors has adopted a written charter for the audit committee, which is available on our principal corporate website at www.shift4.com. The information on any of our websites is deemed not to be incorporated in this prospectus or to be part of this prospectus.

Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee

Our nominating and corporate governance committee is responsible for, among other things:

- identifying individuals qualified to become members of our board of directors, consistent with criteria set forth in our corporate governance guidelines and in accordance with the terms of the Stockholders Agreement;
- annually reviewing the committee structure of the board of directors and recommending to the board of the directors the directors to serve as members of each committee; and
- developing and recommending to our board of directors a set of corporate governance guidelines.

Table of Contents

Our nominating and corporate governance committee consists of Christopher Cruz, Nancy Disman, Sarah Goldsmith-Grover, Jonathan Halkyard and Jared Isaacman, with Jonathan Halkyard serving as chair. We intend to avail ourselves of the “controlled company” exception under the NYSE rules, which exempts us from the requirement that we have a nominating and corporate governance composed entirely of independent directors. Jared Isaacman, Donald Isaacman, Christopher Cruz and Andrew Frey do not qualify as “independent directors” under the NYSE rules. Our board of directors has adopted a written charter for the nominating and corporate governance committee, which is available on our principal corporate website at www.shift4.com. The information on any of our websites is deemed not to be incorporated in this prospectus or to be part of this prospectus.

Compensation Committee

Our compensation committee is responsible for, among other things:

- reviewing and approving, or recommending that the board of directors approve, the compensation of our Chief Executive Officer and other executive officers;
- making recommendations to the board of directors regarding director compensation; and
- reviewing and approving incentive compensation and equity-based plans and arrangements and making grants of cash-based and equity-based awards under such plans.

Our compensation committee consists of Christopher Cruz, Nancy Disman, Andrew Frey, Jonathan Halkyard and Sarah Goldsmith-Grover, with Christopher Cruz serving as chair. We may in the future avail ourselves of the “controlled company” exception under the NYSE rules, which exempts us from the requirement that we have a compensation committee composed entirely of independent directors. Jared Isaacman, Donald Isaacman, Christopher Cruz and Andrew Frey do not qualify as “independent directors” under the NYSE rules. Our board of directors has adopted a written charter for the compensation committee, which is available on our principal corporate website at www.shift4.com. The information on any of our websites is deemed not to be incorporated in this prospectus or to be part of this prospectus.

Risk Oversight

Our audit committee is responsible for overseeing our risk management process. Our audit committee focuses on our general risk management policies and strategy, the most significant risks facing us, and oversee the implementation of risk mitigation strategies by management. Our board of directors is also apprised of particular risk management matters in connection with its general oversight and approval of corporate matters and significant transactions.

Risk Considerations in our Compensation Program

We conducted an assessment of our compensation policies and practices for our employees and concluded that these policies and practices are not reasonably likely to have a material adverse effect on our Company.

Compensation Committee Interlocks and Insider Participation

None of our executive officers serves as a member of the board of directors or compensation committee (or other committee performing equivalent functions) of any entity that has one or more executive officers serving on our board of directors or compensation committee.

Code of Ethics and Code of Conduct

We have adopted a written code of business conduct and ethics that applies to our directors, officers and employees, including our principal executive officer, principal financial officer, principal accounting officer or

[Table of Contents](#)

controller, or persons performing similar functions. A copy of the code is posted on our website, www.shift4.com. In addition, any disclosures that are required by law or the NYSE rules concerning any amendments to, or waivers from, any provision of the code will be posted on our website. The information on any of our websites is deemed not to be incorporated in this prospectus or to be part of this prospectus.

Director Compensation

None of our directors for our fiscal year ended December 31, 2019 or any prior fiscal years have received any compensation for their services. We have a policy pursuant to which each non-employee director receives an annual director fee of \$50,000 as well as an additional annual fee of \$20,000 for service as the chair of our audit committee and an additional annual fee of \$10,000 for service (including as chair) on our audit committee, each earned on a quarterly basis. Each director also receives an annual restricted stock unit award with a grant date value of \$108,300 which will vest in full on the date of our annual shareholder meeting immediately following the date of grant, subject to the nonemployee director continuing in service through such meeting date. The award is further subject to accelerated vesting upon a change in control (as defined in the 2020 Plan).

EXECUTIVE COMPENSATION

This section discusses the material components of the executive compensation program for our executive officers who are named in the “Summary Compensation Table” below. In 2019, our “named executive officers” and their positions were as follows:

- Jared Isaacman, Chief Executive Officer;
- Steven Sommers, Chief Application Architect; and
- Kevin Cronic, Chief System Architect.

This discussion may contain forward-looking statements that are based on our current plans, considerations, expectations and determinations regarding future compensation programs. Actual compensation programs that we adopt may differ materially from the currently planned programs summarized in this discussion.

Summary Compensation Table

The following table sets forth information concerning the compensation of our named executive officers for our fiscal year ended December 31, 2019.

<u>Name and Principal Position</u>	<u>Year</u>	<u>Salary (\$)</u>	<u>Bonus (\$)</u>	<u>All Other Compensation (\$)</u>	<u>Total (\$)</u>
Jared Isaacman Chief Executive Officer	2019	500,000	—	241,215 (2)	741,215
Steven Sommers Chief Application Architect	2019	450,000	13,192 (1)	14,000 (3)	477,192
Kevin Cronic Chief System Architect	2019	450,000	13,192 (1)	14,000 (4)	477,192

(1) Amounts reflect annual discretionary bonuses in an aggregate amount equal to the amount set forth above.

(2) Amounts reflect the following payments made by the Company with respect to Mr. J. Isaacman: (a) supplemental life insurance premium payments in an aggregate amount equal to \$207,447, (b) automobile lease payments in an aggregate amount of \$27,162 and (c) automobile insurance premium payments in an aggregate amount of \$6,605.

(3) Amount reflects a contribution of \$14,000 by the Company to the 401(k) Plan.

(4) Amount reflects a contribution of \$14,000 by the Company to the 401(k) Plan.

Elements of the Company's Executive Compensation Program

For the year ended December 31, 2019, the compensation for each named executive officer generally consisted of a base salary, annual cash bonus (other than for Mr. J. Isaacman), standard employee benefits and a retirement plan, as well as Company contributions to the retirement plan (other than for Mr. J. Isaacman). These elements (and the amounts of compensation and benefits under each element) were selected because we believe they are necessary to help us attract and retain executive talent which is fundamental to our success. Below is a more detailed summary of the current executive compensation program as it relates to our named executive officers.

2019 Salaries

The named executive officers receive a base salary to compensate them for services rendered to our Company. The base salary payable to each named executive officer is intended to provide a fixed component of compensation reflecting the executive's skill set, experience, role and responsibilities. Each named executive officer's initial base salary was provided in his employment agreement. The actual base salaries paid to each named executive officer for 2019 are set forth above in the Summary Compensation Table in the column entitled “Salary.”

[Table of Contents](#)

2019 Bonuses

The actual annual cash bonuses awarded to each named executive officer, other than for Mr. J. Isaacman who is not entitled to a cash bonus, for 2019 performance are set forth above in the Summary Compensation Table in the column entitled “Bonus” and described below under “—Employment Agreements.”

Transaction Bonus

In 2019, Mr. Sommers and Mr. Cronic were both eligible to receive a transaction bonus in the amount of \$1,280,000, the payment terms of which are described below under “Steven Sommers and Kevin Cronic”.

Other Elements of Compensation

Retirement Plans

We maintain a 401(k) retirement savings plan, or the 401(k) Plan, for our employees, including our named executive officers, who satisfy certain eligibility requirements. Our named executive officers are eligible to participate in the 401(k) Plan on the same terms as other full-time employees. The Internal Revenue Code allows eligible employees to defer a portion of their compensation, within prescribed limits, on a pre-tax basis through contributions to the 401(k) Plan. Currently, we match contributions made by participants in the 401(k) Plan up to a specified percentage of the employee contributions, and these matching contributions are fully vested as of the date on which the contribution is made. We believe that providing a vehicle for tax-deferred retirement savings through our 401(k) Plan, and making fully vested matching contributions, adds to the overall desirability of our executive compensation package and further incentivizes our employees, including our named executive officers, in accordance with our compensation policies. We do not maintain any defined benefit pension plans or deferred compensation plans for our named executive officers.

Employee Benefits and Perquisites

Health/Welfare Plans. All of our full-time employees, including our named executive officers, are eligible to participate in our health and welfare plans, including:

- medical, dental and vision benefits;
- medical and dependent care flexible spending accounts;
- short-term and long-term disability insurance; and
- life insurance.

In addition, the Company pays automobile leasing payments, and automobile insurance and supplemental life insurance premiums, for the benefit of Mr. J. Isaacman, as set forth in the Summary Compensation Table, above.

We believe the perquisites and other benefits described above are necessary and appropriate to provide a competitive compensation package to our named executive officers.

No Tax Gross-Ups

We do not make gross-up payments to cover our named executive officers’ personal income taxes that may pertain to any of the compensation or perquisites paid or provided by the Company.

Executive Compensation Arrangements

Employment Agreements

Jared Isaacman

On March 28, 2014, the Company entered into an employment agreement with Mr. J. Isaacman, or the Isaacman Employment Agreement. The Isaacman Employment Agreement was subsequently amended on April 12, 2016, providing for his employment as Chief Executive Officer of the Company. The current term of the Isaacman Employment Agreement is five years from May 31, 2016, with subsequent automatic one-year renewal periods, unless Mr. J. Isaacman provides the Company with written notice of his intent not to renew the Isaacman Employment Agreement.

In 2019, Mr. J. Isaacman's salary was \$500,000. Mr. J. Isaacman is not entitled to any annual cash bonus. The Isaacman Employment Agreement also provides that Mr. J. Isaacman is eligible to participate in all employee benefit programs made available to active employees and for the Company to pay or reimburse certain business expenses, including automobile leases, automobile insurance and premiums for life insurance.

Pursuant to the Isaacman Employment Agreement, upon termination of Mr. J. Isaacman's employment by the Company with or without Cause (as defined in the Isaacman Employment Agreement) or by Mr. J. Isaacman for any reason, the Company will have no liability to Mr. J. Isaacman except to pay Mr. J. Isaacman any unpaid base salary due and accrued vacation pay up to the date of his termination.

The Isaacman Employment Agreement includes confidentiality and assignment of intellectual property provisions, and certain restrictive covenants, including two-year post-employment non-competition and non-solicitation of employees and customer provisions.

In connection with the IPO, the Company entered into a new employment agreement with Mr. J. Isaacman, or the New Isaacman Employment Agreement, pursuant to which Mr. J. Isaacman will continue to serve as Chief Executive Officer and be elected as a member of our board of directors. The New Isaacman Employment Agreement became effective upon the IPO, with a three (3) year term, with subsequent automatic one-year renewals periods, unless the Company or Mr. J. Isaacman provides the other party with written notice of intent not to renew the New Isaacman Employment Agreement.

Pursuant to the New Isaacman Employment Agreement, Mr. J. Isaacman is entitled to an annual base salary of \$50,000. At the discretion of our board of directors, Mr. J. Isaacman will be eligible to receive an annual cash bonus. Mr. J. Isaacman is entitled to receive annual restricted stock unit awards pursuant to the 2020 Plan that will not be subject to time or performance based vesting unless otherwise required by our compensation committee or our board of directors. The New Isaacman Employment Agreement also provides that Mr. J. Isaacman is eligible to participate in all employee benefit programs made available to active employees and for the Company to pay or reimburse certain business and professional expenses, including automobile leases, automobile insurance and premiums for life insurance.

Pursuant to the New Isaacman Employment Agreement, upon Mr. J. Isaacman's death or disability, upon termination of Mr. J. Isaacman's employment by the Company with or without Cause (as defined in the Isaacman Employment Agreement) or by Mr. J. Isaacman for any reason, Mr. J. Isaacman is entitled to payment of premiums for participation in the health plan pursuant to the Consolidated Omnibus Budget Reconciliation Act of 1985, as amended ("COBRA") for a period of up to 36 months following his termination date. These COBRA premium payments are the only severance benefits provided under the New Isaacman Employment Agreement. No cash severance payments are provided under the New Isaacman Employment Agreement.

Upon the occurrence of a change in control, all unvested equity awards held by Mr. J. Isaacman shall become fully vested and any awards, such as stock options, subject to exercisability will remain exercisable by

Table of Contents

Mr. J. Isaacman for up to the later of the exercise date set forth in the applicable award agreement and, if Mr. J. Isaacman's employment has been terminated, 180 days following the date of termination.

The New Isaacman Employment Agreement includes confidentiality and assignment of intellectual property provisions, and certain restrictive covenants, including one-year post-employment non-competition and non-solicitation of customer provisions. The New Isaacman Employment Agreement also includes a "best pay" provision under Section 280G of the Code, pursuant to which any "parachute payments" that become payable to the executive will either be paid in full or reduced so that such payments are not subject to the excise tax under Section 4999 of the Code, whichever results in the better after-tax treatment to Mr. J. Isaacman.

Steven Sommers and Kevin Cronic

Mr. Sommers currently serves as the Chief Application Architect. Mr. Cronic currently serves as the Chief Systems Architect. Pursuant to the most recent amendment to their employment agreements, the current term of employment ends on November 30, 2022 with the option to renew for an additional two years.

In 2019, Messrs. Sommers' and Cronic's annual base salaries were \$450,000. Mr. Cronic's annual base salary may not be decreased without his consent. Messrs. Sommers and Cronic are entitled to an annual increases of up to 10% of their annual base salaries, as determined by the Company's compensation committee. In 2019, Messrs. Sommers and Cronic also received discretionary annual cash bonuses in the amount of \$13,192.

Messrs. Sommers and Cronic are eligible to participate in employee benefit programs, including the Company's 401(k) Plan, and entitled to reimbursement of reasonable and necessary business expenses.

The Sommers Employment Agreement and Cronic Employment Agreement provide that Messrs. Sommers and Cronic, respectively, are also entitled to a transaction bonus, in the amount of \$1,280,000, or the Sommers Transaction Bonus or Cronic Transaction Bonus, respectively, and collectively, the Transaction Bonuses. The Transaction Bonuses are payable on the earliest of the following: (i) the date of a change of control of the Company, (ii) the date of an initial public offering, (iii) the expiration of Messrs. Sommers' or Cronic's term of employment and (iv) the date of death, disability or termination without Cause or, only for Mr. Sommers, upon his resignation upon a Company Default. The payment of the Transaction Bonuses are subject to Messrs. Sommers' and Cronic's continuous employment with the Company through the applicable payment date (other than for events in clause (iv) above). The Transaction Bonuses were paid in connection with the IPO. The Transaction Bonuses were subject to upwards or downwards adjustment based on the difference between the value of the Company at the time of the applicable payment date and the Company's current value. The percentage upwards or downwards adjustment in the Transaction Bonuses matched the percentage increase or decrease in value of the Company. Because the Transaction Bonuses became payable upon the occurrence of the IPO, the Company had the right to elect, in its sole discretion, to pay any amount of the Transaction Bonuses that exceeds \$1,280,000, due to upwards adjustment, with shares of Class A common stock.

In the event of Messrs. Sommers' or Cronic's termination of employment due to death or disability, Messrs. Sommers and Cronic are entitled to receive, in addition to any accrued amounts, their annual base salary for a period of 6 months and the Sommers or Cronic Transaction Bonus, as applicable, pro-rated for the number of full months worked by Messrs. Sommers or Cronic over the current five-year term, which commenced on November 30, 2017.

Pursuant to the Sommers Employment Agreement, upon termination of Mr. Sommers' employment by the Company without Cause or a resignation by Mr. Sommers upon a Company Default on or before November 30, 2022, Mr. Sommers is entitled to receive, in addition to any accrued amounts, (i) his annual base salary through the end of the employment term and (ii) the Sommers Transaction Bonus. A Company Default is defined in the Sommers Employment Agreement as the Company's breach of the Sommers Employment Agreement in any material respect and the Company fails to cure or remedy such breach within 30 days after written notice of such breach and request to cure or remedy from Mr. Sommers.

Table of Contents

Pursuant to the Cronic Employment Agreement, upon termination of Mr. Cronic's employment by the Company without Cause on or before November 30, 2022, Mr. Cronic is entitled to receive, in addition to any accrued amounts (a) his annual base salary at 50% of the rate in effect on the date of termination through the end of the employment term and (b) the Cronic Transaction Bonus. Upon Mr. Cronic's voluntary resignation for any reason from November 30, 2018 through May 30, 2021, Mr. Cronic is entitled to receive, in addition to any accrued amounts, his annual base salary for a period of 6 months.

In connection with the IPO, Messrs. Sommers and Cronic each received an award of RSUs with a grant date fair value of \$1.87 million which, subject to continued employment, will vest in full on the first anniversary of this offering. In connection with these restricted stock unit awards, each of Messrs. Sommers and Cronic entered into a restricted stock unit award agreement, pursuant to which they waived all rights to receive the Transaction Bonuses at any time, including upon the consummation of the IPO. These restricted stock unit awards were made to Messrs. Sommers and Cronic pursuant to the 2020 Plan.

The Sommers Employment Agreement and Cronic Employment Agreement include confidentiality and assignment of intellectual property provisions, and certain restrictive covenants, including three-year post-employment non-competition and non-solicitation of employees and customer and perpetual mutual non-disparagement provisions.

2020 Incentive Award Plan

In connection with the IPO, we adopted the 2020 Plan under which we may grant cash and equity-based incentive awards to eligible service providers in order to attract, motivate and retain the talent for which we compete. The material terms of the 2020 Plan are summarized below.

Eligibility and Administration

Our employees, consultants and directors, and employees, consultants and directors of our parents and subsidiaries are eligible to receive awards under the 2020 Plan. The 2020 Plan is administered by our board of directors with respect to awards to non-employee directors and by the compensation committee with respect to other participants, each of which may delegate its duties and responsibilities to committees of our directors and/or officers (referred to collectively as the plan administrator below), subject to certain limitations that may be imposed under Section 16 of the Exchange Act, and/or stock exchange rules, as applicable. The plan administrator has the authority to make all determinations and interpretations under, prescribe all forms for use with, and adopt rules for the administration of, the 2020 Plan, subject to its express terms and conditions. The plan administrator will also set the terms and conditions of all awards under the 2020 Plan, including any vesting and vesting acceleration conditions.

Limitation on Awards and Shares Available

The maximum number of shares of our common stock available for issuance under the 2020 Plan is equal to the sum of (i) 5,750,000 shares of our common stock, (ii) an annual increase on the first day of each year beginning in 2021 and ending in and including 2030, equal to the lesser of (A) 1% of the outstanding shares of all classes of our common stock on the last day of the immediately preceding fiscal year and (B) such lesser amount as determined by our board of directors; provided, however, no more than 5,750,000 shares may be issued upon the exercise of incentive stock options, or ISOs. The share reserve formula under the 2020 Plan is intended to provide us with the continuing ability to grant equity awards to eligible employees, directors and consultants for the ten-year term of the 2020 Plan.

Awards granted under the 2020 Plan upon the assumption of, or in substitution for, outstanding equity awards previously granted by an entity in connection with a corporate transaction, such as a merger, combination, consolidation or acquisition of property or stock will not reduce the shares authorized for grant under the 2020 Plan. The maximum grant date fair value of awards granted to any non-employee director pursuant to the 2020 Plan during any calendar year is \$500,000.

[Table of Contents](#)

Awards

The 2020 Plan provides for the grant of stock options, including ISOs, and nonqualified stock options, or NSOs, restricted stock, dividend equivalents, stock payments, RSUs, other incentive awards, SARs, and cash awards. While the 2020 Plan is designed to provide broad flexibility with regard to future efforts to recruit talent and align and reward employees, we currently intend to use RSUs as the exclusive means of shareholder alignment in fiscal year 2020. Certain awards under the 2020 Plan may constitute or provide for a deferral of compensation, subject to Section 409A of the Code, which may impose additional requirements on the terms and conditions of such awards. All awards under the 2020 Plan will be set forth in award agreements, which will detail all terms and conditions of the awards, including any applicable vesting and payment terms and post-termination exercise limitations. Awards other than cash awards generally will be settled in shares of our common stock, but the plan administrator may provide for cash settlement of any award. A brief description of each award type follows.

- *Stock Options.* Stock options provide for the purchase of shares of our common stock in the future at an exercise price set on the grant date. ISOs, by contrast to NSOs, may provide tax deferral beyond exercise and favorable capital gains tax treatment to their holders if certain holding period and other requirements of the Code are satisfied. The exercise price of a stock option may not be less than 100% of the fair market value of the underlying share on the date of grant (or 110% in the case of ISOs granted to certain significant stockholders), except with respect to certain substitute options granted in connection with a corporate transaction. The term of a stock option may not be longer than ten years (or five years in the case of ISOs granted to certain significant stockholders).
- *SARs.* SARs entitle their holder, upon exercise, to receive from us an amount equal to the appreciation of the shares subject to the award between the grant date and the exercise date. The exercise price of a SAR may not be less than 100% of the fair market value of the underlying share on the date of grant (except with respect to certain substitute SARs granted in connection with a corporate transaction) and the term of a SAR may not be longer than ten years.
- *Restricted Stock and RSUs.* Restricted stock is an award of nontransferable shares of our common stock that remain forfeitable unless and until specified conditions are met, and which may be subject to a purchase price. RSUs are contractual promises to deliver shares of our common stock in the future, which may also remain forfeitable unless and until specified conditions are met. Delivery of the shares underlying RSUs may be deferred under the terms of the award or at the election of the participant, if the plan administrator permits such a deferral.
- *Stock Payments, Other Incentive Awards and Cash Awards.* Stock payments are awards of fully vested shares of our common stock that may, but need not, be made in lieu of base salary, bonus, fees or other cash compensation otherwise payable to any individual who is eligible to receive awards. Other incentive awards are awards other than those enumerated in this summary that are denominated in, linked to or derived from shares of our common stock or value metrics related to our shares, and may remain forfeitable unless and until specified conditions are met. Cash awards are cash incentive bonuses subject to performance goals.
- *Dividend Equivalents.* Dividend equivalents represent the right to receive the equivalent value of dividends paid on shares of our common stock and may be granted alone or in tandem with awards other than stock options or SARs. Dividend equivalents are credited as of dividend record dates during the period between the date an award is granted and the date such award vests, is exercised, is distributed or expires, as determined by the plan administrator.

Vesting

Vesting conditions determined by the plan administrator may apply to each award and may include continued service, performance and/or other conditions.

[Table of Contents](#)

Certain Transactions

The plan administrator has broad discretion to take action under the 2020 Plan, as well as make adjustments to the terms and conditions of existing and future awards, to prevent the dilution or enlargement of intended benefits and facilitate necessary or desirable changes in the event of certain transactions and events affecting our common stock, such as stock dividends, stock splits, mergers, acquisitions, consolidations and other corporate transactions. In addition, in the event of certain non-reciprocal transactions with our stockholders known as “equity restructurings,” the plan administrator will make equitable adjustments to the 2020 Plan and outstanding awards. In the event of a “change in control” of the company (as defined in the 2020 Plan), to the extent that the surviving entity declines to continue, convert, assume or replace outstanding awards, then the plan administrator may provide that all such awards will terminate in exchange for cash or other consideration, or become fully vested and exercisable in connection with the transaction. Upon or in anticipation of a change in control, the plan administrator may cause any outstanding awards to terminate at a specified time in the future and give the participant the right to exercise such awards during a period of time determined by the plan administrator in its sole discretion. Individual award agreements may provide for additional accelerated vesting and payment provisions.

Foreign Participants, Claw-Back Provisions, Transferability, and Participant Payments

The plan administrator may modify award terms, establish subplans and/or adjust other terms and conditions of awards, subject to the share limits described above, in order to facilitate grants of awards subject to the laws and/or stock exchange rules of countries outside of the United States. All awards will be subject to the provisions of any claw-back policy implemented by us to the extent set forth in such claw-back policy and/or in the applicable award agreement. With limited exceptions for estate planning, domestic relations orders, certain beneficiary designations and the laws of descent and distribution, awards under the 2020 Plan are generally non-transferable, and are exercisable only by the participant. With regard to tax withholding, exercise price and purchase price obligations arising in connection with awards under the 2020 Plan, the plan administrator may, in its discretion, accept cash or check, provide for net withholding of shares, allow shares of our common stock that meet specified conditions to be repurchased, allow a “market sell order” or such other consideration as it deems suitable.

Plan Amendment and Termination

Our board of directors may amend or terminate the 2020 Plan at any time; however, except in connection with certain changes in our capital structure, stockholder approval will be required for any amendment that increases the number of shares available under the 2020 Plan. No award may be granted pursuant to the 2020 Plan after the tenth anniversary of the earlier of (i) the date on which our board of directors adopts the 2020 Plan and (ii) the date on which our stockholders approve the Plan.

New Equity Awards

In connection with the IPO, we granted 4,630,884 RSUs under the 2020 Plan to certain of our employees, including the named executive officers. In particular, our named executive officers, in the aggregate, received new equity awards with a total grant date value of approximately \$3.7 million. With respect to the awards to our named executive officers, such awards will vest over a three year period, in annual equal installments.

While our plan is designed to provide broad flexibility with regard to future efforts to recruit talent and align and reward employees, we currently intend to use RSUs as the exclusive means of shareholder alignment in fiscal year 2020.

CERTAIN RELATIONSHIPS AND RELATED PARTY TRANSACTIONS

The following are summaries of certain provisions of our related party agreements and are qualified in their entirety by reference to all of the provisions of such agreements. Because these descriptions are only summaries of the applicable agreements, they do not necessarily contain all of the information that you may find useful. We therefore urge you to review the agreements in their entirety. Copies of the forms of the agreements have been filed as exhibits to the registration statement of which this prospectus is a part, and are available electronically on the website of the SEC at www.sec.gov.

Related Party Aircraft Usage and Consulting Services

We have access to aircrafts on a month-to-month basis from our Founder. We incurred expenses for this service in the amount of \$0.4 million during each of the years ended December 31, 2018 and 2019 and \$0.2 million for both the six months ended June 30, 2019 and 2020. On May 31, 2020, we amended the monthly fee and added services in this month-to-month service agreement with a shareholder of the Company.

Searchlight and Rook Holdings Inc. provided us with consulting and managing services on an ongoing basis, for which we accrued a total of \$2.0 million during each of the years ended December 31, 2018 and 2019 and \$1.0 million and \$0.8 million for the six months ended June 30, 2019 and 2020, respectively. Management fees due to these respective shareholders were fully paid as of June 30, 2020 and are not required to be paid subsequent to the IPO.

The Transactions

In connection with the Transactions, we engaged in certain transactions with certain of our directors, executive officers and other persons and entities which became holders of 5% or more of our voting securities upon the consummation of the Transactions. These transactions are described in “IPO, Private Placement and Transactions.”

We intend to use the net proceeds from this offering to purchase 2,000,000 LLC Interests directly from Shift4 Payments, LLC, at a price per unit equal to the public offering price per share of Class A common stock in this offering less the underwriting discounts and commissions.

Rook Holdings Inc. Purchase Agreement

On May 31, 2020, we entered into a purchase agreement with Rook, a corporation wholly-owned by our Founder, pursuant to which Rook purchased, subject to certain conditions, \$100.0 million of our Class C common stock in a private placement concurrent with the completion of our IPO, at a purchase price per share equal to \$21.62 per share, which is equal to the \$23.00 per share initial public price, less underwriting discounts and commissions. The sale of such shares was not registered under the Act.

Tax Receivable Agreement

As described in “IPO, Private Placement and Transactions,” we used the net proceeds from the IPO and the Private Placement to purchase LLC Interests directly from Shift4 Payments, LLC. We further expect to acquire certain favorable tax attributes from the Blocker Companies, or the Blocker Attributes, in connection with the Transactions. In addition, we may obtain an increase in our share of the tax basis of the assets of Shift4 Payments, LLC in the future, when (as described below under “—Shift4 LLC Agreement—Common Unit Redemption Right”) a Continuing Equity Owner receives Class A common stock or cash, as applicable, from us in connection with an exercise of such Continuing Equity Owner’s right to have LLC Interests held by such

Table of Contents

Continuing Equity Owner redeemed by Shift4 Payments, LLC or, at our election, exchanged (which we intend to treat as our direct purchase of LLC Interests from such Continuing Equity Owner for U.S. federal income and other applicable tax purposes, regardless of whether such LLC Interests are surrendered by a Continuing Equity Owner to Shift4 Payments, LLC for redemption or sold to us upon the exercise of our election to acquire such LLC Interests directly) (such basis increases, together with the basis increases in connection with the purchase of LLC Interests directly from certain of the Continuing Equity Owners in the Transactions, the “Basis Adjustments”). Any Basis Adjustment may have the effect of reducing the amounts that we would otherwise pay in the future to various tax authorities. The Basis Adjustments may also decrease gains (or increase losses) on future dispositions of certain assets to the extent tax basis is allocated to those assets.

In connection with the transactions described above, we entered into a Tax Receivable Agreement with Shift4 Payments, LLC, each of the Continuing Equity Owners and the Blocker Shareholders that provides for the payment by Shift4 Payments, Inc. to the Continuing Equity Owners and the Blocker Shareholders of 85% of the amount of certain tax benefits, if any, that Shift4 Payments, Inc. actually realizes, or in some circumstances is deemed to realize in its tax reporting, as a result of the transactions described above, including the Blocker Attributes, Basis Adjustments and certain other tax benefits attributable to payments made under the Tax Receivable Agreement. Shift4 Payments, LLC intends to have in effect an election under Section 754 of the Code effective for each taxable year in which a redemption or exchange (including deemed exchange, and including for this purpose the purchase of LLC Interests directly from certain Continuing Equity Owners described above) of LLC Interests for Class A common stock or cash occurs. These tax benefit payments are not conditioned upon one or more of the Continuing Equity Owners maintaining a continued ownership interest in Shift4 Payments, LLC. If a Continuing Equity Owner transfers LLC Interests but does not assign to the transferee of such units its rights under the Tax Receivable Agreement, such Continuing Equity Owner generally will continue to be entitled to receive payments under the Tax Receivable Agreement arising in respect of a subsequent exchange of such LLC Interests. In general, the Continuing Equity Owners’ and Blocker Shareholders’ rights under the Tax Receivable Agreement may be assigned, sold, pledged or otherwise alienated to any person, without our consent, provided such person executes and delivers a joinder to the Tax Receivable Agreement agreeing to succeed to the applicable Continuing Equity Owner’s or Blocker Shareholders’ interest therein.

The actual Basis Adjustments, as well as any amounts paid to the Continuing Equity Owners and the Blocker Shareholders under the Tax Receivable Agreement will vary depending on a number of factors, including:

- *the timing of any future redemptions or exchanges*—for instance, the increase in any tax deductions will vary depending on the fair value, which may fluctuate over time, of the depreciable or amortizable assets of Shift4 Payments, LLC at the time of each redemption or exchange;
- *the price of shares of our Class A common stock at the time of the purchases from the Continuing Equity Owners in connection with this offering and any applicable redemptions or exchanges*—the Basis Adjustments, as well as any related increase in any tax deductions, are directly related to the price of shares of our Class A common stock at the time of such purchases or future redemptions or exchanges;
- *the extent to which such redemptions or exchanges are taxable*—if a redemption or exchange is not taxable for any reason, increased tax deductions will not be available; and
- *the amount and timing of our income*—the Tax Receivable Agreement generally requires us to pay 85% of the tax benefits as and when those benefits are treated as realized under the terms of the Tax Receivable Agreement. If Shift4 Payments, Inc. does not have sufficient taxable income to realize any of the applicable tax benefits, it generally will not be required (absent a change of control or other circumstances requiring an early termination payment and treating any outstanding LLC Interests held by Continuing Equity Owners as having been exchanged for Class A common stock for purposes of determining such early termination payment) to make payments under the Tax Receivable Agreement for that taxable year because no tax benefits will have been actually realized. However, any tax benefits that do not result in realized tax benefits in a given taxable year will likely generate tax attributes that may be utilized to generate tax benefits in previous or future taxable years. The utilization of any such tax attributes will result in payments under the Tax Receivable Agreement.

Table of Contents

For purposes of the Tax Receivable Agreement, cash savings in income tax are computed by comparing our actual income tax liability to the amount of such taxes that we would have been required to pay had there been no Blocker Attributes or Basis Adjustments, had the Tax Receivable Agreement not been entered into and had there been no tax benefits to us as a result of any payments made under the Tax Receivable Agreement; provided that, for purposes of determining cash savings with respect to state and local income taxes we use an assumed tax rate. There is no maximum term for the Tax Receivable Agreement; however, the Tax Receivable Agreement may be terminated by us pursuant to an early termination procedure that requires us to pay the Continuing Equity Owners and the Blocker Shareholders an agreed-upon amount equal to the estimated present value of the remaining payments to be made under the agreement (calculated with certain assumptions).

The payment obligations under the Tax Receivable Agreement are obligations of Shift4 Payments, Inc. and not of Shift4 Payments, LLC. Although the actual timing and amount of any payments that may be made under the Tax Receivable Agreement will vary, we expect that the payments that we may be required to make to the Continuing Equity Owners and the Blocker Shareholders could be substantial. Any payments made by us to the Continuing Equity Owners and the Blocker Shareholders under the Tax Receivable Agreement will generally reduce the amount of overall cash flow that might have otherwise been available to us or to Shift4 Payments, LLC and, to the extent that we are unable to make payments under the Tax Receivable Agreement for any reason, the unpaid amounts will be deferred and will accrue interest until paid by us; provided, however, that nonpayment for a specified period may constitute a material breach of a material obligation under the Tax Receivable Agreement and therefore may accelerate payments due under the Tax Receivable Agreement. We anticipate funding ordinary course payments under the Tax Receivable Agreement from cash flow from operations of our subsidiaries, available cash or available borrowings under our Credit Facilities or any future debt agreements. See “Unaudited Pro Forma Condensed Consolidated Financial Information.” Decisions made by us in the course of running our business, such as with respect to mergers, asset sales, other forms of business combinations or other changes in control, may influence the timing and amount of payments that are received by a redeeming Continuing Equity Owner or a Blocker Shareholder under the Tax Receivable Agreement. For example, the earlier disposition of assets following an exchange or acquisition transaction will generally accelerate payments under the Tax Receivable Agreement and increase the present value of such payments.

The Tax Receivable Agreement provides that if certain mergers, asset sales, other forms of business combination, or other changes of control were to occur, if we materially breach any of our material obligations under the Tax Receivable Agreement or if, at any time, we elect an early termination of the Tax Receivable Agreement, then the Tax Receivable Agreement will terminate and our obligations, or our successor’s obligations, under the Tax Receivable Agreement would accelerate and become due and payable, based on certain assumptions, including an assumption that we would have sufficient taxable income to fully utilize all potential future tax benefits that are subject to the Tax Receivable Agreement. In those circumstances, Continuing Equity Owners would be deemed to exchange any remaining outstanding LLC Interests for Class A common stock and would generally be entitled to payments under the Tax Receivable Agreement resulting from such deemed exchanges.

We may elect to completely terminate the Tax Receivable Agreement early only with the written approval of each of a majority of Shift4 Payments, Inc.’s “independent directors” (within the meaning of Rule 10A-3 promulgated under the Exchange Act and the NYSE rules).

As a result of the foregoing, we could be required to make an immediate cash payment equal to the present value of the anticipated future tax benefits that are the subject of the Tax Receivable Agreement, which payment may be made significantly in advance of the actual realization, if any, of such future tax benefits. We also could be required to make cash payments to the Continuing Equity Owners and the Blocker Shareholders that are greater than the specified percentage of the actual benefits we ultimately realize in respect of the tax benefits that are subject to the Tax Receivable Agreement. Our obligations under the Tax Receivable Agreement could have a substantial negative impact on our liquidity and could have the effect of delaying, deferring or preventing certain mergers, asset sales, other forms of business combination, or other changes of control. There can be no assurance that we will be able to finance our obligations under the Tax Receivable Agreement.

Table of Contents

Payments under the Tax Receivable Agreement are generally based on the tax reporting positions that we determine. We will not be reimbursed for any cash payments previously made to the Continuing Equity Owners and the Blocker Shareholders pursuant to the Tax Receivable Agreement if any tax benefits initially claimed by us are subsequently challenged by a taxing authority and ultimately disallowed. Instead, any excess cash payments made by us to a Continuing Equity Owner or a Blocker Shareholder will be netted against any future cash payments that we might otherwise be required to make under the terms of the Tax Receivable Agreement to such Continuing Equity Owner or such Blocker Shareholder, as applicable. However, a challenge to any tax benefits initially claimed by us may not arise for a number of years following the initial time of such payment or, even if challenged early, such excess cash payment may be greater than the amount of future cash payments that we might otherwise be required to make under the terms of the Tax Receivable Agreement and, as a result, there might not be future cash payments from which to net against. The applicable U.S. federal income tax rules are complex and factual in nature, and there can be no assurance that the IRS or a court will not disagree with our tax reporting positions. As a result, it is possible that we could make cash payments under the Tax Receivable Agreement that are substantially greater than our actual cash tax savings.

We have full responsibility for, and sole discretion over, all Shift4 Payments, Inc. tax matters, including the filing and amendment of all tax returns and claims for refund and defense of all tax contests, subject to certain participation and approval rights held by Searchlight and Rook.

Under the Tax Receivable Agreement, we are required to provide Searchlight and Rook with a schedule showing the calculation of payments that are due under the Tax Receivable Agreement with respect to each taxable year with respect to which a payment obligation arises within 180 days after filing our U.S. federal income tax return for such taxable year. We will calculate these payments based on information provided by our tax advisors. Payments under the Tax Receivable Agreement are generally made to the Continuing Equity Owners and the Blocker Shareholders within five business days after this schedule becomes final pursuant to the procedures set forth in the Tax Receivable Agreement, although interest on such payments will begin to accrue at a rate of LIBOR plus 100 basis points (or if LIBOR ceases to be published, a replacement rate with similar characteristics), or the Agreed Rate, from the due date (without extensions) of such tax return. Any late payments that may be made under the Tax Receivable Agreement will continue to accrue interest at a rate equal to the Agreed Rate plus 500 basis points, until such payments are made, generally including any late payments that we may subsequently make because we did not have enough available cash to satisfy our payment obligations at the time at which they originally arose.

Shift4 LLC Agreement

In connection with the the IPO, we and the Continuing Equity Owners entered into Shift4 Payments, LLC's Amended and Restated Limited Liability Company Agreement, which we refer to as the Shift4 LLC Agreement.

Appointment as Manager. Under the Shift4 LLC Agreement, we became sole manager of Shift4, LLC. As the sole manager, we are able to control all of the day-to-day business affairs and decision-making of Shift4 Payments, LLC without the approval of any other member. As such, we, through our officers and directors, are responsible for all operational and administrative decisions of Shift4 Payments, LLC and the day-to-day management of Shift4 Payments, LLC's business. Pursuant to the terms of the Shift4 LLC Agreement, we cannot be removed or replaced as the sole manager of Shift4 Payments, LLC except by our resignation or in accordance with the Stockholders Agreement, which may be given at any time by written notice to the members.

Compensation, Fees and Expenses. We are not entitled to compensation for our services as manager. We are entitled to reimbursement by Shift4 Payments, LLC for reasonable fees and expenses incurred on behalf of Shift4 Payments, LLC, including all expenses associated with this offering, any subsequent offering of our Class A common stock, being a public company and maintaining our corporate existence.

Table of Contents

Distributions. The Shift4 LLC Agreement requires “tax distributions” to be made by Shift4 Payments, LLC to its members, as that term is used in the agreement, except to the extent such distributions would render Shift4 Payments, LLC insolvent or are otherwise prohibited by law or our Credit Facilities or any of our future debt agreements. Tax distributions will be made on a quarterly basis, to each member of Shift4 Payments, LLC, including us, based on such member’s allocable share of the taxable income of Shift4 Payments, LLC and an assumed tax rate that will be determined by us, as described below. For this purpose, Shift4 Payments, Inc.’s allocable share of Shift4 Payments, LLC’s taxable income shall be net of its share of taxable losses of Shift4 Payments, LLC. The assumed tax rate for purposes of determining tax distributions from Shift4 Payments, LLC to its members will be the highest effective marginal combined federal, state, and local tax rate that may potentially apply to any one of Shift4 Payments, LLC’s members, regardless of the actual final tax liability of any such member. The Shift4 LLC Agreement also allows for cash distributions to be made by Shift4 Payments, LLC (subject to our sole discretion as the sole manager of Shift4 Payments, LLC) to its members on a pro rata basis out of “distributable cash,” as that term is defined in the agreement. We expect Shift4 Payments, LLC may make distributions out of distributable cash periodically and as necessary to enable us to cover our operating expenses and other obligations, including our tax liability and obligations under the Tax Receivable Agreement, except to the extent such distributions would render Shift4 Payments, LLC insolvent or are otherwise prohibited by law or our Credit Facilities or any of our future debt agreements.

Transfer Restrictions. The Shift4 LLC Agreement generally does not permit transfers of LLC Interests by members, except for transfers to permitted transferees, transfers pursuant to an exchange or redemption, as described below, permitted pledges, and transfers to persons whom foreclose on such pledged units (subject to certain conditions) and other limited exceptions. The Shift4 LLC Agreement may impose additional restrictions on transfers (including redemptions described below with respect to each common unit) that are necessary or advisable so that Shift4 Payments, LLC is not treated as a “publicly traded partnership” for U.S. federal income tax purposes. In the event of a permitted transfer under the Shift4 LLC Agreement, such member will be required to simultaneously transfer shares of Class B common stock to such transferee equal to the number of LLC Interests that were transferred to such transferee in such permitted transfer. In the event of a foreclosure with respect to pledged units, such pledged units will not be transferable but will be converted into the right to receive an equal number of shares of Class A common stock, subject to the transferee entering into a stockholders agreement with us with respect to such shares of Class A common stock. The Shift4 LLC Agreement provides that, in the event that a tender offer, share exchange offer, issuer bid, take-over bid, recapitalization or similar transaction with respect to our Class A common stock, each of which we refer to as a Pubco Offer, is approved by our board of directors or otherwise effected or to be effected with the consent or approval of our board of directors, each holder of LLC Interests shall be permitted to participate in such Pubco Offer by delivering a redemption notice, which shall be effective immediately prior to, and contingent upon, the consummation of such Pubco Offer. If a Pubco Offer is proposed by us, then we are required to use our reasonable best efforts expeditiously and in good faith to take all such actions and do all such things as are necessary or desirable to enable and permit the holders of such LLC Interests to participate in such Pubco Offer to the same extent as or on an economically equivalent basis with the holders of shares of Class A common stock, provided that in no event shall any holder of LLC Interests be entitled to receive aggregate consideration for each common unit that is greater than the consideration payable in respect of each share of Class A common stock pursuant to the Pubco Offer.

Except for certain exceptions, any transferee of LLC Interests must assume, by operation of law or executing a joinder to the Shift4 LLC Agreement, all of the obligations of a transferring member with respect to the transferred units, and such transferee shall be bound by any limitations and obligations under the Shift4 LLC Agreement even if the transferee is not admitted as a member of Shift4 Payments, LLC. A member shall remain as a member with all rights and obligations until the transferee is accepted as substitute member in accordance with the Shift4 LLC Agreement.

Table of Contents

Recapitalization. The Shift4 LLC Agreement recapitalized the units held by the members of Shift4 Payments, LLC immediately prior to the IPO into a new single class of LLC Interests. Each common unit generally entitles the holder to a pro rata share of the net profits and net losses and distributions of Shift4 Payments, LLC.

Maintenance of One-to-one Ratio between Shares of Class A Common Stock and Class C common stock and LLC Interests Owned by the Company, One-to-one Ratio between Shares of Class B Stock and LLC Interests Owned by Searchlight and our Founder. The Shift4 LLC Agreement requires Shift4 Payments, LLC to take all actions with respect to its LLC Interests, including issuances, reclassifications, distributions, divisions or recapitalizations, such that (1) we at all times maintain a ratio of one LLC Interest owned by us, directly or indirectly, for each share of Class A common stock and Class C common stock issued by us, and (2) Shift4 Payments, LLC at all times maintain (a) a one-to-one ratio between the number of shares of Class A common stock and Class C common stock issued by us and the number of LLC Interests owned by us and (b) a one-to-one ratio between the aggregate number of shares of Class B stock owned by Searchlight and our Founder, collectively, and the number of LLC Interests owned by Searchlight and our Founder, collectively. This ratio requirement disregards (1) shares of our Class A common stock under unvested options issued by us, (2) treasury stock and (3) preferred stock or other debt or equity securities (including warrants, options or rights) issued by us that are convertible into or exercisable or exchangeable for shares of Class A common stock or Class C common stock, except to the extent we have contributed the net proceeds from such other securities, including any exercise or purchase price payable upon conversion, exercise or exchange thereof, to the equity capital of Shift4 Payments, LLC. In addition, the Class A common stock and Class C common stock ratio requirement disregards all LLC Interests at any time held by any other person, including the Continuing Equity Owners and the holders of options over LLC Interests. If we issue, transfer or deliver from treasury stock or repurchase shares of Class A common stock or Class C common stock in a transaction not contemplated by the Shift4 LLC Agreement, we as manager have the authority to take all actions such that, after giving effect to all such issuances, transfers, deliveries or repurchases, the number of outstanding LLC Interests we own equals, on a one-for-one basis, the number of outstanding shares of Class A common stock and Class C common stock. If we issue, transfer or deliver from treasury stock or repurchase or redeem any of our preferred stock in a transaction not contemplated by the Shift4 LLC Agreement, we as manager have the authority to take all actions such that, after giving effect to all such issuances, transfers, deliveries repurchases or redemptions, we hold (in the case of any issuance, transfer or delivery) or cease to hold (in the case of any repurchase or redemption) equity interests in Shift4 Payments, LLC which (in our good faith determination) are in the aggregate substantially equivalent to our preferred stock so issued, transferred, delivered, repurchased or redeemed. Shift4 Payments, LLC is prohibited from undertaking any subdivision (by any split of units, distribution of units, reclassification, recapitalization or similar event) or combination (by reverse split of units, reclassification, recapitalization or similar event) of the LLC Interests that is not accompanied by an identical subdivision or combination of (1) our Class A common stock or Class C common stock to maintain at all times a one-to-one ratio between the number of LLC Interests owned by us and the number of outstanding shares of our Class A common stock or Class C common stock and (2) our Class B common stock to maintain at all times a one-to-one ratio between the number of LLC Interests owned by Searchlight and our Founder and the number of outstanding shares of our Class B common stock, as applicable, in each case, subject to exceptions.

Issuance of LLC Interests upon Exercise of Options or Issuance of Other Equity Compensation. Upon the exercise of options issued by us (as opposed to options issued by Shift4 Payments, LLC), or the issuance of other types of equity compensation by us (such as the issuance of restricted or non-restricted stock, payment of bonuses in stock or settlement of stock appreciation rights in stock), we have the right to acquire from Shift4 Payments, LLC a number of LLC Interests equal to the number of our shares of Class A common stock being issued in connection with the exercise of such options or issuance of other types of equity compensation. When we issue shares of Class A common stock in settlement of stock options granted to persons that are not officers or employees of Shift4 Payments, LLC or its subsidiaries, we will make, or be deemed to make, a capital contribution in Shift4 Payments, LLC equal to the aggregate value of such shares of Class A common stock and Shift4 Payments, LLC will issue to us a number of LLC Interests equal to the number of shares we issued. When we issue shares of Class A common stock in settlement of stock options granted to persons that are officers or

Table of Contents

employees of Shift4 Payments, LLC or its subsidiaries, then we will be deemed to have sold directly to the person exercising such award a portion of the value of each share of Class A common stock equal to the exercise price per share, and we will be deemed to have sold directly to Shift4 Payments, LLC (or the applicable subsidiary of Shift4 Payments, LLC) the difference between the exercise price and market price per share for each such share of Class A common stock. In cases where we grant other types of equity compensation to employees of Shift4 Payments, LLC or its subsidiaries, on each applicable vesting date we will be deemed to have sold to Shift4 Payments, LLC (or such subsidiary) the number of vested shares at a price equal to the market price per share, Shift4 Payments, LLC (or such subsidiary) will deliver the shares to the applicable person, and we will be deemed to have made a capital contribution in Shift4 Payments, LLC equal to the purchase price for such shares in exchange for an equal number of LLC Interests.

Dissolution. The Shift4 LLC Agreement provides that the consent of Shift4 Payments, Inc. as the managing member of Shift4 Payments, LLC and members holding a majority of the voting units (but not including units held by us) is required to voluntarily dissolve Shift4 Payments, LLC. In addition to a voluntary dissolution, Shift4 Payments, LLC will be dissolved upon the entry of a decree of judicial dissolution or other circumstances in accordance with Delaware law. Upon a dissolution event, the proceeds of a liquidation will be distributed in the following order: (1) first, to pay the expenses of winding up Shift4 Payments, LLC; (2) second, to pay debts and liabilities owed to creditors of Shift4 Payments, LLC, other than members; (3) third, to pay debt and liabilities owed to the members; and (4) fourth, to the members pro-rata in accordance with their respective percentage ownership interests in Shift4 Payments, LLC (as determined based on the number of LLC Interests held by a member relative to the aggregate number of all outstanding LLC Interests).

Confidentiality. Each member (other than us) agrees to maintain the confidentiality of Shift4 Payments, LLC's confidential information. This obligation excludes information independently obtained or developed by the members, information that is in the public domain, was rightfully in the prior possession of the member prior to disclosure by Shift4 Payments, LLC, or otherwise disclosed to a member, in either such case not in violation of a confidentiality obligation of the Shift4 LLC Agreement or approved for release by written authorization of the Chief Executive Officer, the Chief Financial Officer or the General Counsel of either Shift4 Payments, Inc. or Shift4 Payments, LLC.

Indemnification. The Shift4 LLC Agreement provides for indemnification of the manager, members and officers of Shift4 Payments, LLC and their respective subsidiaries or affiliates.

LLC Interest Redemption Right. The Shift4 LLC Agreement provides a redemption right to the Continuing Equity Owners which entitles them to have their LLC Interests redeemed for, at our election (determined solely by our independent directors (within the meaning of the rules of the NYSE) who are disinterested), newly-issued shares of our Class A common stock on a one-for-one basis or a cash payment equal to a volume weighted average market price of one share of Class A common stock for each common unit redeemed, in each case in accordance with the terms of the Shift4 LLC Agreement; provided that, at our election (determined solely by our independent directors (within the meaning of the rules of the NYSE) who are disinterested), we may effect a direct exchange by Shift4 Payments, Inc. of such Class A common stock or such cash, as applicable, for such LLC Interests. The Continuing Equity Owners may exercise such redemption right for as long as their LLC Interests remain outstanding. In connection with the exercise of the redemption or exchange of LLC Interests (1) the Continuing Equity Owners will be required to surrender a number of shares of our Class B common stock registered in the name of such redeeming or exchanging Continuing Equity Owner (or its applicable affiliate), which we will cancel for no consideration on a one-for-one basis with the number of LLC Interests so redeemed or exchanged and (2) all redeeming members will surrender LLC Interests to Shift4 Payments, LLC for cancellation.

Each Continuing Equity Owner's redemption rights are subject to certain customary limitations, including the expiration of any contractual lock-up period relating to the shares of our Class A common stock that may be applicable to such Continuing Equity Owner and the absence of any liens or encumbrances on such LLC Interests

Table of Contents

redeemed. Additionally, in the case we elect a cash settlement, such Continuing Equity Owner may rescind its redemption request within a specified period of time. Moreover, in the case of a settlement in Class A common stock, such redemption may be conditioned on the closing of an underwritten distribution of the shares of Class A common stock that may be issued in connection with such proposed redemption. In the case of a settlement in Class A common stock, such Continuing Equity Owner may also revoke or delay its redemption request if the following conditions exist: (1) any registration statement pursuant to which the resale of the Class A common stock to be registered for such Continuing Equity Owner at or immediately following the consummation of the redemption shall have ceased to be effective pursuant to any action or inaction by the SEC or no such resale registration statement has yet become effective; (2) we failed to cause any related prospectus to be supplemented by any required prospectus supplement necessary to effect such redemption; (3) we exercised our right to defer, delay or suspend the filing or effectiveness of a registration statement and such deferral, delay or suspension shall affect the ability of such Continuing Equity Owner to have its Class A common stock registered at or immediately following the consummation of the redemption; (4) such Continuing Equity Owner is in possession of any material non-public information concerning us, the receipt of which results in such Continuing Equity Owner being prohibited or restricted from selling Class A common stock at or immediately following the redemption without disclosure of such information (and we do not permit disclosure); (5) any stop order relating to the registration statement pursuant to which the Class A common stock was to be registered by such Continuing Equity Owner at or immediately following the redemption shall have been issued by the SEC; (6) there shall have occurred a material disruption in the securities markets generally or in the market or markets in which the Class A common stock is then traded; (7) there shall be in effect an injunction, a restraining order or a decree of any nature of any governmental entity that restrains or prohibits the redemption; (8) we shall have failed to comply in all material respects with our obligations under the Registration Rights Agreement, and such failure shall have affected the ability of such Continuing Equity Owner to consummate the resale of the Class A common stock to be received upon such redemption pursuant to an effective registration statement; or (9) the redemption date would occur three business days or less prior to, or during, a black-out period.

The Shift4 LLC Agreement requires that in the case of a redemption by a Continuing Equity Owner we contribute cash or shares of our Class A common stock, as applicable, to Shift4 Payments, LLC in exchange for an amount of newly-issued LLC Interests that will be issued to us equal to the number of LLC Interests redeemed from the Continuing Equity Owner. Shift4 Payments, LLC will then distribute the cash or shares of our Class A common stock, as applicable, to such Continuing Equity Owner to complete the redemption. In the event of an election by a Continuing Equity Owner, we may, at our option, effect a direct exchange by Shift4 Payments, Inc. of cash or our Class A common stock, as applicable, for such LLC Interests in lieu of such a redemption. Whether by redemption or exchange, we are obligated to ensure that at all times the number of LLC Interests that we own equals the aggregate number of our outstanding shares of Class A common stock and Class C common stock (subject to certain exceptions for treasury shares and shares underlying certain convertible or exchangeable securities).

Amendments. In addition to certain other requirements, our consent, as manager, and the consent of a majority of the LLC Interests then outstanding and entitled to vote (excluding LLC Interests held directly or indirectly by us) are generally required to amend or modify the Shift4 LLC Agreement.

Stockholders Agreement

Pursuant to the Stockholders Agreement, Searchlight has the right to designate certain of our directors, or the Searchlight Directors, which will be two Searchlight Directors for as long as Searchlight directly or indirectly, beneficially owns, in the aggregate, 25% or more of our Class A common stock (including any shares of Class C common stock beneficially owned by Searchlight) or one Searchlight Director for as long as Searchlight directly or indirectly, beneficially owns, in the aggregate, less than 25% but over 10% of our Class A common stock (including any shares of Class C common stock beneficially owned by Searchlight), in each case, assuming that all outstanding LLC Interests in Shift4 Payments, LLC are redeemed for newly issued shares of our class A common stock on a one-for-one basis, and Rook has the right to designate certain of our directors, or the Founder

Table of Contents

Directors, which will be two Founder Directors for as long as Rook directly or indirectly, beneficially owns, in the aggregate, 25% or more of our Class A common stock (including any shares of Class C common stock beneficially owned by our Founder) or one Founder Director for as long as Searchlight directly or indirectly, beneficially owns, in the aggregate, less than 25% but over 10% of our Class A common stock (including any shares of Class C common stock beneficially owned by our Founder), in each case, assuming that all outstanding LLC Interests are redeemed for newly issued shares of our class A common stock on a one-for-one basis. Each of Searchlight and Rook also agreed to vote, or cause to vote, all of their outstanding shares of our Class A common stock, Class B common stock and Class C common stock at any annual or special meeting of stockholders in which directors are elected, so as to cause the election of the Searchlight Directors and Founder Directors. Additionally, pursuant to the Stockholders Agreement, we shall take all commercially reasonable actions to cause (1) the board of directors to be comprised of at least seven directors or such other number of directors as our board of directors may determine; (2) the individuals designated in accordance with the terms of the Stockholders Agreement to be included in the slate of nominees to be elected to the board of directors at the next annual or special meeting of our stockholders at which directors are to be elected and at each annual meeting of our stockholders thereafter at which a director's term expires; and (3) the individuals designated in accordance with the terms of the Stockholders Agreement to fill the applicable vacancies on the board of directors. The Stockholders Agreement allows for the board of directors to reject the nomination, appointment or election of a particular director if such nomination, appointment or election would constitute a breach of the board of directors' fiduciary duties to our stockholders or does not otherwise comply with any requirements of our amended and restated certificate of incorporation or our amended and restated bylaws or the charter for, or related guidelines of, the board of directors' nominating and corporate governance committee. See "Management—Composition of our Board of Directors."

In addition, the Stockholders Agreement provides that for as long as Searchlight or Rook, respectively, beneficially owns, directly or indirectly, in the aggregate, 25% or more of all issued and outstanding shares of our Class A common stock (assuming that all outstanding LLC Interests are redeemed for newly issued shares of our Class A common stock on a one-for-one basis and including any shares of Class C common stock beneficially owned by Searchlight or our Founder), we will not take, and will cause our subsidiaries not to take, certain actions (whether by merger, consolidation or otherwise) without the prior written approval of Searchlight or Rook, respectively, including, subject to certain exceptions:

- any transaction or series of related transactions, in which any "person" or "group" acquires, directly or indirectly, in excess of fifty percent (50%) of our then outstanding shares of any class of our capital stock or has the direct or indirect power to elect a majority of the members of our Board;
- the reorganization, recapitalization, voluntary bankruptcy, liquidation, dissolution or winding-up of us;
- the sale, lease or exchange of all or substantially all of our property and assets;
- any actions (including, without limitation, any debt recapitalizations, refinancings, amendments, revolver drawings, repayments, and compliance report review) with respect to our debt capitalization in excess of \$100.0 million;
- the declaration or payment of any dividends or other distributions by us;
- any buyback, purchase, repurchase, redemption or other acquisition by us of any of our securities;
- the (i) resignation, replacement or removal of the Company as the sole manager of Shift4 Payments LLC or (ii) appointment of any additional person as a manager of Shift4 Payments LLC;
- any acquisition or disposition of our assets where the aggregate consideration for such assets is greater than \$25.0 million in any single transaction or series of related transactions;
- the creation of a new class or series of capital stock or equity securities of us;
- any issuance of additional shares of Class A Common Stock, Class B Stock, Class C Stock, Preferred Stock or other of our equity securities;

Table of Contents

- any amendment or modification of our organizational documents;
- entering into, modifying, amending or terminating any material contracts;
- any new joint venture with a non-affiliate third-party;
- the commencement, settlement or compromise of any litigation, claim, arbitration or other adversarial proceeding, governmental investigation, or proceeding involving an amount in dispute in excess of \$500,000;
- any entering into, modifying, amending or terminating any employments, severance, change of control or other agreement or contract with our Chief Executive Officer;
- any hiring and/or termination of our Chief Executive Officer, Chief Financial Officer, Chief Strategy Officer, General Counsel, or other executive officer; or
- any increase or decrease of the size of our Board.

The Stockholders Agreement terminates upon the earlier to occur of (i) each of Searchlight and Rook cease to own any of our Class A common stock, Class B common stock or Class C common stock, (ii) each of Searchlight and Rook cease to have board designation rights under the Stockholders Agreement, or (iii) by unanimous consent of Searchlight and Rook.

Registration Rights Agreement

We entered into a Registration Rights Agreement with certain of the Continuing Equity Owners in connection with this offering. The Registration Rights Agreement provides Searchlight and Rook Holdings Inc. with certain “demand” registration rights whereby, at any time after 180 days following our IPO and the expiration of any related lock-up period, Searchlight and Rook Holdings Inc. can require us to register under the Securities Act the offer and sale of shares of Class A common stock issuable to them, at our election (determined solely by our independent directors (within the meaning of the rules of the NYSE) who are disinterested), upon redemption or exchange of their LLC Interests. The Registration Rights Agreement also provides for customary “piggyback” registration rights for all parties to the agreement.

Employment Agreements

We entered into employment agreements with certain of our named executive officers in connection with the IPO. See “Executive Compensation.”

Director and Officer Indemnification and Insurance

We have entered into separate indemnification agreements with each of our directors and executive officers. We have also purchased directors’ and officers’ liability insurance. See “Description of Capital Stock—Limitations on Liability and Indemnification of Officers and Directors.”

Our Policy Regarding Related Party Transactions

Our board of directors recognizes the fact that transactions with related persons present a heightened risk of conflicts of interests, improper valuation or the perception thereof. Our board of directors have adopted a written policy on transactions with related persons that is in conformity with the requirements for issuers having publicly held common stock that is listed on the NYSE. Under the new policy:

- any related person transaction, and any material amendment or modification to a related person transaction, must be reviewed and approved or ratified by a committee of the board of directors composed solely of independent directors who are disinterested or by the disinterested members of the board of directors; and

Table of Contents

- any employment relationship or transaction involving an executive officer and any related compensation must be approved by the compensation committee of the board of directors or recommended by the compensation committee to the board of directors for its approval.

In connection with the review and approval or ratification of a related person transaction:

- management must disclose to the committee or disinterested directors, as applicable, the name of the related person and the basis on which the person is a related person, the material terms of the related person transaction, including the approximate dollar value of the amount involved in the transaction, and all the material facts as to the related person's direct or indirect interest in, or relationship to, the related person transaction;
- management must advise the committee or disinterested directors, as applicable, as to whether the related person transaction complies with the terms of our agreements governing our material outstanding indebtedness that limit or restrict our ability to enter into a related person transaction;
- management must advise the committee or disinterested directors, as applicable, as to whether the related person transaction will be required to be disclosed in our applicable filings under the Securities Act or the Exchange Act, and related rules, and, to the extent required to be disclosed, management must ensure that the related person transaction is disclosed in accordance with the Securities Act and the Exchange Act and related rules; and
- management must advise the committee or disinterested directors, as applicable, as to whether the related person transaction constitutes a "personal loan" for purposes of Section 402 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act.

In addition, the related person transaction policy provides that the committee or disinterested directors, as applicable, in connection with any approval or ratification of a related person transaction involving a non-employee director should consider whether such transaction would compromise the director's status as an "independent," "outside," or "non-employee" director, as applicable, under the rules and regulations of the SEC, the NYSE and the Code.

PRINCIPAL AND SELLING STOCKHOLDERS

The following table sets forth information with respect to the beneficial ownership of our Class A common stock, Class B common stock and Class C common stock prior to and immediately following this offering, for:

- each person known by us to beneficially own more than 5% of our Class A common stock, Class B common stock or our Class C common stock;
- each of our directors;
- each of our named executive officers;
- all of our executive officers and directors as a group; and
- the selling stockholders.

As described in “IPO, Private Placement and Transactions” and “Certain Relationships and Related Party Transactions,” each common unit (other than LLC Interests held by us) is redeemable from time to time at each holder’s option for, at our election (determined solely by our independent directors (within the meaning of the rules of the NYSE) who are disinterested), newly-issued shares of our Class A common stock on a one-for-one basis or a cash payment equal to a volume weighted average market price of one share of Class A common stock for each common unit redeemed, in each case, in accordance with the terms of the Shift4 LLC Agreement; provided that, at our election (determined solely by our independent directors (within the meaning of the rules of the NYSE) who are disinterested), we may effect a direct exchange by Shift4 Payments, Inc. of such Class A common stock or such cash, as applicable, for such LLC Interests. The Continuing Equity Owners may exercise such redemption right for as long as their LLC Interests remain outstanding. See “Certain Relationships and Related Party Transactions—Shift4 LLC Agreement.”

The number of shares beneficially owned by each stockholder as described in this prospectus is determined under rules issued by the SEC. Under these rules, beneficial ownership includes any shares as to which the individual or entity has sole or shared voting power or investment power. In computing the number of shares beneficially owned by an individual or entity and the percentage ownership of that person, shares of common stock subject to options, or other rights, including the redemption right described above with respect to each common unit, held by such person that are currently exercisable or will become exercisable within 60 days of the date of this prospectus, are considered outstanding, although these shares are not considered outstanding for purposes of computing the percentage ownership of any other person. The percentage ownership of each individual or entity before this offering is computed on the basis of 23,324,537 shares of our Class A common stock outstanding (including 4,630,884 shares of Class A common stock issuable upon vesting of all RSUs awarded), 39,204,989 shares of Class B common stock outstanding and 20,139,163 shares of Class C common stock outstanding as of August 6, 2020. The percentage ownership of each individual or entity after this offering, without giving effect to the underwriters’ option to purchase additional shares, is computed on the basis of 33,180,910 shares of our Class A common stock outstanding (including 4,630,884 shares of Class A common stock issuable upon vesting of all RSUs awarded), 35,567,488 shares of Class B common stock outstanding and 15,920,291 shares of our Class C common stock outstanding. Unless otherwise indicated, the address of all listed stockholders is 2202 N. Irving St., Allentown, PA 18109.

Each of the stockholders listed has sole voting and investment power with respect to the shares beneficially owned by the stockholder unless noted otherwise, subject to community property laws where applicable.

Table of Contents

Name of beneficial owner	Class A Common Stock Beneficially Owned(1)				Class A Common Stock to be Sold in this Offering				Class B Common Stock Beneficially Owned				Class C Common Stock Beneficially Owned				Combined Voting Power(2)			
	Before the Offering		After the Offering (No Exercise Option)		After the Offering (With Full Exercise Option)		No Exercise Options		With Full Exercise Options		Before the Offering		After the Offering (No Exercise Option)		After the Offering (With Full Exercise Option)		After the Offering (No Exercise Option)		After the Offering (With Full Exercise Option)	
	Number	%	Number	%	Number	%	Number	%	Number	%	Number	%	Number	%	Number	%	Number	%	%	%
5% and Selling Stockholders																				
Entities affiliated with Searchlight Capital Partners, L.P.(3)																				
Other Selling Stockholders																				
FPOS Holding Co., Inc. (4)																				
Named Executive Officers, Directors and Director Nominees																				
Jared Isaacman(5)																				
Steven Sommers																				
Kevin Cronic																				
Donald Isaacman																				
Christopher Cruz																				
Andrew Frey																				
Nancy Disman																				
Sarah Goldsmith-Grover																				
Jonathan Halkyard																				
All directors and executive officers as a group (twelve persons)(5)																				

* Represents voting power of less than 1%.

- Each common unit is redeemable from time to time at each holder's option for, at our election (determined solely by our independent directors (within the meaning of the rules of the NYSE) who are disinterested), newly-issued shares of our Class A common stock on a one-for-one basis or a cash payment equal to a volume weighted average market price of one share of Class A common stock for each common unit redeemed, in each case, in accordance with the terms of the Shift4 LLC Agreement; provided that, at our election (determined solely by our independent directors (within the meaning of the rules of the NYSE) who are disinterested), we may effect a direct exchange by Shift4 Payments, Inc. of such Class A common stock or such cash, as applicable, for such LLC Interests. The Continuing Equity Owners may exercise such redemption right for as long as their LLC Interests remain outstanding. See "Certain Relationships and Related Party Transactions—Shift4 LLC Agreement." In these tables, beneficial ownership of LLC Interests has been reflected as beneficial ownership of shares of our Class A common stock for which such LLC Interests may be exchanged. When a common unit is exchanged by Searchlight, who holds shares of our Class B common stock, a corresponding share of Class B common stock will be cancelled.
- Represents the percentage of voting power of our Class A common stock, Class B common stock and Class C common stock voting as a single class. Each share of Class A common stock entitles the registered holder to one vote per share, each share of Class B common stock entitles the registered holder thereof to ten votes per share and each share of Class C common stock entitles the registered holder thereof to ten votes per share on all matters presented to stockholders for a vote generally, including the election of directors. The Class A common stock, Class B common stock and Class C common stock will vote as a single class on all matters except as required by law or our amended and restated certificate of incorporation.
- Consists of (i) 9,738,472 LLC Interests held by Searchlight II GWN, L.P., (ii) 9,738,472 shares of Class B common stock held by Searchlight Capital II, L.P. and Searchlight Capital II PV, L.P. and (iii) 11,294,945 shares of Class C common stock held by Searchlight Capital II, L.P. and Searchlight Capital II PV, L.P. following this offering. As members of the board of managers of Searchlight Capital Partners II GP, LLC, which have the power to vote or dispose of the securities indirectly held by Searchlight Capital II, L.P. and Searchlight Capital II PV, L.P., Erol Uzumeri, Eric Zinterhofer and Oliver Haarmann may be deemed to have shared voting and investment power with respect to such securities. Messrs. Cruz and Mr. Frey are each a Managing Director and Partner, respectively, of Searchlight Capital Partners, L.P. Each of Mr. Cruz and Mr. Frey disclaim beneficial ownership of the Class A common stock held by Searchlight Capital II, L.P. and Searchlight Capital II PV, L.P. The address for the Searchlight entities and persons is 745 Fifth Avenue, 27th Floor, New York, NY 10151.
- Consists of 384,523 shares of Class A common stock held by FPOS Holding Co., Inc., following this offering. The address for FPOS Holding Co., Inc. is 101 Timothy Lane, Butler, PA 16001.
- Consists of (i) 25,829,016 LLC Interests held by Rook, (ii) 25,829,016 shares of Class B common stock held by Rook and (iii) 4,625,346 shares of Class C common stock held by Rook, following this offering. As the sole stockholder of Rook, Mr. J. Isaacman may be deemed to have sole voting and investment power with respect to such securities. Rook has pledged, hypothecated or granted security interests in at least 7,035,422 shares of our Class B common stock and at least 7,035,422 LLC Interests held by Rook pursuant to a margin loan agreement with customary default provisions. In the event of a default under the margin loan agreement, the secured parties may foreclose upon any and all shares of common stock pledged to them and may seek recourse against the borrower. The address for Rook is 2202 N. Irving St., Allentown, PA 18109.

DESCRIPTION OF CAPITAL STOCK

General

Our amended and restated certificate of incorporation authorizes capital stock consisting of:

- 300,000,000 shares of Class A common stock, par value \$0.0001 per share;
- 100,000,000 shares of Class B common stock, par value \$0.0001 per share;
- 100,000,000 shares of Class C common stock, par value \$0.0001 per share; and
- 20,000,000 shares of preferred stock, par value \$0.0001 per share.

We are selling 2,000,000 shares of Class A common stock in this offering. The selling stockholders are selling 8,000,000 shares of Class A common stock in this offering (9,500,000 shares if the underwriters exercise in full their option to purchase additional shares of our Class A common stock). All shares of our Class A common stock outstanding upon consummation of this offering will be fully paid and non-assessable.

The following summary describes the material provisions of our capital stock. We urge you to read our amended and restated certificate of incorporation and our amended and restated bylaws, which are included as exhibits to the registration statement of which this prospectus forms a part.

Certain provisions of our amended and restated certificate of incorporation and our amended and restated bylaws summarized below may be deemed to have an anti-takeover effect and may delay or prevent a tender offer or takeover attempt that a stockholder might consider in its best interest, including those attempts that might result in a premium over the market price for the shares of common stock.

Common Stock

Class A Common Stock

Holders of shares of our Class A common stock are entitled to one vote for each share held of record on all matters submitted to a vote of stockholders.

Holders of shares of our Class A common stock are entitled to receive, on a pro rata basis with shares of Class C common stock, dividends when and if declared by our board of directors out of funds legally available therefor, subject to any statutory or contractual restrictions on the payment of dividends and to any restrictions on the payment of dividends imposed by the terms of any outstanding preferred stock.

Upon our dissolution or liquidation, after payment in full of all amounts required to be paid to creditors and to the holders of preferred stock having liquidation preferences, if any, the holders of shares of our Class A common stock and Class C common stock will be entitled to receive pro rata our remaining assets available for distribution.

Holders of shares of our Class A common stock do not have preemptive, subscription, redemption or conversion rights. There are no redemption or sinking fund provisions applicable to the Class A common stock.

Class B Common Stock

Each share of our Class B common stock entitles its holders to ten votes per share on all matters presented to our stockholders generally.

Shares of Class B common stock will be issued in the future only to the extent necessary to maintain a one-to-one ratio between the number of LLC Interests held by Searchlight and our Founder and the number of shares of

Table of Contents

Class B common stock issued to the Searchlight and our Founder. Shares of Class B common stock are transferable only together with an equal number of LLC Interests (subject to certain exceptions). Only permitted transferees of LLC Interests held by Searchlight and our Founder are permitted transferees of Class B common stock. See “Certain Relationships and Related Party Transactions—Shift4 LLC Agreement.”

Holders of shares of our Class B common stock vote together with holders of our Class A common stock and Class C common stock as a single class on all matters presented to our stockholders for their vote or approval, except for certain amendments to our certificate described below or as otherwise required by applicable law or the certificate.

Holders of our Class B common stock do not have any right to receive dividends or to receive a distribution upon dissolution or liquidation. Additionally, holders of shares of our Class B common stock do not have preemptive, subscription, redemption or conversion rights. There are no redemption or sinking fund provisions applicable to the Class B common stock. Any amendment of our certificate of incorporation that gives holders of our Class B common stock (1) any rights to receive dividends or any other kind of distribution, (2) any right to convert into or be exchanged for Class A common stock or (3) any other economic rights will require, in addition to stockholder approval, the affirmative vote of holders of our Class A common stock voting separately as a class and Class C common stock voting separately as a class.

Prior to this offering, Searchlight and our Founder own 39,204,989 shares of our Class B common stock.

Class C Common Stock

Holders of shares of our Class C common stock are entitled to ten votes for each share held of record on all matters submitted to a vote of stockholders.

Holders of shares of our Class C common stock are entitled to receive, on a pro rata basis with shares of Class A common stock, dividends when and if declared by our board of directors out of funds legally available therefor, subject to any statutory or contractual restrictions on the payment of dividends and to any restrictions on the payment of dividends imposed by the terms of any outstanding preferred stock.

Upon our dissolution or liquidation, after payment in full of all amounts required to be paid to creditors and to the holders of preferred stock having liquidation preferences, if any, the holders of shares of our Class C common stock and Class A common stock will be entitled to receive pro rata our remaining assets available for distribution.

Holders of shares of our Class C common stock do not have preemptive, subscription or redemption rights. There are no redemption or sinking fund provisions applicable to the Class C common stock.

Shares of Class C common stock can only be held by Searchlight, Rook or their Permitted Transferees. If any such shares are transferred to any other person, they will automatically convert into fully paid and non-assessable shares of Class A common stock on a one-to-one basis.

Prior to this offering, Searchlight and Rook own 20,139,163 shares of Class C common stock.

Preferred Stock

Our amended and restated certificate of incorporation provides that the total of our authorized shares of preferred stock is 20,000,000 shares. We have no shares of preferred stock currently outstanding.

Under the terms of our amended and restated certificate of incorporation, our board of directors is authorized to direct us to issue shares of preferred stock in one or more series without stockholder approval. Our board of

[Table of Contents](#)

directors has the discretion to determine the rights, preferences, privileges and restrictions, including voting rights, dividend rights, conversion rights, redemption privileges and liquidation preferences, of each series of preferred stock.

The purpose of authorizing our board of directors to issue preferred stock and determine its rights and preferences is to eliminate delays associated with a stockholder vote on specific issuances. The issuance of preferred stock, while providing flexibility in connection with possible acquisitions, future financings and other corporate purposes, could have the effect of making it more difficult for a third party to acquire, or could discourage a third party from seeking to acquire, a majority of our outstanding voting stock. Additionally, the issuance of preferred stock may adversely affect the holders of our Class A common stock by restricting dividends on the Class A common stock, diluting the voting power of the Class A common stock or subordinating the liquidation rights of the Class A common stock. As a result of these or other factors, the issuance of preferred stock could have an adverse impact on the market price of our Class A common stock.

Registration Rights

We entered into a Registration Rights Agreement with the Continuing Equity Owners in connection with the IPO, pursuant to which such parties have specified rights to require us to register all or a portion of their shares under the Securities Act. See “Certain Relationships and Related Party Transactions—Registration Rights Agreement.”

Forum Selection

Our amended and restated certificate of incorporation provides that unless we consent in writing to the selection of an alternative forum, the Court of Chancery of the State of Delaware will, to the fullest extent permitted by applicable law, be the sole and exclusive forum for: (1) any derivative action or proceeding brought on our behalf; (2) any action asserting a claim of breach of a fiduciary duty owed by any of our directors, officers or other employees to us or our stockholders; (3) any action asserting a claim against us, any director or our officers and employees arising pursuant to any provision of the DGCL, our amended and restated certificate of incorporation or our amended and restated bylaws, or as to which the DGCL confers exclusive jurisdiction on the Court of Chancery; or (4) any action asserting a claim against us, any director or our officers or employees that is governed by the internal affairs doctrine; provided that the exclusive forum provisions does not apply to suits brought to enforce any liability or duty created by the Securities Act or the Exchange Act, or to any claim for which the federal courts have exclusive jurisdiction. For instance, the provision does not apply to actions arising under federal securities laws, including suits brought to enforce any liability or duty created by the Securities Act, Exchange Act, or the rules and regulations thereunder. Our amended and restated certificate of incorporation further provides that, unless we consent in writing to the selection of an alternative forum, the federal district courts of the United States of America shall, to the fullest extent permitted by law, be the sole and exclusive forum for the resolution of any complaint asserting a cause of action arising under the Securities Act. Our amended and restated certificate of incorporation also provides that any person or entity purchasing or otherwise acquiring any interest in shares of our capital stock will be deemed to have notice of and to have consented to these choice of forum provisions. By agreeing to this provision, investors cannot be deemed to have waived our compliance with the federal securities laws and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder. It is possible that a court of law could rule that either or both of the choice of forum provisions contained in our restated certificate of incorporation is inapplicable or unenforceable if it is challenged in a proceeding or otherwise.

Dividends

Declaration and payment of any dividend are subject to the discretion of our board of directors. The time and amount of dividends are dependent upon our business prospects, results of operations, financial condition, cash requirements and availability, debt repayment obligations, capital expenditure needs, contractual restrictions, covenants in the agreements governing our current and future indebtedness, industry trends, the provisions of

[Table of Contents](#)

Delaware law affecting the payment of distributions to stockholders and any other factors our board of directors may consider relevant. We currently intend to retain all available funds and any future earnings to fund the development and growth of our business and to repay indebtedness, and therefore do not anticipate declaring or paying any cash dividends on our Class A common stock in the foreseeable future. See “Dividend Policy” and “Risk Factors—Risks related to the offering and ownership of our Class A common stock—Because we have no current plans to pay regular cash dividends on our Class A common stock following this offering, you may not receive any return on investment unless you sell your Class A common stock for a price greater than that which you paid for it.”

Anti-Takeover Provisions

Our amended and restated certificate of incorporation and amended and restated bylaws contain provisions that may delay, defer or discourage another party from acquiring control of us. We expect that these provisions, which are summarized below, will discourage coercive takeover practices or inadequate takeover bids. These provisions are also designed to encourage persons seeking to acquire control of us to first negotiate with our board of directors, which we believe may result in an improvement of the terms of any such acquisition in favor of our stockholders. However, they also give our board of directors the power to discourage acquisitions that some stockholders may favor.

Authorized but Unissued Shares

The authorized but unissued shares of our common stock and our preferred stock are available for future issuance without stockholder approval, subject to any limitations imposed by the NYSE rules. These additional shares may be used for a variety of corporate finance transactions, acquisitions and employee benefit plans and, as described under “Certain Relationships and Related Party Transactions—Shift4 LLC Agreement—Common Unit Redemption Right,” funding of redemptions of LLC Interests. The existence of authorized but unissued and unreserved common stock and preferred stock could make more difficult or discourage an attempt to obtain control of us by means of a proxy contest, tender offer, merger or otherwise.

Classified Board of Directors

Our amended and restated certificate of incorporation provides that our board of directors are divided into three classes, with the classes as nearly equal in number as possible and each class serving three-year staggered terms. Pursuant to the terms of the Stockholders Agreement, directors designated by each of Rook and Searchlight may only be removed with or without cause by the request of the party entitled to designate such director. In all other cases and at any other time, directors may only be removed from our board of directors for cause by the affirmative vote of a majority of the shares entitled to vote. See “Management—Composition of our Board of Directors.” These provisions may have the effect of deferring, delaying or discouraging hostile takeovers, or changes in control of us or our management.

Stockholder Action by Written Consent

Our amended and restated certificate of incorporation provides that any action required or permitted to be taken by our stockholders at an annual meeting or special meeting of stockholders may be taken without a meeting, without prior notice and without a vote, if a written consent is signed by the holders of our outstanding shares of common stock representing not less than the minimum number of votes that would be necessary to authorize such action at a meeting at which all outstanding shares of common stock entitled to vote thereon were present and voted.

Special Meetings of Stockholders

Our amended and restated bylaws provides that only the chairperson of our board of directors or a majority of our board of directors may call special meetings of our stockholders.

Advance Notice Requirements for Stockholder Proposals and Director Nominations

In addition, our amended and restated bylaws established an advance notice procedure for stockholder proposals to be brought before an annual meeting of stockholders, including proposed nominations of candidates for election to our board of directors. In order for any matter to be “properly brought” before a meeting, a stockholder will have to comply with advance notice and duration of ownership requirements and provide us with certain information. Stockholders at an annual meeting may only consider proposals or nominations specified in the notice of meeting or brought before the meeting by or at the direction of our board of directors or by a qualified stockholder of record on the record date for the meeting, who is entitled to vote at the meeting and who has delivered timely written notice in proper form to our secretary of the stockholder’s intention to bring such business before the meeting. These provisions could have the effect of delaying stockholder actions that are favored by the holders of a majority of our outstanding voting securities until the next stockholder meeting.

Amendment of Certificate of Incorporation or Bylaws

The Delaware General Corporation Law provides generally that the affirmative vote of a majority of the shares entitled to vote on any matter is required to amend a corporation’s certificate of incorporation or bylaws, unless a corporation’s certificate of incorporation or bylaws, as the case may be, requires a greater percentage. Our bylaws may be amended or repealed by a majority vote of our board of directors or by the affirmative vote of a majority of the votes which all our stockholders would be eligible to cast in an election of directors.

Section 203 of the DGCL

We have opted out of Section 203 of the DGCL. However, our amended and restated certificate of incorporation contains provisions that are similar to Section 203. Specifically, our amended and restated certificate of incorporation provides that, subject to certain exceptions, we are not be able to engage in a “business combination” with any “interested stockholder” for three years following the date that the person became an interested stockholder, unless the interested stockholder attained such status with the approval of our board of directors or unless the business combination is approved in a prescribed manner. A “business combination” includes, among other things, a merger or consolidation involving us and the “interested stockholder” and the sale of more than 10% of our assets. In general, an “interested stockholder” is any entity or person beneficially owning 15% or more of our outstanding voting stock and any entity or person affiliated with or controlling or controlled by such entity or person.

However, under our amended and restated certificate of incorporation, Searchlight and Rook and any of their respective affiliates are not be deemed to be interested stockholders regardless of the percentage of our outstanding voting stock owned by them, and accordingly will not be subject to such restrictions.

Limitations on Liability and Indemnification of Officers and Directors

Our amended and restated certificate of incorporation and amended and restated bylaws provide indemnification for our directors and officers to the fullest extent permitted by the Delaware General Corporation Law. We entered into indemnification agreements with each of our directors and executive officers that may, in some cases, be broader than the specific indemnification provisions contained under Delaware law. In addition, as permitted by Delaware law, our amended and restated certificate of incorporation includes provisions that eliminate the personal liability of our directors for monetary damages resulting from breaches of certain fiduciary duties as a director. The effect of this provision is to restrict our rights and the rights of our stockholders in derivative suits to recover monetary damages against a director for breach of fiduciary duties as a director.

These provisions may be held not to be enforceable for violations of the federal securities laws of the United States.

Corporate Opportunity Doctrine

Delaware law permits corporations to adopt provisions renouncing any interest or expectancy in certain opportunities that are presented to the corporation or its officers, directors or stockholders. Our amended and restated certificate of incorporation, to the maximum extent permitted from time to time by Delaware law, renounces any interest or expectancy that we have in, or right to be offered an opportunity to participate in, specified business opportunities that are from time to time presented to Searchlight, any of our directors who are employees of or affiliated with Searchlight, Rook, any of our directors who are employees of or affiliated with Rook, or any director or stockholder who is not employed by us or our subsidiaries. Our amended and restated certificate of incorporation provides that, to the fullest extent permitted by law, Searchlight, any of our directors who are employees of or affiliated with Searchlight, Rook, any of our directors who are employees of or affiliated with Rook, or any director or stockholder who is not employed by us or our affiliates do not have any duty to refrain from (1) engaging in a corporate opportunity in the same or similar lines of business in which we or our affiliates now engage or propose to engage or (2) otherwise competing with us or our affiliates. In addition, to the fullest extent permitted by law, if Searchlight, any of our directors who are employees of or affiliated with Searchlight, Rook, any of our directors who are employees of or affiliated with Rook, or any director or stockholder who is not employed by us or our subsidiaries acquires knowledge of a potential transaction or other business opportunity which may be a corporate opportunity for itself or himself or its or his affiliates or for us or our affiliates, such person has no duty to communicate or offer such transaction or business opportunity to us or any of our affiliates and they may take any such opportunity for themselves or offer it to another person or entity, unless such opportunity was expressly offered to them solely in their capacity as a director, executive officer or employee of us or our affiliates. To the fullest extent permitted by Delaware law, no potential transaction or business opportunity may be deemed to be a corporate opportunity of the corporation or its subsidiaries unless (1) we or our subsidiaries would be permitted to undertake such transaction or opportunity in accordance with the amended and restated certificate of incorporation, (2) we or our subsidiaries, at such time have sufficient financial resources to undertake such transaction or opportunity, (3) we have an interest or expectancy in such transaction or opportunity and (4) such transaction or opportunity would be in the same or similar line of our or our subsidiaries' business in which we or our subsidiaries are engaged or a line of business that is reasonably related to, or a reasonable extension of, such line of business. Our amended and restated certificate of incorporation does not renounce our interest in any business opportunity that is expressly offered to an employee director or employee in his or her capacity as a director or employee of Shift4 Payments, Inc.

Dissenters' Rights of Appraisal and Payment

Under the DGCL, with certain exceptions, our stockholders will have appraisal rights in connection with a merger or consolidation of Shift4 Payments, Inc. Pursuant to the DGCL, stockholders who properly request and perfect appraisal rights in connection with such merger or consolidation will have the right to receive payment of the fair value of their shares as determined by the Delaware Court of Chancery.

Stockholders' Derivative Actions

Under the DGCL, any of our stockholders may bring an action in our name to procure a judgment in our favor, also known as a derivative action, provided that the stockholder bringing the action is a holder of our shares at the time of the transaction to which the action relates or such stockholder's stock thereafter devolved by operation of law.

Transfer Agent and Registrar

The transfer agent and registrar for our Class A common stock is American Stock Transfer & Trust Company, LLC.

Trading Symbol and Market

Our Class A common stock is listed and traded on the NYSE under the symbol "FOUR."

DESCRIPTION OF INDEBTEDNESS

Credit Facilities

General

On November 30, 2017, in connection with the acquisition of Shift4 Corporation, Shift4 Payments, LLC entered into a first lien credit agreement, a revolving credit facility and a second lien credit agreement, which provided for the following:

- a \$430.0 million term first lien term loan facility, or the First Lien Term Loan Facility;
- a \$40.0 million revolving credit facility, or the Revolving Credit Facility; and
- a \$130.0 million term second lien term loan facility, or the Second Lien Term Loan Facility.

We collectively refer to these facilities as the Credit Facilities. On April 23, 2019, Shift4 Payments, LLC amended the First Lien Term Loan Facility to, among other things, increase borrowings by \$20.0 million and make certain changes to covenants and definitions.

On August 28, 2019, Shift4 Payments, LLC further amended the Revolving Credit Facility to, among other things, increase the aggregate amount of the Revolving Credit Facility by \$50.0 million, and make certain changes to covenants and definitions.

On October 4, 2019, Shift4 Payments, LLC further amended the First Lien Term Loan Facility to, among other things, increase borrowings by \$70.0 million, and make certain changes to covenants and definitions.

On August 31, 2020, Shift4 Payments, LLC further amended the First Lien Term Loan Facility to, among other things, update terms for the completion of the IPO.

As of June 30, 2020, we had \$450.0 million outstanding under the First Lien Term Loan Facility. We used the proceeds received from the IPO and Private Placement to repay \$59.8 million of required principal payments under the First Lien Term Loan Facility, to repay in full the \$130.0 million outstanding under our Second Lien Term Loan Facility and to repay the \$89.5 million outstanding borrowing under our Revolving Credit Facility. The Revolving Credit Facility has a borrowing capacity of \$89.5 million, net of a \$0.5 million letter of credit. As of June 30, 2020, we had no outstanding borrowings under the Revolving Credit Facility.

Interest Rates and Fees

Borrowings under the First Lien Term Loan Facility are, at the option of Shift4 Payments, LLC, either alternate base rate, or ABR, loans or LIBO Rate loans. Term loans and revolving loans comprising each ABR borrowing under the First Lien Term Loan Facility accrue interest at the ABR plus an applicable rate. The current applicable rate for ABR term loans is 3.50% per annum, and ranges from 3.50% to 3.00% per annum for ABR revolving loans, in each case based upon specified leverage ratios. Term loans and revolving loans comprising each LIBO Rate borrowing bear interest at the LIBO Rate plus an applicable rate. The current applicable rate for LIBO Rate term loans is 4.50% per annum, and ranges from 4.50% to 4.00% per annum for LIBO Rate revolving loans, in each case based upon specified leverage ratios.

Borrowings under the Second Lien Term Loan Facility are, at the option of Shift4 Payments, LLC, either ABR loans or LIBO Rate loans. Loans under the Second Lien Term Loan Facility accrue interest at either the ABR or LIBO Rate, plus an applicable rate. The applicable rate is 7.50% per annum for ABR loans and 8.50% per annum for LIBO Rate loans.

In addition to paying interest on the principal amounts outstanding under the First Lien Term Loan Facility and Second Lien Credit Facility, Shift4 Payments, LLC is required to pay a commitment fee under the Revolving Credit Facility in respect of the unutilized commitments thereunder at a rate ranging from 0.25% per year to 0.50% per year, in each case based upon specified leverage ratios. Shift4 Payments, LLC is also subject to customary letter of credit and agency fees.

Mandatory Prepayments

The first lien credit agreement requires that Shift4 Payments, LLC, following the end of each fiscal year, repay the outstanding principal amount of all term loans under the First Lien Credit Facilities in an aggregate amount equal to (A) 50% of Excess Cash Flow (as defined in the credit agreements) of Shift4 Payments, LLC and its restricted subsidiaries for such fiscal year if the First Lien Leverage Ratio (as defined in the credit agreements), or FLLR, is greater than 4.00:1.00, which percentage is reduced to 25% if the FLLR is less than or equal to 4.00:1.00 and greater than 3.50:1.00, and to 0% if the FLLR is less than or equal to 3.50:1.00, minus (B) at the option of Shift4 Payments, LLC, (x) the aggregate principal amount of any voluntary prepayment, repurchase, redemption or other retirement of First Lien Debt (as defined in the first lien credit agreement), (y) the aggregate principal amount of any voluntary prepayment, repurchase, redemption or other retirement of any Second Lien Debt (as defined in the first lien credit agreement) and (z) (1) the amount of any reduction in the outstanding amount of any First Lien Debt resulting from any assignment permitted or not restricted by the first lien credit agreement and/or (2) to the extent permitted by the terms of the first lien credit agreement, the amount of any reduction in the outstanding amount of any Second Lien Debt that is permitted under the first lien credit agreement, if such total amount exceeds \$5 million.

The second lien credit agreement requires that Shift4 Payments, LLC, following the end of each fiscal year, repay the outstanding principal amount of all loans under the Second Lien Credit Facilities in an aggregate amount equal to (A) 50% of Excess Cash Flow of Shift4 Payments, LLC and its restricted subsidiaries for such fiscal year if the FLLR is greater than 4.00:1.00, which percentage is reduced to 25% if the FLLR is less than or equal to 4.00:1.00 and greater than 3.50:1.00, and to 0% if the FLLR is less than or equal to 3.50:1.00, minus (B) at the option of Shift4 Payments, LLC, (x) the aggregate principal amount of any voluntary prepayment, repurchase, redemption or other retirement of any First Lien Obligation (as defined in the second lien credit agreement), (y) the aggregate principal amount of any voluntary prepayment, repurchase, redemption or other retirement of any Second Lien Debt (as defined in the second lien credit agreement) and (z) (1) the amount of any reduction in the outstanding amount of any First Lien Obligation resulting from any assignment permitted or not restricted by the second lien credit agreement and/or (2) the amount of any reduction in the outstanding amount of any Second Lien Debt that is permitted under the second lien credit agreement, if such total amount exceeds \$5 million.

Each credit agreement requires Shift4 Payments, LLC to repay amounts outstanding under the Credit Facilities following the receipt of net proceeds from non-ordinary course asset sales or casualty insurance or condemnation proceeds, to the extent the aggregate amount of such proceeds, in each case, exceeds \$7,500,000 in any fiscal year. Subject to certain reinvestment rights, Shift4 Payments, LLC must apply 100% of the net proceeds to repaying the term loans under the Credit Facilities if the FLLR is greater than 4.00:1.00, which percentage is reduced to 50% if the FLLR is less than or equal to 4.00:1.00 and greater than 3.50:1.00, and to 0% if the FLLR is less than or equal to 3.50:1.00.

Each credit agreement requires 100% of the net proceeds from the issuance or incurrence of indebtedness to be applied to prepay the term loans under the Credit Facilities, except to the extent the indebtedness constitutes refinancing indebtedness.

Voluntary Prepayment

Shift4 Payments, LLC may voluntarily prepay outstanding borrowings under the First Lien Term Loan Facility and Second Lien Credit Facility at any time in whole or in part without premium or penalty, subject to the applicable prepayment premium, if any.

Amortization and Final Maturity

The First Lien Term Loan Facility is payable in quarterly installments of \$1.30 million per quarter. The remaining unpaid balance on the First Lien Term Loan Facility, together with all accrued and unpaid interest thereon, is due and payable on or prior to November 30, 2024. Outstanding borrowings under the Revolving Credit Facility do not amortize and are due and payable on November 30, 2024. The remaining unpaid balance on the Second Lien Credit Facility, together with all accrued and unpaid interest thereon, is due and payable on November 30, 2025.

Guarantees and Security

Shift4 Payments, LLC's obligations under the Credit Facilities are guaranteed by each of Shift4 Payments, LLC's subsidiary guarantors. All obligations under the First Lien Credit Facility are secured by, among other things, and in each case subject to certain exceptions: (1) a first-priority pledge of all of the capital stock or other equity interests held by Shift4 Payments, LLC and certain subsidiaries (collectively, the "Grantors"), (2) a first-priority pledge in substantially all of the other tangible and intangible assets of each Grantor and (3) a first-priority pledge in intellectual property collateral owned by Shift4 Payments, LLC, POSitouch, LLC, a Rhode Island limited liability company, Future POS, LLC, a Pennsylvania limited liability company, and Shift4 Corporation, a Nevada corporation. All obligations under the Second Lien Credit Facility are secured by, among other things, and in each case subject to certain exceptions: (1) a second-priority pledge of all of the capital stock or other equity interests held by the Grantors, (2) a second-priority pledge in substantially all of the other tangible and intangible assets of each Grantor and (3) a second-priority pledge in intellectual property collateral owned by Shift4 Payments, LLC, POSitouch, LLC, Future POS, LLC, and Shift4 Corporation.

On November 30, 2017, Shift4 Payments, LLC also entered into an Intercreditor Agreement under which the common equity interests of Shift4 Payments, LLC were pledged to secure its obligations under the first lien credit agreement and the second lien credit agreement.

Covenants and Other Matters

The credit agreements governing the Credit Facilities each contain a number of covenants that, among other things and subject to certain exceptions, restrict Shift4 Payments, LLC and the subsidiary guarantors' ability to:

- incur indebtedness;
- incur certain liens;
- consolidate, merge or sell or otherwise dispose of assets;
- alter the business conducted by us and our subsidiaries;
- make investments, loans, advances, guarantees and acquisitions;
- enter into sale and leaseback transactions;
- pay dividends or make other distributions on equity interests, or redeem, repurchase or retire equity interests;
- enter into transactions with affiliates;
- enter into agreements restricting the ability to pay dividends;
- redeem, repurchase or refinance other indebtedness; and
- amend or modify governing documents.

In addition, the first lien credit agreement requires Shift4 Payments, LLC to comply with a first lien leverage ratio (not to exceed 6.90:1.00 and in each case, measured on a trailing four-quarter basis). The requirement is

Table of Contents

only triggered if (a) all revolving loans, (b) letter of credit disbursements that have not been reimbursed within three business days and (c) undrawn letters of credit (other than (i) undrawn letters of credit that have been cash collateralized or backstopped in an amount equal to 100% of the then available face amount thereof and/or (ii) undrawn letters of credit that have not been cash collateralized or backstopped in an aggregate amount of up to \$5,000,000 at any time outstanding) exceeds an amount equal to 35% of the aggregate amount of outstanding revolving credit commitments. The first lien leverage ratio requirement had not been triggered as of June 30, 2020.

The credit agreements also contain certain customary representations and warranties and affirmative covenants, and certain reporting obligations. In addition, the lenders under the Credit Facilities will be permitted to accelerate all outstanding borrowings and other obligations, terminate outstanding commitments and exercise other specified remedies upon the occurrence of certain events of default (subject to certain grace periods and exceptions), which include, among other things, payment defaults, breaches of representations and warranties, covenant defaults, certain cross-defaults and cross-accelerations to other indebtedness, certain events of bankruptcy and insolvency, certain judgments and changes of control. The credit agreements define “change of control” to include, among other things, Jared Isaacman, the officers, director, managers, employees and members of Shift4 Payments, LLC or any of its subsidiaries, and Searchlight and its affiliates ceasing to own and control, directly or indirectly, (1) prior to our initial public offering, at least a majority of the aggregate outstanding voting power of Shift4 Payments, LLC, and (2) after such time, (a) at least 65% of the aggregate outstanding voting power of Shift4 Payments, LLC, and (b) a greater percentage of the voting power of Shift4 Payments, LLC than any other person or group.

The foregoing summary describes the material provisions of the Credit Facilities, but may not contain all information that is important to you. We urge you to read the provisions of the agreements governing the Credit Facilities, which have been filed as exhibits to the registration statement of which this prospectus forms a part.

SHARES ELIGIBLE FOR FUTURE SALE

Sales of substantial amounts of Class A common stock in the public market (including shares of Class A common stock issuable upon redemption or exchange of LLC Interests of our Continuing Equity Owners), or the perception that such sales may occur, could adversely affect the market price of our Class A common stock. Although we have been approved to have our Class A common stock listed on the NYSE, we cannot assure you that there will be an active public market for our Class A common stock.

Upon the closing of this offering, we will have outstanding an aggregate of 28,550,026 shares of Class A common stock, assuming the issuance of 2,000,000 shares of Class A common stock offered by us in this offering. Of these shares, all shares sold in this offering and in the IPO (totaling 27,250,000 shares of Class A common stock) will be freely tradable without restriction or further registration under the Securities Act, except for any shares purchased by our “affiliates,” as that term is defined in Rule 144 under the Securities Act, whose sales would be subject to the Rule 144 resale restrictions described below, other than the holding period requirement.

The remaining 1,300,026 shares of Class A common stock will be “restricted securities,” as that term is defined in Rule 144 under the Securities Act. These restricted securities are eligible for public sale only if they are registered under the Securities Act or if they qualify for an exemption from registration under Rules 144 or 701 under the Securities Act, which are summarized below.

In addition, each common unit held by our Continuing Equity Owners will be redeemable, at the election of each Continuing Equity Owner, for, at our election (determined solely by our independent directors (within the meaning of the rules of the NYSE) who are disinterested), newly-issued shares of our Class A common stock on a one-for-one basis or a cash payment equal to a volume weighted average market price of one share of Class A common stock for each common unit redeemed, in each case, in accordance with the terms of the Shift4 LLC Agreement; provided that, at our election (determined solely by our independent directors (within the meaning of the rules of the NYSE) who are disinterested), we may effect a direct exchange by Shift4 Payments, Inc. of such Class A common stock or such cash, as applicable, for such LLC Interests. The Continuing Equity Owners may exercise such redemption right for as long as their LLC Interests remain outstanding. See “Certain Relationships and Related Party Transactions—Shift4 LLC Agreement.” Upon consummation of this offering, our Continuing Equity Owners will hold 35,567,488 LLC Interests, all of which are exchangeable for shares of our Class A common stock. The shares of Class A common stock we issue upon such exchanges would be “restricted securities” as defined in Rule 144 unless we register such issuances. However, we entered into a Registration Rights Agreement with the Continuing Equity Owners that requires us, subject to customary conditions, to register under the Securities Act these shares of Class A common stock. See “Certain Relationships and Related Party Transactions—Registration Rights Agreement.”

IPO Lock-Up Agreements

In connection with the IPO, we, our officers and directors and the Continuing Equity Owners (including the selling stockholders in this offering) have agreed that, without the prior written consent of any two of the Lock-up Release Parties, we and they will not, subject to certain exceptions, during the period ending 180 days after June 4, 2020, the date of our IPO prospectus:

- offer, sell, contract to sell, loan, pledge, grant any option to purchase, make any short sale or otherwise transfer or dispose of, directly or indirectly or publicly disclose the intention to make any offer, loan, sale, pledge or disposition of any shares of our Class A common stock or Class C common stock, or any options or warrants to purchase any shares of our Class A common stock or Class C common stock, or any securities convertible into, or exchangeable for, or that represent the right to receive, shares of our Class A common stock or Class C common stock; or
- enter into any swap or other arrangement that transfers to another, all or a portion of the economic consequences of ownership of our Class A common stock or Class C common stock or any securities

[Table of Contents](#)

convertible into or exercisable or exchangeable for shares of our Class A common stock or Class C common stock, whether any transaction described above is to be settled by delivery of our Class A common stock, Class C common stock or such other securities, in cash or otherwise.

In connection with this offering, Citigroup Global Markets Inc., Credit Suisse Securities (USA) LLC and Goldman Sachs & Co. LLC have given written consent to permit filing of this registration statement. Additionally, Citigroup Global Markets Inc., Credit Suisse Securities (USA) LLC and Goldman Sachs & Co. LLC have agreed to release the restrictions under the IPO lock-up agreements of the Continuing Equity Owners, including our Founder and Rook, subject to the delivery and effectiveness of the lock-up agreements described under “—Lock-Up Agreements.”

Lock-Up Agreements

We, our officers and directors, the selling stockholders in this offering and the other Continuing Equity Owners have agreed that, without the prior written consent of any two of the Lock-up Release Parties, we and they will not, subject to certain exceptions, during the period ending 90 days after the date of this prospectus:

- offer, sell, contract to sell, loan, pledge, grant any option to purchase, make any short sale or otherwise transfer or dispose of, directly or indirectly or publicly disclose the intention to make any offer, loan, sale, pledge or disposition of any shares of our Class A common stock or Class C common stock, or any options or warrants to purchase any shares of our Class A common stock or Class C common stock, or any securities convertible into, or exchangeable for, or that represent the right to receive, shares of our Class A common stock or Class C common stock; or
- enter into any swap or other arrangement that transfers to another, all or a portion of the economic consequences of ownership of our Class A common stock or Class C common stock or any securities convertible into or exercisable or exchangeable for shares of our Class A common stock or Class C common stock, whether any transaction described above is to be settled by delivery of our Class A common stock, Class C common stock or such other securities, in cash or otherwise.

The restrictions described in the preceding paragraph shall not apply to:

- any securities acquired in the open market; provided that in the case of any such transfer, no filing by any party (donor, donee, transferor or transferee) under the Exchange Act, shall be required or shall be voluntarily made in connection with such transfer (other than a filing on a Form 5 made after the expiration of the lock-up period);
- any transfer or disposition of securities (i) made as a bona fide gift or charitable contribution, or for bona fide estate planning purposes; (ii) if applicable, made to any family member of the party subject to such lock-up restrictions or trust for the direct or indirect benefit of such party or a family member of such party or if such party is a trust, to a trustor, a trustee or a beneficiary of the trust or to the estate of a trustor, trustee or beneficiary of such trust; (iii) if applicable, made to (A) any wholly-owned subsidiary of a corporation, partnership, limited liability company or other business entity, (B) limited partners, members, stockholders or holders of similar equity interests in the party subject to such lock-up restrictions (or in each case its nominee or custodian) or (C) another corporation, partnership, limited liability company, trust or other business entity (or in each case its nominee or custodian) that is an affiliate (as defined in Rule 405 promulgated under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended) of such party, or to any investment fund or other entity controlled or managed by such party or affiliates of such party; (iv) upon death or by will, testamentary document or intestate succession to the legal representative, heir, beneficiary or a member of the immediate family of the party subject to such lock-up restrictions; or (v) to a nominee or custodian of a person or entity to whom a disposition or transfer would be permissible under the foregoing clauses (i) through (iv); provided that in the case of any transfer or distribution pursuant to clauses (i) through (v), (x) the transferee agrees to be bound in writing by the terms of the lock-up restrictions prior to such transfer, (y) such transfer shall not involve

Table of Contents

- a disposition for value; and (z) no filing by any party (donor, donee, transferor or transferee) under the Exchange Act shall be required or shall be voluntarily made in connection with such transfer (other than a filing on a Form 5 made after the expiration of the lock-up period);
- the establishment of a written trading plan pursuant to Rule 10b5-1 under the Exchange Act for the transfer of our Class A common stock or Class C common stock, *provided* that (i) during the lock-up period, no direct or indirect offers, pledges, sales, contracts to sell, sales of any option or contract to purchase, purchases of any option or contract to sell, grants of any option, right or warrant to purchase, loans, or other transfers or disposals of any securities may be effected pursuant to such plan during the lock-up period and (ii) to the extent a public announcement or filing under the Exchange Act, if any, is required of or voluntarily made by or on behalf of the Company or the party subject to such lock-up restrictions regarding the establishment of such plan, such announcement or filing shall include a statement to the effect that no transfer of Class A common stock or Class C common stock may be made under such plan during the lock-up period;
 - transfers or sales to the Company in connection with the repurchase of securities granted under any of our stock incentive plans or stock purchase plans, as described in this prospectus, in each case, upon termination of the relationship between the Company and the party subject to such lock-up restrictions; provided that no filing under Section 16(a) of the Exchange Act, reporting a reduction in beneficial ownership of the underlying shares, or other public announcement reporting, shall be required or shall be voluntarily made during the lock-up period (other than a filing on a Form 5);
 - (i) the receipt of securities upon the exercise, vesting or settlement of options, RSUs or other equity awards granted under a stock incentive plan or other equity award plan, as described herein, or warrants to purchase Class A common stock or Class C common stock, insofar as such options or warrants are outstanding as of the date of this prospectus and are disclosed in this prospectus; or (ii) the transfer of securities to the Company upon a vesting or settlement event of our RSUs or other securities or upon the exercise of options to purchase our securities on a “cashless” or “net exercise” basis to the extent permitted by the instruments representing such options (and any transfer to the Company necessary in respect of such amount needed for the payment of taxes, including estimated taxes and withholding tax and remittance obligations, due as a result of such vesting, settlement or exercise whether by means of a “net settlement” or otherwise) so long as such vesting, settlement, “cashless” exercise or “net exercise” is effected solely by the surrender of outstanding options (or the Class A common stock or Class C common stock issuable upon the exercise thereof) or Class A common stock or Class C common stock to the Company and our cancellation of all or a portion thereof to pay the exercise price and/or withholding tax and remittance obligations in connection with the vesting, settlement or exercise of the restricted stock unit, option or other equity award; provided (A) that the shares received upon vesting, settlement or exercise of the restricted stock unit, option or other equity award are subject to the lock-up restrictions, (B) in the case of clause (ii), the settlement or exercise of any restricted stock unit, option or other equity award on a “cashless” or “net exercise” basis shall only be permitted if such restricted stock unit, option or other equity award would otherwise expire during the lock-up period and (C) that in the case of clauses (i) or (ii), any filing required under Section 16 of the Exchange Act to be made during the lock-up period shall include a statement to the effect that (1) such transaction reflects the circumstances described in (i) or (ii), as the case may be, (2) such transaction was only with the Company and (3) in the case of clause (i), the Class A common stock or Class C common stock received upon exercise or settlement of the option, RSUs or other equity awards is subject to the lock-up restrictions;
 - the transfer or disposition of the securities that occurs by operation of law, pursuant to the rules of descent and distribution or pursuant to a qualified domestic order or in connection with a divorce settlement, provided that each transferee shall sign and deliver a lock-up letter with substantially the same restrictions as those listed above, provided further that any associated filing under Section 16(a) of the Exchange Act shall clearly indicate in the footnotes thereto that the filing relates to the circumstances described in this clause;

Table of Contents

- transfers to the Company upon death or disability, in each case, of the party subject to such lock-up restrictions;
- the transfer of Class A common stock or Class C common stock (or any security convertible into or exercisable or exchangeable for Common Shares) pursuant to a bona fide third party tender offer, merger, consolidated or other similar transaction made to all holders of the capital stock of the Company involving a change of control (as defined below) of the Company which occurs after the consummation of the IPO, is open to all holders of our capital stock and has been approved by our board of directors; provided that in the event that the tender offer, merger, consolidation or other such transaction is not completed, the Class A common stock or Class C common stock shall remain subject to the lock-up restrictions; and
- (i) any transfer or disposition of securities pursuant to a bona fide loan or pledge (A) pursuant to clause (ii) below or (B) that is in effect on the date hereof and has been disclosed in writing to the Lock-up Release Parties and (ii) the grant and maintenance of a bona fide lien, security interest, pledge or other similar encumbrance of any securities owned by the party subject to such lock-up restrictions to a nationally or internationally recognized financial institution with assets of not less than \$10 billion in connection with a loan to such party; provided, however, that the party subject to such lock-up restrictions or the Company, as the case may be, shall provide the Lock-up Release Parties prior written notice informing them of any public filing, report or announcement made by or on behalf of such party or the Company with respect thereto.

For purposes of the foregoing, “change of control” shall mean the consummation of any bona fide third party tender offer, merger, consolidation or other similar transaction the result of which is that any “person” (as defined in Section 13(d)(3) of the Exchange Act), or group of persons, other than the Company, becomes the beneficial owner (as defined in Rules 13d-3 and 13d-5 of the Exchange Act) of 90% of the total voting power of the voting stock of the Company, occurring after the consummation of the IPO, that has been approved by the board of directors of the Company.

Upon the expiration of the applicable lock-up periods, substantially all of the shares subject to such lock-up restrictions will become eligible for sale, subject to the limitations discussed above.

Rule 144

In general, a person who has beneficially owned our Class A common stock that are restricted shares for at least six months would be entitled to sell such securities, provided that (1) such person is not deemed to have been one of our affiliates at the time of, or at any time during the 90 days preceding, a sale and (2) we are subject to the Exchange Act periodic reporting requirements for at least 90 days before the sale. Persons who have beneficially owned our Class A common stock that are restricted shares for at least six months but who are our affiliates at the time of, or any time during the 90 days preceding, a sale, would be subject to additional restrictions, by which such person would be entitled to sell within any three month period only a number of securities that does not exceed the greater of either of the following:

- 1% of the number of our Class A common stock then outstanding; or
- the average weekly trading volume of our Class A common stock on the NYSE during the four calendar weeks preceding the filing of a notice on Form 144 with respect to the sale; provided, in each case, that we are subject to the Exchange Act periodic reporting requirements for at least 90 days before the sale. Such sales both by affiliates and by non-affiliates must also comply with the manner of sale, current public information and notice provisions of Rule 144 to the extent applicable.

[Table of Contents](#)

Rule 701

In general, under Rule 701, any of our employees, directors, officers, consultants or advisors who purchases shares from us in connection with a compensatory stock or option plan or other written agreement before the effective date of the registration statement of which this prospectus forms a part is entitled to sell such shares 90 days after such effective date in reliance on Rule 144. Our affiliates can resell shares in reliance on Rule 144 without having to comply with the holding period requirement, and non-affiliates of the issuer can resell shares in reliance on Rule 144 without having to comply with the current public information and holding period requirements.

The SEC has indicated that Rule 701 will apply to typical stock options granted by an issuer before it becomes subject to the reporting requirements of the Exchange Act, along with the shares acquired upon exercise of such options, including exercises after an issuer becomes subject to the reporting requirements of the Exchange Act.

Equity Plans

We have filed a registration statement on Form S-8 under the Securities Act to register the offer and sale of all shares of Class A common stock subject to outstanding stock options and Class A common stock issued or issuable under our 2020 Plan. Immediately following the IPO, no options to purchase LLC Interests were outstanding and RSUs covering a total of 4,630,884 shares of our Class A common stock were granted to certain of our directors, executive officers and other employees in connection with the IPO.

Shares of our Class A common stock registered under such registration statement are available for resale by nonaffiliates in the public market without restriction under the Securities Act and by affiliates in the public market subject to compliance with the resale provisions of Rule 144.

Registration Rights

See “Certain Relationships and Related Party Transactions—Registration Rights Agreement.”

**MATERIAL U.S. FEDERAL INCOME TAX CONSIDERATIONS
FOR NON-U.S. HOLDERS OF CLASS A COMMON STOCK**

The following discussion is a summary of the material U.S. federal income tax consequences to Non-U.S. Holders (as defined below) of the ownership and disposition of our Class A common stock issued pursuant to this offering, but does not purport to be a complete analysis of all potential tax effects. The effects of other U.S. federal tax laws, such as estate and gift tax laws, and any applicable state, local or non-U.S. tax laws are not discussed. This discussion is based on the U.S. Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended, or the Code, Treasury Regulations promulgated under the Code, judicial decisions, and published rulings and administrative pronouncements of the U.S. Internal Revenue Service, or the IRS, in each case in effect as of the date of this prospectus. These authorities may change or be subject to differing interpretations. Any such change or differing interpretation may be applied retroactively in a manner that could adversely affect a Non-U.S. Holder of our Class A common stock. We have not sought and will not seek any rulings from the IRS regarding the matters discussed below. There can be no assurance the IRS or a court will not take a contrary position to that discussed below regarding the tax consequences of the ownership and disposition of our Class A common stock.

This discussion is limited to Non-U.S. Holders that hold our Class A common stock as a “capital asset” within the meaning of Section 1221 of the Code (generally, property held for investment). This discussion does not address all U.S. federal income tax consequences relevant to a Non-U.S. Holder’s particular circumstances, including the impact of the Medicare contribution tax on net investment income. In addition, it does not address consequences relevant to Non-U.S. Holders subject to special rules, including, without limitation:

- U.S. expatriates and former citizens or long-term residents of the United States;
- persons subject to the alternative minimum tax;
- persons holding our Class A common stock as part of a hedge, straddle or other risk reduction strategy or as part of a conversion transaction or other integrated investment;
- banks, insurance companies, and other financial institutions;
- brokers, dealers or traders in securities;
- “controlled foreign corporations,” “passive foreign investment companies,” and corporations that accumulate earnings to avoid U.S. federal income tax;
- entities or arrangements treated as partnerships for U.S. federal income tax purposes and other pass-through entities (and investors in such entities);
- tax-exempt organizations or governmental organizations;
- persons deemed to sell our Class A common stock under the constructive sale provisions of the Code;
- persons who hold or receive our Class A common stock pursuant to the exercise of any employee stock option or otherwise as compensation;
- tax-qualified retirement plans;
- “qualified foreign pension funds” as defined in Section 897(l)(2) of the Code and entities all of the interests of which are held by qualified foreign pension funds; and
- persons subject to special tax accounting rules as a result of any item of gross income with respect to the stock being taken into account in an applicable financial statement.

If an entity treated as a partnership for U.S. federal income tax purposes holds our Class A common stock, the tax treatment of a partner in the partnership will depend on the status of the partner, the activities of the partnership and certain determinations made at the partner level. Accordingly, partnerships holding our Class A common stock and the partners in such partnerships should consult their tax advisors regarding the U.S. federal income tax consequences to them.

THIS DISCUSSION IS FOR INFORMATIONAL PURPOSES ONLY AND IS NOT TAX ADVICE. INVESTORS SHOULD CONSULT THEIR TAX ADVISORS WITH RESPECT TO THE APPLICATION OF THE U.S. FEDERAL INCOME TAX LAWS TO THEIR PARTICULAR SITUATIONS AS WELL AS ANY TAX CONSEQUENCES OF THE OWNERSHIP AND DISPOSITION OF OUR CLASS A COMMON STOCK ARISING UNDER THE U.S. FEDERAL ESTATE OR GIFT TAX LAWS OR UNDER THE LAWS OF ANY STATE, LOCAL OR NON-U.S. TAXING JURISDICTION OR UNDER ANY APPLICABLE INCOME TAX TREATY.

Definition of a Non-U.S. Holder

For purposes of this discussion, a “Non-U.S. Holder” is any beneficial owner of our Class A common stock that is neither a “U.S. person” nor an entity treated as a partnership for U.S. federal income tax purposes. A U.S. person is any person that, for U.S. federal income tax purposes, is or is treated as any of the following:

- an individual who is a citizen or resident of the United States;
- a corporation created or organized under the laws of the United States, any state thereof, or the District of Columbia;
- an estate, the income of which is subject to U.S. federal income tax regardless of its source; or
- a trust that (1) is subject to the primary supervision of a U.S. court and the control of one or more “United States persons” (within the meaning of Section 7701(a)(30) of the Code), or (2) has a valid election in effect to be treated as a United States person for U.S. federal income tax purposes.

Distributions

Distributions of cash or property on our Class A common stock will constitute dividends for U.S. federal income tax purposes to the extent paid from our current or accumulated earnings and profits, as determined under U.S. federal income tax principles. Amounts not treated as dividends for U.S. federal income tax purposes will constitute a return of capital and first be applied against and reduce a Non-U.S. Holder’s adjusted tax basis in its Class A common stock, but not below zero. Any excess will be treated as capital gain and will be treated as described below under “—Sale or Other Taxable Disposition.”

Subject to the discussion below on effectively connected income, dividends paid to a Non-U.S. Holder of our Class A common stock will be subject to U.S. federal withholding tax at a rate of 30% of the gross amount of the dividends (or such lower rate specified by an applicable income tax treaty, provided the Non-U.S. Holder furnishes a valid IRS Form W-8BEN or W-8BEN-E (or other applicable documentation) certifying qualification for the lower treaty rate). A Non-U.S. Holder that does not timely furnish the required documentation, but that qualifies for a reduced treaty rate, may obtain a refund of any excess amounts withheld by timely filing an appropriate claim for refund with the IRS. Non-U.S. Holders should consult their tax advisors regarding their entitlement to benefits under any applicable income tax treaty.

If dividends paid to a Non-U.S. Holder are effectively connected with the Non-U.S. Holder’s conduct of a trade or business within the United States (and, if required by an applicable income tax treaty, the Non-U.S. Holder maintains a permanent establishment in the United States to which such dividends are attributable), the Non-U.S. Holder will be exempt from the U.S. federal withholding tax described above. To claim the exemption, the Non-U.S. Holder must furnish to the applicable withholding agent a valid IRS Form W-8ECI, certifying that the dividends are effectively connected with the Non-U.S. Holder’s conduct of a trade or business within the United States.

Any such effectively connected dividends will be subject to U.S. federal income tax on a net income basis at the regular graduated rates. A Non-U.S. Holder that is a corporation also may be subject to a branch profits tax at a rate of 30% (or such lower rate specified by an applicable income tax treaty) on such effectively connected dividends, as adjusted for certain items. Non-U.S. Holders should consult their tax advisors regarding any applicable tax treaties that may provide for different rules.

Sale or Other Taxable Disposition

Subject to the discussion below on information reporting, backup withholding and foreign accounts, a Non-U.S. Holder will not be subject to U.S. federal income tax on any gain realized upon the sale or other taxable disposition of our Class A common stock unless:

- the gain is effectively connected with the Non-U.S. Holder's conduct of a trade or business within the United States (and, if required by an applicable income tax treaty, the Non-U.S. Holder maintains a permanent establishment in the United States to which such gain is attributable);
- the Non-U.S. Holder is a nonresident alien individual present in the United States for 183 days or more during the taxable year of the disposition and certain other requirements are met; or
- our Class A common stock constitutes a U.S. real property interest, or USRPI, by reason of our status as a U.S. real property holding corporation, or USRPHC, for U.S. federal income tax purposes at any applicable time within the shorter of the five year period preceding the Non-U.S. Holder's disposition of or the Non-U.S. Holder's holding period for, our Class A common stock, or, if required, a Non-U.S. Holder fails to obtain an appropriate certification regarding the USRPI status of our Class A common stock.

Gain described in the first bullet point above generally will be subject to U.S. federal income tax on a net income basis at the regular graduated rates. A Non-U.S. Holder that is a corporation also may be subject to a branch profits tax at a rate of 30% (or such lower rate specified by an applicable income tax treaty) on such effectively connected gain, as adjusted for certain items.

Gain described in the second bullet point above will be subject to U.S. federal income tax at a rate of 30% (or such lower rate specified by an applicable income tax treaty), which may be offset by U.S. source capital losses of the Non-U.S. Holder (even though the individual is not considered a resident of the United States), provided the Non-U.S. Holder has timely filed U.S. federal income tax returns with respect to such losses.

With respect to the third bullet point above, we believe we currently are not, and do not anticipate becoming, a USRPHC. Because the determination of whether we are a USRPHC depends, however, on the fair market value of our USRPIs relative to the fair market value of our non-U.S. real property interests and our other business assets, there can be no assurance we currently are not a USRPHC or will not become one in the future. Even if we are or were to become a USRPHC, gain arising from the sale or other taxable disposition by a Non-U.S. Holder of our Class A common stock will not be subject to U.S. federal income tax if our Class A common stock is "regularly traded," as defined by applicable Treasury Regulations, on an established securities market, and such Non-U.S. Holder owned, actually and constructively, 5% or less of our Class A common stock throughout the shorter of the five-year period ending on the date of the sale or other taxable disposition or the Non-U.S. Holder's holding period.

Non-U.S. Holders should consult their tax advisors regarding potentially applicable income tax treaties that may provide for different rules.

Information Reporting and Backup Withholding

Payments of dividends on our Class A common stock will not be subject to backup withholding, provided the applicable withholding agent does not have actual knowledge or reason to know the holder is a United States person and the holder either certifies its non-U.S. status, such as by furnishing a valid IRS Form W-8BEN, W-8BEN-E or W-8ECI, or other applicable documentation, or otherwise establishes an exemption. However, information returns are required to be filed with the IRS in connection with any dividends on our Class A common stock paid to the Non-U.S. Holder, regardless of whether any tax was actually withheld. In addition, proceeds of the sale or other taxable disposition of our Class A common stock within the United States or conducted through certain U.S.-related brokers generally will not be subject to backup withholding or information reporting, if the applicable withholding agent receives the certification described above and does not

Table of Contents

have actual knowledge or reason to know that such holder is a United States person, or the holder otherwise establishes an exemption. Proceeds of a disposition of our Class A common stock conducted through a non-U.S. office of a non-U.S. broker generally will not be subject to backup withholding or information reporting.

Copies of information returns that are filed with the IRS may also be made available under the provisions of an applicable treaty or agreement to the tax authorities of the country in which the Non-U.S. Holder resides or is established.

Backup withholding is not an additional tax. Any amounts withheld under the backup withholding rules may be allowed as a refund or a credit against a Non-U.S. Holder's U.S. federal income tax liability, provided the required information is timely furnished to the IRS.

Additional Withholding Tax on Payments Made to Foreign Accounts

Withholding taxes may be imposed under Sections 1471 to 1474 of the Code (such sections commonly referred to as the Foreign Account Tax Compliance Act, or FATCA) on certain types of payments made to non-U.S. financial institutions and certain other non-U.S. entities. Specifically, a 30% withholding tax may be imposed on dividends on, or (subject to the proposed Treasury Regulations discussed below) gross proceeds from the sale or other disposition of, our Class A common stock paid to a "foreign financial institution" or a "non-financial foreign entity" (each as defined in the Code), unless (1) the foreign financial institution undertakes certain diligence and reporting obligations, (2) the non-financial foreign entity either certifies it does not have any "substantial United States owners" (as defined in the Code) or furnishes identifying information regarding each substantial United States owner, or (3) the foreign financial institution or non-financial foreign entity otherwise qualifies for an exemption from these rules. Such certification or exemption must typically be evidenced by a Non-U.S. Holder's delivery of a properly executed IRS Form W-8BEN-E. If the payee is a foreign financial institution and is subject to the diligence and reporting requirements in (1) above, it must enter into an agreement with the U.S. Department of the Treasury requiring, among other things, that it undertake to identify accounts held by certain "specified United States persons" or "United States-owned foreign entities" (each as defined in the Code), annually report certain information about such accounts, and withhold 30% on certain payments to non-compliant foreign financial institutions and certain other account holders. Foreign financial institutions located in jurisdictions that have an intergovernmental agreement with the United States governing FATCA may be subject to different rules.

Under the applicable Treasury Regulations and administrative guidance, withholding under FATCA generally applies to payments of dividends on our Class A common stock. While withholding under FATCA would have applied also to payments of gross proceeds from the sale or other disposition of such stock on or after January 1, 2019, recently proposed Treasury Regulations eliminate FATCA withholding on payments of gross proceeds entirely. Taxpayers generally may rely on these proposed Treasury Regulations until final Treasury Regulations are issued.

Prospective investors should consult their tax advisors regarding the potential application of withholding under FATCA to their investment in our Class A common stock.

UNDERWRITING

We and the selling stockholders will enter into an underwriting agreement with the underwriters named below with respect to the shares being offered. Subject to certain conditions, each underwriter has severally agreed to purchase the number of shares indicated in the following table. Goldman Sachs & Co. LLC, Credit Suisse Securities (USA) LLC and Citigroup Global Markets Inc. are the representatives of the underwriters.

Underwriters	Number of Shares
Goldman Sachs & Co. LLC	
Credit Suisse Securities (USA) LLC	
Citigroup Global Markets Inc.	
Total	<u>10,000,000</u>

The underwriters are committed to take and pay for all of the shares being offered by us and the selling stockholders, if any are taken, other than the shares covered by the option described below unless and until this option is exercised.

The underwriters have an option to buy up to an additional 1,500,000 shares from the selling stockholders. They may exercise that option for 30 days. If any shares are purchased pursuant to this option, the underwriters will severally purchase shares in approximately the same proportion as set forth in the table above.

The following table shows the per share and total underwriting discounts and commissions to be paid to the underwriters by us and selling stockholders. Such amounts are shown assuming both no exercise and full exercise of the underwriters' option to purchase 1,500,000 additional shares.

Per Share	Paid by Us	Paid by the Selling Stockholder	
		No Exercise	Full Exercise
Total	\$	\$	\$
	<u>\$</u>	<u>\$</u>	<u>\$</u>

Shares sold by the underwriters to the public will initially be offered at the public offering price set forth on the cover of this prospectus. The offering of the shares by the underwriters is subject to receipt and acceptance and subject to the underwriters' right to reject any order in whole or in part.

Our directors, executive officers, the selling stockholders in this offering and the other Continuing Equity Owners have agreed with the underwriters, subject to certain exceptions, not to dispose of or hedge any of their common stock or securities convertible into or exchangeable for shares of common stock during the period from the date of this prospectus continuing through the date 90 days after the date of this prospectus except with the prior written consent of any two of the Lock-up Release Parties. See "Shares Eligible for Future Sale—Lock-Up Agreements" for a discussion of certain transfer restrictions.

In connection with the IPO, our directors and officers and the Continuing Equity Owners (including certain of the selling stockholders) entered into lock-up agreements with the underwriters for the IPO as described in "Shares Eligible for Future Sale—IPO Lock-Up Agreements." In connection with this offering, Citigroup Global Markets Inc., Credit Suisse Securities (USA) LLC and Goldman Sachs & Co. LLC have given written consent to permit filing of this registration statement. Additionally, Citigroup Global Markets Inc., Credit Suisse Securities (USA) LLC and Goldman Sachs & Co. LLC have agreed to release the restrictions under the IPO lock-up agreements of the Continuing Equity Owners, including our Founder and Rook, subject to the delivery and effectiveness of the lock-up agreements described under "Shares Eligible for Future Sale—Lock-Up Agreements."

In connection with the offering, the underwriters may purchase and sell shares of Class A common stock in the open market. These transactions may include short sales, stabilizing transactions and purchases to cover positions created by short sales. Short sales involve the sale by the underwriters of a greater number of shares than they are required to purchase in the offering, and a short position represents the amount of such sales that have not been covered by subsequent purchases. A "covered short position" is a short position that is not greater than the

Table of Contents

amount of additional shares for which the underwriters' option described above may be exercised. The underwriters may cover any covered short position by either exercising their option to purchase additional shares or purchasing shares in the open market. In determining the source of shares to cover the covered short position, the underwriters will consider, among other things, the price of shares available for purchase in the open market as compared to the price at which they may purchase additional shares pursuant to the option described above. "Naked" short sales are any short sales that create a short position greater than the amount of additional shares for which the option described above may be exercised. The underwriters must cover any such naked short position by purchasing shares in the open market. A naked short position is more likely to be created if the underwriters are concerned that there may be downward pressure on the price of the Class A common stock in the open market after pricing that could adversely affect investors who purchase in the offering. Stabilizing transactions consist of various bids for or purchases of Class A common stock made by the underwriters in the open market prior to the completion of the offering.

The underwriters may also impose a penalty bid. This occurs when a particular underwriter repays to the underwriters a portion of the underwriting discount received by it because the underwriters have repurchased shares sold by or for the account of such underwriter in stabilizing or short covering transactions.

Purchases to cover a short position and stabilizing transactions, as well as other purchases by the underwriters for their own accounts, may have the effect of preventing or retarding a decline in the market price of our Class A common stock, and together with the imposition of the penalty bid, may stabilize, maintain or otherwise affect the market price of the Class A common stock. As a result, the price of the Class A common stock may be higher than the price that otherwise might exist in the open market. The underwriters are not required to engage in these activities and may end any of these activities at any time. These transactions may be effected on the NYSE, in the over-the-counter market or otherwise.

We may enter into derivative transactions with third parties, or sell securities not covered by this prospectus to third parties in privately negotiated transactions. In connection with those derivatives, the third parties may sell securities covered by this prospectus, including in short sale transactions. If so, the third party may use securities pledged by us or borrowed from us or others to settle those sales or to close out any related open borrowings of Class A common stock, and may use securities received from us in settlement of those derivatives to close out any related open borrowings of Class A common stock. The third party in such sale transactions will be an underwriter or will be identified in a post-effective amendment.

The underwriters and their respective affiliates are full service financial institutions engaged in various activities, which may include sales and trading, commercial and investment banking, advisory, investment management, investment research, principal investment, hedging, market making, brokerage and other financial and non-financial activities and services. Certain of the underwriters and their respective affiliates have provided, and may in the future provide, a variety of these services to the issuer and to persons and entities with relationships with the issuer, for which they received or will receive customary fees and expenses. Further, certain of the underwriters or their respective affiliates are lenders or agents under our Credit Facilities.

In the ordinary course of their various business activities, the underwriters and their respective affiliates, officers, directors and employees may purchase, sell or hold a broad array of investments and actively traded securities, derivatives, loans, commodities, currencies, credit default swaps and other financial instruments for their own account and for the accounts of their customers, and such investment and trading activities may involve or relate to assets, securities and/or instruments of the issuer (directly, as collateral securing other obligations or otherwise) and/or persons and entities with relationships with the issuer. The underwriters and their respective affiliates may also communicate independent investment recommendations, market color or trading ideas and/or publish or express independent research views in respect of such assets, securities or instruments and may at any time hold, or recommend to clients that they should acquire, long and/or short positions in such assets, securities and instruments.

Selling Restrictions

European Economic Area and the United Kingdom

In relation to each Member State of the European Economic Area and the United Kingdom (each, a “Relevant State”), an offer to the public of any Class A common stock may not be made in that Relevant State, except that an offer to the public in that Relevant State of any Class A common stock may be made at any time under the following exemptions under the Prospectus Regulation:

- a) to any legal entity which is a “qualified investor” as defined under the Prospectus Regulation;
- b) to fewer than 150 natural or legal persons (other than “qualified investors” as defined under the Prospectus Regulation), subject to obtaining the prior consent of the representatives for any such offer; or
- c) in any other circumstances falling within Article 1(4) of the Prospectus Regulation,

provided that no such offer of Class A common stock shall result in a requirement for the Company or any underwriter to publish a prospectus pursuant to Article 3 of the Prospectus Regulation or a supplemental prospectus pursuant to Article 23 of the Prospectus Regulation and each person who initially acquires any Class A common stock or to whom any offer is made will be deemed to have represented, warranted and agreed to and with each of the underwriters and the Company that it is a qualified investor within the meaning of Article 2(e) of the Prospectus Regulation.

The Company, the underwriters and their affiliates will rely upon the truth and accuracy of the foregoing representation, warranty and agreement. Notwithstanding the above, a person who is not a “qualified investor” and who has notified the representatives of such fact in writing may, with the prior consent of the representatives, be permitted to acquire Class A common stock in the Offer.

For the purposes of this provision, the expression an “offer to the public” in relation to any Class A common stock in any Relevant State means the communication in any form and by any means of sufficient information on the terms of the offer and any Class A common stock to be offered so as to enable an investor to decide to purchase or subscribe for any Class A common stock, and the expression “Prospectus Regulation” means Regulation (EU) 2017/1129.

United Kingdom

Each underwriter has represented and agreed that:

- a) it has only communicated or caused to be communicated and will only communicate or cause to be communicated an invitation or inducement to engage in investment activity (within the meaning of Section 21 of the Financial Services and Markets Act 2000 (FSMA)) received by it in connection with the issue or sale of the shares in circumstances in which Section 21(1) of the FSMA does not apply to the Company or the Selling Stockholders; and
- b) it has complied and will comply with all applicable provisions of the FSMA with respect to anything done by it in relation to the shares in, from or otherwise involving the United Kingdom.

Canada

The securities may be sold in Canada only to purchasers purchasing, or deemed to be purchasing, as principal that are accredited investors, as defined in National Instrument 45-106 Prospectus Exemptions or subsection 73.3(1) of the Securities Act (Ontario), and are permitted clients, as defined in National Instrument 31-103 Registration Requirements, Exemptions, and Ongoing Registrant Obligations. Any resale of the securities must be made in accordance with an exemption form, or in a transaction not subject to, the prospectus requirements of applicable securities laws.

Table of Contents

Securities legislation in certain provinces or territories of Canada may provide a purchaser with remedies for rescission or damages if this offering memorandum (including any amendment thereto) contains a misrepresentation, provided that the remedies for rescission or damages are exercised by the purchaser within the time limit prescribed by the securities legislation of the purchaser's province or territory. The purchaser should refer to any applicable provisions of the securities legislation of the purchaser's province or territory of these rights or consult with a legal advisor.

Pursuant to section 3A.3 of National Instrument 33-105 Underwriting Conflicts (NI 33-105), the underwriters are not required to comply with the disclosure requirements of NI 33-105 regarding underwriter conflicts of interest in connection with this offering.

Hong Kong

The shares may not be offered or sold in Hong Kong by means of any document other than (i) in circumstances which do not constitute an offer to the public within the meaning of the Companies (Winding Up and Miscellaneous Provisions) Ordinance (Cap. 32 of the Laws of Hong Kong), or the Companies (Winding Up and Miscellaneous Provisions) Ordinance, or which do not constitute an invitation to the public within the meaning of the Securities and Futures Ordinance (Cap. 571 of the Laws of Hong Kong), or the Securities and Futures Ordinance, or (ii) to "professional investors" as defined in the Securities and Futures Ordinance and any rules made thereunder, or (iii) in other circumstances which do not result in the document being a "prospectus" as defined in the Companies (Winding Up and Miscellaneous Provisions) Ordinance, and no advertisement, invitation or document relating to the shares may be issued or may be in the possession of any person for the purpose of issue (in each case whether in Hong Kong or elsewhere), which is directed at, or the contents of which are likely to be accessed or read by, the public in Hong Kong (except if permitted to do so under the securities laws of Hong Kong) other than with respect to shares which are or are intended to be disposed of only to persons outside Hong Kong or only to "professional investors" in Hong Kong as defined in the Securities and Futures Ordinance and any rules made thereunder.

Singapore

This prospectus has not been registered as a prospectus with the Monetary Authority of Singapore. Accordingly, this prospectus and any other document or material in connection with the offer or sale, or invitation for subscription or purchase, of the shares may not be circulated or distributed, nor may the shares be offered or sold, or be made the subject of an invitation for subscription or purchase, whether directly or indirectly, to persons in Singapore other than (i) to an institutional investor (as defined under Section 4A of the Securities and Futures Act, Chapter 289 of Singapore, or the SFA) under Section 274 of the SFA, (ii) to a relevant person (as defined in Section 275(2) of the SFA) pursuant to Section 275(1) of the SFA, or any person pursuant to Section 275(1A) of the SFA, and in accordance with the conditions specified in Section 275 of the SFA or (iii) otherwise pursuant to, and in accordance with the conditions of, any other applicable provision of the SFA, in each case subject to conditions set forth in the SFA.

Where the shares are subscribed or purchased under Section 275 of the SFA by a relevant person which is a corporation (which is not an accredited investor (as defined in Section 4A of the SFA)) the sole business of which is to hold investments and the entire share capital of which is owned by one or more individuals, each of whom is an accredited investor, the securities (as defined in Section 239(1) of the SFA) of that corporation shall not be transferable for 6 months after that corporation has acquired the shares under Section 275 of the SFA except: (1) to an institutional investor under Section 274 of the SFA or to a relevant person (as defined in Section 275(2) of the SFA), (2) where such transfer arises from an offer in that corporation's securities pursuant to Section 275(1A) of the SFA, (3) where no consideration is or will be given for the transfer, (4) where the transfer is by operation of law, (5) as specified in Section 276(7) of the SFA, or (6) as specified in Regulation 32 of the Securities and Futures (Offers of Investments) (Shares and Debentures) Regulations 2005 of Singapore, or Regulation 32.

Table of Contents

Where the shares are subscribed or purchased under Section 275 of the SFA by a relevant person which is a trust (where the trustee is not an accredited investor (as defined in Section 4A of the SFA)) whose sole purpose is to hold investments and each beneficiary of the trust is an accredited investor, the beneficiaries' rights and interest (howsoever described) in that trust shall not be transferable for 6 months after that trust has acquired the shares under Section 275 of the SFA except: (1) to an institutional investor under Section 274 of the SFA or to a relevant person (as defined in Section 275(2) of the SFA), (2) where such transfer arises from an offer that is made on terms that such rights or interest are acquired at a consideration of not less than S\$200,000 (or its equivalent in a foreign currency) for each transaction (whether such amount is to be paid for in cash or by exchange of securities or other assets), (3) where no consideration is or will be given for the transfer, (4) where the transfer is by operation of law, (5) as specified in Section 276(7) of the SFA, or (6) as specified in Regulation 32.

Japan

The securities have not been and will not be registered under the Financial Instruments and Exchange Act of Japan (Act No. 25 of 1948, as amended), or the FIEA. The securities may not be offered or sold, directly or indirectly, in Japan or to or for the benefit of any resident of Japan (including any person resident in Japan or any corporation or other entity organized under the laws of Japan) or to others for reoffering or resale, directly or indirectly, in Japan or to or for the benefit of any resident of Japan, except pursuant to an exemption from the registration requirements of the FIEA and otherwise in compliance with any relevant laws and regulations of Japan.

Switzerland

This document is not intended to constitute an offer or solicitation to purchase or invest in the securities. The securities may not be publicly offered, directly or indirectly, in Switzerland within the meaning of the Swiss Financial Services Act ("FinSA") and no application has or will be made to admit the securities to trading on any trading venue (exchange or multilateral trading facility) in Switzerland. Neither this document nor any other offering or marketing material relating to the securities constitutes a prospectus pursuant to the FinSA, and neither this document nor any other offering or marketing material relating to the securities may be publicly distributed or otherwise made publicly available in Switzerland.

The Company estimates that their share of the total expenses of the offering, excluding underwriting discounts and commissions, will be approximately \$1,200,000. We have also agreed to reimburse the underwriters for certain of their expenses related to the Financial Industry Regulatory Authority, Inc. in an amount up to \$25,000.

Shift4 Payments, Inc., Shift4 Payments, LLC and the Selling Stockholders have agreed to indemnify the several underwriters against certain liabilities, including liabilities under the Securities Act of 1933.

LEGAL MATTERS

The validity of the shares of Class A common stock offered hereby will be passed upon for us by Latham & Watkins LLP, New York, New York. Simpson Thacher & Bartlett LLP, New York, New York, has acted as counsel for the underwriters in connection with certain legal matters related to this offering.

EXPERTS

The financial statements of Shift4 Payments, LLC as of December 31, 2019 and 2018 and for the years then ended included in this Prospectus have been so included in reliance on the report (which contains an emphasis of matter paragraph relating to the events and conditions from COVID-19, as described in Note 2 to the financial statements) of PricewaterhouseCoopers LLP, an independent registered public accounting firm, given on the authority of said firm as experts in auditing and accounting.

The financial statements of Shift4 Payments, Inc. as of December 31, 2019 and November 5, 2019 included in this Prospectus have been so included in reliance on the report of PricewaterhouseCoopers LLP, an independent registered public accounting firm, given on the authority of said firm as experts in auditing and accounting.

WHERE YOU CAN FIND MORE INFORMATION

We have filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission a registration statement on FormS-1 under the Securities Act with respect to the shares of Class A common stock offered hereby. This prospectus, which constitutes a part of the registration statement, does not contain all of the information set forth in the registration statement or the exhibits and schedules filed with the registration statement. For further information about us and the Class A common stock offered hereby, we refer you to the registration statement and the exhibits filed with the registration statement. Statements contained in this prospectus regarding the contents of any contract or any other document that is filed as an exhibit to the registration statement are not necessarily complete, and each such statement is qualified in all respects by reference to the full text of such contract or other document filed as an exhibit to the registration statement.

We are required to file periodic reports, proxy statements, and other information with the SEC pursuant to the Exchange Act. The SEC also maintains an internet website that contains reports, proxy statements and other information about registrants, like us, that file electronically with the SEC. The address of that site is www.sec.gov. We also maintain a website at www.shift4.com, through which you may access these materials free of charge as soon as reasonably practicable after they are electronically filed with, or furnished to, the SEC. Information contained on our website is not a part of this prospectus and the inclusion of our website address in this prospectus is an inactive textual reference only.

**INDEX TO AUDITED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
AS OF AND FOR THE YEARS ENDED DECEMBER 31, 2018 AND 2019**

Shift4 Payments, Inc.

Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm	F-2
Balance sheets as of November 5, 2019 and December 31, 2019	F-3
Notes to financial statements	F-4

Shift4 Payments, LLC and consolidated subsidiaries

Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm	F-5
Consolidated balance sheets	F-6
Consolidated statements of operations	F-7
Consolidated statements of changes in members' equity (deficit)	F-8
Consolidated statements of cash flows	F-9
Notes to consolidated financial statements	F-10

**INDEX TO UNAUDITED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
AS OF DECEMBER 31, 2019 AND JUNE 30, 2020 AND FOR THE SIX MONTHS ENDED
JUNE 30, 2019 AND 2020**

Shift4 Payments, Inc.

Condensed consolidated balance sheets	F-39
Condensed consolidated statements of operations	F-40
Condensed consolidated statements of changes in redeemable preferred units and members' deficit/ stockholders' equity	F-41
Condensed consolidated statements of cash flows	F-43
Notes to condensed consolidated financial statements	F-45

Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm

To the Board of Directors and Shareholders of
Shift4 Payments, Inc.

Opinion on the Financial Statements - Balance Sheets

We have audited the accompanying balance sheets of Shift4 Payments, Inc. (the “Company”) as of December 31, 2019 and November 5, 2019, including the related notes (collectively referred to as the “financial statements”). In our opinion, the financial statements present fairly, in all material respects, the financial position of the Company as of December 31, 2019 and November 5, 2019 in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America.

Basis for Opinion

These financial statements are the responsibility of the Company’s management. Our responsibility is to express an opinion on the Company’s financial statements based on our audits. We are a public accounting firm registered with the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States) (PCAOB) and are required to be independent with respect to the Company in accordance with the U.S. federal securities laws and the applicable rules and regulations of the Securities and Exchange Commission and the PCAOB.

We conducted our audits of these financial statements in accordance with the standards of the PCAOB. Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements are free of material misstatement, whether due to error or fraud.

Our audits included performing procedures to assess the risks of material misstatement of the financial statements, whether due to error or fraud, and performing procedures that respond to those risks. Such procedures included examining, on a test basis, evidence regarding the amounts and disclosures in the financial statements. Our audits also included evaluating the accounting principles used and significant estimates made by management, as well as evaluating the overall presentation of the financial statements. We believe that our audits provide a reasonable basis for our opinion.

/s/ PricewaterhouseCoopers LLP

Philadelphia, Pennsylvania
March 6, 2020

We have served as the Company’s auditor since 2019.

SHIFT4 PAYMENTS, INC. BALANCE SHEETS

(dollars in actuals)

	<u>As of</u> <u>November 5, 2019</u>	<u>As of</u> <u>December 31, 2019</u>
Shareholders' Equity:		
Common shares, \$0.01 par value, 1,000 shares authorized, 100 shares issued and outstanding	\$ 1	\$ 1
Additional paid-in capital	99	99
Common shares receivable	<u>(100)</u>	<u>(100)</u>
Total Shareholders' Equity	<u>\$ —</u>	<u>\$ —</u>

See accompanying notes to financial statements.

SHIFT4 PAYMENTS, INC. NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

Note 1: Nature of Business and Basis of Presentation

Nature of Business

Shift4 Payments, Inc., or the Company, was incorporated in Delaware on November 5, 2019. Pursuant to a reorganization into a holding company structure, the Company will be a holding company and its principal asset will be a controlling equity interest in Shift4 Payments, LLC. As the sole managing member of Shift4 Payments, LLC, the Company will operate and control all of the business and affairs of Shift4 Payments, LLC, and through Shift4 Payments, LLC and its subsidiaries, conduct its business.

Basis of Presentation

The balance sheets are presented in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States. Separate statements of operations, changes in shareholders' equity, and cash flows have not been presented because the Company has not engaged in any activities except in connection with its formation.

Note 2: Summary of Significant Accounting Policies—Use of Estimates

The preparation of financial statements in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets and liabilities and disclosure of contingent assets and liabilities at the date of the balance sheet. Actual results could differ from those estimates.

Note 3: Shareholders' Equity

On November 5, 2019, the Company was authorized to issue 1,000 shares of common stock, \$0.01 par value. On November 5, 2019, the Company issued 100 common shares for \$100. The common shares receivable is reflected as a reduction to shareholders' equity.

Note 4: Commitments and Contingencies

The Company did not have any commitments or contingencies as of November 5, 2019 or December 31, 2019.

Note 5: Subsequent Events (unaudited)

On May 31, 2020, the Company entered into a purchase agreement with Rook Holdings Inc, or Rook, pursuant to which Rook agreed to purchase, subject to certain conditions, up to \$100.0 million of Class C common stock of the Company in a private placement concurrent with, and subject to, the completion of an initial public offering of the Company's stock. The founder of Shift4 Payments, LLC is the sole stockholder of Rooks Holdings, Inc.

Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm

To the Board of Directors and Members of
Shift4 Payments, LLC

Opinion on the Financial Statements

We have audited the accompanying consolidated balance sheets of Shift4 Payments, LLC and its subsidiaries (the “Company”) as of December 31, 2019 and 2018, and the related consolidated statements of operations, changes in members’ equity (deficit) and cash flows for the years then ended, including the related notes (collectively referred to as the “consolidated financial statements”). In our opinion, the consolidated financial statements present fairly, in all material respects, the financial position of the Company as of December 31, 2019 and 2018, and the results of its operations and its cash flows for the years then ended in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America.

Change in Accounting Principle

As discussed in Note 4 to the consolidated financial statements, the Company changed the manner in which it accounts for revenues from contracts with customers in 2019.

Basis for Opinion

These consolidated financial statements are the responsibility of the Company’s management. Our responsibility is to express an opinion on the Company’s consolidated financial statements based on our audits. We are a public accounting firm registered with the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States) (PCAOB) and are required to be independent with respect to the Company in accordance with the U.S. federal securities laws and the applicable rules and regulations of the Securities and Exchange Commission and the PCAOB.

We conducted our audits of these consolidated financial statements in accordance with the standards of the PCAOB. Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the consolidated financial statements are free of material misstatement, whether due to error or fraud.

Our audits included performing procedures to assess the risks of material misstatement of the consolidated financial statements, whether due to error or fraud, and performing procedures that respond to those risks. Such procedures included examining, on a test basis, evidence regarding the amounts and disclosures in the consolidated financial statements. Our audits also included evaluating the accounting principles used and significant estimates made by management, as well as evaluating the overall presentation of the consolidated financial statements. We believe that our audits provide a reasonable basis for our opinion.

Emphasis of Matter

As discussed in Note 2 to the consolidated financial statements, the Company’s revenues, which are largely tied to processing volumes in the restaurant and hospitality industries, have been materially impacted by COVID-19. The Company expects a decrease in its payments-based revenue throughout 2020 and early 2021, which are expected to have a material impact on its financial results and liquidity. Management’s evaluation of the events and conditions and management’s plans to mitigate these matters are also described in Note 2.

/s/ PricewaterhouseCoopers LLP

Philadelphia, Pennsylvania

March 6, 2020, except with respect to the events and conditions from COVID-19 discussed in Note 2, as to which the date is May 15, 2020

We have served as the Company’s auditor since 2016.

SHIFT4 PAYMENTS, LLC CONSOLIDATED BALANCE SHEETS

(in millions, except share and per share amounts)

	<u>As of December 31,</u>	
	<u>2018</u>	<u>2019</u>
Assets		
Current assets		
Cash	\$ 4.8	\$ 3.7
Accounts receivable, net of allowance for doubtful accounts of \$2.5 in 2019 (2018 - \$2.7)	55.5	78.6
Contract assets, net of allowance for doubtful accounts of \$2.9 in 2019 (Note 4)	—	6.8
Inventory (Note 6)	5.1	8.5
Prepaid expenses and other current assets (Note 12)	4.8	8.8
Total current assets	<u>70.2</u>	<u>106.4</u>
Noncurrent assets		
Goodwill (Note 7)	391.8	421.3
Other intangible assets, net (Note 8)	230.7	213.2
Capitalized acquisition costs, net (Note 9)	36.0	26.4
Property, plant and equipment, net (Note 10)	8.6	15.4
Contract assets, net of allowance for doubtful accounts of \$1.7 in 2019 (Note 4)	—	3.9
Other noncurrent assets	1.4	1.4
Total noncurrent assets	<u>668.5</u>	<u>681.6</u>
Total assets	<u>\$ 738.7</u>	<u>\$ 788.0</u>
Liabilities and Members' Equity		
Current liabilities		
Current portion of long-term debt (Note 11)	\$ 4.8	\$ 5.3
Accounts payable	44.2	58.1
Accrued expenses and other current liabilities (Note 12)	44.2	60.9
Deferred revenue (Note 4)	4.6	5.6
Total current liabilities	<u>97.8</u>	<u>129.9</u>
Noncurrent liabilities		
Long-term debt (Note 11)	548.7	635.1
Deferred tax liability (Note 15)	4.1	4.1
Other noncurrent liabilities (Note 5)	3.7	4.8
Total noncurrent liabilities	<u>556.5</u>	<u>644.0</u>
Total liabilities	<u>654.3</u>	<u>773.9</u>
Commitments and contingencies (Note 19)		
Redeemable preferred units, \$100,000 par value; 430 shares authorized, issued and outstanding (Note 20)	43.0	43.0
Members' equity (Note 21)		
Class A Common units, \$0 par value; 100,000 shares authorized, issued and outstanding	—	—
Class B Common units, \$323 par value; 1,010 shares authorized, issued and outstanding	0.3	0.3
Members' equity	154.4	149.2
Retained deficit	(113.3)	(178.4)
Total members' equity (deficit)	<u>41.4</u>	<u>(28.9)</u>
Total liabilities and equity	<u>\$ 738.7</u>	<u>\$ 788.0</u>

See accompanying notes to consolidated financial statements.

SHIFT4 PAYMENTS, LLC CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF OPERATIONS*(in millions, except share and per share amounts)*

	Year Ended December 31,	
	2018	2019
Gross revenue	\$ 560.6	\$ 731.4
Cost of sales	410.2	552.4
Gross profit	150.4	179.0
General and administrative expenses	83.7	124.4
Depreciation and amortization expense	40.4	40.2
Professional fees	7.4	10.4
Advertising and marketing expenses	6.1	6.3
Restructuring expenses	20.1	3.8
Total operating expenses	157.7	185.1
Loss from operations	(7.3)	(6.1)
Other income, net	0.6	1.0
Interest expense	(47.0)	(51.5)
Loss before income taxes	(53.7)	(56.6)
Income tax benefit (provision)	3.8	(1.5)
Net loss (1)	\$ (49.9)	\$ (58.1)
Net loss per unit—Class A		
Basic	\$ (545.85)	\$ (629.50)
Diluted	\$ (545.85)	\$ (629.50)
Weighted-average Class A shares used to compute net loss per unit		
Basic	100,000	100,000
Diluted	100,000	100,000

(1) Net loss is equal to comprehensive loss.

See accompanying notes to consolidated financial statements.

SHIFT4 PAYMENTS, LLC CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF CHANGES IN MEMBERS' EQUITY (DEFICIT)

(in millions, except units)

	Class A		Class B		Members' Equity	Retained Deficit	Total
	Common Units	Amount	Common Units	Amount			
Balance at December 31, 2017	100,000	\$ —	1,010	\$ 0.3	\$ 159.3	\$ (63.4)	\$ 96.2
Net loss	—	—	—	—	—	(49.9)	(49.9)
Capital distributions	—	—	—	—	(0.2)	—	(0.2)
Preferred return on redeemable preferred units	—	—	—	—	(4.7)	—	(4.7)
Balance at December 31, 2018	<u>100,000</u>	<u>\$ —</u>	<u>1,010</u>	<u>\$ 0.3</u>	<u>\$ 154.4</u>	<u>\$ (113.3)</u>	<u>\$ 41.4</u>
Net loss	—	—	—	—	—	(58.1)	(58.1)
Capital distributions	—	—	—	—	(0.2)	—	(0.2)
Preferred return on redeemable preferred units	—	—	—	—	(5.0)	—	(5.0)
Cumulative effect of ASC 606 adoption	—	—	—	—	—	(7.0)	(7.0)
Balance at December 31, 2019	<u>100,000</u>	<u>\$ —</u>	<u>1,010</u>	<u>\$ 0.3</u>	<u>\$ 149.2</u>	<u>\$ (178.4)</u>	<u>\$ (28.9)</u>

See accompanying notes to consolidated financial statements.

SHIFT4 PAYMENTS, LLC CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF CASH FLOWS
(in millions)

	Year Ended December 31,	
	2018	2019
Operating activities		
Net loss	\$ (49.9)	\$ (58.1)
Adjustment to reconcile net loss to net cash provided by operating activities		
Depreciation and amortization	66.2	63.2
Amortization of capitalized loan fees	3.7	4.0
Deferred income taxes	(3.8)	—
Provision for bad debts	2.2	5.5
Impairment on capitalized software development costs	—	1.9
Revaluation of contingent liabilities	(0.3)	15.5
Other noncash items	(0.4)	(0.4)
Change in operating assets and liabilities		
Accounts receivable	(16.6)	(18.6)
Contract assets	—	(2.4)
Prepaid expenses and other current assets	0.6	(2.7)
Inventory	(1.8)	(1.7)
Accounts payable	11.1	12.3
Accrued expenses and other liabilities	13.7	7.1
Deferred revenue	0.8	1.1
Net cash provided by operating activities	<u>25.5</u>	<u>26.7</u>
Investing activities		
Acquisition, net	(1.5)	(60.2)
Residual commission buyouts	(3.7)	(3.3)
Acquisition of property, plant and equipment	(1.6)	(8.2)
Capitalized software development costs	(4.0)	(8.4)
Customer acquisition costs	(30.6)	(18.7)
Net cash used in investing activities	<u>(41.4)</u>	<u>(98.8)</u>
Financing activities		
Proceeds from long-term debt	—	90.0
Repayment of long-term debt	(5.2)	(5.2)
Proceeds from revolving line of credit	20.0	91.0
Repayment of revolving line of credit	—	(90.0)
Payments on contingent liabilities	(3.2)	(3.1)
Principal repayments of capital leases	(0.1)	—
Deferred financing costs	—	(3.0)
Preferred return on preferred stock	—	(8.5)
Capital distributions	(0.2)	(0.2)
Net cash provided by financing activities	<u>11.3</u>	<u>71.0</u>
Change in cash	(4.6)	(1.1)
Cash		
Beginning of year	9.4	4.8
End of year	<u>\$ 4.8</u>	<u>\$ 3.7</u>
Supplemental disclosures of cash flow information		
Cash paid for income taxes	\$ 0.5	\$ 0.2
Cash paid for interest	\$ 35.9	\$ 47.2
Noncash investing activity		
Capitalized software development costs	\$ —	\$ 0.9
Noncash financing activity		
Accrued preferred return on redeemable preferred units	\$ 4.7	\$ 1.2

See accompanying notes to consolidated financial statements.

SHIFT4 PAYMENTS, LLC NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

(in millions, except share, unit, per unit and merchant count amounts)

1. Nature of Business and Basis of Presentation

Nature of Business

Shift4 Payments, LLC, or Shift4 or the Company, was founded in 1999 and is a leading provider of integrated payment processing and technology solutions. Through the *Shift4 Model*, the Company offers software providers a single integration to an end-to-end payments offering, a powerful gateway and a robust suite of technology solutions (including cloud enablement, business intelligence, analytics, and mobile) to enhance the value of their software suites and simplify payment acceptance. The Company provides for its merchants a seamless customer experience at scale, rather than simply acting as one of multiple providers they rely on to operate their businesses. The *Shift4 Model* is built to serve a range of merchants from small-to-medium-sized businesses to large and complex enterprises across numerous verticals, including lodging, leisure, and food and beverage. This includes the Company's Harbortouch, Restaurant Manager, POSitouch, and Future POS brands, as well as over 350 additional software integrations in virtually every industry.

Basis of Presentation

The consolidated financial statements presented herein include the financial statements of Shift4 Payments, LLC and its wholly owned subsidiaries, MSI Merchant Services Holdings, LLC, Harbortouch Financial, LLC, Harbortouch Lithuania, Future POS, LLC, Restaurant Manager, LLC, POSitouch, LLC, Independent Resources Network, LLC, Merchant-Link, LLC and Shift4 Corporation.

All intercompany balances and transactions have been eliminated.

2. Summary of Significant Accounting Policies

Liquidity and Management's Plan

The unprecedented and rapid spread of COVID-19 as well as the shelter-in place orders, promotion of social distancing measures, restrictions to businesses deemed non-essential, and travel restrictions implemented throughout the United States have significantly impacted the restaurant and hospitality industries. As a result, the Company's revenues, which are largely tied to processing volumes in these verticals, were materially impacted beginning in the final two weeks of March 2020. The Company expects a decrease in its payments-based revenue throughout 2020 and early 2021 compared to original expectations as a result of known shelter-in-place restrictions and social distancing measures anticipated to continue, which are expected to have a material impact on its financial results and liquidity.

In developing our estimates of the potential impact of COVID-19 on our business we have had to make a number of assumptions most notably related to our processing volume and our expectations for recovery over the remainder of 2020 and into 2021. These assumptions have been factored into our analysis of our liquidity needs and actions that may be necessary to respond to the current environment to manage cash flow and comply with our debt covenant requirements. As a result of this analysis, the Company has taken proactive measures, in addition to drawing the remaining capacity of its Revolving Credit Facility, to reduce costs, preserve adequate liquidity and maintain its financial position. These include limiting discretionary spending across the organization, reducing spending through reprioritizing its capital projects, instituting a company-wide hiring freeze, reducing salaries for management across the organization, furloughing approximately 25% of its workforce in April 2020 and accelerating expense reduction plans related to previous acquisitions.

As of December 31, 2019, the Company had \$511.1 million, \$130.0 million, and \$21.0 million outstanding under the First Lien Term Loan Facility, Second Lien Term Loan Facility, and the Revolving Credit

SHIFT4 PAYMENTS, LLC NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

(in millions, except share, unit, per unit and merchant count amounts)

Facility, respectively. In March 2020, the Company drew the remaining \$64.5 million available under its Revolving Credit Facility as noted above. Refer to Note 11 for further information on the Company's debt obligations.

At December 31, 2019, the Company was in compliance with the financial covenants under its debt agreements and we expect to be in compliance for at least the 12 months following reissuance of these consolidated financial statements. While we expect to be in compliance with our debt covenants based on our current estimates, if conditions caused by the COVID-19 pandemic worsen and processing volumes and our related revenues do not continue to recover in accordance with our current plans discussed above, we may not be able to comply with our financial covenants. If the Company does not remain in compliance with its debt covenants, it would have to seek amendments or waivers to these covenants. The Company may also need to implement further strategies to enhance its liquidity position and ensure it can meet its debt covenants and liquidity needs for at least the next 12 months. These strategies may include, but are not limited to, pursuing financing from the public markets, a capital infusion from its equity holders as well as additional cost savings measures. However, no assurances can be made that such amendments or waiver would be approved by the Company's lenders and if so at terms acceptable to us, nor can we determine the impact of potential additional costs to obtain an amendment or waiver such as increased interest expense. Generally, if an event of default under its debt agreement occurs, then substantially all of the outstanding debt could become due immediately, which could have a material adverse impact to the Company's operations and liquidity.

Use of Estimates

The preparation of financial statements in conformity with generally accepted accounting principles in the United States, or U.S. GAAP, requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect the amounts reported in the consolidated financial statements and accompanying notes. Significant estimates inherent in the preparation of the accompanying consolidated financial statements include estimates of fair value of acquired assets and liabilities through business combinations, fair value of contingent liabilities related to earnout payments and change of control, and allowance for doubtful accounts. Estimates are based on past experience and other considerations reasonable under the circumstances. Actual results may differ from these estimates.

Cash

Highly liquid investments with maturities of three months or less at the date of purchase are considered to be cash equivalents and are stated at cost, which approximates fair value. There were no cash equivalents at December 31, 2018 or 2019.

The Company maintains its cash with high credit quality financial institutions. The total cash balances insured by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation, or FDIC, are up to \$250 thousand per bank.

Accounts Receivable

Accounts receivable are primarily comprised of amounts due from the Company's processing partners. The receivables are typically received within 10 business days following the end of the month. In addition, accounts receivable includes amounts due from merchants for point-of-sale software, support services, and other miscellaneous service fees, as well as receivables related to chargeback transactions, as described below. Accounts receivable are stated at the invoice amount.

SHIFT4 PAYMENTS, LLC NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

(in millions, except share, unit, per unit and merchant count amounts)

Disputes between a cardholder and a merchant periodically arise as a result of, among other things, cardholder dissatisfaction with merchandise quality, unsatisfactory merchant services, nondelivery of goods or nonperformance of services. Such disputes may not be resolved in the merchant's favor. In these cases, the transaction is "charged back" to the merchant, which means the disputed amount is refunded to the cardholder through the acquiring bank and charged to the merchant. If the merchant has inadequate funds, the Company must bear the credit risk for the full amount of the transaction. The Company's sponsorship bank holds merchant funds that are available to meet merchant chargeback liabilities if the merchant has inadequate funds to meet the obligation. Total merchant funds held at the Company's sponsorship bank totaled \$5.8 and \$4.8 as of December 31, 2018 and 2019, respectively.

The carrying amount of accounts receivable is reduced by an allowance for doubtful accounts that reflects management's best estimate of accounts that will not be collected. The allowance for doubtful accounts is primarily comprised of (1) credit risk associated with processing receivables where the credit card or automatic clearing house, or ACH, transaction to settle the customer accounts was rejected and the Company estimates an amount to be uncollectible and (2) transactions disputed by a cardholder in which the Company bears the credit risk.

The allowance is based on current economic trends, historical loss experience, and any current or forecasted risks identified through collection matters. Any change in the assumptions used may result in an additional allowance for doubtful accounts being recognized in the period in which the change occurs. Changes in the allowance related to charge-back receivables are recognized within "Cost of sales" in the Consolidated Statements of Operations. Changes in the allowance for all other receivables are recognized within "General and administrative expenses" in the Consolidated Statements of Operations.

The change in the Company's allowance for doubtful accounts was as follows:

	December 31,	
	2018	2019
Beginning balance	\$ 0.5	\$ 2.7
Additions to expense	2.2	2.8
Write-offs, net of recoveries and other adjustments	—	(3.0)
Ending balance	<u>\$ 2.7</u>	<u>\$ 2.5</u>

Accounts Payable

Accounts payable are primarily comprised of amounts due to the Company's processing partners for interchange and processing fees.

Inventory

Inventory represents credit and debit card terminals, point-of-sale systems and electronic cash registers on hand and not in service.

Inventory is recorded at cost, which approximates average cost. Inventory deemed to have costs greater than their respective values are reduced to net realizable value as a loss in the period recognized.

Shipping and Handling Costs

The Company includes shipping and handling costs relating to the delivery of its terminal and point-of-sale systems directly from third-party vendors to the Company and, from the Company to its merchants within

SHIFT4 PAYMENTS, LLC NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

(in millions, except share, unit, per unit and merchant count amounts)

“Cost of sales” in the Consolidated Statements of Operations. The Company incurred shipping and handling costs of \$2.8 for each of the years ended December 31, 2018 and 2019.

Property, Plant and Equipment, Net

Property, plant and equipment are stated at cost. Depreciation is computed using the straight-line method over the asset’s estimated useful life. Leasehold improvements are depreciated over the lesser of the estimated life of the leasehold improvement or the remaining lease term. Maintenance and repairs, which do not extend the useful life of the respective assets, are charged to expense as incurred.

	<u>Useful life</u>
Equipment	3-5
Capitalized software	3-5
Leasehold improvements	5-10
Furniture and fixtures	5
Vehicles	5

Goodwill

Goodwill represents the excess of the purchase price over the fair value of net tangible and intangible assets acquired in a business combination. The Company evaluates goodwill for impairment annually at October 1 and whenever events or circumstances make it more likely than not that impairment may have occurred. The Company has determined that its business comprises one reporting unit. The Company has the option to first assess qualitative factors to determine whether events or circumstances indicate it is more likely than not that the fair value of a reporting unit is greater than its carrying amount, in which case a quantitative impairment test is not required.

The quantitative goodwill impairment test is performed using a two-step process. The first step of the process is to compare the fair value of the reporting unit with its carrying amount, including goodwill. If the fair value of the reporting unit exceeds its carrying amount, goodwill is not impaired and the second step of the quantitative impairment test is not required. The second step of the quantitative goodwill impairment test compares the implied fair value of the reporting unit’s goodwill with the carrying amount of that goodwill. An impairment loss is recognized for any excess of the carrying amount of the reporting unit’s goodwill over the implied fair value.

Based on its qualitative evaluations, management concluded in both 2018 and 2019 that there was no impairment of goodwill.

Other Intangible Assets, Net

Other intangible assets, net consists of merchant relationships, acquired technology, trademarks and trade names, noncompete agreements, capitalized software development costs, leasehold interests, and residual commission buyouts.

These intangible assets are being amortized on a straight-line basis over their estimated useful lives which range from two years to 10 years, with the exception of capitalized software development costs. Capitalized software development costs are amortized using the straight-lined method on a product-by-product basis over the estimated useful life of the software. Amortization of capitalized software development costs begins when the product is available for general release. Unamortized capitalized software development costs determined to be in excess of the net realizable value of the product are expensed immediately.

SHIFT4 PAYMENTS, LLC NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

(in millions, except share, unit, per unit and merchant count amounts)

The costs for the development of computer software that will be sold, leased, or otherwise marketed are capitalized when technological feasibility has been established. Technological feasibility generally occurs when all planning, design, coding and testing activities are completed that are necessary to establish that the product can be produced to meet its design specifications, including functions, features and technical performance requirements. The establishment of technological feasibility is an ongoing assessment of judgment by management with respect to certain external factors, including, but not limited to, anticipated future revenues, estimated economic life and changes in technology. Capitalized software development costs include direct labor and related expenses for development for new products and enhancements to existing products. These capitalized costs are subject to an ongoing assessment of recoverability based on anticipated future revenues and changes in software technologies.

Residual commission buyouts represent amounts paid to an independent sales organization, or ISO, to buy out their future residual commission streams. The typical payment to the ISO is comprised of a lump sum payment due immediately and a contingent payment due 14 months following the buyout agreement dependent on attrition rates and/or other financial metrics within the respective merchant portfolios.

Impairment of long-lived assets

We evaluate long-lived assets (including intangible assets) for impairment whenever events or circumstances indicate that the carrying amounts of such assets may not be recoverable. An asset is considered impaired when the carrying amount of the asset exceeds the sum of the undiscounted cash flows expected to result from the use and eventual disposition of the asset. If impaired, the asset's carrying value is written down to its fair value. There were no impairments recorded for the year ended December 31, 2018. See Note 3 for information about impairments recorded for the year ended December 31, 2019.

Leases

Leases are classified as either operating or capital, based on the substance of the transaction at inception of the lease. Classification is re-assessed if the terms of the lease are changed.

Leases in which a significant portion of the risks and rewards of ownership are retained by the lessor are classified as operating leases. Payments under an operating lease (net of any incentives received from the lessor) are recognized to "General and administrative expenses" in the Consolidated Statements of Operations on a straight-line basis over the period of the lease. The Company fulfilled its only capital lease obligation during the year ended December 31, 2018.

Revenue Recognition

On January 1, 2019, the Company adopted Accounting Standards Codification 606, or ASC 606: *Revenue from Contracts with Customers*, using the modified retrospective method applied to all open contracts which were not completed as of January 1, 2019. Results for reporting periods beginning after January 1, 2019 are presented under ASC 606, while prior period amounts are not adjusted and continue to be reported in accordance with the Company's historic revenue recognition methodology under ASC 605: *Revenue Recognition*. The most significant change under ASC 606 is that under the current contract terms the Company can no longer defer the upfront cost for the Company's free equipment program to its merchants. See Note 4 for the impact of adoption.

The new revenue recognition guidance provides a single model to determine when and how revenue is recognized. The core principle of the new guidance is that an entity should recognize revenue to depict the transfer of control of promised goods or services to customers in an amount that reflects the consideration to which the entity expects to be entitled in exchange for those goods or services. The Company recognizes

SHIFT4 PAYMENTS, LLC NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

(in millions, except share, unit, per unit and merchant count amounts)

revenue using a five-step model resulting in revenue being recognized as performance obligations within a contract have been satisfied. The steps within that model include: (i) identifying the existence of a contract with a customer; (ii) identifying the performance obligations within the contract; (iii) determining the contract's transaction price; (iv) allocating the transaction price to the contract's performance obligations; and, (v) recognizing revenue as the contract's performance obligations are satisfied. Judgment is required to apply the principles-based, five-step model for revenue recognition. Management is required to make certain estimates and assumptions about the Company's contracts with its customers, including, among others, the nature and extent of its performance obligations, its transaction price amounts and any allocations thereof, the events which constitute satisfaction of its performance obligations, and when control of any promised goods or services is transferred to its customers.

The Company provides its merchants with an end-to-end payments offering that combines its payments platform, including its proprietary gateway and breadth of software integrations, and its suite of technology solutions. The Company primarily earns revenue through volume-based payments and transactions fees, as well as subscription revenue for its software and technology solutions.

Payments-Based Revenue

Payments-based revenue includes fees for payment processing and gateway services. Payment processing service revenue is based on a percentage of payment volume and on a per transaction fee. They may also be based on minimum monthly usage fees.

The Company's payment processing agreements have an initial term of three years and automatically renew every two years thereafter. The Company satisfies its performance obligations and recognizes transaction fees upon authorization of a transaction by the merchant's bank. These transaction fees represent the full amount of the fee charged to the merchant, including interchange and payment network costs paid to the card brands pursuant to the transactions the Company facilitates through the network while performing an end-to-end payment obligation.

The Company's performance obligation is to stand-ready to provide payment processing services for each day during the duration of the payment processing agreement. Providing payment processing services involves multiple promises including: 1) payment processing, 2) gateway services including tokenization and data encryption, 3) risk mitigation, and 4) settlement services. The Company considers each of these promises to be inputs to produce a combined output of providing a fully secured and integrated end-to-end payment processing service to a merchant. Further, the combination of these services is transformative in nature in that the significant integration allows for front-end and back-end risk mitigation, merchant portability, third party software integrations, and enhanced reporting functionality. In addition, the Company applies the right to invoice practical expedient to payment processing services as each performance obligation is recognized over time and the amounts invoiced are reflective of the value transferred to the customer.

Payments-based revenue is recognized on a gross basis as the Company is the principal in the delivery of the payment processing solution to its merchants because it controls the service on its payments platform. The Company also contracts directly with its merchants and has complete pricing latitude on the processing fees charged to its merchants. As such, it bears the credit risk for network fees and transactions charged back to the merchant.

Subscription-Based Revenue

The Company generates revenues from recurring SaaS fees for point-of-sale systems provided to merchants. Point-of-sale SaaS fees are based on the type and quantity of equipment and software deployed to the

SHIFT4 PAYMENTS, LLC NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

(in millions, except share, unit, per unit and merchant count amounts)

merchant. SaaS contracts are for a contractual term of three years and are billed ratably over that time period. Annual fees are deferred and recognized as revenue over the respective period the fee covers, which is one year or less.

The Company's SaaS arrangements include multiple performance obligations with differing patterns of revenue recognition. For such arrangements, the Company allocates revenue to each performance obligation based on its relative standalone selling price. The Company determines standalone selling prices based on the fair value of each product and service.

As part of the SaaS fees, the Company identified the following separate performance obligations under ASC 606:

- (1) *Point-of-sale software:* The Company provides a "Hybrid Cloud" arrangement which includes on-premise software as well as a cloud component. The on-premise solution interacts with the cloud service to provide an end-to-end integrated solution to the merchant. As the on-premise software and cloud-based service are transformative in nature, they are not distinct performance obligations. The revenue allocated to software from the monthly SaaS fee qualifies as a service and revenue is recognized ratably over time as the performance obligation represents a stand-ready obligation to provide the service.
- (2) *Hardware revenue:* The Company provides hardware to its merchants that qualify as a sales-type lease. The Company satisfies its performance obligation upon delivery of the hardware to its merchants, at which time the revenue allocated to this performance obligation is recognized.
- (3) *Other support services:* The Company offers merchants technical support services and warranty for the leased hardware. Technical support services include the promise to provide the merchant with software updates if and when available. The Company also provides the merchant with assurance that its equipment will function in accordance with contract specifications over the lease term. Revenue allocated to this performance obligation is recognized ratably over time as the performance obligation represents a stand-ready obligation to provide the service.

Other Revenue

Other Revenue is generally recognized at a point-in-time and primarily includes revenue derived from software license sales, hardware sales, third party residuals, automated teller machine services, and fees charged for technology support to merchants.

Contract Assets

Hardware revenue allocated from the SaaS contractual term is recognized in the Company's Consolidated Statements of Operations when the hardware is delivered to the merchant. The Company utilizes its best estimate of selling price when calculating the hardware revenue to be recorded. This performance obligation qualifies for sales type lease accounting. At the time revenue is recognized, a Contract Asset is created in the Company's Consolidated Balance Sheet representing the present value of minimum lease payments. Accordingly, a portion of the lease payments are recognized as interest income. Such interest income for the year ended December 31, 2019 was \$2.2.

The carrying amount of contract assets is reduced by an allowance for doubtful accounts that reflects management's best estimate of accounts that will not be collected. Changes in the allowance are recognized within "General and administrative expenses" in the Consolidated Statements of Operations.

SHIFT4 PAYMENTS, LLC NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

(in millions, except share, unit, per unit and merchant count amounts)

The change in the Company's allowance for contract assets was as follows:

	December 31,
	2019
Beginning balance	\$ —
Cumulative effect of ASC 606 adoption	4.7
Beginning balance, adjusted	4.7
Additions to expense	2.8
Write-offs, net of recoveries and other adjustments	(2.9)
Ending balance	<u>\$ 4.6</u>

Capitalized Acquisition Costs

The Company incurs costs to obtain payment processing contracts with customers, primarily in the form of upfront processing bonuses provided to software partners, which consist of independent software vendors and value-added resellers. The Company recognizes as an asset the incremental costs of obtaining a contract with a customer if it expects to recover the costs. Capitalized acquisition costs are amortized ratably over the estimated life of the customer, which is generally three to five years. Amortization of costs to obtain a contract are classified as "Cost of sales" on the Company's Consolidated Statements of Operations.

Income Taxes

The Company is organized as a limited liability company in accordance with Delaware law. A limited liability company is not subject to tax in accordance with partnership tax rules. Taxable income or loss from Shift4 Payments, LLC is passed through to and included in the taxable income of its members. Accordingly, the consolidated financial statements do not include a provision for federal income taxes on the flow-through taxable income or loss from Shift4 Payments, LLC.

Shift4 Corporation, one of the operating subsidiaries of Shift4 Payments, LLC, is considered a C-Corporation for U.S. federal, state and local income tax purposes. Taxable income or loss from Shift4 Corporation is not passed through to Shift4 Payments, LLC. Instead, it is taxed at the corporate level subject to the prevailing corporate tax rates. A provision for income taxes related to the taxable income of Shift4 Corporation is included in the consolidated financial statements.

For Shift4 Corporation, income taxes are accounted for under the asset and liability method. Deferred tax assets and liabilities are recognized for future tax consequences attributable to differences between the financial statement carrying amounts of existing assets and liabilities and their respective tax bases and operating loss and tax credit carryforwards. Deferred tax assets and liabilities are measured using enacted tax rates expected to apply to taxable income in the years in which those temporary differences are expected to be recovered or settled. The effect on deferred tax assets and liabilities from a change in tax rates is recognized in income in the period that includes the enactment date.

The Company records interest and penalties related to uncertain tax positions in the provision for income taxes in the Consolidated Statements of Operations.

Basic and diluted earnings (loss) per unit

Basic earnings (loss) per unit, or EPU, is computed by dividing net income (loss) available to common unitholders by the weighted-average number of LLC Interests outstanding during the period, excluding the

SHIFT4 PAYMENTS, LLC NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

(in millions, except share, unit, per unit and merchant count amounts)

effects of any potentially dilutive securities. Diluted EPS gives effect to the potential dilution, if any, that could occur if securities or other contracts to issue LLC Interests were exercised or converted into LLC Interests, using the more dilutive of the two-class method or if-converted method. Diluted EPS excludes potential LLC Interests if their effect is anti-dilutive. If there is a net loss in any period, basic and diluted EPS are computed in the same manner.

The Company computes EPU using the two-class method required for participating securities. The two-class method requires income available to common stockholders for the period to be allocated between LLC Interests and participating securities based upon their respective rights to receive dividends as if all income for the period had been distributed. The Company's preferred units are participating securities as preferred unit holders have rights to participate in dividends with the common unitholders on a pro-rata basis. As such, the Company applied the two-class method for EPU when computing earnings (loss) per Class A and Class B common unit. These participating securities do not contractually require the holders of such units to participate in the Company's losses. Therefore, net losses for the periods presented were not allocated to the Company's participating securities.

Advertising Costs

The Company expenses advertising costs as incurred. Advertising expenses were \$1.1 and \$1.2 for the years ended December 31, 2018 and 2019, respectively, and included in "Advertising and marketing expenses" in the Consolidated Statements of Operations.

Research and Development Costs

The Company expenses research and development costs as incurred. Research and development expenses, which consists primarily of third-party costs, were \$1.6 for both the years ended December 31, 2018 and 2019, and included in "General and administrative expenses" in the Consolidated Statements of Operations.

Business Combinations

Upon acquisition of a company, the Company determines if the transaction is a business combination, which is accounted for using the acquisition method of accounting. Under the acquisition method, once control is obtained of a business, the assets acquired, and liabilities assumed, including amounts attributed to noncontrolling interests, are recorded at fair value. The Company uses its best estimates and assumptions to assign fair value to the tangible and intangible assets acquired and liabilities assumed at the acquisition date. One of the most significant estimates relates to the determination of the fair value of these assets and liabilities. The determination of the fair values is based on estimates and judgments made by management. The Company's estimates of fair value are based upon assumptions it believes to be reasonable, but which are inherently uncertain and unpredictable. Measurement period adjustments are reflected at the time identified, up through the conclusion of the measurement period, which is the time at which all information for determination of the values of assets acquired and liabilities assumed is received, and is not to exceed one year from the acquisition date. The Company may record adjustments to the fair value of these tangible and intangible assets acquired and liabilities assumed, with the corresponding offset to goodwill.

Additionally, uncertain tax positions and tax-related valuation allowances are initially recorded in connection with a business combination as of the acquisition date. The Company continues to collect information and reevaluates these estimates and assumptions periodically and records any adjustments to preliminary estimates to goodwill, provided the Company is within the measurement period. If outside of the measurement period, any subsequent adjustments are recorded to the Company's Consolidated Statements of Operations.

SHIFT4 PAYMENTS, LLC NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

(in millions, except share, unit, per unit and merchant count amounts)

Concentration of Credit Risk

The Company's merchant processing activity has been facilitated by two vendors. The Company believes that these vendors maintain appropriate backup systems and alternative arrangements to avoid a significant disruption of the processing in the event of an unforeseen event.

A majority of the Company's revenue is derived from the processing of card transactions. Because the Company is not a "member bank", in order to process these bank card transactions, the Company has entered into a sponsorship agreement with a member bank. The agreement with the bank sponsor requires, among other things, that the Company abide by the by-laws and regulations of the credit card companies. If the Company breaches the sponsorship agreement, the bank sponsor may terminate the agreement and, under the terms of the agreement, the Company would have 180 days to identify an alternative bank sponsor.

Defined Benefit Plan

A historical acquisition included a frozen defined benefit pension plan with pension obligations. As of December 31, 2019, the defined benefit plan is not material to the Company's consolidated financial statements. All of the assets under the defined benefit plan have been distributed.

New Accounting Pronouncements

The Company, an emerging growth company, or EGC, has elected to take advantage of the benefits of the extended transition period provided for in Section 7(a)(2)(B) of the Securities Act, for complying with new or revised accounting standards which allows the Company to defer adoption of certain accounting standards until those standards would otherwise apply to private companies.

Accounting Pronouncements Adopted

In August 2016, the Financial Accounting Standards Board, or FASB, issued ASU2016-15: *Classification of Certain Cash Receipts and Cash Payments*, which is intended to reduce diversity in practice in how certain transactions are classified in the statement of cash flows. The eight items that the ASU provides classification guidance on include (1) debt prepayment and extinguishment costs, (2) settlement of zero-coupon debt instruments, (3) contingent consideration payments made after a business combination, (4) proceeds from the settlement of insurance claims, (5) proceeds from the settlement of corporate-owned life insurance policies, including bank-owned life insurance policies, (6) distributions received from equity method investments, (7) beneficial interests in securitization transactions, and (8) separately identifiable cash flows and application of the predominance principle. The Company adopted ASU 2016-15 effective January 1, 2019 and there was no material impact on the Company's consolidated statements of cash flows upon adoption.

In January 2017, the FASB issued ASU2017-01: *Clarifying the Definition of a Business*. The objective of the update was to add guidance to assist entities with evaluating whether transactions should be accounted for as acquisitions (or disposals) of assets or businesses. The definition of a business affects many areas of accounting including acquisitions, disposals, goodwill, and consolidation. The Company adopted ASU 2017-01 effective January 1, 2019 and there was no material impact upon adoption.

In May 2014, the FASB, issued ASU 2014-09: *Revenue from Contracts with Customers*, or ASC 606. This new standard provides guidance on recognizing revenue, including a five-step model to determine when revenue recognition is appropriate. The standard requires that an entity recognizes revenue to depict the

SHIFT4 PAYMENTS, LLC NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

(in millions, except share, unit, per unit and merchant count amounts)

transfer of promised goods or services to customers in an amount that reflects the consideration to which the entity expects to be entitled in exchange for those goods or services. The amendment also requires enhanced disclosures regarding the nature, amount, and timing of revenues and cash flows from contracts with customers. The FASB has issued several amendments to Topic 606, including further guidance on principal versus agent considerations, clarification on identifying performance obligations and accounting for licenses of intellectual property. The Company adopted ASU 2014-09 effective January 1, 2019 using the modified retrospective method. See Revenue Recognition within this note and Note 3 for more information, including the impact of adoption.

Accounting Pronouncements Not Yet Adopted

In February 2016, the FASB issued ASU 2016-02: *Leases*. The new standard requires a lessee to record assets and liabilities on the balance sheet for the rights and obligations arising from leases with terms of more than 12 months. This guidance is effective for the Company for fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2020 and interim periods within fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2021. The Company will adopt the new standard on January 1, 2021 using a modified retrospective approach. In July 2018, the FASB issued ASU 2018-10: *Codification Improvements to Topic 842, Leases*, or ASU 2018-10, and ASU 2018-11: *Leases (Topic 842) Targeted Improvements*, or ASU 2018-11. ASU 2018-10 provides certain amendments that affect narrow aspects of the guidance issued in ASU 2016-02. ASU 2018-11 allows all entities adopting ASU 2016-02 to choose an additional (and optional) transition method of adoption, under which an entity initially applies the new leases standard at the adoption date and recognizes a cumulative-effect adjustment to the opening balance of retained earnings in the period of adoption. ASU 2018-11 also allows lessors to not separate non-lease components from the associated lease component if certain conditions are met. The Company is evaluating the potential impact that the adoption of this standard will have on the Company's consolidated financial statements.

In June 2016, the FASB issued ASU 2016-13: *Financial Instruments—Credit Losses (Topic 326)*, which changes the impairment model for most financial assets, including accounts receivable, and replaces the existing incurred loss impairment model with an expected loss methodology, which will result in more timely recognition of credit losses. The guidance is effective for the Company for interim and annual periods beginning after December 15, 2022. Early adoption is permitted. The Company is currently assessing the timing and impact of adopting ASU 2016-13 on the Company's consolidated financial statements.

In January 2017, the FASB issued ASU 2017-04: *Simplifying the Test for Goodwill Impairment*, which removes step 2 of the quantitative goodwill impairment test. Under the amended guidance, a goodwill impairment charge is recognized for the amount by which the carrying value of a reporting unit exceeds its fair value, not to exceed the carrying amount of goodwill. The guidance is effective for the Company for interim and annual periods beginning after December 15, 2022, with early adoption permitted for any impairment tests performed after January 1, 2017. The Company is currently assessing the timing and impact of adopting ASU 2017-04 on the Company's consolidated financial statements.

In August 2018, the FASB issued ASU 2018-13: *Fair Value Measurement—Disclosure Framework (Topic 820)*. The updated guidance improves the disclosure requirements on fair value measurements. The updated guidance is effective for the Company for fiscal years, and interim periods within those fiscal years, beginning after December 15, 2019. Early adoption is permitted for any removed or modified disclosures. The Company is currently assessing the impact of adopting ASU 2018-13 on the Company's consolidated financial statements.

In August 2018, the FASB issued ASU 2018-15, *Customer's Accounting for Implementation Costs Incurred in a Cloud Computing Arrangement that is a Service Contract*. ASU 2018-15 aligns the requirements for

SHIFT4 PAYMENTS, LLC NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

(in millions, except share, unit, per unit and merchant count amounts)

capitalizing implementation costs incurred in a hosting arrangement that is a service contract with the requirements for capitalizing implementation costs incurred to develop or obtain internal-use software (and hosting arrangements that include an internal use software license). The accounting for the service element of a hosting arrangement that is a service contract is not affected. The guidance is effective for the Company for annual reporting periods beginning after December 15, 2020, and interim periods within annual periods beginning after December 15, 2021. Early adoption is permitted, including adoption in any interim period. The Company is currently assessing the timing and impact of adopting ASU 2018-15 on the Company's consolidated financial statements.

3. Merchant Link Acquisition

On August 30, 2019, the Company agreed to purchase 100% of the membership interests of Merchant-Link, LLC for \$64.0, subject to certain closing conditions pursuant to the agreement, including adjustments based on estimates of Net Working Capital (as defined in the purchase agreement) and Net Indebtedness (as defined in the purchase agreement) of the business at closing. This acquisition brings a highly complementary customer base, with 80% of the customers using software already integrated on the Company's gateway. This overlap presents the Company with a substantial opportunity for improved share of wallet and cost efficiencies.

Upon the satisfaction of the conditions set forth in the purchase agreement, the transaction, or Merchant Link Acquisition, closed on August 30, 2019. The purchase was funded with borrowings from the revolving credit facility in August 2019, as discussed further in Note 11. The initial consideration for the Merchant Link Acquisition was \$60.2, net of cash acquired.

The Merchant Link Acquisition was accounted for as a business combination using the acquisition method of accounting. The respective purchase price was allocated to the assets acquired and liabilities assumed based on the estimated fair value at the date of acquisition. The excess of the purchase price over the fair value of the net assets acquired was allocated to goodwill and represents the future economic benefits arising from other assets acquired, which cannot be individually identified or separately recognized.

The following table summarizes the consideration paid and the fair value assigned to the assets acquired and liabilities assumed at the acquisition date. These amounts reflect various preliminary fair value estimates and assumptions, and are subject to change within the measurement period as valuations are finalized. The primary areas of preliminary purchase price allocation subject to change relate to the valuation of accounts receivable, accrued expenses and other current liabilities assumed and residual goodwill.

Cash	\$ 3.8
Accounts receivable	8.2
Prepaid expenses and other current assets	1.9
Property, plant and equipment	2.4
Inventory	1.7
Other intangible assets	20.4
Goodwill(a)	29.5
Accounts payable	(1.5)
Accrued expenses and other current liabilities	(2.1)
Deferred revenue	(0.3)
Net assets acquired	64.0
Less: cash acquired	(3.8)
Net cash paid for acquisition	<u>\$60.2</u>

(a) Goodwill is not deductible for tax purposes.

SHIFT4 PAYMENTS, LLC NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

(in millions, except share, unit, per unit and merchant count amounts)

In connection with the Merchant Link Acquisition, the Company incurred transaction expenses of \$0.4 for the year ended December 31, 2019, which are included in “General and administrative expenses” in the Consolidated Statements of Operations. In addition, the Company incurred integration expenses of \$3.0 and restructuring expenses of \$3.3 for the year ended December 31, 2019, which are included in “General and administrative expenses” in the Consolidated Statements of Operations. The integration expenses include a write-off of \$1.9 of capitalized software development costs for projects initiated at Merchant Link prior to the acquisition that have no further use subsequent to the acquisition and are therefore impaired, \$0.8 for incremental equipment provided to customers to migrate to the Shift4 gateway platform, and \$0.3 for retention packages to certain Merchant Link employees to maintain business continuity. See Note 5 for more information on the restructuring expenses.

The fair values of intangible assets were estimated using inputs classified as Level 3 and included either an income approach or cost approach. Intangible assets valued under the income approach used either the relief from royalty method (developed technology and trademarks and tradenames) or the multi-period excess earnings method (customer relationships).

The Merchant Link acquisition did not have a material impact on the Company’s reported revenue or net loss for the year ended December 31, 2019. Accordingly, pro forma financial information has not been presented.

4. Revenue

Adoption of ASC 606: Revenue from Contracts with Customers

The Company recorded a net reduction to retained earnings of \$7.0 as of January 1, 2019, due to the cumulative impact of adopting ASC 606, primarily as a result of no longer being able to defer the upfront cost for the Company’s free equipment program to its merchants under the current contract terms and recognizing the revenue allocated to this hardware in retained earnings for contracts open as of January 1, 2019.

The effect of adoption of ASC 606 on the Consolidated Balance Sheet as of January 1, 2019 is as follows:

	<u>As reported</u>	<u>Balance after adoption of ASC 606</u>	<u>Effect of change</u>
Capitalized acquisition costs, net	\$ 36.0	\$ 18.4	\$ (17.6)
Contract assets, net	—	11.1	11.1
Accounts receivable, net	55.5	54.5	(1.0)
Deferred revenue	4.6	4.1	(0.5)
Retained deficit	(113.3)	(120.3)	(7.0)

The impact of adoption of ASC 606 on the Company’s Consolidated Statement of Operations for the year ended December 31, 2019 was as follows:

	<u>As reported</u>	<u>Under Legacy ASC 605 Guidance</u>	<u>Effect of change</u>
Gross revenue	\$ 731.4	\$ 728.9	\$ 2.5
Cost of sales	\$ 552.4	\$ 549.4	3.0
General and administrative expenses	\$ 124.4	\$ 121.6	2.8
Net loss	\$ (58.1)	\$ (54.8)	(3.3)

SHIFT4 PAYMENTS, LLC NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

(in millions, except share, unit, per unit and merchant count amounts)

The impact of adoption of ASC 606 on the Company's Consolidated Balance Sheet as of December 31, 2019 was as follows:

	<u>As reported</u>	<u>Under Legacy ASC 605 Guidance</u>	<u>Effect of change</u>
Capitalized acquisition costs, net	\$ 26.4	\$ 47.0	\$ (20.6)
Contract assets, net	10.7	—	10.7
Accounts receivable, net	78.6	79.5	(0.9)
Deferred revenue	5.6	6.1	(0.5)
Retained deficit	(178.4)	(168.1)	(10.3)

Disaggregated Revenue

Based on similar operational characteristics, the Company's revenue from contracts with customers is disaggregated as follows:

	<u>December 31,</u>	
	<u>2018</u>	<u>2019</u>
Payments-based revenue	\$485.2	643.6
Subscription-based revenue	53.6	68.2
Other revenue	21.8	19.6
Total	<u>\$560.6</u>	<u>\$731.4</u>

Based on similar economic characteristics, the Company's revenue from contracts with customers is disaggregated as follows:

	<u>December 31,</u>	
	<u>2018</u>	<u>2019</u>
Over-time revenue	\$525.5	\$687.9
Point-in-time revenue	35.1	43.5
Total	<u>\$560.6</u>	<u>\$731.4</u>

Contract Assets

Contract assets were as follows:

	<u>December 31,</u>
	<u>2019</u>
Contract assets, net - beginning of period	\$ —
Cumulative effect of ASC 606 adoption	11.1
Contract assets, net - beginning of period, adjusted	11.1
Less: Contract assets, net - beginning of period, current	(6.7)
Contract assets, net - beginning of period, noncurrent	<u>\$ 4.4</u>
Contract assets, net - end of period	\$ 10.7
Less: Contract assets, net - end of period, current	(6.8)
Contract assets, net - end of period, noncurrent	<u>\$ 3.9</u>

SHIFT4 PAYMENTS, LLC NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

(in millions, except share, unit, per unit and merchant count amounts)

Contract Liabilities

The Company charges merchants for various post-contract license support/service fees and annual regulatory compliance fees. These fees typically relate to a period of one year. The Company recognizes the revenue on a straight-line basis over its respective period. As of December 31, 2018 and 2019, the Company had deferred revenue of \$4.6 and \$5.6, respectively. The change in the contract liabilities year-over-year is primarily the result of a timing difference between payment from the customer and the Company's satisfaction of each performance obligation.

The Company recognized \$9.7 and \$11.1 within "Gross Revenue" in the Consolidated Statements of Operations for annual service fees and regulatory compliance fees for the years ended December 31, 2018 and 2019, respectively. Of these amounts, \$3.5 and \$2.8 were included in deferred revenue at the beginning of each respective period.

Transaction Price Allocated to Future Performance Obligations

The transaction price allocated to unsatisfied performance obligations relate to the Company's SaaS contracts, which have a contractual term of 36 months. These amounts will be converted into revenue in future periods as work is performed, primarily based on the services provided or at delivery and acceptance of products, depending on the applicable accounting method.

The following table reflects the estimated fees to be recognized in the future related to performance obligations that are unsatisfied at the end of the period:

2020	\$ 7.6
2021	4.5
2022	1.5
Total	<u>\$13.6</u>

Capitalized Acquisition Costs, net

As of December 31, 2018, the Company had net capitalized costs to obtain contracts of \$36.0 included in "Capitalized acquisition costs, net" in the Company's Consolidated Balance Sheets, which was comprised of capitalized equipment and deal bonuses. As a result of the adoption of ASC 606, the Company reduced "Capitalized acquisition costs, net" as of January 1, 2019 by \$17.6 representing the equipment capitalized under ASC 605 that no longer can be capitalized under ASC 606 under its current contract terms.

As of December 31, 2019, the Company had net capitalized costs to obtain contracts of \$26.4 included in "Capitalized acquisition costs, net" in the Company's Consolidated Balance Sheets representing upfront processing bonuses. See Note 9 for more information on capitalized acquisition costs.

5. Restructuring*2018 Restructuring Activities*

During the year ended December 31, 2018, the Company recognized \$18.3 of restructuring expenses associated with a historical acquisition.

SHIFT4 PAYMENTS, LLC NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

(in millions, except share, unit, per unit and merchant count amounts)

2019 Restructuring Activities

During the year ended December 31, 2019, the Company recognized \$3.3 of restructuring expenses associated with the integration of Merchant Link. The expenses were comprised primarily of employee and severance benefits which are to be paid by March 31, 2020.

The following table summarizes the changes in the Company's restructuring accrual:

	2018	2019	Total
	Restructuring	Restructuring	
	Activities	Activities	
Balance at December 31, 2017	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —
Restructuring accrual	18.3	—	18.3
Severance payments	(1.7)	—	(1.7)
Incentive payments	(12.8)	—	(12.8)
Accretion of interest (a)	1.8	—	1.8
Balance at December 31, 2018	<u>\$ 5.6</u>	<u>\$ —</u>	<u>\$ 5.6</u>
Restructuring accrual	—	3.3	3.3
Severance payments	(1.9)	(1.8)	(3.7)
Accretion of interest (a)	0.5	—	0.5
Balance at December 31, 2019	<u>\$ 4.2</u>	<u>\$ 1.5</u>	<u>\$ 5.7</u>

(a) Accretion of interest is included within "Restructuring expenses" in the Consolidated Statements of Operations.

The current portion of the restructuring accrual of \$1.9 and \$2.9 at December 31, 2018 and 2019, respectively, is included within "Accrued expenses and other current liabilities" on the Consolidated Balance Sheets. The long-term portion of the restructuring accrual of \$3.7 and \$2.8 at December 31, 2018 and 2019, respectively, is included within "Other noncurrent liabilities" on the Consolidated Balance Sheets.

Of the \$5.7 restructuring accrual outstanding as of December 31, 2019, approximately \$3.4 is expected to be paid in 2020, \$1.6 in 2021 and \$1.6 in 2022, less accreted interest of \$0.9.

6. Inventory

Inventory consisted of the following:

	December 31,	
	2018	2019
Point-of-sale systems and components	\$ 4.6	\$ 2.6
Terminal systems and components	0.5	5.9
Total inventory	<u>\$ 5.1</u>	<u>\$ 8.5</u>

SHIFT4 PAYMENTS, LLC NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

(in millions, except share, unit, per unit and merchant count amounts)

7. Goodwill

The changes in the carrying amount of goodwill were as follows:

Balance at December 31, 2017	\$ 390.3
Measurement period adjustments	1.5
Balance at December 31, 2018	<u>\$ 391.8</u>
Merchant Link acquisition (Note 3)	29.5
Balance at December 31, 2019	<u>\$ 421.3</u>

8. Other Intangible Assets, Net

Other intangible assets, net consisted of the following:

	Weighted Average Amortization Period (in years)	December 31, 2018		
		Carrying Value	Accumulated Amortization	Net Carrying Value
Merchant relationships	7	\$ 165.3	\$ 56.5	\$ 108.8
Acquired technology	10	100.1	21.9	78.2
Trademarks and trade names	9	54.9	21.4	33.5
Noncompete agreements	2	3.9	3.3	0.6
Capitalized software development costs	3	4.1	0.4	3.7
Leasehold interest	2	0.1	0.1	—
Residual commission buyouts (a)	3	11.9	6.0	5.9
Total intangible assets		<u>\$ 340.3</u>	<u>\$ 109.6</u>	<u>\$ 230.7</u>

	Weighted Average Amortization Period (in years)	December 31, 2019		
		Carrying Value	Accumulated Amortization	Net Carrying Value
Merchant relationships	8	\$ 176.8	\$ 81.1	\$ 95.7
Acquired technology	10	105.2	32.2	73.0
Trademarks and trade names	9	55.5	30.1	25.4
Noncompete agreements	2	3.9	3.6	0.3
Capitalized software development costs	3	14.9	2.0	12.9
Leasehold interest	2	0.1	0.1	—
Residual commission buyouts (a)	3	15.7	9.8	5.9
Total intangible assets		<u>\$ 372.1</u>	<u>\$ 158.9</u>	<u>\$ 213.2</u>

(a) Residual commission buyouts include contingent payments of \$2.0 and \$2.7 as of December 31, 2018 and 2019, respectively.

SHIFT4 PAYMENTS, LLC NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

(in millions, except share, unit, per unit and merchant count amounts)

As of December 31, 2019, the estimated amortization expense for intangible assets for each of the five succeeding years and thereafter is as follows:

2020	\$ 52.8
2021	46.6
2022	29.6
2023	17.4
2024	17.1
Thereafter	49.7
	<u>\$213.2</u>

Amounts charged to expense in the Consolidated Statements of Operations for amortization of intangible assets were as follows:

Line item	December 31,	
	2018	2019
Depreciation and amortization expense	\$37.5	\$37.6
Cost of sales	10.4	11.7
Total	<u>\$47.9</u>	<u>\$49.3</u>

9. Capitalized Acquisition Costs, Net

Capitalized acquisition costs, net consisted of the following:

	Weighted Average Amortization Period <i>(in years)</i>	December 31, 2018		
		Carrying Value	Accumulated Amortization	Net Carrying Value
Capitalized equipment	5	\$ 30.2	\$ 12.6	\$ 17.6
Capitalized deal bonuses	4	23.5	5.1	18.4
Total capitalized acquisition costs	—	<u>\$ 53.7</u>	<u>\$ 17.7</u>	<u>\$ 36.0</u>

	Weighted Average Amortization Period <i>(in years)</i>	December 31, 2019		
		Carrying Value	Accumulated Amortization	Net Carrying Value
Capitalized deal bonuses	4	\$ 39.2	\$ 12.8	\$ 26.4
Total capitalized acquisition costs	—	<u>\$ 39.2</u>	<u>\$ 12.8</u>	<u>\$ 26.4</u>

Amortization expense for capitalized acquisition costs is \$14.3 and \$10.0 for the years ended December 31, 2018 and 2019, respectively, and is included in "Cost of sales" in the Consolidated Statements of Operations.

SHIFT4 PAYMENTS, LLC NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

(in millions, except share, unit, per unit and merchant count amounts)

As of December 31, 2019, the estimated future amortization expense for capitalized acquisition costs is as follows:

2020	\$ 11.7
2021	9.4
2022	4.5
2023	0.8
Total	<u>\$ 26.4</u>

10. Property, Plant and Equipment, Net

Property, plant and equipment, net consisted of the following:

	December 31,	
	2018	2019
Equipment	\$ 10.9	\$ 13.3
Capitalized software	6.6	7.1
Leasehold improvements	4.4	11.3
Furniture and fixtures	2.1	2.9
Vehicles	0.1	0.2
Total property and equipment, gross	24.1	34.8
Less: Accumulated depreciation	(15.5)	(19.4)
Total property and equipment, net	<u>\$ 8.6</u>	<u>\$ 15.4</u>

Amounts charged to expense in the Consolidated Statements of Operations for depreciation of property, plant and equipment were as follows:

Line item	December 31,	
	2018	2019
Depreciation and amortization expense	\$ 2.3	\$ 2.4
Cost of sales	1.2	1.4
Total depreciation expense	<u>\$ 3.5</u>	<u>\$ 3.8</u>

11. Debt

The Company's outstanding debt consisted of the following:

	December 31,	
	2018	2019
First Lien Term Loan Facility	\$425.7	\$511.1
Second Lien Term Loan Facility	130.0	130.0
Revolving Credit Facility	20.0	21.0
Other financing arrangements	0.6	—
Total borrowings	576.3	662.1
Less: Current portion of long-term debt	(4.8)	(5.3)
Total debt	571.5	656.8
Less: Unamortized capitalized loan fees	(22.8)	(21.7)
Total long-term debt	<u>\$548.7</u>	<u>\$635.1</u>

SHIFT4 PAYMENTS, LLC NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

(in millions, except share, unit, per unit and merchant count amounts)

The following summarizes the Company's maturities of its borrowings as of December 31, 2019:

2020	\$ 5.3
2021	5.2
2022	26.2
2023	5.2
2024	490.2
Thereafter	<u>130.0</u>
	<u>\$662.1</u>

Credit Facilities

On November 30, 2017, the Company borrowed \$560.0 of aggregate principal amount of secured term loans comprised of first lien term loans of \$430.0 due November 30, 2024, or First Lien Term Loan Facility, and second lien term loans of \$130.0 due November 30, 2025, or Second Lien Term Loan Facility. The Company used available incremental capacity to upsize the First Lien Term Loan Facility to \$450.0 in April 2019 and to \$520.0 in October 2019. Interest with respect to the First Lien Term Loan Facility is payable quarterly in arrears at a rate of LIBOR plus 4.50% per annum (6.427% at December 31, 2019). Interest with respect to the Second Lien Term Loan Facility is payable quarterly in arrears at a rate of LIBOR plus 8.50% per annum (10.427% at December 31, 2019). The interest rate is determined based on the Company's first lien leverage ratio for the preceding fiscal quarter.

The First Lien Term Loan Facility and Second Lien Term Loan Facility are subject to covenants that, among other things, limit or restrict the Company in creating liens, holding any unpermitted investments or new indebtedness, making any dispositions or restricted payments unless otherwise permitted in the agreement, and making material changes to the business. At December 31, 2018 and 2019, the Company was in compliance with all financial covenants.

Amortization of capitalized financing fees is included in "Interest expense" within the Consolidated Statements of Operations. Amortization expense was \$3.7 and \$4.0 for the years ended December 31, 2018 and 2019, respectively.

Revolving Credit Facility

The First Lien Term Loan Facility, included a revolving credit facility of \$40.0, or Revolving Credit Facility, which expires November 30, 2022. In August 2019, the Revolving Credit Facility was increased to a borrowing capacity of \$90.0 with incremental borrowings used to partially fund the Merchant Link Acquisition. The Company is subject to certain additional covenants related to the Revolving Credit Facility. The Company was in compliance with these covenants at December 31, 2018 and 2019.

Interest due under the Revolving Credit Facility depends on the type of loan selected but generally is due interest at LIBOR plus an applicable margin ranging from 3.00% to 4.50%.

The Revolving Credit Facility unused commitment fee ranges from 0.25% to 0.50%. The applicable margin and unused commitment fee are determined based on the Company's first lien net leverage ratio at the previously reported fiscal quarter.

As of December 31, 2018 and 2019, the Company had outstanding borrowings of \$20.0 and \$21.0, respectively, under the Revolving Credit Facility.

SHIFT4 PAYMENTS, LLC NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

(in millions, except share, unit, per unit and merchant count amounts)

Other Financing Arrangements

As of December 31, 2018, the Company had notes payable of \$0.6 outstanding related to various software, device and maintenance renewals for a data center. As of December 31, 2019, an immaterial financing arrangement maturing in February 2020 remained outstanding.

12. Other Consolidated Balance Sheet Components*Prepaid expenses and other current assets*

Prepaid expenses and other current assets consisted of the following:

	December 31,	
	2018	2019
Prepaid expenses (a)	\$ 3.8	\$ 6.1
Agent and employee loan receivables	0.5	0.5
Deferred IPO-related costs (b)	—	2.0
Other current assets	0.5	0.2
Total prepaid expenses and other current assets	<u>\$ 4.8</u>	<u>\$ 8.8</u>

- (a) Prepaid expenses include prepayments related to information technology, rent, insurance, tradeshow and conferences.
- (b) Primarily includes attorney and consulting fees in support of the Company's anticipated initial public offering. Upon completion, these costs will be offset against the gross proceeds of the initial public offering.

Accrued expenses and other current liabilities

Accrued expenses and other current liabilities consisted of the following:

	December 31,	
	2018	2019
Contingent liabilities related to earnout payments and change of control (a)	\$ 19.9	\$ 32.3
Accrued interest	12.4	9.2
Residuals payable	4.0	5.5
Deferred tenant reimbursement allowance	—	3.6
Restructuring accrual	1.9	2.9
Other current liabilities	6.0	7.4
Total accrued expenses and other current liabilities	<u>\$ 44.2</u>	<u>\$ 60.9</u>

- (a) Represents contingent liabilities arising from certain past acquisitions. Refer to Note 14 for information on contingent liabilities related to earnout payments and change of control.

SHIFT4 PAYMENTS, LLC NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

(in millions, except share, unit, per unit and merchant count amounts)

13. Loss per Unit

The following summarizes the computation of loss per unit and weighted average units of the Company's LLC Interests outstanding:

	Year Ended December 31,	
	2018	2019
Numerator:		
Net loss	\$ (49.9)	\$ (58.1)
Deemed dividend on redeemable preferred units	(4.7)	(5.0)
Earnings allocated to participating preferred units	—	—
Net loss attributable to common unitholders - basic and diluted	<u>\$ (54.6)</u>	<u>\$ (63.1)</u>
Denominator-Class A:		
Weighted average common units outstanding - basic	<u>100,000</u>	<u>100,000</u>
Weighted average common units outstanding - diluted	100,000	100,000
Loss per unit-Class A:		
Basic	\$ (545.85)	\$ (629.50)
Diluted	\$ (545.85)	\$ (629.50)

The weighted average Class A and Class B common units have not been combined in the denominator of basic and diluted earnings (loss) per unit because they do not have equivalent economic rights to share in the losses of the reporting entity. The Company applies the two-class method because its preferred units have rights to participate in dividends with the common unitholders on a pro-rata basis. Preferred units do not have a contractual obligation to share in losses, and therefore, no losses have been allocated to them. Additionally, the following securities were not included in the computation of diluted units outstanding because the effect would be anti-dilutive:

	Year Ended December 31,	
	2018	2019
Anti-dilutive securities excluded from diluted loss per unit:		
Convertible preferred units	430	430

14. Fair Value Measurement

U.S. GAAP defines a fair value hierarchy that prioritizes the inputs to valuation techniques used to measure fair value. The hierarchy gives the highest priority to unadjusted quoted prices in active markets for identical assets or liabilities (Level 1 measurements) and the lowest priority to unobservable inputs (Level 3 measurements).

The Company determines the fair values of its assets and liabilities that are recognized or disclosed at fair value in accordance with the hierarchy described below. The following three levels of inputs may be used to measure fair value:

- Level 1—Quoted prices in active markets for identical assets or liabilities;
- Level 2—Observable inputs other than Level 1 prices such as quoted prices for similar assets or liabilities, quoted prices in markets that are not active, or other inputs that are observable or can be corroborated by observable market data for substantially the full term of the assets or liabilities;

SHIFT4 PAYMENTS, LLC NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

(in millions, except share, unit, per unit and merchant count amounts)

- Level 3—Unobservable inputs that are supported by little or no market activity and that are significant to the fair value of the assets or liabilities. Level 3 assets and liabilities include items where the determination of fair value requires significant management judgment or estimation.

The Company makes recurring fair value measurements of contingent liabilities arising from certain acquisitions using Level 3 unobservable inputs. These amounts relate to a change of control provision and expected earnout payments related to the number of existing point-of-sale merchants that convert to full acquiring merchants.

The contingent liability related to a change of control was measured on the acquisition date using a Monte Carlo simulation model based on expected possible valuations of the Company upon a change of control and is remeasured at each reporting date due to changes in management’s expectations regarding possible future valuations of the Company, including considerations of changes in results of the Company, guideline public company multiples, and expected volatility.

The contingent liabilities arising from expected earnout payments were measured on the acquisition date using a probability-weighted expected payment model and are remeasured periodically due to changes in management’s estimates of the number of existing point-of-sale merchants that will convert to full acquiring merchants. In determining the fair value of the contingent liabilities, management reviews the current results of the acquired business, along with projected results for the remaining earnout period, to calculate the expected earnout payment to be made using the agreed upon formula as laid out in the respective acquisition agreement. The earnout liabilities are discounted at a rate used of 4.86% and 3.87% as of December 31, 2018 and 2019, respectively. As of December 31, 2018, the undiscounted estimated range of outcomes is between \$3.5 and \$7.5. As of December 31, 2019, the undiscounted estimated range of outcomes is between \$1.5 and \$2.3.

The fair value of the contingent liabilities is subject to sensitivity based on projected results and changes in the discount rate. Changes in these assumptions could impact the fair value significantly.

Additional information regarding the contingent liabilities that are measured at fair value on a recurring basis is presented in the following table:

	Fair value as of December 31, 2018	Quoted Prices in Active Markets for Identical Assets (Level 1)	Significant Other Observable Inputs (Level 2)	Significant Unobservable Inputs (Level 3)
Contingent liabilities related to change of control	\$ (14.1)	—	—	\$ (14.1)
Contingent liabilities related to earnout payments	(5.8)	—	—	(5.8)
Total contingent liabilities	\$ (19.9)	\$ —	\$ —	\$ (19.9)

	Fair value as of December 31, 2019	Quoted Prices in Active Markets for Identical Assets (Level 1)	Significant Other Observable Inputs (Level 2)	Significant Unobservable Inputs (Level 3)
Contingent liabilities related to change of control	\$ (30.4)	—	—	\$ (30.4)
Contingent liabilities related to earnout payments	(1.9)	—	—	(1.9)
Total contingent liabilities	\$ (32.3)	\$ —	\$ —	\$ (32.3)

The contingent liabilities are presented in “Accrued expenses and other current liabilities” within the Consolidated Balance Sheets.

SHIFT4 PAYMENTS, LLC NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

(in millions, except share, unit, per unit and merchant count amounts)

The table below provides a reconciliation of the beginning and ending balances for the Level 3 contingent liabilities:

	December 31,	
	2018	2019
Beginning balance	\$(23.4)	\$(19.9)
Acquisitions and settlements:		
Payments	3.2	3.1
Fair value adjustments	0.3	(15.5)
Ending balance	<u>\$(19.9)</u>	<u>\$(32.3)</u>

Fair value adjustments are recorded within “General and administrative expenses” within the Consolidated Statements of Operations. There were no transfers into or out of Level 3 during the years ended December 31, 2018 and 2019.

Other financial instruments not measured at fair value on the Company’s Consolidated Balance Sheets at December 31, 2018 and 2019 include cash, accounts receivable, prepaid expenses and other current assets, accounts payable, and accrued expenses and other current liabilities as their estimated fair values reasonably approximate their carrying value as reported on the Consolidated Balance Sheets. The Company’s debt obligations are carried at their face value, which approximates fair value.

15. Income Taxes

The Company’s provision for income taxes consisted of the following:

	December 31,	
	2018	2019
Current income tax provision		
Federal	\$—	\$(1.1)
State	—	(0.4)
Total current income tax provision	—	(1.5)
Deferred income tax benefit		
Federal	3.7	—
State	0.1	—
Total deferred income tax benefit	3.8	—
Total income tax benefit (provision)	<u>\$ 3.8</u>	<u>\$(1.5)</u>

The Company’s effective income tax rate differs from the statutory rate as follows:

	December 31,	
	2018	2019
Federal statutory rate	21.0%	21.0%
Effect of pass-through entities (LLC loss)	(14.1%)	(23.2%)
Other	0.2%	(0.5%)
Effective income tax rate	<u>7.1%</u>	<u>(2.7%)</u>

SHIFT4 PAYMENTS, LLC NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

(in millions, except share, unit, per unit and merchant count amounts)

Deferred tax assets and liabilities are recognized for the expected tax consequences of temporary differences between the book and tax bases of the Company's assets and liabilities. Deferred tax assets and liabilities are classified as noncurrent on the Company's Consolidated Balance Sheets.

The following table outlines the principal components of deferred tax items:

	December 31,	
	2018	2019
Deferred tax assets		
Tax credit carryforward	\$ 0.5	\$ 0.2
Restructuring accrual	1.1	1.0
Net operating loss	1.1	—
Other accruals	<u>0.7</u>	<u>1.5</u>
Total deferred tax assets	<u>3.4</u>	<u>2.7</u>
Deferred tax liabilities		
Intangibles	(6.8)	(6.0)
Fixed assets	(0.3)	(0.4)
Unbilled revenue	(0.3)	(0.2)
Other liabilities	<u>(0.1)</u>	<u>(0.2)</u>
Total deferred tax liabilities	<u>(7.5)</u>	<u>(6.8)</u>
Net deferred tax liability	<u><u>\$(4.1)</u></u>	<u><u>\$(4.1)</u></u>

Management believes it is more likely than not that the results of future operations and the reversal of deferred tax liabilities will generate sufficient taxable income for the Company to realize deferred tax assets calculated as of December 31, 2019.

For the year ended December 31, 2018, the Company had gross federal net operating loss carryforwards of approximately \$5.0. At December 31, 2019, the Company has no federal or state net operating loss carryforwards remaining.

ASC 740, *Income taxes*, prescribes a model for the recognition and measurement of uncertain tax positions taken or expected to be taken in a tax return and provides guidance on derecognition, classification, interest and penalties, disclosure and transition. As of December 31, 2019, the Company recorded \$0.3 for uncertain tax positions. At December 31, 2018 the Company determined there is no effect on the consolidated financial statements related to uncertain tax positions.

The Company's income tax filings are subject to audit by various taxing jurisdictions. The statutes of limitations related to the U.S. federal income tax return and most state income tax returns are closed for all tax years up to and including 2015. No U.S. federal, state and local income tax returns are under examination by the respective taxing authorities.

16. Employee Benefit Plan

The Company maintains a defined contribution plan under Section 401(k) of the Internal Revenue Code covering full-time employees who meet minimum age and service requirements. The provisions of the plan include a discretionary corporate contribution. The Company's expense for discretionary matching contributions, which is included in "General and administrative expenses" in the Consolidated Statements of Operations, was \$0.6 and \$1.2 for the years ended December 31, 2018 and 2019, respectively.

SHIFT4 PAYMENTS, LLC NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

(in millions, except share, unit, per unit and merchant count amounts)

17. Operating Lease Agreements

The Company has leases under noncancellable agreements which expire on various dates through November 30, 2028. In addition, the Company rents a corporate jet from a related party.

Total rent expense, which is included in “General and administrative expenses” in the Consolidated Statements of Operations, was \$4.1 and \$4.2 for the years ended December 31, 2018 and 2019, respectively.

The following are the future minimum rental payments required under the operating leases as of December 31, 2019:

2020	\$ 4.6
2021	3.8
2022	3.3
2023	2.5
2024	2.4
Thereafter	6.9
Total	<u>\$23.5</u>

18. Related Party Transactions

The Company has access to aircrafts on a month-to-month basis from a shareholder of the Company. Total expense for this service, which is included in “General and administrative expenses” in the Consolidated Statements of Operations, was \$0.4 for each of the years ended December 31, 2018 and 2019.

The Company incurred management fees to its respective shareholders, which is included in “Professional fees” in the Consolidated Statements of Operations, of \$2.0 for each of the years ended December 31, 2018 and 2019. The Company had \$2.0 and \$0.5 in management fees outstanding as of December 31, 2018 and 2019, respectively, included within “Accounts payable” in the Consolidated Balance Sheets.

19. Commitments and Contingencies

From time to time, the Company may become involved in various lawsuits and legal proceedings, which arise, in the ordinary course of business. However, litigation is subject to inherent uncertainties, and an adverse result in these, or other matters, may arise from time to time that may harm our business. The Company is currently not aware of any such legal proceedings or claims that the Company believes will have an adverse effect on our business, financial condition or operating results.

Effective March 2016, the Company’s board of directors approved a means by which key employees of the Company may be given an opportunity to earn a bonus as a result of a Change of Control, defined as a merger, consolidation, exchange, conveyance, or sale of the Company, or an initial public offering pursuant to the Securities Act of 1933, or the qualifying transaction. Upon the consummation of a qualifying transaction, the participants shall become entitled to receive a cash bonus payment or equity, at the Company’s discretion, calculated in accordance with the terms outlined in their respective Employment Agreements. The cash bonuses are subject to adjustment based on the Company’s value at the time of the qualifying transaction and are measured based on fair value, estimated in accordance with FASB Accounting Standards Codification (ASC) Topic 718, *Compensation—Stock Compensation*.

As of December 31, 2018 and 2019, the Company did not deem a qualifying transaction probable and thus, no amounts have been recorded in the financial statements.

SHIFT4 PAYMENTS, LLC NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

(in millions, except share, unit, per unit and merchant count amounts)

20. Redeemable Preferred Units

As of December 31, 2018 and 2019, the Company has 430 shares of non-convertible, Redeemable Preferred units (with a stated value at \$100,000 per unit) authorized, issued and outstanding. As of December 31, 2018 and 2019, the Redeemable Preferred units have a carrying value and liquidation value of \$43.0.

The Redeemable Preferred units earn a preferred dividend, which may be paid in cash or preferred units at a rate of 10.50% per annum, compounded quarterly. Any unpaid accumulated dividends are required to be paid prior to any other membership interest. The principal of the Redeemable Preferred units is payable only after all Common Unit holders are paid in full. The dividend is limited to \$5.0 each calendar year. See Note 21 for a discussion of the Company's liquidation preference.

Holders of Redeemable Preferred units are not entitled to vote on any matters of the Company's affairs and have no preemptive rights. Redeemable Preferred units may be redeemed in cash, in whole or in part, at the option of the Company, at a redemption price equal to the stated value of the unit. In the event of the sale of the Company or qualified public offering (i.e., initial public offering with aggregate offering prices in excess of \$150.0), each Redeemable Preferred unit shall be mandatorily redeemable at a redemption price equal to the stated value per unit (subject to the prior discharge of and full satisfaction of loans and the First Lien Term Loan Facility and Second Lien Term Loan Facility). As such, the Redeemable Preferred units are classified in temporary equity as they represent a contingently redeemable security. Redeemable Preferred units may not be transferred at any time, without prior consent of the Company.

During the years ended December 31, 2018 and 2019, \$4.7 and \$5.0 of preferred dividends were accrued and recognized as a reduction of "Members' Equity," respectively. Total cumulative accrued but unpaid dividends as of December 31, 2018 and 2019 were \$4.7 and \$1.2, respectively, and are recorded in "Accrued expenses and other current liabilities" on the Consolidated Balance Sheets.

21. Members' Equity

The Company has two classes of noncertified, non-convertible common units authorized, issued and outstanding as of December 31, 2019: Class A Common units and Class B Common units.

As of December 31, 2019, the Company is authorized to issue 100,000 Class A Common units, and as of December 31, 2019, 60,000 units are issued and outstanding to Searchlight II GWN, L.P., or SCP or SCP Common Units, and 40,000 units are issued and outstanding to Rook Holdings Inc., or Rook or Rook Common Units, a wholly owned corporation of which the Company's current Chief Executive Officer is the sole stockholder.

Prior to May 31, 2021, Class A Common units are non-transferrable, except in the event the Company's current Chief Executive Officer is terminated for a reason other than for cause or resignation; all Class A Common units (but not less than all) held by Rook can be transferred. Members holding Class A Common units are entitled to one vote per unit.

As of December 31, 2019, the Company has 1,010 Class B Common units authorized, issued and outstanding. Members holding Class B Common units are not entitled to vote on any matters of the Company and are not entitled to any distributions until aggregate distributions to holders of Class A Common units exceed \$565.2, after which holders of Class B Common units are entitled to 1.11% of distributions to holders of Class A Common units and Class B Common units up to \$655.0, after which holders of Class B Common units share in distributions with holders of Class A Common units on a pro rata basis. In addition, if aggregate distributions to holders of Class A Common units exceed \$565.2, holders of Class B Common units are entitled to a special distribution of \$9.0, divided on a pro rata basis.

SHIFT4 PAYMENTS, LLC NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

(in millions, except share, unit, per unit and merchant count amounts)

Liquidation

In the event of a liquidation, dissolution or winding-up of the Company's affairs, after payment of the Company's debts and liabilities, and after paying any accumulated preferred dividends, any assets available for distribution will be paid as follows:

- i. To holders of the Class A Common units on a pro-rata basis, until their respective invested capital balance is equal to zero;
- ii. To holders of the Redeemable Preferred units with respect to the excess, if any, of the stated value of \$100,000 per unit over cumulative preferred dividends;
- iii. To holders of the SCP Common Units until such holders receive the greater of an internal rate of return of 22.50% or 2.75 times the invested capital associated with the SCP Common Units;
- iv. 85% to holders of the Rook Common Units, on a pro rata basis, and 15% to holders of the SCP Common Units, on a pro rata basis until holders of the Rook Common Units have received the greater of an internal rate of return of 22.50% or 2.75 times the Class A invested capital associated with the Rook Common Units;
- v. To holders of the Class A Common units pro rata basis, provided that the Class A Common unit ownership interest of each holder of Rook Common Units shall be increased by 6.3% of the holder's pro rata share of Rook Common Units and the Class A Common unit ownership interest of each holder of SCP Common Units shall be decreased by 6.3% of the holder's pro rata share of SCP Common Units.

Any distributions to holders of Class B Common units in a liquidation after payment of the Company's debts and liabilities, and after paying any accumulated preferred dividends, are subject to the terms related to distributions to holders of Class B Common units stated above.

22. Segments

Operating segments are defined as components of an enterprise for which discrete financial information is available that is evaluated regularly by the Chief Operating Decision Maker, or CODM, for the purposes of allocating resources and evaluating financial performance. The Company's CODM is the chief executive officer, who reviews financial information on a consolidated level for purposes of allocating resources and evaluating financial performance, and as such, the Company's operations constitute one operating segment and one reportable segment.

No single customer accounted for more than 10% of the Company's revenue during the years ended December 31, 2018 and 2019. The Company's operations are concentrated in the United States.

The following table summarizes gross revenue by revenue type:

	December 31,	
	2018	2019
Payments-based revenue	\$485.2	\$643.6
Subscription and other revenues	75.4	87.8
Total gross revenue	560.6	731.4
Less: network fees	307.9	425.9
Less: Other costs of sales	102.3	126.5
Gross profit	<u>\$150.4</u>	<u>\$179.0</u>

SHIFT4 PAYMENTS, LLC NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

(in millions, except share, unit, per unit and merchant count amounts)

23. Subsequent Events

On March 5, 2020, the Company increased borrowings under the Revolving Credit Facility to \$89.5.

Subsequent events (unaudited)

On May 31, 2020, the Company amended a month-to-month service agreement with a shareholder of the Company.

SHIFT4 PAYMENTS, INC.
CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED BALANCE SHEETS

(Unaudited) (in millions, except share and per share amounts)

	December 31, 2019	June 30, 2020
Assets		
Current assets		
Cash	\$ 3.7	\$ 244.0
Accounts receivable, net of allowance for doubtful accounts of \$5.3 in 2020 (2019 - \$2.5)	78.6	68.6
Contract assets, net of allowance for doubtful accounts of \$- in 2020 (2019 - \$2.9) (Note 3)	6.8	—
Inventory (Note 5)	8.5	8.4
Prepaid expenses and other current assets (Note 11)	8.8	11.0
Total current assets	<u>106.4</u>	<u>332.0</u>
Noncurrent assets		
Goodwill (Note 6)	421.3	422.0
Other intangible assets, net (Note 7)	213.2	192.2
Capitalized acquisition costs, net (Note 8)	26.4	29.3
Equipment under lease (Note 3)	—	23.3
Property, plant and equipment, net (Note 9)	15.4	14.2
Contract assets, net of allowance for doubtful accounts of \$- in 2020 (2019 - \$1.7) (Note 3)	3.9	—
Deferred tax assets (Note 13)	—	—
Other noncurrent assets	1.4	1.3
Total noncurrent assets	<u>681.6</u>	<u>682.3</u>
Total assets	<u>\$ 788.0</u>	<u>\$1,014.3</u>
Liabilities and Members' Deficit/Stockholders' Equity		
Current liabilities		
Current portion of debt (Note 10)	\$ 5.3	\$ 2.6
Accounts payable	58.1	64.8
Accrued expenses and other current liabilities (Note 11)	60.9	24.4
Deferred revenue (Note 3)	5.6	8.2
Total current liabilities	<u>129.9</u>	<u>100.0</u>
Noncurrent liabilities		
Long-term debt (Note 10)	635.1	437.4
Deferred tax liability (Note 13)	4.1	3.7
Other noncurrent liabilities (Note 4)	4.8	2.6
Total noncurrent liabilities	<u>644.0</u>	<u>443.7</u>
Total liabilities	<u>773.9</u>	<u>543.7</u>
Commitments and contingencies (Note 16)		
Redeemable preferred units, \$100,000 par value; 430 shares authorized, issued and outstanding at December 31, 2019 (Note 17)	43.0	—
Members' deficit - Shift4 Payments, LLC (Note 18)		
Class A Common units, \$0 par value; 100,000 shares authorized, issued and outstanding at December 31, 2019	—	—
Class B Common units, \$323 par value; 1,010 shares authorized, issued and outstanding at December 31, 2019	0.3	—
Members' equity	149.2	—
Stockholders' equity - Shift4 Payments, Inc. (Note 18)		
Preferred stock, \$0.0001 par value, 20,000,000 shares authorized at June 30, 2020, none issued and outstanding	—	—
Class A common stock, \$0.0001 par value per share, 300,000,000 shares authorized, 18,693,653 shares issued and outstanding at June 30, 2020	—	—
Class B common stock, \$0.0001 par value per share, 100,000,000 shares authorized, 39,204,989 shares issued and outstanding at June 30, 2020	—	—
Class C common stock, \$0.0001 par value per share, 100,000,000 shares authorized, 20,139,163 shares issued and outstanding at June 30, 2020	—	—
Additional paid-in capital	—	517.7
Retained deficit	(178.4)	(257.6)
Total members' deficit/stockholders' equity attributable to Shift4 Payments, Inc.	<u>(28.9)</u>	<u>260.1</u>
Noncontrolling interests		
Total members deficit/stockholders' equity	<u>(28.9)</u>	<u>470.6</u>
Total liabilities and members' deficit/stockholders' equity	<u>\$ 788.0</u>	<u>\$1,014.3</u>

See accompanying notes to unaudited condensed consolidated financial statements.

SHIFT4 PAYMENTS, INC. CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF OPERATIONS

(Unaudited) (in millions, except share and per share amounts)

	Three months ended June 30,		Six months ended June 30,	
	2019	2020	2019	2020
Gross revenue	\$ 180.5	\$ 141.8	\$ 335.5	\$ 341.2
Cost of sales	136.9	109.5	253.3	264.4
Gross profit	43.6	32.3	82.2	76.8
General and administrative expenses	26.1	89.2	52.6	111.5
Depreciation and amortization expense	9.8	10.4	19.6	20.9
Professional fees	2.0	1.2	3.8	2.9
Advertising and marketing expenses	1.4	0.8	2.8	2.1
Restructuring expenses (Note 4)	0.1	0.1	0.3	0.3
Other operating (income) expense, net (Note 3)	—	(12.4)	—	(12.4)
Total operating expenses	39.4	89.3	79.1	125.3
Income (loss) from operations	4.2	(57.0)	3.1	(48.5)
Loss on extinguishment of debt (Note 10)	—	(7.1)	—	(7.1)
Other income, net	0.7	0.2	0.9	0.1
Interest expense	(12.7)	(11.7)	(25.2)	(25.0)
Loss before income taxes	(7.8)	(75.6)	(21.2)	(80.5)
Income tax benefit (provision) (Note 13)	(0.4)	0.6	(0.5)	0.3
Net loss (1)	\$ (8.2)	(75.0)	\$ (21.7)	(80.2)
Net loss attributable to noncontrolling interests (2)		(1.0)		(1.0)
Net loss attributable to Shift4 Payments, Inc. (3)		\$ (74.0)		\$ (79.2)
Basic and diluted net loss per share: (4)				
Class A net loss per share		\$ (0.03)		\$ (0.03)
Weighted average common stock outstanding		19,002,563		19,002,563
Class C net loss per share		\$ (0.03)		\$ (0.03)
Weighted average common stock outstanding		20,139,163		20,139,163

- (1) Net loss is equal to comprehensive loss.
(2) Net loss attributable to noncontrolling interests is equal to comprehensive loss attributable to noncontrolling interests.
(3) Net loss attributable Shift4 Payments, Inc. is equal to comprehensive loss attributable to Shift4 Payments, Inc.
(4) Represents basic and diluted loss per share of Class A and Class C common stock and weighted average shares of Class A and Class C common stock outstanding for the period from June 5, 2020 through June 30, 2020, the period following the Reorganization Transactions and Shift4 Payments, Inc.'s initial public offering described in Note 1. See Note 22 for additional information on basic and diluted loss per share.

See accompanying notes to unaudited condensed consolidated financial statements.

SHIFT4 PAYMENTS, INC. CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF CHANGES IN REDEEMABLE PREFERRED UNITS AND MEMBERS' DEFICIT/ STOCKHOLDERS' EQUITY

(Unaudited) (in millions, except units and shares)

	Redeemable Preferred Units		Class A Common Units		Class B Common Units		Members' Equity	Retained Deficit	Total
	Units	Amount	Units	Amount	Units	Amount			
Balances at December 31, 2018	430	\$ 43.0	100,000	\$ —	1,010	\$ 0.3	\$ 154.4	\$(113.3)	\$ 41.4
Net loss	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	(13.5)	(13.5)
Preferred return on redeemable preferred units	—	—	—	—	—	—	(1.2)	—	(1.2)
Cumulative effect of ASC 606 adoption	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	(7.0)	(7.0)
Balances at March 31, 2019	430	43.0	100,000	—	1,010	0.3	153.2	(133.8)	19.7
Net loss	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	(8.2)	(8.2)
Capital distributions	—	—	—	—	—	—	(0.1)	—	(0.1)
Preferred return on redeemable preferred units	—	—	—	—	—	—	(1.3)	—	(1.3)
Balances at June 30, 2019	430	\$ 43.0	100,000	\$ —	1,010	\$ 0.3	\$ 151.8	\$(142.0)	\$ 10.1

See accompanying notes to unaudited condensed consolidated financial statements.

SHIFT4 PAYMENTS, INC. CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF CHANGES IN REDEEMABLE PREFERRED UNITS AND MEMBERS' DEFICIT/ STOCKHOLDERS' EQUITY—(Continued)

(Unaudited) (in millions, except units and shares)

	Redeemable Preferred Units		Class A Common Units		Class B Common Units		Class A Common Stock		Class B Common Stock		Class C Common Stock		Additional paid-in capital	Members' Equity	Retained Deficit	Noncontrolling Interests	Total (deficit) equity
	Units	Amount	Units	Amount	Units	Amount	Shares	Amount	Shares	Amount	Shares	Amount					
Balances at December 31, 2019	430	\$ 43.0	100,000	\$ —	1,010	\$ 0.3	—	\$ —	—	\$ —	—	\$ —	\$ —	\$ 149.2	\$(178.4)	\$ —	\$ (28.9)
Net loss	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	(5.2)	—	(5.2)
Capital distributions	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	(0.1)	—	—	(0.1)
Preferred return on redeemable preferred units	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	(1.2)	—	—	(1.2)
Balances at March 31, 2020	430	43.0	100,000	—	1,010	0.3	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	147.9	(183.6)	—	(35.4)
Net loss prior to Reorganization Transactions, IPO and concurrent private placement	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	(72.9)	—	(72.9)
Capital distributions	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	(0.4)	—	—	(0.4)
Preferred return on redeemable preferred units	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	(0.9)	—	—	(0.9)
Balances at June 4, 2020 prior to Reorganization Transactions, IPO and concurrent private placement	430	43.0	100,000	—	1,010	0.3	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	146.6	(256.5)	—	(109.6)
Reorganization transactions	(430)	(43.0)	(100,000)	—	(1,010)	(0.3)	528,150	—	39,204,989	—	15,513,817	—	189.9	(146.6)	—	—	43.0
Preferred dividends settled with LLC interests	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	2.3	—	—	—	2.3
Issuance of common stock in IPO and concurrent private placement	—	—	—	—	—	—	17,250,000	—	—	—	4,625,346	—	463.8	—	—	—	463.8
Allocation of equity to noncontrolling interests	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	(211.5)	—	—	211.5	—
Issuance of common stock for change of control contingent liabilities	—	—	—	—	—	—	915,503	—	—	—	—	—	21.1	—	—	—	21.1
Issuance of restricted stock units for change of control contingent liabilities	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	2.1	—	—	—	2.1
Equity-based compensation	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	50.0	—	—	—	50.0
Net loss subsequent to Reorganization Transactions, IPO and concurrent private placement	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	(1.1)	(1.0)	(2.1)
Balances at June 30, 2020	—	\$ —	—	\$ —	—	\$ —	18,693,653	\$ —	39,204,989	\$ —	20,139,163	\$ —	\$ 517.7	\$ —	\$(257.6)	\$ 210.5	\$ 470.6

See accompanying notes to unaudited condensed consolidated financial statements.

SHIFT4 PAYMENTS, INC CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF CASH FLOWS

(Unaudited) (in millions)

	Six Months Ended June 30,	
	2019	2020
Operating activities		
Net loss	\$(21.7)	\$ (80.2)
Adjustment to reconcile net loss to net cash provided by operating activities		
Depreciation and amortization	30.2	35.8
Amortization of capitalized financing costs	1.9	2.1
Loss on extinguishment of debt	—	7.1
Deferred income taxes	0.4	(0.4)
Provision for bad debts	2.5	5.4
Revaluation of contingent liabilities	6.8	(7.0)
Impairment on software development costs	—	0.4
Equity-based compensation expense	—	50.0
Other noncash items	(0.7)	(0.1)
Impact of lease modifications	—	(12.4)
Change in operating assets and liabilities		
Accounts receivable	(11.7)	4.8
Contract assets	(1.8)	(0.6)
Prepaid expenses and other current assets	(0.9)	(0.7)
Inventory	(2.0)	0.1
Accounts payable	11.8	6.6
Accrued expenses and other current liabilities	5.2	(6.7)
Deferred revenue	2.9	2.5
Net cash provided by operating activities	<u>22.9</u>	<u>6.7</u>
Investing activities		
Residual commission buyouts	(0.7)	(0.4)
Acquisition of property, plant and equipment	(6.2)	(1.4)
Capitalized software development costs	(2.2)	(5.1)
Customer acquisition costs	(8.8)	(9.8)
Net cash used in investing activities	<u>(17.9)</u>	<u>(16.7)</u>
Financing activities		
IPO proceeds, net of underwriting discounts and commissions	—	372.9
Proceeds from private placement	—	100.0
Payments for offering costs	—	(7.2)
Proceeds from long-term debt	20.0	—
Proceeds from revolving line of credit	—	68.5
Repayment of debt	(2.6)	(191.9)
Repayment of revolving line of credit	(20.0)	(89.5)
Payments on contingent liabilities	(1.6)	(1.1)
Deferred financing costs	(0.3)	—
Preferred return on preferred stock	—	(0.9)
Capital distributions	(0.1)	(0.5)
Net cash (used in) provided by financing activities	<u>(4.6)</u>	<u>250.3</u>
Change in cash	0.4	240.3

See accompanying notes to unaudited condensed consolidated financial statements.

SHIFT4 PAYMENTS, INC CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF CASH FLOWS—(Continued)

(Unaudited) (in millions)

	Six Months Ended June 30,	
	2019	2020
Cash		
Beginning of period	\$ 4.8	\$ 3.7
End of period	\$ 5.2	\$ 244.0
Supplemental disclosures of cash flow information		
Cash paid for income taxes	\$ 0.1	\$ 0.1
Cash paid for interest	\$ 23.2	\$ 26.6
Noncash financing activities		
Accrued preferred return on redeemable preferred units	\$ 2.5	\$ —
Contingent consideration settled with Class A common stock	\$ —	\$ 21.1
Short-term financing for directors and officers insurance	\$ —	\$ 3.4
Preferred return on preferred stock settled with LLC Interests	\$ —	\$ 2.3
Noncash operating activity		
Deferred compensation settled with restricted stock units	\$ —	\$ 2.1

See accompanying notes to unaudited condensed consolidated financial statements.

SHIFT4 PAYMENTS, INC.
NOTES TO CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

(Unaudited) (in millions, except share, unit, per unit and merchant count amounts)

1. Organization, Basis of Presentation and Significant Accounting Policies

Organization

Shift4 Payments, Inc., or Shift4 or the Company, was incorporated in Delaware on November 5, 2019 for the purpose of facilitating an initial public offering, or IPO, and other related transactions, as described below, in order to carry on the business of Shift4 Payments, LLC and its consolidated subsidiaries.

The Company is a leading provider of integrated payment processing and technology solutions. Through the *Shift4 Model*, the Company offers software providers a single integration to an end-to-end payments offering, a powerful gateway and a robust suite of technology solutions (including cloud enablement, business intelligence, analytics, and mobile) to enhance the value of their software suites and simplify payment acceptance. The Company provides for its merchants a seamless customer experience at scale, rather than simply acting as one of multiple providers they rely on to operate their businesses. The *Shift4 Model* is built to serve a range of merchants from small-to-medium-sized businesses to large and complex enterprises across numerous verticals, including lodging, leisure, and food and beverage. This includes the Company's Harbortouch, Restaurant Manager, POSitouch, and Future POS brands, as well as over 350 additional software integrations in virtually every industry.

Initial Public Offering and Concurrent Private Placement

On June 4, 2020, the Securities and Exchange Commission, or the SEC, declared effective the Company's Registration Statement on Form S-1 (File No. 333-238307), as amended, filed in connection with its IPO, or the Registration Statement. The Company's Class A common stock started trading on The New York Stock Exchange on June 5, 2020. On June 9, 2020, the Company completed its IPO of 17,250,000 shares of Class A common stock, including 2,250,000 shares pursuant to the full exercise of the underwriters' option to purchase additional shares, at a price to the public of \$23.00 per share. Upon completion of the IPO, the Company received net proceeds of approximately \$363.8 million, after deducting underwriting discounts and commissions and offering expenses of approximately \$33.0 million. The Company also completed a \$100.0 million concurrent private placement of 4,625,346 shares of Class C common stock to Rook Holdings Inc., or Rook, a corporation wholly-owned by the Company's Founder and Chief Executive Officer. The total net proceeds from the IPO and concurrent private placement were approximately \$463.8 million. Shift4 Payments, Inc. used the total proceeds to purchase newly-issued limited liability company interests from Shift4 Payments, LLC, or LLC Interests. Shift4 Payments, LLC used these amounts received from Shift4 Payments, Inc. to repay certain existing indebtedness and for general corporate purposes. See Note 10 for more information.

Reorganization Transactions

In connection with the IPO, the Company completed the following transactions, or the Reorganization Transactions:

- The limited liability company agreement of Shift4 Payments, LLC was amended and restated to, among other things, (1) convert all existing ownership interests in Shift4 Payments, LLC (including redeemable preferred units) into a single class of LLC Interests and (2) appoint Shift4 Payments, Inc. as the sole managing member of Shift4 Payments, LLC. See Note 18 for additional information.
- The certificate of incorporation of Shift4 Payments, Inc. was amended to, among other things, authorize three classes of common stock: Class A common stock, Class B common stock, Class C

SHIFT4 PAYMENTS, INC.
NOTES TO CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

(Unaudited) (in millions, except share, unit, per unit and merchant count amounts)

common stock, and one class of preferred stock. Class A and Class C common stock have both voting and economic rights while Class B common stock has voting rights but no economic rights. See Note 18 for additional information.

- The Company acquired all the LLC Interests held by a former equity owner of Shift4 Payments, LLC in exchange for an equivalent number of shares of Class A common stock. See Note 18 for additional information.
- The Company acquired a portion of the LLC Interests held by certain affiliates of Searchlight Capital Partners, or Searchlight, in exchange for shares of Class B and Class C common stock.

The Reorganization Transactions resulted in the Company becoming the sole managing member of Shift4 Payments, LLC. As the sole managing member of Shift4 Payments, LLC, the Company operates and controls all of the business and affairs of Shift4 Payments, LLC. As of June 30, 2020, the Company owned an economic interest of 49.8% in Shift4 Payments, LLC. The remaining 50.2% economic interest is owned by Rook and Searchlight (together, the Continuing Equity Owners). Accordingly, the Company consolidates the financial results of Shift4 Payments, LLC, and reports a noncontrolling interest in its consolidated financial statements representing the economic interest in Shift4 Payments, LLC held by the Continuing Equity Owners.

As the Reorganization Transactions are considered transactions between entities under common control, the financial statements for the periods prior to the IPO and Reorganization Transactions have been adjusted to combine the previously separate entities for presentation purposes. Prior to the Reorganization Transactions, Shift4 Payments, Inc. had no operations.

Basis of Presentation

The accompanying interim condensed consolidated financial statements of the Company are unaudited. These interim unaudited condensed consolidated financial statements have been prepared in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles in the United States, or U.S. GAAP, and the applicable rules and regulations of the SEC for interim financial information. As such, these financial statements do not include all information and footnotes required by U.S. GAAP for complete financial statements. The December 31, 2019 Condensed Consolidated Balance Sheet was derived from audited financial statements as of that date, but does not include all of the information and footnotes required by U.S. GAAP for complete financial statements.

These condensed consolidated financial statements are unaudited; however, in the opinion of management, they reflect all adjustments consisting only of normal recurring adjustments necessary to state fairly the financial position, results of operations and cash flows for the periods presented in conformity with U.S. GAAP applicable to interim periods. The results of operations for the interim periods presented are not necessarily indicative of results for the full year or future periods. These unaudited condensed consolidated financial statements should be read in conjunction with the audited consolidated financial statements and the related notes thereto as of and for the year ended December 31, 2019 included in the prospectus dated June 4, 2020 (File No. 333-238307), as filed with the SEC pursuant to Rule 424(b)(4) under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, or the Prospectus.

The consolidated financial statements presented herein include the financial statements of Shift4 Payments, Inc., Shift4 Payments, LLC, and its wholly owned subsidiaries, MSI Merchant Services Holdings, LLC, Harbortouch Financial, LLC, Harbortouch Lithuania, Future POS, LLC, Restaurant Manager, LLC,

SHIFT4 PAYMENTS, INC.
NOTES TO CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

(Unaudited) (in millions, except share, unit, per unit and merchant count amounts)

POSitouch, LLC, Independent Resources Network, LLC, S4-ML Holdings, LLC and Shift4 Corporation. Shift4 Payments, LLC is considered a variable interest entity, or VIE. Shift4 Payments, Inc. is the primary beneficiary and sole managing member of Shift4 Payments, LLC and has decision making authority that significantly affects the economic performance of the entity. As a result, the Company consolidates Shift4 Payments, LLC. All intercompany balances and transactions have been eliminated in consolidation.

Liquidity and Management's Plan

The unprecedented and rapid spread of COVID-19 as well as the shelter-in place orders, promotion of social distancing measures, restrictions to businesses deemed non-essential, and travel restrictions implemented throughout the United States have significantly impacted the restaurant and hospitality industries. As a result, the Company's revenues, which are largely tied to processing volumes in these verticals, were materially impacted beginning in the final two weeks of March 2020.

The Company took proactive measures in April 2020 to reduce costs, preserve adequate liquidity and maintain its financial position. These included limiting discretionary spending across the organization, reducing spending through reprioritizing its capital projects, instituting a company-wide hiring freeze, reducing salaries for management across the organization, furloughing approximately 25% of its workforce and accelerating expense reduction plans related to previous acquisitions.

Since mid-March, the Company has seen a significant recovery in its end-to-end payment volumes as merchants reopen their operations. As a result, as of June 30, 2020, approximately 75% of the Company's workforce that was furloughed had returned to work. While end-to-end volumes for the six months ended June 30, 2020 have exceeded those for the six months ended June 30, 2019, the ultimate impact that the COVID-19 pandemic will have on the Company's consolidated results of operations in the second half of 2020 remains uncertain. The Company will continue to evaluate the nature and extent of these potential impacts to its business, consolidated results of operations, and liquidity.

As of June 30, 2020, the Company had \$450.0 million outstanding under the First Lien Term Loan Facility and was in compliance with the financial covenants under its debt agreements. The Company expects to be in compliance for at least 12 months following issuance of these unaudited condensed consolidated financial statements. See Note 10 for further information on the Company's debt obligations.

Use of Estimates

The preparation of financial statements in conformity with U.S. GAAP, requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect the amounts reported in the unaudited condensed consolidated financial statements and accompanying notes. Significant estimates inherent in the preparation of the accompanying unaudited condensed consolidated financial statements include estimates of fair value of acquired assets and liabilities through business combinations, fair value of contingent liabilities related to earnout payments and change of control, allowance for doubtful accounts and noncontrolling interests. Estimates are based on past experience and other considerations reasonable under the circumstances. Actual results may differ from these estimates.

Additionally, the full impact of the COVID-19 pandemic is unknown and cannot be reasonably estimated. However, the Company has made accounting estimates based on the facts and circumstances available as of the reporting date. To the extent there are differences between these estimates and actual results, the consolidated financial statements may be materially affected.

SHIFT4 PAYMENTS, INC.
NOTES TO CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

(Unaudited) (in millions, except share, unit, per unit and merchant count amounts)

Significant Accounting Policies

The Company's significant accounting policies are discussed in Note 2 to Shift4 Payments, LLC's consolidated financial statements in the Prospectus. There have been no significant changes to these policies which have had a material impact on the Company's interim unaudited condensed consolidated financial statements and related notes during the three and six months ended June 30, 2020, except as noted below.

Noncontrolling Interests

The noncontrolling interests represent the economic interests of LLC Interests held by the Continuing Equity Owners. Income or loss is attributed to the noncontrolling interests based on the weighted average LLC Interests outstanding during the period. The noncontrolling interests' ownership percentage can fluctuate over time as the Continuing Equity Owners elect to exchange LLC Interests for shares of Class A common stock.

Equity-based Compensation

In connection with the IPO, the Company issued Restricted Stock Units, or RSUs, to certain employees and non-employee directors. Equity-based compensation expense is recorded as a component of general and administrative expenses. Equity-based compensation expense is recognized on a straight-line basis over the requisite service period based on the fair value of the award on the date of grant. The Company accounts for forfeitures when they occur.

Income Taxes

As a result of the Reorganization Transactions, Shift4 Payments, Inc. became the sole managing member of Shift4 Payments, LLC, which is not subject to tax in accordance with partnership tax rules. Any taxable income or loss from Shift4 Payments, LLC is passed through to and included in the taxable income or loss of its members, including Shift4 Payments, Inc., following the Reorganization Transactions, on a pro rata basis. Shift4 Payments, Inc. is subject to U.S. federal income taxes, in addition to state and local income taxes with respect to Shift4 Payments, Inc.'s allocable share of any taxable income or loss of Shift4 Payments, LLC following the Reorganization Transactions.

Income taxes are accounted for under the asset and liability method. Deferred tax assets and liabilities are recognized for future tax consequences attributable to differences between the financial statement carrying amounts of existing assets and liabilities and their respective tax bases and operating loss and tax credit carryforwards. Deferred tax assets and liabilities are measured using enacted tax rates expected to apply to taxable income in the years in which those temporary differences are expected to be recovered or settled. The effect on deferred tax assets and liabilities from a change in tax rates is recognized in income in the period that includes the enactment date.

The Company recognizes deferred tax assets to the extent that it believes that these assets are more likely than not to be realized. In making such a determination, the Company considers all available positive and negative evidence, including future reversals of existing taxable temporary differences, projected future taxable income, tax-planning strategies, and results of recent operations. If it is determined that the Company is able to realize deferred tax assets in the future in excess of their net recorded amount, an adjustment would be made to the deferred tax asset valuation allowance, which would reduce the provision for income taxes.

Uncertain tax positions are recorded in accordance with ASC 740, *Income Taxes*, on the basis of a two-step process in which (1) it is more likely than not that the tax positions will be sustained on the basis of the

SHIFT4 PAYMENTS, INC.
NOTES TO CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

(Unaudited) (in millions, except share, unit, per unit and merchant count amounts)

technical merits of the position and (2) for those tax positions that meet the more-likely-than-not recognition threshold, the Company recognizes the largest amount of tax benefit that is more than 50 percent likely to be realized upon ultimate settlement with the related tax authority.

The Company records interest and penalties related to uncertain tax positions in the provision for income taxes in the unaudited Condensed Consolidated Statements of Operations.

Basic and Diluted Loss Per Share

The Company applies the two-class method for calculating and presenting loss per share, and separately presents loss per share for Class A common stock and Class C common stock. In applying the two-class method, the Company determined that undistributed earnings should be allocated equally on a per share basis between Class A and Class C common stock. Under the Company's Certificate of Incorporation, the holders of the Class A and Class C common stock are entitled to participate in earnings ratably, on a share-for-share basis, as if all shares of common stock were of a single class, and in such dividends as may be declared by the board of directors. Holders of the Class A and Class C common stock also have equal priority in liquidation. Shares of Class B common stock do not participate in earnings of Shift4 Payments, Inc. As a result, the shares of Class B common stock are not considered participating securities and are not included in the weighted-average shares outstanding for purposes of loss per share.

Recent Accounting Pronouncements

The Company, an emerging growth company, or EGC, has elected to take advantage of the benefits of the extended transition period provided for in Section 7(a)(2)(B) of the Securities Act, for complying with new or revised accounting standards which allows the Company to defer adoption of certain accounting standards until those standards would otherwise apply to private companies.

Accounting Pronouncements Adopted

In August 2018, the FASB issued ASU 2018-13: *Fair Value Measurement—Disclosure Framework (Topic 820)*. The updated guidance improves the disclosure requirements on fair value measurements. The Company adopted ASU 2018-13 effective January 1, 2020 and there was no significant impact on the Company's disclosures upon adoption.

Accounting Pronouncements Not Yet Adopted

In February 2016, the FASB issued ASU 2016-02: *Leases*. The new standard requires a lessee to record assets and liabilities on the balance sheet for the rights and obligations arising from leases with terms of more than 12 months. As a result of amendments in May 2020, this guidance is effective for the Company for fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2021 and interim periods within fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2022. The Company will adopt the new standard on January 1, 2022 using a modified retrospective approach. The FASB issued ASU 2018-10: *Codification Improvements to Topic 842, Leases*, or ASU 2018-10, and ASU 2018-11: *Leases (Topic 842) Targeted Improvements*, or ASU 2018-11 in July 2018 and 2018-20: *Leases (Topic 842) - Narrow Scope Improvements for Lessors* in December 2018. ASU 2018-10 and 2018-20 provide certain amendments that affect narrow aspects of the guidance issued in ASU 2016-02. ASU 2018-11 allows all entities adopting ASU 2016-02 to choose an additional (and optional) transition method of adoption, under which an entity initially applies the new leases standard at the adoption date and recognizes a cumulative-effect adjustment to the opening balance of retained earnings in the period

SHIFT4 PAYMENTS, INC.
NOTES TO CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

(Unaudited) (in millions, except share, unit, per unit and merchant count amounts)

of adoption. ASU 2018-11 also allows lessors to not separate non-lease components from the associated lease component if certain conditions are met. The Company is evaluating the potential impact that the adoption of this standard will have on the Company's consolidated financial statements.

In June 2016, the FASB issued ASU 2016-13: *Financial Instruments—Credit Losses (Topic 326)*, which changes the impairment model for most financial assets, including accounts receivable, and replaces the existing incurred loss impairment model with an expected loss methodology, which will result in more timely recognition of credit losses. The guidance is effective for the Company for interim and annual periods beginning after December 15, 2022. Early adoption is permitted. The Company is currently assessing the timing and impact of adopting ASU 2016-13 on the Company's consolidated financial statements.

In January 2017, the FASB issued ASU 2017-04: *Simplifying the Test for Goodwill Impairment*, which removes step 2 of the quantitative goodwill impairment test. Under the amended guidance, a goodwill impairment charge is recognized for the amount by which the carrying value of a reporting unit exceeds its fair value, not to exceed the carrying amount of goodwill. The guidance is effective for the Company for interim and annual periods beginning after December 15, 2022, with early adoption permitted for any impairment tests performed after January 1, 2017. The Company is currently assessing the timing and impact of adopting ASU 2017-04 on the Company's consolidated financial statements.

In August 2018, the FASB issued ASU 2018-15, *Customer's Accounting for Implementation Costs Incurred in a Cloud Computing Arrangement that is a Service Contract*. ASU 2018-15 aligns the requirements for capitalizing implementation costs incurred to develop or obtain internal-use software (and hosting arrangements that include an internal use software license). The accounting for the service element of a hosting arrangement that is a service contract is not affected. The guidance is effective for the Company for annual reporting periods beginning after December 15, 2020, and interim periods within annual periods beginning after December 15, 2021. Early adoption is permitted, including adoption in any interim period. The Company is currently assessing the timing and impact of adopting ASU 2018-15 on the Company's consolidated financial statements.

In December 2019, the FASB issued ASU 2019-12, *Income Taxes (Topic 740): Simplifying the Accounting for Income Taxes*. ASU 2019-12 removes certain exceptions associated with (i) intraperiod tax allocations, (ii) recognition of deferred tax liability for equity method investments of foreign subsidiaries, and (iii) the calculation of income taxes in an interim period when in a loss position. Additionally, ASU 2019-12 simplifies accounting for (i) income taxes associated with franchise taxes, (ii) tax basis of goodwill in a business combination, (iii) the allocation of tax expense to a legal entity that is not subject to tax in standalone financial statements, (iv) enacted changes in tax laws, and (v) income taxes related to employee stock ownership plans and investments in qualified affordable housing projects accounted for under the equity method. The guidance is effective for the Company for annual reporting periods beginning after December 15, 2021, and interim periods within fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2022. Early adoption is permitted. The Company is currently assessing the timing and impact of adopting ASU 2019-12 on the Company's consolidated financial statements.

In March 2020, the FASB issued ASU 2020-04, *Reference Rate Reform*, which provides optional expedients and exceptions for applying U.S. GAAP to contract modifications and hedging relationships, subject to certain criteria, that reference the London Interbank Offered Rate, or LIBOR, or another reference rate that is expected to be discontinued. This ASU is effective for all entities as of March 12, 2020 through December 31, 2022. The Company is currently evaluating whether we will elect the optional expedients, as well as evaluating the impact of ASU 2020-04 on the Company's consolidated financial statements.

SHIFT4 PAYMENTS, INC.
NOTES TO CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

(Unaudited) (in millions, except share, unit, per unit and merchant count amounts)

2. Merchant Link Acquisition

We completed the acquisition of Merchant-Link, LLC, or Merchant Link Acquisition, in August 2019 by acquiring 100% of the membership interests for \$64.0 million, with initial consideration of \$60.2 million, net of cash acquired. This acquisition brought a highly complementary customer base, with 80% of the customers using software already integrated on the Company's gateway. This overlap presented the Company with a substantial opportunity for improved share of wallet and cost efficiencies.

The Merchant Link Acquisition was accounted for as a business combination using the acquisition method of accounting. The respective purchase price was allocated to the assets acquired and liabilities assumed based on the estimated fair value at the date of acquisition. The excess of the purchase price over the fair value of the net assets acquired was allocated to goodwill and represents the future economic benefits arising from other assets acquired, which cannot be individually identified or separately recognized.

The following table summarizes the consideration paid and the fair value assigned to the assets acquired and liabilities assumed at the acquisition date. In the three months ended March 31, 2020, the Company made a measurement period adjustment of \$(0.7) million to accounts receivable with a corresponding increase to goodwill to reflect facts and circumstances in existence as of the effective date of the acquisition.

Cash	\$ 3.8
Accounts receivable	7.5
Prepaid expenses and other current assets	1.9
Property, plant and equipment	2.4
Inventory	1.7
Other intangible assets	20.4
Goodwill (a)	30.2
Accounts payable	(1.5)
Accrued expenses and other current liabilities	(2.1)
Deferred revenue	(0.3)
Net assets acquired	64.0
Less: cash acquired	(3.8)
Net cash paid for acquisition	<u>\$60.2</u>

(a) Goodwill is deductible for tax purposes.

The Merchant Link acquisition did not have a material impact on the Company's consolidated financial statements. Accordingly, pro forma financial information has not been presented.

3. Revenue

Adoption of ASC 606: Revenue from Contracts with Customers

The Company recorded a net reduction to retained earnings of \$7.0 million as of January 1, 2019, due to the cumulative impact of adopting ASC 606, primarily as a result of no longer being able to defer the upfront cost for the Company's free equipment program to its merchants under the contract terms existing at January 1, 2019 and recognizing the revenue allocated to this hardware in retained earnings for contracts open as of January 1, 2019.

Under ASC 606, the Company has three separate performance obligations under its recurring SaaS fees for point-of-sale systems provided to merchants: (1) point-of-sale software, (2) lease of hardware and (3) other

SHIFT4 PAYMENTS, INC.
NOTES TO CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

(Unaudited) (in millions, except share, unit, per unit and merchant count amounts)

support services. For the period January 1, 2019 through June 29, 2020, the hardware provided under the Company’s software as a service, or SaaS, agreements was accounted for as a sales-type lease. Effective June 30, 2020, the Company modified the terms and conditions of its SaaS arrangements and updated its operational procedures. As a result, beginning June 30, 2020, hardware provided under the Company’s SaaS agreements is accounted for as an operating lease; therefore, an increase in income of \$12.4 million was recorded within “Other operating (income) expense, net” in the unaudited Condensed Consolidated Statements of Operations for the three and six months ended June 30, 2020 to reflect the impact of the lease modifications. The Company has elected to apply a practical expedient for contracts that have a term of one year or less and has not disclosed either the remaining performance obligation as of the end of the reporting period or when the Company expects to recognize the revenue. The effect of the lease modifications on the unaudited condensed consolidated financial statements as of June 30, 2020 is as follows:

	Balance prior to lease modification	Balance subsequent to lease modification	Effect of change
Contract assets, net	\$ 11.3	\$ —	\$ (11.3)
Accounts receivable, net	67.7	68.6	0.9
Equipment under lease	—	23.3	23.3
Deferred revenue	7.7	8.2	(0.5)
Other operating (income) expense, net			(12.4)

Disaggregated Revenue

Based on similar operational characteristics, the Company’s revenue from contracts with customers is disaggregated as follows:

	Three months ended June 30,		Six months ended June 30,	
	2019	2020	2019	2020
Payments-based revenue	\$ 159.5	\$ 121.2	\$293.5	\$297.6
Subscription-based revenue	16.3	17.5	32.7	35.1
Other revenue	4.7	3.1	9.3	8.5
Total	<u>\$ 180.5</u>	<u>\$ 141.8</u>	<u>\$335.5</u>	<u>\$341.2</u>

Based on similar economic characteristics, the Company’s revenue from contracts with customers is disaggregated as follows:

	Three months ended June 30,		Six months ended June 30,	
	2019	2020	2019	2020
Over-time revenue	\$ 170.2	\$ 134.7	\$313.8	\$323.5
Point-in-time revenue	10.3	7.1	21.7	17.7
Total	<u>\$ 180.5</u>	<u>\$ 141.8</u>	<u>\$335.5</u>	<u>\$341.2</u>

Contract Liabilities

The Company charges merchants for various post-contract license support/service fees and annual regulatory compliance fees. These fees typically relate to a period of one year. The Company recognizes the

SHIFT4 PAYMENTS, INC.
NOTES TO CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

(Unaudited) (in millions, except share, unit, per unit and merchant count amounts)

revenue on a straight-line basis over its respective period. As of December 31, 2019 and June 30, 2020, the Company had deferred revenue of \$5.6 million and \$8.2 million, respectively. The change in the contract liabilities is primarily the result of a timing difference between payment from the customer and the Company's satisfaction of each performance obligation.

The following reflects the amounts the Company recognized as annual service fees and regulatory compliance fees within "Gross revenue" in its unaudited Condensed Consolidated Statements of Operations and the amount of such fees that was included in deferred revenue at the beginning of the respective period.

	Three months ended June 30,		Six months ended June 30,	
	2019	2020	2019	2020
Annual service fees and regulatory compliance fees	\$ 2.9	\$ 3.4	\$ 5.8	\$ 6.8
Amount of these fees included in deferred revenue at beginning of period	1.4	1.7	2.7	2.8

Capitalized Acquisition Costs, net

As of December 31, 2019 and June 30, 2020, the Company had net capitalized costs to obtain contracts of \$26.4 million and \$29.3 million, respectively, included in "Capitalized acquisition costs, net" in the unaudited Condensed Consolidated Balance Sheets representing upfront processing bonuses. See Note 8 for more information on capitalized acquisition costs.

4. Restructuring

The following table summarizes the changes in the Company's restructuring accrual:

	2018 Restructuring Activities	2019 Restructuring Activities	Total
Balance at December 31, 2019	\$ 4.2	\$ 1.5	\$ 5.7
Severance payments	(1.0)	(1.4)	(2.4)
Accretion of interest (a)	0.3	—	0.3
Balance at June 30, 2020	<u>\$ 3.5</u>	<u>\$ 0.1</u>	<u>\$ 3.6</u>

(a) Accretion of interest is included within "Restructuring expenses" in the unaudited Condensed Consolidated Statements of Operations.

Accreted interest recognized related to restructuring activities associated with a historical acquisition was \$0.3 million and \$0.1 million for both the three and six months ended June 30, 2019 and 2020, respectively.

The current portion of the restructuring accrual of \$2.9 million and \$1.4 million at December 31, 2019 and June 30, 2020, respectively, is included within "Accrued expenses and other current liabilities" on the unaudited Condensed Consolidated Balance Sheets. The long-term portion of the restructuring accrual of \$2.8 million and \$2.2 million at December 31, 2019 and June 30, 2020, respectively, is included within "Other noncurrent liabilities" on the unaudited Condensed Consolidated Balance Sheets.

Of the \$3.6 million restructuring accrual outstanding as of June 30, 2020, approximately \$1.0 million is expected to be paid in 2020, \$1.6 million in 2021 and \$1.6 million in 2022, less accreted interest of \$0.6 million.

SHIFT4 PAYMENTS, INC.
NOTES TO CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

(Unaudited) (in millions, except share, unit, per unit and merchant count amounts)

5. Inventory

Inventory consisted of the following:

	December 31, 2019	June 30, 2020
Terminal systems and components	\$ 5.9	\$ 5.7
Point-of-sale systems and components	2.6	2.7
Total inventory	<u>\$ 8.5</u>	<u>\$ 8.4</u>

6. Goodwill

The changes in the carrying amount of goodwill were as follows:

Balance at December 31, 2019	\$421.3
Measurement period adjustment (Note 2)	0.7
Balance at June 30, 2020	<u>\$422.0</u>

7. Other Intangible Assets, Net

Other intangible assets, net consisted of the following:

	Weighted Average Amortization Period (in years)	December 31, 2019		
		Carrying Value	Accumulated Amortization	Net Carrying Value
Merchant relationships	8	\$ 176.8	\$ 81.1	\$ 95.7
Acquired technology	10	105.2	32.2	73.0
Trademarks and trade names	9	55.5	30.1	25.4
Noncompete agreements	2	3.9	3.6	0.3
Capitalized software development costs	3	14.9	2.0	12.9
Leasehold interest	2	0.1	0.1	—
Residual commission buyouts (a)	3	15.7	9.8	5.9
Total intangible assets		<u>\$ 372.1</u>	<u>\$ 158.9</u>	<u>\$ 213.2</u>
	Weighted Average Amortization Period (in years)	June 30, 2020		
		Carrying Value	Accumulated Amortization	Net Carrying Value
Merchant relationships	8	\$ 176.8	\$ 93.7	\$ 83.1
Acquired technology	10	105.2	37.5	67.7
Trademarks and trade names	9	55.5	34.6	20.9
Noncompete agreements	2	3.9	3.8	0.1
Capitalized software development costs	3	19.5	3.8	15.7
Leasehold interest	2	0.1	0.1	—
Residual commission buyouts (a)	3	16.2	11.5	4.7
Total intangible assets		<u>\$ 377.2</u>	<u>\$ 185.0</u>	<u>\$ 192.2</u>

(a) Residual commission buyouts include contingent payments of \$2.7 million and \$2.8 million as of December 31, 2019 and June 30, 2020, respectively.

SHIFT4 PAYMENTS, INC.
NOTES TO CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

(Unaudited) (in millions, except share, unit, per unit and merchant count amounts)

As of June 30, 2020, the estimated amortization expense for intangible assets for each of the five succeeding years and thereafter is as follows:

2020 (remaining six months)	\$ 26.0
2021	47.3
2022	30.3
2023	19.5
2024	18.4
Thereafter	50.7
Total	<u>\$192.2</u>

Amounts charged to expense in the unaudited Condensed Consolidated Statements of Operations for amortization of intangible assets were as follows:

	Three months ended		Six months ended	
	June 30,		June 30,	
	2019	2020	2019	2020
Depreciation and amortization expense	\$ 9.4	\$ 9.4	\$ 18.7	\$ 18.9
Cost of sales	2.7	3.7	5.5	7.2
Total	<u>\$ 12.1</u>	<u>\$ 13.1</u>	<u>\$ 24.2</u>	<u>\$ 26.1</u>

8. Capitalized Acquisition Costs, Net

Capitalized acquisition costs, net were \$26.4 million and \$29.3 million at December 31, 2019 and June 30, 2020, respectively. This consists of upfront processing bonuses with a gross carrying value of \$39.2 million and \$47.9 million and accumulated amortization of \$12.8 million and \$18.6 million at December 31, 2019 and June 30, 2020, respectively.

Capitalized acquisition costs had a weighted average amortization period of four years at both December 31, 2019 and June 30, 2020.

Amortization expense for capitalized acquisition costs is \$5.0 million and \$9.7 million for the three and six months ended June 30, 2019, respectively, and \$3.7 million and \$7.0 million for the three and six months ended June 30, 2020, respectively, and is included in "Cost of sales" in the unaudited Condensed Consolidated Statements of Operations.

As of June 30, 2020, the estimated future amortization expense for capitalized acquisition costs is as follows:

2020 (remaining six months)	\$ 7.7
2021	12.6
2022	7.7
2023	1.3
Total	<u>\$29.3</u>

SHIFT4 PAYMENTS, INC.
NOTES TO CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

(Unaudited) (in millions, except share, unit, per unit and merchant count amounts)

9. Property, Plant and Equipment, Net

Property, plant and equipment, net consisted of the following:

	December 31, 2019	June 30, 2020
Equipment	\$ 13.3	\$ 14.4
Capitalized software	7.1	7.2
Leasehold improvements	11.3	11.5
Furniture and fixtures	2.9	3.0
Vehicles	0.2	0.2
Total property and equipment, gross	34.8	36.3
Less: Accumulated depreciation	(19.4)	(22.1)
Total property and equipment, net	<u>\$ 15.4</u>	<u>\$ 14.2</u>

Amounts charged to expense in the unaudited Condensed Consolidated Statements of Operations for depreciation of property, plant and equipment were as follows:

	Three months ended June 30,		Six months ended June 30,	
	2019	2020	2019	2020
Depreciation and amortization expense	\$ 0.4	\$ 0.9	\$ 0.8	\$ 1.9
Cost of sales	0.3	0.4	0.6	0.8
Total depreciation expense	<u>\$ 0.7</u>	<u>\$ 1.3</u>	<u>\$ 1.4</u>	<u>\$ 2.7</u>

10. Debt

The Company's outstanding debt consisted of the following:

	December 31, 2019	June 30, 2020
First Lien Term Loan Facility	\$ 511.1	\$ 450.0
Second Lien Term Loan Facility	130.0	—
Revolving Credit Facility	21.0	—
Other financing arrangements	—	2.6
Total borrowings	662.1	452.6
Less: Current portion of debt	(5.3)	(2.6)
	656.8	450.0
Less: Unamortized capitalized financing costs	(21.7)	(12.6)
Total long-term debt	<u>\$ 635.1</u>	<u>\$ 437.4</u>

Credit Facilities

On November 30, 2017, the Company borrowed \$560.0 million of aggregate principal amount of secured term loans comprised of first lien term loans of \$430.0 million due November 30, 2024, or First Lien Term Loan Facility, and second lien term loans of \$130.0 million due November 30, 2025, or Second Lien Term

SHIFT4 PAYMENTS, INC.
NOTES TO CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

(Unaudited) (in millions, except share, unit, per unit and merchant count amounts)

Loan Facility. The Company used available incremental capacity to upsize the First Lien Term Loan Facility to \$450.0 million in April 2019 and to \$520.0 million in October 2019. In June 2020, the Company made \$59.8 million in principal payments on the First Lien Term Loan Facility and repaid in full the \$130.0 million outstanding under the Second Lien Term Loan Facility. The \$59.8 million payment fully satisfies all required principal payments on the First Lien Term Loan Facility due prior to its maturity on November 30, 2024. Interest with respect to the First Lien Term Loan Facility is payable quarterly in arrears at a rate of LIBOR plus 4.50% per annum (5.50% at June 30, 2020). Interest with respect to the Second Lien Term Loan Facility was payable quarterly in arrears at a rate of LIBOR plus 8.50% per annum. The interest rate is determined based on the Company's first lien leverage ratio for the preceding fiscal quarter.

In connection with the pre-payment of \$59.8 million on the First Lien Term Loan Facility and the full repayment of \$130.0 million on the Second Lien Term Loan Facility, the Company incurred a loss on extinguishment of debt of \$7.1 million representing the unamortized capitalized financing costs associated with the prepaid debt, which was recorded to "Loss on extinguishment of debt" in the unaudited Condensed Consolidated Statements of Operations in the three and six months ended June 30, 2020.

The First Lien Term Loan Facility and Second Lien Term Loan Facility are subject to covenants that, among other things, limit or restrict the Company in creating liens, holding any unpermitted investments or new indebtedness, making any dispositions or restricted payments unless otherwise permitted in the agreement, and making material changes to the business. In connection with the full repayment of the Second Lien Term Loan Facility at June 30, 2020, the Company obtained applicable releases customary to the payment in full. At December 31, 2019 and June 30, 2020, the Company was in compliance with all financial covenants.

Amortization of capitalized financing fees is included in "Interest expense" within the unaudited Condensed Consolidated Statements of Operations. Amortization expense was \$1.0 million and \$1.9 million for the three and six months ended June 30, 2019, respectively and \$1.0 million and \$2.1 million for the three and six months ended June 30, 2020, respectively.

Revolving Credit Facility

The First Lien Term Loan Facility included a revolving credit facility of \$40.0 million, or Revolving Credit Facility, which expires November 30, 2022. In August 2019, the Revolving Credit Facility was increased to a borrowing capacity of \$90.0 million with incremental borrowings used to partially fund the Merchant Link Acquisition. The Company is subject to certain additional covenants related to the Revolving Credit Facility. The Company was in compliance with these covenants at December 31, 2019 and June 30, 2020.

Interest due under the Revolving Credit Facility depends on the type of loan selected but generally is due interest at LIBOR plus an applicable margin ranging from 3.00% to 4.50%.

The Revolving Credit Facility unused commitment fee ranges from 0.25% to 0.50%. The applicable margin and unused commitment fee are determined based on the Company's first lien net leverage ratio at the previously reported fiscal quarter.

As of December 31, 2019, the Company had outstanding borrowings of \$21.0 million under the Revolving Credit Facility. In the three months ended March 31, 2020, the Company drew \$68.5 million under the Revolving Credit Facility for general corporate purposes and to strengthen its financial position amid the COVID-19 pandemic. In June 2020, the Company repaid the outstanding borrowings of \$89.5 million under the Revolving Credit Facility. Borrowing capacity on the Revolving Credit Facility was \$89.5 million as of June 30, 2020, net of a \$0.5 million letter of credit.

SHIFT4 PAYMENTS, INC.
NOTES TO CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

(Unaudited) (in millions, except share, unit, per unit and merchant count amounts)

11. Other Consolidated Balance Sheet Components

Prepaid expenses and other current assets

Prepaid expenses and other current assets consisted of the following:

	December 31, 2019	June 30, 2020
Prepaid insurance	\$ 0.9	\$ 3.8
Other prepaid expenses (a)	5.2	6.4
Agent and employee loan receivables	0.5	0.7
Deferred IPO-related costs (b)	2.0	—
Other current assets	0.2	0.1
Total prepaid expenses and other current assets	<u>\$ 8.8</u>	<u>\$ 11.0</u>

- (a) Other prepaid expenses include prepayments related to information technology, rent, tradeshows and conferences.
- (b) Primarily includes attorney and consulting fees in support of the Company's IPO, which, at the time of the IPO, were offset against the gross proceeds of the IPO within "Additional paid-in capital" on the unaudited Condensed Consolidated Balance Sheets.

Accrued expenses and other current liabilities

Accrued expenses and other current liabilities consisted of the following:

	December 31, 2019	June 30, 2020
Contingent liabilities related to earnout payments and change of control (a)	\$ 32.3	\$ 0.6
Accrued interest	9.2	4.2
Residuals payable	5.5	6.2
Taxes payable	1.0	3.4
Deferred tenant reimbursement allowance	3.6	3.4
Restructuring accrual	2.9	1.4
Accrued payroll	2.3	1.4
Other current liabilities	4.1	3.8
Total accrued expenses and other current liabilities	<u>\$ 60.9</u>	<u>\$ 24.4</u>

- (a) Represents contingent liabilities arising from certain past acquisitions. Refer to Note 12 for information on contingent liabilities related to earnout payments and change of control.

12. Fair Value Measurement

U.S. GAAP defines a fair value hierarchy that prioritizes the inputs to valuation techniques used to measure fair value. The hierarchy gives the highest priority to unadjusted quoted prices in active markets for identical assets or liabilities (Level 1 measurements) and the lowest priority to unobservable inputs (Level 3 measurements).

SHIFT4 PAYMENTS, INC.
NOTES TO CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

(Unaudited) (in millions, except share, unit, per unit and merchant count amounts)

The Company determines the fair values of its assets and liabilities that are recognized or disclosed at fair value in accordance with the hierarchy described below. The following three levels of inputs may be used to measure fair value:

- Level 1—Quoted prices in active markets for identical assets or liabilities;
- Level 2—Observable inputs other than Level 1 prices such as quoted prices for similar assets or liabilities, quoted prices in markets that are not active, or other inputs that are observable or can be corroborated by observable market data for substantially the full term of the assets or liabilities;
- Level 3—Unobservable inputs that are supported by little or no market activity and that are significant to the fair value of the assets or liabilities. Level 3 assets and liabilities include items where the determination of fair value requires significant management judgment or estimation.

The Company makes recurring fair value measurements of contingent liabilities arising from certain acquisitions using Level 3 unobservable inputs. These amounts relate to a change of control provision and expected earnout payments related to the number of existing point-of-sale merchants that convert to full acquiring merchants.

The contingent liability related to a change of control was measured on the acquisition date using a Monte Carlo simulation model based on expected possible valuations of the Company upon a change of control and is remeasured at each reporting date due to changes in management's expectations regarding possible future valuations of the Company, including considerations of changes in results of the Company, guideline public company multiples, and expected volatility. The contingent liability related to change of control was settled for 915,503 shares of Class A common stock in conjunction with the IPO.

The contingent liabilities arising from expected earnout payments were measured on the acquisition date using a probability-weighted expected payment model and are remeasured periodically due to changes in management's estimates of the number of existing point-of-sale merchants that will convert to full acquiring merchants. In determining the fair value of the contingent liabilities, management reviews the current results of the acquired business, along with projected results for the remaining earnout period, to calculate the expected earnout payment to be made using the agreed upon formula as laid out in the respective acquisition agreement. The earnout liabilities are discounted at a rate of 3.87% and 3.63% as of December 31, 2019 and June 30, 2020, respectively. As of December 31, 2019, the undiscounted estimated range of outcomes was between \$1.5 million and \$2.3 million. As of June 30, 2020, the undiscounted estimated range of outcomes is between \$0.5 million and \$0.7 million.

The fair value of the contingent liabilities is subject to sensitivity based on projected results and changes in the discount rate. Changes in these assumptions could impact the fair value significantly.

Additional information regarding the contingent liabilities that are measured at fair value on a recurring basis is presented in the following tables:

	Fair value as of December 31, 2019	Quoted Prices in Active Markets for Identical Assets (Level 1)	Significant Other Observable Inputs (Level 2)	Significant Unobservable Inputs (Level 3)
Contingent liabilities related to change of control (a)	\$ 30.4	\$ —	\$ —	\$ 30.4
Contingent liabilities related to earnout payments (a)	1.9	—	—	1.9
Total contingent liabilities	\$ 32.3	\$ —	\$ —	\$ 32.3

SHIFT4 PAYMENTS, INC.
NOTES TO CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

(Unaudited) (in millions, except share, unit, per unit and merchant count amounts)

	Fair value as of June 30, 2020	Quoted Prices in Active Markets for Identical Assets (Level 1)	Significant Other Observable Inputs (Level 2)	Significant Unobservable Inputs (Level 3)
Contingent liabilities related to earnout payments (a)	\$ 0.6	\$ —	\$ —	\$ 0.6
Total contingent liabilities	<u>\$ 0.6</u>	<u>\$ —</u>	<u>\$ —</u>	<u>\$ 0.6</u>

(a) Included in “Accrued expenses and other current liabilities” on the unaudited Condensed Consolidated Balance Sheets.

The table below provides a reconciliation of the beginning and ending balances for the Level 3 contingent liabilities:

	Six months ended June 30,	
	2019	2020
Balance at beginning of period	\$ 19.9	\$ 32.3
Additions (a)	—	1.7
Cash payments made for contingent liabilities related to earnout payments	(1.6)	(1.5)
Contingent liabilities related to change of control settled with Class A common stock and restricted stock units	—	(23.2)
Fair value adjustments	6.8	(8.7)
Balance at end of period	<u>\$ 25.1</u>	<u>\$ 0.6</u>

(a) During the three months ended March 31, 2020, certain employment compensation agreements were amended. Consequently, previously recorded deferred compensation liabilities of \$1.9 million associated with these agreements, included within “Other noncurrent liabilities” on the unaudited Condensed Consolidated Balance Sheets at December 31, 2019, were derecognized and new liabilities of \$1.7 million were recognized at fair value within “Other noncurrent liabilities” on the unaudited Condensed Consolidated Balance Sheets. These contingent liabilities were settled at the IPO for 89,842 restricted stock units.

Fair value adjustments are recorded within “General and administrative expenses” within the unaudited Condensed Consolidated Statements of Operations. There were no transfers into or out of Level 3 during the six months ended June 30, 2019 and 2020.

Other financial instruments not measured at fair value on the Company’s Consolidated Balance Sheets at December 31, 2019 and June 30, 2020 include cash, accounts receivable, prepaid expenses and other current assets, accounts payable, and accrued expenses and other current liabilities as their estimated fair values reasonably approximate their carrying value as reported on the Consolidated Balance Sheets. The Company’s debt obligations are carried at their face value, which approximates fair value.

13. Income Taxes

As a result of the Reorganization Transactions and the IPO, the Company holds an economic interest in Shift4 Payments, LLC and consolidates its financial position and results. The remaining ownership of Shift4 Payments, LLC not held by the Company is considered a noncontrolling interest. Shift4 Payments, LLC is treated as a partnership for income tax reporting and its members, including the Company, are liable for federal, state, and local income taxes based on their share of the LLC’s taxable income. In addition, Shift4 Corporation, one of the operating subsidiaries of Shift4 Payments, LLC, is considered a C-Corporation for

SHIFT4 PAYMENTS, INC.
NOTES TO CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

(Unaudited) (in millions, except share, unit, per unit and merchant count amounts)

U.S. federal, state and local income tax purposes. Taxable income or loss from Shift4 Corporation is not passed through to Shift4 Payments, LLC. Instead, it is taxed at the corporate level subject to the prevailing corporate tax rates.

The Company has assessed the realizability of the net deferred tax assets and in that analysis has considered the relevant positive and negative evidence available to determine whether it is more likely than not that some portion or all of the deferred tax assets will be realized. The Company has recorded a full valuation allowance against the deferred tax assets at Shift4 Payments, Inc. as of the IPO and as of June 30, 2020. A full valuation allowance on deferred tax assets will be maintained until there is sufficient evidence to support the reversal of all or some portion of these allowances.

On March 27, 2020, the U.S. government enacted the Coronavirus Aid, Relief, and Economic Security Act, or CARES Act, which includes temporary changes regarding the prior and future utilization of net operating losses, temporary changes to the prior and future limitations on interest deductions, temporary suspension of certain payment requirements for the employer portion of Social Security taxes, technical corrections from prior tax legislation for tax depreciation of certain qualified improvement property, and the creation of certain refundable employee retention credits. Pursuant to the CARES Act, in June 2020, we submitted a carryback claim related to our net operating loss carryforward generated in 2018, which resulted in an income tax benefit of \$0.6 million and is reflected in "Income tax benefit (provision)" in the unaudited Condensed Consolidated Statements of Operations for the three and six months ended June 30, 2020.

Our effective tax rate was 5.1% and (0.8)% for the three months ended June 30, 2019 and 2020, respectively, and 2.4% and (0.4)% for the six months ended June 30, 2019 and 2020, respectively. The income tax expense for the three and six months ended June 30, 2019 was different than the U.S. federal statutory income tax rate of 21% primarily due to Shift4 Payments, LLC being treated as a partnership and not paying income tax. The income tax benefit for the three and six months ended June 30, 2020 was different than the U.S. federal statutory income tax rate of 21% primarily due to the loss allocated to the noncontrolling interest, changes in the valuation allowances in the United States and recording a tax benefit of \$0.6 million for a net operating loss carryback at Shift4 Corporation which was allowed due to the CARES Act.

The Company's income tax filings are subject to audit by various taxing jurisdictions. The statutes of limitations related to the U.S. federal income tax return and most state income tax returns are closed for all tax years up to and including 2016. No U.S. federal, state and local income tax returns are under examination by the respective taxing authorities.

Tax Receivable Agreement

The Company expects to obtain an increase in its share of the tax basis in the net assets of Shift4 Payments, LLC as LLC Interests are redeemed from or exchanged by Continuing Equity Owners, at the option of the Company, determined solely by the Company's independent directors. The Company intends to treat any redemptions and exchanges of LLC Interests as direct purchases of LLC Interests for U.S. federal income tax purposes. These increases in tax basis may reduce the amounts that it would otherwise pay in the future to various tax authorities. In connection with the Reorganization Transactions and the IPO, the Company entered into the Tax Receivable Agreement, or TRA, with the Continuing Equity Owners.

The TRA provides for the payment by Shift4 Payments, Inc. of 85% of the amount of any tax benefits the Company actually realizes, or in some cases is deemed to realize, as a result of (i) increases in the Company's share of the tax basis in the net assets of Shift4 Payments, LLC resulting from any redemptions or exchanges of LLC Interests, (ii) tax basis increases attributable to payments made under the TRA, and (iii) deductions attributable to imputed interest pursuant to the TRA. The Company expects to benefit from the remaining 15% of any of cash savings that it realizes.

SHIFT4 PAYMENTS, INC.
NOTES TO CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

(Unaudited) (in millions, except share, unit, per unit and merchant count amounts)

The Company has not recognized any liability under the TRA after concluding it was not probable that such TRA Payments would be paid based on its estimates of future taxable income. No payments were made to the Continuing Equity Owners pursuant to the TRA during the three or six months ended June 30, 2020. The amounts payable under the TRA will vary depending upon a number of factors, including the amount, character, and timing of the taxable income of Shift4 Payments, Inc. in the future. If the valuation allowance recorded against the deferred tax assets applicable to the tax attributes referenced above is released in a future period, the TRA liability may be considered probable at that time and recorded within earnings.

If all of the Continuing Equity Owners were to exchange their LLC Units, the Company would recognize a deferred tax asset of approximately \$516.5 million and a TRA liability of approximately \$439.0 million, assuming (i) that the Continuing Equity Members redeemed or exchanged all of their LLC Units immediately as of June 30, 2020 at the close price of \$35.50 per share of the Company's Class A common stock, (ii) no material changes in relevant tax law, (iii) a constant corporate tax rate of 24.2%, (iv) that the Company earns sufficient taxable income in each year to realize on a current basis all tax benefits that are subject to the TRA, and (v) that the blocker attributes are not limited pursuant to section 382 of the Internal Revenue Code. The actual amount of deferred tax assets and related liabilities that the Company will recognize will differ based on, among other things, the timing of the exchanges, the price of its shares of Class A common stock at the time of the exchange, and the tax rates then in effect. The Company may elect to completely terminate the TRA early only with the written approval of each of a majority of Shift4 Payments, Inc.'s independent directors, although it has no plans to do so at this time. As a result, the Company would be required to make an immediate cash payment equal to the present value of the anticipated future tax benefits that are the subject of the TRA.

14. Operating Lease Agreements

The Company has leases under noncancellable agreements which expire on various dates through November 30, 2028.

Total rent expense, which is included in "General and administrative expenses" in the unaudited Condensed Consolidated Statements of Operations, was \$0.9 million and \$1.4 million for the three and six months ended June 30, 2019, respectively, and \$1.7 million and \$3.4 million for the three and six months ended June 30, 2020, respectively.

The following are the future minimum rental payments required under the operating leases as of June 30, 2020:

2020 (remaining six months)	\$ 2.7
2021	4.8
2022	4.2
2023	2.7
2024	2.3
Thereafter	6.2
Total	<u>\$22.9</u>

The Company expects to receive future minimum lease payments for hardware provided under the Company's SaaS agreements of \$11.3 million from July 1, 2020 through June 30, 2021. See Note 3 for more information on the accounting for these operating leases.

SHIFT4 PAYMENTS, INC.
NOTES TO CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

(Unaudited) (in millions, except share, unit, per unit and merchant count amounts)

15. Related Party Transactions

The Company has access to aircrafts on a month-to-month basis from a shareholder of the Company. Total expense for this service, which is included in “General and administrative expenses” in the unaudited Condensed Consolidated Statements of Operations, was \$0.1 million and \$0.2 million for both the three and six months ended June 30, 2019 and 2020, respectively. There were no amounts outstanding at December 31, 2019. At June 30, 2020, \$0.1 million was outstanding, which is included within “Accrued expenses and other current liabilities” in the unaudited Condensed Consolidated Balance Sheets. On May 31, 2020, the Company amended the monthly fee and added services in this month-to-month service agreement with a shareholder of the Company.

Shift4 Payments, LLC incurred management fees to its respective shareholders, prior to the IPO, which is included in “Professional fees” in the unaudited Condensed Consolidated Statements of Operations, of \$0.5 million and \$1.0 million for the three and six months ended June 30, 2019, respectively, and \$0.3 million and \$0.8 million for the three and six months ended June 30, 2020, respectively. The Company had \$0.5 million in management fees outstanding as of December 31, 2019, included within “Accounts payable” in the unaudited Condensed Consolidated Balance Sheets. Management fees due to the Company’s respective shareholders were fully paid as of June 30, 2020 and are not required to be paid subsequent to the IPO.

16. Commitments and Contingencies

From time to time, the Company may become involved in various lawsuits and legal proceedings, which arise, in the ordinary course of business. However, litigation is subject to inherent uncertainties, and an adverse result in these, or other matters, may arise from time to time that may harm our business. The Company is currently not aware of any such legal proceedings or claims that the Company believes will have an adverse effect on our business, financial condition or operating results.

Effective March 2016, the Company’s board of directors approved a means by which key employees of the Company may be given an opportunity to earn a bonus as a result of a Change of Control, defined as a merger, consolidation, exchange, conveyance, or sale of the Company, or an IPO pursuant to the Securities Act of 1933, or the Qualifying Transaction. As of December 31, 2019, the Company did not deem a qualifying transaction probable and thus, no amounts were recorded in the consolidated financial statements. In conjunction with the IPO, the Company issued \$56.6 million in the form of 2,461,839 restricted stock units to these key employees based upon the initial offering price of \$23.00 per share. These awards vest over time but are not subject to continued service. See Note 21 for more information on the Company’s equity-based compensation plan.

17. Redeemable Preferred Units

As of December 31, 2019, Shift4 Payments, LLC had 430 non-convertible redeemable preferred units (with a stated value at \$100,000 per unit) authorized, issued and outstanding with a carrying value and liquidation value of \$43.0 million.

The redeemable preferred units earned a preferred dividend, which could be paid in cash or preferred units at a rate of 10.50% per annum, compounded quarterly. Any unpaid accumulated dividends were required to be paid prior to any other membership interest. The principal of the Redeemable Preferred units was payable only after all Common Unit holders were paid in full. The dividend was limited to \$5.0 million each calendar year.

SHIFT4 PAYMENTS, INC.
NOTES TO CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

(Unaudited) (in millions, except share, unit, per unit and merchant count amounts)

Holders of redeemable preferred units were not entitled to vote on any matters of the Company's affairs and had no preemptive rights. Redeemable preferred units could have been redeemed in cash, in whole or in part, at the option of the Company, at a redemption price equal to the stated value of the unit. In the event of the sale of the Company or qualified public offering (i.e., IPO with aggregate offering prices in excess of \$150.0 million), each redeemable preferred unit became mandatorily redeemable at a redemption price equal to the stated value per unit (subject to the prior discharge of and full satisfaction of loans and the First Lien Term Loan Facility and Second Lien Term Loan Facility). As such, the redeemable preferred units were classified in temporary equity as they represented a contingently redeemable security. Redeemable preferred units could not have been transferred at any time, without prior consent of the Company.

During the three months ended June 30, 2019 and 2020, \$1.3 million and \$0.9 million, respectively, of preferred dividends were accrued and recognized as a reduction of "Members' Deficit." During the six months ended June 30, 2019 and 2020, \$2.5 million and \$2.1 million, respectively, of preferred dividends were accrued and recognized as a reduction of "Members' Deficit." Total cumulative accrued but unpaid dividends as of December 31, 2019 were \$1.2 million, and were recorded in "Accrued expenses and other current liabilities" on the Consolidated Balance Sheets. Preferred dividends outstanding at the time of the IPO were \$3.2 million, of which \$0.9 million, representing the amount accrued for the three months ended June 30, 2020, was settled in cash and \$2.3 million, representing the amount accrued through March 31, 2020, was converted to LLC Interests in conjunction with the IPO.

In connection with the Reorganization Transactions, the redeemable preferred units were converted into LLC Interests.

18. Members' Deficit/Stockholders' Equity

Structure prior to the Reorganization Transactions

Prior to the completion of the Reorganization Transactions, Shift4 Payments, LLC had LLC Interests outstanding in the form of Class A Common units and Class B Common units. Immediately prior to the completion of the Reorganization Transactions, the LLC Interests of Shift4 Payments, LLC were beneficially owned as set forth below.

- Searchlight owned 28,889,790 Class A units, representing 52.3% economic interest in Shift4 Payments, LLC.
- Rook owned 25,829,016 Class A units, representing 46.7% economic interest in Shift4 Payments, LLC.
- A former equity owner owned 528,150 Class B units, representing 1.0% economic interest in Shift4 Payments, LLC.

Amendment and Restatement of Certificate of Incorporation

In connection with the Reorganization Transactions, the Company's certificate of incorporation was amended and restated to, among other things, provide for the (i) authorization of 300,000,000 shares of Class A common stock with a par value of \$0.0001 per share; (ii) authorization of 100,000,000 shares of Class B common stock with a par value of \$0.0001 per share; (iii) authorization of 100,000,000 shares of Class C common stock with a par value of \$0.0001 per share; and (iv) authorization of 20,000,000 shares of preferred stock with a par value of \$0.0001 per share.

Holders of Class A common stock are entitled to one vote per share, and holders of Class B and Class C common stock are entitled to ten votes per share. Holders of Class A, Class B, and Class C common stock

SHIFT4 PAYMENTS, INC.
NOTES TO CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

(Unaudited) (in millions, except share, unit, per unit and merchant count amounts)

will vote together as a single class on all matters presented to the Company's stockholders for their vote of approval, except for certain amendments to the Company's Certificate of Incorporation or as otherwise required by law. Holders of the Class A and Class C common stock are entitled to receive dividends, and upon the Company's dissolution or liquidation, after payment in full of all amounts required to be paid to creditors and to the holders of preferred stock having liquidation preferences, if any, the holders of shares of Class A and Class C common stock will be entitled to receive pro rata the Company's remaining assets available for distribution. Holders of the Company's Class B common stock are not entitled to receive dividends and will not be entitled to receive any distributions upon dissolution or liquidation of the Company. Holders of Class A, Class B, and Class C common stock do not have pre-emptive or subscription rights, and there will be no redemption or sinking fund provisions applicable to any class of common stock. Holders of Class A and Class B common stock do not have conversion rights. Shares of Class C common stock can only be held by the Continuing Equity Owners or their permitted transferees, and if any such shares are transferred to any other person, they will automatically convert into shares of Class A common stock on a one-to-one basis.

Shares of Class B common stock will be issued in the future only to the extent necessary to maintain one-to-one ratio between the number of LLC Interests held by the Continuing Equity Owners and the number of shares of Class B common stock issued to each of the Continuing Equity Owners. Shares of Class B common stock are transferable only together with an equal number of LLC Interests (subject to certain exceptions). Only permitted transferees of LLC Interests held by the Continuing Equity Owners will be permitted transferees of Class B common stock.

Recapitalization of Shift4 Payments, LLC

In connection with the Reorganization Transactions, and the amendment and restatement of the Shift4 Payments, LLC Agreement, the Company modified its capital structure and converted all existing ownership interests in Shift4 Payments, LLC (including the redeemable preferred units) into LLC Interests of a single class.

In connection with the recapitalization:

- A total of 528,150 LLC Interests held by a former equity owner were exchanged for an equal number of shares of Class A common stock of Shift4 Payments, Inc.
- The Company acquired 15,513,817 LLC Interests from Searchlight in exchange for an equal number of shares of Class C common stock of Shift4 Payments, Inc.
- The Company issued 915,503 shares of Class A common stock to satisfy a contingent liability of Shift4 Payments, LLC arising from a previous acquisition. In exchange, Shift4 Payments, LLC issued 915,503 LLC Interests to Shift4 Payments, Inc.
- The Company issued 39,204,989 shares of Class B common stock to the Continuing Equity Owners on one-for-one basis to the corresponding LLC Interests held by each of the Continuing Equity Owners.

Initial Public Offering

As described in Note 1, the Company completed its IPO of 17,250,000 shares of Class A common stock, including 2,250,000 shares pursuant to the full exercise of the underwriters' option to purchase additional shares, at a price to the public of \$23.00 per share. The Company received net proceeds of approximately \$363.8 million, after deducting underwriting discounts and commissions and offering expenses. The

SHIFT4 PAYMENTS, INC.
NOTES TO CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

(Unaudited) (in millions, except share, unit, per unit and merchant count amounts)

Company also completed a \$100.0 million concurrent private placement of 4,625,346 shares of Class C common stock, which were valued by a third party at a price per share equal to the purchase price. The total net proceeds from the IPO and concurrent private placement were approximately \$463.8 million. The Company used the total proceeds to purchase newly issued LLC Interests from Shift4 Payments, LLC. Shift4 Payments, LLC used these amounts received from Shift4 Payments, Inc. to repay certain existing indebtedness and for general corporate purposes.

19. Noncontrolling Interests

Shift4 Payments, Inc. is the sole managing member of Shift4 Payments, LLC, and consolidates the financial results of Shift4 Payments, LLC. The noncontrolling interests balance represents the economic interest in Shift4 Payments, LLC held by the Continuing Equity Owners. The following table summarizes the ownership of LLC Interests in Shift4 Payments, LLC as of June 30, 2020:

	LLC Interests	Ownership Percentage
Shift4 Payments, Inc.'s ownership of LLC Interests	38,832,816	49.8%
LLC Interests held by the Continuing Equity Owners	39,204,989	50.2%
Balance at end of period	<u>78,037,805</u>	<u>100.0%</u>

The Continuing Equity Owners have the right to require the Company to redeem their LLC Interests for, at the option of the Company, determined solely by the Company's independent directors, newly-issued shares of Class A common stock on a one-for-one basis or a cash payment equal to a volume weighted average market price of one share of Class A common stock for each LLC Interest redeemed. In connection with the exercise of the redemption or exchange of LLC Interests (1) the Continuing Equity Owners will be required to surrender a number of shares of Class B common stock registered in the name of such redeeming or exchanging Continuing Equity Owner (or its applicable affiliate), which the Company will cancel for no consideration on a one-for-one basis with the number of LLC Interests so redeemed or exchanged and (2) all redeeming members will surrender LLC Interests to Shift4 Payments, LLC for cancellation. As of June 30, 2020, no redemptions have occurred or been requested.

20. Employee Benefit Plan

The Company maintains a defined contribution plan under Section 401(k) of the Internal Revenue Code covering full-time employees who meet minimum age and service requirements. The provisions of the plan include a discretionary corporate contribution. The Company's expense for discretionary matching contributions, which is included in "General and administrative expenses" in the unaudited Condensed Consolidated Statements of Operations, was \$0.3 million and \$0.5 million for the three and six months ended June 30, 2019, respectively, and \$0.2 million and \$0.5 million for the three and six months ended June 30, 2020, respectively.

21. Equity-based Compensation

2020 Incentive Award Plan

In June 2020, the Company adopted the 2020 Incentive Award Plan, or 2020 Plan, which provides for the grant of stock options, restricted stock dividend equivalents, stock payments, RSUs, stock appreciation

SHIFT4 PAYMENTS, INC.
NOTES TO CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

(Unaudited) (in millions, except share, unit, per unit and merchant count amounts)

rights, and other stock or cash awards. A maximum of 5,750,000 shares of the Company's common stock is available for issuance under the 2020 Plan. The number of shares available for issuance is subject to an annual increase on the first day of each year beginning in 2021 and ending in and including 2030, equal to the lesser of (1) 1% of the outstanding shares of all classes of the Company's common stock on the last day of the immediately preceding fiscal year and (2) such lesser amount as determined by the Company's board of directors.

RSUs

RSUs represent the right to receive shares of the Company's Class A common stock at a specified date in the future. In June 2020, in connection with the IPO, the Company granted 4,630,884 RSUs under the 2020 Plan, consisting of:

- 2,461,839 RSUs not subject to continued service, which vest in June 2021.
- 391,858 RSUs subject to continued service, which vest 50% in December 2020, and the remaining 50% in December 2021.
- 1,748,933 RSUs subject to continued service, vesting in equal installments at each anniversary of the grant date, over a three-year period.
- 28,254 RSUs subject to continued service, granted to non-employee directors, which vest in June 2021. Each non-employee director is also entitled to an annual grant of RSUs valued at \$0.1 million on the date of grant and which will vest in full on the date of the Company's annual shareholder meeting immediately following the date of grant, subject to the non-employee director continuing in service through such meeting date.

The RSU activity for the six months ended June 30, 2020 was as follows:

	Number of RSUs	Weighted Average Grant Date Fair Value
Balance at beginning of period		
Granted	4,630,884	\$ 21.41
Vested	—	—
Forfeited or cancelled	(1,072)	23.00
Balance at end of period	<u>4,629,812</u>	<u>\$ 21.41</u>

The grant date fair value of RSUs subject to continued service was determined based on the IPO price of the Company's Class A common stock of \$23.00. The grant date fair value of the RSUs not subject to continued service was determined using the Finnerty discount for lack of marketability pricing model, taking into account the vesting provisions on the shares prior to June 2021.

The Company recognized equity-based compensation expense of \$50.0 million for the three and six months ended June 30, 2020. At June 30, 2020, the total unrecognized equity-based compensation expense related to outstanding RSUs was \$48.4 million, which is expected to be recognized over a weighted-average period of 2.65 years.

As of June 30, 2020, RSUs are the only form of equity-based compensation outstanding.

SHIFT4 PAYMENTS, INC.
NOTES TO CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

(Unaudited) (in millions, except share, unit, per unit and merchant count amounts)

22. Basic and Diluted Loss per Share

The following table presents the calculation of basic and diluted loss per share for the periods following the Reorganization Transactions under the two-class method. See Note 1 for additional information related to basic and diluted loss per share.

Prior to the Reorganization Transactions and IPO, the Shift4 Payments, LLC membership structure included Class A Common units and Class B Common units. The Company analyzed the calculation of net loss per unit for periods prior to the IPO and determined that it resulted in values that would not be meaningful to the users of these unaudited consolidated financial statements. Therefore, loss per unit information has not been presented for the three and six months ended June 30, 2019. The basic and diluted loss per share for the three and six months ended June 30, 2020 represents only the period from June 5, 2020 to June 30, 2020, the period where the Company had outstanding Class A and Class C common stock.

Basic loss per share has been computed by dividing net loss attributable to common shareholders for the period subsequent to the Reorganization Transactions by the weighted average number of shares of common stock outstanding for the same period. Shares issued during the period and shares reacquired during the period are weighted for the portion of the period in which the shares were outstanding. Diluted loss per share has been computed in a manner consistent with that of basic loss per share while giving effect to all shares of potentially dilutive common stock that were outstanding during the period.

	June 5, 2020 through June 30, 2020
Net loss	\$ (2.1)
Net loss attributable to noncontrolling interests	\$ (1.0)
Net loss attributable to Shift4 Payments, Inc.	\$ (1.1)
Numerator - Basic and Diluted:	
Net loss attributable to common shareholders	\$ (1.1)
Allocation of net loss among common shareholders:	
Net loss allocated to Class A common stock	\$ (0.5)
Net loss allocated to Class C common stock	\$ (0.6)
Denominator - Basic and Diluted:	
Weighted average shares of Class A common stock outstanding	19,002,563
Weighted average shares of Class C common stock outstanding	20,139,163
Net loss per share - Basic and Diluted:	
Class A common stock	\$ (0.03)
Class C common stock	\$ (0.03)

For the period from June 5, 2020 through June 30, 2020, 2,177,628 RSUs and 52,660 non-employee director RSUs, each weighted for the portion of the period for which they were outstanding, were not included in the computation of diluted earnings per share because the effect would have been anti-dilutive. Additionally, 39,204,989 weighted shares of Class A common stock convertible upon redemption of the noncontrolling interest by the Continuing Equity Owners were excluded from the calculation of diluted net loss per share as the effect would be anti-dilutive.

SHIFT4 PAYMENTS, INC.
NOTES TO CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

(Unaudited) (in millions, except share, unit, per unit and merchant count amounts)

23. Segments

Operating segments are defined as components of an enterprise for which discrete financial information is available that is evaluated regularly by the Chief Operating Decision Maker, or CODM, for the purposes of allocating resources and evaluating financial performance. The Company's CODM is the chief executive officer, who reviews financial information on a consolidated level for purposes of allocating resources and evaluating financial performance, and as such, the Company's operations constitute one operating segment and one reportable segment.

No single customer accounted for more than 10% of the Company's revenue during the three and six months ended June 30, 2019 and 2020. The Company's operations are concentrated in the United States.

The following table summarizes gross revenue by revenue type:

	Three months ended		Six months ended	
	June 30,		June 30,	
	2019	2020	2019	2020
Payments-based revenue	\$ 159.5	\$ 121.2	\$293.5	297.6
Subscription and other revenues	21.0	20.6	42.0	43.6
Total gross revenue	180.5	141.8	335.5	341.2
Less: network fees	105.2	74.4	193.9	194.7
Less: Other costs of sales	31.7	35.1	59.4	69.7
Gross profit	\$ 43.6	\$ 32.3	\$ 82.2	\$ 76.8

10,000,000 Shares



Shift4 Payments, Inc.

Class A Common Stock

PROSPECTUS

Goldman Sachs & Co. LLC

Credit Suisse

Citigroup

, 2020

PART II

INFORMATION NOT REQUIRED IN THE PROSPECTUS

Item 13. Other expenses of issuance and distribution.

The following table sets forth all fees and expenses, other than the underwriting discounts and commissions payable solely by Shift4 Payments, Inc. in connection with the offer and sale of the securities being registered. All amounts shown are estimated except for the SEC registration fee and the Financial Industry Regulatory Authority, Inc., or FINRA, filing fee.

SEC registration fee	\$ 76,352
FINRA filing fee	88,084
Printing and engraving expenses	125,000
Legal fees and expenses	500,000
Accounting fees and expenses	325,000
Miscellaneous fees and expenses	85,564
Total	<u>\$ 1,200,000</u>

Item 14. Indemnification of directors and officers.

Section 102 of the General Corporation Law of the State of Delaware permits a corporation to eliminate the personal liability of directors of a corporation to the corporation or its stockholders for monetary damages for a breach of fiduciary duty as a director, except where the director breached his duty of loyalty, failed to act in good faith, engaged in intentional misconduct or knowingly violated a law, authorized the payment of a dividend or approved a stock repurchase in violation of Delaware corporate law or obtained an improper personal benefit. Our amended and restated certificate of incorporation provides that no director of Shift4 Payments, Inc. shall be personally liable to it or its stockholders for monetary damages for any breach of fiduciary duty as a director, notwithstanding any provision of law imposing such liability, except to the extent that the General Corporation Law of the State of Delaware prohibits the elimination or limitation of liability of directors for breaches of fiduciary duty.

Section 145 of the General Corporation Law of the State of Delaware provides that a corporation has the power to indemnify a director, officer, employee, or agent of the corporation, or a person serving at the request of the corporation for another corporation, partnership, joint venture, trust or other enterprise in related capacities against expenses (including attorneys' fees), judgments, fines and amounts paid in settlement actually and reasonably incurred by the person in connection with an action, suit or proceeding to which he was or is a party or is threatened to be made a party to any threatened, ending or completed action, suit or proceeding by reason of such position, if such person acted in good faith and in a manner he reasonably believed to be in or not opposed to the best interests of the corporation, and, in any criminal action or proceeding, had no reasonable cause to believe his conduct was unlawful, except that, in the case of actions brought by or in the right of the corporation, no indemnification shall be made with respect to any claim, issue or matter as to which such person shall have been adjudged to be liable to the corporation unless and only to the extent that the Court of Chancery or other adjudicating court determines that, despite the adjudication of liability but in view of all of the circumstances of the case, such person is fairly and reasonably entitled to indemnity for such expenses which the Court of Chancery or such other court shall deem proper.

Our amended and restated certificate of incorporation and amended and restated bylaws provides indemnification for our directors and officers to the fullest extent permitted by the General Corporation Law of the State of Delaware. We indemnify each person who was or is a party or threatened to be made a party to any threatened, pending or completed action, suit or proceeding (other than an action by or in the right of us) by reason of the fact that he or she is or was, or has agreed to become, a director or officer, or is or was serving, or has agreed to

Table of Contents

serve, at our request as a director, officer, partner, employee or trustee of, or in a similar capacity with, another corporation, partnership, joint venture, trust or other enterprise (all such persons being referred to as an "Indemnitee"), or by reason of any action alleged to have been taken or omitted in such capacity, against all expenses (including attorneys' fees), judgments, fines and amounts paid in settlement actually and reasonably incurred in connection with such action, suit or proceeding and any appeal therefrom, if such Indemnitee acted in good faith and in a manner he or she reasonably believed to be in, or not opposed to, our best interests, and, with respect to any criminal action or proceeding, he or she had no reasonable cause to believe his or her conduct was unlawful. Our amended and restated certificate of incorporation and amended and restated bylaws provides that we will indemnify any Indemnitee who was or is a party to an action or suit by or in the right of us to procure a judgment in our favor by reason of the fact that the Indemnitee is or was, or has agreed to become, a director or officer, or is or was serving, or has agreed to serve, at our request as a director, officer, partner, employee or trustee of, or in a similar capacity with, another corporation, partnership, joint venture, trust or other enterprise, or by reason of any action alleged to have been taken or omitted in such capacity, against all expenses (including attorneys' fees) and, to the extent permitted by law, amounts paid in settlement actually and reasonably incurred in connection with such action, suit or proceeding, and any appeal therefrom, if the Indemnitee acted in good faith and in a manner he or she reasonably believed to be in, or not opposed to, our best interests, except that no indemnification shall be made with respect to any claim, issue or matter as to which such person shall have been adjudged to be liable to us, unless a court determines that, despite such adjudication but in view of all of the circumstances, he or she is entitled to indemnification of such expenses. Notwithstanding the foregoing, to the extent that any Indemnitee has been successful, on the merits or otherwise, he or she will be indemnified by us against all expenses (including attorneys' fees) actually and reasonably incurred in connection therewith. Expenses must be advanced to an Indemnitee under certain circumstances.

We have entered into separate indemnification agreements with each of our directors and executive officers. Each indemnification agreement provides, among other things, for indemnification to the fullest extent permitted by law and our amended and restated certificate of incorporation and amended and restated bylaws against any and all expenses, judgments, fines, penalties and amounts paid in settlement of any claim. The indemnification agreements provide for the advancement or payment of all expenses to the indemnitee and for the reimbursement to us if it is found that such indemnitee is not entitled to such indemnification under applicable law and our amended and restated certificate of incorporation and amended and restated bylaws.

We maintain a general liability insurance policy that covers certain liabilities of directors and officers of our corporation arising out of claims based on acts or omissions in their capacities as directors or officers.

In any underwriting agreement we enter into in connection with the sale of Class A common stock being registered hereby, the underwriters will agree to indemnify, under certain conditions, us, our directors, our officers and persons who control us within the meaning of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, or the Securities Act, against certain liabilities.

Item 15. Recent sales of unregistered securities.

In connection with the Transactions and our IPO, we issued (a) 528,150 shares of Class A common stock on a one-for-one basis to the Former Equity Owner in exchange for 528,150 LLC Interests, (b) 915,503 shares of Class A common stock to P&W Enterprises, Inc. in exchange for 915,503 LLC Interests as satisfaction of Shift4 Payments, LLC's pre-existing obligation to P&W Enterprises, Inc., (c) 39,204,989 shares of Class B common stock and 15,513,817 shares of Class C common stock to the Blocker Shareholders in exchange for 54,718,806 LLC Interests, and (d) 4,625,346 shares of Class C common stock for at a price per share of \$21.62 to Rook in a Private Placement. The issuances of shares of Class A common stock, Class B common stock and Class C common Stock described in this paragraph were made in reliance on Section 4(a)(2) of the Securities Act and Rule 506 promulgated thereunder.

Table of Contents

Item 16. Exhibits and financial statements.

(a) Exhibits

The following documents are filed as exhibits to this registration statement.

<u>Exhibit No.</u>	
1.1	<u>Form of Underwriting Agreement.</u>
3.1	<u>Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation of Shift4 Payments, Inc. (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 3.1 to our Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q filed with the SEC on August 12, 2020).</u>
3.2	<u>Amended and Restated Bylaws of Shift4 Payments, Inc., effective as of June 4, 2020 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 3.2 to our Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q filed with the SEC on August 12, 2020).</u>
4.1	<u>Specimen Stock Certificate evidencing the shares of Class A common stock (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.1 to our Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q filed with the SEC on August 12, 2020).</u>
5.1	<u>Opinion of Latham & Watkins LLP.</u>
10.1	<u>Tax Receivable Agreement, dated as June 4, 2020 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to our Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q filed with the SEC on August 12, 2020).</u>
10.2	<u>LLC Agreement of Shift4 Payments, LLC, dated June 4, 2020 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.2 to our Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q filed with the SEC on August 12, 2020).</u>
10.3	<u>Stockholders Agreement, dated June 4, 2020 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.3 to our Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q filed with the SEC on August 12, 2020).</u>
10.4	<u>Registration Rights Agreement, dated June 4, 2020 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.4 to our Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q filed with the SEC on August 12, 2020).</u>
10.5	<u>First Lien Credit Agreement, dated as of November 30, 2017, among Shift4 Payments, LLC (f/k/a Lighthouse Network LLC), as borrower, any holder of the borrower's Class A common units and subsidiaries of the borrower identified therein, as guarantors, Credit Suisse AG, Cayman Islands Branch, as Administrative Agent and Co-Issuing Bank, Citizens Bank, National Association and Deutsche Bank AG New York Branch as Co-Issuing Banks, the lenders from time to time party thereto and Webster Bank, National Association as Syndication Agent (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.5 to our Registration Statement on Form S-1/A filed with the SEC on June 3, 2020).</u>
10.6	<u>First Amendment to First Lien Credit Agreement, dated as of April 23, 2019, among Shift4 Payments, LLC, as borrower, Credit Suisse AG, Cayman Islands Branch, as Administrative Agent and Additional Term Lender (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.6 to our Registration Statement on Form S-1/A filed with the SEC on June 3, 2020).</u>
10.7	<u>Second Amendment to First Lien Credit Agreement, dated as of August 28, 2019, among Shift4 Payments, LLC, as borrower, any holder of the borrower's Class A common units and subsidiaries of the borrower identified therein, as guarantors, Citizens Bank, National Association and Deutsche Bank AG New York Branch as Co-Issuing Banks, Credit Suisse AG, Cayman Islands Branch, as Administrative Agent and Co-Issuing Bank and Goldman Sachs Bank USA and Credit Suisse as 2019 Incremental Revolving Lenders (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.7 to our Registration Statement on Form S-1/A filed with the SEC on June 3, 2020).</u>
10.8	<u>Third Amendment to First Lien Credit Agreement, dated as of October 4, 2019, among Shift4 Payments, LLC, as borrower, any holder of the borrower's Class A common units and subsidiaries of the borrower identified therein, as guarantors, Credit Suisse AG, Cayman Islands Branch, as Administrative Agent and Additional Term Lender (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.8 to our Registration Statement on Form S-1/A filed with the SEC on June 3, 2020).</u>

Table of Contents

<u>Exhibit No.</u>	
10.9	<u>Fourth Amendment to First Lien Credit Agreement, dated as of August 31, 2020, among Shift4 Payments, LLC, as borrower, the Loan Guarantors (as defined therein), Credit Suisse AG, Cayman Islands Branch, as administrative agent, and the Lenders (as defined therein).</u>
10.10	<u>Second Lien Credit Agreement, dated as of November 30, 2017, among Shift4 Payments, LLC (f/k/a Lighthouse Network, LLC), as borrower, any holder of the borrower's Class A common units and subsidiaries of the borrower identified therein, as guarantors, Credit Suisse AG, Cayman Islands Branch, as Administrative Agent and the lenders from time to time party thereto (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.9 to our Registration Statement on Form S-1/A filed with the SEC on June 3, 2020).</u>
10.11#	<u>2020 Incentive Award Plan (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.10 to our Registration Statement on FormS-1/A filed with the SEC on June 3, 2020).</u>
10.12#	<u>Restricted Stock Unit Award Grant Notice and Restricted Stock Unit Agreement (No Continued Employment) (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.11 to our Registration Statement on Form S-1/A filed with the SEC on June 3, 2020).</u>
10.13#	<u>Restricted Stock Unit Award Grant Notice and Restricted Stock Unit Agreement (Continued Employment) (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.12 to our Registration Statement on Form S-1/A filed with the SEC on June 3, 2020).</u>
10.14#	<u>Employment Agreement, by and between Shift4 Corporation and Kevin J. Cronic, dated November 30, 2017 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.14 to our Registration Statement on Form S-1/A filed with the SEC on June 3, 2020).</u>
10.15#	<u>Letter Agreement, by and between Shift4 Payments, LLC and Kevin J. Cronic, dated February 7, 2020 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.15 to our Registration Statement on Form S-1/A filed with the SEC on June 3, 2020).</u>
10.16#	<u>Employment Agreement, by and between Shift4 Corporation and Steven M. Sommers, dated November 30, 2017 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.16 to our Registration Statement on Form S-1/A filed with the SEC on June 3, 2020).</u>
10.17#	<u>Letter Agreement, by and between Shift4 Payments, LLC and Steven M. Sommers, dated January 30, 2020 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.17 to our Registration Statement on Form S-1/A filed with the SEC on June 3, 2020).</u>
10.18#	<u>Non-Employee Director Compensation Policy (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.18 to our Registration Statement on Form S-1/A filed with the SEC on June 3, 2020).</u>
10.19#	<u>Form of Indemnification Agreement for Executive Officers and Directors (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.19 to our Registration Statement on Form S-1/A filed with the SEC on June 3, 2020).</u>
10.20	<u>Purchase Agreement, by and between Shift4 Payments, Inc. and Rook Holdings, Inc., dated May 31, 2020 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.20 to our Registration Statement on Form S-1/A filed with the SEC on June 3, 2020).</u>
10.21#	<u>Employment Agreement, by and between Shift4 Payments, Inc. and Jared Isaacman, dated May 31, 2020 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.11 to our Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q filed with the SEC on August 12, 2020).</u>
21.1	<u>List of Subsidiaries of Shift4 Payments, Inc. (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 21.1 to our Registration Statement on FormS-1/A filed with the SEC on June 3, 2020).</u>
23.1	<u>Consent of PricewaterhouseCoopers LLP, as to Shift4 Payments, Inc.</u>
23.2	<u>Consent of PricewaterhouseCoopers LLP, as to Shift4 Payments, LLC.</u>
23.3	<u>Consent of Latham & Watkins LLP (included in Exhibit 5.1).</u>

Table of Contents

Exhibit No.

24.1	Power of Attorney (included on signature page).
101.	INS XBRL Instance Document
101.	SCH XBRL Taxonomy Extension Schema Document
101.	CAL XBRL Taxonomy Extension Calculation Linkbase Document
101.	DEF XBRL Taxonomy Extension Definition Linkbase Document
101.	LAB XBRL Taxonomy Extension Label Linkbase Document
101.	PRE XBRL Taxonomy Extension Presentation Linkbase Document

Indicates management contract or compensatory plan

Item 17. Undertakings.

- (a) The undersigned registrant hereby undertakes to provide to the underwriters at the closing specified in the underwriting agreement certificates in such denominations and registered in such names as required by the underwriters to permit prompt delivery to each purchaser.
- (b) Insofar as indemnification for liabilities arising under the Securities Act may be permitted to directors, officers and controlling persons of Shift4 Payments, Inc. pursuant to the foregoing provisions, or otherwise, Shift4 Payments, Inc. has been advised that in the opinion of the SEC such indemnification is against public policy as expressed in the Securities Act and is, therefore, unenforceable. In the event that a claim for indemnification against such liabilities (other than the payment by Shift4 Payments, Inc. of expenses incurred or paid by a director, officer or controlling person of Shift4 Payments, Inc. in the successful defense of any action, suit or proceeding) is asserted by such director, officer or controlling person in connection with the securities being registered, Shift4 Payments, Inc. will, unless in the opinion of its counsel the matter has been settled by controlling precedent, submit to a court of appropriate jurisdiction, the question whether such indemnification by it is against public policy as expressed in the Securities Act and will be governed by the final adjudication of such issue.
- (c) The undersigned hereby further undertakes that:
 - (1) For purposes of determining any liability under the Securities Act the information omitted from the form of prospectus filed as part of this registration statement in reliance upon Rule 430A and contained in a form of prospectus filed by Shift4 Payments, Inc. pursuant to Rule 424(b)(1) or (4) or 497(h) under the Securities Act shall be deemed to be part of this registration statement as of the time it was declared effective.
 - (2) For the purpose of determining any liability under the Securities Act each post-effective amendment that contains a form of prospectus shall be deemed to be a new registration statement relating to the securities offered therein, and the offering of such securities at that time shall be deemed to be the initial *bona fide* offering thereof.

SIGNATURES

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, Shift4 Payments, Inc. has duly caused this registration statement to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned, thereunto duly authorized, in the city of Allentown, state of Pennsylvania, on this 8th day of September, 2020.

Shift4 Payments, Inc.

By: /s/ Jared Isaacman

Jared Isaacman

Chief Executive Officer

POWER OF ATTORNEY

Each of the undersigned officers and directors of Shift4 Payments, Inc. hereby constitutes and appoints Jared Isaacman and Bradley Herring, and each of them any of whom may act without joinder of the other, the individual's true and lawful attorneys-in-fact and agents, each with full power of substitution and resubstitution, for the person and in his or her name, place and stead, in any and all capacities, to sign this registration statement of Shift4 Payments, Inc. on Form S-1, and any other registration statement relating to the same offering (including any registration statement, or amendment thereto, that is to become effective upon filing pursuant to Rule 462(b) under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended), and any and all amendments thereto (including post-effective amendments to the registration statement), and to file the same, with all exhibits thereto, and all other documents in connection therewith, with the Securities and Exchange Commission, granting unto said attorneys-in-fact and agents, and each of them, full power and authority to do and perform each and every act and thing requisite and necessary to be done in connection therewith, as fully to all intents and purposes as he or she might or could do in person, hereby ratifying and confirming all that said attorneys-in-fact and agents or any of them, or their substitute or substitutes, may lawfully do or cause to be done by virtue hereof.

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, this registration statement on FormS-1 has been signed by the following persons in the capacities set forth opposite their names and on the date indicated above.

Table of Contents

Signature	Title	Date
<u>/s/ Jared Issacman</u> Jared Isaacman	Chief Executive Officer and Director (Principal Executive Officer)	September 8, 2020
<u>/s/ Bradley Herring</u> Bradley Herring	Chief Financial Officer (Principal Financial Officer and Principal Accounting Officer)	September 8, 2020
<u>/s/ Donald Isaacman</u> Donald Isaacman	Director	September 8, 2020
<u>/s/ Christopher Cruz</u> Christopher Cruz	Director	September 8, 2020
<u>/s/ Andrew Frey</u> Andrew Frey	Director	September 8, 2020
<u>/s/ Nancy Disman</u> Nancy Disman	Director	September 8, 2020
<u>/s/ Sarah Goldsmith-Grover</u> Sarah Goldsmith-Grover	Director	September 8, 2020
<u>/s/ Jonathan Halkyard</u> Jonathan Halkyard	Director	September 8, 2020

Shift4 Payments, Inc.

[●] Shares of Class A Common Stock

Underwriting Agreement

[●], 2020

Goldman Sachs & Co. LLC,
Credit Suisse Securities (USA) LLC
Citigroup Global Markets Inc.

As representatives (the "Representatives") of the several Underwriters
named in Schedule I hereto,

c/o Goldman Sachs & Co. LLC,
200 West Street,
New York, New York 10282.

c/o Credit Suisse Securities (USA) LLC
Eleven Madison Avenue
New York, New York 10010-3629

c/o Citigroup Global Markets Inc.
388 Greenwich Street
New York, New York 10013

Ladies and Gentlemen:

Shift4 Payments, Inc., a Delaware corporation (the "Company"), proposes, subject to the terms and conditions stated in this agreement (this "Agreement"), to issue and sell to the Underwriters named in Schedule I hereto (the "Underwriters") an aggregate of [●] shares of Class A common stock ("Class A Common Stock") of the Company and the stockholders of the Company named on Schedule II hereto (the "Selling Stockholders") propose, subject to the terms and conditions stated in this Agreement, to sell to the Underwriters an aggregate of [●] shares and, at the election of the Underwriters, up to [●] additional shares of Class A Common Stock. The aggregate of [●] shares of Class A Common Stock to be sold by the Company and the Selling Stockholders is herein called the "Firm Shares" and the aggregate of [●] additional shares of Class A Common Stock to be sold by the Selling Stockholders is herein called the "Optional Shares." The Firm Shares and the Optional Shares that the Underwriters elect to purchase pursuant to Section 2 hereof are herein collectively called the "Shares."

In connection with the offering contemplated by this Agreement, the "Transactions," (as such term is defined in the Registration Statement and the Preliminary Prospectus (each as defined below)), other than the offering and the use of proceeds therefrom were or will be effected. The Company is the sole managing member of Shift4 Payments, LLC, a Delaware limited liability company ("Shift4 LLC"), and operates and controls all of the business and affairs of Shift4 LLC and, through Shift4 LLC and its subsidiaries, conduct its business. The Company and Shift4 LLC are collectively referred to herein as the "Shift4 Parties."

1. (a) Each Shift4 Party, jointly and severally, represents and warrants to, and agrees with, each of the Underwriters that:

(i) A registration statement on Form S-1 (File No. 333-238307) (the "Initial Registration Statement") in respect of the Shares, including a related preliminary prospectus or prospectuses, has been filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission (the "Commission"); the Initial Registration Statement and any post-effective amendment thereto, each in the form heretofore delivered to you, have been declared effective by the Commission in such form and is not proposed to be amended; other than a registration statement, if any, increasing the size of the offering (a "Rule 462(b) Registration Statement"), filed pursuant to Rule 462(b) under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "Act"), which became effective upon filing, no other document with respect to the Initial Registration Statement has been filed with the Commission; no stop order suspending the effectiveness of the Initial Registration Statement, any post-effective amendment thereto or the Rule 462(b) Registration Statement, if any, has been issued and no proceeding for that purpose has been initiated or threatened by the Commission; and the Shares all have been or will be duly registered under the Act pursuant to the Registration Statement (any preliminary prospectus or prospectuses included in the Initial Registration Statement or filed with the Commission pursuant to Rule 424(a) of the rules and regulations of the Commission under the Act is hereinafter called a "Preliminary Prospectus"; the various parts of the Initial Registration Statement and the Rule 462(b) Registration Statement, if any, including all exhibits thereto and including the information contained in the form of final prospectus filed with the Commission pursuant to Rule 424(b) under the Act in accordance with Section 5(a) hereof and deemed by virtue of Rule 430A under the Act to be part of the Initial Registration Statement at the time it was declared effective, each as amended at the time such part of the Initial Registration Statement became effective or such part of the Rule 462(b) Registration Statement, if any, became or hereafter becomes effective, are hereinafter collectively called the "Registration Statement"; the Preliminary Prospectus relating to the Shares that was included in the Registration Statement immediately prior to the Applicable Time (as defined in Section 1(a) (iii) hereof) is hereinafter called the "Pricing Prospectus"; such final prospectus, in the form first filed pursuant to Rule 424(b) under the Act and which discloses the public offering price and other final terms of the Shares and otherwise satisfies Section 10(a) of the Act, is hereinafter called the "Prospectus"; any oral or written communication with potential investors undertaken in reliance on Section 5(d) of the Act is hereinafter called a "Section 5(d) Communication"; and any Section 5(d) Communication that is a written communication within the meaning of Rule 405 under the Act is hereinafter called a "Section 5(d) Writing"; and any "issuer free writing prospectus" as defined in Rule 433 under the Act relating to the Shares in the form filed or required to be filed with the Commission or, if not required to be filed, in the form retained in the Company's records pursuant to Rule 433(g) is hereinafter called an "Issuer Free Writing Prospectus");

(ii) (A) No order preventing or suspending the use of any Preliminary Prospectus or any Issuer Free Writing Prospectus has been issued by the Commission, and (B) each Preliminary Prospectus, at the time of filing thereof, conformed in all material respects to the requirements of the Act and the rules and regulations of the Commission thereunder, and did not contain an untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact required to be stated therein or necessary to make the statements therein, in the light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading; provided, however, that this representation and warranty shall not apply to any statements or omissions made in reliance upon and in conformity with the Underwriter Information (as defined in Section 9(b) of this Agreement);

(iii) For the purposes of this Agreement, the "Applicable Time" is [●] [p.m.] (Eastern time) on the date of this Agreement; the Pricing Prospectus, as supplemented by the information listed on Schedule III(c) hereto, taken together (collectively, the "Pricing Disclosure Package"), as of the

Applicable Time, did not, and as of each Time of Delivery (as defined in Section 4(a) of this Agreement) will not, include any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state any material fact necessary in order to make the statements therein, in the light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading; and each Issuer Free Writing Prospectus and each Section 5(d) Writing does not conflict with the information then contained in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Prospectus or the Prospectus, and each Issuer Free Writing Prospectus and each Section 5(d) Writing, as supplemented by and taken together with the Pricing Disclosure Package, as of the Applicable Time, did not, and as of each Time of Delivery, will not, include any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state any material fact necessary in order to make the statements therein, in the light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading; provided, however, that this representation and warranty shall not apply to statements or omissions made in reliance upon and in conformity with the Underwriter Information;

(iv) The Registration Statement conforms, and the Prospectus and any further amendments or supplements to the Registration Statement and the Prospectus will conform, in all material respects to the requirements of the Act and the rules and regulations of the Commission thereunder and do not and will not, as of the applicable effective date as to each part of the Registration Statement, as of the applicable filing date as to the Prospectus and any amendment or supplement thereto, and as of each Time of Delivery, contain an untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact required to be stated therein or necessary to make the statements therein not misleading; provided, however, that this representation and warranty shall not apply to any statements or omissions made in reliance upon and in conformity with the Underwriter Information;

(v) Neither Shift4 Party nor any of its respective subsidiaries has, since the date of the latest audited financial statements included in the Pricing Prospectus, (i) sustained any material loss or interference with its business from fire, explosion, flood or other calamity, whether or not covered by insurance, or from any labor dispute or court, arbitrator or governmental or regulatory action, order or decree or (ii) entered into any transaction or agreement (whether or not in the ordinary course of business) that is material to the Shift4 Parties and their subsidiaries taken as a whole or incurred any liability or obligation, direct or contingent, that is material to the Shift4 Parties and their subsidiaries taken as a whole, in each case otherwise than as set forth or contemplated in the Pricing Prospectus; and, since the respective dates as of which information is given in the Registration Statement and the Pricing Prospectus, there has not been (x) any change in the capital stock (other than as a result of (i) the exercise, if any, of stock options or the award, if any, of stock options or restricted stock in the ordinary course of business pursuant to the Company's equity compensation plans that are described in the Pricing Prospectus and the Prospectus or (ii) the issuance, if any, of stock upon conversion of Company securities as described in the Pricing Prospectus and the Prospectus), long-term debt of the Shift4 Parties and their respective subsidiaries or (y) any Material Adverse Effect (as defined below); as used in this Agreement, "Material Adverse Effect" shall mean any material adverse change or effect in or affecting (i) the business, properties, general affairs, management, financial position, stockholders' equity, prospects or results of operations of the Shift4 Parties and their respective subsidiaries, taken as a whole, except as set forth or contemplated in the Pricing Prospectus, or (ii) the ability of the Shift4 Parties to perform their respective obligations under this Agreement, including the issuance and sale of the Shares, or to consummate the transactions contemplated in the Pricing Prospectus and the Prospectus, including the Transactions;

(vi) The Shift4 Parties and their respective subsidiaries do not own any real property; the Shift4 Parties and their respective subsidiaries have good and marketable title to all personal property owned by them which is material to the business of the Shift4 Parties, in each case free and clear of all liens, encumbrances and defects except such as are described in the Pricing Prospectus or such as do not materially affect the value of such property and do not materially interfere with the use made and proposed

to be made of such property by the Shift4 Parties and their respective subsidiaries; and any real property and buildings held under lease by the Shift4 Parties and their respective subsidiaries are held by them under, to the Company's knowledge, valid, subsisting and enforceable leases with such exceptions as are not material and do not materially interfere with the use made and proposed to be made of such property and buildings by the Shift4 Parties and their respective subsidiaries;

(vii) Each of the Shift4 Parties and each of their respective subsidiaries has been (i) duly organized and is validly existing and in good standing under the laws of its jurisdiction of incorporation or organization, with power and authority (corporate and other) to own, lease and operate its properties and conduct its business as described in the Pricing Prospectus and (ii) duly qualified as a foreign corporation or other business organization for the transaction of business and is in good standing under the laws of each other jurisdiction in which it owns or leases properties or conducts any business so as to require such qualification; except, in the case of this clause (ii), where the failure to be so qualified or in good standing would not, individually or in the aggregate, have a Material Adverse Effect;

(viii) The Company has an authorized capitalization as set forth in the Pricing Prospectus, immediately after giving effect to the Transactions (including the issuance of the Firm Shares and the use of the net proceeds therefrom as described in the Pricing Prospectus), the Company would have an issued share capital as set forth under the pro forma as adjusted column of the capitalization table in the section of the Pricing Prospectus entitled "Capitalization," and all of the issued shares of capital stock of the Company, including the Shares to be sold by the Selling Stockholders, have been duly and validly authorized and issued and are fully paid and non-assessable and conform to the description of the Securities contained in the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus; and all of the issued and outstanding equity interests of Shift4 LLC and each subsidiary of the Shift4 Parties have been duly and validly authorized and issued, are fully paid and non-assessable and all of the issued and outstanding equity interests of each subsidiary of the Shift4 Parties are owned directly or indirectly by the Shift4 Parties, free and clear of all liens, encumbrances, equities or claims, except for such liens or encumbrances described in the Pricing Prospectus and the Prospectus;

(ix) The Shares have been duly and validly authorized; when the Shares have been delivered and paid for in accordance with this Agreement on each Time of Delivery, such Shares will have been, duly and validly issued, fully paid and non-assessable, will conform to the information in the Pricing Disclosure Package and to the description of such Shares contained in the Prospectus; the stockholders of the Company have no preemptive rights with respect to the Shares; and none of the outstanding shares of capital stock of the Company have been issued in violation of any preemptive or similar rights of any security holder of the Company; except as disclosed in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus, there are no outstanding (A) securities or obligations of the Company convertible into or exchangeable for any capital stock of the Company, (B) warrants, rights or options to subscribe for or purchase from the Company any such capital stock or any such convertible or exchangeable securities or obligations or (C) obligations of the Company to issue or sell any shares of capital stock, any such convertible or exchangeable securities or obligations or any such warrants, rights or options; and the Company has not, directly or indirectly, offered or sold any of the Shares by means of any "prospectus" (within the meaning of the Act and the rules and regulations of the Commission thereunder) or used any "prospectus" or made any offer (within the meaning of the Act and the rules and regulations of the Commission thereunder) in connection with the offer or sale of the Shares, in each case other than the Preliminary Prospectus, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus

(x) The issue of the Shares to be sold by the Company and the sale of the Shares and the compliance by the Shift4 Parties with this Agreement and the consummation of the transactions contemplated in this Agreement and the Pricing Prospectus, including the Transactions, will not conflict

with or result in a breach or violation of any of the terms or provisions of, or constitute a default or a Debt Repayment Triggering Event (as defined below) under, or result in the imposition of any lien, charge or encumbrance upon any property or assets of either Shift4 Party or any of its respective subsidiaries pursuant to, (A) any indenture, mortgage, deed of trust, loan agreement, lease or other agreement or instrument to which the Shift4 Parties or any of their respective subsidiaries are a party or by which the Shift4 Parties or any of their respective subsidiaries are bound or to which any of the property or assets of the Shift4 Parties or any of their respective subsidiaries are subject, (B) the certificate of incorporation or by-laws (or other applicable organizational document) of the Shift4 Parties or any of their respective subsidiaries, or (C) any statute or any judgment, order, rule or regulation of any court or governmental agency or body having jurisdiction over either Shift4 Party or any of its respective subsidiaries or any of their properties, except in the case of clauses (A) and (C) for such defaults, breaches, or violations that would not, individually or in the aggregate, reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect; and no consent, approval, authorization, order, registration or qualification of or with any such court or governmental agency or body is required for the issue of the Shares to be sold by the Company and the sale of the Shares or the consummation by the Shift4 Parties of the transactions contemplated by this Agreement, including the Transactions, except such as have been obtained under the Act, the approval by the Financial Industry Regulatory Authority ("FINRA") of the underwriting terms and arrangements and such consents, approvals, authorizations, orders, registrations or qualifications as may be required under state securities or Blue Sky laws in connection with the purchase and distribution of the Shares by the Underwriters; a "Debt Repayment Triggering Event" means any event or condition that gives, or with the giving of notice or lapse of time would give, the holder of any note, debenture, or other evidence of indebtedness (or any person acting on such holder's behalf) the right to require the repurchase, redemption or repayment of all or a portion of such indebtedness by either Shift4 Party or any of its respective subsidiaries;

(xi) Neither Shift4 Party nor any of its respective subsidiaries is (i) in violation of its certificate of incorporation or by-laws (or other applicable organizational document), (ii) in violation of any statute or any judgment, order, rule or regulation of any court or arbitrator or governmental or regulatory agency or body having jurisdiction over the Shift4 Parties or any of their respective subsidiaries or any of their properties, or (iii) in default (or with the giving of notice or lapse of time would be in default) in the performance or observance of any obligation, agreement, covenant or condition contained in any indenture, mortgage, deed of trust, loan agreement, lease or other agreement or instrument to which it is a party or by which it or any of its properties may be bound except in the case of the foregoing clauses (ii) and (iii), for such violations or defaults as would not, individually or in the aggregate, reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect;

(xii) The statements set forth in the Registration Statement, Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus under the headings "Description of Capital Stock", "Material U.S. Federal Income Tax Considerations for Non-U.S. Holders of Class A Common Stock", and "Underwriting", insofar as such statements purport to summarize legal matters, agreements, documents or proceedings discussed therein, are accurate and complete in all material respects;

(xiii) Other than as set forth in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus, there are no legal or governmental proceedings pending to which either Shift4 Party or any of their respective subsidiaries, or to the Shift4 Parties' knowledge, any officer or director of the Shift4 Parties is a party or of which any property or assets of the Shift4 Parties, or any of their respective subsidiaries or, to the Shift4 Parties' knowledge, any officer or director of the Shift4 Parties is the subject which, if determined adversely to either Shift4 Party or any of its respective subsidiaries (or such officer or director), would individually or in the aggregate have a Material Adverse Effect or would materially and adversely affect the ability of either of the Shift4 Parties to perform its obligations under this agreement; and, to the Shift4 Parties' knowledge, no such proceedings are threatened or contemplated by governmental authorities or others;

(xiv) Each Shift4 Party is not and, after giving effect to the offering and sale of the Shares and the application of the proceeds thereof as described in the Registration Statement, Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus, will not be required to register as an “investment company” as defined in the Investment Company Act of 1940, as amended;

(xv) At the time of filing the Initial Registration Statement and any post-effective amendment thereto, at the earliest time thereafter that the Company or any offering participant made a bona fide offer (within the meaning of Rule 164(h)(2) under the Act) of the Shares, and at the date hereof, the Company was not and is not an “ineligible issuer,” as defined in Rule 405 under the Act;

(xvi) PricewaterhouseCoopers LLP, who have certified certain financial statements of the Company and Shift4 LLC and its subsidiaries, are independent public accountants as required by the Act and the rules and regulations of the Commission thereunder;

(xvii) Each Shift4 Party and its subsidiaries maintains a system of internal control over financial reporting (as such term is defined in Rule 13a-15(f) under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the “Exchange Act”)), including, but not limited to, disclosure controls and procedures, internal controls over accounting matters and financial reporting, an internal audit function and legal and regulatory compliance controls (collectively, “Internal Controls”) that (i) complies with the requirements of the Exchange Act, as applicable, (ii) has been designed by the Shift4 Parties’ principal executive officer and principal financial officer, or under their supervision, to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles and (iii) is sufficient to provide reasonable assurance that (A) transactions are executed in accordance with management’s general or specific authorization, (B) transactions are recorded as necessary to permit preparation of financial statements in conformity with generally accepted accounting principles and to maintain accountability for assets, (C) access to assets is permitted only in accordance with management’s general or specific authorization and (D) the recorded accountability for assets is compared with the existing assets at reasonable intervals and appropriate action is taken with respect to any differences; and any Shift4 Party’s internal control over financial reporting is effective and each Shift4 Party is not aware of any significant deficiencies, material weaknesses in its internal control over financial reporting;

(xviii) Since the date of the latest audited financial statements included in the Pricing Prospectus, there has been no change in the Internal Controls that has materially and adversely affected, or is reasonably likely to materially and adversely affect, the Internal Controls;

(xix) The Company maintains disclosure controls and procedures (as such term is defined in Rule 13a-15(e) under the Exchange Act) that comply with the requirements of the Exchange Act applicable to the Shift4 Parties; such disclosure controls and procedures have been designed to ensure that material information relating to each Shift4 Party and its subsidiaries is made known to such Shift4 Party’s principal executive officer and principal financial officer by others within those entities; and such disclosure controls and procedures are effective;

(xx) This Agreement has been duly authorized, executed and delivered by each Shift4 Party;

(xxi) No Unlawful Payments. Neither the Company, nor any of its subsidiaries, directors or officers or, to the knowledge of the Company or any of its subsidiaries, any agent, employee, affiliate or other person associated with or acting on behalf of the Company or of any of its subsidiaries or affiliates has

(i) used any corporate funds for any unlawful contribution, gift, entertainment or other unlawful expense relating to political activity, (ii) taken or will take any action in furtherance of an offer, payment, promise to pay, or authorization or approval of the payment or giving of money, property, gifts or anything else of value, directly or indirectly, to any government official, including any officer or employee of a government or government-owned or controlled entity or of a public international organization, or any person acting in an official capacity for or on behalf of any of the foregoing, or any political party or party official or candidate for political office to influence official action or secure an improper advantage, (iii) violated or is in violation of any provision of the Foreign Corrupt Practices Act of 1977, as amended, or any applicable law or regulation implementing the OECD Convention on Combating Bribery of Foreign Public Officials in International Business Transactions, or committed an offence under the Bribery Act 2010 of the United Kingdom or any other applicable antibribery or anti-corruption law; or (iv) made, offered, agreed, requested or taken an act in furtherance of any unlawful bribe or other unlawful benefit, including, without limitation, any rebate, payoff, influence payment, kickback or other unlawful or improper payment or benefit, to any Government Official or other person or entity. The Company and its subsidiaries and affiliates have conducted their businesses in compliance with applicable anti-corruption laws and have instituted and maintain, and will continue to maintain, policies and procedures designed to promote and achieve compliance with all applicable anti-bribery and anti-corruption laws;

(xxii) Compliance with Anti-Money Laundering Laws. The operations of the Company and its subsidiaries are and have been conducted at all times in compliance with all applicable financial recordkeeping and reporting requirements, including those of the Bank Secrecy Act of 1970, as amended by Title III of the Uniting and Strengthening America by Providing Appropriate Tools Required to Intercept and Obstruct Terrorism Act of 2001 (USA PATRIOT Act), and the applicable anti-money laundering, anti-terrorist financing and “know your customer” statutes, rules and regulations of all jurisdictions to which the Company and its subsidiaries are subject, and the rules and regulations thereunder and any related or similar rules, regulations or guidelines, issued, administered or enforced by any governmental agency having jurisdiction over the Company or any of its subsidiaries (collectively, the “Anti-Money Laundering Laws”), and no action, suit or proceeding by or before any court or governmental or regulatory agency, authority or body or any arbitrator involving the Company or any of its subsidiaries with respect to the Anti-Money Laundering Laws is pending or, to the knowledge of the Company or its subsidiaries, threatened.

(xxiii) Economic Sanctions. Neither the Company nor any of its subsidiaries, nor any director or officer, nor, to the knowledge of the Company, or any of its subsidiaries, any employee, agent, affiliate or representative of the Company or any of its subsidiaries, is an individual or entity (“Person”) that is, or is owned or controlled by a Person that is: the subject or target of any sanctions administered or enforced by the U.S. government (including, without limitation, the Office of Foreign Assets Control of the U.S. Department of the Treasury or the U.S. Department of State and including, without limitation, the designation as a “specially designated national” or “blocked person”), the United Nations Security Council, the European Union, Her Majesty’s Treasury, the Swiss Secretariat of Economic Affairs or other relevant sanctions authority (collectively, “Sanctions”), nor is the Company or any of its subsidiaries located, organized or resident in a country or territory that is the subject or target of Sanctions including, without limitation, Cuba, Iran, North Korea, Syria and Crimea (each a “Sanctioned Country”); and the Company will not, directly or indirectly, use the proceeds of the offering, or lend, contribute or otherwise make available such proceeds to any subsidiary, joint venture partner or other Person: (i) to fund or facilitate any activities or business of or with any Person or in any country or territory that, at the time of such funding or facilitation, is the subject or target of any Sanctions; (ii) to fund or facilitate any activities or business in any Sanction Country; or in any other manner that will result in a violation of Sanctions by any Person (including any Person participating in the offering, whether as underwriter, advisor, investor or otherwise). For the past five years, the Company and its subsidiaries have not knowingly engaged in, are not now knowingly engaged in, and will not engage in, any dealings or transactions with any Person, or in any country or territory, that at the time of the dealing or transaction is or was the subject or target of any Sanctions;

(xxiv) The financial statements included in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus, together with the related schedules and notes, present fairly in all material respects the financial position of Shift4 LLC and the Company and its subsidiaries at the dates indicated and the statement of operations, stockholders' equity and cash flows of the Company and its subsidiaries for the periods specified; said financial statements have been prepared in conformity with U.S. generally accepted accounting principles ("GAAP") applied on a consistent basis throughout the periods involved. The supporting schedules, if any, present fairly in all material respects and in accordance with GAAP the information required to be stated therein. The selected financial data and the summary financial information included in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Prospectus and the Prospectus present fairly the information shown therein and have been compiled on a basis consistent with that of the audited financial statements included therein. Except as included therein, no historical or pro forma financial statements or supporting schedules are required to be included in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Prospectus or the Prospectus under the Act or the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder. All disclosures contained in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Prospectus and the Prospectus regarding "non-GAAP financial measures" (as such term is defined by the rules and regulations of the Commission) comply in all material respects with Regulation G of the Exchange Act and Item 10 of Regulation S-K of the Act, to the extent applicable;

(xxv) From the time of initial confidential submission of a registration statement relating to the Shares with the Commission (or, if earlier, the first date on which a Section 5(d) Communication was made) through the date hereof, the Company has been and is an "emerging growth company" as defined in Section 2(a)(19) of the Act (an "Emerging Growth Company");

(xxvi) Neither Shift4 Party nor any affiliate of the Shift4 Parties has taken, nor will either Shift4 Party nor any affiliate of the Shift4 Parties take, directly or indirectly, any action that is designed, or would be expected, to cause or result in, or which constitutes, the stabilization or manipulation of the price of any security of the Shift4 Parties to facilitate the sale or resale of the Shares or to result in a violation of Regulation M under the Exchange Act;

(xxvii) Any third-party statistical and market-related data included in a Registration Statement, Preliminary Prospectus, the Pricing Disclosure Package, the Prospectus or any Section 5(d) Communication is based on or derived from sources that the Shift4 Parties believe to be reliable and accurate;

(xxviii) The Shift4 Parties have taken all necessary actions to ensure that, upon the effectiveness of the Registration Statement, the Company will be in compliance with all provisions of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act that are then in effect and with which the Company is required to comply as of the effectiveness of the Registration Statement, and is actively taking steps to ensure that it will be in compliance with other provisions of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act not currently in effect, upon the effectiveness of such provisions, or which will become applicable to the Company at all times after the effectiveness of the Registration Statement;

(xxix) The Shift4 Parties and each of their respective subsidiaries have filed all federal, state, local and foreign tax returns required to be filed through the date of this Agreement, subject to permitted extensions, and have paid all taxes required to be paid thereon (except (a) taxes currently being contested in good faith and for which reserves required by GAAP have been created in the financial statements of the Shift4 Parties or (b) where failure to file or pay would not reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect), and no material tax deficiency has been, or could reasonably be expected to be, asserted against the Shift4 Parties and any of their respective subsidiaries that would reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect;

(xxx) The Shift4 Parties and each of their respective subsidiaries possess, and are in compliance with the terms of, all applicable certificates, authorizations, franchises, licenses and permits issued by applicable federal, state, local or foreign regulatory bodies (collectively, "Licenses") necessary or material to the conduct of the business now conducted or proposed in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus to be conducted by them, except where failure to so possess or be in compliance would not reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect. The Shift4 Parties and each of their respective subsidiaries have not received any notice of proceedings relating to the revocation or modification of any Licenses that, in each case, if determined adversely to the Shift4 Parties and each of their respective subsidiaries, would individually or in the aggregate reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect;

(xxxii) No labor disturbance by or dispute with the employees of the Shift4 Parties or their subsidiaries exists or, to the knowledge of the Shift4 Parties, is imminent that would reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect;

(xxxiii) The Shift4 Parties and their respective subsidiaries take commercially reasonable actions to protect the security, integrity and continuous operation of the material software, code, systems, networks, websites, databases and other information technology assets and equipment used in their businesses (and the data stored therein or processed thereby) (the "*IT Assets*"). Such IT Assets are adequate for, and operate and perform in all material respects as required in connection with the operation of the business of the Shift4 Parties and their respective subsidiaries as currently conducted, free and clear of all material bugs, errors, defects, Trojan horses, time bombs, malware and other corruptants and there have been no violations, breaches, instances of unauthorized access to or outages of same (other than those that were resolved without material cost or liability or the duty to notify any person). The business of the Shift4 Parties and their respective subsidiaries are and have been conducted at all times in material compliance with all applicable laws, rules, regulations, directives, judgments, orders, industry standards and self-regulatory frameworks (including but not limited to the Payment Card Industry Data Security Standard) concerning the processing, privacy or security of data (including personally identifiable information, sensitive, confidential and regulated data) (collectively, "*Privacy Requirements*"). No action, suit, investigation, inquiry or proceeding by or before any court or governmental agency, authority or body or any arbitrator involving either Shift4 Party or any of its respective subsidiaries with respect to any Privacy Requirement is pending or, to the knowledge of either Shift4 Party or any of its respective subsidiaries, threatened by any person, and the Shift4 Parties and their respective subsidiaries have taken commercially reasonable actions to prepare to comply with all material pending Privacy Requirements;

(xxxiiii) Except as disclosed in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus or as would not, individually or in the aggregate, reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect (i) the Shift4 Parties and their respective subsidiaries own or have the rights to use all trademarks, trade names, patent rights, copyrights, domain names, trade secrets, inventions, know-how and other intellectual property rights, whether or not subject to registrations or applications for registration (collectively, "*Intellectual Property Rights*") necessary for or used in the conduct of their businesses; (ii) neither the Shift4 Parties nor their respective subsidiaries is infringing, misappropriating or otherwise violating any Intellectual Property Rights of any third party; (iii) there is no pending or, to the knowledge of either Shift4 Party or any of its respective subsidiaries, threatened action, suit, proceeding or claim by others challenging the Shift4 Parties' or any of their respective subsidiaries' rights in or to any of their

Intellectual Property Rights; (iv) there is no pending or threatened action, suit, proceeding or claim by others challenging the validity, enforceability or scope of any Intellectual Property Rights owned by the Shift4 Parties or any of their subsidiaries; and (v) there is no pending or, to the knowledge of either Shift4 Party or any of its respective subsidiaries, threatened action, suit, proceeding or claim by others that the Shift4 Parties or any of their subsidiaries infringes, misappropriates or otherwise violates any Intellectual Property Rights of others;

(xxxiv) Except as disclosed in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus, there are no contracts, agreements or understandings between either Shift4 Party and any person granting such person the right to require the Company to file a registration statement under the Act with respect to any securities of the Company owned or to be owned by such person or to require the Company to include such securities in the securities registered pursuant to a Registration Statement or in any securities being registered pursuant to any other registration statement filed by the Company under the Act (collectively, "registration rights"), and any person to whom either Shift4 Party has granted registration rights has agreed not to exercise such rights until after the expiration of the Lock-Up Period referred to in Section 5(e) hereof;

(xxxv) The Shift4 Parties (a) has not alone engaged in any Section 5(d) Communication and (b) has not authorized anyone other than the Representatives to engage in Section 5(d) Communication; the Shift4 Parties reconfirm that the Representatives have been authorized to act on the Company's behalf in undertaking any Section 5(d) Communication; and the Shift4 Parties has not presented to any potential investors or otherwise distributed any Section 5(d) Communication;

(xxxvi) The Company has insurance covering its properties, operations, personnel and businesses, including business interruption insurance, which insurance is in amounts and insures against such losses and risks as are adequate to protect the Company and its business; and the Company (i) has not received notice from any insurer or agent of such insurer that capital improvements or other expenditures are required or necessary to be made in order to continue such insurance or (ii) does not have any reason to believe that it will not be able to renew its existing insurance coverage as and when such coverage expires or to obtain similar coverage at reasonable cost from similar insurers as may be necessary to continue its business; and

(xxxvii) Except as disclosed in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus, (a) neither the Company nor any of its subsidiaries (i) is or has been in violation of any foreign, federal, state or local statute, law, rule, regulation, judgment, order, decree, decision, ordinance, code or other legally binding requirement (including common law) relating to the pollution, protection or restoration of the environment, wildlife, or natural resources; human health or safety, or the generation, use, handling, transportation, treatment, storage, discharge, disposal or release of, or exposure to, any Hazardous Substance (as defined below) (collectively, "Environmental Laws"), (ii) is conducting or funding, in whole or in part, any investigation, remediation, monitoring or other corrective action pursuant to any Environmental Law, including to address any actual or suspected Hazardous Substance, (iii) has received notice of, or is subject to any action, suit, claim or proceeding alleging, any actual or potential liability under, or violation of, any Environmental Law, including with respect to any Hazardous Substance, (iv) is party to any order, decree or agreement that imposes any obligation or liability under any Environmental Law, or (v) is or has been in violation of, or has failed to obtain and maintain, any permit, license, authorization, identification number or other approval required under applicable Environmental Laws; (b) to the knowledge of the Company and its subsidiaries, there are no facts or circumstances that would reasonably be expected to result in any violation of or liability under any Environmental Law, including with respect to any Hazardous Substance, except in the case of clause (a) and (b) above, for such matters as would not individually or in the aggregate have a Material Adverse

Effect; and (c) neither the Company nor any of its subsidiaries (i) is subject to any pending or threatened administrative, regulatory or judicial actions, suits, demands, demand letters, claims, liens, notices of noncompliance or violation, investigations or proceedings relating to any Environmental Law against the Company or any of its subsidiaries, nor does the Company or any of its subsidiaries know any such proceeding is contemplated, (ii) is aware of any material effect on the capital expenditures, earnings or competitive position of the Company and its subsidiaries resulting from compliance with Environmental Laws, or (iii) anticipates any material capital expenditures relating to any Environmental Laws. For purposes of this subsection, "Hazardous Substance" means (A) any pollutant, contaminant, petroleum and petroleum products, by-products or breakdown products, radioactive materials, asbestos, asbestos-containing materials, polychlorinated biphenyls or toxic mold, and (B) any other toxic, radioactive, ignitable, corrosive, reactive or otherwise hazardous chemical, material, waste or substance.

(b) Each of the Selling Stockholders severally represents and warrants to, and agrees with, each of the Underwriters and the Company that:

(i) All consents, approvals, authorizations and orders necessary for the execution and delivery by such Selling Stockholder of this Agreement, and for the sale and delivery of the Shares to be sold by such Selling Stockholder hereunder, have been obtained; and such Selling Stockholder has full right, power and authority to enter into this Agreement, and to sell, assign, transfer and deliver the Shares to be sold by such Selling Stockholder hereunder;

(ii) The sale of the Shares to be sold by such Selling Stockholder hereunder and the compliance by such Selling Stockholder with this Agreement, and the consummation of the transactions herein and therein contemplated will not conflict with or result in a breach or violation of any of the terms or provisions of, or constitute a default under, any statute, indenture, mortgage, deed of trust, loan agreement, lease or other agreement or instrument to which such Selling Stockholder is a party or by which such Selling Stockholder is bound or to which any of the property or assets of such Selling Stockholder is subject, nor will such action result in any violation of the provisions of the partnership agreement of such Selling Stockholder (or similar applicable organizational document) or any statute or any judgment, order, rule or regulation of any court or governmental agency or body having jurisdiction over such Selling Stockholder or any of its subsidiaries or any property or assets of such Selling Stockholder; and no consent, approval, authorization, order, registration or qualification of or with any such court or governmental body or agency is required for the performance by such Selling Stockholder of its obligations under this Agreement, and the consummation by such Selling Stockholder of the transactions contemplated by this Agreement, in connection with the Shares to be sold by such Selling Stockholder hereunder, except the registration under the Act of the Shares and such consents, approvals, authorizations, orders, registrations or qualifications as may be required under state securities or Blue Sky laws in connection with the purchase and distribution of the Shares by the Underwriters;

(iii) Immediately prior to each Time of Delivery (as defined in Section 4 hereof) such Selling Stockholder will have, good and valid title to, or a valid "security entitlement" within the meaning of Section 8-501 of the New York Uniform Commercial Code in respect of, the Shares to be sold by such Selling Stockholder hereunder at such Time of Delivery, free and clear of all liens, encumbrances, equities or claims; and, upon delivery of such Shares and payment therefor pursuant hereto, good and valid title to such Shares, free and clear of all liens, encumbrances, equities or claims, will pass to the several Underwriters;

(iv) On or prior to the date of the Pricing Prospectus, such Selling Stockholder has executed and delivered to the Underwriters an agreement substantially in the form of Annex I hereto.

(v) Such Selling Stockholder has not taken and will not take, directly or indirectly, any action that is designed to or that has constituted or might reasonably be expected to cause or result in stabilization or manipulation of the price of any security of the Company to facilitate the sale or resale of the Shares;

(vi) To the extent that any statements or omissions made in the Registration Statement, any Preliminary Prospectus, the Prospectus or any amendment or supplement thereto are made in reliance upon and in conformity with written information furnished to the Company by such Selling Stockholder expressly for use therein, such Registration Statement and Preliminary Prospectus did, and the Prospectus and any further amendments or supplements to the Registration Statement and the Prospectus will, when they become effective or are filed with the Commission, as the case may be, conform in all material respects to the requirements of the Act and the rules and regulations of the Commission thereunder and not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state any material fact required to be stated therein or necessary to make the statements therein not misleading;

(vi) In order to document the Underwriters' compliance with the reporting and withholding provisions of the Tax Equity and Fiscal Responsibility Act of 1982 with respect to the transactions herein contemplated, such Selling Stockholder will deliver to the Representatives prior to or at the First Time of Delivery a properly completed and executed United States Treasury Department Form W-9 or applicable W-8 (or other applicable form or statement specified by Treasury Department regulations in lieu thereof); and

(vii) Such Selling Stockholder will not directly or indirectly use the proceeds of the offering of the Shares hereunder, or lend, contribute or otherwise make available such proceeds to any subsidiary, joint venture partner or other person or entity, (i) to fund or facilitate any activities of or business with any person, or in any country or territory, that, at the time of such funding, is the subject or the target of Sanctions, or in any other manner that will result in a violation by any person (including any person participating in the transaction, whether as underwriter, advisor, investor or otherwise) of Sanctions, or (ii) in furtherance of an offer, payment, promise to pay, or authorization of the payment or giving of money, or anything else of value, to any person in violation of any Money Laundering Laws or any applicable anti-bribery or anti-corruption laws.

2. On the basis of the representations, warranties and agreements and subject to the terms and conditions herein set forth, (a) the Company and each of the Selling Stockholders agrees, severally and not jointly, to sell to each of the Underwriters, and each of the Underwriters agrees, severally and not jointly, to purchase from the Company and each of the Selling Stockholders, at a purchase price per share of \$[●], the number of Firm Shares (to be adjusted by you so as to eliminate fractional shares) determined by multiplying the aggregate number of Firm Shares to be sold by the Company and each of the Selling Stockholders as set forth opposite their respective names in Schedule II hereto by a fraction, the numerator of which is the aggregate number of Firm Shares to be purchased by such Underwriter as set forth opposite the name of such Underwriter in Schedule I hereto and the denominator of which is the aggregate number of Firm Shares to be purchased by all of the Underwriters from the Company and all of the Selling Stockholders hereunder and (b) in the event and to the extent that the Underwriters shall exercise the election to purchase Optional Shares as provided below, each of the Selling Stockholders agrees, severally and not jointly, to sell to each of the Underwriters, and each of the Underwriters agrees, severally and not jointly, to purchase from each of the Selling Stockholders, at the purchase price per share set forth in clause (a) of this Section 2 (provided that the purchase price per Optional Share shall be reduced by an amount per share equal to any dividends or distributions declared by the Company and payable on the Firm Shares but not payable on the Optional Shares), that portion of the number of Optional Shares as to which such election shall have been exercised (to be adjusted by you so as to eliminate fractional shares) determined by multiplying such number of Optional Shares by a fraction, the numerator of which is the maximum number of Optional Shares which such Underwriter is entitled to purchase as set forth opposite the name of such Underwriter in Schedule I hereto and the denominator of which is the maximum number of Optional Shares that all of the Underwriters are entitled to purchase hereunder.

The Selling Stockholders, as and to the extent indicated in Schedule II hereto, hereby grants, severally and not jointly, to the Underwriters the right to purchase at their election up to [●] Optional Shares, at the purchase price per share set forth in the paragraph above, for the sole purpose of covering sales of shares in excess of the number of Firm Shares (provided that the purchase price per Optional Share shall be reduced by an amount per share equal to any dividends or distributions declared by the Company and payable on the Firm Shares but not payable on the Optional Shares). Any such election to purchase Optional Shares shall be made in proportion to the number of Optional Shares to be sold by each Selling Stockholder. Any such election to purchase Optional Shares may be exercised only by written notice from you to the Company and the Selling Stockholders, given within a period of 30 calendar days after the date of this Agreement and setting forth the aggregate number of Optional Shares to be purchased and the date on which such Optional Shares are to be delivered, as determined by you but in no event earlier than the First Time of Delivery (as defined in Section 4 hereof) or, unless you and the Company and the Selling Stockholders otherwise agree in writing, earlier than two or later than ten business days after the date of such notice. The right to purchase the Optional Shares or any portion thereof may be exercised from time to time and to the extent not previously exercised may be surrendered and terminated at any time upon notice by the Representatives to the Company.

3. Upon the authorization by you of the release of the Firm Shares, the several Underwriters propose to offer the Firm Shares for sale upon the terms and conditions set forth in the Prospectus.

4. (a) The Shares to be purchased by each Underwriter hereunder, in definitive or book-entry form, and in such authorized denominations and registered in such names as the Representatives may request upon at least forty-eight hours' prior notice to the Company and the Selling Stockholders, shall be delivered by or on behalf of the Company and the Selling Stockholders to the Representatives, through the facilities of the Depository Trust Company ("DTC"), for the account of such Underwriter, against payment by or on behalf of such Underwriter of the purchase price therefor by wire transfer of Federal (same-day) funds to the accounts specified by the Company and the Selling Stockholders to the Representatives at least forty-eight hours in advance. The Company and the Selling Stockholders will cause the certificates, if any, representing the Shares to be made available for checking and packaging at least twenty-four hours prior to the Time of Delivery (as defined below) with respect thereto at the office of DTC or its designated custodian (the "Designated Office"). The time and date of such delivery and payment shall be, with respect to the Firm Shares, 9:30 a.m., New York time, on [●], 2020 or such other time and date as the Representatives, the Company and the Selling Stockholders may agree upon in writing, and, with respect to the Optional Shares, 9:30 a.m., New York time, on the date specified by the Representatives in each written notice given by the Representatives of the Underwriters' election to purchase such Optional Shares, or such other time and date as the Representatives and the Company may agree upon in writing. Such time and date for delivery of the Firm Shares is herein called the "First Time of Delivery", each such time and date for delivery of the Optional Shares, if not the First Time of Delivery, is herein called the "Second Time of Delivery," and each such time and date for delivery is herein called a "Time of Delivery."

(b) The documents to be delivered at each Time of Delivery by or on behalf of the parties hereto pursuant to Section 8 hereof, including the cross receipt for the Shares and any additional documents requested by the Underwriters will be delivered at the offices of Simpson Thacher & Bartlett LLP: 425 Lexington Avenue, New York, New York 10017 (the "Closing Location"), and the Shares will be delivered at the Designated Office, all at such Time of Delivery. A meeting will be held at the Closing Location at 4:00 p.m., New York City time, on the New York Business Day next preceding such Time of Delivery, at which meeting the final drafts of the documents to be delivered pursuant to the preceding sentence will be available for review by the parties hereto. For the purposes of this Section 4, "New York Business Day" shall mean each Monday, Tuesday, Wednesday, Thursday and Friday which is not a day on which banking institutions in New York City are generally authorized or obligated by law or executive order to close.

5. Each of the Company and, for purposes of Sections 5(e), 5(l) and 5(m) only, Shift4 LLC agrees with each of the Underwriters:

(a) To prepare the Prospectus in a form approved by you and to file such Prospectus pursuant to and in Rule 424(b) under the Act not later than the Commission's close of business on the second business day following the execution and delivery of this Agreement, or, if applicable, such earlier time as may be required by Rule 430A(a)(3) under the Act; to make no further amendment or any supplement to the Registration Statement or the Prospectus prior to the last Time of Delivery which shall be disapproved by you promptly after reasonable notice thereof; to advise you of any proposal to amend or supplement at any time the Registration Statement or any Preliminary Prospectus and shall not effect such amendment or supplementation without your consent; to advise you, promptly after it receives notice thereof, of the time when any amendment to the Registration Statement has been filed or becomes effective or any amendment or supplement to the Prospectus has been filed and to furnish you with copies thereof; to file promptly all material required to be filed by the Company with the Commission pursuant to Rule 433(d) under the Act; to advise you, promptly after it receives notice thereof, of the issuance by the Commission of any stop order or of any order preventing or suspending the use of any Preliminary Prospectus or other prospectus in respect of the Shares, of the suspension of the qualification of the Shares for offering or sale in any jurisdiction, of the initiation or threatening of any proceeding for any such purpose, or of any request by the Commission for the amending or supplementing of the Registration Statement or the Prospectus or for additional information; and, in the event of the issuance of any stop order or of any order preventing or suspending the use of any Preliminary Prospectus or other prospectus relating to the Shares or suspending any such qualification, to promptly use its best efforts to obtain the withdrawal of such order;

(b) To arrange for the qualification of the Shares for sale under the laws of such jurisdictions as the Representatives designate and will continue such qualifications in effect so long as required for the distribution; provided, however, that, the Company shall not be required to qualify or register as a foreign corporation in any jurisdiction in which it is not so qualified, file a general consent to service of process in any such jurisdiction or take any action that would subject it to taxation in any such jurisdiction where it is not presently subject to taxation;

(c) Prior to 10:00 a.m., New York City time, on the New York Business Day next succeeding the date of this Agreement (or such later time and date as the Representatives and the Company may agree upon) and from time to time, to furnish the Underwriters with written and electronic copies of the Prospectus and all amendments and supplements to such documents, in each case in such quantities as you may reasonably request; and, if the delivery of a prospectus (or in lieu thereof, the notice referred to in Rule 173(a) under the Act) is required at any time prior to the expiration of nine months after the time of issue of the Prospectus in connection with the offering or sale of the Shares and if at such time any event shall have occurred as a result of which the Prospectus as then amended or supplemented would include an untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state any material fact necessary in order to make the statements therein, in the light of the circumstances under which they were made when such Prospectus (or in lieu thereof, the notice referred to in Rule 173(a) under the Act) is delivered, not misleading, or, if for any other reason it shall be necessary during such same period to amend or supplement the Prospectus in order to comply with the Act, to notify you and upon your request to prepare and furnish without charge to each Underwriter and to any dealer (whose name and address the Underwriters shall furnish to the Company in connection with such request) in securities as many written and electronic copies as you may from time to time reasonably request of an amended Prospectus or a supplement to the Prospectus which will correct such statement or omission or effect such compliance; and in case any Underwriter is required to deliver a prospectus (or in lieu thereof, the notice referred to in Rule 173(a) under the Act) in connection with sales of any of the Shares at any time nine months or more after the time of issue of the Prospectus, upon your request but at the expense of such Underwriter, to prepare and deliver to such Underwriter as many written and electronic copies as you may request of an amended or supplemented Prospectus complying with Section 10(a)(3) of the Act;

(d) To make generally available to its securityholders as soon as practicable (which may be satisfied by filing with the Commission's Electronic Data Gathering, Analysis and Retrieval System ("EDGAR")), but in any event not later than sixteen months after the effective date of the Registration Statement (as defined in Rule 158(c) under the Act), an earnings statement of the Company and its subsidiaries, if any, (which need not be audited) complying with Section 11(a) of the Act, and the rules and regulations of the Commission thereunder (including, at the option of the Company, Rule 158);

(e) During the period beginning from the date hereof and continuing to and including the date 90 days after the date of the Prospectus (the "Lock-Up Period"), not to, directly or indirectly: (i) offer, sell, issue, loan, contract to sell, pledge, grant any option to purchase, make any short sale or otherwise transfer or dispose of or file with or confidentially submit to the Commission a registration statement under the Act relating to, any securities of the Company or Shift4 LLC that are substantially similar to the Class A Common Stock or common units of Shift4 LLC (the "LLC Units" and, together with the Class A Common Stock, the "Securities"), including but not limited to any options or warrants to purchase Securities or any securities that are convertible into or exchangeable for, or that represent the right to receive, Securities or any such substantially similar securities, or publicly disclose the intention to make any offer, sale, pledge, disposition or filing or (ii) enter into any swap, hedge or other agreement that transfers, in whole or in part, any of the economic consequences of ownership of the Securities or any such other securities, whether any such transaction described in clause (i) or (ii) above is to be settled by delivery of Securities or such other securities, in cash or otherwise (other than the Shares to be sold hereunder or pursuant to the Company's equity compensation plans existing on, or upon the conversion or exchange of convertible or exchangeable securities outstanding as of, the date of this Agreement or in connection with the exchange of Class B Stock or Class C Stock, and the equivalent number of LLC Units for Class A Common Stock in accordance with the terms of the Amended and Restated Limited Liability Company Agreement of Shift4 LLC), without the prior written consent of at least two of the Representatives; provided, however, the foregoing restrictions shall not apply to (a) the Shares to be sold hereunder; (b) the concurrent private placement; (c) the grant of awards to purchase or the issuance by the Company of shares or any securities (including without limitation, options, restricted stock or restricted stock units) convertible into, or exercisable for, Class A Common Stock pursuant to the Company's equity compensation plans disclosed in the Pricing Prospectus; (d) the filing of a registration statement on Form S-8 in connection with the registration of securities granted or to be granted under the Company's equity compensation plans that are described in the Pricing Prospectus; and (e) the issuance of up to 7.5% of the outstanding shares of the Company in connection with the acquisition of the assets of, or a majority or controlling portion of the equity of, or a joint venture with another entity in connection with its acquisition by the Company or any of its Subsidiaries of such entity; provided that each recipient of shares issued or sold pursuant to clause (e) above executes and delivers to the Representatives prior to such issuance or sale (as the case may be) a lock-up agreement having substantially the same terms as the lock-up agreements described in Section 8(h) of this Agreement for the remainder of the Lock-Up Period, including, without limitation, entering stop transfer instructions with the Company's transfer agent and registrar on such share capital, which the Company agrees it will not waive or amend without the written consent of (at least two of) the Representatives; provided, however, that the Company agrees to (x) request any written consent for a waiver or an amendment under this section 5(e) from each of the Representatives substantially concurrently and (y) provide notice of any consent for a waiver or amendment, as applicable, to each of the Representatives reasonably promptly following receipt of such consent and, in any case, prior to the occurrence of the transaction for which such waiver or amendment, as applicable, was sought.

(f) To furnish to its stockholders as soon as practicable after the end of each fiscal year an annual report (including a balance sheet and statements of income, stockholders' equity and cash flows of the Shift4 Parties and

their consolidated subsidiaries certified by independent public accountants) and, as soon as practicable after the end of each of the first three quarters of each fiscal year (beginning with the fiscal quarter ending after the effective date of the Registration Statement), to make available to its stockholders consolidated summary financial information of the Shift4 Parties and their subsidiaries for such quarter in reasonable detail; provided that no report or other information need to be furnished pursuant to this Section 5(f) to the extent that it is available on EDGAR;

(g) During a period of two years from the effective date of the Registration Statement, to furnish to you copies of all reports, definitive proxy statements or other communications (financial or other) furnished to stockholders, and to deliver to you (i) as soon as they are available, copies of any reports, definitive proxy statements and financial statements furnished to or filed with the Commission or any national securities exchange on which any class of securities of the Company is listed; and (ii) such additional information concerning the business and financial condition of the Company as you may from time to time reasonably request (such financial statements to be on a consolidated basis to the extent the accounts of the Company and its subsidiaries are consolidated in reports furnished to its stockholders generally or to the Commission); provided that no report, communication or other information need to be furnished pursuant to this section 5(g) to the extent that it is available on EDGAR;

(h) To use the net proceeds received by it from the sale of the Shares pursuant to this Agreement in the manner specified in the Pricing Prospectus under the caption "Use of Proceeds";

(i) To use its best efforts to list for trading, subject to official notice of issuance, the Shares on The New York Stock Exchange (the "Exchange");

(j) To file with the Commission such information on Form 10-Q or Form 10-K as may be required by Rule 463 under the Act;

(k) If the Company elects to rely upon Rule 462(b), the Company shall file a Rule 462(b) Registration Statement with the Commission in compliance with Rule 462(b) by 10:00 p.m., Washington, D.C. time, on the date of this Agreement, and the Company shall at the time of filing either pay to the Commission the filing fee for the Rule 462(b) Registration Statement or give irrevocable instructions for the payment of such fee pursuant to Rule 3a(c) of the Commission's Informal and Other Procedures (16 CFR 202.3a);

(l) To refrain from taking, directly or indirectly, any action designed to or that would constitute or that might reasonably be expected to cause or result in, stabilization or manipulation of the price of any securities of the Company to facilitate the sale or resale of the Shares;

(m) Upon request of any Underwriter, to furnish, or cause to be furnished, to such Underwriter an electronic version of the Shift4 Parties' trademarks, servicemarks and corporate logo for use on the website, if any, operated by such Underwriter for the purpose of facilitating the on-line offering of the Shares (the "License"); provided, however, that the License shall be used solely for the purpose described above, is granted without any fee and may not be assigned or transferred; and

(n) To promptly notify you if the Company ceases to be an Emerging Growth Company at any time prior to the later of (i) completion of the distribution of the Shares within the meaning of the Act and (ii) the completion of the Lock-Up Period.

6. (a) The Company represents and agrees that, without the prior consent of the Representatives, it has not made and will not make any offer relating to the Shares that would constitute a "free writing prospectus" as defined in Rule 405 under the Act; each Selling Stockholder represents and agrees that, without the prior consent of the Company and the Representatives, it has not made and will not make any offer relating to the Shares that would constitute a free writing prospectus; and each Underwriter represents and agrees that, without the prior consent of the Company and the Representatives, it has not made and will not make any offer relating to the Shares that would constitute a free writing prospectus required to be filed with the Commission; any such free writing prospectus the use of which has been consented to by the Company and the Representatives is listed on Schedule III(a) hereto;

(b) The Company has complied and will comply with the requirements of Rule 433 under the Act applicable to any Issuer Free Writing Prospectus, including timely filing with the Commission or retention where required and legending; and the Company represents that it has satisfied and agrees that it will satisfy the conditions under Rule 433 under the Act to avoid a requirement to file with the Commission any electronic road show;

(c) The Company agrees that if at any time following issuance of an Issuer Free Writing Prospectus or Section 5(d) Writing any event occurred or occurs as a result of which such Issuer Free Writing Prospectus or Section 5(d) Writing would conflict with the information in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Prospectus or the Prospectus or would include an untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state any material fact necessary in order to make the statements therein, in the light of the circumstances then prevailing, not misleading, the Company will give prompt notice thereof to the Representatives and, if requested by the Representatives, will prepare and furnish without charge to each Underwriter an Issuer Free Writing Prospectus, Section 5(d) Writing or other document which will correct such conflict, statement or omission; provided, however, that this covenant shall not apply to any statements or omissions in an Issuer Free Writing Prospectus made in reliance upon and in conformity with the Underwriter Information;

(d) The Company represents and agrees that (i) it has not engaged in, or authorized any other person to engage in, any Section 5(d) Communications, other than Section 5(d) Communications with the prior consent of the Representatives with entities that are qualified institutional buyers as defined in Rule 144A under the Act or institutions that are accredited investors as defined in Rule 501(a) under the Act; and (ii) it has not distributed, or authorized any other person to distribute, any Section 5(d) Writings, other than those distributed with the prior consent of the Representatives that are listed on Schedule III(d) hereto; and the Company reconfirms that the Underwriters have been authorized to act on its behalf in engaging in Section 5(d) Communications; and

(e) Each Underwriter represents and agrees that any Section 5(d) Communications undertaken by it were with entities that such Underwriter reasonably believes are qualified institutional buyers as defined in Rule 144A under the Act or institutions that are accredited investors as defined in Rule 501(a) under the Act.

7. The Shift4 Parties covenant and agree with the several Underwriters that (a) the Shift4 Parties will, jointly and severally, pay or cause to be paid the following: (i) the fees, disbursements and expenses of the Shift4 Parties' counsel and accountants in connection with the registration of the Shares under the Act and all other expenses in connection with the preparation, printing, reproduction and filing of the Registration Statement, any Preliminary Prospectus, any Section 5(d) Writing, any Issuer Free Writing Prospectus and the Prospectus and amendments and supplements thereto and the mailing and delivering of copies thereof to the Underwriters and dealers; (ii) the cost of printing or producing any Agreement among Underwriters, this Agreement, the Blue Sky Memorandum, closing documents (including any compilations thereof) and any other documents in connection with the offering, purchase, sale and delivery of the Shares; (iii) all expenses in connection with the qualification of the Shares for offering and sale under state securities laws as provided in Section 5(b) hereof, including the reasonable fees and disbursements of counsel for the Underwriters in connection with such qualification and in connection with the Blue Sky survey; (iv) all fees and expenses in connection with listing the Shares on the Exchange; (v) the filing fees incident to, and the reasonable fees and disbursements of counsel for the Underwriters in connection with, any required review by the Financial Industry Regulatory Authority ("FINRA") of the terms of the sale of the Shares; (vi) the cost of preparing stock certificates, if applicable; (vii) the cost and charges of any transfer agent or registrar, (viii) any transfer taxes payable, (ix) all of the Company's (but not the Underwriters') travel expenses in connection with any "roadshow" presentation to investors, including 50% of

the cost of any chartered plane, chartered jet or other chartered aircraft used in connection with any “roadshow” presentation to investors; and (x) all other costs and expenses incident to the performance of its obligations hereunder which are not otherwise specifically provided for in this Section; provided that the aggregate amount payable by the Company pursuant to subsections (iii) and (v) (excluding filing fees and disbursements) shall not exceed \$25,000. It is understood, however, that, except as provided in this Section, and Sections 9 and 12 hereof, the Underwriters will pay all of their own costs and expenses, including the fees of their counsel, stock transfer taxes on resale of any of the Shares by them, and any advertising expenses connected with any offers they may make.

8. The obligations of the Underwriters hereunder, as to the Shares to be delivered at each Time of Delivery, shall be subject, in their discretion, to the condition that all representations and warranties and other statements of the Shift4 Parties and the Selling Stockholders herein are, at and as of the Applicable Time and such Time of Delivery, true and correct, the condition that the Shift4 Parties and the Selling Shareholders shall have performed all of their respective obligations hereunder theretofore to be performed, and the following additional conditions:

(a) The Prospectus shall have been filed with the Commission pursuant to Rule 424(b) under the Act within the applicable time period prescribed for such filing by the rules and regulations under the Act and in accordance with Section 5(a) hereof; all material required to be filed by the Company pursuant to Rule 433(d) under the Act shall have been filed with the Commission within the applicable time period prescribed for such filing by Rule 433; if the Company has elected to rely upon Rule 462(b) under the Act, the Rule 462(b) Registration Statement shall have become effective by 10:00 p.m., New York time, on the date of this Agreement; no stop order suspending the effectiveness of the Registration Statement or any part thereof shall have been issued and no proceeding for that purpose shall have been initiated or threatened or, to the knowledge of the Shift4 Parties or the Representatives, contemplated by the Commission; no stop order suspending or preventing the use of the Pricing Prospectus, Prospectus or any Issuer Free Writing Prospectus shall have been initiated or threatened or, to the knowledge of the Shift4 Parties or the Representatives, contemplated by the Commission; and all requests for additional information on the part of the Commission shall have been complied with to your reasonable satisfaction;

(b) Simpson Thacher & Bartlett LLP, counsel for the Underwriters, shall have furnished to you such written opinion and negative assurance letter, dated such Time of Delivery, in form and substance satisfactory to you, and such counsel shall have received such papers and information as they may reasonably request to enable them to pass upon such matters;

(c) (i) Latham & Watkins LLP, counsel for the Shift4 Parties and the Selling Stockholders, shall have furnished to you their written opinion and negative assurance letter, dated such Time of Delivery, in form and substance satisfactory to you; (ii) Walkers, Cayman Islands counsel for certain of the Selling Stockholders, shall have furnished to you their written opinion, dated such Time of Delivery, in form and substance satisfactory to you; and (iii) Houston Harbaugh, P.C., special counsel for certain of the Selling Stockholders, shall have furnished to you their written opinion, dated such Time of Delivery, in form and substance satisfactory to you.

(d) On the date of the Prospectus at a time prior to the execution of this Agreement, at 9:30 a.m., New York City time, on the effective date of any post-effective amendment to the Registration Statement filed subsequent to the date of this Agreement and also at each Time of Delivery, PricewaterhouseCoopers LLP shall have furnished to you a letter or letters, dated the respective dates of delivery thereof, confirming that they are a registered public accounting firm and independent public accountants within the meaning of the Securities Laws and in form and substance satisfactory to you, containing statements and information of the type customarily included in accountants’ “comfort letters” to underwriters with respect to the financial statements and certain financial information contained in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus (except that, in any letter dated at a Time of Delivery, the specified “cut-off” date referred to in the comfort letters shall be a date no more than three business days prior to such Time of Delivery);

(e) (i) Neither Shift4 Party nor any of its respective subsidiaries shall have sustained, since the date of the latest audited financial statements included in the Pricing Prospectus, any material loss or interference with its business from fire, explosion, flood or other calamity, whether or not covered by insurance, or from any labor disturbance or dispute or court, arbitrator or governmental or regulatory action, order or decree, otherwise than as set forth or contemplated in the Pricing Prospectus, and (ii) since the respective dates as of which information is given in the Registration Statement and the Pricing Prospectus, there shall not have been any change in the capital stock (other than as a result of (i) the exercise, if any, of stock options or the award, if any, of stock options or restricted stock in the ordinary course of business pursuant to the Company's equity compensation plans that are described in the Pricing Prospectus and the Prospectus or (ii) the issuance, if any, of stock upon conversion of Company securities as described in the Pricing Prospectus and the Prospectus) or long-term debt of the Shift4 Parties and their respective subsidiaries or any change or effect in or affecting (x) the business, properties, general affairs, financial position, stockholders' equity, prospects or results of operations of the Shift4 Parties and their respective subsidiaries, taken as a whole, except as set forth or contemplated in the Pricing Prospectus and the Prospectus, or (y) the ability of the Shift4 Parties to perform their obligations under this Agreement, including the issuance and sale of the Shares, or to consummate the transactions contemplated in the Pricing Prospectus and the Prospectus, including the Transactions, the effect of which, in any such case described in clause (i) or (ii), is in your judgment so material and adverse as to make it impracticable or inadvisable to proceed with the public offering or the delivery of the Shares being delivered at such Time of Delivery on the terms and in the manner contemplated in the Pricing Prospectus and the Prospectus;

(f) On or after the Applicable Time (i) no downgrading shall have occurred in the rating accorded the Company's indebtedness by any "nationally recognized statistical rating organization," as defined in Section 3(a)(62) of the Exchange Act, and (ii) no such organization shall have publicly announced that it has under surveillance or review, with possible negative implications, its rating of any of the Company's indebtedness (other than an announcement with positive implications of a possible upgrading);

(g) On or after the Applicable Time there shall not have occurred any of the following: (i) a suspension or material limitation in trading in securities generally on the Exchange, or any setting of minimum or maximum prices for trading on such exchange; (ii) a suspension or material limitation in trading in the Company's securities on the Exchange; (iii) a general moratorium on commercial banking activities declared by either Federal or New York State authorities or a material disruption in commercial banking or securities settlement or clearance services in the United States; (iv) any change in U.S. or international financial, political or economic conditions or currency exchange rates or exchange controls the effect of which is such as to make it, in your judgment, impractical to market or to enforce contracts for the sale of the Shares, whether in the primary market or in respect of dealings in the secondary market; (v) any attack on, outbreak or escalation of hostilities or act of terrorism involving the United States or the declaration by the United States of a national emergency or war or (vi) the occurrence of any other calamity, emergency or crisis or any change in financial, political or economic conditions in the United States or elsewhere, if the effect of any such event specified in clause (v) or (vi) in your judgment makes it impracticable or inadvisable to proceed with the public offering or the delivery of the Shares being delivered at such Time of Delivery on the terms and in the manner contemplated in the Pricing Prospectus and the Prospectus;

(h) The Shares to be sold at such Time of Delivery shall have been duly listed, subject to official notice of issuance, on the Exchange;

(i) The Shift4 Parties shall have obtained and delivered to the Underwriters executed copies of an agreement from each director, officer and equityholder of the Shift4 Parties listed on Schedule IV hereto, substantially to the effect set forth in Annex I hereto in form and substance satisfactory to you;

(j) The Shift4 Parties shall have complied with the provisions of Section 5(c) hereof with respect to the furnishing of prospectuses on the New York Business Day next succeeding the date of this Agreement;

(k) The Shift4 Parties and the Selling Stockholders shall have furnished or caused to be furnished to you at such Time of Delivery certificates of officers of the Shift4 Parties and the Selling Stockholders, respectively, satisfactory to you stating that: the representations and warranties of the Shift4 Parties and the Selling Stockholders, respectively, in this Agreement are true and correct; and the Shift4 Parties have complied with all agreements and satisfied all conditions on its part to be performed or satisfied hereunder at or prior to such Time of Delivery; and, in the case of the Shift4 Parties, that no stop order suspending the effectiveness of any Registration Statement has been issued and no proceedings for that purpose have been instituted or, to the best of their knowledge and after reasonable investigation, are contemplated by the Commission; and as to the matters set forth in subsections (a) and (e) of this Section 8;

(l) The Transactions (other than the sale of the Shares and use of proceeds therefrom) shall have been consummated as described in the Prospectus; and

(m) On or before the date of this Agreement, the Representatives shall have received a certificate satisfying the beneficial ownership due diligence requirements of the Financial Crimes Enforcement Network ("FinCEN") from the Shift4 Parties in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to the Representatives, along with such additional supporting documentation as the Representatives have requested in connection with the verification of the foregoing certificate.

9. (a) The Shift4 Parties will, jointly and severally, indemnify and hold harmless each Underwriter and its partners, members, directors, officers, employees, agents, affiliates and each person, if any, who controls such Underwriter within the meaning of Section 15 of the Act or Section 20 of the Exchange Act (each an "Indemnified Party") against any losses, claims, damages or liabilities, joint or several, to which such Indemnified Party may become subject, under the Act, the Exchange Act, other federal or state statutory law or regulation or otherwise, insofar as such losses, claims, damages or liabilities (or actions in respect thereof) arise out of or are based upon any untrue statement or alleged untrue statement of any material fact contained in any part of any Registration Statement, any Preliminary Prospectus, the Pricing Prospectus or the Prospectus, or any amendment or supplement thereto, any Issuer Free Writing Prospectus, any "roadshow" as defined in Rule 433(h) under the Act (a "roadshow"), or any "issuer information" filed or required to be filed pursuant to Rule 433(d) under the Act or any Section 5(d) Writing, or arise out of or are based upon the omission or alleged omission to state therein a material fact required to be stated therein or necessary to make the statements therein not misleading, and will reimburse each Indemnified Party for any legal or other expenses reasonably incurred by such Indemnified Party in connection with investigating or defending any such action or claim as such expenses are incurred; provided, however, that the Shift4 Parties shall not be liable in any such case to the extent that any such loss, claim, damage or liability arises out of or is based upon an untrue statement or alleged untrue statement or omission or alleged omission made in the Registration Statement, any Preliminary Prospectus, the Pricing Prospectus or the Prospectus, or any amendment or supplement thereto, or any Issuer Free Writing Prospectus or any Section 5(d) Writing, in reliance upon and in conformity with the Underwriter Information.

(b) Each of the Selling Stockholders will indemnify and hold harmless each Indemnified Party against any losses, claims, damages or liabilities, joint or several, to which such Indemnified Party may become subject, under the Act, the Exchange Act, other federal or state statutory law or regulation or otherwise, insofar as such losses, claims, damages or liabilities (or actions in respect thereof) arise out of or are based upon any untrue statement or alleged untrue statement of any material fact contained in any part of any Registration Statement, any Preliminary Prospectus, the Pricing Prospectus or the Prospectus, or any amendment or supplement thereto, any Issuer Free Writing Prospectus, any roadshow, or any "issuer information" filed or required to be filed pursuant to Rule 433(d) under the Act or any Section 5(d) Writing, or arise out of or are based upon the omission or alleged omission to state therein a material fact required to be stated therein or necessary to make the statements

therein not misleading, in each case to the extent, but only to the extent, that such untrue statement or alleged untrue statement or omission or alleged omission was made in the Registration Statement, any Preliminary Prospectus, the Pricing Prospectus or the Prospectus, or any amendment or supplement thereto or any Issuer Free Writing Prospectus, or any roadshow or any Section 5(d) Writing, in reliance upon and in conformity with written information furnished to the Company by such Selling Stockholder expressly for use therein; and will reimburse each Indemnified Party for any legal or other expenses reasonably incurred by such Indemnified Party in connection with investigating or defending any such action or claim as such expenses are incurred; provided, however, that such Selling Stockholder shall not be liable in any such case to the extent that any such loss, claim, damage or liability arises out of or is based upon an untrue statement or alleged untrue statement or omission or alleged omission made in the Registration Statement, any Preliminary Prospectus, the Pricing Prospectus or the Prospectus, or any amendment or supplement thereto, or any Issuer Free Writing Prospectus or any Section 5(d) Writing, in reliance upon and in conformity with the Underwriter Information.

(c) Each Underwriter, severally and not jointly, will indemnify and hold harmless each Shift4 Party and each Selling Stockholder, each of its directors and each of its officers who signs a Registration Statement and each person, if any, who controls the Company within the meaning of Section 15 of the Act or Section 20 of the Exchange Act (each, an "Underwriter Indemnified Party") against any losses, claims, damages or liabilities to which such Underwriter Indemnified Party may become subject, under the Act, the Exchange Act, or other federal or state statutory law or regulation or otherwise, insofar as such losses, claims, damages or liabilities (or actions in respect thereof) arise out of or are based upon any untrue statement or alleged untrue statement of any material fact contained in any Registration Statement, any Preliminary Prospectus, the Pricing Prospectus or the Prospectus, or any amendment or supplement thereto, or any Issuer Free Writing Prospectus, or any roadshow, or any Section 5(d) Writing, or arise out of or are based upon the omission or alleged omission to state therein a material fact required to be stated therein or necessary to make the statements therein not misleading, in each case to the extent, but only to the extent, that such untrue statement or alleged untrue statement or omission or alleged omission was made in the Registration Statement, any Preliminary Prospectus, the Pricing Prospectus or the Prospectus, or any amendment or supplement thereto, or any Issuer Free Writing Prospectus, or any roadshow, or any Section 5(d) Writing, in reliance upon and in conformity with the Underwriter Information; and will reimburse such Underwriter Indemnified Party for any legal or other expenses reasonably incurred by such Underwriter Indemnified Party in connection with investigating or defending any such action or claim as such expenses are incurred. As used in this Agreement with respect to an Underwriter and an applicable document, "Underwriter Information" shall mean the written information furnished to the Shift4 Parties by such Underwriter through the Representatives expressly for use therein; it being understood and agreed upon that the only such information furnished by any Underwriter consists of the following information in the Prospectus furnished on behalf of each Underwriter: the [seventh, eighth and ninth] paragraphs under the caption "Underwriting".

(d) Promptly after receipt by an indemnified party under subsection (a), (b) or (c) of this Section 9 or Section 11 hereof of notice of the commencement of any action, such indemnified party shall, if a claim in respect thereof is to be made against the indemnifying party under such subsection, notify the indemnifying party in writing of the commencement thereof; provided that the failure to notify the indemnifying party shall not relieve it from any liability that it may have under the preceding paragraphs of this Section 9 or Section 11 hereof except to the extent that it has been materially prejudiced (through the forfeiture of substantive rights or defenses) by such failure; and provided further that the failure to notify the indemnifying party shall not relieve it from any liability that it may have to an indemnified party otherwise than under the preceding paragraphs of this Section 9 or Section 11 hereof. In case any such action shall be brought against any indemnified party and it shall notify the indemnifying party of the commencement thereof, the indemnifying party shall be entitled to participate therein and, to the extent that it shall wish, jointly with any other indemnifying party similarly notified, to assume the defense thereof, with counsel reasonably satisfactory to such indemnified party (who shall not, except with the consent of the indemnified party, be counsel to the indemnifying party), and, after notice from the

indemnifying party to such indemnified party of its election so to assume the defense thereof, the indemnifying party shall not be liable to such indemnified party under such subsection for any legal expenses of other counsel or any other expenses, in each case subsequently incurred by such indemnified party, in connection with the defense thereof other than reasonable costs of investigation. No indemnifying party shall, without the written consent of the indemnified party, effect the settlement or compromise of, or consent to the entry of any judgment with respect to, any pending or threatened action or claim in respect of which indemnification or contribution may be sought hereunder (whether or not the indemnified party is an actual or potential party to such action or claim) unless such settlement, compromise or judgment (i) includes an unconditional release of the indemnified party from all liability arising out of such action or claim and (ii) does not include a statement as to an admission of fault, culpability or a failure to act, by or on behalf of any indemnified party.

(e) If the indemnification provided for in this Section 9 is unavailable to or insufficient to hold harmless an indemnified party under subsection (a), (b) or (c) above in respect of any losses, claims, damages or liabilities (or actions in respect thereof) referred to therein, then each indemnifying party shall contribute to the amount paid or payable by such indemnified party as a result of such losses, claims, damages or liabilities (or actions in respect thereof) in such proportion as is appropriate to reflect the relative benefits received by the Shift4 Parties and the Selling Stockholders on the one hand and the Underwriters on the other from the offering of the Shares. If, however, the allocation provided by the immediately preceding sentence is not permitted by applicable law, then each indemnifying party shall contribute to such amount paid or payable by such indemnified party in such proportion as is appropriate to reflect not only such relative benefits but also the relative fault of the Shift4 Parties and the Selling Stockholders on the one hand and the Underwriters on the other in connection with the statements or omissions which resulted in such losses, claims, damages or liabilities (or actions in respect thereof), as well as any other relevant equitable considerations. The relative benefits received by the Shift4 Parties and the Selling Stockholders on the one hand and the Underwriters on the other shall be deemed to be in the same proportion as the total net proceeds from the offering (before deducting expenses) received by the Shift4 Parties and the Selling Stockholders bear to the total underwriting discounts and commissions received by the Underwriters, in each case as set forth in the table on the cover page of the Prospectus. The relative fault shall be determined by reference to, among other things, whether the untrue or alleged untrue statement of a material fact or the omission or alleged omission to state a material fact relates to information supplied by the Shift4 Parties or the Selling Stockholders on the one hand or the Underwriters on the other and the parties' relative intent, knowledge, access to information and opportunity to correct or prevent such statement or omission. The Shift4 Parties, each of the Selling Stockholders and the Underwriters agree that it would not be just and equitable if contribution pursuant to this subsection (e) were determined by pro rata allocation (even if the Underwriters were treated as one entity for such purpose) or by any other method of allocation which does not take account of the equitable considerations referred to above in this subsection (e). The amount paid or payable by an indemnified party as a result of the losses, claims, damages or liabilities (or actions in respect thereof) referred to above in this subsection (e) shall be deemed to include any legal or other expenses reasonably incurred by such indemnified party in connection with investigating or defending any such action or claim. Notwithstanding the provisions of this subsection (e), no Underwriter shall be required to contribute any amount in excess of the amount by which the total price at which the Shares underwritten by it and distributed to the public were offered to the public exceeds the amount of any damages which such Underwriter has otherwise been required to pay by reason of such untrue or alleged untrue statement or omission or alleged omission. No person guilty of fraudulent misrepresentation (within the meaning of Section 11(f) of the Act) shall be entitled to contribution from any person who was not guilty of such fraudulent misrepresentation. The Underwriters' obligations in this subsection (e) to contribute are several in proportion to their respective underwriting obligations and not joint.

(f) The obligations of the Shift4 Parties and the Selling Stockholders under this Section 9 shall be in addition to any liability which the Shift4 Parties and the Selling Stockholders may otherwise have and shall extend, upon the same terms and conditions, to each employee, officer and director of each Underwriter and each person,

if any, who controls any Underwriter within the meaning of the Act and each broker-dealer or other affiliate of any Underwriter; and the obligations of the Underwriters under this Section 9 shall be in addition to any liability which the respective Underwriters may otherwise have and shall extend, upon the same terms and conditions, to each officer and director of the Shift4 Parties (including any person who, with his or her consent, is named in the Registration Statement as about to become a director of the Company) and to each person, if any, who controls the Company or any Selling Stockholder within the meaning of the Act.

10. (a) If any Underwriter shall default in its obligation to purchase the Shares that it has agreed to purchase hereunder at a Time of Delivery, you may in your discretion arrange for you or another party or other parties to purchase such Shares on the terms contained herein. If within thirty-six hours after such default by any Underwriter you do not arrange for the purchase of such Shares, then the Shift4 Parties and the Selling Stockholders shall be entitled to a further period of thirty-six hours within which to procure another party or other parties satisfactory to you to purchase such Shares on such terms. In the event that, within the respective prescribed periods, you notify the Shift4 Parties and the Selling Stockholders that you have so arranged for the purchase of such Shares, or a Shift4 Party or a Selling Stockholder notifies you that it has so arranged for the purchase of such Shares, you or the Shift4 Parties or the Selling Stockholders shall have the right to postpone such Time of Delivery for a period of not more than seven days, in order to effect whatever changes may thereby be made necessary in the Registration Statement or the Prospectus, or in any other documents or arrangements, and the Company agrees to file promptly any amendments or supplements to the Registration Statement or the Prospectus which in your opinion may thereby be made necessary. The term "Underwriter" as used in this Agreement shall include any person substituted under this Section with like effect as if such person had originally been a party to this Agreement with respect to such Shares.

(b) If, after giving effect to any arrangements for the purchase of the Shares of a defaulting Underwriter or Underwriters by you, the Company and the Selling Stockholders as provided in subsection (a) above, the aggregate number of such Shares which remains unpurchased does not exceed one-eleventh of the aggregate number of all the Shares to be purchased at such Time of Delivery, then the Company and the Selling Stockholders shall have the right to require each non-defaulting Underwriter to purchase the number of Shares which such Underwriter agreed to purchase hereunder at such Time of Delivery and, in addition, to require each non-defaulting Underwriter to purchase its pro rata share (based on the number of Shares which such Underwriter agreed to purchase hereunder) of the Shares of such defaulting Underwriter or Underwriters for which such arrangements have not been made; but nothing herein shall relieve a defaulting Underwriter from liability for its default.

(c) If, after giving effect to any arrangements for the purchase of the Shares of a defaulting Underwriter or Underwriters by you, the Company and the Selling Stockholders as provided in subsection (a) above, the aggregate number of such Shares which remains unpurchased exceeds one-eleventh of the aggregate number of all of the Shares to be purchased at such Time of Delivery, or if the Company and the Selling Stockholders shall not exercise the right described in subsection (b) above to require non-defaulting Underwriters to purchase Shares of a defaulting Underwriter or Underwriters, then this Agreement (or, with respect to a Second Time of Delivery, the obligations of the Underwriters to purchase and of the Company and the Selling Stockholders to sell the Optional Shares) shall thereupon terminate, without liability on the part of any non-defaulting Underwriter, the Shift4 Parties or the Selling Stockholders, except for the expenses to be borne by the Shift4 Parties, the Selling Stockholders and the Underwriters as provided in Section 7 hereof and the indemnity and contribution agreements in Section 9 hereof; but nothing herein shall relieve a defaulting Underwriter from liability for its default.

11. [Reserved.]

12. The respective indemnities, agreements, representations, warranties and other statements of the Shift4 Parties, the Selling Stockholders and the several Underwriters, as set forth in this Agreement or made by or on behalf of them, respectively, pursuant to this Agreement, shall remain in full force and effect, regardless of any investigation (or any statement as to the results thereof) made by or on behalf of any Underwriter or any controlling person of any Underwriter, or the Shift4 Parties, or any of the Selling Stockholders, or any officer or director or controlling person of the Shift4 Parties, or any of the Selling Stockholders, and shall survive delivery of and payment for the Shares.

13. If this Agreement shall be terminated pursuant to Section 10 hereof, neither the Shift4 Parties nor the Selling Stockholders shall then be under any liability to any Underwriter except as provided in Sections 7, 9 and 11 hereof; but, if for any other reason (other than those set forth in clauses (i), (iii), (iv), (v) or (vi) of Section 8(g)) any Shares are not delivered by or on behalf of the Shift4 Parties and the Selling Stockholders as provided herein, the Shift4 Parties will, jointly and severally, reimburse the Underwriters through you for all out-of-pocket expenses approved in writing by you, including reasonable and documented fees and disbursements of counsel, reasonably incurred by the Underwriters in making preparations for the purchase, sale and delivery of the Shares not so delivered, but the Shift4 Parties and the Selling Stockholders shall then be under no further liability to any Underwriter except as provided in Sections 7, 9 and 11 hereof.

14. In all dealings hereunder, the Representatives shall act on behalf of each of the Underwriters, and the parties hereto shall be entitled to act and rely upon any statement, request, notice or agreement on behalf of any Underwriter made or given by you jointly.

In accordance with the requirements of the USA Patriot Act (Title III of Pub. L. 107-56 (signed into law October 26, 2001)), the Underwriters are required to obtain, verify and record information that identifies their respective clients, including the Shift4 Parties and the Selling Stockholders, which information may include the name and address of their respective clients, as well as other information that will allow the Underwriters to properly identify their respective clients.

All statements, requests, notices and agreements hereunder shall be in writing, and if to the Underwriters shall be delivered or sent by mail, telex or facsimile transmission to Goldman Sachs & Co. LLC, 200 West Street, New York, New York 10282, Attention: Registration Department, Credit Suisse Securities (USA) LLC, Eleven Madison Avenue, New York, New York 10010, Attention: IBCM-Legal and Citigroup Global Markets Inc., 388 Greenwich Street, New York, New York, 10013, Attention: General Counsel; if to any Selling Stockholder shall be delivered or sent by mail, telex or facsimile transmission to counsel for such Selling Stockholder at its address set forth in Schedule II hereto; if to the Shift4 Parties shall be delivered or sent by mail, telex or facsimile transmission to the address of Shift4 LLC set forth on the cover of the Registration Statement, Attention: Secretary; and if to any stockholder that has delivered a lock-up letter described in Section 8(i) hereof shall be delivered or sent by mail to his or her respective address provided in his or her respective lock-up agreement or such other address as such stockholder provides in writing to the Shift4 Parties; provided, however, that any notice to an Underwriter pursuant to Section 9(d) hereof shall be delivered or sent by mail, telex or facsimile transmission to such Underwriter at its address set forth in its Underwriters' Questionnaire or telex constituting such Questionnaire, which address will be supplied to the Shift4 Parties or the Selling Stockholders by you on request; provided further that notices under subsection 5(e) shall be in writing, and if to the Underwriters shall be delivered or sent by mail, telex or facsimile transmission to you at Goldman Sachs & Co. LLC, 200 West Street, New York, New York 10282, Attention: Control Room, Credit Suisse Securities (USA) LLC, Eleven Madison Avenue, New York, New York 10010, Attention: IBCM-Legal and Citigroup Global Markets Inc., 388 Greenwich Street, New York, New York, 10013, Attention: General Counsel. Any such statements, requests, notices or agreements shall take effect upon receipt thereof.

15. This Agreement shall be binding upon, and inure solely to the benefit of, the Underwriters, the Shift4 Parties and the Selling Stockholders and, to the extent provided in Sections 9, 11 and 12 hereof, each broker dealer or other affiliate of any Underwriter, the officers and directors of the Shift4 Parties (including any person who, with his or her consent, is named in the Registration Statement as about to become a director of the Company) and each person who controls the Shift4 Parties, any Selling Stockholder or any Underwriter, and their respective heirs, executors, administrators, successors and assigns, and no other person shall acquire or have any right under or by virtue of this Agreement. No purchaser of any of the Shares from any Underwriter shall be deemed a successor or assign by reason merely of such purchase.

16. Time shall be of the essence of this Agreement. As used herein, the term “business day” shall mean any day when the Commission’s office in Washington, D.C. is open for business.

17. The Shift4 Parties and the Selling Stockholders acknowledge and agree that (i) the purchase and sale of the Shares pursuant to this Agreement is an arm’s-length commercial transaction between the Shift4 Parties and the Selling Stockholders, on the one hand, and the several Underwriters, on the other, (ii) in connection therewith and with the process leading to such transaction each Underwriter is acting solely as a principal and not the agent or fiduciary of any Shift4 Party or any Selling Stockholder, (iii) no Underwriter has assumed an advisory or fiduciary responsibility in favor of any Shift4 Party or any Selling Stockholder with respect to the offering contemplated hereby or the process leading thereto (irrespective of whether such Underwriter has advised or is currently advising any Shift4 Party or any Selling Stockholder on other matters) or any other obligation to any Shift4 Party or any Selling Stockholder except the obligations expressly set forth in this Agreement and (iv) each of the Shift4 Parties and each Selling Stockholder has consulted its own legal and financial advisors to the extent it deemed appropriate. Each Shift4 Party and each Selling Stockholder agrees that it will not claim that the Underwriters, or any of them, has rendered advisory services of any nature or respect, or owes a fiduciary or similar duty to any Shift4 Party or any Selling Stockholder, in connection with such transaction or the process leading thereto. None of the activities of the Underwriters in connection with the transactions contemplated herein constitutes a recommendation, investment advice or solicitation of any action by the Underwriters with respect to any entity or natural person.

18. This Agreement supersedes all prior agreements and understandings (whether written or oral) between the Shift4 Parties, the Selling Stockholders and the Underwriters, or any of them, with respect to the subject matter hereof.

19. This Agreement and any transaction contemplated by this Agreement and any claim, controversy or dispute arising under or related thereto shall be governed by and construed in accordance with the laws of the State of New York without regard to principles of conflict of laws that would result in the application of any other law than the laws of the State of New York. The Shift4 Parties and each Selling Stockholder agree that any suit or proceeding arising in respect of this Agreement or any transaction contemplated by this Agreement will be tried exclusively in the U.S. District Court for the Southern District of New York or, if that court does not have subject matter jurisdiction, in any state court located in The City and County of New York and the Shift4 Parties and each Selling Stockholder agree to submit to the jurisdiction of, and to venue in, such courts.

The obligation of any Selling Stockholder pursuant to this Agreement in respect of any sum due to any Underwriter shall, notwithstanding any judgment in a currency other than United States dollars, not be discharged until the first business day, following receipt by such Underwriter of any sum adjudged to be so due in such other currency, on which (and only to the extent that) such Underwriter may in accordance with normal banking procedures purchase United States dollars with such other currency; if the United States dollars so purchased are less than the sum originally due to such Underwriter hereunder, such Selling Stockholder agree, as a separate obligation and notwithstanding any such judgment, to indemnify such Underwriter against such loss. If the United States dollars so purchased are greater than the sum originally due to such Underwriter hereunder, such Underwriter agrees to pay to the Selling Stockholder an amount equal to the excess of the dollars so purchased over the sum originally due to such Underwriter hereunder.

20. Each Shift4 Party, each Selling Stockholder and each of the Underwriters hereby irrevocably waive, to the fullest extent permitted by applicable law, any and all right to trial by jury in any legal proceeding arising out of or relating to this Agreement or the transactions contemplated hereby.

21. This Agreement may be executed by any one or more of the parties hereto in any number of counterparts, each of which shall be deemed to be an original, but all such counterparts shall together constitute one and the same instrument. The words “execution,” “signed,” “signature,” “delivery,” and words of like import in or relating to this Agreement or any document to be signed in connection with this Agreement shall be deemed to include electronic signatures, deliveries or the keeping of records in electronic form, each of which shall be of the same legal effect, validity or enforceability as a manually executed signature, physical delivery thereof or the use of a paper-based recordkeeping system, as the case may be, and the parties hereto consent to conduct the transactions contemplated hereunder by electronic means.

22. Notwithstanding anything herein to the contrary, the Shift4 Parties and the Selling Stockholders are authorized to disclose to any persons the U.S. federal and state income tax treatment and tax structure of the potential transaction and all materials of any kind (including tax opinions and other tax analyses) provided to the Shift4 Parties and the Selling Stockholders relating to that treatment and structure, without the Underwriters imposing any limitation of any kind. However, any information relating to the tax treatment and tax structure shall remain confidential (and the foregoing sentence shall not apply) to the extent necessary to enable any person to comply with securities laws. For this purpose, “tax structure” is limited to any facts that may be relevant to that treatment.

23. Recognition of the U.S. Special Resolution Regimes.

(a) In the event that any Underwriter that is a Covered Entity becomes subject to a proceeding under a U.S. Special Resolution Regime, the transfer from such Underwriter of this Agreement, and any interest and obligation in or under this Agreement, will be effective to the same extent as the transfer would be effective under the U.S. Special Resolution Regime if this Agreement, and any such interest and obligation, were governed by the laws of the United States or a state of the United States.

(b) In the event that any Underwriter that is a Covered Entity or a BHC Act Affiliate of such Underwriter becomes subject to a proceeding under a U.S. Special Resolution Regime, Default Rights under this Agreement that may be exercised against such Underwriter are permitted to be exercised to no greater extent than such Default Rights could be exercised under the U.S. Special Resolution Regime if this Agreement were governed by the laws of the United States or a state of the United States.

(c) As used in this Section 23:

“BHC Act Affiliate” has the meaning assigned to the term “affiliate” in, and shall be interpreted in accordance with, 12 U.S.C. § 1841(k).

“Covered Entity” means any of the following:

- (i) a “covered entity” as that term is defined in, and interpreted in accordance with, 12 C.F.R. § 252.82(b);
- (ii) a “covered bank” as that term is defined in, and interpreted in accordance with, 12 C.F.R. § 47.3(b); or
- (iii) a “covered FSI” as that term is defined in, and interpreted in accordance with, 12 C.F.R. § 382.2(b).

“Default Right” has the meaning assigned to that term in, and shall be interpreted in accordance with, 12 C.F.R. §§ 252.81, 47.2 or 382.1, as applicable.

“U.S. Special Resolution Regime” means each of (i) the Federal Deposit Insurance Act and the regulations promulgated thereunder and (ii) Title II of the Dodd-Frank Wall Street Reform and Consumer Protection Act and the regulations promulgated thereunder.

If the foregoing is in accordance with your understanding, please sign and return to us counterparts hereof, and upon the acceptance hereof by you, on behalf of each of the Underwriters, this letter and such acceptance hereof shall constitute a binding agreement among each of the Underwriters, each of the Shift4 Parties and each of the Selling Stockholders in accordance with its terms.

Very truly yours,

Shift4 Payments, Inc.

By: _____
Name:
Title:

Shift4 Payments, LLC

By: _____
Name:
Title:

Searchlight Capital II, L.P.

**By its general partner Searchlight Capital Partners II
GP, L.P.**

**By: Searchlight Capital Partners II GP, LLC, its general
partner**

By: _____
Name:
Title:

Searchlight Capital II PV, L.P.

**By its general partner Searchlight Capital Partners II
GP, L.P.**

**By: Searchlight Capital Partners II GP, LLC, its general
partner**

By: _____
Name:
Title:

FPOS Holding Co., Inc.

By: _____
Name:
Title:

[Signature Page to Underwriting Agreement]

Accepted as of the date hereof
[●], 2020

Goldman Sachs & Co. LLC

By: _____
Name:
Title:

Credit Suisse Securities (USA) LLC

By: _____
Name:
Title:

Citigroup Global Markets Inc.

By: _____
Name:
Title:

On behalf of each of the Underwriters

[Signature Page to Underwriting Agreement]

SCHEDULE I

	<u>Underwriter</u>	<u>Total Number of Firm Shares to be Purchased</u>	<u>Number of Optional Shares to be Purchased if Maximum Option Exercised</u>
Goldman Sachs & Co. LLC			
Credit Suisse Securities (USA) LLC			
Citigroup Global Markets Inc.			
[●].			
Total		<u> </u>	<u> </u>

SCHEDULE II

	Total Number of Firm Shares to be Sold	Number of Optional Shares to be Sold if Maximum Option Exercised
The Company	—	—
The Selling Stockholder(s):		
Searchlight Capital II, L.P.(a)		
Searchlight Capital II PV, L.P.(b)		
FPOS Holding Co., Inc.(c)		
Total	—	—

(a) The address of this Selling Stockholder for purposes of the Agreement, including Section 14, is 745 Fifth Avenue, 27th Floor, New York, New York 10151. This Selling Stockholder irrevocably appoints Searchlight Capital Partners, L.P., as its authorized agent in the Borough of Manhattan in The City of New York upon which process may be served in any such suit or proceeding, and agrees that service of process upon such agent, and written notice of said service to the Selling Stockholder by the person serving the same to the address provided in the foregoing sentence.

(b) The address of this Selling Stockholder for purposes of the Agreement, including Section 14, is 745 Fifth Avenue, 27th Floor, New York, New York 10151. This Selling Stockholder irrevocably appoints Searchlight Capital Partners, L.P., as its authorized agent in the Borough of Manhattan in The City of New York upon which process may be served in any such suit or proceeding, and agrees that service of process upon such agent, and written notice of said service to the Selling Stockholder by the person serving the same to the address provided in the foregoing sentence.

(c) The address of this Selling Stockholder for purposes of the Agreement, including Section 14, is .

SCHEDULE III

- (a) Issuer Free Writing Prospectuses not included in the Pricing Disclosure Package
Electronic Roadshow dated [●], 2020
- (b) Additional documents incorporated by reference
None
- (c) Information other than the Pricing Prospectus that comprise the Pricing Disclosure Package
The initial public offering price per share for the Shares is \$[●]
The number of Shares purchased by the Underwriters is [●]
- (d) Section 5(d) Writings
[●][None.]

SCHEDULE IV

Name of Stockholder

Jared Isaacman
Rook Holdings, Inc.
Searchlight Capital Partners, L.P.
Searchlight II GWN, L.P.
Searchlight Capital II, L.P.
Searchlight Capital II PV, L.P.
Kevin Cronic
Christopher Cruz
Nancy Disman
Jordan Frankel
Andrew Frey
Sarah Goldsmith-Grover
Brad Herring
Donald Isaacman
Steven Sommers
FPOS Holding Co., Inc.

FORM OF LOCK-UP AGREEMENT

[], 2020

Shift4 Payments, Inc.
2202 N. Irving St.
Allentown, Pennsylvania 18109

Goldman Sachs & Co. LLC
Credit Suisse Securities (USA) LL C
Citigroup Global Markets, Inc.

c/o Goldman Sachs & Co. LLC
200 West Street
New York, NY 10282-2198

c/o Credit Suisse Securities (USA) LLC
Eleven Madison Avenue
New York, NY 10010-3629

c/o Citigroup Global Markets, Inc.
383 Greenwich Street
New York, NY 10013

Ladies and Gentlemen:

As an inducement to the underwriters to execute the Underwriting Agreement (the “**Underwriting Agreement**”), pursuant to which an offering (the “**Offering**”) of Class A common stock (the “**Class A Shares**”) of Shift4 Payments, Inc., and any successor (by merger or otherwise) thereto, (the “**Company**”), will be made and for other good and valuable consideration the receipt and sufficiency of which is hereby acknowledged, the undersigned hereby agrees that during the period specified below (the “**Lock-Up Period**”), the undersigned will not, and will not cause or direct any of its affiliates to, offer, sell, contract to sell, pledge, grant any option to purchase, lend or otherwise dispose of, directly or indirectly, any common stock of the Company (“**Common Shares**”), or any options or warrants to purchase any Common Shares, or any or securities convertible into, exchangeable or exercisable for or that represent the right to receive any Common Shares (including, for the avoidance of doubt, common units (the “**LLC Units**”) and, together with the Common Shares, the “**Securities**”) of Shift4 Payments, LLC (“**Shift4 LLC**”) (such options, warrants or other securities, other than the Securities, collectively, “**Derivative Instruments**”), enter into a transaction which would have the same effect, or enter into any swap, hedge or other arrangement (including, without limitation, any short sale or the purchase or sale of, or entry into, any put or call option, or combination thereof, forward, swap or any other derivative transaction or instrument, however described or defined) which is designed to or which reasonably could be expected to lead to or result in a sale, loan, pledge or other disposition (whether by the undersigned or someone other than the undersigned) or that transfers, in whole or in part, directly or indirectly, any of the economic consequences of ownership of any Securities or Derivative Instruments, whether any such aforementioned transaction or arrangement (or instrument provided for thereunder) is to be settled by delivery of Securities or such other securities, in cash or otherwise, or publicly disclose the intention to make any such offer, loan, sale, pledge or disposition, or to enter into any such transaction, swap, hedge or other arrangement, without, in each case, the prior written consent of at least two of Goldman Sachs & Co. LLC, Credit Suisse Securities (USA) LLC and Citigroup Global Markets, Inc.

In addition, the undersigned agrees that, without the prior written consent of at least two of Goldman Sachs & Co. LLC, Credit Suisse Securities (USA) LLC and Citigroup Global Markets, Inc., it will not, during the Lock-Up Period, make any demand for or exercise any right with respect to, the registration of any Securities or any Derivative Instruments. The undersigned represents and warrants that the undersigned is not, and has not caused or directed any of its affiliates to be or become, currently a party to any agreement or arrangement that provides for, is designed to or which reasonably could be expected to lead to or result in any of the foregoing during the Lock-Up Period. Any Securities received upon exercise of options granted to the undersigned will also be subject to this agreement (this “**Lock-Up Agreement**”).

In the event the undersigned seeks the prior written consent of any of Goldman Sachs & Co. LLC, Credit Suisse Securities (USA) LLC and Citigroup Global Markets, Inc. pursuant to this Lock-Up Agreement, the undersigned agrees to (i) request any written consent from each of Goldman Sachs & Co. LLC, Credit Suisse Securities (USA) LLC and Citigroup Global Markets, Inc. substantially currently and (y) provide notice of any consent to each of Goldman Sachs & Co. LLC, Credit Suisse Securities (USA) LLC and Citigroup Global Markets, Inc. reasonably promptly following receipt of such consent and, in any case, prior to the occurrence of the transaction for which such consent was sought.

The foregoing restrictions shall not apply to:

(a) [Reserved];

(b) any Securities acquired by the undersigned in the open market; *provided* that in the case of any transfer pursuant to this clause (b), no filing by any party (donor, donee, transferor or transferee) under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the “**Exchange Act**”), shall be required or shall be voluntarily made in connection with such transfer (other than a filing on a Form 5 made after the expiration of the Lock-Up Period);

(c) any transfer or disposition of Securities (i) made as a bona fide gift or charitable contribution, or for bona fide estate planning purposes; (ii) if the undersigned is a natural person, to any family member of the undersigned or trust for the direct or indirect benefit of the undersigned or a family member of the undersigned or if the undersigned is a trust, to a trustor, a trustee or a beneficiary of the trust or to the estate of a trustor, trustee or beneficiary of such trust; (iii) if the undersigned is a corporation, partnership, limited liability company or other business entity, made to (A) any wholly-owned subsidiary of such corporation, partnership, limited liability company or other business entity, (B) limited partners, members, stockholders or holders of similar equity interests in the undersigned (or in each case its nominee or custodian) or (C) another corporation, partnership, limited liability company, trust or other business entity (or in each case its nominee or custodian) that is an affiliate (as defined in Rule 405 promulgated under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended) of the undersigned, or to any investment fund or other entity controlled or managed by the undersigned or affiliates of the undersigned; (iv) upon death or by will, testamentary document or intestate succession to the legal representative, heir, beneficiary or a member of the immediate family of the undersigned; or (v) to a nominee or custodian of a person or entity to whom a disposition or transfer would be permissible under clauses (c)(i) through (c)(iv); *provided* that in the case of any transfer or distribution pursuant to clause (c)(i) through (c)(v), (x) the transferee agrees to be bound in writing by the terms of this Lock-Up Agreement prior to such transfer, (y) such transfer shall not involve a disposition for value; and (z) no filing by any party (donor, donee, transferor or transferee) under the Exchange Act shall be required or shall be voluntarily made in connection with such transfer (other than a filing on a Form 5 made after the expiration of the Lock-Up Period);

(d) the establishment of a written trading plan pursuant to Rule 10b5-1 under the Exchange Act for the transfer of shares of Common Shares, *provided* that (i) during the Lock-Up Period, no direct or indirect offers, pledges, sales, contracts to sell, sales of any option or contract to purchase, purchases of any option or contract to sell, grants of any option, right or warrant to purchase, loans, or other transfers or disposals of any Securities or any securities convertible into or exercisable or exchangeable for Securities may be effected pursuant to such plan during the Lock-Up Period and (ii) to the extent a public announcement or filing under the Exchange Act, if any, is required of or voluntarily made by or on behalf of the undersigned or the Company regarding the establishment of such plan, such announcement or filing shall include a statement to the effect that no transfer of Common Shares may be made under such plan during the Lock-Up Period;

(e) transfers or sales to the Company in connection with the repurchase of Securities granted under any stock incentive plan or stock purchase plan of the Company, which plan is described in the final prospectus relating to the Offering (the “**Prospectus**”), in each case, upon termination of the undersigned’s relationship with the Company; *provided* that no filing under Section 16(a) of the Exchange Act, reporting a reduction in beneficial ownership of the underlying shares, or other public announcement reporting, shall be required or shall be voluntarily made during the Lock-Up Period (other than a filing on a Form 5);

(f) (i) the receipt by the undersigned from the Company of Securities upon the exercise, vesting or settlement of options, restricted stock units or other equity awards granted under a stock incentive plan or other equity award plan, which plan is described in the Prospectus, or warrants to purchase Common Shares, insofar as such options or warrants are outstanding as of the date of the Prospectus and are disclosed in the Prospectus; or (ii) the transfer of Securities to the Company upon a vesting or settlement event of the Company's restricted stock units or other securities or upon the exercise of options to purchase the Company's securities on a "cashless" or "net exercise" basis to the extent permitted by the instruments representing such options (and any transfer to the Company necessary in respect of such amount needed for the payment of taxes, including estimated taxes and withholding tax and remittance obligations, due as a result of such vesting, settlement or exercise whether by means of a "net settlement" or otherwise) so long as such vesting, settlement, "cashless" exercise or "net exercise" is effected solely by the surrender of outstanding options (or the Common Shares issuable upon the exercise thereof) or Common Shares to the Company and the Company's cancellation of all or a portion thereof to pay the exercise price and/or withholding tax and remittance obligations in connection with the vesting, settlement or exercise of the restricted stock unit, option or other equity award; *provided* (A) that the shares received upon vesting, settlement or exercise of the restricted stock unit, option or other equity award are subject to this Lock-Up Agreement, (B) in the case of clause (f)(ii), the settlement or exercise of any restricted stock unit, option or other equity award on a "cashless" or "net exercise" basis shall only be permitted if such restricted stock unit, option or other equity award would otherwise expire during the Lock-Up Period and (C) that in the case of clauses (f)(i) or (f)(ii), any filing required under Section 16 of the Exchange Act to be made during the Lock-Up Period shall include a statement to the effect that (1) such transaction reflects the circumstances described in (f)(i) or (f)(ii), as the case may be, (2) such transaction was only with the Company and (3) in the case of clause (f)(i), the Common Shares received upon exercise or settlement of the option, restricted stock units or other equity awards are subject to this Lock-Up Agreement;

(g) the transfer or disposition of the undersigned's Securities that occurs by operation of law, pursuant to the rules of descent and distribution or pursuant to a qualified domestic order or in connection with a divorce settlement, *provided* that each transferee shall sign and deliver a lock-up letter substantially in the form of this letter, *provided further* that any associated filing under Section 16(a) of the Exchange Act shall clearly indicate in the footnotes thereto that the filing relates to the circumstances described in this clause (g);

(h) in connection with the conversion or reclassification or the outstanding shares of preferred units of Shift4 LLC into Common Shares in connection with the consummation of the Offering, *provided* such conversion is described in the Prospectus and *provided further* that any such Common Shares received upon such conversion (other than Class A Shares to be sold by the undersigned in the Offering) shall be subject to the terms of this Lock-Up Agreement;

(i) transfers to the Company upon death or disability, in each case, of the undersigned;

(j) the transfer of Common Shares (or any security convertible into or exercisable or exchangeable for Common Shares) pursuant to a bona fide third party tender offer, merger, consolidated or other similar transaction made to all holders of the capital stock of the Company involving a change of control (as defined below) of the Company which occurs after the consummation of the Offering, is open to all holders of the Company's capital stock and has been approved by the board of directors of the Company; *provided* that in the event that the tender offer, merger, consolidation or other such transaction is not completed, the Common Shares owned by the undersigned shall remain subject to the restrictions contained in this Lock-Up Agreement; and

(k) (i) any transfer or disposition of Securities pursuant to a bona fide loan or pledge (A) pursuant to clause (k)(ii) below or (B) that is in effect on the date hereof and has been disclosed in writing to Goldman Sachs & Co. LLC, Credit Suisse Securities (USA) LLC and Citigroup Global Markets, Inc. and (ii) the grant and maintenance of a bona fide lien, security interest, pledge or other similar encumbrance of any Securities owned by the undersigned to a nationally or internationally recognized financial institution with assets of not less than \$10 billion in connection with a loan to the undersigned; *provided* that the undersigned or the Company, as the case may be, shall provide Goldman Sachs & Co. LLC, Credit Suisse Securities (USA) LLC and Citigroup Global Markets, Inc. prior written notice informing them of any public filing, report or announcement made by or on behalf of the undersigned or the Company with respect thereto.

For purposes of this Lock-Up Agreement, a “family member” shall mean any relationship by blood, marriage, domestic partnership or adoption, not more remote than first cousin, and “change of control” shall mean the consummation of any bona fide third party tender offer, merger, consolidation or other similar transaction the result of which is that any “person” (as defined in Section 13(d)(3) of the Exchange Act), or group of persons, other than the Company, becomes the beneficial owner (as defined in Rules 13d-3 and 13d-5 of the Exchange Act) of 90% of the total voting power of the voting stock of the Company, occurring after the consummation of the Offering, that has been approved by the board of directors of the Company.

If the undersigned is not a natural person, the undersigned represents and warrants that no single natural person, entity or “group” (within the meaning of Section 13(d)(3) of the Exchange Act), other than a natural person, entity or “group” (as described above) that has executed a Lock-Up Agreement in substantially the same form as this Lock-Up Agreement, beneficially owns, directly or indirectly, 50% or more of the common equity interests, or 50% or more of the voting power, in the undersigned.

The Lock-Up Period will commence on the date of this Lock-Up Agreement and continue and include the date that is 90 days after the public offering date set forth on the Prospectus (the “**Public Offering Date**”) pursuant to the Underwriting Agreement, to which you are or expect to become parties.

In furtherance of the foregoing, the Company and its transfer agent and registrar are hereby authorized by the undersigned to decline to make any transfer of Securities if such transfer would constitute a violation or breach of this Lock-Up Agreement.

If the undersigned is an officer or director of the Company, the undersigned further agrees that the foregoing restrictions in this Lock-Up Agreement shall be equally applicable to any issuer-directed Securities the undersigned may purchase in connection with the above-referenced offering.

The undersigned acknowledges and agrees that none of the Underwriters has made any recommendation or provided any investment or other advice to the undersigned with respect to this Lock-Up Agreement, the subject matter hereof or the Offering, and the undersigned has consulted its own legal, accounting, financial, regulatory, tax and other advisors with respect to this Lock-Up Agreement, the subject matter hereof and the Offering to the extent the undersigned has deemed appropriate. The undersigned further acknowledges and agrees that, although Goldman Sachs & Co. LLC, Credit Suisse Securities (USA) LLC and Citigroup Global Markets, Inc. may be required or choose to provide certain Regulation Best Interest and Form CRS disclosures to the undersigned in connection with the Offering, Goldman Sachs & Co. LLC, Credit Suisse Securities (USA) LLC and Citigroup Global Markets, Inc. and the other underwriters are not making a recommendation to the undersigned to enter into this Lock-Up Agreement, and nothing set forth in such disclosures is intended to suggest that Goldman Sachs & Co. LLC, Credit Suisse Securities (USA) LLC and Citigroup Global Markets, Inc. or any other underwriter is making such a recommendation.

The undersigned understands that the Company and the underwriters are relying upon this Lock-Up Agreement in proceeding toward consummation of the Offering. This Lock-Up Agreement is irrevocable and shall be binding on the undersigned and the successors, heirs, personal representatives and assigns of the undersigned. This Lock-Up Agreement shall lapse and become null and void if the Public Offering Date shall not have occurred on or before September 30, 2020. **This Lock-Up Agreement shall be governed by, and construed in accordance with, the laws of the State of New York.**

Very truly yours,

IF AN INDIVIDUAL:

By: _____
(duly authorized signature)

Name: _____
(please print full name)

Address: _____

IF AN ENTITY:

(please print complete name of entity)

By: _____
(duly authorized signature)

Name: _____
(please print full name)

Address: _____

[Signature Page to Lock-Up Agreement]

53rd at Third
 885 Third Avenue
 New York, New York 10022-4834
 Tel: +1.212.906.1200 Fax: +1.212.751.4864
 www.lw.com

LATHAM & WATKINS LLP

FIRM / AFFILIATE OFFICES

Beijing	Moscow
Boston	Munich
Brussels	New York
Century City	Orange County
Chicago	Paris
Dubai	Riyadh
Düsseldorf	San Diego
Frankfurt	San Francisco
Hamburg	Seoul
Hong Kong	Shanghai
Houston	Silicon Valley
London	Singapore
Los Angeles	Tokyo
Madrid	Washington, D.C.
Milan	

September 8, 2020

Shift4 Payments, Inc.
 2202 N. Irving Street
 Allentown, PA 18109

Re: 10,000,000 shares of Class A common stock, par value \$0.0001 per share

Ladies and Gentlemen:

We have acted as special counsel to Shift4 Payments, Inc., a Delaware corporation (the “*Company*”), in connection with the proposed issuance of up to 2,000,000 shares of Class A common stock, \$0.0001 par value per share, which are being offered by the Company (the “*Primary Shares*”) and up to 8,000,000 shares of Class A common stock (the “*Secondary Shares*”) and, together with the Company Shares, the “*Shares*”), of which are being offered by certain selling stockholders of the Company (the “*Selling Stockholders*”). The Shares are included in a registration statement on Form S-1 under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the “*Act*”), initially filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission (the “*Commission*”) on September 8, 2020 (as amended, the “*Registration Statement*”). The Secondary Shares consist of (i) up to 143,627 issued and outstanding Shares held by certain of the Selling Stockholders, (ii) up to 3,637,501 Shares that are issuable upon the exchange of common units (“common units”) of Shift4 Payments, LLC, a Delaware limited liability company (“Shift4 LLC”) together with a corresponding number of shares of Class B common stock, \$0.0001 par value per share of the Company, held by certain of the Selling Stockholders, and (iii) up to 4,218,872 Shares that are issuable upon the conversion of shares of Class C common stock, \$0.0001 par value per share of the Company, held by certain Selling Stockholders in each case as set forth in the Registration Statement. The term “Shares” shall include any additional shares of Class A common stock registered by the Company pursuant to Rule 462(b) under the Act in connection with the offering contemplated by the Registration Statement. This opinion is being furnished in connection with the requirements of Item 601(b)(5) of Regulation S-K under the Act, and no opinion is expressed herein as to any matter pertaining to the contents of the Registration Statement or related Prospectus, other than as expressly stated herein with respect to the issue of the Shares.

As such counsel, we have examined such matters of fact and questions of law as we have considered appropriate for purposes of this letter. With your consent, we have relied upon certificates and other assurances of officers of the Company and others as to factual matters without having independently verified such factual matters. We are opining herein as to General Corporation Law of the State of Delaware, and we express no opinion with respect to any other laws.

LATHAM & WATKINS

Subject to the foregoing and the other matters set forth herein, it is our opinion that, as of the date hereof, (i) with respect to the Shares being offered by the Selling Stockholders, such Shares have been duly authorized by all necessary corporate action of the Company, and such Shares are validly issued, fully paid and non-assessable, (ii) with respect to the Shares being offered by the Selling Stockholders, when such Shares shall have been duly registered on the books of the transfer agent and registrar therefor in the name or on behalf of the Selling Stockholders, and have been issued by the Company against payment therefor (not less than par value) in the circumstances contemplated by the Registration Statement, the issue and sale of the Shares will have been duly authorized by all necessary corporate action of the Company, and the Shares will be validly issued, fully paid and non-assessable and (iii) with respect to the Shares being offered by the Company, when such Shares shall have been duly registered on the books of the transfer agent and registrar therefor in the name or on behalf of the purchasers and have been issued by the Company against payment therefor (not less than par value) in the circumstances contemplated by the form of underwriting agreement most recently filed as an exhibit to the Registration Statement, the issue and sale of the Shares will have been duly authorized by all necessary corporate action of the Company, and the Shares will be validly issued, fully paid and non-assessable. In rendering the foregoing opinions in clauses (ii) and (iii), we have assumed that the Company will comply with all applicable notice requirements regarding uncertificated shares provided in the General Corporation Law of the State of Delaware.

This opinion is for your benefit in connection with the Registration Statement and may be relied upon by you and by persons entitled to rely upon it pursuant to the applicable provisions of the Act. We consent to your filing this opinion as an exhibit to the Registration Statement and to the reference to our firm in the Prospectus under the heading "Legal Matters." We further consent to the incorporation by reference of this letter and consent into any post-effective amendment to the Registration Statement filed pursuant to Rule 462(b) with respect to the Shares. In giving such consent, we do not thereby admit that we are in the category of persons whose consent is required under Section 7 of the Act or the rules and regulations of the Commission thereunder.

Very truly yours,

/s/ Latham & Watkins LLP

FOURTH AMENDMENT TO FIRST LIEN CREDIT AGREEMENT

This FOURTH AMENDMENT TO FIRST LIEN CREDIT AGREEMENT (this "Fourth Amendment"), dated as of August 31, 2020, is by and among Shift4 Payments, LLC (formerly known as Lighthouse Network, LLC), a Delaware limited liability company (the "Borrower"), the Loan Guarantors (as defined in the Credit Agreement referenced below) party hereto, Credit Suisse AG, Cayman Islands Branch ("Credit Suisse"), as administrative agent (the "Administrative Agent"), the Lenders party hereto and, solely for purposes of Section 6 below, Rook Holdings Inc., a Delaware corporation ("Rook"), and Searchlight II GWN, L.P., a Delaware limited partnership ("Searchlight" and, together with Rook, each, a "Limited Recourse Guarantor" and, collectively, the "Limited Recourse Guarantors").

WITNESSETH:

WHEREAS, the Borrower, the Administrative Agent and the Lenders from time to time party thereto are parties to a First Lien Credit Agreement, dated as of November 30, 2017 (as amended, restated, amended and restated, modified or supplemented from time to time through the date hereof, the "Credit Agreement"), and the Credit Agreement, as further amended by this Fourth Amendment, the "Amended Credit Agreement"; capitalized terms not otherwise defined in this Fourth Amendment having the meanings assigned thereto in the Credit Agreement or, if not defined therein, in the Amended Credit Agreement);

WHEREAS, pursuant to Section 9.02(b) of the Credit Agreement, the Borrower and Lenders constituting the Required Lenders may amend the Credit Agreement as set forth below;

WHEREAS, the Administrative Agent, the Borrower, the other Loan Parties party hereto and Lenders constituting the Required Lenders have agreed, subject to the terms and conditions set forth herein, to amend the Credit Agreement as set forth below;

WHEREAS, Credit Suisse Loan Funding LLC is acting as the lead arranger (the "Fourth Amendment Arranger") in connection with this Fourth Amendment;

NOW, THEREFORE, in consideration of the foregoing and for other good and valuable consideration, the receipt and sufficiency of all of which is hereby acknowledged, the parties hereto hereby agree as follows:

SECTION 1. Amendments to Credit Agreement. Effective as of the Fourth Amendment Effective Date (as defined below), the Credit Agreement, excluding the Schedules and Exhibits thereto, is hereby amended to delete the stricken text (indicated textually in the same manner as the following example: ~~stricken text~~) and to add the double-underlined text (indicated textually in the same manner as the following example: double-underlined text) as set forth in the Amended Credit Agreement attached as Annex I hereto.

SECTION 2. Conditions. This Fourth Amendment shall become effective immediately upon the satisfaction of the following conditions (the date on which the conditions are satisfied, the "Fourth Amendment Effective Date"):

(a) The Administrative Agent (or its counsel) shall have received a duly executed counterpart of this Fourth Amendment from (i) the Administrative Agent, (ii) Lenders constituting the Required Lenders, (iii) the Borrower and (iv) the Loan Guarantors;

(b) The Borrower shall have paid (i) all reasonable and documented expenses and other compensation payable to the Administrative Agent pursuant to Section 9.03(a) of the Credit Agreement and to the extent invoiced on or prior to the Fourth Amendment Effective Date and (ii) to the Administrative

Table of Contents

Agent, for the account of each Lender that executes and delivers a counterpart of this Fourth Amendment prior to 5:00 p.m. (New York City time) on August 28, 2020, a consent fee equal to 0.10% of the aggregate principal amount of each such Lender's Loans and Revolving Credit Commitments as of the Fourth Amendment Effective Date;

(c) The Administrative Agent shall have received a certificate dated as of the Fourth Amendment Effective Date, executed by a Responsible Officer of the Borrower certifying:

(i) as to the satisfaction of the condition set forth in clause (d) of this Section; and

(ii) that each of the representations and warranties of the Loan Parties contained in Article 3 of the Credit Agreement and the other Loan Documents are true and correct in all material respects on and as of the Fourth Amendment Effective Date; provided that to the extent that any representation and warranty specifically refers to a given date or period, they are true and correct in all material respects as of such date or for such period; provided, however, that any representation and warranty that is qualified as to "materiality," "Material Adverse Effect" or similar language shall be true and correct (after giving effect to any qualification therein) in all respects on such respective dates or for such periods; and

(d) At the time of and immediately after giving effect to this Fourth Amendment, no Event of Default exists or will result therefrom.

SECTION 3. Representations and Warranties. To induce the Administrative Agent and the Lenders party hereto to enter into this Fourth Amendment, the Borrower represents and warrants to each other party hereto that, as of the Fourth Amendment Effective Date, this Fourth Amendment has been duly authorized, executed and delivered by it, and this Fourth Amendment constitutes its legal, valid and binding obligation, enforceable against it in accordance with its terms, subject to the Legal Reservations.

SECTION 4. Reference to and Effect on the Credit Agreement and the other Loan Documents

(a) On and after the Fourth Amendment Effective Date, (i) each reference in the Credit Agreement to "this Agreement," "hereunder," "hereof" or words of like import referring to the Credit Agreement will mean and be a reference to the Amended Credit Agreement and (ii) each reference to the Credit Agreement in any Loan Document will be deemed to be a reference to the Amended Credit Agreement.

(b) The Credit Agreement and each of the other Loan Documents, as specifically amended by this Fourth Amendment, are and shall continue to be in full force and effect and are hereby in all respects ratified and confirmed. Without limiting the generality of the foregoing, except as expressly set forth in Section 6, (i) the Collateral Documents and all of the Collateral described therein shall continue to secure the payment of all Secured Obligations of the Loan Parties, as amended by this Fourth Amendment, and (ii) neither the modification of the Credit Agreement effected pursuant to this Fourth Amendment nor the execution, delivery, performance or effectiveness of this Fourth Amendment will impair the validity, effectiveness or priority of the Liens granted pursuant to any Loan Document and such Liens shall continue unimpaired with the same priority to secure repayment of all Secured Obligations, whether heretofore or hereafter incurred.

(c) The execution, delivery and effectiveness of this Fourth Amendment shall not operate as a waiver of any right, power or remedy of any Lender or the Administrative Agent under any of the Loan Documents, nor constitute a waiver of any provision of any of the Loan Documents, in each case, except as expressly provided herein. On and after the Fourth Amendment Effective Date, this Fourth Amendment shall for all purposes constitute a Loan Document.

[Table of Contents](#)

(d) This Fourth Amendment shall not constitute a novation of the Credit Agreement or any other Loan Document.

(e) This Fourth Amendment and the other Loan Documents constitute the entire agreement among the parties hereto with respect to the subject matter hereof and thereof and supersede all other prior agreements and understandings, both written and verbal, among the parties hereto with respect to the subject matter hereof.

(f) This Fourth Amendment may not be amended, modified or waived except pursuant to a writing signed by each of the parties hereto.

SECTION 5. Reaffirmation.

(a) After giving effect to the Fourth Amendment, except as expressly set forth in Section 6, (i) the Borrower reaffirms the covenants, pledges, grants of Liens and agreements or other commitments contained in each Loan Document to which it is a party, including, in each case, such covenants, pledges, grants of Liens and agreements or other commitments as in effect immediately after giving effect to this Fourth Amendment and the transactions contemplated hereby, (ii) each Loan Guarantor reaffirms its guarantee of the Secured Obligations and (iii) each of the Borrower and each Loan Guarantor reaffirms each Lien granted by it to the Collateral Agent for the benefit of the Secured Parties under each of the Loan Documents to which it is a party, which Liens shall continue in full force and effect during the term of the Credit Agreement as amended by the Fourth Amendment, and shall continue to secure the Secured Obligations, in each case, on and subject to the terms and conditions set forth in the Credit Agreement, as amended by the Fourth Amendment, and the other Loan Documents.

(b) Each of the Borrower and each Loan Guarantor hereby acknowledges and agrees that, except as expressly set forth in Section 6, neither the modification of the Credit Agreement effected pursuant to this Fourth Amendment nor the execution, delivery, performance or effectiveness of this Fourth Amendment impairs the validity, effectiveness or priority of the Liens granted pursuant to any Loan Document and such Liens continue unimpaired with the same priority to secure repayment of all Secured Obligations, whether heretofore or hereafter incurred.

(c) Each of the Borrower and each Loan Guarantor hereby acknowledges and agrees that, except as expressly set forth in Section 6, (A) each Loan Document to which it is a party shall continue to be in full force and effect and (B) all guarantees, pledges, grants of Liens, covenants, agreements and other commitments by such Loan Party under the Loan Documents shall continue to be in full force and effect and shall accrue to the benefit of the Secured Parties and shall not be affected, impaired or discharged hereby or by the transactions contemplated in the Fourth Amendment.

SECTION 6. Limited Recourse Guaranty.

(a) Effective as of the Fourth Amendment Effective Date:

(i) all liabilities, guarantees, obligations and indebtedness (including any contingent indemnification obligations, if any) owing by any Limited Recourse Guarantor under the Limited Recourse Pledge Agreement and/or, to the extent applicable, any other Loan Document, are hereby automatically released and discharged in full,

(ii) the Limited Recourse Pledge Agreement is hereby automatically and irrevocably terminated and of no further force or effect without any further action by any party thereto,

[Table of Contents](#)

(iii) any security interest, mortgage, lien and/or pledge in favor of the Administrative Agent for the benefit of the Secured Parties granted by any Limited Recourse Guarantor under the Limited Recourse Pledge Agreement and/or any other Loan Document is automatically terminated and released without any further action by any party hereto or thereto and

(iv) the Lenders constituting the Required Lenders hereby authorize the Administrative Agent (or its designee) to, and the Administrative Agent (or its designee) shall, file UCC termination statements and/or take such other actions as any Limited Recourse Guarantor may reasonably request to give effect to and/or evidence the terminations and releases contemplated by this [Section 6](#).

(b) Notwithstanding anything herein (or in any other document, communication or filing relating hereto by any person) to the contrary, the Administrative Agent is authorizing solely the release of the Liens granted to it on behalf of the Secured Parties by the Limited Recourse Guarantors pursuant to the Limited Recourse Pledge Agreement and/or any other Loan Document and not any Lien, security interest, mortgage and/or pledge at any time granted (i) by any Loan Party in favor of Credit Suisse pursuant to any other document that is not a Loan Document, (ii) in favor of any Person other than the Administrative Agent for the benefit of the Secured Parties or (iii) in favor of the Administrative Agent for the benefit of the Secured Parties pursuant to any Loan Document (other than the Limited Recourse Pledge Agreement or any other Loan Document giving rise to the grant by any Limited Recourse Guarantor of any Lien or security interest to secure the Secured Obligations (solely to the extent such Loan Document applies to the grant by the relevant Limited Recourse Guarantor).

SECTION 7. Execution in Counterparts. This Fourth Amendment may be executed in counterparts, each of which when so executed shall be deemed to be an original and all of which when taken together shall constitute one and the same instrument. Any signature to this agreement may be delivered by facsimile, electronic mail (including pdf) or any electronic signature complying with the U.S. federal ESIGN Act of 2000 or the New York Electronic Signature and Records Act or other transmission method and any counterpart so delivered shall be deemed to have been duly and validly delivered and be valid and effective for all purposes to the fullest extent permitted by applicable law. For the avoidance of doubt, the foregoing also applies to any amendment, extension or renewal of this Fourth Amendment.

(b) Each of the parties hereto represents and warrants to the other parties hereto that it has the corporate capacity and authority to execute this Fourth Amendment through electronic means and there are no restrictions for doing so in such party's constitutive documents.

SECTION 8. Governing Law; Jurisdiction; Waiver of Jury Trial; etc. Sections 9.10 (*Governing Law; Jurisdiction; Consent to Service of Process*) and 9.11 (*Waiver of Jury Trial*) of the Credit Agreement are hereby incorporated by reference into this Fourth Amendment and shall apply to this Fourth Amendment, *mutatis mutandis*.

SECTION 9. Headings. Section headings herein are included for convenience of reference only and shall not affect the interpretation of this Fourth Amendment.

[The remainder of this page is intentionally left blank]

[Table of Contents](#)

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have caused this Fourth Amendment to be duly executed by their respective officers thereunto duly authorized, as of the date first above written.

SHIFT4 PAYMENTS, LLC,
as the Borrower

By: /s/ Jordan Frankel

Name: Jordan Frankel

Title: Assistant Secretary

[Fourth Amendment to First Lien Credit Agreement]

[Table of Contents](#)

FUTURE POS, LLC
as a Loan Guarantor

By: /s/ Jordan Frankel
Name: Jordan Frankel
Title: Assistant Secretary

RESTAURANT MANAGER, LLC,
as a Loan Guarantor

By: /s/ Jordan Frankel
Name: Jordan Frankel
Title: Assistant Secretary

POSITOUCH, LLC,
as a Loan Guarantor

By: /s/ Jordan Frankel
Name: Jordan Frankel
Title: Assistant Secretary

INDEPENDANT RESOURCES NETWORK, LLC,
as a Loan Guarantor

By: /s/ Jordan Frankel
Name: Jordan Frankel
Title: Assistant Secretary

[Fourth Amendment to First Lien Credit Agreement]

[Table of Contents](#)

HARBORTOUCH FINANCIAL, LLC,
as a Loan Guarantor

By: /s/ Jordan Frankel
Name: Jordan Frankel
Title: Assistant Secretary

MSI MERCHANT SERVICES HOLDINGS LLC,
as a Loan Guarantor

By: /s/ Jordan Frankel
Name: Jordan Frankel
Title: Assistant Secretary

SHIFT4 CORPORATION,
as a Loan Guarantor

By: /s/ Jordan Frankel
Name: Jordan Frankel
Title: Assistant Secretary

20910 ML USA IP COMPANY, LLC,
as a Loan Guarantor

By: /s/ Jordan Frankel
Name: Jordan Frankel
Title: Assistant Secretary

MERCHANT-LINK, LLC,
as a Loan Guarantor

By: /s/ Jordan Frankel
Name: Jordan Frankel
Title: Assistant Secretary

S4-ML HOLDINGS, LLC,
as a Loan Guarantor

By: /s/ Jordan Frankel
Name: Jordan Frankel
Title: Assistant Secretary

[Fourth Amendment to First Lien Credit Agreement]

[Table of Contents](#)

SEARCHLIGHT II GWN, L.P.,
as a Limited Recourse Guarantor (solely with respect to
Section 6)

By: /s/ Andrew Frey
Name: Andrew Frey
Title: Authorized Officer

ROOK HOLDINGS INC.,
as a Limited Recourse Guarantor (solely with respect to
Section 6)

By: /s/ Jordan Frankel
Name: Jordan Frankel
Title: Assistant Secretary

[Fourth Amendment to First Lien Credit Agreement]

[Table of Contents](#)

SEARCHLIGHT II GWN, L.P., as a Limited Recourse
Guarantor (solely with respect to Section 6), as a Lender

By: /s/ Andrew Frey
Name: Andrew Frey
Title: Authorized Officer

ROOK HOLDINGS INC., as a Limited Recourse Guarantor
(solely with respect to Section 6)

By: /s/ Jordan Frankel
Name: Jordan Frankel
Title: Assistant Secretary

[Fourth Amendment to First Lien Credit Agreement]

[Table of Contents](#)

CREDIT SUISSE AG, CAYMAN ISLANDS BRANCH, as
Administrative Agent and as a Lender

By: /s/ Mikhail Faybusovich

Name: Mikhail Faybusovich

Title: Authorized Signatory

By: /s/ Andrew Griffin

Name: Andrew Griffin

Title: Authorized Signatory

[Fourth Amendment to First Lien Credit Agreement]

ANNEX I

AMENDED CREDIT AGREEMENT

FIRST LIEN CREDIT AGREEMENT

Dated as of November 30, 2017

among

~~LIGHTHOUSE NETWORK, LLC~~; [SHIFT4 PAYMENTS, LLC \(formerly known as Lighthouse Network, LLC\)](#),
as the Borrower,

THE FINANCIAL INSTITUTIONS PARTY HERETO,
as Lenders,

CREDIT SUISSE AG, CAYMAN ISLANDS BRANCH,
as Administrative Agent and an Issuing Bank,

CITIZENS BANK, NATIONAL ASSOCIATION,

and

DEUTSCHE BANK AG NEW YORK BRANCH
as Issuing Banks,

WEBSTER BANK, NATIONAL ASSOCIATION,
as Syndication Agent

and

CREDIT SUISSE SECURITIES (USA) LLC,
CITIZENS BANK, NATIONAL ASSOCIATION

and

DEUTSCHE BANK SECURITIES INC.,
as Joint Lead Arrangers and Joint Bookrunners

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	<u>Page</u>
ARTICLE 1 DEFINITIONS	
Section 1.01. Defined Terms	1
Section 1.02. Classification of Loans and Borrowings	62
Section 1.03. Terms Generally	62
Section 1.04. Accounting Terms; GAAP	63
Section 1.05. Effectuation of Transactions	64
Section 1.06. Timing of Payment of Performance	65
Section 1.07. Times of Day	65
Section 1.08. Currency Equivalents Generally	65
Section 1.09. Cashless Rollovers	66
Section 1.10. Certain Calculations and Tests	66
ARTICLE 2 THE CREDITS	
Section 2.01. Commitments	67
Section 2.02. Loans and Borrowings	68
Section 2.03. Requests for Borrowings	68
Section 2.04. [Reserved]	69
Section 2.05. Letters of Credit	69
Section 2.06. [Reserved]	73
Section 2.07. Funding of Borrowings	73
Section 2.08. Type; Interest Elections	74
Section 2.09. Termination and Reduction of Commitments	74
Section 2.10. Repayment of Loans; Evidence of Debt	75
Section 2.11. Prepayment of Loans	76
Section 2.12. Fees	82
Section 2.13. Interest	83
Section 2.14. Alternate Rate of Interest	84
Section 2.15. Increased Costs	84
Section 2.16. Break Funding Payments	85
Section 2.17. Taxes	86
Section 2.18. Payments Generally; Allocation of Proceeds; Sharing of Payments	89
Section 2.19. Mitigation Obligations; Replacement of Lenders	91
Section 2.20. Illegality	92
Section 2.21. Defaulting Lenders	93
Section 2.22. Incremental Credit Extensions	95
Section 2.23. Extensions of Loans and Revolving Credit Commitments	99
ARTICLE 3 REPRESENTATIONS AND WARRANTIES	
Section 3.01. Organization; Powers	102
Section 3.02. Authorization; Enforceability	102
Section 3.03. Governmental Approvals; No Conflicts	102
Section 3.04. Financial Condition; No Material Adverse Effect	102
Section 3.05. Properties	103
Section 3.06. Litigation and Environmental Matters	103
Section 3.07. Compliance with Laws	103

Table of Contents

Section 3.08.	Investment Company Status	103
Section 3.09.	Taxes	104
Section 3.10.	ERISA	104
Section 3.11.	Disclosure	104
Section 3.12.	Solvency	104
Section 3.13.	Subsidiaries	105
Section 3.14.	Security Interest in Collateral	105
Section 3.15.	Labor Disputes	105
Section 3.16.	Federal Reserve Regulations	105
Section 3.17.	OFAC; PATRIOT ACT and FCPA	105
ARTICLE 4 CONDITIONS		
Section 4.01.	Closing Date	106
Section 4.02.	Each Credit Extension	109
ARTICLE 5 AFFIRMATIVE COVENANTS		
Section 5.01.	Financial Statements and Other Reports	110
Section 5.02.	Existence	113
Section 5.03.	Payment of Taxes	113
Section 5.04.	Maintenance of Properties	113
Section 5.05.	Insurance	113
Section 5.06.	Inspections	113
Section 5.07.	Maintenance of Book and Records	114
Section 5.08.	Compliance with Laws	114
Section 5.09.	Environmental	114
Section 5.10.	Designation of Subsidiaries	115
Section 5.11.	Use of Proceeds	115
Section 5.12.	Covenant to Guarantee Obligations and Provide Security	115
Section 5.13.	Maintenance of Ratings	118
Section 5.14.	Further Assurances	118
Section 5.15.	Post-Closing Covenant	118
ARTICLE 6 NEGATIVE COVENANTS		
Section 6.01.	Indebtedness	119
Section 6.02.	Liens	127
Section 6.03.	[Reserved]	130
Section 6.04.	Restricted Payments; Restricted Debt Payments	130
Section 6.05.	Burdensome Agreements	134
Section 6.06.	Investments	136
Section 6.07.	Fundamental Changes; Disposition of Assets	139
Section 6.08.	Sale and Lease-Back Transactions	142
Section 6.09.	Transactions with Affiliates	143
Section 6.10.	Conduct of Business	144
Section 6.11.	Amendments or Waivers of Certain Documents	144
Section 6.12.	Amendments of or Waivers with Respect to Restricted Debt	145
Section 6.13.	Fiscal Year	145
Section 6.14.	[Reserved]	145
Section 6.15.	Financial Covenant	145

[Table of Contents](#)

ARTICLE 7 EVENTS OF DEFAULT

Section 7.01. Events of Default	146
---------------------------------	-----

ARTICLE 8 THE ADMINISTRATIVE AGENT

Section 8.01. Appointment and Authorization of Administrative Agent	149
Section 8.02. Rights as a Lender	150
Section 8.03. Exculpatory Provisions	150
Section 8.04. Exclusive Right to Enforce Rights and Remedies	151
Section 8.05. Reliance by Administrative Agent	151
Section 8.06. Delegation of Duties	151
Section 8.07. Successor Administrative Agent	152
Section 8.08. Non-Reliance on Administrative Agent	153
Section 8.09. Collateral and Guaranty Matters	153
Section 8.10. Intercreditor Agreements	154
Section 8.11. Indemnification of Administrative Agent	155
Section 8.12. Withholding Taxes	155
Section 8.13. Administrative Agent may File Proofs of Claim	155
Section 8.14. ERISA Representation of the Lenders	156

ARTICLE 9 MISCELLANEOUS

Section 9.01. Notices	157
Section 9.02. Waivers; Amendments	161
Section 9.03. Expenses; Indemnity	167
Section 9.04. Waiver of Claim	168
Section 9.05. Successors and Assigns	169
Section 9.06. Survival	176
Section 9.07. Counterparts; Integration; Effectiveness	177
Section 9.08. Severability	177
Section 9.09. Right of Setoff	177
Section 9.10. Governing Law; Jurisdiction; Consent to Service of Process	177
Section 9.11. Waiver of Jury Trial	178
Section 9.12. Headings	179
Section 9.13. Confidentiality	179
Section 9.14. No Fiduciary Duty	180
Section 9.15. Several Obligations	180
Section 9.16. USA PATRIOT Act	180
Section 9.17. Disclosure of Agent Conflicts	180
Section 9.18. Appointment for Perfection	181
Section 9.19. Interest Rate Limitation	181
Section 9.20. Intercreditor Agreement	181
Section 9.21. Conflicts	181
Section 9.22. Release of Guarantors	181
Section 9.23. Acknowledgement and Consent to Bail-In of EEA Financial Institutions	182

SCHEDULES:

Schedule 1.01(a)	–	Commitment Schedule
Schedule 1.01(b)	–	Dutch Auction
Schedule 3.05	–	Fee Owned Real Estate Assets

Table of Contents

Schedule 3.13	–	Subsidiaries
Schedule 4.01(b)	–	Local Counsel Opinions
Schedule 5.10	–	Unrestricted Subsidiaries
Schedule 6.01	–	Existing Indebtedness
Schedule 6.02	–	Existing Liens
Schedule 6.06	–	Existing Investments
Schedule 9.01	–	Borrower's Website Address for Electronic Delivery

EXHIBITS:

Exhibit A-1	–	Form of Affiliated Lender Assignment and Assumption
Exhibit A-2	–	Form of Assignment and Assumption
Exhibit B	–	Form of Borrowing Request
Exhibit C	–	Form of Intellectual Property Security Agreement
Exhibit D	–	Form of Compliance Certificate
Exhibit E	–	Form of First Lien Intercreditor Agreement
Exhibit F	–	Reserved
Exhibit G	–	Form of Initial Intercreditor Agreement
Exhibit H	–	Form of Interest Election Request
Exhibit I	–	Form of Guaranty Agreement
Exhibit J	–	Form of Perfection Certificate
Exhibit K	–	Form of Joinder Agreement
Exhibit L	–	Form of Promissory Note
Exhibit M	–	Form of First Lien Pledge and Security Agreement
Exhibit N	–	Form of Letter of Credit Request
Exhibit O-1	–	Form of U.S. Tax Compliance Certificate (For Foreign Lenders That Are Not Partnerships For U.S. Federal Income Tax Purposes)
Exhibit O-2	–	Form of U.S. Tax Compliance Certificate (For Foreign Participants That Are Not Partnerships For U.S. Federal Income Tax Purposes)
Exhibit O-3	–	Form of U.S. Tax Compliance Certificate (For Foreign Lenders That Are Partnerships For U.S. Federal Income Tax Purposes)
Exhibit O-4	–	Form of U.S. Tax Compliance Certificate (For Foreign Participants That Are Partnerships For U.S. Federal Income Tax Purposes)
Exhibit P	–	Form of Solvency Certificate
Exhibit Q	–	Form of Limited Recourse Pledge Agreement

FIRST LIEN CREDIT AGREEMENT

FIRST LIEN CREDIT AGREEMENT, dated as of November 30, 2017 (this “Agreement”), by and among [Shift4 Payments, LLC \(formerly known as Lighthouse Network, LLC\)](#), a Delaware limited liability company (the “Borrower”), the Lenders from time to time party hereto, Credit Suisse AG, Cayman Islands Branch (“CS”), in its capacities as administrative agent and collateral agent for the Secured Parties (in such capacities and together with its successors and assigns, the “Administrative Agent”) and as an Issuing Bank, Citizens Bank, National Association (“Citizens”), as an Issuing Bank, Deutsche Bank AG New York Branch (“DBNY”), as an Issuing Bank and Credit Suisse Securities (USA) LLC, Citizens Bank, National Association (“Citizens”) and Deutsche Bank Securities Inc., as joint lead arrangers and joint bookrunners (in such capacities, the “Closing Date Arrangers”).

RECITALS

A. Pursuant to the terms of the Acquisition Agreement, the Borrower will acquire, directly or indirectly, all of the issued and outstanding capital stock (the “Acquisition”) of the Target.

B. Substantially concurrently with the consummation of the Acquisition, all indebtedness for borrowed money that is outstanding under (i) that certain Credit Agreement, dated as of October 13, 2016 (as amended, restated, amended and restated, supplemented or otherwise modified and in effect on the date hereof immediately prior to giving effect to the Transactions, the “Existing First Lien Credit Agreement”), by and among, *inter alios*, the Borrower (formerly known as Harbortouch Payments, LLC), as the borrower, the lenders from time to time party thereto, and Credit Suisse AG, Cayman Islands Branch, as administrative agent and collateral agent and each issuing lender from time to time party thereto and (ii) that certain Credit Agreement, dated as of October 13, 2016 (as amended, restated, amended and restated, supplemented or otherwise modified and in effect on the date hereof immediately prior to giving effect to the Transactions, the “Existing Second Lien Credit Agreement”, and together with the Existing First Lien Credit Agreement, the “Existing Credit Agreements”), by and among, *inter alios*, the Borrower, as the borrower, the lenders from time to time party thereto, and Credit Suisse AG, Cayman Islands Branch, as administrative and collateral agent, will be repaid in full (or in the case of letters of credit issued under the Existing First Lien Credit Agreement, at the election of the Borrower, replaced, backstopped or incorporated or “grandfathered” into the Revolving Facility) and all commitments, liens and security interests under the Existing Credit Agreements shall be terminated and released (the “Closing Date Refinancing”).

C. To fund the Closing Date Refinancing and a portion of the consideration for the Acquisition, the Borrower (i) has requested that the Lenders extend credit under this Agreement in the form of (x) Initial Term Loans in an original aggregate principal amount equal to \$430,000,000 and (y) an Initial Revolving Facility with an available amount of \$40,000,000, and (ii) intends to borrow term loans under the Second Lien Credit Agreement in an aggregate principal amount equal to \$130,000,000.

D. The Lenders are willing to extend such credit to the Borrower on the terms and subject to the conditions set forth herein. Accordingly, the parties hereto agree as follows:

ARTICLE 1

DEFINITIONS

Section 1.01. Defined Terms. As used in this Agreement, the following terms have the meanings specified below:

“2019 Incremental Revolving Lender” has the meaning assigned to such term in the Second Amendment.

Table of Contents

“2019 Incremental Term Loans” has the meaning assigned to such term in the First Amendment.

“2019 Incremental Term Loan Lender” has the meaning assigned to such term in the First Amendment.

“2019-1 Incremental Term Loans” has the meaning assigned to such term in the Third Amendment.

“2019-1 Incremental Term Loan Lender” has the meaning assigned to such term in the Third Amendment.

“ABR”, when used in reference to any Loan or Borrowing, refers to whether such Loan, or the Loans comprising such Borrowing, bear interest at a rate determined by reference to the Alternate Base Rate.

“Acceptable Intercreditor Agreement” means:

- (a) with respect to any Indebtedness that is secured on a *pari passu* basis with the Initial Term Loans, a First Lien Intercreditor Agreement;
- (b) with respect to any Indebtedness that is junior to the Initial Term Loans in right of security, (i) if any Second Lien Facility is outstanding on the relevant date of determination, the Initial Intercreditor Agreement or (ii) if the Second Lien Facility is not outstanding on the relevant date of determination, an intercreditor agreement substantially in the form of the Initial Intercreditor Agreement, with (A) any immaterial changes (as determined in the Administrative Agent’s sole discretion) thereto as the Borrower and the Administrative Agent may agree in their respective reasonable discretion and/or (B) any material changes thereto as the Borrower and the Administrative Agent may agree in their respective reasonable discretion, which material changes are posted for review by the Lenders and deemed acceptable if the Required Lenders have not objected thereto within three Business Days following the date on which such changes are posted for review; and/or
- (c) with respect to any other Indebtedness, any other intercreditor or subordination agreement or arrangement (which may take the form of a “waterfall” or similar provision), as applicable, the terms of which are (i) consistent with market terms (as determined by the Borrower and the Administrative Agent in good faith) governing arrangements for the sharing and/or subordination of liens and/or arrangements relating to the distribution of payments, as applicable, at the time the relevant intercreditor or subordination agreement or arrangement is proposed to be established in light of the type of Indebtedness subject thereto and otherwise reasonably satisfactory to the Borrower and the Administrative Agent or (ii) reasonably acceptable to the Borrower and the Administrative Agent, which intercreditor or subordination agreement or arrangement described in this clause (ii) is posted for review by the Lenders and deemed acceptable if the Required Lenders have not objected thereto within three Business Days following the date on which the same is posted for review.

“ACH” means automated clearing house transfers.

“Acquisition” has the meaning assigned to such term in the recitals to this Agreement.

“Acquisition Agreement” means that certain Stock Purchase Agreement, dated as of October 31, 2017, by and among *inter alios*, the Borrower, the Target and the stockholders of the Target party thereto, as sellers.

“Additional Agreement” has the meaning assigned to such term in Article 8.

“Additional Commitment” means any commitment hereunder added pursuant to Sections 2.22, 2.23 or 9.02(c).

“Additional Loans” means any Additional Revolving Loans and any Additional Term Loans.

Table of Contents

“Additional Revolving Credit Commitments” means any revolving credit commitment added pursuant to Sections 2.22, 2.23 or 9.02(c)(ii).

“Additional Revolving Credit Exposure” means, with respect to any Lender at any time, the aggregate Outstanding Amount at such time of all Additional Revolving Loans of such Lender, plus the aggregate outstanding amount at such time of such Lender’s LC Exposure, in each case, attributable to its Additional Revolving Credit Commitment.

“Additional Revolving Lender” means any Lender with an Additional Revolving Credit Commitment or any Additional Revolving Credit Exposure.

“Additional Revolving Loans” means any revolving loan added hereunder pursuant to Section 2.22, 2.23 or 9.02(c)(ii).

“Additional Term Lender” means any Lender with an Additional Term Loan Commitment or an outstanding Additional Term Loan.

“Additional Term Loan Commitment” means any term commitment added pursuant to Sections 2.22, 2.23 or 9.02(c)(i).

“Additional Term Loans” means any term loan added pursuant to Section 2.22, 2.23 or 9.02(c)(i).

“Adjustment Date” means the date of delivery of financial statements required to be delivered pursuant to Section 5.01(a) or Section 5.01(b), as applicable.

“Administrative Agent” has the meaning assigned to such term in the preamble to this Agreement.

“Administrative Questionnaire” means a customary administrative questionnaire in the form provided by the Administrative Agent.

“Adverse Proceeding” means any action, suit, proceeding (whether administrative, judicial or otherwise), governmental investigation or arbitration (whether or not purportedly on behalf of the Borrower or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries) at law or in equity, or before or by any Governmental Authority, domestic or foreign (including any Environmental Claim), whether pending or, to the knowledge of the Borrower or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries, threatened in writing, against or affecting the Borrower or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries or any property of the Borrower or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries.

“Affiliate” means, as applied to any Person, any other Person directly or indirectly Controlling, Controlled by, or under common Control with, that Person. No Person shall be an “Affiliate” of the Borrower and/or any Restricted Subsidiary solely because it is an unrelated portfolio company of the Sponsor or Rook Holdings and none of the Administrative Agent, the Arrangers, any Lender (other than any Affiliated Lender and/or any Debt Fund Affiliate) or any of their respective Affiliates shall be considered an Affiliate of the Borrower or any subsidiary thereof.

“Affiliated Lender” means any Non-Debt Fund Affiliate, the Borrower and/or any subsidiary of the Borrower.

“Affiliated Lender Assignment and Assumption” means an assignment and assumption entered into by a Lender and an Affiliated Lender (with the consent of any party whose consent is required by Section 9.05) and accepted by the Administrative Agent in the form of Exhibit A-1 or any other form approved by the Administrative Agent and the Borrower.

“Affiliated Lender Cap” has the meaning assigned to such term in Section 9.05(g)(iv).

Table of Contents

“Agreement” has the meaning assigned to such term in the preamble to this First Lien Credit Agreement.

“Alternate Base Rate” means, for any day, a rate per annum equal to the highest of (a) the Federal Funds Effective Rate in effect on such day plus 0.50%, (b) to the extent ascertainable, the Published LIBO Rate (which rate shall (i) be calculated based upon an Interest Period of one month and shall be determined on a daily basis and, for the avoidance of doubt, the Published LIBO Rate for any day shall be based on the rate determined on such day at 11:00 a.m. (London time) and (ii) for purposes of this clause (b), not be less than 0.00%) plus 1.00%, (c) the Prime Rate and (d) solely with respect to Initial Term Loans, 2.00%. Any change in the Alternate Base Rate due to a change in the Prime Rate, the Federal Funds Effective Rate or the Published LIBO Rate, as the case may be, shall be effective from and including the effective date of such change in the Prime Rate, the Federal Funds Effective Rate or the Published LIBO Rate, as the case may be.

“Applicable Percentage” means, (a) with respect to any Term Lender of any Class, a percentage equal to a fraction the numerator of which is the aggregate outstanding principal amount of the Term Loans and unused Additional Term Loan Commitments of such Term Lender under the applicable Class and the denominator of which is the aggregate outstanding principal amount of the Term Loans and unused Term Commitments of all Term Lenders under the applicable Class and (b) with respect to any Revolving Lender of any Class, the percentage of the aggregate amount of the Revolving Credit Commitments of such Class represented by such Lender’s Revolving Credit Commitment of such Class; provided that for purposes of Section 2.21 and otherwise herein (except with respect to Section 2.11(a)(ii)), when there is a Defaulting Lender, such Defaulting Lender’s Revolving Credit Commitment shall be disregarded for any relevant calculation. In the case of clause (b), in the event that the Revolving Credit Commitments of any Class have expired or been terminated, the Applicable Percentage of any Revolving Lender of such Class shall be determined on the basis of the Revolving Credit Exposure of such Revolving Lender attributable to its Revolving Credit Commitment of such Class, giving effect to any assignment thereof.

“Applicable Rate” means, for any day, (a) with respect to any Initial Term Loan, 4.50% per annum for LIBO Rate Loans and 3.50% per annum for ABR Loans and (b) with respect to any Initial Revolving Loan, the rate per annum applicable to the relevant Class of Loans set forth below under the caption “ABR Spread” or “LIBO Rate Spread”, as the case may be, based upon the First Lien Leverage Ratio; provided that until the first Adjustment Date following the completion of at least one full Fiscal Quarter ended after the Closing Date, the “Applicable Rate” for any Initial Term Loan or Initial Revolving Loan shall be the applicable rate per annum set forth below in Category 1:

<u>First Lien Leverage Ratio</u>	<u>ABR Spread for Initial Revolving Loans</u>	<u>LIBO Rate Spread for Initial Revolving Loans</u>
<u>Category 1</u> Greater than 4.00 to 1.00	3.50%	4.50%
<u>Category 2</u> Less than or equal to 4.00 to 1.00 and greater than 3.50 to 1.00	3.25%	4.25%
<u>Category 3</u> Less than or equal to 3.50 to 1.00	3.00%	4.00%

The Applicable Rate with respect to any Initial Revolving Loan shall be adjusted quarterly on a prospective basis on each Adjustment Date based upon the First Lien Leverage Ratio in accordance with the table above; provided that if financial statements are not delivered when required pursuant to Section 5.01(a) or (b), as applicable, the “Applicable Rate” for any Initial Revolving Loan shall be the rate per annum set forth above in Category 1 until such financial statements are delivered in compliance with Section 5.01(a) or (b), as applicable.

Table of Contents

“Applicable Revolving Credit Percentage” means, with respect to any Revolving Lender at any time, the percentage of the Total Revolving Credit Commitment at such time represented by such Revolving Lender’s Revolving Credit Commitments at such time; provided that for purposes of Section 2.21, when there is a Defaulting Lender, any such Defaulting Lender’s Revolving Credit Commitment shall be disregarded in the relevant calculations. In the event that (a) the Revolving Credit Commitments of any Class have expired or been terminated in accordance with the terms hereof (other than pursuant to Article 7), the Applicable Revolving Credit Percentage shall be recalculated without giving effect to the Revolving Credit Commitments of such Class or (b) the Revolving Credit Commitments of all Classes have terminated (or the Revolving Credit Commitments of any Class have terminated pursuant to Article 7), the Applicable Revolving Credit Percentage shall be determined based upon the Revolving Credit Commitments (or the Revolving Credit Commitments of such Class) most recently in effect, giving effect to any assignments thereof.

“Approved Fund” means, with respect to any Lender, any Person (other than a natural person) that is engaged in making, purchasing, holding or otherwise investing in commercial loans and similar extensions of credit in the ordinary course of its activities and is administered, advised or managed by (a) such Lender, (b) any Affiliate of such Lender or (c) any entity or any Affiliate of any entity that administers, advises or manages such Lender.

“Arrangers” ~~has the meaning assigned to such term in the preamble to this Agreement~~ means, collectively, (a) the Closing Date Arrangers and (b) the Fourth Amendment Arranger.

“Assignment Agreement” means, collectively, each Assignment and Assumption and each Affiliated Lender Assignment and Assumption.

“Assignment and Assumption” means an assignment and assumption entered into by a Lender and an assignee (with the consent of any party whose consent is required by Section 9.05), and accepted by the Administrative Agent in the form of Exhibit A-2 or any other form approved by the Administrative Agent and the Borrower.

“Assumed Tax Rate” means the highest combined effective marginal U.S. federal, state and local income tax rate applicable to a taxable corporation or individual resident in New York City, New York, or Los Angeles, California (whichever is higher), taking into account the deductibility of state and local taxes for U.S. federal income tax purposes, in each case applicable to the character of the applicable net taxable income (e.g., capital gains, dividends and/or ordinary income).

“Available Amount” means, at any time, an amount equal to, without duplication:

(a) the sum of:

(i) the greater of \$20,000,000 and 20% of Consolidated Adjusted EBITDA as of the last day of the most recently ended Test Period; plus

(ii) the Retained Excess Cash Flow Amount (provided that the Retained Excess Cash Flow Amount shall not be available for any Restricted Payment pursuant to Section 6.04(a)(iii)(A) unless no Event of Default under Section 7.01(a), (f) or (g) exists (A) at the time of the declaration of such Restricted Payment or (B) if the relevant Restricted Payment is made after the date that is 60 days after the date on which such Restricted Payment was declared, on the date of such Restricted Payment); plus

(iii) the amount of any capital contribution in respect of Qualified Capital Stock or the proceeds of any issuance of Qualified Capital Stock after the Closing Date (other than any amounts (x) constituting a Cure Amount, an Available Excluded Contribution Amount or a Contribution Indebtedness Amount, (y) received from the Borrower or any Restricted

Table of Contents

Subsidiary or (z) consisting of the proceeds of any loan or advance made pursuant to Section 6.06(h)(ii) received as Cash equity by the Borrower or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries, plus the fair market value, as reasonably determined by the Borrower, of Cash Equivalents, marketable securities or other property received by the Borrower or any Restricted Subsidiary as a capital contribution in respect of Qualified Capital Stock or in return for any issuance of Qualified Capital Stock (other than any amounts (x) constituting a Cure Amount, an Available Excluded Contribution Amount or a Contribution Indebtedness Amount or (y) received from the Borrower or any Restricted Subsidiary), in each case, during the period from and including the day immediately following the Closing Date through and including such time; plus

(iv) the aggregate principal amount of any Indebtedness (including any Disqualified Capital Stock) of the Borrower or any Restricted Subsidiary issued after the Closing Date (other than Indebtedness or such Disqualified Capital Stock issued to the Borrower or any Restricted Subsidiary), which has been converted into or exchanged for Capital Stock of the Borrower, any Restricted Subsidiary or any Parent Company that does not constitute Disqualified Capital Stock, together with the fair market value of any Cash Equivalents and the fair market value (as reasonably determined by the Borrower) of any assets received by the Borrower or such Restricted Subsidiary upon such exchange or conversion, in each case, during the period from and including the day immediately following the Closing Date through and including such time; plus

(v) the net proceeds received by the Borrower or any Restricted Subsidiary during the period from and including the day immediately following the Closing Date through and including such time in connection with the Disposition to any Person (other than the Borrower or any Restricted Subsidiary) of any Investment made pursuant to Section 6.06(r)(i); plus

(vi) to the extent not already reflected as a return of capital with respect to such Investment for purposes of determining the amount of such Investment (pursuant to the definition thereof), the proceeds received by the Borrower or any Restricted Subsidiary during the period from and including the day immediately following the Closing Date through and including such time in connection with cash returns, cash profits, cash distributions and similar cash amounts, including cash principal repayments and interest payments of loans, in each case received in respect of any Investment made after the Closing Date pursuant to Section 6.06(r)(i); plus

(vii) an amount equal to the sum of (A) the amount of any Investments by the Borrower or any Restricted Subsidiary pursuant to Section 6.06(r)(i) in any Unrestricted Subsidiary (in an amount not to exceed the original amount of such Investment) that has been re-designated as a Restricted Subsidiary or has been merged, consolidated or amalgamated with or into, or is liquidated, wound up or dissolved into, the Borrower or any Restricted Subsidiary and (B) the fair market value (as reasonably determined by the Borrower) of the assets of any Unrestricted Subsidiary that have been transferred, conveyed or otherwise distributed (in an amount not to exceed the original amount of the Investment in such Unrestricted Subsidiary) to the Borrower or any Restricted Subsidiary, in each case, during the period from and including the day immediately following the Closing Date through and including such time; plus

(viii) (A) to the extent not otherwise applied to prepay term loans outstanding under the Second Lien Facility in accordance with the terms thereof, the amount of any Declined Proceeds plus (B) the amount of any Retained Asset Sale Proceeds; minus

(b) an amount equal to the sum of (i) Restricted Payments made pursuant to Section 6.04(a)(iii)(A), plus (ii) Restricted Debt Payments made pursuant to Section 6.04(b)(vi)(A), plus (iii) Investments made pursuant to Section 6.06(r)(i), in each case, after the Closing Date and prior to such time or contemporaneously therewith.

Table of Contents

“Available Excluded Contribution Amount” means the aggregate amount of Cash or Cash Equivalents or the fair market value of other assets (as reasonably determined by the Borrower, but excluding any Cure Amount and/or any Contribution Indebtedness Amount) received by the Borrower or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries after the Closing Date from:

(a) contributions in respect of Qualified Capital Stock of the Borrower (other than any amount received from any Restricted Subsidiary of the Borrower), and

(b) the sale of Qualified Capital Stock of the Borrower (other than (x) to any Restricted Subsidiary of the Borrower, (y) pursuant to any management equity plan or stock option plan or any other management or employee benefit plan or (z) with the proceeds of any loan or advance made pursuant to Section 6.06(h)(ii)),

in each case, designated as an Available Excluded Contribution Amount pursuant to a certificate of a Responsible Officer on or promptly after the date on which the relevant capital contribution is made or the relevant proceeds are received, as the case may be, and which are excluded from the calculation of the Available Amount.

“Bail-In Action” means the exercise of any Write-Down and Conversion Powers by the applicable EEA Resolution Authority in respect of any liability of an EEA Financial Institution.

“Bail-In Legislation” means, with respect to any EEA Member Country implementing Article 55 of Directive 2014/59/EU of the European Parliament and of the Council of the European Union, the implementing law for such EEA Member Country from time to time which is described in the EU Bail-In Legislation Schedule.

“Banking Services” means each and any of the following bank services: commercial credit cards, stored value cards, purchasing cards, treasury management services, netting services, overdraft protections, check drawing services, automated payment services (including depository, overdraft, controlled disbursement, ACH transactions, return items and interstate depository network services), employee credit card programs, cash pooling services and any arrangements or services similar to any of the foregoing and/or otherwise in connection with Cash management and Deposit Accounts.

“Banking Services Obligations” means any and all obligations of any Loan Party, whether absolute or contingent and however and whenever created, arising, evidenced or acquired (including all renewals, extensions and modifications thereof and substitutions therefor) (a) under any arrangement that is in effect on the Closing Date between any Loan Party and any counterparty that is the Administrative Agent, a Lender or an Arranger or any Affiliate of the Administrative Agent, any Lender or any Arranger as of the Closing Date and/or (b) under any arrangement that is entered into after the Closing Date by any Loan Party with any counterparty that is the Administrative Agent, a Lender or an Arranger or any Affiliate of the Administrative Agent, any Lender or any Arranger at the time such arrangement is entered into, in each case, in connection with Banking Services and that have been designated to the Administrative Agent in writing by the Borrower as being Banking Services Obligations for the purposes of the Loan Documents; it being understood that each counterparty shall be deemed (A) to appoint the Administrative Agent as its agent under the applicable Loan Documents and (B) to agree to be bound by the provisions of Article 8, Section 9.03 and Section 9.10 and any applicable Intercreditor Agreement as if it were a Lender.

“Bankruptcy Code” means Title 11 of the United States Code (11 U.S.C. § 101 *et seq.*), as it has been, or may be, amended, from time to time.

“Benefit Plan” means any of (a) an “employee benefit plan” (as defined in ERISA) that is subject to Title I of ERISA, (b) a “plan” as defined in Section 4975 of the Code or (c) any Person whose assets include (for purposes of ERISA Section 3(42) or otherwise for purposes of Title I of ERISA or Section 4975 of the Code) the assets of any such “employee benefit plan” or “plan”.

Table of Contents

“Bona Fide Debt Fund” means, with respect to any Company Competitor or any Affiliate thereof, any debt fund, investment vehicle, regulated bank entity or unregulated lending entity (in each case, other than any Disqualified Lending Institution or any Excluded Party) that is (i) primarily engaged in making, purchasing, holding or otherwise investing in commercial loans and similar extensions of credit in the ordinary course of business for financial investment purposes and (ii) managed, sponsored or advised by any Person that is controlling, controlled by or under common control with the relevant Company Competitor or Affiliate thereof, but only to the extent that no personnel involved with the investment in the relevant Company Competitor or its Affiliates, or the management, control or operation thereof, (A) makes (or has the right to make or participate with others in making) investment decisions on behalf of, or otherwise cause the direction of the investment policies of, such debt fund, investment vehicle, regulated bank entity or unregulated entity or (B) has access to any information (other than information that is publicly available) relating to the Borrower and/or the Target and/or any entity that forms part of any of their respective businesses (including any of their respective subsidiaries).

“Borrower” has the meaning assigned to such term in the recitals to this Agreement.

“Borrower Materials” has the meaning assigned to such term in Section 9.01(d).

“Borrowing” means any Loans of the same Type and Class made, converted or continued on the same date and, in the case of LIBO Rate Loans, as to which a single Interest Period is in effect.

“Borrowing Request” means a request by the Borrower for a Borrowing in accordance with Section 2.03 and substantially in the form attached hereto as Exhibit B or such other form that is reasonably acceptable to the Administrative Agent and the Borrower.

“Burdensome Agreement” has the meaning assigned to such term in Section 6.05.

“Business Day” means any day that is not a Saturday, Sunday or other day on which commercial banks in New York City are authorized or required by law to remain closed; provided that when used in connection with a LIBO Rate Loan, the term “Business Day” shall also exclude any day on which banks are not open for dealings in Dollar deposits in the London interbank market.

“Business Facility” means any sales office or distribution, co-location or equipment facility center or warehouse operated, or to be operated, by the Borrower and/or any Restricted Subsidiary.

“Business Optimization Initiative” has the meaning assigned to such term in the definition of “Consolidated Adjusted EBITDA”.

“Capital Expenditures” means, with respect to the Borrower and its Restricted Subsidiaries for any period, the aggregate amount, without duplication, of all expenditures (whether paid in cash or accrued as liabilities and including in all events all amounts expended or capitalized under Capital Leases) that would, in accordance with GAAP, be, or are required to be included as, capital expenditures on the consolidated statement of cash flows for the Borrower and its Restricted Subsidiaries for such period.

“Capital Lease” means, as applied to any Person, any lease of any property (whether real, personal or mixed) by that Person as lessee that, in conformity with GAAP, is or should be accounted for as a capital lease on the balance sheet of that Person; provided, that for the avoidance of doubt, the amount of obligations attributable to any Capital Lease shall be the amount thereof accounted for as a liability in accordance with GAAP.

Table of Contents

“Capital Stock” means any and all shares, interests, participations or other equivalents (however designated) of capital stock of a corporation, any and all equivalent ownership interests in a Person (other than a corporation), including partnership interests and membership interests, and any and all warrants, rights or options to purchase or other arrangements or rights to acquire any of the foregoing, but excluding for the avoidance of doubt any Indebtedness convertible into or exchangeable for any of the foregoing.

“Captive Insurance Subsidiary” means any Restricted Subsidiary of the Borrower that is subject to regulation as an insurance company (or any Restricted Subsidiary thereof).

“Cash” means money, currency or a credit balance in any Deposit Account, in each case determined in accordance with GAAP.

“Cash Equivalents” means, as at any date of determination, (a) readily marketable securities (i) issued or directly and unconditionally guaranteed or insured as to interest and principal by the U.S. government or (ii) issued by any agency or instrumentality of the U.S. the obligations of which are backed by the full faith and credit of the U.S., in each case maturing within one year after such date and, in each case, repurchase agreements and reverse repurchase agreements relating thereto; (b) readily marketable direct obligations issued by any state of the U.S. or any political subdivision of any such state or any public instrumentality thereof or by any foreign government, in each case maturing within one year after such date and having, at the time of the acquisition thereof, a rating of at least A-2 from S&P or at least P-2 from Moody’s (or, if at any time neither S&P nor Moody’s shall be rating such obligations, an equivalent rating from another nationally recognized statistical rating agency) and, in each case, repurchase agreements and reverse repurchase agreements relating thereto; (c) commercial paper maturing no more than one year from the date of creation thereof and having, at the time of the acquisition thereof, a rating of at least A-2 from S&P or at least P-2 from Moody’s (or, if at any time neither S&P nor Moody’s shall be rating such obligations, an equivalent rating from another nationally recognized statistical rating agency); (d) deposits, money market deposits, time deposit accounts, certificates of deposit or bankers’ acceptances (or similar instruments) maturing within one year after such date and issued or accepted by any Lender or by any bank organized under, or authorized to operate as a bank under, the laws of the U.S., any state thereof or the District of Columbia or any political subdivision thereof or any foreign bank or its branches or agencies and that has capital and surplus of not less than \$100,000,000 and, in each case, repurchase agreements and reverse repurchase agreements relating thereto; (e) securities with maturities of six months or less from the date of acquisition backed by standby letters of credit issued by any commercial bank having capital and surplus of not less than \$100,000,000; (f) shares of any investment fund that has (i) substantially all of its assets invested in the types of investments referred to in clauses (a) through (c) above, (ii) net assets of not less than \$250,000,000 and (iii) a rating of at least A-2 from S&P or at least P-2 from Moody’s (or, if at any time either S&P or Moody’s are not rating such fund, an equivalent rating from another nationally recognized statistical rating agency); and (g) solely with respect to any Captive Insurance Subsidiary, any investment that such Captive Insurance Subsidiary is not prohibited to make in accordance with applicable law.

“Cash Equivalents” shall also include (x) Investments of the type and maturity described in clauses (a) through (g) above of foreign obligors, which Investments or obligors (or the parent companies thereof) have the ratings described in such clauses or equivalent ratings from comparable foreign rating agencies and (y) other short-term Investments utilized by Foreign Subsidiaries in accordance with normal investment practices for cash management in Investments that are analogous to the Investments described in clauses (a) through (g) and in this paragraph.

“CFC” means a “controlled foreign corporation” within the meaning of Section 957 of the Code.

“CFC Holdco” means (a) any direct or indirect Domestic Subsidiary that has no material assets other than the Capital Stock or Indebtedness of one or more CFCs and (b) any direct or indirect Domestic Subsidiary that has no material assets other than the Capital Stock or Indebtedness of one or more Persons of the type described in the immediately preceding clause (a).

Table of Contents

“Change in Law” means (a) the adoption of any law, treaty, rule or regulation after the Closing Date, (b) any change in any law, treaty, rule or regulation or in the interpretation or application thereof by any Governmental Authority after the Closing Date or (c) compliance by any Lender or any Issuing Bank (or, for purposes of Section 2.15(b), by any lending office of such Lender or such Issuing Bank or by such Lender’s or such Issuing Bank’s holding company, if any) with any request, guideline or directive (whether or not having the force of law) of any Governmental Authority made or issued after the Closing Date (other than any such request, guideline or directive to comply with any law, rule or regulation that was in effect on the Closing Date). For purposes of this definition and Section 2.15, (x) the Dodd-Frank Wall Street Reform and Consumer Protection Act and all requests, rules, guidelines, requirements and directives thereunder or issued in connection therewith or in implementation thereof and (y) all requests, rules, guidelines, requirements or directives promulgated by the Bank for International Settlements, the Basel Committee on Banking Supervision (or any successor or similar authority) or U.S. or foreign regulatory authorities, in each case pursuant to Basel III, shall in each case described in clauses (a), (b) and (c) above, be deemed to be a Change in Law, regardless of the date enacted, adopted, issued or implemented.

“Change of Control” means the earliest to occur of:

~~(a) at any time prior to a Qualifying IPO, the Permitted Holders ceasing to beneficially own, either directly or indirectly (within the meaning of Rule 13d-3 and Rule 13d-5 under the Exchange Act), Capital Stock representing more than 50% of the total voting power of all of the outstanding Capital Stock of the Borrower; and~~

~~at any time on or after a Qualifying IPO;~~ “Change of Control” means the acquisition after the Fourth Amendment Effective Date by any Person or group (within the meaning of Section 13(d)(3) or Section 14(d)(2) of the Exchange Act) (including any group acting for the purpose of acquiring, holding or disposing of Securities (within the meaning of Rule 13d-5(b)(1) under the Exchange Act), but excluding (i) any employee benefit plan and/or Person acting as the trustee, agent or other fiduciary or administrator thereof, (ii) one or more Permitted Holders and (iii) any underwriter in connection with any Qualifying IPO public offering of Capital Stock), of Capital Stock representing more than the greater of (x) 35% of the total voting power of all of the outstanding Capital Stock of the Borrower and (y) the percentage of the total voting power of all of the outstanding Capital Stock of the Borrower owned, directly or indirectly, beneficially by the Permitted Holders; provided that notwithstanding the ~~provisions of this clause (b) foregoing~~, no “Change of Control” shall be deemed to have occurred ~~under this clause (b)~~ if the Permitted Holders have the right, by voting power, contract or otherwise, to elect or designate for election at least a majority of the board of directors of the Borrower or a direct or indirect parent company of the Borrower.

“Charge” means any fee, loss, charge, expense, cost, accrual or reserve of any kind.

“Charged Amounts” has the meaning assigned to such term in Section 9.19.

“Citizens” has the meaning assigned to such term in the preamble of this Agreement.

“Class”, when used with respect to (a) any Loan or Borrowing, refers to whether such Loan, or the Loans comprising such Borrowing, are Initial Term Loans, Additional Term Loans of any series established as a separate “Class” pursuant to Section 2.22, 2.23 or 9.02(c)(i) or Initial Revolving Loans or Additional Revolving Loans of any series established as a separate “Class” pursuant to Section 2.22, 2.23 or 9.02(c)(ii), (b) any Commitment, refers to whether such Commitment is an Initial Term Loan Commitment, an Additional Term Loan Commitment of any series established as a separate “Class” pursuant to Section 2.22, 2.23 or 9.02(c)(i) or an Initial Revolving Credit Commitment or an Additional Revolving Credit Commitment of any series established as a separate “Class” pursuant to Section 2.22, 2.23 or 9.02(c)(ii), (c) any Lender, refers to whether such Lender has a Loan or Commitment of a particular Class and (d) any Revolving Credit Exposure, refers to whether such Revolving Credit Exposure is attributable to a Revolving Credit Commitment of a particular Class.

Table of Contents

“Closing Date” means November 30, 2017, the date on which the conditions specified in Section 4.01 were satisfied (or waived in accordance with Section 9.02).

“Closing Date Material Adverse Effect” has the meaning assigned to such term in the Acquisition Agreement, as in effect on October 31, 2017 and giving effect to any amendment, waiver or consent permitted under Section 4.01(n).

“Closing Date Refinancing” has the meaning assigned to such term in the recitals to this Agreement.

“Code” means the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended.

“Collateral” means any and all property of any Loan Party or if and for so long as the Borrower is Privately Held, Lighthouse Common Equity Holder, subject (or purported to be subject) to a Lien under any Collateral Document and any and all other property of any Loan Party, now existing or hereafter acquired, that is or becomes subject (or purported to be subject) to a Lien pursuant to any Collateral Document to secure the Secured Obligations. For the avoidance of doubt, in no event shall “Collateral” include any Excluded Asset.

“Collateral and Guarantee Requirement” means, at any time, subject to (x) the applicable limitations set forth in this Agreement and/or any other Loan Document, the terms of the last paragraph of Section 4.01 and the terms of any applicable Intercreditor Agreement and (y) the time periods (and extensions thereof) set forth in Section 5.12, the requirement that:

(a) the Administrative Agent shall have received in the case of any Restricted Subsidiary that is required to become a Loan Party after the Closing Date (including by ceasing to be an Excluded Subsidiary):

(i) (A) a Joinder Agreement, (B) if the respective Restricted Subsidiary required to comply with the requirements set forth in this definition pursuant to Section 5.12 owns registrations of or applications for U.S. Patents, Trademarks and/or Copyrights that constitute Collateral, an Intellectual Property Security Agreement in substantially the form attached as Exhibit C hereto, (C) a completed Perfection Certificate, (D) Uniform Commercial Code financing statements in appropriate form for filing in such jurisdictions as the Administrative Agent may reasonably request and, (E) an executed joinder to any applicable Intercreditor Agreement in substantially the form attached as an exhibit thereto; and

(ii) each item of Collateral that such Restricted Subsidiary is required to deliver under Section 4.02 of the Security Agreement (which, for the avoidance of doubt, shall be delivered within the applicable time period set forth in Section 5.12(a)); and

(b) the Administrative Agent shall have received with respect to any Material Real Estate Asset acquired after the Closing Date, a Mortgage and any necessary UCC fixture filing in respect thereof, in each case together with, to the extent customary and appropriate (as reasonably determined by the Administrative Agent and the Borrower):

(i) evidence that (A) counterparts of such Mortgage have been duly executed, acknowledged and delivered and such Mortgage and any corresponding UCC or equivalent fixture filing are in form suitable for filing or recording in all filing or recording offices that the Administrative Agent may deem reasonably necessary in order to create a valid and subsisting Lien on such Material Real Estate Asset in favor of the Administrative Agent for the benefit of the Secured Parties, (B) such Mortgage and any corresponding UCC or equivalent fixture filings have been duly recorded or filed, as applicable, and (C) all filing and recording taxes and fees have been paid or otherwise provided for in a manner reasonably satisfactory to the Administrative Agent;

Table of Contents

(ii) one or more fully paid policies of title insurance (the "Mortgage Policies") in an amount reasonably acceptable to the Administrative Agent (not to exceed the fair market value of the Material Real Estate Asset covered thereby (as reasonably determined by the Borrower)) issued by a nationally recognized title insurance company in the applicable jurisdiction that is reasonably acceptable to the Administrative Agent, insuring the relevant Mortgage as having created a valid subsisting Lien on the real property described therein with the ranking or the priority which it is expressed to have in such Mortgage, subject only to Permitted Liens, together with such endorsements, coinsurance and reinsurance as the Administrative Agent may reasonably request to the extent the same are available in the applicable jurisdiction;

(iii) customary legal opinions of local counsel for the relevant Loan Party in the jurisdiction in which such Material Real Estate Asset is located, and if applicable, in the jurisdiction of formation of the relevant Loan Party, in each case as the Administrative Agent may reasonably request; and

(iv) surveys and appraisals (if required under the Financial Institutions Reform Recovery and Enforcement Act of 1989, as amended) and a completed standard "Life-of-Loan" flood hazard determination form (together with evidence of federal flood insurance for any such Flood Hazard Property located in a flood hazard area); provided that the Administrative Agent may in its reasonable discretion accept (A) any existing appraisal so long as such existing appraisal or survey satisfies any applicable local law requirements and (B) any new survey or any existing survey, together with a no change affidavit, in either case sufficient for the relevant title insurance company to remove the standard survey exception and issue the survey-related endorsements.

Notwithstanding any provision of any Loan Document to the contrary, if any mortgage tax or similar tax or charge is owed on the entire amount of the Obligations evidenced hereby, then, to the extent permitted by, and in accordance with, applicable Requirements of Law, the amount of such mortgage tax or similar tax or charge shall be calculated based on the lesser of (x) the amount of the Obligations allocated to the applicable Material Real Estate Asset and (y) the fair market value of the applicable Material Real Estate Asset at the time the Mortgage is entered into and determined in a manner reasonably acceptable to Administrative Agent and the Borrower, which in the case of clause (y) will result in a limitation of the Obligations secured by the Mortgage to such amount.

"Collateral Documents" means, collectively, (i) the Security Agreement, (ii) ~~the~~ any Limited Recourse Pledge Agreement, (iii) each Mortgage, (iv) each Intellectual Property Security Agreement, (v) any supplement to any of the foregoing delivered to the Administrative Agent pursuant to the definition of "Collateral and Guarantee Requirement", (vi) the Perfection Certificate (including any Perfection Certificate delivered to the Administrative Agent pursuant to the definition of "Collateral and Guarantee Requirement") and (vii) each of the other instruments and documents pursuant to which any Loan Party grants (or purports to grant) a Lien on any Collateral as security for payment of the Secured Obligations.

"Commercial Letter of Credit" means any Letter of Credit issued for the purpose of providing the primary payment mechanism in connection with the purchase of any materials, goods or services by the Borrower or any of its subsidiaries in the ordinary course of business of such Person.

"Commercial Tort Claim" has the meaning set forth in Article 9 of the UCC.

"Commitment" means, with respect to each Lender, such Lender's Initial Term Loan Commitment, Initial Revolving Credit Commitment and Additional Commitment, as applicable, in effect as of such time.

Table of Contents

“Commitment Fee Rate” means, on any date (a) with respect to the Initial Revolving Credit Commitments, the applicable rate per annum set forth below based upon the First Lien Leverage Ratio; provided that until the first Adjustment Date following the completion of at least one full Fiscal Quarter after the Closing Date, “Commitment Fee Rate” shall be the applicable rate per annum set forth below in Category 1 and (b) with respect to Additional Revolving Credit Commitments of any Class, the rate or rates per annum specified in the applicable Refinancing Amendment, Incremental Facility Amendment or Extension Amendment; provided that until the first Adjustment Date following the completion of at least one full Fiscal Quarter after the Closing Date, “Commitment Fee Rate” shall be the applicable rate per annum set forth in Category 1:

<u>First Lien Leverage Ratio</u>	<u>Commitment Fee Rate</u>
<u>Category 1</u> Greater than 4.00 to 1.00	0.50%
<u>Category 2</u> Equal to or less than 4.00 to 1.00 and greater than 3.50 to 1.00	0.375%
<u>Category 3</u> Equal to or less than 3.50 to 1.00	0.25%

The Commitment Fee Rate with respect to the Initial Revolving Credit Commitment shall be adjusted quarterly on a prospective basis on each Adjustment Date based upon the First Lien Leverage Ratio in accordance with the table set forth above; provided that if financial statements are not delivered when required pursuant to Section 5.01(a) or (b), as applicable, the Commitment Fee Rate shall be the rate per annum set forth above in Category 1 until such financial statements are delivered in compliance with Section 5.01(a) or (b), as applicable.

“Commitment Schedule” means the Schedule attached hereto as Schedule 1.01(a).

“Commodity Exchange Act” means the Commodity Exchange Act (7 U.S.C. § 1 *et seq.*).

“Company Competitor” means any competitor of the Borrower and/or any of its subsidiaries (including the Target and/or any of its subsidiaries).

“Compliance Certificate” means a Compliance Certificate substantially in the form of Exhibit D.

“Confidential Information” has the meaning assigned to such term in Section 9.13.

“Consolidated Adjusted EBITDA” means, with respect to any Person on a consolidated basis for any period, the sum of:

- (a) Consolidated Net Income for such period; plus
- (b) to the extent not otherwise included in the determination of Consolidated Net Income for such period, the proceeds of any business interruption insurance policy in an amount representing the earnings for the applicable period that such proceeds are intended to replace (whether or not then received so long as such Person in good faith expects to receive such proceeds within the next four Fiscal Quarters (it being understood that to the extent such proceeds are not actually received within such Fiscal Quarters, such proceeds shall be deducted in calculating Consolidated Adjusted EBITDA for such Fiscal Quarters)); plus
- (c) without duplication, those amounts which, in the determination of Consolidated Net Income for such period, have been deducted for:
 - (i) Consolidated Interest Expense;

Table of Contents

- (ii) [reserved];
- (iii) Taxes paid and any provision for Taxes, including income, capital, state, franchise and similar Taxes, property Taxes, foreign withholding Taxes and foreign unreimbursed value added Taxes (including penalties and interest related to any such Tax or arising from any Tax examination, and including pursuant to any Tax sharing arrangement or as a result of any intercompany distribution) of such Person paid or accrued during such period;
- (iv) (A) all depreciation, amortization (including, without limitation, amortization of goodwill, software and other intangible assets), (B) all impairment Charges, including any bad debt expense, and (C) all asset write-offs and/or write-downs;
- (v) any earn-out and contingent consideration obligation (including to the extent accounted for as a bonus, compensation or otherwise) incurred in connection with any acquisition and/or other Investment permitted under Section 6.06 which is paid or accrued during such period and in connection with any similar acquisition or other Investment completed prior to the Closing Date and, in each case, adjustments thereof;
- (vi) any non-cash Charge, including the excess of GAAP rent expense over actual cash rent paid during such period due to the use of straight line rent for GAAP purposes (provided that to the extent that any such non-cash Charge represents an accrual or reserve for any potential cash item in any future period, (A) such Person may elect not to add back such non-cash Charge in the current period and (B) to the extent such Person elects to add back such non-cash Charge, the cash payment in respect thereof in such future period shall be subtracted from Consolidated Adjusted EBITDA to such extent);
- (vii) any non-cash compensation Charge and/or any other non-cash Charge arising from the granting of any stock option or similar arrangement (including any profits interest), the granting of any stock appreciation right and/or similar arrangement (including any repricing, amendment, modification, substitution or change of any such stock option, stock appreciation right, profits interest or similar arrangement);
- (viii) (A) Transaction Costs, (B) Charges incurred in connection with any transaction (in each case, whether or not consummated and whether or not permitted under this Agreement), including (1) any issuance and/or incurrence of Indebtedness (including any Charge that would constitute a Public Company Cost) and/or any issuance and/or offering of Capital Stock (including, in each case, by any Specified Parent Company), any acquisition or other Investment, any Disposition, any recapitalization, any merger, consolidation or amalgamation, any option buyout or any repayment, redemption, refinancing, amendment or modification of Indebtedness (including any amortization or write-off of debt issuance or deferred financing costs, premiums and prepayment penalties) or any similar transaction, and/or (2) any ~~Qualifying IPO~~ public offering of any Capital Stock of the Borrower and/or any Specified Parent Company (whether or not consummated), including any Charge that would constitute a Public Company Cost, (C) the amount of any Charge that is actually reimbursed or reimbursable by one or more third parties pursuant to indemnification or reimbursement provisions or similar agreements or insurance; provided that in respect of any Charge that is added back in reliance on this clause (C), the relevant Person in good faith expects to receive reimbursement for such fee, cost, expense or reserve within the next four Fiscal Quarters (it being understood that to the extent any reimbursement amount is not actually received within such Fiscal Quarters, such reimbursement amount shall be deducted in calculating Consolidated Adjusted EBITDA for such Fiscal Quarters) and/or (D) ~~after a Qualifying IPO and/or any issuance of public debt securities~~ Public Company Costs;

Table of Contents

(ix) any Charge or deduction that is associated with any Restricted Subsidiary and attributable to any non-controlling interest and/or minority interest of any third party;

(x) without duplication of any amount referred to in clause (b) above, the amount of (A) any Charge to the extent that a corresponding amount is received in cash by such Person from a Person other than such Person or any Restricted Subsidiary of such Person under any agreement providing for reimbursement of such Charge or (B) any Charge with respect to any liability or casualty event, business interruption or any product recall, (i) so long as such Person has submitted in good faith, and reasonably expects to receive payment in connection with, a claim for reimbursement of such amounts under its relevant insurance policy (with a deduction in the applicable future period for any amount so added back to the extent not so reimbursed within the next four Fiscal Quarters) or (ii) without duplication of any amount included in a prior period under clause (B)(i) above, to the extent such Charge is covered by insurance proceeds received in cash during such period (it being understood that if the amount received in cash under any such agreement in any period exceeds the amount of any Charge paid during such period such excess amounts received may be carried forward and applied against any Charge in any future period);

(xi) the amount of management, monitoring, consulting, transaction and advisory fees and related indemnities and expenses (including reimbursements) pursuant to any sponsor management agreement and payments made to any Investor (and/or its Affiliates or management companies) for any financial advisory, financing, underwriting or placement service or in respect of other investment banking activities and payments to outside directors of the Borrower or a Parent Company actually paid by or on behalf of, or accrued by, such Person or any of its subsidiaries; provided that such payment is permitted under this Agreement;

(xii) any Charge attributable to the undertaking and/or implementation of new initiatives, business optimization activities, cost savings initiatives, cost rationalization programs, operating expense reductions and/or synergies and/or similar initiatives and/or programs (including in connection with any integration, restructuring or transition, any reconstruction, decommissioning, recommissioning or reconfiguration of fixed assets for alternative uses, any facility opening and/or pre-opening (including of any Business Facility), including the following: any inventory optimization program and/or any curtailment, any business optimization Charge, any Charge relating to the destruction of equipment, any restructuring and integration Charge (including any Charge relating to any tax restructuring), any Charge relating to the closure or consolidation of any facility, including any Business Facility (including but not limited to rent termination costs, moving costs and legal costs), any systems implementation Charge, any severance Charge, any Charge relating to entry into a new market, any Charge relating to any strategic initiative, any signing Charge, any Charge relating to any retention or completion bonus, any expansion and/or relocation Charge, any Charge associated with any modification to any pension and post-retirement employee benefit plan, any software or intellectual property development Charge, any Charge associated with new systems design, any implementation Charge, any project startup Charge, any Charge in connection with new operations, any Charge in connection with unused warehouse space, any Charge relating to a new contract, any consulting Charge, or any corporate development Charge and/or any Charge incurred in connection with non-recurring product development; plus

(xiii) any Charge incurred or accrued in connection with any single or one-time event, including (A) in connection with the opening, consolidation, closing or reconfiguration of any facility and/or (B) any one-time consulting cost; plus

(xiv) any other addback, adjustment and/or exclusion of the type reflected in the financial model most recently made available to the Closing Date Arrangers prior to

Table of Contents

October 31, 2017, the Target Quality of Earnings Report (other than the “Market Pricing” pro forma adjustment) and/or any other quality of earnings report delivered to the Closing Date Arrangers on or prior to October 31, 2017 relating to any acquisition (other than the Acquisition) consummated by the Borrower and/or any Restricted Subsidiary prior to the Closing Date; plus

(d) to the extent not included in Consolidated Net Income for such period, cash actually received (or any netting arrangement resulting in reduced cash expenditures) during such period so long as the non-cash income or gain relating to the relevant cash receipt or netting arrangement was deducted in the calculation of Consolidated Adjusted EBITDA (including any component definition) pursuant to clause (f) below for such period or any previous period and not added back; plus

(e) the full pro forma “run rate” expected cost savings, operating expense reductions, operational improvements and synergies (net of actual amounts realized) (“Expected Cost Savings”) that are reasonably identifiable and factually supportable (in the good faith determination of such Person, as certified to that effect by a Responsible Officer of such Person in the Compliance Certificate required by Section 5.01(c) to be delivered in connection with the financial statements for such period) related to (A) the Transactions and (B) any Investment, Disposition, operating improvement, restructuring, cost savings initiative, any similar initiative (including the renegotiation of contracts and other arrangements) and/or specified transaction, in each case, prior to, on or after the Closing Date (any such operating improvement, restructuring, cost savings initiative or similar initiative or specified transaction, a “Business Optimization Initiative”); plus

(f) any amount which, in the determination of Consolidated Net Income for such period, has been added for any non-cash income or non-cash gain, all as determined in accordance with GAAP (provided that if any non-cash income or non-cash gain represents an accrual or deferred income in respect of potential cash items in any future period, such Person may determine not to deduct the relevant non-cash gain or income in the then-current period); minus

(g) the amount of any cash payment made during such period in respect of any noncash accrual, reserve or other non-cash Charge that is accounted for in a prior period which was added to Consolidated Net Income to determine Consolidated Adjusted EBITDA for such prior period and which does not otherwise reduce Consolidated Net Income for the current period.

Notwithstanding anything to the contrary herein, it is agreed that for the purpose of calculating the Total Leverage Ratio, the First Lien Leverage Ratio, the Interest Coverage Ratio, the Secured Leverage Ratio and/or the amount of any basket based on a percentage of Consolidated Adjusted EBITDA for any period that includes the Fiscal Quarters ended December 31, 2016, March 31, 2017, June 30, 2017 or September 30, 2017, (i) Consolidated Adjusted EBITDA for the Fiscal Quarter ended December 31, 2016 shall be deemed to be \$23,041,855, (ii) Consolidated Adjusted EBITDA for the Fiscal Quarter ended March 31, 2017 shall be deemed to be \$23,342,390, (iii) Consolidated Adjusted EBITDA for the Fiscal Quarter ended June 30, 2017 shall be deemed to be \$25,057,957 and (iv) Consolidated Adjusted EBITDA for the Fiscal Quarter ended September 30, 2017 shall be deemed to be \$24,452,220 in each case, as adjusted on a Pro Forma Basis, as applicable.

“Consolidated First Lien Debt” means, as to any Person at any date of determination, the aggregate principal amount of Consolidated Total Debt outstanding on such date that (a) is secured by a first priority Lien on the Collateral and (b) without duplication of clause (a) above, consists of Capital Leases and/or purchase money Indebtedness.

“Consolidated Interest Expense” means, with respect to any Person for any period, the sum of (a) consolidated total interest expense of such Person and its Restricted Subsidiaries for such period, whether paid or accrued and whether or not capitalized, (including, without limitation (and without duplication), amortization of any debt issuance cost and/or original issue discount, any premium paid to obtain payment, financial assurance or similar bonds, any interest capitalized during construction, any non-cash interest payment,

Table of Contents

the interest component of any deferred payment obligation, the interest component of any payment under any Capital Lease (regardless of whether accounted for as interest expense under GAAP), any commission, discount and/or other fee or charge owed with respect to any letter of credit and/or bankers' acceptance, any fee and/or expense paid to the Administrative Agent in connection with its services hereunder, any other bank, administrative agency (or trustee) and/or financing fee and any cost associated with any surety bond in connection with financing activities (whether amortized or immediately expensed)) plus (b) any cash dividend paid or payable in respect of Disqualified Capital Stock during such period other than to such Person or any Loan Party, plus (c) any net losses or obligations arising from any Hedge Agreement and/or other derivative financial instrument issued by such Person for the benefit of such Person or its subsidiaries, in each case determined on a consolidated basis for such period. For purposes of this definition, interest in respect of any Capital Lease shall be deemed to accrue at an interest rate reasonably determined by such Person to be the rate of interest implicit in such Capital Lease in accordance with GAAP.

“Consolidated Net Income” means, in respect of any period and as determined for any Person (the “Subject Person”) on a consolidated basis, an amount equal to the sum of net income (loss), determined in accordance with GAAP of such Subject Person and its Restricted Subsidiaries, but excluding:

(a) (i) the income of any Person (other than a Restricted Subsidiary of the Subject Person) in which any other Person (other than the Subject Person or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries) has a joint interest, except to the extent of the amount of dividends or distributions or other payments (including any ordinary course dividend, distribution or other payment) paid in cash (or to the extent converted into cash) to the Subject Person or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries by such Person during such period and (ii) the loss of any Person (other than a Restricted Subsidiary of the Subject Person in which any other Person (other than the Subject Person or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries) has a joint interest, other than to the extent that the Subject Person or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries has contributed cash or Cash Equivalents to such Person in respect of such loss during such period,

(b) any gain or Charge attributable to any asset Disposition (including asset retirement costs and including any abandonment of assets) or of returned surplus assets outside the ordinary course of business,

(c) (i) any gain or Charge from (A) any extraordinary item (as determined in good faith by such Person) and/or (B) any nonrecurring or unusual item (as determined in good faith by such Person) and/or (ii) any Charge associated with and/or payment of any actual or prospective legal settlement, fine, judgment or order,

(d) any net gain or Charge with respect to (i) any disposed, abandoned, divested and/or discontinued asset, property or operation (other than, at the option of the Borrower, any asset, property or operation pending the disposal, abandonment, divestiture and/or termination thereof), (ii) any disposal, abandonment, divestiture and/or discontinuation of any asset, property or operation (other than, at the option of such Person, relating to assets or properties held for sale or pending the divestiture or termination thereof) and/or (iii) any facility that has been closed during such period,

(e) any net income or Charge attributable to the early extinguishment of Indebtedness (and the termination of any associated Hedge Agreement),

(f) (i) any Charge incurred as a result of, pursuant to or in connection with, any management equity plan, profits interest or stock option plan or any other management or employee benefit plan or agreement, any pension plan (including any post-employment benefit scheme which has been agreed with the relevant pension trustee), any stock subscription or shareholder agreement, any employee benefit trust, any employment benefit scheme or any similar equity plan or agreement (including any deferred compensation arrangement) and (ii) any Charge incurred in connection with the rollover, acceleration or payout of Capital Stock held by management of any Parent Company, the

Table of Contents

Borrower and/or any Restricted Subsidiary; provided that, in the case of this clause (ii), to the extent any such Charge is a cash charge, such Charge shall only be excluded to the extent the same is funded with net cash proceeds contributed to relevant Person as a capital contribution or as a result of the sale or issuance of Qualified Capital Stock,

(g) any Charge that is established, adjusted and/or incurred, as applicable, (i) within 12 months after the Closing Date that is required to be established, adjusted or incurred, as applicable, as a result of the Transactions in accordance with GAAP, (ii) within 12 months after the closing of any other acquisition that is required to be established, adjusted or incurred, as applicable, as a result of such acquisition in accordance with GAAP or (iii) as a result of any change in, or the adoption or modification of, accounting principles and/or policies in accordance with GAAP,

(h) (i) the effects of adjustments (including the effects of such adjustments pushed down to the relevant Person and its subsidiaries) in component amounts required or permitted by GAAP (including in the inventory, property and equipment, lease, rights fee arrangement, software, goodwill, intangible asset, in-process research and development, deferred revenue, advanced billing and debt line items thereof), resulting from the application of purchase accounting in relation to the Transactions or any consummated acquisition or recapitalization accounting or the amortization or write-off of any amounts thereof, net of Taxes, and (ii) the cumulative effect of changes (effected through cumulative effect adjustment or retroactive application) in, or the adoption or modification of, accounting principles or policies made in such period in accordance with GAAP which affect Consolidated Net Income (except that, if the Borrower determines in good faith that the cumulative effects thereof are not material to the interests of the Lenders, the effects of any change, adoption or modification of any such principles or policies may be included in any subsequent period after the Fiscal Quarter in which such change, adoption or modification was made),

(i) any write-off or amortization made in such period of any deferred financing cost and/or premium paid,

(j) solely for the purpose of calculating Excess Cash Flow, the income or loss of any Person accrued prior to the date on which such Person becomes a Restricted Subsidiary of such Person or is merged into or consolidated with such Person or any Restricted Subsidiary of such Person or the date that such other Person's assets are acquired by such Person or any Restricted Subsidiary of such Person,

(k) (i) any realized or unrealized gain and/or loss in respect of (A) any obligation under any Hedge Agreement as determined in accordance with GAAP and/or (B) any other derivative instrument pursuant to, in the case of this clause (B), Financial Accounting Standards Board's Accounting Standards Codification No. 815-Derivatives and Hedging, (ii) any realized or unrealized foreign currency exchange gain or loss (including any currency re-measurement of Indebtedness, any net gain or loss resulting from Hedge Agreements for currency exchange risk associated with the foregoing or any other currency related risk and any gain or loss resulting from any intercompany Indebtedness, any foreign currency translation or transaction or any other currency-related risk); provided, that notwithstanding anything to the contrary herein, any realized gain or loss in respect of any Designated Operational FX Hedge shall be included in the calculation of Consolidated Net Income, and

(l) any deferred Tax expense associated with any tax deduction or net operating loss arising as a result of the Transactions, or the release of any valuation allowance related to any such item.

"Consolidated Secured Debt" means, as to any Person at any date of determination, the aggregate principal amount of Consolidated Total Debt outstanding on such date that (a) is secured by a Lien on the Collateral and (b) without duplication, consists of Capital Leases and/or purchase money Indebtedness.

Table of Contents

“Consolidated Total Assets” means, at any date, all amounts that would, in conformity with GAAP, be set forth opposite the caption “total assets” (or any like caption) on a consolidated balance sheet of the applicable Person at such date.

“Consolidated Total Debt” means, as to any Person at any date of determination, the aggregate principal amount of all third party debt for borrowed money (including LC Disbursements that have not been reimbursed within three Business Days and the outstanding principal balance of all third party Indebtedness for borrowed money of such Person represented by notes, bonds and similar instruments and excluding, for the avoidance of doubt, undrawn letters of credit) and Capital Leases and purchase money Indebtedness, as such amount may be adjusted to reflect the effect (as determined by the Borrower in good faith) of any Hedge Agreement entered into in respect of the currency exchange risk relating to such third party debt for borrowed money, calculated on a mark-to-market basis; provided that “Consolidated Total Debt” shall be calculated (i) net of the Unrestricted Cash Amount, and (ii) excluding any obligation, liability or indebtedness of such Person if, upon or prior to the maturity thereof, such Person has irrevocably deposited with the proper Person in trust or escrow the necessary funds (or evidences of indebtedness) for the payment, redemption or satisfaction of such obligation, liability or indebtedness, and thereafter such funds and evidences of such obligation, liability or indebtedness or other security so deposited are not included in the calculation of the Unrestricted Cash Amount.

“Consolidated Working Capital” means, as at any date of determination, the excess of Current Assets over Current Liabilities.

“Contractual Obligation” means, as applied to any Person, any provision of any Security issued by that Person or of any indenture, mortgage, deed of trust, contract, undertaking, agreement or other instrument to which that Person is a party or by which it or any of its properties is bound or to which it or any of its properties is subject.

“Contribution Indebtedness Amount” has the meaning assigned to such term in Section 6.01(r).

“Control” means the possession, directly or indirectly, of the power to direct or cause the direction of the management or policies of a Person, whether through the ability to exercise voting power, by contract or otherwise. “Controlling” and “Controlled” have meanings correlative thereto.

“Copyright” means the following: (a) all copyrights, rights and interests in copyrights, works protectable by copyright whether published or unpublished, copyright registrations and copyright applications; (b) all renewals of any of the foregoing; (c) all income, royalties, damages, and payments now or hereafter due and/or payable under any of the foregoing, including, without limitation, damages or payments for past or future infringements for any of the foregoing; (d) the right to sue for past, present, and future infringements of any of the foregoing; and (e) all rights corresponding to any of the foregoing.

“Credit Extension” means each of (i) the making of a Revolving Loan (other than any Letter of Credit Reimbursement Loan) or (ii) the issuance, amendment, modification, renewal or extension of any Letter of Credit (other than any such amendment, modification, renewal or extension that does not increase the Stated Amount of the relevant Letter of Credit).

“Credit Facilities” means the Revolving Facility and the Term Facility.

“CS” has the meaning assigned to such term in the recitals to this Agreement.

“Cure Amount” has the meaning assigned to such term in Section 6.15(b).

“Cure Right” has the meaning assigned to such term in Section 6.15(b).

Table of Contents

“Current Assets” means, at any date, all assets of the Borrower and its Restricted Subsidiaries which under GAAP would be classified as current assets (excluding any (i) cash or Cash Equivalents (including cash and Cash Equivalents held on deposit for third parties by the Borrower and/or any Restricted Subsidiary), (ii) permitted loans to third parties, (iii) deferred bank fees and derivative financial instruments related to Indebtedness, (iv) the current portion of current and deferred Taxes and (v) management fees receivables).

“Current Liabilities” means, at any date, all liabilities of the Borrower and/or its Restricted Subsidiaries which under GAAP would be classified as current liabilities, other than (i) current maturities of long term debt, (ii) outstanding revolving loans and letter of credit exposure, (iii) accruals of Consolidated Interest Expense (excluding Consolidated Interest Expense that is due and unpaid), (iv) obligations in respect of derivative financial instruments related to Indebtedness, (v) the current portion of current and deferred Taxes, (vi) liabilities in respect of unpaid earnouts or unpaid acquisition, disposition or refinancing related expenses and deferred purchase price holdbacks, (vii) accruals relating to restructuring reserves, (viii) liabilities in respect of funds of third parties on deposit with the Borrower and/or any Restricted Subsidiary, (ix) management fees payables, (x) the current portion of any Capital Lease Obligation, (xi) the current portion of any other long term liability for Indebtedness, (xii) accrued settlement costs, (xiii) non-cash compensation costs and expenses, (xiv) deferred revenue arising from cash receipts that are earmarked for specific projects, and (xv) any other liabilities that are not Indebtedness and will not be settled in Cash or Cash Equivalents during the next succeeding twelve month period after such date.

“Customary Bridge Loans” means customary bridge loans (other than investment grade-style 364 day bridge loans) with a maturity date of not longer than one year which automatically (or subject to customary conditions) converts or exchanges for long term Indebtedness upon maturity; provided that (a) the Weighted Average Life to Maturity of any loan, note, security or other Indebtedness which is exchanged for or otherwise replaces such bridge loans is not shorter than the Weighted Average Life to Maturity of any Class of then-existing Term Loans and (b) the final maturity date of any loan, note, security or other Indebtedness which is exchanged for or otherwise replaces such bridge loans is not earlier than the Latest Term Loan Maturity Date on the date of the issuance or incurrence thereof.

“DBNY” has the meaning assigned to such term in the preamble of this Agreement.

“Debt Fund Affiliate” means any Affiliate of Searchlight, Rook Holdings and/or any Person described in clause (c) of the definition of “Investor” (other than any natural Person) that is a bona fide debt fund or other investment vehicle (in each case with one or more bona fide investors to whom its managers owe fiduciary duties independent of their fiduciary duties to Searchlight, Rook Holdings or such Person) that is primarily engaged in making, purchasing, holding or otherwise investing in commercial loans, bonds and similar extensions of credit or securities in the ordinary course.

“Debt FX Hedge” means any Hedge Agreement entered into for the purpose of hedging currency-related risks in respect of any Indebtedness of the type described in the definition of “Consolidated Total Debt”.

“Debtor Relief Laws” means the Bankruptcy Code of the U.S., and all other liquidation, conservatorship, bankruptcy, general assignment for the benefit of creditors, moratorium, rearrangement, receivership, insolvency, reorganization or similar debtor relief laws of the U.S. or other applicable jurisdictions from time to time in effect and affecting the rights of creditors generally.

“Declined Proceeds” has the meaning assigned to such term in Section 2.11(b)(v).

“Default” means any event or condition which upon notice, lapse of time or both would become an Event of Default.

“Defaulting Lender” means any Person that has (a) defaulted in (or is otherwise unable to perform) its obligations under this Agreement, including its obligations (x) to make a Loan within two Business Days of the

Table of Contents

date required to be made by it hereunder or (y) to fund its participation in a Letter of Credit required to be funded by it hereunder within two Business Days of the date such obligation arose or such Loan or Letter of Credit was required to be made or funded, unless, in the case of subclause (x) above, such Person notifies the Administrative Agent in writing that such failure is the result of such Person's good faith determination that a condition precedent to funding (specifically identified and including the particular default, if any) has not been satisfied, (b) notified the Administrative Agent, any Issuing Bank or the Borrower in writing that it does not intend to satisfy or perform any such obligation or has made a public statement to the effect that it does not intend to comply with its funding or other obligations under this Agreement or under agreements in which it commits to extend credit generally (unless such writing indicates that such position is based on such Person's good faith determination that a condition precedent (specifically identified and including the particular default, if any) to funding a Loan cannot be satisfied), (c) failed, within two Business Days after the request of the Administrative Agent or the Borrower, to confirm in writing that it will comply with the terms of this Agreement relating to its obligations to fund prospective Loans and participations in then outstanding Letters of Credit; provided that such Person shall cease to be a Defaulting Lender pursuant to this clause (c) upon receipt of such written confirmation by the Administrative Agent, (d) become (or any parent company thereof has become) insolvent or been determined by any Governmental Authority having regulatory authority over such Person or its assets, to be insolvent, or the assets or management of which has been taken over by any Governmental Authority or (e)(i) become (or any parent company thereof has become) either the subject of (A) a bankruptcy or insolvency proceeding or (B) a Bail-In Action, (ii) has had a receiver, conservator, trustee, administrator, assignee for the benefit of creditors or similar Person charged with reorganization or liquidation of its business or custodian, appointed for it, or (iii) has taken any action in furtherance of, or indicating its consent to, approval of or acquiescence in, any such proceeding or appointment, unless in the case of any Person subject to this clause (e), the Borrower and the Administrative Agent have each determined that such Person intends, and has all approvals required to enable it (in form and substance satisfactory to the Borrower and the Administrative Agent), to continue to perform its obligations hereunder; provided that no Person shall be deemed to be a Defaulting Lender solely by virtue of the ownership or acquisition of any Capital Stock in such Lender or its parent by any Governmental Authority; provided that such action does not result in or provide such Lender with immunity from the jurisdiction of courts within the U.S. or from the enforcement of judgments or writs of attachment on its assets or permit such Person (or such Governmental Authority) to reject, repudiate, disavow or disaffirm any contract or agreement to which such Person is a party.

"Deposit Account" means a demand, time, savings, passbook or like account with a bank, savings and loan association, credit union or like organization, other than an account evidenced by a negotiable certificate of deposit.

"Derivative Transaction" means (a) any interest-rate transaction, including any interest-rate swap, basis swap, forward rate agreement, interest rate option (including a cap, collar or floor), and any other instrument linked to interest rates that gives rise to similar credit risks (including when-issued securities and forward deposits accepted), (b) any exchange-rate transaction, including any cross-currency interest-rate swap, any forward foreign-exchange contract, any currency option, and any other instrument linked to exchange rates that gives rise to similar credit risks, (c) any equity derivative transaction, including any equity-linked swap, any equity-linked option, any forward equity-linked contract, and any other instrument linked to equities that gives rise to similar credit risk and (d) any commodity (including precious metal) derivative transaction, including any commodity-linked swap, any commodity-linked option, any forward commodity-linked contract, and any other instrument linked to commodities that gives rise to similar credit risks; provided, that no phantom stock or similar plan providing for payments only on account of services provided by current or former directors, officers, employees, members of management, managers or consultants of the Borrower or its subsidiaries shall be a Derivative Transaction.

"Designated Non-Cash Consideration" means the fair market value (as determined by the Borrower in good faith) of non-Cash consideration received by the Borrower or any Restricted Subsidiary in connection with any Disposition pursuant to Section 6.07(h) and/or Section 6.08 that is designated as Designated Non-Cash Consideration pursuant to a certificate of a Responsible Officer of the Borrower, setting forth the basis of such valuation (which amount will be reduced by the amount of Cash or Cash Equivalents received in connection with a subsequent sale or conversion of such Designated Non-Cash Consideration to Cash or Cash Equivalents).

Table of Contents

“Designated Operational FX Hedge” means any Hedge Agreement entered into for the purpose of hedging currency-related risks in respect of the revenues, cash flows or other balance sheet items of the Borrower and/or any of its subsidiaries and designated at the time entered into (or on or prior to the Closing Date, with respect to any Hedge Agreement entered into on or prior to the Closing Date) as a Designated Operational FX Hedge by the Borrower in a writing delivered to the Administrative Agent.

“Disposition” or “Dispose” means the sale, lease, sublease, or other disposition of any property of any Person (excluding, for the avoidance of doubt, any issuance or sale of Capital Stock of the Borrower).

“Disqualified Capital Stock” means any Capital Stock which, by its terms (or by the terms of any security into which it is convertible or for which it is exchangeable), or upon the happening of any event, (a) matures (excluding any maturity as the result of an optional redemption by the issuer thereof) or is mandatorily redeemable (other than for Qualified Capital Stock), pursuant to a sinking fund obligation or otherwise, or is redeemable at the option of the holder thereof (other than for Qualified Capital Stock), in whole or in part, on or prior to 91 days following the Latest Maturity Date at the time such Capital Stock is issued (it being understood that if any such redemption is in part, only such part coming into effect prior to 91 days following the Latest Maturity Date shall constitute Disqualified Capital Stock), (b) is or becomes convertible into or exchangeable (unless at the sole option of the issuer thereof for (i) debt securities or (ii) any Capital Stock that would constitute Disqualified Capital Stock, in each case at any time on or prior to 91 days following the Latest Maturity Date at the time such Capital Stock is issued, (c) contains any mandatory repurchase obligation or any other repurchase obligation at the option of the holder thereof (other than for Qualified Capital Stock), in whole or in part, which may come into effect prior to 91 days following the Latest Maturity Date at the time such Capital Stock is issued (it being understood that if any such repurchase obligation is in part, only such part coming into effect prior to 91 days following the Latest Maturity Date shall constitute Disqualified Capital Stock) or (d) provides for the scheduled payments of dividends in Cash on or prior to 91 days following the Latest Maturity Date at the time such Capital Stock is issued; provided that any Capital Stock that would not constitute Disqualified Capital Stock but for provisions thereof giving holders thereof (or the holders of any security into or for which such Capital Stock is convertible, exchangeable or exercisable) the right to require the issuer thereof to redeem such Capital Stock upon the occurrence of any change of control, ~~Qualifying IPO~~ a public offering of Capital Stock or any Disposition occurring prior to 91 days following the Latest Maturity Date at the time such Capital Stock is issued shall not constitute Disqualified Capital Stock if such Capital Stock provides that the issuer thereof will not redeem any such Capital Stock pursuant to such provisions prior to the Termination Date.

Notwithstanding the preceding sentence, (A) if such Capital Stock is issued pursuant to any plan for the benefit of directors, officers, employees, members of management, managers or consultants or by any such plan to such directors, officers, employees, members of management, managers or consultants, in each case in the ordinary course of business of the Borrower or any Restricted Subsidiary, such Capital Stock shall not constitute Disqualified Capital Stock solely because it may be required to be repurchased by the issuer thereof in order to satisfy applicable statutory or regulatory obligations, and (B) no Capital Stock held by any future, present or former employee, director, officer, manager, member of management or consultant (or their respective Affiliates or Immediate Family Members) of the Borrower (or any Parent Company or any subsidiary) shall be considered Disqualified Capital Stock because such stock is redeemable or subject to repurchase pursuant to any management equity subscription agreement, stock option, stock appreciation right or other stock award agreement, stock ownership plan, put agreement, stockholder agreement or similar agreement that may be in effect from time to time.

It is understood and agreed that the Lighthouse Preferred Units do not constitute Disqualified Capital Stock.

Table of Contents

“Disqualified Institution” means:

(a) (i) any Person identified in writing to the Closing Date Arrangers on or prior to October 31, 2017, (ii) any Affiliate of any Person described in clause (i) above that is reasonably identifiable as an Affiliate of such Person on the basis of such Affiliate’s name and (iii) any other Affiliate of any Person described in clauses (i), and/or (ii) above that is identified in a written notice to CS (if prior to the Closing Date) or the Administrative Agent (if after the Closing Date) (each such person described in clauses (i) through (iii) above, a “Disqualified Lending Institution”);

(b) (i) any Person that is or becomes a Company Competitor and/or any Affiliate of any Company Competitor (other than any Affiliate that is a Bona Fide Debt Fund) and is identified as such in writing to the Closing Date Arrangers (if prior to the Closing Date) or the Administrative Agent (if after the Closing Date), (ii) any Affiliate of any Person described in clause (i) above (other than any Affiliate that is a Bona Fide Debt Fund) that is reasonably identifiable as an Affiliate of such person on the basis of such Affiliate’s name and (iii) any other Affiliate of any Person described in clauses (i) and/or (ii) above that is identified in a written notice to CS (if prior to the Closing Date) or to the Administrative Agent (if after the Closing Date) (it being understood and agreed that no Bona Fide Debt Fund may be designated as a Disqualified Institution pursuant to this clause (iii)); and

(c) any Affiliate or Representative of any Closing Date Arranger and/or any Initial Lender that is engaged as a principal primarily in private equity, mezzanine financing or venture capital (any Person described in this clause (c), an “Excluded Party”);

it being understood and agreed that no written notice delivered pursuant to clauses (a)(iii), (b)(i) and/or (b)(iii) above shall apply retroactively to disqualify any Person that has previously acquired an assignment or participation interest in any Loans.

“Disqualified Lending Institution” has the meaning assigned to such term in the definition of “Disqualified Institution”.

“Disqualified Person” has the meaning assigned to such term in Section 9.05(f)(ii).

“Disregarded Domestic Person” means any direct or indirect Domestic Subsidiary that (a) did not become a subsidiary of the Borrower until after the Closing Date, (b) is not a CFC Holdco, (c) is treated as a disregarded entity for U.S. federal income tax purposes and (d) holds (directly or through another Disregarded Domestic Person) equity in one or more Foreign Subsidiaries that are CFCs.

“Dollars” or “\$” refers to lawful money of the U.S.

“Domestic Subsidiary” means any Restricted Subsidiary incorporated or organized under the laws of the U.S., any state thereof or the District of Columbia.

“Dutch Auction” has the meaning assigned to such term on Schedule 1.01(b) hereto.

“ECF Prepayment Amount” has the meaning assigned to such term in Section 2.11(b)(i).

“EEA Financial Institution” means (a) any credit institution or investment firm established in any EEA Member Country which is subject to the supervision of an EEA Resolution Authority, (b) any entity established in an EEA Member Country which is a parent of an institution described in clause (a) of this definition, or (c) any financial institution established in an EEA Member Country which is a subsidiary of an institution described in clauses (a) or (b) of this definition and is subject to consolidated supervision with its parent.

Table of Contents

“EEA Member Country” means any of the member states of the European Union, Iceland, Liechtenstein, and Norway.

“EEA Resolution Authority” means any public administrative authority or any person entrusted with public administrative authority of any EEA Member Country (including any delegee) having responsibility for the resolution of any EEA Financial Institution.

“Effective Yield” means, as to any Indebtedness, the effective yield applicable thereto calculated by the Administrative Agent in consultation with the Borrower in a manner consistent with generally accepted financial practices, taking into account (a) interest rate margins, (b) interest rate floors (subject to the proviso set forth below), (c) any amendment to the relevant interest rate margins and interest rate floors prior to the applicable date of determination and (d) original issue discount and upfront or similar fees (based on an assumed four-year average life to maturity or lesser remaining average life to maturity), but excluding (i) any arrangement, commitment, structuring, underwriting, ticking, unused line and/or amendment fee (regardless of whether any such fee is paid to or shared in whole or in part with any lender) and (ii) any other fee that is not paid directly by the Borrower generally to all relevant lenders ratably; provided, however, that (A) to the extent that the Published LIBO Rate (with an Interest Period of three months) or Alternate Base Rate (without giving effect to any floor specified in the definition thereof) is less than any floor applicable to the Term Loans in respect of which the Effective Yield is being calculated on the date on which the Effective Yield is determined, the amount of the resulting difference will be deemed added to the interest rate margin applicable to the relevant Indebtedness for purposes of calculating the Effective Yield and (B) to the extent that the Published LIBO Rate (for a period of three months) or Alternate Base Rate (without giving effect to any floor specified in the definition thereof) is greater than any applicable floor on the date on which the Effective Yield is determined, the floor will be disregarded in calculating the Effective Yield.

“Eligible Assignee” means (a) any Lender, (b) any commercial bank, insurance company, or finance company, financial institution, any fund that invests in loans or any other “accredited investor” (as defined in Regulation D of the Securities Act), (c) any Affiliate of any Lender, (d) any Approved Fund of any Lender and (e) to the extent permitted under Section 9.05(g), any Affiliated Lender and/or any Debt Fund Affiliate; provided that in any event, “Eligible Assignee” shall not include (i) any natural person, (ii) any Disqualified Institution or (iii) except as permitted under Section 9.05(g), the Borrower or any of its Affiliates.

“Environment” means ambient air, indoor air, surface water, groundwater, drinking water, land surface and subsurface strata & natural resources such as wetlands, flora and fauna.

“Environmental Claim” means any investigation, notice, notice of violation, claim, action, suit, proceeding, demand, abatement order or other order or directive (conditional or otherwise), by any Governmental Authority or any other Person, arising (a) pursuant to or in connection with any actual or alleged violation of any Environmental Law; (b) in connection with any Hazardous Material or any actual or alleged Hazardous Materials Activity; or (c) in connection with any actual or alleged damage, injury, threat or harm to the Environment.

“Environmental Laws” means any and all current or future applicable foreign or domestic, federal or state (or any subdivision of either of them), statutes, ordinances, orders, rules, regulations, judgments, Governmental Authorizations, or any other applicable requirements of Governmental Authorities and the common law relating to (a) environmental matters, including those relating to any Hazardous Materials Activity; or (b) the generation, use, storage, transportation or disposal of or exposure to Hazardous Materials, in any manner applicable to the Borrower or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries or any Facility.

“Environmental Liability” means any liability, contingent or otherwise (including any liability for damages, costs of environmental remediation, fines, penalties or indemnities), directly or indirectly resulting from or based upon (a) any actual or alleged violation of any Environmental Law, (b) the generation, use, handling, transportation, storage, treatment or disposal of any Hazardous Materials, (c) exposure to any

Table of Contents

Hazardous Materials, (d) the Release or threatened Release of any Hazardous Materials into the Environment or (e) any contract, agreement or other consensual arrangement pursuant to which liability is assumed or imposed with respect to any of the foregoing.

“ERISA” means the Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974.

“ERISA Affiliate” means any trade or business (whether or not incorporated) that is under common control with the Borrower or any Restricted Subsidiary and is treated as a single employer within the meaning of Section 414 of the Code or Section 4001 of ERISA.

“ERISA Event” means (a) a Reportable Event with respect to a Pension Plan; (b) a withdrawal by the Borrower or any Restricted Subsidiary or any ERISA Affiliate from a Pension Plan subject to Section 4063 of ERISA during a plan year in which it was a substantial employer (as defined in Section 4001(a)(2) of ERISA) or a cessation of operations at any facility of the Borrower or any Restricted Subsidiary or any ERISA Affiliate as described in Section 4062(e) of ERISA, in each case, resulting in liability pursuant to Section 4063 of ERISA; (c) a complete or partial withdrawal by the Borrower or any Restricted Subsidiary or any ERISA Affiliate from a Multiemployer Plan resulting in the imposition of Withdrawal Liability on the Borrower or any Restricted Subsidiary or any ERISA Affiliate, notification of the Borrower or any Restricted Subsidiary or any ERISA Affiliate concerning the imposition of Withdrawal Liability or notification that a Multiemployer Plan is “insolvent” within the meaning of Section 4245 of ERISA or is in “reorganization” within the meaning of Section 4241 of ERISA; (d) the filing of a notice of intent to terminate a Pension Plan under Section 4041(c) of ERISA, the treatment of a Pension Plan amendment as a termination under Section 4041(c) of ERISA, the commencement of proceedings by the PBGC to terminate a Pension Plan or the receipt by the Borrower or any Restricted Subsidiary or any ERISA Affiliate of notice of the treatment of a Multiemployer Plan amendment as a termination under Section 4041A of ERISA or of notice of the commencement of proceedings by the PBGC to terminate a Multiemployer Plan; (e) the occurrence of an event or condition which constitutes grounds under Section 4042 of ERISA for the termination of, or the appointment of a trustee to administer, any Pension Plan or Multiemployer Plan; (f) the imposition of any liability under Title IV of ERISA, other than for PBGC premiums due but not delinquent under Section 4007 of ERISA, upon the Borrower or any Restricted Subsidiary or any ERISA Affiliate, with respect to the termination of any Pension Plan; or (g) the conditions for imposition of a Lien under Section 303(k) of ERISA have been met with respect to any Pension Plan.

“Estimated Taxable Income” means for any fiscal year or fiscal quarter of the Borrower, (a) the cumulative estimated U.S. federal taxable income of the Borrower (computed as if the Borrower was a taxable Person) allocable to its equity owners with respect to their ownership in the Borrower for such fiscal year or the portion of the fiscal year ending with the end of such fiscal quarter, reduced by (b) any losses from prior fiscal years or prior fiscal quarters to the extent such prior losses have not been previously taken into account in determining tax distributions pursuant to Section 6.04(a)(i)(B); provided that such cumulative estimated U.S. federal taxable income shall be computed (i) without taking into account any items of income, gain, loss or deduction specially allocated under Section 704(c) of the Code, and (ii) by taking into account adjustments under Section 743(b) of the Code.

“EU Bail-In Legislation Schedule” means the EU Bail-In Legislation Schedule published by the Loan Market Association (or any successor person), as in effect from time to time.

“Event of Default” has the meaning assigned to such term in Section 7.01.

“Excess Cash Flow” means, for any Excess Cash Flow Period, any amount (if positive) equal to:

(a) Consolidated Adjusted EBITDA for such Excess Cash Flow Period (without giving effect to clauses (b) or (c) of the definition thereof, the amounts added back in reliance on which shall be deducted in determining Excess Cash Flow); plus

Table of Contents

(b) any extraordinary, unusual or non-recurring cash gain during such Excess Cash Flow Period (whether or not accrued in such Excess Cash Flow Period) to the extent not otherwise included in Consolidated Adjusted EBITDA (including any component definition used therein); plus

(c) any foreign currency exchange gain actually realized and received in cash in U.S. Dollars (including any currency re-measurement of Indebtedness, any net gain or loss resulting from Hedge Agreements for currency exchange risk resulting from any intercompany Indebtedness, any foreign currency translation or transaction or any other currency-related risk), net of any loss from foreign currency translation; plus

(d) [reserved]; plus

(e) an amount equal to all Cash received for such period on account of any net non-Cash gain or income from any Investment deducted in a previous period pursuant to clause (r) of this definition; plus

(f) the decrease, if any, in Consolidated Working Capital from the first day to the last day of such Excess Cash Flow Period, but excluding any such decrease in Consolidated Working Capital arising from (i) the acquisition or Disposition of any Person by the Borrower or any Restricted Subsidiary, (ii) the reclassification during such period of current assets to long term assets and current liabilities to long term liabilities, (iii) the application of purchase and/or recapitalization accounting and/or (iv) the effect of any fluctuation in the amount of accrued and contingent obligations under any Hedge Agreement; minus

(g) the amount, if any, which, in the determination of Consolidated Adjusted EBITDA (including any component definition used therein) for such Excess Cash Flow Period, has been included in respect of income or gain from any Disposition outside of the ordinary course of business (including Dispositions constituting covered losses or taking of assets referred to in the definition of "Net Insurance/Condemnation Proceeds") of the Borrower and/or any Restricted Subsidiary; minus

(h) cash payments actually made in respect of the following (without duplication):

(i) any Investment permitted by Section 6.06 (other than Investments (i) in Cash or Cash Equivalents, (ii) in any Loan Party or (iii) made pursuant to Section 6.06(r)(i) and/or any Restricted Payment permitted by Section 6.04(a) (other than pursuant to Section 6.04(a)(iii)(A)) and actually made in cash during such Excess Cash Flow Period or, at the option of the Borrower, made prior to the date the Borrower is required to make a payment of Excess Cash Flow in respect of such Excess Cash Flow Period, (A) except to the extent the relevant Investment and/or Restricted Payment is financed with the proceeds of long term funded Indebtedness (other than revolving Indebtedness) and (B) without duplication of any amount deducted from Excess Cash Flow for a prior Excess Cash Flow Period;

(ii) any realized foreign currency exchange loss actually paid or payable in cash (including any currency re-measurement of Indebtedness, any net gain or loss resulting from Hedge Agreements for currency exchange risk resulting from any intercompany Indebtedness, any foreign currency translation or transaction or any other currency-related risk);

(iii) the aggregate amount of any extraordinary, unusual or non-recurring cash Charge (whether or not incurred in such Excess Cash Flow Period) excluded in calculating Consolidated Adjusted EBITDA (including any component definition used therein);

(iv) consolidated Capital Expenditures actually made in cash during such Excess Cash Flow Period or, at the option of the Borrower, made prior to the date the Borrower is

Table of Contents

required to make a payment of Excess Cash Flow in respect of such Excess Cash Flow Period, (A) except to the extent financed with the proceeds of long term funded Indebtedness (other than revolving Indebtedness) and (B) without duplication of any amount deducted from Excess Cash Flow for a prior Excess Cash Flow Period;

(v) any long-term liability, excluding the current portion of any such liability (other than Indebtedness) of the Borrower and/or any Restricted Subsidiary;

(vi) any cash Charge added back in calculating Consolidated Adjusted EBITDA pursuant to clause (c) of the definition thereof or excluded from the calculation of Consolidated Net Income in accordance with the definition thereof;

(vii) the aggregate amount of expenditures actually made by the Borrower and/or any Restricted Subsidiary during such Fiscal Year (including any expenditure for the payment of financing fees) to the extent that such expenditures are not expensed; minus

(i) the aggregate principal amount of (i) all optional prepayments of Indebtedness (other than any optional prepayment of (A) any First Lien Debt and/or Second Lien Debt (to the extent the relevant optional prepayment is permitted by the terms of this Agreement), in each case, that is deducted in calculating the amount of any Excess Cash Flow payment in accordance with Section 2.11(b)(i) or (B) revolving Indebtedness except to the extent any related commitment is permanently reduced in connection with such repayment), (ii) all mandatory prepayments and scheduled repayments of Indebtedness during such Excess Cash Flow Period and (iii) the aggregate amount of any premium, make-whole or penalty payment actually paid in cash by the Borrower and/or any Restricted Subsidiary during such period that is required to be made in connection with any prepayment of Indebtedness, in each case, except to the extent financed with long term funded Indebtedness (other than revolving Indebtedness); minus

(j) Consolidated Interest Expense actually paid or payable in cash by the Borrower and/or any Restricted Subsidiary during such Excess Cash Flow Period; minus

(k) Taxes (inclusive of Taxes paid or payable under tax sharing agreements or arrangements and/or in connection with any intercompany distribution) paid or payable by Borrower and/or any Restricted Subsidiary with respect to such Excess Cash Flow Period; minus

(l) the increase, if any, in Consolidated Working Capital from the first day to the last day of such Excess Cash Flow Period, but excluding any such increase in Consolidated Working Capital arising from (i) the acquisition or Disposition of any Person by the Borrower and/or any Restricted Subsidiary, (ii) the reclassification during such period of current assets to long term assets and current liabilities to long term liabilities, (iii) the application of purchase and/or recapitalization accounting and/or (iv) the effect of any fluctuation in the amount of accrued and contingent obligations under any Hedge Agreement; minus

(m) the amount of any Tax obligation of the Borrower and/or any Restricted Subsidiary that is estimated in good faith by the Borrower as due and payable (but is not currently due and payable) by the Borrower and/or any Restricted Subsidiary as a result of the repatriation of any dividend or similar distribution of net income of any Foreign Subsidiary to the Borrower and/or any Restricted Subsidiary; minus

(n) without duplication of amounts deducted from Excess Cash Flow in respect of a prior period, at the option of the Borrower, the aggregate consideration (i) required to be paid in Cash by the Borrower and/or any Restricted Subsidiary pursuant to binding contracts entered into prior to or during such period relating to Capital Expenditures, acquisitions or Investments and Restricted Payments

Table of Contents

described in clause (h)(i) above and/or (ii) otherwise committed or budgeted to be made in connection with Capital Expenditures, acquisitions or Investments and/or Restricted Payments described in clause (h)(i) above (clauses (i) and (ii), the “Scheduled Consideration”) (other than Investments in (A) Cash and Cash Equivalents and (B) the Borrower and/or any Restricted Subsidiary) to be consummated or made during the period of four consecutive Fiscal Quarters of the Borrower following the end of such period (except, in each case, to the extent financed with long term funded Indebtedness (other than revolving Indebtedness)); provided that to the extent the aggregate amount actually utilized to finance such Capital Expenditures, acquisitions or Investments or Restricted Payments during such subsequent period of four consecutive Fiscal Quarters is less than the Scheduled Consideration, the amount of the resulting shortfall shall be added to the calculation of Excess Cash Flow at the end of such subsequent period of four consecutive Fiscal Quarters; minus

(o) cash payments (other than in respect of Taxes, which are governed by clause (k) above) made during such Excess Cash Flow Period for any liability the accrual of which in a prior Excess Cash Flow Period resulted in an increase in Excess Cash Flow in such prior period (provided that there was no other deduction to Consolidated Adjusted EBITDA or Excess Cash Flow related to such payment), except to the extent financed with long term funded Indebtedness (other than revolving Indebtedness); minus

(p) cash expenditures made in respect of any Hedge Agreement during such period to the extent (i) not otherwise deducted in the calculation of Consolidated Net Income or Consolidated Adjusted EBITDA and (ii) not financed with long term funded Indebtedness (other than revolving Indebtedness); minus

(q) amounts paid in Cash (except to the extent financed with long term funded Indebtedness (other than revolving Indebtedness)) during such period on account of (i) items that were accounted for as non-Cash reductions of Consolidated Net Income or Consolidated Adjusted EBITDA in a prior period and (ii) reserves or amounts established in purchase accounting to the extent such reserves or amounts are added back to, or not deducted from, Consolidated Net Income; minus

(r) an amount equal to the aggregate net non-Cash gain or income from any non-ordinary course Investment to the extent included in arriving at Consolidated Adjusted EBITDA.

“Excess Cash Flow Period” means each full Fiscal Year of the Borrower (commencing with the Fiscal Year ending on December 31, 2018).

“Exchange Act” means the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 and the rules and regulations of the SEC promulgated thereunder.

“Excluded Assets” means each of the following:

(a) any asset the grant or perfection of a security interest in which would (i) be prohibited by enforceable anti-assignment provisions set forth in any contract that is permitted or otherwise not prohibited by the terms of this Agreement and is binding on such asset at the time of its acquisition and not incurred in contemplation thereof (other than assets subject to Capital Leases and purchase money financings) (after giving effect to the applicable anti-assignment provisions of the UCC or other applicable Requirements of Law), (ii) violate (after giving effect to applicable anti-assignment provisions of the UCC or other applicable Requirements of Law) the terms of any contract relating to such asset that is permitted or otherwise not prohibited by the terms of this Agreement and is binding on such asset at the time of its acquisition and not incurred in contemplation thereof (other than in the case of Capital Leases and purchase money financings), or (iii) except with respect to the Capital Stock of any Loan Party, trigger termination of any contract relating to such asset that is permitted or otherwise not prohibited by the terms of this Agreement pursuant to any “change of control” or similar provision

Table of Contents

(to the extent such contract is binding on such asset at the time of its acquisition and not incurred in contemplation thereof) (after giving effect to the applicable anti-assignment provisions of the UCC or other applicable Requirements of Law); it being understood that the term “Excluded Asset” shall not include proceeds or receivables arising out of any contract described in this clause (a) to the extent that the assignment of such proceeds or receivables is expressly deemed to be effective under the UCC or other applicable Requirements of Law notwithstanding the relevant prohibition, violation or termination right,

(b) the Capital Stock of any (i) Captive Insurance Subsidiary, (ii) Unrestricted Subsidiary, (iii) not-for-profit subsidiary and/or (iv) special purpose entity used for any permitted securitization facility,

(c) any intent-to-use (or similar) Trademark application prior to the filing and acceptance of a “Statement of Use”, “Amendment to Allege Use” or similar filing with respect thereto by the United States Patent and Trademark Office, only to the extent, if any, that, and solely during the period if any, in which, the grant of a security interest therein may impair the validity or enforceability of such intent-to-use Trademark application under applicable federal Law,

(d) any asset (including any Capital Stock), the grant or perfection of a security interest in which would (i) be prohibited under applicable Requirements of Law (including, without limitation, rules and regulations of any Governmental Authority) or (ii) require any governmental or regulatory consent, approval, license or authorization (to the extent such authorization was not obtained; it being understood and agreed that no Loan Party shall have any obligation to obtain any such authorization), except to the extent such requirement or prohibition would be rendered ineffective under the UCC or other applicable Requirements of Law notwithstanding such requirement or prohibition; it being understood that the term “Excluded Asset” shall not include proceeds or receivables arising out of any asset described in clauses (d)(i) or (d)(ii) to the extent that the assignment of such proceeds or receivables is expressly deemed to be effective under the UCC or other applicable Requirements of Law notwithstanding the relevant requirement or prohibition or (iii) result in material adverse tax consequences to any Loan Party as reasonably determined by the Borrower and specified in a written notice delivered to the Administrative Agent in advance of the date on which the relevant Loan Party would have been required to grant or perfect a security interest in the relevant asset,

(e) (i) any leasehold Real Estate Asset, (ii) except to the extent a security interest therein can be perfected by the filing of a UCC-1 financing statement, any other leasehold interest and (iii) any owned Real Estate Asset that is not a Material Real Estate Asset,

(f) the Capital Stock of any Person that is not a Wholly-Owned Subsidiary,

(g) any Margin Stock,

(h) the Capital Stock of any Foreign Subsidiary, CFC Holdco and/or Disregarded Domestic Person, in each case (x) in excess of 65% of the issued and outstanding voting Capital Stock and 100% of the non-voting Capital Stock of any such Person or (y) to the extent such Person is not a first-tier Subsidiary of any Loan Party,

(i) the Capital Stock or Indebtedness of any Foreign Subsidiary of a Disregarded Domestic Person that is a CFC,

(j) Commercial Tort Claims with a value (as reasonably estimated by the Borrower) of less than \$5,000,000,

Table of Contents

(k) to the extent permitted or otherwise not prohibited by the terms of this Agreement, any Deposit Account or securities account which any Loan Party uses specifically and exclusively as an escrow, fiduciary or trust account for the benefit of another Person (other than a Loan Party) in the ordinary course of business,

(l) assets subject to any purchase money security interest, Capital Lease obligation or similar arrangement, in each case, that is permitted or otherwise not prohibited by the terms of this Agreement and to the extent the grant of a security interest therein would violate or invalidate such lease, license or agreement or purchase money or similar arrangement or create a right of termination in favor of any other party thereto (other than the Borrower or any Subsidiary of the Borrower) after giving effect to the applicable anti-assignment provisions of the UCC or any other applicable Requirement of Law; it being understood that the term "Excluded Asset" shall not include proceeds or receivables arising out of any asset described in this clause (l) to the extent that the assignment of such proceeds or receivables is expressly deemed to be effective under the UCC or other applicable Requirements of Law notwithstanding the relevant violation or invalidation,

(m) any Cash or Cash Equivalents maintained in or credited to any Deposit Account or securities account that are comprised of (a) funds specifically and exclusively used or to be used for payroll and payroll taxes and other employee benefit payments to or for the benefit of any Loan Party's employees, (b) funds specifically and exclusively used or to be used to pay all Taxes required to be collected, remitted or withheld (including withholding Taxes (including the employer's share thereof)) and (c) any other segregated funds which any Loan Party is permitted or otherwise not prohibited by the terms of this Agreement to hold as an escrow or fiduciary for the benefit of another Person (other than a Loan Party) in the ordinary course of business,

(n) if applicable, with respect to any Lighthouse Common Equity Holder, any asset other than ~~the~~ Lighthouse Common Units and the other "Collateral" as defined in the applicable Limited Recourse Pledge Agreement, and

(o) any asset with respect to which the Administrative Agent and the Borrower have reasonably determined in writing that the cost, burden, difficulty or consequence (including any effect on the ability of the Borrower and its subsidiaries to conduct their operations and business in the ordinary course of business and including the cost of title insurance, surveys or flood insurance (if necessary)) of obtaining or perfecting a security interest therein outweighs, or is excessive in light of, the practical benefit of a security interest to the relevant Secured Parties afforded thereby.

"Excluded Party" has the meaning assigned to such term in the definition of "Disqualified Institution."

"Excluded Subsidiary" means:

- (a) any Restricted Subsidiary that is not a Wholly-Owned Subsidiary,
- (b) any Immaterial Subsidiary,
- (c) any Restricted Subsidiary (i) that is prohibited or restricted from providing a Loan Guaranty by (A) any Requirement of Law or (B) any Contractual Obligation that exists on the Closing Date or at the time such Restricted Subsidiary becomes a subsidiary (which Contractual Obligation was not entered into in contemplation of such Restricted Subsidiary becoming a subsidiary (including pursuant to assumed Indebtedness)), (ii) that would require a governmental (including regulatory) or third party consent, approval, license or authorization (to the extent such consent, approval, license or authorization was not obtained; it being understood and agreed that no Loan Party shall have any obligation to obtain any such authorization) (including any regulatory consent, approval, license or authorization) to provide a Loan Guaranty (in each case, at the time such Restricted Subsidiary became

Table of Contents

a subsidiary) or (iii) with respect to which the provision of a Loan Guaranty would result in material adverse tax consequences as reasonably determined by the Borrower, where the Borrower notifies the Administrative Agent in writing of such determination in advance of the date on which such Restricted Subsidiary would have otherwise been required to satisfy the Collateral and Guarantee Requirement pursuant to Section 5.12(a) hereof,

- (d) any not-for-profit subsidiary,
- (e) any Captive Insurance Subsidiary,
- (f) any special purpose entity used for any permitted securitization or receivables facility or financing,
- (g) any Foreign Subsidiary,
- (h) (i) any CFC Holdco and/or (ii) any Domestic Subsidiary that is a direct or indirect subsidiary of any Foreign Subsidiary that is a CFC,
- (i) any Unrestricted Subsidiary,
- (j) any Restricted Subsidiary acquired by the Borrower that, at the time of the relevant acquisition, is an obligor in respect of assumed Indebtedness permitted by Section 6.01 to the extent (and for so long as) the documentation governing the applicable assumed Indebtedness prohibits such subsidiary from providing a Loan Guaranty (which prohibition was not implemented in contemplation of such Restricted Subsidiary becoming a subsidiary in order to avoid the requirement of providing a Loan Guaranty) and/or
- (k) any other Restricted Subsidiary with respect to which, in the reasonable judgment of the Administrative Agent and the Borrower, the burden or cost of providing a Loan Guaranty outweighs, or would be excessive in light of, the practical benefits afforded thereby.

“Excluded Swap Obligation” means, with respect to any Loan Guarantor, any Swap Obligation if, and to the extent that, all or a portion of the Loan Guaranty of such Loan Guarantor of, or the grant by such Loan Guarantor of a security interest to secure, such Swap Obligation (or any Loan Guaranty thereof) is or becomes illegal under the Commodity Exchange Act or any rule, regulation or order of the Commodity Futures Trading Commission (or the application or official interpretation of any thereof) (a) by virtue of such Loan Guarantor’s failure for any reason to constitute an “eligible contract participant” as defined in the Commodity Exchange Act and the regulations thereunder (determined after giving effect to Section 3.20 of the Loan Guaranty and any other “keepwell”, support or other agreement for the benefit of such Loan Guarantor) at the time the Loan Guaranty of such Loan Guarantor or the grant of such security interest becomes effective with respect to such Swap Obligation or (b) in the case of any Swap Obligation that is subject to a clearing requirement pursuant to section 2(h) of the Commodity Exchange Act, because such Loan Guarantor is a “financial entity,” as defined in section 2(h)(7)(C) of the Commodity Exchange Act, at the time the guarantee provided by (or grant of such security interest by, as applicable) such Loan Guarantor becomes or would become effective with respect to such Swap Obligation. If any Swap Obligation arises under a master agreement governing more than one swap, such exclusion shall apply only to the portion of such Swap Obligation that is attributable to swaps for which such Loan Guaranty or security interest is or becomes illegal.

“Excluded Taxes” means, with respect to the Administrative Agent, any Lender or Issuing Bank, or any other recipient of any payment to be made by or on account of any obligation of any Loan Party under any Loan Document, (a) any Taxes imposed on (or measured by) such recipient’s net or overall gross income or franchise Taxes, (i) imposed as a result of such recipient being organized or having its principal office located in or, in the case of any Lender, having its applicable lending office located in, the taxing jurisdiction or (ii) that are Other

Table of Contents

Connection Taxes, (b) any branch profits Taxes imposed under Section 884(a) of the Code, or any similar Tax imposed by any jurisdiction described in clause (a), (c) any U.S. federal withholding Tax that is imposed on amounts payable to or for the account of such Lender (other than a Lender that became a Lender pursuant to an assignment under Section 2.19) with respect to an applicable interest in a Loan or Commitment pursuant to a Requirement of Law in effect on the date on which such Lender (i) acquires such interest in the applicable Commitment or, if such Lender did not fund the applicable Loan pursuant to a prior Commitment, on the date such Lender acquires its interest in such Loan or (ii) designates a new lending office, except in each case to the extent that, pursuant to Section 2.17, amounts with respect to such Tax were payable either to such Lender's assignor immediately before such Lender acquired the applicable interest in a Loan or Commitment or to such Lender immediately before it designated a new lending office, (d) any Tax imposed as a result of a failure by the Administrative Agent, such Lender or any Issuing Bank to comply with Sections 2.17(f) or (j) and (e) any Tax under FATCA.

"Existing Credit Agreements" has the meaning assigned to such term in the recitals to this Agreement.

"Existing First Lien Credit Agreement" has the meaning assigned to such term in the recitals to this Agreement.

"Existing Second Lien Credit Agreement" has the meaning assigned to such term in the recitals to this Agreement.

"Expected Cost Savings" has the meaning assigned to such term in the definition of "Consolidated Adjusted EBITDA".

"Extended Revolving Credit Commitment" has the meaning assigned to such term in Section 2.23(a).

"Extended Revolving Loans" has the meaning assigned to such term in Section 2.23(a).

"Extended Term Loans" has the meaning assigned to such term in Section 2.23(a).

"Extension" has the meaning assigned to such term in Section 2.23(a).

"Extension Amendment" means an amendment to this Agreement that is reasonably satisfactory to the Administrative Agent (to the extent required by Section 2.23) and the Borrower executed by each of (a) the Borrower and the Subsidiary Guarantors, (b) the Administrative Agent and (c) each Lender that has accepted the applicable Extension Offer pursuant hereto and in accordance with Section 2.23.

"Extension Offer" has the meaning assigned to such term in Section 2.23(a).

"Facility" means any real property (including all buildings, fixtures or other improvements located thereon) now, hereafter or, except with respect to Articles 5 and 6, hereof owned, leased, operated or used by the Borrower or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries or any of their respective predecessors or Affiliates.

"FATCA" means Sections 1471 through 1474 of the Code, as of the date of this Agreement (or any amended or successor version that is substantively comparable and not materially more onerous to comply with), any current or future regulations or official interpretations thereof, any agreements entered into pursuant to current Section 1471(b)(1) of the Code (or any amended or successor version described above) and any intergovernmental agreements implementing any of the foregoing and any treaty, law, regulation or other official guidance issued under or with respect to any of the foregoing.

"FCPA" has the meaning assigned to such term in Section 3.17(c).

Table of Contents

“Federal Funds Effective Rate” means, for any day, the rate calculated by the Federal Reserve Bank of New York based on such day’s federal funds transactions by depository institutions (as determined in such manner as the Federal Reserve Bank of New York sets forth on its public website from time to time) and published on the next succeeding Business Day by the Federal Reserve Bank of New York as the federal funds effective rate; provided that, if the Federal Funds Effective Rate is less than zero, it shall be deemed to be zero for purposes of this Agreement.

“Fee Letter” means that certain Fee Letter, dated as of October 31, 2017 by and among, *inter alios*, the Borrower, the Closing Date Arrangers and the Administrative Agent.

“Financial Covenant Standstill” has the meaning assigned to such term in Section 7.01(c).

“First Amendment” means the First Amendment to First Lien Credit Agreement, dated as of April 23, 2019, by and among the Borrower, the other Loan Parties party thereto, the Administrative Agent and the 2019 Incremental Term Loan Lender.

“First Amendment Effective Date” means the date on which the conditions to effectiveness of the First Amendment were first satisfied or waived in accordance with the First Amendment. The First Amendment Effective Date occurred on April 23, 2019.

“First Lien Debt” means (a) the Initial Term Loans and the Initial Revolving Loans and (b) any other Indebtedness that *is pari passu* with the Initial Term Loans and Initial Revolving Loans in right of payment and secured by a Lien on the Collateral that is *is pari passu* with the Lien securing the Initial Term Loans and the Initial Revolving Loans.

“First Lien Intercreditor Agreement” means an intercreditor agreement substantially in the form of Exhibit E hereto, with (i) any immaterial changes (as determined in the Administrative Agent’s sole discretion) thereto as the Borrower and the Administrative Agent may agree in their respective reasonable discretion and/or (ii) any material changes thereto as the Borrower and the Administrative Agent may agree in their respective reasonable discretion, which material changes are posted for review by the Lenders and deemed acceptable if the Required Lenders have not objected thereto within three Business Days following the date on which such changes are posted for review.

“First Lien Leverage Ratio” means the ratio, as of any date of determination, of (a) (i) Consolidated First Lien Debt as of the last day of the most recently ended Test Period plus (ii) without duplication, Capital Lease Obligations that constitute Consolidated Total Debt to (b) Consolidated Adjusted EBITDA for the Test Period then most recently ended, in each case of the Borrower and its Restricted Subsidiaries.

“First Priority” means, with respect to any Lien purported to be created in any Collateral pursuant to any Collateral Document, that, subject to any applicable Intercreditor Agreement, such Lien is senior in priority to any other Lien to which such Collateral is subject, other than any Permitted Lien.

“Fiscal Quarter” means a fiscal quarter of any Fiscal Year.

“Fiscal Year” means the fiscal year of the Borrower ending December 31 of each calendar year.

“Fixed Amounts” has the meaning assigned to such term in Section 1.10(c).

“Flood Hazard Property” means any parcel of any Material Real Estate Asset subject to a Mortgage located in the U.S. in an area designated by the Federal Emergency Management Agency (or any successor agency) as having special flood or mud slide hazards.

Table of Contents

“Flood Insurance Laws” means, collectively, (a) the National Flood Insurance Reform Act of 1994 (which comprehensively revised the National Flood Insurance Act of 1968 and the Flood Disaster Protection Act of 1973) as now or hereafter in effect or any successor statute thereto, (b) the Flood Insurance Reform Act of 2004 as now or hereafter in effect or any successor statute thereto and (c) the Biggert-Waters Flood Insurance Reform Act of 2012 as now or hereafter in effect or any successor statute thereto.

“Foreign Lender” means any Lender or Issuing Bank that is not a “United States person” within the meaning of Section 7701(a)(30) of the Code.

“Foreign Subsidiary” means any Restricted Subsidiary that is not a Domestic Subsidiary.

“Fourth Amendment” means the Fourth Amendment to First Lien Credit Agreement, dated as of [], 2020, by and among the Borrower, the other Loan Parties party thereto, the Administrative Agent and the Limited Recourse Guarantors.

“Fourth Amendment Arranger” has the meaning set forth in the Fourth Amendment.

“FRB” means the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System of the U.S.

“GAAP” means generally accepted accounting principles in the U.S. in effect and applicable to the accounting period in respect of which reference to GAAP is made.

“Governmental Authority” means any federal, state, municipal, national, supra-national or other government, governmental department, commission, board, bureau, court, agency or instrumentality or political subdivision thereof or any entity or officer exercising executive, legislative, judicial, regulatory or administrative functions of or pertaining to any government or any court, in each case whether associated with the U.S., a foreign government or any political subdivision thereof.

“Governmental Authorization” means any permit, license, authorization, approval, plan, directive, consent order or consent decree of or from any Governmental Authority.

“Granting Lender” has the meaning assigned to such term in Section 9.05(e).

“Guarantee” of or by any Person (the “Guarantor”) means any obligation, contingent or otherwise, of the Guarantor guaranteeing or having the economic effect of guaranteeing any Indebtedness or other monetary obligation of any other Person (the “Primary Obligor”) in any manner and including any obligation of the Guarantor (a) to purchase or pay (or advance or supply funds for the purchase or payment of) such Indebtedness or other monetary obligation or to purchase (or to advance or supply funds for the purchase of) any security for the payment thereof, (b) to purchase or lease property, securities or services for the purpose of assuring the owner of such Indebtedness or other monetary obligation of the payment thereof, (c) to maintain working capital, equity capital or any other financial statement condition or liquidity of the Primary Obligor so as to enable the Primary Obligor to pay such Indebtedness or other monetary obligation, (d) as an account party in respect of any letter of credit or letter of guaranty issued to support such Indebtedness or monetary obligation, (e) entered into for the purpose of assuring in any other manner the obligee in respect of such Indebtedness or other monetary obligation of the payment or performance thereof or to protect such obligee against loss in respect thereof (in whole or in part) or (f) secured by any Lien on any assets of such Guarantor securing any Indebtedness or other monetary obligation of any other Person, whether or not such Indebtedness or monetary other obligation is assumed by such Guarantor (or any right, contingent or otherwise, of any holder of such Indebtedness or other monetary obligation to obtain any such Lien); provided that the term “Guarantee” shall not include endorsements for collection or deposit in the ordinary course of business, or customary and reasonable indemnity obligations in effect on the Closing Date or entered into in connection with any acquisition, Disposition or other transaction permitted under this Agreement (other than such obligations with respect to Indebtedness). The amount of any Guarantee shall be deemed to be an amount equal to the stated or determinable amount of the related primary obligation, or portion thereof, in respect of which such Guarantee is made or, if not stated or determinable, the maximum reasonably anticipated liability in respect thereof as determined by the guaranteeing Person in good faith.

Table of Contents

“Hazardous Materials” means any chemical, material, substance or waste, or any constituent thereof, which is prohibited, limited or regulated under any Environmental Law or by any Governmental Authority or which poses a hazard to the Environment or to human health and safety, including without limitation, petroleum and petroleum by-products, asbestos and asbestos-containing materials, polychlorinated biphenyls, medical waste and pharmaceutical waste.

“Hazardous Materials Activity” means any past, current, proposed or threatened activity, event or occurrence involving any Hazardous Material, including the use, manufacture, possession, storage, holding, presence, existence, location, Release, threatened Release, discharge, placement, generation, transportation, processing, construction, treatment, abatement, removal, remediation, disposal, disposition or handling of any Hazardous Material, and any corrective action or response action with respect to any of the foregoing.

“Hedge Agreement” means any agreement with respect to any Derivative Transaction between any Loan Party or any Restricted Subsidiary and any other Person.

“Hedging Obligations” means, with respect to any Person, the obligations of such Person under any Hedge Agreement.

“IFRS” means international accounting standards within the meaning of the IAS Regulation 1606/2002, as in effect from time to time (subject to the provisions of Section 1.04), to the extent applicable to the relevant financial statements.

“Immaterial Subsidiary” means, as of any date, any Restricted Subsidiary of the Borrower (a) the assets of which, when taken together with the assets of all other Restricted Subsidiaries that are Immaterial Subsidiaries, do not exceed 5.00% of Consolidated Total Assets of the Borrower and its Restricted Subsidiaries and (b) the contribution to Consolidated Adjusted EBITDA of which, when taken together with the contribution to Consolidated Adjusted EBITDA of all other Immaterial Subsidiaries, does not exceed 5.00% of Consolidated Adjusted EBITDA of the Borrower and its Restricted Subsidiaries, in each case, as of the last day of the most recently ended Test Period; provided that at all times prior to the first delivery of financial statements pursuant to Section 5.01(a) or (b), this definition shall be applied based on the pro forma consolidated financial statements of the Borrower delivered pursuant to Section 4.01.

“Immediate Family Member” means, with respect to any individual, such individual’s child, stepchild, grandchild or more remote descendant, parent, stepparent, grandparent, spouse, former spouse, domestic partner, former domestic partner, sibling, mother-in-law, father-in-law, son-in-law and daughter-in-law (including adoptive relationships), any trust, partnership or other bona fide estate-planning vehicle the only beneficiaries of which are any of the foregoing individuals, such individual’s estate (or an executor or administrator acting on its behalf), heirs or legatees or any private foundation or fund that is controlled by any of the foregoing individuals or any donor-advised fund of which any such individual is the donor.

“Incremental Cap” means:

- (a) the Shared Incremental Amount, plus
- (b) in the case of any Incremental Facility that effectively extends the Maturity Date with respect to any Class of Loans and/or Commitments hereunder, an amount equal to the portion of the relevant Class of Loans or Commitments that will be replaced by such Incremental Facility; provided that no Incremental Facility that is senior in right of payment or with respect to security as compared to the relevant extended Class of Loans and/or Commitments may be incurred in reliance on this clause (b), plus

Table of Contents

(c) in the case of any Incremental Facility that effectively replaces any Revolving Credit Commitment terminated in accordance with Section 2.19 hereof, an amount equal to the relevant terminated Revolving Credit Commitment; provided that no Incremental Facility that is senior in right of payment or with respect to security as compared to the Class of Revolving Credit Commitments being replaced may be incurred in reliance on this clause (c), plus

(d) without duplication of clause (c) above, (i) the amount of any optional prepayment of any Loan in accordance with Section 2.11(a) and/or the amount of any permanent reduction of any Revolving Credit Commitment and/or the amount of any permanent prepayment of Incremental Equivalent Debt, (ii) the amount of any optional prepayment, redemption or repurchase of any Replacement Term Loan or any Loan under any Replacement Revolving Facility (to the extent accompanied by a permanent reduction in commitments) or any borrowing or issuance of Replacement Debt previously applied to the permanent prepayment of any Loan hereunder, so long as no Incremental Facility was previously incurred in reliance on clause (d)(i) above as a result of such prepayment, and (iii) the amount paid in Cash in respect of any reduction in the outstanding amount of any Term Loan resulting from any assignment of such Term Loan to (and/or assignment and/or purchase of such Term Loan by) the Borrower and/or any Restricted Subsidiary; provided that (A) for each of clauses (i), (ii) and (iii), the relevant prepayment, redemption, repurchase or assignment and/or purchase was not funded with the proceeds of any long-term Indebtedness (other than revolving Indebtedness) and (B) no Incremental Facility that is senior with respect to security as compared to the relevant Class of prepaid or reduced loans or commitments may be incurred in reliance on this clause (d), plus

(e) an unlimited amount so long as, in the case of this clause (e), after giving effect to the relevant Incremental Facility, (i) if such Incremental Facility is secured by a lien on the Collateral that is *pari passu* with the Lien securing the Secured Obligations that are secured on a first lien basis, the First Lien Leverage Ratio does not exceed 4.50:1.00, (ii) if such Incremental Facility is secured by a lien on the Collateral that is junior to the lien securing the Secured Obligations that are secured on a first lien basis, the Secured Leverage Ratio does not exceed 5.90:1.00 or (iii) if such Incremental Facility is unsecured, at the election of the Borrower, either (A) the Total Leverage Ratio does not exceed 5.90:1.00 or (B) the Interest Coverage Ratio (as defined below) is not less than 2.00:1.00, in each case described in this clause (e), calculated on a Pro Forma Basis, including the application of the proceeds thereof (in the case of each of clauses (i), (ii) and (iii) without “netting” the cash proceeds of the applicable Incremental Facility or any other simultaneous incurrence of Indebtedness on the consolidated balance sheet of the Borrower), and in the case of any Incremental Revolving Facility then being incurred or established, assuming a full drawing of such Incremental Revolving Facility;

provided that:

(i) any Incremental Facility and/or Incremental Equivalent Debt may be incurred under one or more of clauses (a) through (e) of this definition as selected by the Borrower in its sole discretion,

(ii) if any Incremental Facility or Incremental Equivalent Debt is intended to be incurred or implemented in reliance on clause (e) of this definition and any other clause of this definition in a single transaction or series of related transaction, (A) the permissibility of the portion of such Incremental Facility and/or Incremental Equivalent Debt to be incurred or implemented under clause (e) of this definition shall be calculated first without giving effect to any Incremental Facility or Incremental Equivalent Debt to be incurred or implemented in reliance on any other clause of this definition, but giving full *pro forma* effect to any increase in the amount of Consolidated Adjusted EBITDA resulting from the application of the entire

Table of Contents

amount of such Incremental Facility or Incremental Equivalent Debt and the related transactions, and (B) the permissibility of the portion of such Incremental Facility or Incremental Equivalent Debt to be incurred or implemented under the other applicable clauses of this definition shall be calculated thereafter, and

(iii) any portion of any Incremental Facility or Incremental Equivalent Debt that is incurred or implemented in reliance on clauses (a) through (d) of this definition will, unless the Borrower otherwise elects, automatically be reclassified as having been incurred under clause (e) of this definition if, at any time after the incurrence thereof, when financial statements required pursuant to Section 5.01(a) or (b) are delivered or, if earlier, become internally available, such portion of such Incremental Facility or Incremental Equivalent Debt would, using the figures reflected in such financial statements, be permitted under the First Lien Leverage Ratio, Secured Leverage Ratio, Total Leverage Ratio or Interest Coverage Ratio test, as applicable, set forth in clause (e) of this definition; it being understood and agreed that once such Incremental Facility or Incremental Equivalent Debt is reclassified in accordance with the preceding sentence, it shall not further be reclassified as having been incurred under the provision of this definition in reliance on which such Incremental Facility or Incremental Equivalent Debt was originally incurred.

“Incremental Commitment” means any commitment made by a lender to provide all or any portion of any Incremental Facility or Incremental Loan.

“Incremental Equivalent Debt” means Indebtedness in the form of *pari passu* senior secured or unsecured notes or loans or junior secured or unsecured notes or loans and/or commitments in respect of any of the foregoing issued, incurred or implemented in lieu of loans under an Incremental Facility; provided, that:

(a) the aggregate outstanding principal amount thereof shall not exceed the Incremental Cap (as in effect at the time of determination, including giving effect to any reclassification on or prior to such date of determination),

(b) no Event of Default shall exist immediately prior to or after giving effect to the incurrence or implementation thereof; provided that notwithstanding the foregoing, in the case of any such Indebtedness incurred or implemented in connection with any acquisition, investment or irrevocable payment or redemption of Indebtedness, the condition set forth in this clause (b) shall require only that no Event of Default under Section 7.01(a), (f) or (g) exist immediately prior to giving effect to such Indebtedness,

(c) other than with respect to the Inside Maturity Amount, the Weighted Average Life to Maturity applicable to such notes or loans (other than Customary Bridge Loans) is no shorter than the Weighted Average Life to Maturity of the then-existing Term Loans (without giving effect to any prepayment thereof),

(d) other than with respect to the Inside Maturity Amount, the final maturity date with respect to such notes or loans (other than Customary Bridge Loans) is no earlier than the Latest Term Loan Maturity Date on the date of the issuance or incurrence, as applicable, thereof (it being understood and agreed that any such Indebtedness incurred in reliance on the Inside Maturity Amount may not mature earlier than the Initial Revolving Credit Maturity Date),

(e) subject to clauses (c) and (d), such Indebtedness may otherwise have an amortization schedule as determined by the Borrower and the lenders providing such Incremental Equivalent Debt,

Table of Contents

(f) the Effective Yield (and the components thereof) applicable to any such Indebtedness shall be determined by the Borrower and the lender or lenders providing such Indebtedness; provided that the Effective Yield applicable to any such Indebtedness in the form of secured term loans (other than Customary Bridge Loans) which are (A) *pari passu* with the Initial Term Loans in right of payment and with respect to security, (B) scheduled to mature prior to the date that is two years after the Initial Term Loan Maturity Date, (C) incurred in reliance on clause (e) of the definition of “Incremental Cap” (and not by virtue of any re-classification of such Indebtedness pursuant to clause (iii) of the proviso at the end of the definition of “Incremental Cap”) and (D) incurred on or prior to the date that is six months after the Closing Date may not be more than 0.75% higher than the Effective Yield applicable to the Initial Term Loans unless the Applicable Rate (and/or, as provided in the proviso below, the Alternate Base Rate floor or LIBO Rate floor) with respect to the Initial Term Loans is adjusted such that the Effective Yield on the Initial Term Loans is not more than 0.75% per annum less than the Effective Yield with respect to such Indebtedness; provided, further, that any increase in Effective Yield applicable to any Initial Term Loan due to the application or imposition of an Alternate Base Rate floor or LIBO Rate floor on any such Indebtedness may, at the election of the Borrower, be effected through an increase in the Alternate Base Rate floor or LIBO Rate floor applicable to such Initial Term Loan; provided, further, that this clause (f) shall not apply in respect of (1) the MFN Exemption Amount or (2) any Indebtedness the proceeds of which will be applied to finance a Permitted Acquisition or other Investment that is permitted hereunder,

(g) [Reserved],

(h) if such Indebtedness is (i) secured by the Collateral on a *pari passu* basis with the Secured Obligations that are secured on a first lien basis, (ii) secured by the Collateral on a junior basis as compared to the Secured Obligations that are secured on a first lien basis or (iii) unsecured and subordinated to the Obligations, then the holders of such Indebtedness shall be party to an Acceptable Intercreditor Agreement,

(i) no such Indebtedness may be (i) guaranteed by any Person which is not a Loan Party ~~and/or~~ if and for so long as the Borrower is Privately Held, a Lighthouse Common Equity Holder or (ii) secured by any assets other than the Collateral, and

(j) except as otherwise permitted herein (including with respect to margin, pricing, maturity and fees), the terms of such Indebtedness, if not substantially consistent with those applicable to any then-existing Term Loans, must be, taken as a whole, no more favorable (as reasonably determined by the Borrower) to the lenders or investors providing such Indebtedness than the corresponding terms of the Loan Documents (it being agreed that any terms contained in such Indebtedness (i) which are applicable only after the then-existing Latest Term Loan Maturity Date and/or (ii) that are more favorable to the lenders or the agent of such Indebtedness than the corresponding terms of the Loan Documents and are then conformed (or added) to the Loan Documents for the benefit of the Term Lenders or the Administrative Agent, as applicable, pursuant to an amendment to this Agreement effectuated in reliance on Section 9.02(d)(ii) shall be deemed satisfactory to the Administrative Agent).

“Incremental Facilities” has the meaning assigned to such term in Section 2.22(a).

“Incremental Facility Amendment” means an amendment to this Agreement that is reasonably satisfactory to the Administrative Agent (solely for purposes of giving effect to Section 2.22) and the Borrower executed by each of (a) the Borrower, (b) the Administrative Agent and (c) each Lender that agrees to provide all or any portion of the Incremental Facility being incurred pursuant thereto and in accordance with Section 2.22.

“Incremental Lender” has the meaning assigned to such term in Section 2.22(b).

“Incremental Loans” has the meaning assigned to such term in Section 2.22(a).

Table of Contents

“Incremental Revolving Credit Commitment” means any commitment made by a lender to provide all or any portion of any Incremental Revolving Facility.

“Incremental Revolving Facility” has the meaning assigned to such term in Section 2.22(a).

“Incremental Revolving Facility Lender” means, with respect to any Incremental Revolving Facility, each Revolving Lender providing any portion of such Incremental Revolving Facility.

“Incremental Revolving Loans” has the meaning assigned to such term in Section 2.22(a).

“Incremental Term Facility” has the meaning assigned to such term in Section 2.22(a).

“Incremental Term Loans” has the meaning assigned to such term in Section 2.22(a).

“Incurrence-Based Amount” has the meaning assigned to such term in Section 1.10(c).

“Indebtedness” as applied to any Person means, without duplication:

- (a) all indebtedness for borrowed money;
- (b) that portion of obligations with respect to Capital Leases to the extent recorded as a liability on a balance sheet (excluding the footnotes thereto) of such Person prepared in accordance with GAAP;
- (c) all obligations of such Person evidenced by bonds, debentures, notes or similar instruments to the extent the same would appear as a liability on a balance sheet (excluding the footnotes thereto) of such Person prepared in accordance with GAAP;
- (d) any obligation owed for all or any part of the deferred purchase price of property or services (excluding (i) any earn out obligation or purchase price adjustment until such obligation (A) becomes a liability on the statement of financial position or balance sheet (excluding the footnotes thereto) in accordance with GAAP and (B) has not been paid within 30 days after becoming due and payable, (ii) any such obligations incurred under ERISA, (iii) accrued expenses and trade accounts payable in the ordinary course of business (including on an inter-company basis) and (iv) liabilities associated with customer prepayments and deposits), which purchase price is (A) due more than six months from the date of incurrence of the obligation in respect thereof or (B) evidenced by a note or similar written instrument);
- (e) all Indebtedness of others secured by any Lien on any asset owned or held by such Person regardless of whether the Indebtedness secured thereby have been assumed by such Person or is non-recourse to the credit of such Person;
- (f) the face amount of any letter of credit issued for the account of such Person or as to which such Person is otherwise liable for reimbursement of drawings;
- (g) the Guarantee by such Person of the Indebtedness of another;
- (h) all obligations of such Person in respect of any Disqualified Capital Stock; and
- (i) all net obligations of such Person in respect of any Derivative Transaction, including any Hedge Agreement, whether or not entered into for hedging or speculative purposes;

Table of Contents

provided that (i) in no event shall obligations under any Derivative Transaction be deemed “Indebtedness” for any calculation of the Total Leverage Ratio, the First Lien Leverage Ratio, the Secured Leverage Ratio, the Interest Coverage Ratio or any other financial ratio under this Agreement and (ii) the amount of Indebtedness of any Person for purposes of clause (c) shall be deemed to be equal to the lesser of (A) the aggregate unpaid amount of such Indebtedness and (B) the fair market value of the property encumbered thereby as determined by such Person in good faith.

For all purposes hereof, the Indebtedness of any Person shall include the Indebtedness of any third person (including any partnership in which such Person is a general partner and any unincorporated joint venture in which such Person is a joint venture) to the extent such Person would be liable therefor under applicable Requirements of Law or any agreement or instrument by virtue of such Person’s ownership interest in such Person, (A) except to the extent the terms of such Indebtedness; provided that such Person is not liable therefor and (B) only to the extent the relevant Indebtedness is of the type that would be included in the calculation of Consolidated Total Debt; provided that notwithstanding anything herein to the contrary, the term “Indebtedness” shall not include, and shall be calculated without giving effect to, (x) the effects of Accounting Standards Codification Topic 815 and related interpretations to the extent such effects would otherwise increase or decrease an amount of Indebtedness for any purpose hereunder as a result of accounting for any embedded derivatives created by the terms of such Indebtedness (it being understood that any such amounts that would have constituted Indebtedness hereunder but for the application of this proviso shall not be deemed an incurrence of Indebtedness hereunder) and (y) the effects of Statement of Financial Accounting Standards No. 133 and related interpretations to the extent such effects would otherwise increase or decrease an amount of Indebtedness for any purpose under this Agreement as a result of accounting for any embedded derivative created by the terms of such Indebtedness (it being understood that any such amounts that would have constituted Indebtedness under this Agreement but for the application of this sentence shall not be deemed to be an incurrence of Indebtedness under this Agreement).

“Indemnified Taxes” means all Taxes, other than Excluded Taxes or Other Taxes, imposed on or with respect to any payment made by or on account of any obligation of any Loan Party under any Loan Document.

“Indemnitee” has the meaning assigned to such term in Section 9.03(b).

“Information Memorandum” means the Confidential Information Memorandum dated November 2017, relating to the Borrower and its subsidiaries and the Transactions.

“Initial Intercreditor Agreement” means the Intercreditor Agreement substantially in the form of Exhibit G hereto, dated as of the Closing Date, among, *inter alios*, the Second Lien Collateral Agent, as agent for the Second Lien Claimholders (as defined therein), the Administrative Agent, as agent for the First Lien Claimholders (as defined therein), and the Loan Parties from time to time party thereto.

“Initial Lenders” means the Closing Date Arrangers and the affiliates of the Closing Date Arrangers who are party to this Agreement as Lenders on the Closing Date.

“Initial Public Offering” means the initial public offering of Class A Common Stock, Class B Common Stock and Class C Common Stock of Shift4 Payments issued on or about June 9, 2020.

“Initial Revolving Credit Commitment” means, with respect to any Person, the commitment of such Person to make Initial Revolving Loans (and acquire participations in Letters of Credit) hereunder as set forth on Exhibit A-2 to the Second Amendment, or in the Assignment Agreement pursuant to which such Person assumed its Initial Revolving Credit Commitment, as applicable, as the same may be (a) reduced from time to time pursuant to Section 2.09 or 2.19, (b) reduced or increased from time to time pursuant to assignments by or to such Lender pursuant to Section 9.05 or (c) increased pursuant to Section 2.22. The initial aggregate amount of the Initial Revolving Credit Commitments on the Closing Date was \$40,000,000.00. The initial aggregate amount of the Initial Revolving Credit Commitments on the Second Amendment Effective Date was \$90,000,000.

Table of Contents

“Initial Revolving Credit Exposure” means, with respect to any Lender at any time, the aggregate Outstanding Amount at such time of all Initial Revolving Loans of such Lender, plus the aggregate amount at such time of such Lender’s LC Exposure, in each case, attributable to its Initial Revolving Credit Commitment.

“Initial Revolving Credit Maturity Date” means the date that is five years after the Closing Date.

“Initial Revolving Facility” means the Initial Revolving Credit Commitments and the Initial Revolving Loans and other extensions of credit thereunder.

“Initial Revolving Lender” means any Lender with an Initial Revolving Credit Commitment or any Initial Revolving Credit Exposure. For the avoidance of doubt, each 2019 Incremental Revolving Lender shall be an Initial Revolving Lender.”

“Initial Revolving Loan” means any revolving loan made by the Initial Revolving Lenders to the Borrower pursuant to Section 2.01(a)(ii).

“Initial Term Lender” means any Lender with an Initial Term Loan Commitment or an outstanding Initial Term Loan. For the avoidance of doubt, the 2019 Incremental Term Lender and the 2019-1 Incremental Term Loan Lender shall each be an Initial Term Lender.

“Initial Term Loan Commitment” means, (i) with respect any Person on the Closing Date, the commitment of such Person to make Initial Term Loans hereunder in an aggregate amount not to exceed the amount set forth opposite such Person’s name on the Commitment Schedule, as the same may be (a) reduced from time to time pursuant to Section 2.09 and (b) reduced or increased from time to time pursuant to (x) assignments by or to such Person pursuant to Section 9.05 or (y) increased from time to time pursuant to Section 2.22, (ii) with respect to the 2019 Incremental Term Loan Lender, the amount set forth opposite such 2019 Incremental Term Loan Lender’s name in Exhibit A to the First Amendment, as the same may be (a) reduced from time to time pursuant to Section 2.09 and (b) reduced or increased from time to time pursuant to (x) assignments by or to such 2019 Incremental Term Loan Lender pursuant to Section 9.05 or (y) increased from time to time pursuant to Section 2.22 and (iii) with respect to the 2019-1 Incremental Term Loan Lender, the amount set forth opposite such 2019-1 Incremental Term Loan Lender’s name in Exhibit A to the Third Amendment, as the same may be (a) reduced from time to time pursuant to Section 2.09 and (b) reduced or increased from time to time pursuant to (x) assignments by or to such 2019-1 Incremental Term Loan Lender pursuant to Section 9.05 or (y) increased from time to time pursuant to Section 2.22. The initial aggregate amount of the Initial Term Loan Commitments on the Closing Date was \$430,000,000.00. The initial aggregate amount of the Initial Term Loan Commitments on the First Amendment Effective Date was \$20,000,000. The initial aggregate amount of the Initial Term Loan Commitments on the Third Amendment Effective Date was \$70,000,000.

“Initial Term Loan Maturity Date” means the date that is seven years after the Closing Date.

“Initial Term Loans” means (a) prior to the First Amendment Effective Date, a term loan made by the Initial Term Lender to the Borrower pursuant to Section 2.01(a); (b) on and after the First Amendment Effective Date, the Initial Term Loans made on the Closing Date together with the 2019 Incremental Term Loans made pursuant to the First Amendment and Section 2.01(b) and (c) on and after the Third Amendment Effective Date, the Initial Term Loans made on the Closing Date, the 2019 Incremental Term Loans made pursuant to the First Amendment and Section 2.01(b) and the 2019-1 Incremental Term Loans made pursuant to the Third Amendment and Section 2.01(b), collectively.

Table of Contents

“Inside Maturity Amount” means (a) \$50,000,000 minus (b) the aggregate outstanding principal amount of Indebtedness incurred in reliance on (i) Section 2.22(a), (ii) Section 6.01(q), (iii) Section 6.01(w) and/or (iv) Section 6.01(z) that, in each case under this clause (b), (A) consists of debt for borrowed money of a Loan Party and (B) (1) has a maturity date that is earlier than the Latest Term Loan Maturity Date and/or (2) has a Weighted Average Life to Maturity that is shorter than the remaining Weighted Average Life to Maturity of any then-existing tranche of Term Loans (without giving effect to any prepayment thereof).

“Intellectual Property Security Agreement” means any agreement, or a supplement thereto, executed on or after the Closing Date confirming or effecting the grant of any Lien on IP Rights owned by any Loan Party to the Administrative Agent, for the benefit of the Secured Parties, in accordance with this Agreement and the Security Agreement, including an Intellectual Property Security Agreement substantially in the form of Exhibit C hereto.

“Intercreditor Agreement” means the Initial Intercreditor Agreement and any Acceptable Intercreditor Agreement.

“Interest Coverage Ratio” means, as of any date of determination, the ratio for the most recently ended Test Period of (a) Consolidated Adjusted EBITDA for such Test Period to (b) Ratio Interest Expense for such Test Period, in each case of the Borrower and its Restricted Subsidiaries on a consolidated basis.

“Interest Election Request” means a request by the Borrower in the form of Exhibit H hereto or another form reasonably acceptable to the Administrative Agent to convert or continue a Borrowing in accordance with Section 2.08.

“Interest Payment Date” means (a) with respect to any ABR Loan, the last Business Day of each March, June, September and December (commencing March 30, 2018) and the maturity date applicable to such ABR Loan and (b) with respect to any LIBO Rate Loan, the last day of the Interest Period applicable to the Borrowing of which such Loan is a part and, in the case of a LIBO Rate Loan with an Interest Period of more than three months’ duration, each day that would have been an Interest Payment Date had successive Interest Periods of three months’ duration been applicable to such Borrowing.

“Interest Period” means with respect to any LIBO Rate Borrowing, the period commencing on the date of such Borrowing and ending on the numerically corresponding day in the calendar month that is one, two, three or six months (or, to the extent available to all relevant affected Lenders, 12 months or a shorter period) thereafter, as the Borrower may elect; provided that (i) if any Interest Period would end on a day other than a Business Day, such Interest Period shall be extended to the next succeeding Business Day unless such next succeeding Business Day would fall in the next calendar month, in which case such Interest Period shall end on the next preceding Business Day and (ii) any Interest Period that commences on the last Business Day of a calendar month (or on a day for which there is no numerically corresponding day in the last calendar month of such Interest Period) shall end on the last Business Day of the last calendar month of such Interest Period. For purposes hereof, the date of a Borrowing initially shall be the date on which such Borrowing is made and thereafter shall be the effective date of the most recent conversion or continuation of such Borrowing.

“Interpolated Rate” shall mean, in relation to any LIBO Rate Loan, the rate per annum determined by the Administrative Agent (which determination shall be conclusive and binding absent manifest error) to be equal to the rate that results from interpolating on a linear basis between: (a) the applicable Published LIBO Rate for the longest period (for which the applicable Published LIBO Rate is available) that is shorter than the Interest Period of that Published LIBO Rate Loan and (b) the applicable Published LIBO Rate for the shortest period (for which such Published LIBO Rate is available) that exceeds the Interest Period of that LIBO Rate Loan, in each case, as of 11:00 a.m. (London time) two Business Days prior to the first day of such Interest Period.

Table of Contents

“Investment” means (a) any purchase or other acquisition for consideration by the Borrower or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries of any of the Capital Stock of any other Person (other than any Loan Party), (b) the acquisition for consideration by purchase or otherwise (other than any purchase or other acquisition of inventory, materials, supplies and/or equipment in the ordinary course of business) of all or a substantial portion of the business, property or fixed assets of any other Person or any division or line of business or other business unit of any other Person and (c) any loan, advance (other than any advance to any current or former employee, officer, director, member of management, manager, consultant or independent contractor of the Borrower, any Restricted Subsidiary, or any Parent Company for moving, entertainment and travel expenses, drawing accounts and similar expenditures in the ordinary course of business) or capital contribution by the Borrower or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries to any other Person. Subject to Section 5.10, the amount of any Investment shall be the original cost of such Investment, plus the cost of any addition thereto that otherwise constitutes an Investment, without any adjustments for increases or decreases in value, or write-ups, write-downs or write-offs with respect thereto, but giving effect to any repayment of principal in the case of any Investment in the form of a loan and any return of capital or return on Investment in the case of any equity Investment (whether as a distribution, dividend, redemption or sale but not in excess of the amount of the relevant initial Investment).

“Investors” means (a) the Sponsor, (b) Jared Isaacman and or any trust, partnership or other bona fide estate-planning vehicle the only beneficiary of which is Jared Isaacman, such individual’s estate (or an executor or administrator acting on its behalf), heirs or legatees or any private foundation or fund that is controlled by any of the foregoing individuals or any donor-advised fund of which any such individual is the donor and (c) the Management Investors.

“Information” has the meaning assigned to such term in Section 3.11(a).

“IP Rights” has the meaning assigned to such term in Section 3.05(c).

“IRS” means the U.S. Internal Revenue Service.

“Issuing Bank” means, as the context may require, (a) CS, DBNY and Citizens and (b) any other Revolving Lender that is appointed as an Issuing Bank in accordance with Section 2.05(i) hereof. Each Issuing Bank may, in its discretion, arrange for one or more Letters of Credit to be issued by any branch or Affiliate of such Issuing Bank, in which case the term “Issuing Bank” shall include any such branch or Affiliate with respect to Letters of Credit issued by such branch or Affiliate.

“Joinder Agreement” means a Joinder Agreement substantially in the form of Exhibit K or such other form that is reasonably satisfactory to the Administrative Agent and the Borrower.

“Junior Indebtedness” means any Indebtedness of any Loan Party (other than Indebtedness among the Borrower and/or its subsidiaries) that is expressly subordinated in right of payment to the Obligations with an individual outstanding principal amount in excess of the Threshold Amount.

“Junior Lien Indebtedness” means any Indebtedness of any Loan Party that is secured by a security interest in the Collateral (other than Indebtedness among the Borrower and/or its subsidiaries) that is expressly junior or subordinated to the Lien securing the Credit Facilities on the Closing Date with an individual outstanding principal amount in excess of the Threshold Amount.

“Latest Maturity Date” means, as of any date of determination, the latest maturity or expiration date applicable to any Loan or commitment hereunder at such time, including the latest maturity or expiration date of any Term Loan, Term Commitment, Revolving Loan or Revolving Credit Commitment.

“Latest Revolving Credit Maturity Date” means, as of any date of determination, the latest maturity or expiration date applicable to any Revolving Loan or Revolving Credit Commitment hereunder at such time.

“Latest Term Loan Maturity Date” means, as of any date of determination, the latest maturity or expiration date applicable to any Term Loan hereunder at such time.

Table of Contents

“LC Collateral Account” has the meaning assigned to such term in Section 2.05(j).

“LC Disbursement” means a payment or disbursement made by an Issuing Bank pursuant to a Letter of Credit.

“LC Exposure” means, at any time, the sum of (a) the aggregate undrawn amount of all outstanding Letters of Credit at such time and (b) the aggregate principal amount of all LC Disbursements that have not yet been reimbursed at such time. The LC Exposure of any Revolving Lender at any time shall equal its Applicable Percentage of the aggregate LC Exposure at such time.

“Legal Reservations” means the application of relevant Debtor Relief Laws, general principles of equity and/or principles of good faith and fair dealing.

“Lenders” means the Term Lenders, the Revolving Lenders and any other Person that becomes a party hereto pursuant to an Assignment Agreement, other than any such Person that ceases to be a party hereto pursuant to an Assignment Agreement.

“Letter of Credit” means any Standby Letter of Credit or Commercial Letter of Credit issued pursuant to this Agreement.

“Letter of Credit Reimbursement Loan” has the meaning assigned to such term in Section 2.05(e).

“Letter-of-Credit Right” has the meaning set forth in Article 9 of the UCC.

“Letter of Credit Request” means a request by the Borrower for a new Letter of Credit or an amendment to any existing Letter of Credit in accordance with Section 2.05 and substantially in the form of Exhibit N hereto or such other form that is reasonably satisfactory to the relevant Issuing Bank and the Borrower.

“Letter of Credit Sublimit” means \$10,000,000, subject to increase in accordance with Section 2.22 hereof.

“LIBO Rate” means, the Published LIBO Rate, as adjusted to reflect applicable reserves prescribed by governmental authorities provided that, (a) solely with respect to the Initial Term Loans, in no event shall the LIBO Rate be less than 1.00% per annum and (b) solely with respect to the Initial Revolving Loans, in no event shall the LIBO Rate be less than 0.00% per annum.

“Lien” means any mortgage, pledge, hypothecation, assignment, deposit arrangement, encumbrance, lien (statutory or other), charge, or preference, priority or other security interest or preferential arrangement of any kind or nature whatsoever (including any conditional sale or other title retention agreement, any easement, right of way or other encumbrance on title to real property, and any Capital Lease having substantially the same economic effect as any of the foregoing), in each case, in the nature of security; provided that in no event shall an operating lease in and of itself be deemed to constitute a Lien.

“Lighthouse Common Equity Holder” means any holder of Lighthouse Common Units.

“Lighthouse Common Units” means the units of membership interests of the Borrower that are designated as Class A common units.

“Lighthouse Preferred Units” means those certain preferred units of membership interests of the Borrower that are outstanding as of the Closing Date and any preferred units of membership interests of the Borrower that are issued after the Closing Date, in each case on substantially the same terms as in effect on the Closing Date.

Table of Contents

“Limited Conditionality Acquisition” means any acquisition or similar Investment, including by way of merger, by the Borrower or any Restricted Subsidiary that is permitted pursuant to this Agreement, the consummation of which is not conditioned upon the availability or, on obtaining, third party financing.

“Limited Recourse Pledge Agreement” means ~~the First Lien~~ any Limited Recourse Guaranty and Pledge Agreement, ~~substantially in the form of Exhibit Q hereto~~ in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to the Administrative Agent (it being understood and agreed that the form attached as Exhibit Q to this Agreement, as in effect immediately prior to the Fourth Amendment Effective Date, is satisfactory to the Administrative Agent), executed by ~~each~~ each Lighthouse Common Equity Holder and the Administrative Agent for the benefit of the Secured Parties, ~~as supplemented by any Limited Recourse Pledge Agreement Joinder Agreement in accordance with the terms of Section 5.12(e) hereof~~ pursuant to which the Lighthouse Common Units held by such Lighthouse Common Equity Holders shall be pledged as Collateral for the benefit of the Secured Parties for so long as the Borrower is Privately Held.

“Limited Recourse Pledge Agreement Joinder Agreement” means a joinder agreement relating to ~~the~~ any Limited Recourse Pledge Agreement substantially in the form of Exhibit A thereto or such other form that is reasonably satisfactory to the Administrative Agent and the Borrower.

“Loan Documents” means this Agreement, any Promissory Note, each Loan Guaranty, each Limited Recourse Pledge Agreement (if applicable), the Collateral Documents, the Initial Intercreditor Agreement, any First Lien Intercreditor Agreement to which the Borrower is a party and/or any other Acceptable Intercreditor Agreement to which the Borrower is a party, each Refinancing Amendment, each Incremental Facility Amendment, each Extension Amendment and any other document or instrument designated by the Borrower and the Administrative Agent as a “Loan Document”. Any reference in this Agreement or any other Loan Document to a Loan Document shall include all appendices, exhibits or schedules thereto.

“Loan Guarantor” means ~~each~~ any Subsidiary Guarantor and, if and for so long as the Borrower is Privately Held, any Lighthouse Common Equity Holder ~~and any Subsidiary Guarantor.~~

“Loan Guaranty” means the Guaranty Agreement, substantially in the form of Exhibit I hereto, executed by each Loan Guarantor and the Administrative Agent for the benefit of the Secured Parties, as supplemented in accordance with the terms of Section 5.12 hereof.

“Loan Installment Date” has the meaning assigned to such term in Section 2.10(a).

“Loan Parties” means the Borrower and each Subsidiary Guarantor.

“Loans” means any Initial Term Loan, any Additional Term Loan, any Revolving Loan or any Additional Revolving Loan.

“Management Investors” means the officers, directors, managers, employees and members of management of the Borrower, any Parent Company and/or any subsidiary of the Borrower (including, on the Closing Date, those of the Target and its subsidiaries) on the Closing Date.

“Margin Stock” has the meaning assigned to such term in Regulation U.

“Market Capitalization” means, at any date of determination pursuant to Section 1.10(a), the amount equal to (a) the total number of then issued and outstanding shares of common Capital Stock of the Borrower or any Parent Company, as applicable, multiplied by (b) the arithmetic mean of the closing prices per share of such common Capital Stock on the principal securities exchange on which such common Capital Stock are traded for the 30 consecutive trading days immediately preceding such date.

Table of Contents

“Material Adverse Effect” means (a) on the Closing Date (including, for the avoidance of doubt, for purposes of any representation and warranty made as of the Closing Date), a Closing Date Material Adverse Effect and (b) after the Closing Date, a material adverse effect on (i) the business, assets, financial condition or results of operations, in each case, of the Borrower and its Restricted Subsidiaries, taken as a whole, (ii) the rights and remedies (taken as a whole) of the Administrative Agent under the applicable Loan Documents or (iii) the ability of the Loan Parties (taken as a whole) to perform their payment obligations under the applicable Loan Documents.

“Material Debt Instrument” means any physical instrument evidencing any Indebtedness for borrowed money owing from any Person other than any Loan Party which is required to be pledged and delivered to the Administrative Agent (or its bailee) pursuant to the Security Agreement.

“Material Real Estate Asset” means (a) on the Closing Date, each fee-owned Real Estate Asset having a fair market value (as reasonably determined by the Borrower after taking into account any liabilities with respect thereto that impact such fair market value) in excess of \$5,000,000, as listed on Schedule 3.05 and (b) any fee-owned Real Estate Asset acquired by any Loan Party after the Closing Date having a fair market value (as reasonably determined by the Borrower after taking into account any liabilities with respect thereto that impact such fair market value) in excess of \$5,000,000 as of the date of acquisition thereof.

“Maturity Date” means (a) with respect to the Initial Revolving Facility, the Initial Revolving Credit Maturity Date, (b) with respect to any Initial Term Loan, the Initial Term Loan Maturity Date, (c) with respect to any Replacement Term Loan or Replacement Revolving Facility, the final maturity date for such Replacement Term Loan or Replacement Revolving Facility, as the case may be, as set forth in the applicable Refinancing Amendment, (d) with respect to any Incremental Facility, the final maturity date set forth in the applicable Incremental Facility Amendment, and (e) with respect to any Extended Revolving Credit Commitment or Extended Term Loan, the final maturity date set forth in the applicable Extension Amendment.

“Maximum Rate” has the meaning assigned to such term in Section 9.19.

“MFN Exemption Amount” means (a) \$100,000,000 minus (b) the aggregate outstanding principal amount of Indebtedness incurred in reliance on (i) Section 2.22(a), (ii) Section 6.01(q), (iii) Section 6.01(w) and/or (iv) Section 6.01(z), in each case under this clause (b), (A) that would give rise to a “most favored nation” adjustment in accordance with the terms thereof and (B) which the Borrower has elected to exempt from such “most favored nation” adjustment, which election shall be evidenced in a written notice delivered by the Borrower to the Administrative Agent on or prior to the date on which the relevant Indebtedness was incurred.

“Minimum Extension Condition” has the meaning assigned to such term in Section 2.23(b).

“Moody’s” means Moody’s Investors Service, Inc.

“Mortgage Policies” has the meaning assigned to such term in the definition of “Collateral and Guarantee Requirement”.

“Mortgage” means any mortgage, deed of trust or other agreement which conveys or evidences a Lien in favor of the Administrative Agent, for the benefit of the Administrative Agent and the relevant Secured Parties, on any Material Real Estate Asset constituting Collateral, which shall contain such terms as may be necessary under applicable local Requirements of Law to perfect a Lien on the applicable Material Real Estate Asset.

“Multiemployer Plan” means any employee benefit plan which is a “multiemployer plan” as defined in Section 3(37) of ERISA that is subject to the provisions of Title IV of ERISA, and in respect of which the Borrower or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries, or any of their respective ERISA Affiliates, makes or is obligated to make contributions or with respect to which any of them has any ongoing obligation or liability, contingent or otherwise.

Table of Contents

“Net Insurance/Condemnation Proceeds” means an amount equal to: (a) any Cash payments or proceeds (including Cash Equivalents) received by the Borrower or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries (i) under any casualty insurance policy in respect of a covered loss thereunder of any assets of the Borrower or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries or (ii) as a result of the taking of any assets of the Borrower or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries by any Person pursuant to the power of eminent domain, condemnation or otherwise, or pursuant to a sale of any such assets to a purchaser with such power under threat of such a taking, minus (b) (i) any actual out-of-pocket costs and expenses incurred by the Borrower or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries in connection with the adjustment, settlement or collection of any claims of the Borrower or the relevant Restricted Subsidiary in respect thereof, (ii) payment of the outstanding principal amount of, premium or penalty, if any, and interest and other amounts on any Indebtedness (other than the Loans, Indebtedness under any Second Lien Facility and any Indebtedness secured by a Lien on the Collateral that is *pari passu* with or expressly subordinated to the Lien on the Collateral securing any Secured Obligation) that is secured by a Lien on the assets in question and that is required to be repaid or otherwise comes due or would be in default under the terms thereof as a result of such loss, taking or sale, (iii) in the case of a taking, the reasonable out-of-pocket costs of putting any affected property in a safe and secure position, (iv) any selling costs and out-of-pocket expenses (including reasonable broker’s fees or commissions, legal fees, accountants’ fees, investment banking fees, survey costs, title insurance premiums, and related search and recording charges, transfer taxes, deed or mortgage recording taxes, other customary expenses and brokerage, consultant and other customary fees actually incurred in connection therewith transfer and similar Taxes and the Borrower’s good faith estimate of income Taxes paid or payable (including pursuant to Tax sharing arrangements or any intercompany distribution)) in connection with any sale or taking of such assets as described in clause (a) of this definition, (v) any amounts provided as a reserve in accordance with GAAP against any liabilities under any indemnification obligation or purchase price adjustments associated with any sale or taking of such assets as referred to in clause (a) of this definition (provided that to the extent and at the time any such amounts are released from such reserve, such amounts shall constitute Net Insurance/Condemnation Proceeds) and (vi) in the case of any covered loss or taking from any non-Wholly-Owned Subsidiary, the pro rata portion thereof (calculated without regard to this clause (vi)) attributable to minority interests and not available for distribution to or for the account of the Borrower or a Wholly-Owned Subsidiary as a result thereof.

“Net Proceeds” means (a) with respect to any Disposition (including any Prepayment Asset Sale), the Cash proceeds (including Cash Equivalents and Cash proceeds subsequently received (as and when received) in respect of non-cash consideration initially received), net of (i) selling costs and out-of-pocket expenses (including reasonable broker’s fees or commissions, legal fees, accountants’ fees, investment banking fees, survey costs, title insurance premiums, and related search and recording charges, transfer taxes, deed or mortgage recording taxes, other customary expenses and brokerage, consultant and other customary fees actually incurred in connection therewith and transfer and similar Taxes and the Borrower’s good faith estimate of income Taxes paid or payable (including pursuant to any Tax sharing arrangement and/or any intercompany distribution) in connection with such Disposition), (ii) amounts provided as a reserve in accordance with GAAP against any liabilities under any indemnification obligation or purchase price adjustment associated with such Disposition (provided that to the extent and at the time any such amounts are released from such reserve, such amounts shall constitute Net Proceeds), (iii) the principal amount, premium or penalty, if any, interest and other amounts on any Indebtedness (other than the Loans, Indebtedness under any Second Lien Facility and any other Indebtedness secured by a Lien on the Collateral that is *pari passu* with or expressly subordinated to the Lien on the Collateral securing any Secured Obligation) which is secured by the asset sold in such Disposition and which is required to be repaid or otherwise comes due or would be in default and is repaid (other than any such Indebtedness that is assumed by the purchaser of such asset), (iv) Cash escrows (until released from escrow to the Borrower or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries) from the sale price for such Disposition and (v) in the case of any Disposition by any non-Wholly-Owned Subsidiary, the pro rata portion of the Net Proceeds thereof (calculated without regard to this clause (v)) attributable to any minority interest and not available for distribution to or for the account of the Borrower or a Wholly-Owned Subsidiary as a result thereof; and (b) with respect to any issuance or incurrence of Indebtedness or Capital Stock, the Cash proceeds thereof, net of all Taxes and customary fees, commissions, costs, underwriting discounts and other fees and expenses incurred in connection therewith.

Table of Contents

“Non-Defaulting Revolving Lenders” has the meaning assigned to such term in Section 2.21(d)(i).

“Non-Debt Fund Affiliate” means any Investor and any Affiliate of any Investor, other than any Debt Fund Affiliate.

“Obligations” means all unpaid principal of and accrued and unpaid interest (including interest accruing during the pendency of any bankruptcy, insolvency, receivership or other similar proceeding, regardless of whether allowed or allowable in such proceeding) on the Loans, all LC Exposure, all accrued and unpaid fees and all expenses (including fees and expenses accruing during the pendency of any bankruptcy, insolvency, receivership or other similar proceeding, regardless of whether allowed or allowable in such proceeding), reimbursements, indemnities and all other advances to, debts, liabilities and obligations of any Loan Party to the Lenders or to any Lender, the Administrative Agent, any Issuing Bank or any indemnified party arising under the Loan Documents in respect of any Loan or Letter of Credit, whether direct or indirect (including those acquired by assumption), absolute, contingent, due or to become due, now existing or hereafter arising.

“OFAC” has the meaning assigned to such term in Section 3.17(a).

“Organizational Documents” means (a) with respect to any corporation, its certificate or articles of incorporation or organization and its by-laws, (b) with respect to any limited partnership, its certificate of limited partnership and its partnership agreement, (c) with respect to any general partnership, its partnership agreement, (d) with respect to any limited liability company, its articles of organization or certificate of formation, and its operating agreement, and (e) with respect to any other form of entity, such other organizational documents required by local Requirements of Law or customary under such jurisdiction to document the formation and governance principles of such type of entity. In the event that any term or condition of this Agreement or any other Loan Document requires any Organizational Document to be certified by a secretary of state or similar governmental official, the reference to any such “Organizational Document” shall only be to a document of a type customarily certified by such governmental official.

“Other Applicable Indebtedness” has the meaning assigned to such term in Section 2.11(b)(i).

“Other Connection Taxes” means, with respect to any Lender, any Issuing Bank or the Administrative Agent, Taxes imposed as a result of a present or former connection between such recipient and the jurisdiction imposing such Tax (other than connections arising solely from such recipient having executed, delivered, become a party to, performed its obligations under, received payments under, received or perfected a security interest under, or engaged in any other transaction pursuant to or enforced any Loan Document, or sold or assigned an interest in any Loan or Loan Document).

“Other Taxes” means all present or future stamp, court or documentary Taxes or any intangible, recording, filing or other excise or property Taxes arising from any payment made under any Loan Document or from the execution, delivery or enforcement of, or otherwise with respect to, any Loan Document, but excluding (i) any Excluded Taxes, and (ii) any such Taxes that are Other Connection Taxes imposed with respect to an assignment or participation (other than an assignment made pursuant to Section 2.19(b)).

“Outstanding Amount” means (a) with respect to any Term Loan and/or Revolving Loan on any date, the amount of the aggregate outstanding principal amount thereof after giving effect to any borrowings and prepayments or repayments of such Term Loan and/or Revolving Loan, as the case may be, occurring on such date, (b) with respect to any Letter of Credit, the aggregate amount available to be drawn under such Letter of Credit after giving effect to any changes in the aggregate amount available to be drawn under such Letter of Credit or the issuance or expiry of such Letter of Credit, including as a result of any LC Disbursement and (c) with respect to any LC Disbursement on any date, the amount of the aggregate outstanding amount of such LC Disbursement on such date after giving effect to any disbursements with respect to any Letter of Credit occurring on such date and any other changes in the aggregate amount of such LC Disbursement as of such date, including as a result of any reimbursements by the Borrower of such unreimbursed LC Disbursement.

Table of Contents

“Parent Company” means any direct or indirect parent company of the Borrower, including, without limitation, any Specified Parent Company.

“Participant” has the meaning assigned to such term in Section 9.05(c)(i).

“Participant Register” has the meaning assigned to such term in Section 9.05(c).

“Patent” means the following: (a) any and all patents and patent applications; (b) all inventions described and claimed therein; (c) all reissues, divisions, continuations, renewals, extensions and continuations in part thereof; (d) all income, royalties, damages, claims, and payments now or hereafter due or payable under and with respect thereto, including, without limitation, damages and payments for past and future infringements thereof; (e) all rights to sue for past, present, and future infringements thereof; and (f) all rights corresponding to any of the foregoing.

“PBGC” means the Pension Benefit Guaranty Corporation.

“Pension Plan” means any employee pension benefit plan, as defined in Section 3(2) of ERISA (other than a Multiemployer Plan), that is subject to the provisions of Title IV of ERISA or Section 412 of the Code or Section 302 of ERISA, which the Borrower or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries, or any of their respective ERISA Affiliates, maintains or contributes to or has an obligation to contribute to, or otherwise has any liability, contingent or otherwise.

“Perfection Certificate” means a certificate substantially in the form of Exhibit J.

“Perfection Requirements” means the filing of appropriate financing statements with the office of the Secretary of State or other appropriate office of the state of organization of each relevant Loan Party or, if and for so long as the Borrower is Privately Held, each relevant Lighthouse Common Equity Holder, as applicable, the filing of Intellectual Property Security Agreements or other appropriate instruments or notices with the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office and the U.S. Copyright Office, the proper recording or filing, as applicable, of Mortgages and fixture filings with respect to any Material Real Estate Asset constituting Collateral, in each case in favor of the Administrative Agent for the benefit of the Secured Parties and the delivery to the Administrative Agent of any stock certificate or promissory note, together with instruments of transfer executed in blank, in each case, to the extent required by the applicable Loan Documents.

“Permitted Acquisition” means any acquisition made by the Borrower or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries, whether by purchase, merger or otherwise, of all or substantially all of the assets, or any business line, unit or division or product line (including research and development and related assets in respect of any product) of, any Person or of a majority of the outstanding Capital Stock of any Person who is engaged in a Similar Business (and, in any event, including any Investment in (x) any Restricted Subsidiary the effect of which is to increase the Borrower’s or any Restricted Subsidiary’s equity ownership in such Restricted Subsidiary or (y) any joint venture for the purpose of increasing the Borrower’s or its relevant Restricted Subsidiary’s ownership interest in such joint venture) if (1) such Person becomes a Restricted Subsidiary or (2) such Person, in one transaction or a series of related transaction, is amalgamated, merged or consolidated with or into, or transfers or conveys substantially all of its assets (or such division, business unit or product line) to, or is liquidated into, the Borrower and/or any Restricted Subsidiary as a result of such Investment.

“Permitted Holders” means (a) the Investors and (b) any Person with which any Person described in clauses (a) or (c) of the definition of “Investor” form a “group” (within the meaning of Section 14(d) of the Exchange Act) so long as, in the case of this clause (b), the relevant Persons described in clauses (a) and/or (c) of the definition of “Investor” beneficially own more than 50% of the relevant voting stock beneficially owned by the group.

“Permitted Liens” means Liens permitted pursuant to Section 6.02.

Table of Contents

“Person” means any natural person, corporation, limited liability company, trust, joint venture, association, company, partnership, Governmental Authority or any other entity.

“Plan” means any “employee benefit plan” (as such term is defined in Section 3(3) of ERISA) maintained by the Borrower and/or any Restricted Subsidiary or, with respect to any such plan that is subject to Section 412 of the Code or Title IV of ERISA, any of its ERISA Affiliates, other than any Multiemployer Plan.

“Platform” has the meaning assigned to such term in Section 5.01.

“Prepayment Asset Sale” means any Disposition by the Borrower or its Restricted Subsidiaries made pursuant to Section 6.07(g)(z), Section 6.07(h) and/or Section 6.07(s).

“Primary Obligor” has the meaning assigned to such term in the definition of “Guarantee”.

“Prime Rate” means (a) the rate of interest publicly announced, from time to time, by the Administrative Agent at its principal office in New York City as its “prime rate,” with the understanding that the “prime rate” is one of the Administrative Agent’s base rates (not necessarily the lowest of such rates) and serves as the basis upon which effective rates of interest are calculated for those loans making reference thereto and is evidenced by the recording thereof after its announcement in such internal publications as the Administrative Agent may designate or (b) if the Administrative Agent has no “prime rate,” the rate of interest last quoted by *The Wall Street Journal* (or another national publication reasonably selected by the Administrative Agent) as the “Prime Rate” in the U.S. or, if *The Wall Street Journal* (or such other publication) ceases to quote such rate, the highest per annum interest rate published by the Federal Reserve Board in Federal Reserve Statistical Release H.15 (519) (Selected Interest Rates) as the “bank prime loan” rate or, if such rate is no longer quoted therein, any similar rate quoted therein (as reasonably determined by the Administrative Agent) or any similar release by the Federal Reserve Board (as reasonably determined by the Administrative Agent).

“Privately Held” means, with respect to the Borrower, any time after the Fourth Amendment Effective Date during which none of the Capital Stock of the Borrower or any Parent Company of the Borrower is publicly traded on any United States national securities exchange or over the counter market, or any analogous exchange or market in any other country or territory.

“Pro Forma Basis” or “pro forma effect” means, with respect to any determination of the Total Leverage Ratio, the First Lien Leverage Ratio, the Secured Leverage Ratio, the Interest Coverage Ratio, Consolidated Adjusted EBITDA or Consolidated Total Assets (including any component definition thereof), that:

(a) (i) in the case of (A) any Disposition of all or substantially all of the Capital Stock of any Restricted Subsidiary or any division and/or product line of the Borrower, any Restricted Subsidiary, (B) any designation of a Restricted Subsidiary as an Unrestricted Subsidiary, (C) if applicable, any transaction described in clauses (g) and/or (h) of the definition of “Subject Transaction” and/or (D) the implementation of any Business Optimization Initiative, income statement items (whether positive or negative and including any Expected Cost Savings) attributable to the property or Person subject to such Subject Transaction, shall be excluded as of the first day of the applicable Test Period with respect to any test or covenant for which the relevant determination is being made and (ii) in the case of (A) Permitted Acquisition or other Investment, (B) designation of any Unrestricted Subsidiary as a Restricted Subsidiary and/or (C) if applicable, any transaction in described in clauses (g) and/or (h) of the definition of “Subject Transaction”, income statement items (whether positive or negative) attributable to the property or Person subject to such Subject Transaction shall be included as of the first day of the applicable Test Period with respect to any test or covenant for which the relevant determination is being made; it being understood that any pro forma adjustment described in this Agreement may be applied to any such test or covenant solely to the extent that such adjustment is consistent with the definition of “Consolidated Adjusted EBITDA”,

Table of Contents

(b) any retirement or repayment of Indebtedness that constitutes a Subject Transaction shall be deemed to have occurred as of the first day of the applicable Test Period with respect to any test or covenant for which the relevant determination is being made,

(c) any Indebtedness incurred by the Borrower or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries in connection therewith that constitutes a Subject Transaction shall be deemed to have occurred as of the first day of the applicable Test Period with respect to any test or covenant for which the relevant determination is being made; provided that, (i) if such Indebtedness has a floating or formula rate, such Indebtedness shall have an implied rate of interest for the applicable Test Period for purposes of this definition determined by utilizing the rate that is or would be in effect with respect to such Indebtedness at the relevant date of determination (taking into account any interest hedging arrangements applicable to such Indebtedness), (ii) interest on any obligation with respect to any Capital Lease shall be deemed to accrue at an interest rate reasonably determined by a Responsible Officer of the Borrower to be the rate of interest implicit in such obligation in accordance with GAAP and (iii) interest on any Indebtedness that may optionally be determined at an interest rate based upon a factor of a prime or similar rate, a eurocurrency interbank offered rate or other rate shall be determined to have been based upon the rate actually chosen, or if none, then based upon such optional rate chosen by the Borrower,

(d) the acquisition of any asset included in calculating Consolidated Total Assets and/or the amount Cash or Cash Equivalents, whether pursuant to any Subject Transaction or any Person becoming a subsidiary or merging, amalgamating or consolidating with or into the Borrower or any of its subsidiaries, or the Disposition of any asset included in calculating Consolidated Total Assets described in the definition of "Subject Transaction" shall be deemed to have occurred as of the last day of the applicable Test Period with respect to any test or covenant for which such calculation is being made, and

(e) each other Subject Transaction shall be deemed to have occurred as of the first day of the Test Period (or, in the case of Consolidated Total Assets, as of the last day of such Test Period) applicable to any test or covenant for which such calculation is being made.

It is hereby agreed that for purposes of determining pro forma compliance with Section 6.15(a) prior to the last day of the first full Fiscal Quarter after the Closing Date, the applicable level shall be the level cited in Section 6.15(a). Notwithstanding anything to the contrary set forth in the immediately preceding paragraph, for the avoidance of doubt, when calculating the First Lien Leverage Ratio for purposes of the definitions of "Applicable Rate" and "Commitment Fee Rate" and for purposes of Section 6.15(a) (other than for the purpose of determining pro forma compliance with Section 6.15(a) as a condition to taking any action under this Agreement), the events described in the immediately preceding paragraph that occurred subsequent to the end of the applicable Test Period shall not be given pro forma effect.

"Projections" means the financial projections and pro forma financial statements of the Borrower and its subsidiaries included in the Information Memorandum (or a supplement thereto).

"Promissory Note" means a promissory note of the Borrower payable to any Lender or its registered assigns, in substantially the form of Exhibit L hereto, evidencing the aggregate outstanding principal amount of Loans of the Borrower to such Lender resulting from the Loans made by such Lender.

"PTE" means a prohibited transaction class exemption issued by the U.S. Department of Labor, as any such exemption may be amended from time to time.

"Public Company Costs" means Charges associated with, or in anticipation of, or preparation for, compliance with the requirements of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002 and the rules and regulations promulgated in connection therewith and Charges relating to compliance with the provisions of the Securities Act and the Exchange Act (and, in each case, similar Requirements of Law under other jurisdictions), as applicable to

Table of Contents

companies with equity or debt securities held by the public, the rules of national securities exchange companies with listed equity or debt securities, directors', managers' and/or employees' compensation, fees and expense reimbursement, Charges relating to investor relations, shareholder meetings and reports to shareholders or debtholders, directors' and officers' insurance and other executive costs, legal and other professional fees and listing and filing fees.

“Public Lender” has the meaning assigned to such term in Section 9.01(d).

“Published LIBO Rate” means, with respect to any Interest Period when used in reference to any Loan or Borrowing:

(a) the rate of interest appearing on Reuters Screen LIBOR01 Page (or on any successor or substitute page of such service, or any successor to such service as determined by Administrative Agent) as the London interbank offered rate for deposits in Dollars for a term comparable to such Interest Period, at approximately 11:00 a.m. (London time) on the date which is two Business Days prior to the commencement of such Interest Period (but if more than one rate is specified on such page, the rate will be an arithmetic average of all such rates),

(b) if such rate is not available at such time for any reason, then the “Published LIBO Rate” for such Interest Period shall be a comparable successor rate approved by the Borrower that is, at such time, generally accepted by the syndicated loan market for loans denominated in U.S. dollars in lieu of the “Published LIBO Rate” or, if no such generally accepted comparable successor rate exists at such time, a successor index rate as the Administrative Agent may determine with the consent of the Borrower and the Required Lenders (such consent not to be unreasonably withheld, delayed or conditioned and notwithstanding anything in Section 9.02 to the contrary) or

(c) if the rates described in clauses (a) and (b) are not available at such time for any reason, then the “Published LIBO Rate” for such Interest Period shall be the Interpolated Rate.

“Qualified Capital Stock” of any Person means any Capital Stock of such Person that is not Disqualified Capital Stock.

~~“Qualifying IPO” means the issuance and sale by the Borrower or any Specified Parent Company of its common Capital Stock in an underwritten primary public offering (other than a public offering pursuant to a registration statement on Form S-8) pursuant to an effective registration statement filed with the SEC in accordance with the Securities Act (whether alone or in connection with a secondary public offering).~~

“Ratio Interest Expense” means, with respect to any Person for any period, (a) the sum of consolidated total cash interest expense of such Person and its Restricted Subsidiaries for such period, whether paid or accrued and whether or not capitalized, (i) including (A) the interest component of any payment under any Capital Lease (regardless of whether accounted for as interest expense under GAAP), (B) amortization of original issue discount resulting from the issuance of Indebtedness at less than par, (C) any commission, discount and/or other fee or charge owed with respect to any letter of credit and/or bankers' acceptance and (D) net payments arising under any interest rate Hedge Agreement with respect to Indebtedness and (ii) excluding (A) amortization of deferred financing fees, debt issuance costs, discounted liabilities, commissions, fees and expenses, (B) any expense arising from any bridge, commitment and/or other financing fee (including fees and expenses associated with the Transactions and annual agency fees), (C) any expense resulting from the discounting of Indebtedness in connection with the application of recapitalization accounting or, if applicable, acquisition accounting, (D) any fee and/or expense associated with any Disposition, acquisition, Investment, issuance of Capital Stock or issuance or incurrence of Indebtedness (in each case, whether or not consummated), (E) any cost associated with obtaining, or any breakage cost in respect of, any Hedge Agreement or any other derivative instrument other than any interest rate Hedge Agreement or interest rate derivative instrument with respect to Indebtedness, (F) any penalty and/or interest relating to Taxes and (G) for the avoidance of doubt, any non-cash interest expense

Table of Contents

attributable to any movement in the mark to market valuation of any obligation under any Hedge Agreement or any other derivative instrument and/or any payment obligation arising under any Hedge Agreement or derivative instrument other than any interest rate Hedge Agreement or interest rate derivative instrument with respect to Indebtedness minus (b) cash interest income for such period. For purposes of this definition, interest in respect of any Capital Lease shall be deemed to accrue at an interest rate reasonably determined by such Person to be the rate of interest implicit in such Capital Lease in accordance with GAAP.

“Real Estate Asset” means, at any time of determination, all right, title and interest (fee, leasehold or otherwise) of any Loan Party in and to real property (including, but not limited to, land, improvements and fixtures thereon).

“Refinancing Amendment” means an amendment to this Agreement that is reasonably satisfactory to the Administrative Agent and the Borrower executed by (a) the Borrower, (b) the Administrative Agent and (c) each Lender that agrees to provide all or any portion of the Replacement Term Loans or the Replacement Revolving Facility, as applicable, being incurred pursuant thereto and in accordance with Section 9.02(c).

“Refinancing Indebtedness” has the meaning assigned to such term in Section 6.01(p).

“Refunding Capital Stock” has the meaning assigned to such term in Section 6.04(a)(viii).

“Register” has the meaning assigned to such term in Section 9.05(b)(iv).

“Regulation D” means Regulation D of the FRB as from time to time in effect and all official rulings and interpretations thereunder or thereof.

“Regulation H” means Regulation H of the FRB as from time to time in effect and all official rulings and interpretations thereunder or thereof.

“Regulation U” means Regulation U of the FRB as from time to time in effect and all official rulings and interpretations thereunder or thereof.

“Related Business Assets” means assets (other than cash or Cash Equivalents) used or useful in a Similar Business; provided that any asset received by the Borrower and/or Restricted Subsidiary in exchange for any asset transferred by the Borrower and/or any Restricted Subsidiary shall not be deemed to constitute a Related Business Asset if such asset consists of securities of a Person, unless upon receipt of the securities of such Person, such Person would become a Restricted Subsidiary.

“Related Funds” means with respect to any Lender that is an Approved Fund, any other Approved Fund that is managed by the same investment advisor as such Lender or by an Affiliate of such investment advisor.

“Related Parties” means, with respect to any specified Person, such Person’s Affiliates and the respective directors, managers, officers, trustees, employees, partners, agents, advisors and other representatives of such Person and such Person’s Affiliates.

“Release” means any release, spill, emission, leaking, pumping, pouring, injection, escaping, deposit, disposal, discharge, dispersal, dumping, leaching or migration of any Hazardous Material into the Environment (including the abandonment or disposal of any barrels, containers or other closed receptacles containing any Hazardous Material), including the movement of any Hazardous Material through the air, soil, surface water or groundwater.

“Replaced Revolving Facility” has the meaning assigned to such term in Section 9.02(c)(ii).

“Replaced Term Loans” has the meaning assigned to such term in Section 9.02(c)(i).

Table of Contents

“Replacement Debt” means any Refinancing Indebtedness (whether borrowed in the form of secured or unsecured loans, issued in a public offering, Rule 144A under the Securities Act or other private placement or bridge financing in lieu of the foregoing or otherwise) incurred in respect of Indebtedness permitted under Section 6.01(a) (and any subsequent refinancing of such Replacement Debt).

“Replacement Revolving Facility” has the meaning assigned to such term in Section 9.02(c)(ii).

“Replacement Term Loans” has the meaning assigned to such term in Section 9.02(c)(i).

“Reportable Event” means, with respect to any Pension Plan or Multiemployer Plan, any of the events described in Section 4043(c) of ERISA or the regulations issued thereunder, other than those events as to which the 30-day notice period is waived under PBGC Reg. Section 4043.

“Representatives” has the meaning assigned to such term in Section 9.13.

“Repricing Transaction” means each of (a) the prepayment, repayment, refinancing, substitution or replacement of all or a portion of the Initial Term Loans substantially concurrently with the incurrence by any Loan Party of secured first-lien term loans (including any Replacement Term Loans) having an Effective Yield that is less than the Effective Yield applicable to the Initial Term Loans so prepaid, repaid, refinanced, substituted or replaced and (b) any amendment, waiver or other modification to this Agreement that would have the effect of reducing the Effective Yield applicable to the Initial Term Loans; provided that the primary purpose of such prepayment, repayment, refinancing, substitution, replacement, amendment, waiver or other modification was to reduce the Effective Yield applicable to the Initial Term Loans; provided, further, that in no event shall any such prepayment, repayment, refinancing, substitution, replacement, amendment, waiver or other modification in connection with a Change of Control, ~~Qualifying IPO~~ or Transformative Investment constitute a Repricing Transaction. Any determination by the Administrative Agent of the Effective Yield for purposes of the definition shall be conclusive and binding on all Lenders, and the Administrative Agent shall have no liability to any Person with respect to such determination absent bad faith, gross negligence or willful misconduct.

“Required Excess Cash Flow Percentage” means, as of any date of determination, (a) if the First Lien Leverage Ratio is greater than 4.00:1.00, 50%, (b) if the First Lien Leverage Ratio is less than or equal to 4.00:1.00 and greater than 3.50:1.00, 25% and (c) if the First Lien Leverage Ratio is less than or equal to 3.50:1.00, 0%; it being understood and agreed that, for purposes of this definition as it applies to the determination of the amount of Excess Cash Flow that is required to be applied to prepay the Term Loans under Section 2.11(b)(i) for any Excess Cash Flow Period, the First Lien Leverage Ratio shall be determined on the scheduled date of prepayment.

“Required Net Proceeds Percentage” means, as of any date of determination, (a) if the First Lien Leverage Ratio is greater than 4.00:1.00, 100%, (b) if the First Lien Leverage Ratio is less than or equal to 4.00:1.00 and greater than 3.50:1.00, 50% and (c) if the First Lien Leverage Ratio is less than or equal to 3.50:1.00, 0%; it being understood and agreed that, for purposes of this definition as it applies to the determination of the amount of Net Proceeds or Net Insurance/Condemnation Proceeds that are required to be applied to prepay the Term Loans under Section 2.11(b)(ii), the First Lien Leverage Ratio shall be determined on the date on which such proceeds are received by the applicable Borrower or Restricted Subsidiary.

“Required Lenders” means, at any time, Lenders having Loans or unused Commitments representing more than 50% of the sum of the total Loans and such unused commitments at such time.

“Required Revolving Lenders” means, at any time, Lenders having Revolving Loans, Additional Revolving Loans, unused Revolving Credit Commitments or unused Additional Revolving Credit Commitments representing more than 50% of the sum of the total Revolving Loans, Additional Revolving Loans and such unused commitments at such time.

Table of Contents

“Requirements of Law” means, with respect to any Person, collectively, the common law and all federal, state, local, foreign, multinational or international laws, statutes, codes, treaties, standards, rules and regulations, guidelines, ordinances, orders, judgments, writs, injunctions, decrees (including administrative or judicial precedents or authorities) and other requirements of any Governmental Authority, in each case whether or not having the force of law and that are applicable to or binding upon such Person or any of its property or to which such Person or any of its property is subject.

“Responsible Officer” of any Person means the chief executive officer, the president, the chief financial officer, the treasurer, any assistant treasurer, any executive vice president, any senior vice president, any vice president or the chief operating officer of such Person and any other individual or similar official thereof responsible for the administration of the obligations of such Person in respect of this Agreement, and, as to any document delivered on the Closing Date, shall include any secretary or assistant secretary or any other individual or similar official thereof with substantially equivalent responsibilities of a Loan Party or, if applicable, a Lighthouse Common Equity Holder, as applicable, and, solely for the purpose of any notice delivered pursuant to Article 2, any other officer of the applicable Loan Party or Lighthouse Common Equity Holder so designated in a notice to the Administrative Agent. Any document delivered hereunder that is signed by a Responsible Officer of any Loan Party or ~~a~~, if applicable, any Lighthouse Common Equity Holder, as applicable, shall be conclusively presumed to have been authorized by all necessary corporate, partnership and/or other action on the part of such Loan Party or such Lighthouse Common Equity Holder, as applicable, and such Responsible Officer shall be conclusively presumed to have acted on behalf of such Loan Party or such Lighthouse Common Equity Holder, as applicable.

“Responsible Officer Certification” means, with respect to the financial statements for which such certification is required, the certification of a Responsible Officer of the Borrower that such financial statements fairly present, in all material respects, in accordance with GAAP, the consolidated financial condition of the Borrower as at the dates indicated and its results of operations and cash flows for the periods indicated, subject to changes resulting from audit and normal year-end adjustments.

“Restricted Amount” has the meaning set forth in Section 2.11(b)(iv).

“Restricted Debt” has the meaning set forth in Section 6.04(b).

“Restricted Debt Payments” has the meaning set forth in Section 6.04(b).

“Restricted Payment” means (a) any dividend or other distribution on account of any shares of any class of the Capital Stock of the Borrower, except a dividend payable solely in shares of Qualified Capital Stock to the holders of such class; (b) any redemption, retirement, sinking fund or similar payment, purchase or other acquisition for value of any shares of any class of the Capital Stock of the Borrower and (c) any payment made to retire, or to obtain the surrender of, any outstanding warrants, options or other rights to acquire shares of any class of the Capital Stock of the Borrower now or hereafter outstanding.

“Restricted Subsidiary” means, as to any Person, any subsidiary of such Person that is not an Unrestricted Subsidiary. Unless otherwise specified, “Restricted Subsidiary” shall mean any Restricted Subsidiary of the Borrower.

“Retained Asset Sale Proceeds” means the amount of (a) Net Proceeds received by the Borrower or any Restricted Subsidiary in respect of any Prepayment Asset Sale or (b) any Net Insurance/Condemnation Proceeds, in each case that are not required to be applied to prepay the Term Loans pursuant to Section 2.11(b)(i) on account of the fact that the Required Net Proceeds Percentage is less than 100%.

“Retained Excess Cash Flow Amount” means, at any date of determination, an amount, determined on a cumulative basis, that is equal to the aggregate cumulative sum of the Excess Cash Flow that is not required to be applied as a mandatory prepayment under Section 2.11(b)(i) for all Excess Cash Flow Periods ending after the Closing Date and prior to such date; provided that such amount shall not be less than zero for any Excess Cash Flow Period.

Table of Contents

“Revolving Credit Commitment” means any Initial Revolving Credit Commitment and any Additional Revolving Credit Commitment.

“Revolving Credit Exposure” means, with respect to any Lender at any time, the aggregate Outstanding Amount at such time of such Lender’s Initial Revolving Credit Exposure and Additional Revolving Credit Exposure.

“Revolving Facility” means the Initial Revolving Facility, any Incremental Revolving Facility, any facility governing Extended Revolving Credit Commitments or Extended Revolving Loans and any Replacement Revolving Facility.

“Revolving Facility Test Condition” means, as of any date of determination, without duplication, that the aggregate Outstanding Amount of (a) all Revolving Loans, (b) LC Disbursements that have not been reimbursed within three Business Days and (c) undrawn Letters of Credit (other than (i) undrawn Letters of Credit that have been cash collateralized or backstopped in an amount equal to 100% of the then available face amount thereof and/or (ii) undrawn Letters of Credit that have not been cash collateralized or backstopped in an aggregate amount of up to \$5,000,000 at any time outstanding) exceeds an amount equal to 35% of the Total Revolving Credit Commitment.

“Revolving Lender” means any Initial Revolving Lender and any Additional Revolving Lender.

“Revolving Loans” means any Initial Revolving Loans and any Additional Revolving Loans.

“Rook Holdings” means Rook Holdings, Inc., a Delaware corporation.

“S&P” means Standard & Poor’s Financial Services LLC, a subsidiary of S&P Global Inc.

“Sale and Lease-Back Transaction” has the meaning assigned to such term in Section 6.08.

“Scheduled Consideration” has the meaning assigned to such term in the definition of “Excess Cash Flow”.

“Searchlight” means Searchlight Capital Partners, L.P.

“SEC” means the Securities and Exchange Commission, or any Governmental Authority succeeding to any or all of its functions.

“Second Amendment” means the Second Amendment to First Lien Credit Agreement, dated as of August 28, 2019, by and among the Borrower, the other Loan Parties party thereto, the Issuing Banks, the Administrative Agent, the 2019 Incremental Revolving Lenders and the other Revolving Lenders party thereto.

“Second Amendment Effective Date” means the date on which the conditions to effectiveness of the Second Amendment were first satisfied or waived in accordance with the Second Amendment. The Second Amendment Effective Date occurred on August 28, 2019.

“Second Lien Collateral Agent” has the meaning set forth in the Initial Intercreditor Agreement.

“Second Lien Credit Agreement” means the Second Lien Credit Agreement, dated as of the Closing Date, among, *inter alios*, the Borrower, CS, as administrative agent and collateral agent, and the lenders from time to time party thereto.

Table of Contents

“Second Lien Debt” means (a) the Loans (as defined in the Second Lien Credit Agreement) and (b) any Indebtedness that is *pari passu* with the Initial Term Loans and Initial Revolving Loans in right of payment and secured by a Lien on the Collateral that is *pari passu* with the Lien on the Collateral securing the Second Lien Facility.

“Second Lien Facility” means the credit facility governed by the Second Lien Credit Agreement and one or more debt facilities or other financing arrangements (including indentures) providing for loans or other long-term indebtedness that replace or refinance such debt facility or other financing arrangement including any such replacement or refinancing facility or indenture that increases or decreases the amount permitted to be borrowed thereunder or alters the maturity thereof and whether by the same or any other agent, lender or group of lenders, and any amendment, supplement, modification, extension, renewal, restatement, amendment and restatement or refunding thereof or any such debt facility or other financing arrangement that replaces or refinances such debt facility or other financing arrangement (or any subsequent replacement thereof), in each case to the extent permitted or not restricted by this Agreement.

“Secured Hedging Obligations” means all Hedging Obligations (other than any Excluded Swap Obligation) under each Hedge Agreement that (a) is in effect on the Closing Date between any Loan Party and a counterparty that is the Administrative Agent, a Lender, an Arranger or any Affiliate of the Administrative Agent, a Lender or an Arranger as of the Closing Date and/or (b) is entered into after the Closing Date between any Loan Party and any counterparty that is (or is an Affiliate of) the Administrative Agent, a Lender or an Arranger at the time such Hedge Agreement is entered into, in each case for which such Loan Party agrees to provide security and that has been designated to the Administrative Agent in writing by the Borrower as being a Secured Hedging Obligation for purposes of the Loan Documents; it being understood that the applicable counterparty shall be deemed (A) to appoint the Administrative Agent as its agent under the applicable Loan Documents and (B) to agree to be bound by the provisions of Article 8, Section 9.03 and Section 9.10 and any Intercreditor Agreement as if it were a Lender.

“Secured Leverage Ratio” means the ratio, as of any date of determination, of (a) Consolidated Secured Debt as of the last day of the most recently ended Test Period to (b) Consolidated Adjusted EBITDA for the most recently ended Test Period in each case of the Borrower.

“Secured Obligations” means all Obligations, together with all Banking Services Obligations and all Secured Hedging Obligations.

“Secured Parties” means (i) the Lenders and the Issuing Banks, (ii) the Administrative Agent, (iii) each counterparty to a Hedge Agreement with a Loan Party the obligations under which constitute Secured Hedging Obligations, (iv) each provider of Banking Services to any Loan Party the obligations under which constitute Banking Services Obligations, (v) the Arrangers and (vi) the beneficiaries of each indemnification obligation undertaken by any Loan Party under any Loan Document.

“Securities” means any stock, shares, units, partnership interests, voting trust certificates, certificates of interest or participation in any profit-sharing agreement or arrangement, options, warrants, bonds, debentures, notes, or other evidences of indebtedness, secured or unsecured, convertible, subordinated or otherwise, or in general any instruments commonly known as “securities” or any certificates of interest, shares or participations in temporary or interim certificates for the purchase or acquisition of, or any right to subscribe to, purchase or acquire, any of the foregoing; provided that “Securities” shall not include any earn-out agreement or obligation or any employee bonus or other incentive compensation plan or agreement.

“Securities Act” means the Securities Act of 1933 and the rules and regulations of the SEC promulgated thereunder.

“Security Agreement” means the First Lien Pledge and Security Agreement, substantially in the form of Exhibit M, among the Loan Parties and the Administrative Agent for the benefit of the Secured Parties.

Table of Contents

“Shared Incremental Amount” means (a) the greater of (i) \$100,000,000 and (ii) 100% of Consolidated Adjusted EBITDA as of the last day of the most recently ended Test Period minus (b) (i) the aggregate outstanding principal amount of all Incremental Facilities and/or Incremental Equivalent Debt incurred or issued in reliance on the Shared Incremental Amount and (ii) the aggregate principal amount of “Incremental Loans” and “Incremental Equivalent Debt” (each as defined in the Second Lien Credit Agreement or any equivalent term under any documentation governing any Second Lien Facility) incurred or issued in reliance on the Shared Incremental Amount, in each case after giving effect to any reclassification of such Incremental Facilities, Incremental Equivalent Debt, “Incremental Loans” or “Incremental Equivalent Debt” (as defined pursuant to the above parenthetical) as having been incurred in reliance on clause (e) of the definition of “Incremental Cap” hereunder or clause (e) of the definition of “Incremental Cap” (as defined in the Second Lien Credit Agreement or any equivalent term under any documentation governing any Second Lien Facility); it being understood and agreed that, unless the Borrower otherwise notifies the Administrative Agent, if all or any portion of any “Incremental Loans” or “Incremental Equivalent Debt” (as defined in the Second Lien Credit Agreement or any equivalent term under any documentation governing any Second Lien Facility) would be permitted under any “incurrence-based” capacity to incur the same under the documentation the Second Lien Facility on the applicable date of determination, such Indebtedness shall be deemed to have been incurred in reliance on such “incurrence-based” capacity prior to the utilization of the Shared Incremental Amount.

“Shift4 Payments” means Shift4 Payments, Inc., a Delaware corporation.

“Similar Business” means any Person the majority of the revenues of which are derived from a business that would be permitted by Section 6.10 if the references to “Restricted Subsidiaries” in Section 6.10 were read to refer to such Person.

“SPC” has the meaning assigned to such term in Section 9.05(e).

“Specified Acquisition Agreement Representations” means such of the representations and warranties made by or on behalf of the Target, its subsidiaries or their respective businesses in the Acquisition Agreement as are material to the interests of the Lenders, but only to the extent that the Borrower (or its applicable affiliate) has the right to terminate its obligations under the Acquisition Agreement or to decline to consummate the Acquisition as a result of a breach of such representations and warranties.

“Specified Parent Company” means any direct or indirect parent company of which the Borrower is a ~~Wholly-Owned S~~ subsidiary, including, for the avoidance of doubt, Shift4 Payments.

“Specified Representations” means the representations and warranties set forth in Section 3.01(a)(i) (as it relates to the Loan Parties), Section 3.02 (as it relates to the due authorization, execution, delivery and performance of the Loan Documents and the enforceability thereof), Section 3.03(b)(i), Section 3.08, Section 3.12, Section 3.14 (as it relates to the creation, validity and perfection of the security interests in the Collateral), Section 3.16, Section 3.17(a)(ii), Section 3.17(b) and Section 3.17(c)(ii).

“Sponsor” means, collectively, Searchlight, its controlled Affiliates and funds or partnerships managed or advised by any of them or any of their respective controlled Affiliates.

“Standby Letter of Credit” means any Letter of Credit other than any Commercial Letter of Credit.

“Stated Amount” means, with respect to any Letter of Credit, at any time, the maximum amount available to be drawn thereunder, in each case determined (x) as if any future automatic increases in the maximum available amount provided for in any such Letter of Credit had in fact occurred at such time and (y) without regard to whether any conditions to drawing could then be met but after giving effect to all previous drawings made thereunder.

“Subject Loans” has the meaning assigned to such term in Section 2.11(b)(ii).

Table of Contents

“Subject Person” has the meaning assigned to such term in the definition of “Consolidated Net Income”.

“Subject Proceeds” has the meaning assigned to such term in Section 2.11(b)(ii).

“Subject Transaction” means, with respect to any Test Period, (a) the Transactions, (b) any Permitted Acquisition or any other acquisition or similar Investment, whether by purchase, merger or otherwise, of all or substantially all of the assets of, or any business line, unit or division of, any Person or of a majority of the outstanding Capital Stock of any Person (and, in any event, including any Investment in (x) any Restricted Subsidiary the effect of which is to increase the Borrower’s or any Restricted Subsidiary’s respective equity ownership in such Restricted Subsidiary or (y) any joint venture for the purpose of increasing the Borrower’s or its relevant Restricted Subsidiary’s ownership interest in such joint venture), in each case that is permitted by this Agreement, (c) any Disposition of all or substantially all of the assets or Capital Stock of any subsidiary (or any business unit, line of business or division of the Borrower and/or any Restricted Subsidiary) not prohibited by this Agreement, (d) the designation of a Restricted Subsidiary as an Unrestricted Subsidiary or an Unrestricted Subsidiary as a Restricted Subsidiary in accordance with Section 5.10 hereof, (e) any incurrence or repayment of Indebtedness (other than any Indebtedness incurred or repaid under any revolving credit facility in the ordinary course of business for working capital purposes), (f) any capital contribution in respect of Qualified Capital Stock or any issuance of Qualified Capital Stock (other than any amount constituting a Cure Amount), (g) the acquisition of any recurring revenue commission stream owed to any independent sales organization or other third party or any related transaction that results in the elimination of the contractual residual obligation owed by the Borrower and/or any Restricted Subsidiary to any third party, (h) any conversion of any software license that provides for recurring payments by the Borrower and/or any Restricted Subsidiary into a license that eliminates such recurring payments, (i) the implementation of any Business Optimization Initiative, and/or (j) any other event that by the terms of the Loan Documents requires pro forma compliance with a test or covenant hereunder or requires such test or covenant to be calculated on a pro forma basis.

“subsidiary” means, with respect to any Person, any corporation, partnership, limited liability company, association, joint venture or other business entity of which more than 50% of the total voting power of stock or other ownership interests entitled (without regard to the occurrence of any contingency) to vote in the election of the Person or Persons (whether directors, trustees or other Persons performing similar functions) having the power to direct or cause the direction of the management and policies thereof is at the time owned or controlled, directly or indirectly, by such Person or one or more of the other subsidiaries of such Person or a combination thereof, in each case to the extent the relevant entity’s financial results are required to be included in such Person’s consolidated financial statements under GAAP; provided that in determining the percentage of ownership interests of any Person controlled by another Person, no ownership interests in the nature of a “qualifying share” of the former Person shall be deemed to be outstanding. Unless otherwise specified, “subsidiary” shall mean any subsidiary of the Borrower.

“Subsidiary Guarantor” means (a) on the Closing Date, each subsidiary of the Borrower that is not a Borrower (other than any such subsidiary that is an Excluded Subsidiary on the Closing Date) and (b) thereafter, each subsidiary of the Borrower that becomes a guarantor of the Secured Obligations pursuant to the terms of this Agreement, in each case, until such time as the relevant subsidiary is released from its obligations under the Loan Guaranty in accordance with the terms and provisions hereof.

“Successor Borrower” has the meaning assigned to such term in Section 6.07(a).

“Swap Obligations” means, with respect to any Loan Guarantor, any obligation to pay or perform under any agreement, contract or transaction that constitutes a “swap” within the meaning of Section 1a(47) of the Commodity Exchange Act.

“Target” means Shift4 Corporation, a Nevada corporation.

Table of Contents

“Target Quality of Earnings Report” means the quality of earnings report with respect to the Target, dated as of October 25, 2017.

“Taxes” means all present and future taxes, levies, imposts, duties, deductions, withholdings (including backup withholding), assessments, fees or other charges imposed by any Governmental Authority, including any interest, additions to tax or penalties applicable thereto.

“Termination Date” has the meaning assigned to such term in the lead-in to Article 5.

“Term Commitment” means any Initial Term Loan Commitment and any Additional Term Loan Commitment.

“Term Facility” means the Term Loans provided to or for the benefit of the Borrower pursuant to the terms of this Agreement.

“Term Lender” means any Initial Term Lender and any Additional Term Lender.

“Term Loan” means the Initial Term Loans and, if applicable, any Additional Term Loans.

“Test Period” means, as of any date, (a) for purposes of determining actual compliance with Section 6.15(a), the period of four consecutive Fiscal Quarters then most recently ended for which financial statements under Section 5.01(a) or Section 5.01(b), as applicable, have been delivered (or are required to have been delivered) and (b) for any other purpose, the period of four consecutive Fiscal Quarters then most recently ended for which financial statements of the type described in Section 5.01(a) or Section 5.01(b), as applicable, have been delivered (or are required to have been delivered) or, if earlier, are internally available; it being understood and agreed that prior to the first delivery (or required delivery) of financial statements of Section 5.01(a), “Test Period” means the period of four consecutive Fiscal Quarters most recently ended for which financial statements of the Borrower are available.

“Third Amendment” means the Third Amendment to First Lien Credit Agreement, dated as of October 4, 2019, by and among the Borrower, the other Loan Parties party thereto, the Administrative Agent and the 2019-1 Incremental Term Loan Lender.

“Third Amendment Effective Date” means the date on which the conditions to effectiveness of the Third Amendment were first satisfied or waived in accordance with the Third Amendment. The Third Amendment Effective Date occurred on October 4, 2019.

“Threshold Amount” means \$30,000,000.

“Total Leverage Ratio” means the ratio, as of any date of determination, of (a) Consolidated Total Debt outstanding as of the last day of the most recently ended Test Period to (b) Consolidated Adjusted EBITDA for the most recently ended Test Period, in each case of the Borrower.

“Total Revolving Credit Commitment” means, at any time, the aggregate amount of the Revolving Credit Commitments, as in effect at such time.

“Trademark” means the following: (a) all trademarks (including service marks), common law marks, trade names, trade dress, and logos, slogans and other indicia of origin under the Requirements of Law of any jurisdiction in the world, and the registrations and applications for registration thereof and the goodwill of the business symbolized by the foregoing; (b) all renewals of the foregoing; (c) all income, royalties, damages, and payments now or hereafter due or payable with respect thereto, including, without limitation, damages, claims, and payments for past and future infringements thereof; (d) all rights to sue for past, present, and future infringements of the foregoing, including the right to settle suits involving claims and demands for royalties owing; and (e) all domestic rights corresponding to any of the foregoing.

Table of Contents

“Transaction Costs” means fees, premiums, expenses and other transaction costs (including original issue discount or upfront fees) payable or otherwise borne by any Parent Company and/or its subsidiaries in connection with the Transactions and the transactions contemplated thereby.

“Transactions” means, collectively, (a) the execution, delivery and performance by the Loan Parties of the Loan Documents to which they are a party and the Borrowing of Loans hereunder on the Closing Date, (b) the transactions contemplated by the Acquisition Agreement, (c) the Closing Date Refinancing, (d) the execution, delivery and performance by the Loan Parties of the Loan Documents (as defined in the Second Lien Credit Agreement) to which they are a party and the incurrence of Indebtedness under the Second Lien Credit Agreement on the Closing Date and (e) the payment of the Transaction Costs.

“Transformative Investment” means any acquisition or Investment by the Borrower and/or any Restricted Subsidiary that is either (a) not permitted by the terms of this Agreement immediately prior to the consummation thereof (including on account of the fact that any Indebtedness (or related Lien) that is necessary to consummate such acquisition or Investment is not permitted under the terms of this Agreement) in the good faith determination of the Borrower or (b) if permitted by the terms of this Agreement immediately prior to the consummation thereof, would not, in the good faith determination of the Borrower, provide the Borrower and/or its relevant Restricted Subsidiaries with adequate flexibility for the continuation and/or expansion of their combined operations following the consummation thereof.

“Treasury Capital Stock” has the meaning assigned to such term in Section 6.04(a)(viii).

“Treasury Regulations” means the U.S. federal income tax regulations promulgated under the Code.

“Type”, when used in reference to any Loan or Borrowing, refers to whether the rate of interest on such Loan, or on the Loans comprising such Borrowing, is determined by reference to the LIBO Rate or the Alternate Base Rate.

“UCC” means the Uniform Commercial Code as in effect from time to time in the State of New York or any other state the laws of which are required to be applied in connection with the creation or perfection of security interests.

“Unrestricted Cash Amount” means, as to any Person, on any date of determination, the amount of (a) unrestricted Cash and Cash Equivalents of such Persons and (b) Cash and Cash Equivalents of such Person that are restricted in favor of the Credit Facilities and/or the Second Lien Facility and/or other permitted *pari passu* or junior secured Indebtedness (which may also include Cash and Cash Equivalents securing other Indebtedness that is secured by a Lien on Collateral along with the Credit Facilities, the Second Lien Facility and/or other permitted *pari passu* or junior secured indebtedness), whether or not held in a pledged account, in each case determined in accordance with GAAP.

“Unrestricted Subsidiary” means any (a) subsidiary of the Borrower that is listed on Schedule 5.10 hereto or designated by the Borrower as an Unrestricted Subsidiary after the Closing Date pursuant to Section 5.10 and (b) any subsidiary of any Person described in clause (a) above.

“U.S.” means the United States of America.

“U.S. Lender” means any Lender or Issuing Bank that is a “United States person” within the meaning of Section 7701(a)(30) of the Code.

Table of Contents

“USA PATRIOT Act” means The Uniting and Strengthening America by Providing Appropriate Tools Required to Intercept and Obstruct Terrorism Act of 2001 (Title III of Pub. L. No. 107-56 (signed into law October 26, 2001)).

“U.S. Tax Compliance Certificate” has the meaning assigned to such term in Section 2.17(f).

“Weighted Average Life to Maturity” means, when applied to any Indebtedness at any date, the number of years obtained by dividing: (a) the sum of the products obtained by multiplying (i) the amount of each then remaining installment, sinking fund, serial maturity or other required scheduled payments of principal, including payment at final maturity, in respect thereof, by (ii) the number of years (calculated to the nearest one-twelfth) that will elapse between such date and the making of such payment; by (b) the then outstanding principal amount of such Indebtedness; provided that the effect of any prepayment made in respect of such Indebtedness shall be disregarded in making such calculation.

“Wholly-Owned Subsidiary” of any Person means a subsidiary of such Person, 100% of the Capital Stock of which (other than directors’ qualifying shares or shares required by Requirements of Law to be owned by a resident of the relevant jurisdiction) shall be owned by such Person or by one or more Wholly-Owned Subsidiaries of such Person.

“Withdrawal Liability” means the liability to any Multiemployer Plan as the result of a “complete” or “partial” withdrawal by the Borrower or any Restricted Subsidiary or any ERISA Affiliate from such Multiemployer Plan, as such terms are defined in Part I of Subtitle E of Title IV of ERISA.

“Write-Down and Conversion Powers” means, with respect to any EEA Resolution Authority, the write-down and conversion powers of such EEA Resolution Authority from time to time under the Bail-In Legislation for the applicable EEA Member Country, which write-down and conversion powers are described in the EU Bail-In Legislation Schedule.

Section 1.02. Classification of Loans and Borrowings. For purposes of this Agreement, Loans may be classified and referred to by Class *e.g.*, a “Term Loan”) or by Type (*e.g.*, a “LIBO Rate Loan”) or by Class and Type (*e.g.*, a “LIBO Rate Term Loan”). Borrowings also may be classified and referred to by Class (*e.g.*, a “Term Loan Borrowing”) or by Type (*e.g.*, a “LIBO Rate Borrowing”) or by Class and Type (*e.g.*, a “LIBO Rate Term Loan Borrowing”).

Section 1.03. Terms Generally. The definitions of terms herein shall apply equally to the singular and plural forms of the terms defined. Whenever the context may require, any pronoun shall include the corresponding masculine, feminine and neuter forms. The words “include,” “includes” and “including” shall be deemed to be followed by the phrase “without limitation.” The word “will” shall be construed to have the same meaning and effect as the word “shall.” Unless the context requires otherwise (a) any definition of or reference to any agreement, instrument or other document herein or in any Loan Document (including any Loan Document and the Second Lien Credit Agreement) shall be construed as referring to such agreement, instrument or other document as from time to time amended, restated, amended and restated, supplemented or otherwise modified or extended, replaced or refinanced (subject to any restrictions or qualifications on such amendments, restatements, amendment and restatements, supplements or modifications or extensions, replacements or refinancings set forth herein), (b) any reference to any Requirement of Law in any Loan Document shall include all statutory and regulatory provisions consolidating, amending, replacing, supplementing or interpreting such Requirement of Law, (c) any reference herein or in any Loan Document to any Person shall be construed to include such Person’s successors and permitted assigns, (d) the words “herein,” “hereof” and “hereunder,” and words of similar import, when used in any Loan Document, shall be construed to refer to such Loan Document in its entirety and not to any particular provision hereof, (e) all references herein or in any Loan Document to Articles, Sections, clauses, paragraphs, Exhibits and Schedules shall be construed to refer to Articles, Sections, clauses and paragraphs of, and Exhibits and Schedules to, such Loan Document, (f) in the computation of periods of time in any Loan Document from a specified date to a later specified date, the word “from” means “from and

Table of Contents

including”, the words “to” and “until” mean “to but excluding” and the word “through” means “to and including” and (g) the words “asset” and “property”, when used in any Loan Document, shall be construed to have the same meaning and effect and to refer to any and all tangible and intangible assets and properties, including Cash, securities, accounts and contract rights. For purposes of determining compliance at any time with Sections 6.01, 6.02, 6.04, 6.05, 6.06, 6.07 and/or 6.09 in the event that any Indebtedness, Lien, Restricted Payment, Restricted Debt Payment, Investment, Disposition or Affiliate transaction, as applicable, meets the criteria of more than one of the categories of transactions or items permitted pursuant to any clause of Sections 6.01 (other than Sections 6.01(a), (x) and (z)), 6.02 (other than Sections 6.02(a) and (t)), 6.04, 6.05, 6.06, 6.07 and/or 6.09, the Borrower, in its sole discretion, may, from time to time, classify or reclassify such transaction or item (or portion thereof) under one or more clauses of each such Section; provided that, (i) upon delivery of any financial statements pursuant to Section 5.01(a) or (b) following the initial incurrence of any portion of any Indebtedness incurred under Sections 6.01(a) through (gg) (other than Section 6.01(a) or (x)) (such portion of such Indebtedness, the “Subject Indebtedness”), if any such Subject Indebtedness could, based on such financial statements, have been incurred in reliance on Sections 6.01(q) or (w), such Subject Indebtedness may be reclassified as having been incurred under the applicable provisions of Sections 6.01(q) or (w), as applicable (in each case, subject to any other applicable provision of Sections 6.01(q) or (w)) and any associated Lien will be deemed to have been permitted under Section 6.02(o) (ii) and/or (s) upon any such reclassification, (ii) upon delivery of any financial statements pursuant to Section 5.01(a) or (b) following the making of any Investment in reliance on Sections 6.06(a) through (ee), if all or any portion of such Investment could, based on such financial statements, have been made in reliance on Section 6.06(bb), such Investment (or the relevant portion thereof) may be reclassified as having been made in reliance on Section 6.06(bb), (iii) the reclassification described in this sentence (whether under clause (i) or (ii) above) shall be given effect upon delivery of a written notice by the Borrower to the Administrative Agent (which written notice may be delivered by the Borrower at any time after the consummation of the relevant transaction and the delivery of the relevant financial statements, even if the relevant transaction is not permitted to be consummated under Section 6.01(w) or Section 6.06(bb) at the time of delivery of such notice) and (iv) the Borrower shall not be permitted to reclassify (A) any Restricted Payment as having been made in reliance on Section 6.04(a)(xi) if the Borrower did not satisfy the requirements set forth in Section 6.04(a)(xi) at the time such Restricted Payment was made or declared (as applicable in accordance with Section 1.10(a)) or (B) any Restricted Debt Payment as having been made in reliance on Section 6.04(b)(vii) if the Borrower did not satisfy the requirements set forth in Section 6.04(b)(vii) at the time such Restricted Debt Payment was made or irrevocable notice with respect thereto was given (as applicable in accordance with Section 1.10(a)). It is understood and agreed that any Indebtedness, Lien, Restricted Payment, Restricted Debt Payment, Burdensome Agreement, Investment, Disposition and/or Affiliate transaction need not be permitted solely by reference to one category of permitted Indebtedness, Lien, Restricted Payment, Restricted Debt Payment, Burdensome Agreement, Investment, Disposition and/or Affiliate transaction under Sections 6.01, 6.02, 6.04, 6.05, 6.06, 6.07 or 6.09, respectively, and may instead be permitted in part under any combination thereof, but the Borrower will only be required to include the amount and type of such transaction (or portion thereof) in one such category (or combination thereof). For purposes of any amount expressed herein as the “greater of” a specified fixed amount and a percentage of “Consolidated Adjusted EBITDA”, “Consolidated Adjusted EBITDA” shall be deemed to refer to Consolidated Adjusted EBITDA of the Borrower and its Restricted Subsidiaries.

Section 1.04. Accounting Terms: GAAP.

(a) All financial statements to be delivered pursuant to this Agreement shall be prepared in accordance with GAAP as in effect from time to time and, except as otherwise expressly provided herein, all terms of an accounting nature that are used in calculating the Total Leverage Ratio, the First Lien Leverage Ratio, the Secured Leverage Ratio, the Interest Coverage Ratio, Consolidated Adjusted EBITDA or Consolidated Total Assets shall be construed and interpreted in accordance with GAAP, as in effect from time to time; provided that if the Borrower notifies the Administrative Agent that the Borrower requests an amendment to any provision hereof to eliminate the effect of any change occurring after the date of delivery of the financial statements described in Section 3.04(a) in GAAP or in the application thereof (including the conversion to IFRS as described below) on the operation of such provision (or if the Administrative Agent notifies the Borrower that

Table of Contents

the Required Lenders request an amendment to any provision hereof for such purpose), regardless of whether any such notice is given before or after such change in GAAP or in the application thereof, then such provision shall be interpreted on the basis of GAAP as in effect and applied immediately before such change becomes effective until such notice have been withdrawn or such provision amended in accordance herewith; provided, further, that if such an amendment is requested by the Borrower or the Required Lenders, then the Borrower and the Administrative Agent shall negotiate in good faith to enter into an amendment of the relevant affected provisions (without the payment of any amendment or similar fee to the Lenders) to preserve the original intent thereof in light of such change in GAAP or the application thereof; provided, further, that all terms of an accounting or financial nature used herein shall be construed, and all computations of amounts and ratios referred to herein shall be made without giving effect to (i) any election under Accounting Standards Codification 825-10-25 (previously referred to as Statement of Financial Accounting Standards 159) (or any other Accounting Standards Codification or Financial Accounting Standard having a similar result or effect) to value any Indebtedness or other liabilities of the Borrower or any subsidiary at "fair value," as defined therein and (ii) any treatment of Indebtedness in respect of convertible debt instruments under Accounting Standards Codification 470-20 (or any other Accounting Standards Codification or Financial Accounting Standard having a similar result or effect) to value any such Indebtedness in a reduced or bifurcated manner as described therein, and such Indebtedness shall at all times be valued at the full stated principal amount thereof. If the Borrower notifies the Administrative Agent that the Borrower (or its applicable Specified Parent Company) is required to report under IFRS or has elected to do so through an early adoption policy, "GAAP" shall mean international financial reporting standards pursuant to IFRS (provided that after such conversion, the Borrower cannot elect to report under GAAP).

(b) Notwithstanding anything to the contrary herein, but subject to Section 1.10 hereof, all financial ratios and tests (including the Total Leverage Ratio, the First Lien Leverage Ratio, the Secured Leverage Ratio, the Interest Coverage Ratio and the amount of Consolidated Total Assets and Consolidated Adjusted EBITDA (other than, for the avoidance of doubt, for purposes of calculating Excess Cash Flow)) contained in this Agreement that are calculated with respect to any Test Period during which any Subject Transaction occurs shall be calculated with respect to such Test Period and such Subject Transaction on a Pro Forma Basis. Further, if since the beginning of any such Test Period and on or prior to the date of any required calculation of any financial ratio or test (x) any Subject Transaction has occurred or (y) any Person that subsequently became a Restricted Subsidiary or was merged, amalgamated or consolidated with or into the Borrower or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries or any joint venture since the beginning of such Test Period has consummated any Subject Transaction, then, in each case, any applicable financial ratio or test shall be calculated on a Pro Forma Basis for such Test Period as if such Subject Transaction had occurred at the beginning of the applicable Test Period (or, in the case of Consolidated Total Assets (or with respect to any determination pertaining to the balance sheet, including the acquisition of Cash and Cash Equivalents), as of the last day of such Test Period) (it being understood, for the avoidance of doubt, that solely for purposes of (x) calculating actual compliance with Section 6.15(a) and (y) calculating the First Lien Leverage Ratio for purposes of the definitions of "Applicable Rate" and "Commitment Fee Rate", in each case, the date of the required calculation shall be the last day of the Test Period, and no Subject Transaction occurring thereafter shall be taken into account).

(c) Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained in paragraph (a) above or in the definition of "Capital Lease," in the event of an accounting change requiring all leases to be capitalized, only those leases (assuming for purposes hereof that such leases were in existence on the date hereof) that would constitute Capital Leases in conformity with GAAP on the date hereof shall be considered Capital Leases, and all calculations and deliverables under this Agreement or any other Loan Document shall be made or delivered, as applicable, in accordance therewith.

Section 1.05. Effectuation of Transactions. Each of the representations and warranties contained in this Agreement (and all corresponding definitions) is made after giving effect to the Transactions, unless the context otherwise requires.

Table of Contents

Section 1.06. Timing of Payment of Performance. When payment of any obligation or the performance of any covenant, duty or obligation is stated to be due or required on a day which is not a Business Day, the date of such payment (other than as described in the definition of "Interest Period") or performance shall extend to the immediately succeeding Business Day, and, in the case of any payment accruing interest, interest thereon shall be payable for the period of such extension.

Section 1.07. Times of Day. Unless otherwise specified herein, all references herein to times of day shall be references to New York City time (daylight or standard, as applicable).

Section 1.08. Currency Equivalents Generally.

(a) For purposes of any determination under Article 5, Article 6 (other than Section 6.15(a)) and the calculation of compliance with any financial ratio for purposes of taking any action hereunder) or Article 7 with respect to the amount of any Indebtedness, Lien, Restricted Payment, Restricted Debt Payment, Investment, Disposition, Sale and Lease-Back Transaction, affiliate transaction or other transaction, event or circumstance, or any determination under any other provision of this Agreement, (any of the foregoing, a "specified transaction"), in a currency other than Dollars, (i) the Dollar equivalent amount of a specified transaction in a currency other than Dollars shall be calculated based on the rate of exchange quoted by the Bloomberg Foreign Exchange Rates & World Currencies Page (or any successor page thereto, or in the event such rate does not appear on any Bloomberg Page, by reference to such other publicly available service for displaying exchange rates as may be agreed upon by the Administrative Agent and the Borrower) for such foreign currency, as in effect at 11:00 a.m. (London time) on the date of such specified transaction (which, in the case of any Restricted Payment, shall be deemed to be the date of the declaration thereof and, in the case of the incurrence of Indebtedness, shall be deemed to be on the date first committed); provided, that if any Indebtedness is incurred (and, if applicable, associated Lien granted) to refinance or replace other Indebtedness denominated in a currency other than Dollars, and the relevant refinancing or replacement would cause the applicable Dollar-denominated restriction to be exceeded if calculated at the relevant currency exchange rate in effect on the date of such refinancing or replacement, such Dollar-denominated restriction shall be deemed not to have been exceeded so long as the principal amount of such refinancing or replacement Indebtedness (and, if applicable, associated Lien granted) does not exceed an amount sufficient to repay the principal amount of such Indebtedness being refinanced or replaced, except by an amount equal to (x) unpaid accrued interest and premiums (including tender premiums) thereon plus other reasonable and customary fees and expenses (including upfront fees and original issue discount) incurred in connection with such refinancing or replacement, (y) any existing commitments unutilized thereunder and (z) additional amounts permitted to be incurred under Section 6.01 and (ii) for the avoidance of doubt, no Default or Event of Default shall be deemed to have occurred solely as a result of a change in the rate of currency exchange occurring after the time of any specified transaction so long as such specified transaction was permitted at the time incurred, made, acquired, committed, entered or declared as set forth in clause (i). For purposes of Section 6.15(a) and the calculation of compliance with any financial ratio for purposes of taking any action hereunder, on any relevant date of determination, amounts denominated in currencies other than Dollars shall be translated into Dollars at the applicable currency exchange rate used in preparing the financial statements delivered pursuant to Sections 5.01(a) or (b) (or, prior to the first such delivery, the financial statements referred to in Section 3.04), as applicable, for the relevant Test Period and will, with respect to any Indebtedness, reflect the currency translation effects, determined in accordance with GAAP, of any Hedge Agreement permitted hereunder in respect of currency exchange risks with respect to the applicable currency in effect on the date of determination for the Dollar equivalent amount of such Indebtedness; provided that the amount of any Indebtedness that is subject to a Debt FX Hedge shall be determined in accordance with the definition of "Consolidated Total Debt". Notwithstanding the foregoing or anything to the contrary herein, to the extent that the Borrower would not be in compliance with Section 6.15(a) if any Indebtedness denominated in a currency other than Dollars were to be translated into Dollars on the basis of the applicable currency exchange rate used in preparing the financial statements delivered pursuant to Section 5.01(a) or (b), as applicable, for the relevant Test Period, but would be in compliance with Section 6.15(a) if such Indebtedness that is denominated in a currency other than in Dollars were instead translated into Dollars on the basis of the average relevant currency exchange rates over such Test Period (taking into account the currency translation

Table of Contents

effects, determined in accordance with GAAP, of any Hedge Agreement permitted hereunder in respect of currency exchange risks with respect to the applicable currency in effect on the date of determination for the Dollar equivalent amount of such Indebtedness), then, solely for purposes of compliance with Section 6.15(a), the First Lien Leverage Ratio as of the last day of such Test Period shall be calculated on the basis of such average relevant currency exchange rates; provided that the amount of any Indebtedness that is subject to a Debt FX Hedge shall be determined in accordance with the definition of "Consolidated Total Debt".

(b) Each provision of this Agreement shall be subject to such reasonable changes of construction as the Administrative Agent may from time to time specify with the Borrower's consent to appropriately reflect a change in currency of any country and any relevant market convention or practice relating to such change in currency.

Section 1.09. Cashless Rollovers. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained in this Agreement or in any other Loan Document, to the extent that any Lender extends the maturity date of, or replaces, renews or refinances, any of its then-existing Loans with Incremental Loans, Replacement Term Loans, Loans in connection with any Replacement Revolving Facility, Extended Term Loans, Extended Revolving Loans or loans incurred under a new credit facility, in each case, to the extent such extension, replacement, renewal or refinancing is effected by means of a "cashless roll" by such Lender, such extension, replacement, renewal or refinancing shall be deemed to comply with any requirement hereunder or any other Loan Document that such payment be made "in Dollars", "in immediately available funds", "in Cash" or any other similar requirement.

Section 1.10. Certain Calculations and Tests.

(a) Notwithstanding anything to the contrary herein, to the extent that the terms of this Agreement require (i) compliance with any financial ratio or test (including, without limitation, Section 6.15(a) hereof, any First Lien Leverage Ratio test, any Secured Leverage Ratio test, any Total Leverage Ratio test and/or any Interest Coverage Ratio test) and/or any cap expressed as a percentage of Consolidated Adjusted EBITDA or Consolidated Total Assets or (ii) the absence of a Default or Event of Default (or any type of Default or Event of Default) as a condition to (A) the consummation of any transaction in connection with any acquisition or similar Investment (including the assumption or incurrence of Indebtedness), (B) the making of any Restricted Payment and/or (C) the making of any Restricted Debt Payment, the determination of whether the relevant condition is satisfied may be made, at the election of the Borrower, (1) in the case of any acquisition or similar Investment (including with respect to any Indebtedness contemplated or incurred in connection therewith), at the time of (or on the basis of the financial statements for the most recently ended Test Period at the time of) either (x) solely with respect to any Limited Conditionality Acquisition, the execution of the definitive agreement with respect to such acquisition or Investment or (y) the consummation of such acquisition or Investment, (2) in the case of any Restricted Payment (including with respect to any Indebtedness contemplated or incurred in connection therewith), at the time of (or on the basis of the financial statements for the most recently ended Test Period at the time of) (x) the declaration of such Restricted Payment (so long as such Restricted Payment is actually made within 60 days following the date of declaration) or (y) the making of such Restricted Payment and (3) in the case of any Restricted Debt Payment (including with respect to any Indebtedness contemplated or incurred in connection therewith), at the time of (or on the basis of the financial statements for the most recently ended Test Period at the time of) (x) delivery of irrevocable (which may be conditional) notice with respect to such Restricted Debt Payment or (y) the making of such Restricted Debt Payment, in each case, after giving effect, on a Pro Forma Basis, to (I) the relevant acquisition, Investment, Restricted Payment, Restricted Debt Payment and/or any related Indebtedness (including the intended use of proceeds thereof) and (II) to the extent definitive documents in respect thereof have been executed or the declaration of any Restricted Payment has been made or delivery of notice with respect to a Restricted Debt Payment has been given (which definitive documents, declaration or notice has not terminated or expired without the consummation thereof), any additional acquisition, Investment, Restricted Payment, Restricted Debt Payment and/or any related Indebtedness (including the intended use of proceeds thereof) that the Borrower has elected to treat in accordance with this clause (a).

Table of Contents

(b) For purposes of determining the permissibility of any action, change, transaction or event that requires a calculation of any financial ratio or test (including, without limitation, Section 6.15(a) hereof, any First Lien Leverage Ratio test, any Secured Leverage Ratio test, any Total Leverage Ratio test and/or any Interest Coverage Ratio test and/or the amount of Consolidated Adjusted EBITDA or Consolidated Total Assets), such financial ratio or test shall be calculated at the time such action is taken (subject to clause (a) above), such change is made, such transaction is consummated or such event occurs, as the case may be, and no Default or Event of Default shall be deemed to have occurred solely as a result of a change in such financial ratio or test occurring after the time such action is taken, such change is made, such transaction is consummated or such event occurs, as the case may be.

(c) Notwithstanding anything to the contrary herein, with respect to any amount incurred or transaction entered into (or consummated) in reliance on a provision of this Agreement (including Section 6.01(x) and/or Section 6.01(z), in each case, as it relates to the incurrence of any “fixed” or similar amount available under any Second Lien Facility) that does not require compliance with a financial ratio or test (including, without limitation, any First Lien Leverage Ratio test, any Secured Leverage Ratio test, any Total Leverage Ratio test and/or any Interest Coverage Ratio test) (any such amount, a “Fixed Amount”) substantially concurrently with any amount incurred or transaction entered into (or consummated) in reliance on a provision of this Agreement (including Section 6.01(x) and/or Section 6.01(z), as it relates to the incurrence of any “incurrence-based” or similar amount available under any Second Lien Facility) that requires compliance with a financial ratio or test (including, without limitation, Section 6.15(a) hereof, any First Lien Leverage Ratio test, any Secured Leverage Ratio test, any Total Leverage Ratio test and/or any Interest Coverage Ratio test) (any such amount, an “Incurrence-Based Amount”), it is understood and agreed that any Fixed Amount shall be disregarded in the calculation of the financial ratio or test applicable to the relevant Incurrence-Based Amount, except that (i) pro forma effect shall be given to any increase or decrease in Consolidated Adjusted EBITDA and/or the Unrestricted Cash Amount resulting from the entire transaction and (ii) the relevant Fixed Amount shall be taken into account for purposes of determining any Incurrence-Based Amount other than the relevant Incurrence-Based Amount set forth in Section 6.01 and/or Section 6.02.

(d) The principal amount of any non-interest bearing Indebtedness or other discount security constituting Indebtedness at any date shall be the principal amount thereof that would be shown on a balance sheet of the Borrower dated such date prepared in accordance with GAAP.

(e) The increase in any amount secured by any Lien by virtue of the accrual of interest, the accretion of accreted value, the payment of interest or a dividend in the form of additional Indebtedness, amortization of original issue discount and/or any increase in the amount of Indebtedness outstanding solely as a result of any fluctuation in the exchange rate of any applicable currency will not be deemed to be the granting of a Lien for purposes of Section 6.02.

ARTICLE 2

THE CREDITS

Section 2.01. Commitments.

(a) Subject to the terms and conditions set forth herein, (i) each Initial Term Lender severally, and not jointly, agrees to make Initial Term Loans to the Borrower on the Closing Date in Dollars in a principal amount not to exceed its Initial Term Loan Commitment and (ii) each Revolving Lender severally, and not jointly, agrees to make Revolving Loans to the Borrower in Dollars at any time and from time to time on and after the Closing Date, and until the earlier of the Initial Revolving Credit Maturity Date and the termination of the Initial Revolving Credit Commitment of such Initial Revolving Lender in accordance with the terms hereof; provided that, after giving effect to any Borrowing of Initial Revolving Loans, the Outstanding Amount of such Initial Revolving Lender’s Initial Revolving Credit Exposure shall not exceed such Initial Revolving Lender’s Initial Revolving Credit Commitment. Within the foregoing limits and subject to the terms, conditions and limitations set forth herein, the Borrower may borrow, pay or prepay and reborrow Revolving Loans. Amounts paid or prepaid in respect of the Initial Term Loans may not be reborrowed.

Table of Contents

(b) Subject to the terms and conditions of this Agreement and any applicable Refinancing Amendment, Extension Amendment or Incremental Facility Amendment, each Lender with an Additional Commitment of a given Class, severally and not jointly, agrees to make Additional Loans of such Class to the Borrower, which Loans shall not exceed for any such Lender at the time of any incurrence thereof the Additional Commitment of such Class of such Lender as set forth in the applicable Refinancing Amendment, Extension Amendment or Incremental Facility Amendment.

Section 2.02. Loans and Borrowings.

(a) Each Loan shall be made as part of a Borrowing consisting of Loans of the same Class and Type made by the Lenders ratably in accordance with their respective Commitments of the applicable Class.

(b) Subject to Section 2.14, each Borrowing shall be comprised entirely of ABR Loans or LIBO Rate Loans as the Borrower may request in accordance herewith. Each Lender at its option may make any LIBO Rate Loan by causing any domestic or foreign branch or Affiliate of such Lender to make such Loan; provided that (i) any exercise of such option shall not affect the obligation of the Borrower to repay such Loan in accordance with the terms of this Agreement, (ii) such LIBO Rate Loan shall be deemed to have been made and held by such Lender, and the obligation of the Borrower to repay such LIBO Rate Loan shall nevertheless be to such Lender for the account of such domestic or foreign branch or Affiliate of such Lender and (iii) in exercising such option, such Lender shall use reasonable efforts to minimize increased costs to the Borrower resulting therefrom (which obligation of such Lender shall not require it to take, or refrain from taking, actions that it determines would result in increased costs for which it will not be compensated hereunder or that it otherwise determines would be disadvantageous to it and in the event of such request for costs for which compensation is provided under this Agreement, the provisions of Section 2.15 shall apply); provided, further, that no such domestic or foreign branch or Affiliate of such Lender shall be entitled to any greater indemnification under Section 2.17 in respect of any U.S. federal withholding tax with respect to such LIBO Rate Loan than that to which the applicable Lender was entitled on the date on which such Loan was made (except in connection with any indemnification entitlement arising as a result of any Change in Law after the date on which such Loan was made).

(c) At the commencement of each Interest Period for any LIBO Rate Borrowing, such LIBO Rate Borrowing shall comprise an aggregate principal amount that is an integral multiple of \$100,000 and not less than \$500,000. Each ABR Borrowing when made shall be in a minimum principal amount of \$500,000 and in an integral multiple of \$100,000; provided that an ABR Revolving Loan Borrowing may be made in a lesser aggregate amount that is (x) equal to the entire aggregate unused Revolving Credit Commitments or (y) required to finance the reimbursement of an LC Disbursement as contemplated by Section 2.05(e). Borrowings of more than one Type and Class may be outstanding at the same time; provided that there shall not at any time be more than a total of 8 different Interest Periods in effect for LIBO Rate Borrowings at any time outstanding (or such greater number of different Interest Periods as the Administrative Agent may agree from time to time).

(d) Notwithstanding any other provision of this Agreement, the Borrower shall not, nor shall it be entitled to, request, or to elect to convert or continue, any Borrowing if the Interest Period requested with respect thereto would end after the Maturity Date applicable to the relevant Loans.

Section 2.03. Requests for Borrowings. Each Term Loan Borrowing, each Revolving Loan Borrowing, each conversion of Term Loans or Revolving Loans from one Type to the other, and each continuation of LIBO Rate Loans shall be made upon irrevocable notice by the Borrower to the Administrative Agent, which may be given by (A) telephone or (B) a Borrowing Request; provided that any telephonic notice must be promptly confirmed in writing by delivery to the Administrative Agent of a Borrowing Request (provided that notices in respect of any Term Loan Borrowing and/or any Revolving Loan Borrowing (x) to be

Table of Contents

made on the Closing Date may be conditioned on the closing of the Acquisition and (y) to be made in connection with any acquisition, investment or irrevocable repayment or redemption of Indebtedness may be conditioned on the closing of such Permitted Acquisition, permitted Investment or permitted irrevocable repayment or redemption of Indebtedness). Each such notice must be in the form of a Borrowing Request or Interest Election Request, as the case may be, appropriately completed and signed by a Responsible Officer of the Borrower or by telephone (and promptly confirmed by delivery of a written Borrowing Request or Interest Election Request, appropriately completed and signed by a Responsible Officer of the Borrower) and must be received by the Administrative Agent (by hand delivery, fax or other electronic transmission (including “.pdf” or “.tif”)) not later than (i) 1:00 p.m. three Business Days prior to the requested day of any Borrowing of, conversion to or continuation of LIBO Rate Loans (or one Business Day in the case of any Borrowing of LIBO Rate Loans to be made on the Closing Date) and (ii) 11:00 a.m. on the requested date of any Borrowing of or conversion to ABR Loans (or, in each case, such later time as is reasonably acceptable to the Administrative Agent); provided, however, that if the Borrower wishes to request LIBO Rate Loans having an Interest Period of other than one, two, three or six months in duration as provided in the definition of “Interest Period,” (A) the applicable notice from the Borrower must be received by the Administrative Agent not later than 1:00 p.m. four Business Days prior to the requested date of the relevant Borrowing (or such later time as is reasonably acceptable to the Administrative Agent), conversion or continuation, whereupon the Administrative Agent shall give prompt notice to the appropriate Lenders of such request and determine whether the requested Interest Period is available to them and (B) not later than 12:00 p.m. three Business Days before the requested date of the relevant Borrowing, conversion or continuation, the Administrative Agent shall notify the Borrower whether or not the requested Interest Period is available to the appropriate Lenders.

If no election as to the Type of Borrowing is specified, then the requested Borrowing shall be an ABR Borrowing. If no Interest Period is specified with respect to any requested LIBO Rate Borrowing, then the Borrower shall be deemed to have selected an Interest Period of one month’s duration. The Administrative Agent shall advise each Lender of the details and amount of any Loan to be made as part of the relevant requested Borrowing (x) in the case of any ABR Borrowing, on the same Business Day of receipt of a Borrowing Request in accordance with this Section or (y) in the case of any LIBO Rate Borrowing, no later than one Business Day following receipt of a Borrowing Request in accordance with this Section.

Section 2.04. [Reserved].

Section 2.05. Letters of Credit.

(a) General. Subject to the terms and conditions set forth herein, (i) each Issuing Bank agrees, in each case in reliance upon the agreements of the other Revolving Lenders set forth in this Section 2.05, (A) from time to time on any Business Day during the period from the Closing Date to the fifth Business Day prior to the Latest Revolving Credit Maturity Date, upon the request of the Borrower, to issue Letters of Credit issued on sight basis only for the account of the Borrower and/or any of its Subsidiaries (provided that the Borrower will be the applicant) and to amend or renew Letters of Credit previously issued by it, in accordance with Section 2.05(b), and (B) to honor drafts under the Letters of Credit, and (ii) the Revolving Lenders severally agree to participate in the Letters of Credit issued pursuant to Section 2.05(d).

(b) Notice of Issuance, Amendment, Renewal, Extension; Certain Conditions. To request the issuance of any Letter of Credit, the Borrower shall deliver to the applicable Issuing Bank and the Administrative Agent, at least three Business Days in advance of the requested date of issuance (or such shorter period as is acceptable to the applicable Issuing Bank or, in the case of any issuance to be made on the Closing Date, one Business Day prior to the Closing Date), a Letter of Credit Request (it being understood that, to the extent applicable, the issuance of any Letter of Credit expressly for the benefit of any subsidiary other than the Borrower shall be contingent upon the Administrative Agent’s receipt of any documentation and other information required by regulatory authorities under applicable “know your customer” and anti-money laundering rules and regulations, including the USA Patriot Act). To request an amendment, extension or renewal of an outstanding Letter of Credit, (other than any automatic extension of a Letter of Credit permitted under Section 2.05(c)) the

Table of Contents

Borrower shall submit a Letter of Credit Request to the applicable Issuing Bank selected by the Borrower (with a copy to the Administrative Agent) at least three Business Days in advance of the requested date of amendment, extension or renewal (or such shorter period as is acceptable to the applicable Issuing Bank), identifying the Letter of Credit to be amended, extended or renewed, and specifying the proposed date (which shall be a Business Day) and other details of the amendment, extension or renewal. If requested by the applicable Issuing Bank in connection with any request for any Letter of Credit, the Borrower also shall submit a letter of credit application on such Issuing Bank's standard form. In the event of any inconsistency between the terms and conditions of this Agreement and the terms and conditions of any form of letter of credit application or other agreement submitted by the Borrower to, or entered into by the Borrower with, the applicable Issuing Bank relating to any Letter of Credit, the terms and conditions of this Agreement shall control. No Letter of Credit, letter of credit application or other document entered into by the Borrower with any Issuing Bank relating to any Letter of Credit shall contain any representation or warranty, covenant or event of default not set forth in this Agreement (and to the extent any such representation or warranty, covenant or event of default is inconsistent herewith, the same shall be rendered null and void (or reformed automatically without further action by any Person to conform to the terms of this Agreement), and all representations and warranties, covenants and events of default set forth therein shall contain standards, qualifications, thresholds and exceptions for materiality or otherwise consistent with those set forth in this Agreement (and, to the extent any such representation or warranty, covenant or event of default is inconsistent herewith, the same shall be deemed to automatically incorporate the applicable standards, qualifications, thresholds and exceptions set forth herein without action by any Person). No Letter of Credit may be issued, amended, extended or renewed unless (and, with respect to clauses (i)(A) and (ii) below, on the issuance, amendment, extension or renewal of each Letter of Credit the Borrower shall be deemed to represent and warrant that), after giving effect to such issuance, amendment, extension, or renewal (i) (A) the LC Exposure does not exceed the Letter of Credit Sublimit, (B) with respect to any Letter of Credit issued by CS, the aggregate undrawn amount (plus unpaid LC Disbursements) of all outstanding Letters of Credit issued by CS does not exceed \$5,000,000, (C) with respect to any Letter of Credit to be issued by Citizens, the aggregate undrawn amount (plus unpaid LC Disbursements) of all outstanding Letters of Credit issued by Citizens does not exceed \$2,500,000 and (D) with respect to any Letter of Credit to be issued by DBNY, the aggregate undrawn amount (plus unpaid LC Disbursements) of all outstanding Letters of Credit issued by DBNY does not exceed \$2,500,000, (ii) (A) the aggregate amount of the Initial Revolving Credit Exposure shall not exceed the aggregate amount of the Initial Revolving Credit Commitments then in effect, (B) the aggregate amount of the Additional Revolving Credit Exposure attributable to any Class of Additional Revolving Credit Commitments does not exceed the aggregate amount of the Additional Revolving Credit Commitments of such Class then in effect and (C) if such Letter of Credit has a term that extends beyond the Maturity Date applicable to the Revolving Credit Commitments of any Class, the aggregate amount of the LC Exposure attributable to Letters of Credit expiring after such Maturity Date does not exceed the aggregate amount of the Revolving Credit Commitments then in effect that are scheduled to remain in effect after such Maturity Date and (iii) unless the relevant Issuing Bank is able to issue Commercial Letters of Credit, any such Letter of Credit is a Standby Letter of Credit (it being understood and agreed that CS and DBNY will only be required to issue Standby Letters of Credit).

(c) Expiration Date.

(i) No Standby Letter of Credit shall expire later than the earlier of (A) the date that is one year after the date of the issuance of such Standby Letter of Credit and (B) the date that is five Business Days prior to the Latest Revolving Credit Maturity Date; provided that, any Standby Letter of Credit may provide for the automatic extension thereof for any number of additional periods of up to one year in duration (which additional periods shall not extend beyond the date referred to in the preceding clause (B) unless 100% of the then-available face amount thereof is Cash collateralized or backstopped on or before the date that such Letter of Credit is extended beyond the date referred to in clause (B) above pursuant to arrangements reasonably satisfactory to the relevant Issuing Bank).

(ii) No Commercial Letter of Credit shall expire later than the earlier to occur of (A) 180 days after the issuance thereof and (B) the date that is five Business Days prior to the Latest Revolving Credit Maturity Date.

Table of Contents

(d) Participations. By the issuance of any Letter of Credit (or an amendment to any Letter of Credit increasing the amount thereof) and without any further action on the part of the applicable Issuing Bank or the Revolving Lenders, the applicable Issuing Bank hereby grants to each Revolving Lender, and each Revolving Lender hereby acquires from such Issuing Bank, a participation in such Letter of Credit equal to such Revolving Lender's Applicable Revolving Credit Percentage of the aggregate amount available to be drawn under such Letter of Credit. In consideration and in furtherance of the foregoing, each Revolving Lender hereby absolutely and unconditionally agrees to pay to the Administrative Agent, for the account of the applicable Issuing Bank, such Lender's Applicable Percentage of each LC Disbursement made by such Issuing Bank and not reimbursed by the Borrower on the date due as provided in paragraph (e) of this Section, or of any reimbursement payment required to be refunded to the Borrower for any reason. Each Revolving Lender acknowledges and agrees that its obligation to acquire participations pursuant to this paragraph in respect of Letters of Credit is absolute and unconditional and shall not be affected by any circumstance whatsoever, including any amendment, renewal or extension of any Letter of Credit or the occurrence and continuance of a Default or Event of Default or reduction or termination of the Revolving Credit Commitments, and that each such payment shall be made without any offset, abatement, withholding or reduction whatsoever.

(e) Reimbursement.

(i) If the applicable Issuing Bank makes any LC Disbursement in respect of a Letter of Credit, the Borrower shall reimburse such LC Disbursement by paying to the Administrative Agent (or, in the case of Commercial Letters of Credit, the applicable Issuing Bank) an amount equal to such LC Disbursement not later than (A) if the Borrower receives notice of such LC Disbursement under paragraph (g) of this Section before 11:00 a.m. on any Business Day, 2:00 p.m. on the Business Day immediately following the date on which the Borrower receives notice of such LC Disbursement or (B) if the Borrower receives notice of such LC Disbursement under paragraph (g) of this Section after 11:00 a.m. on any Business Day, not later than 2:00 p.m. two Business Days after the date on which the Borrower receives notice of such LC Disbursement; provided that the Borrower may, without satisfying the conditions to borrowing set forth herein, request in accordance with Section 2.03 that such payment be financed with an ABR Revolving Loan Borrowing (any such Revolving Loan Borrowing, a "Letter of Credit Reimbursement Loan") in an equivalent amount and, to the extent so financed, the obligation of the Borrower to make such payment shall be discharged and replaced by the resulting ABR Revolving Loan Borrowing. If the Borrower fails to make such payment when due, the Administrative Agent shall notify each Revolving Lender of the applicable LC Disbursement, the payment then due from the Borrower in respect thereof and such Revolving Lender's Applicable Revolving Credit Percentage thereof. Promptly following receipt of such notice, each Revolving Lender shall pay to the Administrative Agent its Applicable Revolving Credit Percentage of the payment then due from the Borrower, in the same manner as provided in Section 2.07 with respect to Loans made by such Revolving Lender (and Section 2.07 shall apply, *mutatis mutandis*, to the payment obligations of the Revolving Lenders), and the Administrative Agent shall promptly pay to the applicable Issuing Bank the amounts so received by it from the Revolving Lenders. Promptly following receipt by the Administrative Agent of any payment from the Borrower pursuant to this paragraph, the Administrative Agent shall distribute such payment to the applicable Issuing Bank or, to the extent that Revolving Lenders have made payments pursuant to this paragraph to reimburse such Issuing Bank, then to such Revolving Lenders and such Issuing Bank as their interests may appear.

(ii) If any Revolving Lender fails to make available to the Administrative Agent for the account of the applicable Issuing Bank any amount required to be paid by such Revolving Lender pursuant to the foregoing provisions of this Section 2.05(e) by the time specified therein, such Issuing Bank shall be entitled to recover from such Revolving Lender (acting through the Administrative Agent), on demand, such amount with interest thereon for the period from the date such payment is required to the date on which such payment is immediately available to such Issuing Bank at a rate per annum equal to the greater of the Federal Funds Effective Rate from time to time in effect and a rate determined by the Administrative Agent in accordance with banking industry rules on interbank

Table of Contents

compensation. A certificate of the applicable Issuing Bank submitted to any Revolving Lender (through the Administrative Agent) with respect to any amount owing under this clause (ii) shall be conclusive absent manifest error.

(f) Obligations Absolute. The obligation of the Borrower to reimburse LC Disbursements as provided in paragraph (e) of this Section shall be absolute and unconditional and irrespective of (i) any lack of validity or enforceability of any Letter of Credit or this Agreement, or any term or provision therein, (ii) any draft or other document presented under any Letter of Credit proving to be forged, fraudulent or invalid in any respect or any statement therein being untrue or inaccurate in any respect, (iii) payment by the applicable Issuing Bank under any Letter of Credit against presentation of a draft or other document that does not comply with the terms of such Letter of Credit or (iv) any other event or circumstance whatsoever, whether or not similar to any of the foregoing, that might, but for the provisions of this Section, constitute a legal or equitable discharge of, or provide a right of setoff against, the obligations of the Borrower hereunder. Neither the Administrative Agent, the Revolving Lenders nor any Issuing Bank, nor any of their respective Related Parties shall have any liability or responsibility by reason of or in connection with the issuance or transfer of any Letter of Credit or any payment or failure to make any payment thereunder (irrespective of any of the circumstances referred to in the preceding sentence), or any error, omission, interruption, loss or delay in transmission or delivery of any draft, notice or other communication under or relating to any Letter of Credit (including any document required to make a drawing thereunder), any error in interpretation of technical terms or any consequence arising from causes beyond the control of such Issuing Bank; provided that the foregoing shall not be construed to excuse such Issuing Bank from liability to the Borrower to the extent of any direct damages suffered by the Borrower that are caused by such Issuing Bank's failure to exercise care when determining whether drafts and other documents presented under a Letter of Credit comply with the terms thereof. The parties hereto expressly agree that, in the absence of gross negligence, bad faith or willful misconduct on the part of applicable Issuing Bank (as finally determined by a court of competent jurisdiction), such Issuing Bank shall be deemed to have exercised care in each such determination. In furtherance of the foregoing and without limiting the generality thereof, the parties agree that, with respect to documents presented which appear on their face to be in substantial compliance with the terms of any Letter of Credit, the applicable Issuing Bank may, in its sole discretion, either accept and make payment upon such documents without responsibility for further investigation, regardless of any notice or information to the contrary, or refuse to accept and make payment upon such documents if such documents are not in strict compliance with the terms of such Letter of Credit.

(g) Disbursement Procedures. The applicable Issuing Bank shall, promptly following its receipt thereof, examine all documents purporting to represent a demand for payment under a Letter of Credit. Such Issuing Bank shall promptly notify the Administrative Agent and the Borrower by electronic means upon any LC Disbursement thereunder; provided that no failure to give or delay in giving such notice shall relieve the Borrower of its obligation to reimburse such Issuing Bank and the Revolving Lenders with respect to any such LC Disbursement.

(h) Interim Interest. If any Issuing Bank makes any LC Disbursement, unless the Borrower reimburses such LC Disbursement in full on the date such LC Disbursement is made, the unpaid amount thereof shall bear interest, for each day from and including the date such LC Disbursement is made to but excluding the date that the Borrower reimburses such LC Disbursement (or the date on which such LC Disbursement is reimbursed with the proceeds of Loans, as applicable), at the rate per annum then applicable to Initial Revolving Loans that are ABR Loans (or, to the extent of the participation in such LC Disbursement by any Revolving Lender of another Class, the rate per annum then applicable to the Revolving Loans of such other Class); provided that if the Borrower fails to reimburse such LC Disbursement when due pursuant to paragraph (e) of this Section, then Section 2.13(d) shall apply. Interest accrued pursuant to this paragraph shall be for the account of the applicable Issuing Bank, except that interest accrued on and after the date of payment by any Revolving Lender pursuant to paragraph (e) of this Section to reimburse such Issuing Bank shall be for the account of such Revolving Lender to the extent of such payment and shall be payable on the date on which the Borrower is required to reimburse the applicable LC Disbursement in full (and, thereafter, on demand).

Table of Contents

(i) Reserved.

(j) Cash Collateralization.

(i) If any Event of Default exists and the Loans have been declared due and payable in accordance with Article 7 hereof, then on the Business Day on which the Borrower receives notice from the Administrative Agent at the direction of the Required Revolving Lenders demanding the deposit of Cash collateral pursuant to this clause (i), the Borrower shall deposit, in an interest-bearing account with the Administrative Agent, in the name of the Administrative Agent and for the benefit of the Revolving Lenders (the "LC Collateral Account"), an amount in Cash equal to 100% of the LC Exposure as of such date (minus the amount then on deposit in the LC Collateral Account); provided that the obligation to deposit such Cash collateral shall become effective immediately, and such deposit shall become immediately due and payable, without demand or other notice of any kind, upon the occurrence of any Event of Default with respect to the Borrower described in Section 7.01(f) or (g).

(ii) Any such deposit under clause (i) above shall be held by the Administrative Agent as collateral for the payment and performance of the Secured Obligations in accordance with the provisions of this paragraph (j). The Administrative Agent shall have exclusive dominion and control, including the exclusive right of withdrawal, over such account, and the Borrower hereby grants the Administrative Agent, for the benefit of the Secured Parties, a First Priority security interest in the LC Collateral Account. Interest or profits, if any, on such investments shall accumulate in such account. Moneys in such account shall be applied by the Administrative Agent to reimburse the applicable Issuing Bank for LC Disbursements for which it has not been reimbursed and, to the extent not so applied, shall be held for the satisfaction of the reimbursement obligations of the Borrower for the LC Exposure at such time or, if the maturity of the Loans has been accelerated (but subject to the consent of the Required Revolving Lenders) be applied to satisfy other Secured Obligations. If the Borrower is required to provide an amount of Cash collateral hereunder as a result of the occurrence of an Event of Default, such amount (together with all interest and other earnings with respect thereto, to the extent not applied as aforesaid) shall be returned to the Borrower promptly but in no event later than three Business Days after such Event of Default has been cured or waived.

Section 2.06. [Reserved].

Section 2.07. Funding of Borrowings.

(a) Each Lender shall make each Loan to be made by it hereunder not later than (i) 1:00 p.m., in the case of LIBO Rate Loans, and (ii) 2:00 p.m., in the case of ABR Loans, in each case on the Business Day specified in the applicable Borrowing Request by wire transfer of immediately available funds to the account of the Administrative Agent most recently designated by it for such purpose by notice to the Lenders in an amount equal to such Lender's respective Applicable Percentage. The Administrative Agent will make such Loans available to the Borrower by promptly crediting the amounts so received on the same Business Day, in like funds, to the account designated in the relevant Borrowing Request or as otherwise directed by the Borrower; provided that ABR Revolving Loans made to finance the reimbursement of any LC Disbursement as provided in Section 2.05(e) shall be remitted by the Administrative Agent to the applicable Issuing Bank.

(b) Unless the Administrative Agent has received notice from any Lender that such Lender will not make available to the Administrative Agent such Lender's share of any Borrowing prior to the proposed date of such Borrowing, the Administrative Agent may assume that such Lender has made such share available on such date in accordance with paragraph (a) of this Section and may, in reliance upon such assumption, make available to the Borrower a corresponding amount. In such event, if any Lender has not in fact made its share of the applicable Borrowing available to the Administrative Agent, then the applicable Lender and the Borrower severally agree to pay to the Administrative Agent forthwith on demand (without duplication) such corresponding amount with interest thereon, for each day from and including the date such amount is made

Table of Contents

available to the Borrower to but excluding the date of payment to the Administrative Agent, at (i) in the case of such Lender, the greater of the Federal Funds Effective Rate and a rate determined by the Administrative Agent in accordance with banking industry rules on interbank compensation or (ii) in the case of the Borrower, the interest rate applicable to Loans comprising such Borrowing at such time. If such Lender pays such amount to the Administrative Agent, then such amount shall constitute such Lender's Loan included in such Borrowing, and the obligation of the Borrower to repay the Administrative Agent such corresponding amount pursuant to this Section 2.07(b) shall cease. If the Borrower pays such amount to the Administrative Agent, the amount so paid shall constitute a repayment of such Borrowing by such amount. Nothing herein shall be deemed to relieve any Lender from its obligation to fulfill its Commitment or to prejudice any rights which the Administrative Agent or the Borrower or any other Loan Party may have against any Lender as a result of any default by such Lender hereunder.

Section 2.08. Type: Interest Elections

(a) Each Borrowing shall initially be of the Type specified in the applicable Borrowing Request and, in the case of any LIBO Rate Borrowing, shall have an initial Interest Period as specified in such Borrowing Request. Thereafter, the Borrower may elect to convert any Borrowing to a Borrowing of a different Type or to continue such Borrowing and, in the case of a LIBO Rate Borrowing, may elect Interest Periods therefor, all as provided in this Section. The Borrower may elect different options with respect to different portions of the affected Borrowing, in which case each such portion shall be allocated ratably among the Lenders based upon their Applicable Percentages and the Loans comprising each such portion shall be considered a separate Borrowing.

(b) To make an election pursuant to this Section, the Borrower shall deliver an Interest Election Request, appropriately completed and signed by a Responsible Officer of the Borrower of the applicable election to the Administrative Agent.

(c) If any such Interest Election Request requests a LIBO Rate Borrowing but does not specify an Interest Period, then the Borrower shall be deemed to have selected an Interest Period of one month's duration.

(d) Promptly following receipt of an Interest Election Request, the Administrative Agent shall advise each applicable Lender of the details thereof and of such Lender's portion of each resulting Borrowing.

(e) If the Borrower fails to deliver a timely Interest Election Request with respect to a LIBO Rate Borrowing prior to the end of the Interest Period applicable thereto, then, unless such Borrowing is repaid as provided herein, such Borrowing shall be converted at the end of such Interest Period to an ABR Borrowing. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary herein, if an Event of Default exists and the Administrative Agent, at the request of the Required Lenders, so notifies the Borrower, then, so long as such Event of Default exists (i) no outstanding Borrowing may be converted to or continued as a LIBO Rate Borrowing and (ii) unless repaid, each LIBO Rate Borrowing shall be converted to an ABR Borrowing at the end of the then-current Interest Period applicable thereto.

Section 2.09. Termination and Reduction of Commitments

(a) Unless previously terminated, (i) the Initial Term Loan Commitments on the Closing Date shall automatically terminate upon the making of the Initial Term Loans on the Closing Date, (ii) the Initial Revolving Credit Commitments shall automatically terminate on the Initial Revolving Credit Maturity Date, (iii) the Initial Term Loan Commitment as in effect on the First Amendment Effective Date shall automatically terminate upon the making of the 2019 Incremental Term Loans on the First Amendment Effective Date, (iv) the Initial Term Loan Commitment as in effect on the Third Amendment Effective Date shall automatically terminate upon the making of the 2019-1 Incremental Term Loans on the Third Amendment Effective Date, (v) the Additional Term Loan Commitments of any Class shall automatically terminate upon the making of the Additional Term Loans of such Class and, if any such Additional Term Loan Commitment is not drawn on the date that such Additional

Table of Contents

Term Loan Commitment is required to be drawn pursuant to the applicable Refinancing Amendment, Extension Amendment or Incremental Facility Amendment, the undrawn amount thereof shall automatically terminate and (vi) the Additional Revolving Credit Commitments of any Class shall automatically terminate on the Maturity Date specified therefor in the applicable Refinancing Amendment, Extension Amendment or Incremental Facility Amendment, as applicable.

(b) Upon delivery of the notice required by Section 2.09(c), the Borrower may at any time terminate or from time to time reduce, the Revolving Credit Commitments of any Class; provided that (i) each reduction of the Revolving Credit Commitments of any Class shall be in an amount that is an integral multiple of \$1,000,000 and not less than \$1,000,000 and (ii) the Borrower shall not terminate or reduce the Revolving Credit Commitments of any Class if, after giving effect to any concurrent prepayment of Revolving Loans, the aggregate amount of the Revolving Credit Exposure attributable to the Revolving Credit Commitments of such Class would exceed the aggregate amount of the Revolving Credit Commitments of such Class; provided that, after the establishment of any Additional Revolving Credit Commitment, any such termination or reduction of the Revolving Credit Commitments of any Class shall be subject to the provisions set forth in Section 2.22, 2.23 and/or 9.02, as applicable.

(c) The Borrower shall notify the Administrative Agent of any election to terminate or reduce any Revolving Credit Commitment under paragraph (b) of this Section in writing at least three Business Days prior to the effective date of such termination or reduction (or such later date to which the Administrative Agent may agree), specifying such election and the effective date thereof. Promptly following receipt of any such notice, the Administrative Agent shall advise the Revolving Lenders of each applicable Class of the contents thereof. Each notice delivered by the Borrower pursuant to this Section shall be irrevocable; provided that any such notice may state that it is conditioned upon the effectiveness of other transactions, in which case such notice may be revoked by the Borrower (by notice to the Administrative Agent on or prior to the specified effective date) if such condition is not satisfied. Any termination or reduction of any Revolving Credit Commitment pursuant to this Section 2.09 shall be permanent. Upon any reduction of any Revolving Credit Commitment, the Revolving Credit Commitment of each Revolving Lender of the relevant Class shall be reduced by such Revolving Lender's Applicable Percentage of the amount of such reduction.

Section 2.10. Repayment of Loans: Evidence of Debt

(a) (i) The Borrower hereby unconditionally promises to repay the outstanding principal amount of the Initial Term Loans to the Administrative Agent for the account of each Term Lender (A) commencing December 31, 2019, on the last Business Day of each March, June, September and December prior to the Initial Term Loan Maturity Date (each such date being referred to as a "Loan Installment Date"), in each case in an amount equal to \$1,303,749.96 (as such payments may be reduced from time to time as a result of the application of prepayments in accordance with Section 2.11 and repurchases in accordance with Section 9.05(g) or increased as a result of any increase in the amount of such Initial Term Loans pursuant to Section 2.22(a) effectuated after the Third Amendment Effective Date), and (B) on the Initial Term Loan Maturity Date, in an amount equal to the remainder of the principal amount of the Initial Term Loans outstanding on such date, together in each case with accrued and unpaid interest on the principal amount to be paid to but excluding the date of such payment.

(ii) The Borrower shall repay the Additional Term Loans of any Class in such scheduled amortization installments and on such date or dates as shall be specified therefor in the applicable Refinancing Amendment, Incremental Facility Agreement or Extension Amendment (as such payments may be reduced from time to time as a result of the application of prepayments in accordance with Section 2.11 or repurchases in accordance with Section 9.05(g) or increased as a result of any increase in the amount of such Additional Term Loans of such Class pursuant to Section 2.22(a)).

(b) (i) The Borrower hereby unconditionally promises to pay (i) to the Administrative Agent for the account of each Initial Revolving Lender, the then-unpaid principal amount of the Initial Revolving Loans of such Lender on the Initial Revolving Credit Maturity Date and (ii) to the Administrative Agent for the account of each Additional Revolving Lender, the then-unpaid principal amount of each Additional Revolving Loan of such Additional Revolving Lender on the Maturity Date applicable thereto.

Table of Contents

(ii) On the Maturity Date applicable to the Revolving Credit Commitments of any Class, the Borrower shall (A) cancel and return outstanding Letters of Credit (or alternatively, with respect to each outstanding Letter of Credit, furnish to the Administrative Agent a Cash deposit (or if reasonably satisfactory to the relevant Issuing Bank, a "backstop" letter of credit) equal to 100% of the amount of the LC Exposure (minus any amount then on deposit in any Cash collateral account established for the benefit of the relevant Issuing Bank) as of such date, in each case to the extent necessary so that, after giving effect thereto, the aggregate amount of the Revolving Credit Exposure attributable to the Revolving Credit Commitments of any other Class shall not exceed the Revolving Credit Commitments of such other Class then in effect and (B) make payment in full in Cash of all accrued and unpaid fees and all reimbursable expenses and other Obligations with respect to the Revolving Facility of the applicable Class then due, together with accrued and unpaid interest (if any) thereon.

(c) Each Lender shall maintain in accordance with its usual practice an account or accounts evidencing the indebtedness of the Borrower to such Lender resulting from each Loan made by such Lender, including the amounts of principal and interest payable and paid to such Lender from time to time hereunder.

(d) The Administrative Agent shall maintain accounts in which it shall record (i) the amount of each Loan made hereunder, the Class and Type thereof and the Interest Period (if any) applicable thereto, (ii) the amount of any principal or interest due and payable or to become due and payable from the Borrower to each Lender hereunder and (iii) the amount of any sum received by the Administrative Agent hereunder for the account of the Lenders or the Issuing Banks and each Lender's or Issuing Bank's share thereof.

(e) The entries made in the accounts maintained pursuant to paragraphs (c) or (d) of this Section shall be prima facie evidence of the existence and amounts of the obligations recorded therein (absent manifest error); provided that the failure of any Lender or the Administrative Agent to maintain such accounts or any manifest error therein shall not in any manner affect the obligation of the Borrower to repay the Loans in accordance with the terms of this Agreement; provided, further, that in the event of any inconsistency between the accounts maintained by the Administrative Agent pursuant to paragraph (d) of this Section and any Lender's records, the accounts of the Administrative Agent shall govern.

(f) Any Lender may request that any Loan made by it be evidenced by a Promissory Note. In such event, the Borrower shall prepare, execute and deliver a Promissory Note to such Lender payable to such Lender and its registered permitted assigns; it being understood and agreed that such Lender (and/or its applicable permitted assign) shall be required to return such Promissory Note to the Borrower in accordance with Section 9.05(b)(iii) and upon the occurrence of the Termination Date (or as promptly thereafter as practicable). If any Lender loses the original copy of its Promissory Note, it shall execute an affidavit of loss containing an indemnification provision that is reasonably satisfactory to the Borrower. The obligation of each Lender to execute an affidavit of loss containing an indemnification provision that is reasonably satisfactory to the Borrower shall survive the Termination Date.

Section 2.11. Prepayment of Loans.

(a) Optional Prepayments.

(i) Upon prior notice in accordance with paragraph (a)(iii) of this Section, the Borrower shall have the right at any time and from time to time to prepay any Borrowing of Term Loans of one or more Classes (such Class or Classes to be selected by the Borrower in its sole discretion) in whole or in part without premium or penalty (but subject (A) in the case of Borrowings of Initial Term Loans only, to Section 2.12(f) and (B) if applicable, to Section 2.16). Each such prepayment shall be paid to the Lenders in accordance with their respective Applicable Percentages of the relevant Class.

Table of Contents

(ii) Upon prior notice in accordance with paragraph (a)(iii) of this Section, the Borrower shall have the right at any time and from time to time to prepay any Borrowing of Revolving Loans of any Class, in whole or in part without premium or penalty (but subject to Section 2.16); provided that after the establishment of any Class of Additional Revolving Loans, any such prepayment of any Borrowing of Revolving Loans of any Class shall be subject to the provisions set forth in Section 2.22, 2.23 and/or 9.02, as applicable. Each such prepayment shall be paid to the Revolving Lenders in accordance with their respective Applicable Percentages of the relevant Class.

(iii) The Borrower shall notify the Administrative Agent in writing of any prepayment under this Section 2.11(a) (i) in the case of any prepayment of any LIBO Rate Borrowing, not later than 1:00 p.m. three Business Days before the date of prepayment or (ii) in the case of any prepayment of an ABR Borrowing, not later than 1:00 p.m. one Business Day before the date of prepayment (or, in each case, such later time as to which the Administrative Agent may reasonably agree). Each such notice shall be irrevocable (except as set forth in the proviso to this sentence) and shall specify the prepayment date and the principal amount of each Borrowing or portion or each relevant Class to be prepaid; provided that any notice of prepayment delivered by the Borrower may be conditioned upon the effectiveness of other transactions, in which case such notice may be revoked by the Borrower (by notice to the Administrative Agent on or prior to the specified effective date) if such condition is not satisfied. Promptly following receipt of any such notice relating to any Borrowing, the Administrative Agent shall advise the applicable Lenders of the contents thereof. Each partial prepayment of any Borrowing shall be in an amount at least equal to the amount that would be permitted in the case of a Borrowing of the same Type and Class as provided in Section 2.02(c), or such lesser amount that is then outstanding with respect to such Borrowing being repaid (and in increments of \$100,000 in excess thereof or such lesser incremental amount that is then outstanding with respect to such Borrowing being repaid). Each prepayment of Term Loans shall be applied to the Class or Classes of Term Loans specified in the applicable prepayment notice, and each prepayment of Term Loans of such Class or Classes made pursuant to this Section 2.11(a) shall be applied against the remaining scheduled installments of principal due in respect of the Term Loans of such Class or Classes in the manner specified by the Borrower or, in the absence of any such specification on or prior to the date of the relevant optional prepayment, in direct order of maturity.

(b) Mandatory Prepayments.

(i) No later than the fifth Business Day after the date on which the financial statements with respect to each Fiscal Year of the Borrower are required to be delivered pursuant to Section 5.01(b), commencing with the Fiscal Year ending December 31, 2018, the Borrower shall prepay the outstanding principal amount of Term Loans then subject to ratable prepayment requirements in accordance with clause (vi) of this Section 2.11(b) below in an aggregate principal amount (the "ECF Prepayment Amount") equal to (A) the Required Excess Cash Flow Percentage of Excess Cash Flow of the Borrower and its Restricted Subsidiaries for the Excess Cash Flow Period then ended, minus (B) at the option of the Borrower, (x) the aggregate principal amount of any voluntary prepayment, repurchase, redemption or other retirement of any First Lien Debt pursuant to Section 2.11(a) of this Agreement (or, with respect to any First Lien Debt other than any Loan, the corresponding provision of the documentation governing any other First Lien Debt) prior to such date, (y) the aggregate principal amount of any voluntary prepayment, repurchase, redemption or other retirement of any Second Lien Debt pursuant to Section 2.11(a) of the Second Lien Credit Agreement (or, with respect to any Second Lien Debt other than any Loan (as defined in the Second Lien Credit Agreement), the corresponding provision of the documentation governing any other Second Lien Debt) (to the extent the relevant voluntary prepayment, repurchase, redemption or other retirement is permitted by the terms of this Agreement) prior to such date and (z) (1) the amount of any reduction in the outstanding amount of any First Lien Debt resulting from any assignment permitted or not restricted by this Agreement (including in connection with any Dutch Auction) and/or (2) to the extent permitted by the terms of this Agreement, the amount of any reduction in the outstanding amount of any Second Lien Debt that is permitted under this Agreement

Table of Contents

(including in connection with any Dutch Auction (as defined in the Second Lien Credit) Agreement (or the equivalent term in the documentation governing any other Second Lien Debt)) prior to the date such payment is due and, in each case under this clause (z), based upon the actual amount of cash paid in connection with the relevant assignment, in each case, excluding any such optional prepayment made during such Fiscal Year that reduced the amount required to be prepaid pursuant to this Section 2.11(b)(i) in the prior Fiscal Year (in the case of any prepayment of Revolving Loans, to the extent accompanied by a permanent reduction in the relevant commitment, and in the case of all such prepayments, to the extent that such prepayments were not financed with the proceeds of other long-term funded Indebtedness (other than revolving Indebtedness) of the Borrower or its Restricted Subsidiaries); provided that no prepayment under this Section 2.11(b) shall be required unless and to the extent that the amount thereof exceeds \$5,000,000; provided, further, that if at the time that any such prepayment would be required, the Borrower (or any Restricted Subsidiary of the Borrower) is also required to prepay any First Lien Debt of the type described in clause (b) of the definition thereof (such Indebtedness required to be so prepaid or offered to be so repurchased, “Other Applicable Indebtedness”) with any portion of the ECF Prepayment Amount, then the Borrower may apply such portion of the ECF Prepayment Amount on a pro rata basis (determined on the basis of the aggregate outstanding principal amount of the Loans and the relevant Other Applicable Indebtedness at such time; provided, that the portion of such ECF Prepayment Amount allocated to the Other Applicable Indebtedness shall not exceed the amount of such ECF Prepayment Amount required to be allocated to the Other Applicable Indebtedness pursuant to the terms thereof, and the remaining amount, if any, of such ECF Prepayment Amount shall be allocated to the Term Loans in accordance with the terms hereof) to the prepayment of the Term Loans and to the prepayment of the relevant Other Applicable Indebtedness, and the amount of prepayment of the Term Loans that would have otherwise been required pursuant to this Section 2.11(b)(i) shall be reduced accordingly; provided, further, that to the extent the holders of Other Applicable Indebtedness decline to have such Indebtedness prepaid, the declined amount shall promptly (and in any event within ten Business Days after the date of such rejection) be applied to prepay the Term Loans in accordance with the terms hereof.

(ii) No later than the fifth Business Day following the receipt of Net Proceeds in respect of any Prepayment Asset Sale or Net Insurance/Condemnation Proceeds, in each case, in excess of \$7,500,000 in any Fiscal Year, the Borrower shall apply an amount equal to the Required Net Proceeds Percentage of the Net Proceeds or Net Insurance/Condemnation Proceeds received with respect thereto in excess of such threshold (collectively, the “Subject Proceeds”) to prepay the outstanding principal amount of Term Loans then subject to ratable prepayment requirements (the “Subject Loans”) in accordance with clause (vi) below; provided that (A) if prior to the date any such prepayment is required to be made, the Borrower notifies the Administrative Agent of its intention to reinvest the Subject Proceeds in the business of the Borrower and/or any subsidiary (other than in Cash or Cash Equivalents), then so long as no Event of Default then exists, the Borrower shall not be required to make a mandatory prepayment under this clause (ii) in respect of the Subject Proceeds to the extent (x) the Subject Proceeds are so reinvested within 450 days following receipt thereof, or (y) the Borrower or any subsidiary has committed to so reinvest the Subject Proceeds during such 450- day period and the Subject Proceeds are so reinvested within 180 days after the expiration of such 450-day period; it being understood that if the Subject Proceeds have not been so reinvested prior to the expiration of the applicable period, the Borrower shall promptly prepay the Subject Loans with the amount of Subject Proceeds not so reinvested as set forth above (without regard to the immediately preceding proviso) and (B) if, at the time that any such prepayment would be required hereunder, the Borrower or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries is required to repay or repurchase any Other Applicable Indebtedness (or offer to repurchase such Other Applicable Indebtedness), then the relevant Person may apply the Subject Proceeds on a pro rata basis to the prepayment of the Subject Loans and to the repurchase or repayment of the Other Applicable Indebtedness (determined on the basis of the aggregate outstanding principal amount of the Subject Loans and the Other Applicable Indebtedness (or accreted amount if such Other Applicable Indebtedness is issued with original issue discount) at such time); it being understood that (1) the portion of the Subject Proceeds allocated to the Other Applicable Indebtedness shall not exceed

Table of Contents

the amount of the Subject Proceeds required to be allocated to the Other Applicable Indebtedness pursuant to the terms thereof (and the remaining amount, if any, of the Subject Proceeds shall be allocated to the Subject Loans in accordance with the terms hereof), and the amount of the prepayment of the Subject Loans that would have otherwise been required pursuant to this Section 2.11(b)(ii) shall be reduced accordingly and (2) to the extent the holders of the Other Applicable Indebtedness decline to have such Indebtedness prepaid or repurchased, the declined amount shall promptly (and in any event within ten Business Days after the date of such rejection) be applied to prepay the Subject Loans in accordance with the terms hereof.

(iii) In the event that the Borrower or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries receives Net Proceeds from the issuance or incurrence of Indebtedness by the Borrower or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries (other than Indebtedness that is permitted to be incurred under Section 6.01, except to the extent the relevant Indebtedness constitutes (A) Refinancing Indebtedness (including Replacement Debt) incurred to refinance all or a portion of any Class of Term Loans pursuant to Section 6.01(p), (B) Incremental Loans incurred to refinance all or a portion of any Class of Term Loans pursuant to Section 2.22, (C) Replacement Term Loans incurred to refinance all or any portion of any Class of Term Loans in accordance with the requirements of Section 9.02(c) and/or (D) Incremental Equivalent Debt incurred to refinance all or a portion of the Loans in accordance with the requirements of Section 6.01(z), in each case to the extent required by the terms thereof to prepay or offer to prepay such Indebtedness), the Borrower shall, promptly upon the receipt thereof (and in any event not later than two Business Days thereafter), apply an amount equal to 100% of such Net Proceeds to prepay the outstanding principal amount of the relevant Class or Classes of Term Loans in accordance with clause (vi) below.

(iv) Notwithstanding anything in this Section 2.11(b) to the contrary:

(A) the Borrower shall not be required to prepay any amount that would otherwise be required to be paid pursuant to Sections 2.11(b)(i) or (ii) above to the extent that the relevant Excess Cash Flow is generated by any Foreign Subsidiary, the relevant Prepayment Asset Sale is consummated by any Foreign Subsidiary or the relevant Net Insurance/Condemnation Proceeds are received by any Foreign Subsidiary, as the case may be, for so long as the Borrower believes in good faith that repatriation to the Borrower of any such amount would be prohibited or delayed under any Requirement of Law (including, for the avoidance of doubt, any Requirement of Law relating to financial assistance, corporate benefit, thin capitalization, capital maintenance and similar legal principles, restrictions on “upstreaming” and/or “cross-streaming” of cash within a group and Requirements of Law relating to the fiduciary and/or statutory duties of the directors (or equivalent Persons) of the Borrower and/or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries) or conflict with the fiduciary duties of such Foreign Subsidiary’s directors, or result in, or could reasonably be expected to result in, a material risk of personal or criminal liability for any officer, director, employee, manager, member of management or consultant of such Foreign Subsidiary (it being understood and agreed that (i) solely within 365 days following the end of the applicable Excess Cash Flow Period or the event giving rise to the relevant Subject Proceeds, the Borrower shall take all commercially reasonable actions required by applicable Requirements of Law to permit such repatriation and (ii) if the repatriation of the relevant affected Excess Cash Flow or Subject Proceeds, as the case may be, is permitted under the applicable Requirement of Law and, to the extent applicable, would no longer conflict with the fiduciary duties of such director, or result in, or be reasonably expected to result in, a material risk of personal or criminal liability for the Persons described above, in either case, within 365 days following the end of the applicable Excess Cash Flow Period or the event giving rise to the relevant Subject Proceeds, the relevant Foreign Subsidiary will promptly repatriate the relevant Excess Cash Flow or Subject Proceeds, as the case may be, and the repatriated Excess Cash Flow or Subject Proceeds, as the case may be, will be promptly (and in any event not later than two Business Days after such repatriation) applied (net of

Table of Contents

additional Taxes payable or reserved against such Excess Cash Flow or such Subject Proceeds as a result thereof) to the repayment of the Term Loans pursuant to this Section 2.11(b) to the extent required herein (without regard to this clause (iv)),

(B) the Borrower shall not be required to prepay any amount that would otherwise be required to be paid pursuant to Sections 2.11(b)(i) or (ii) to the extent that the relevant Excess Cash Flow is generated by any joint venture or the relevant Subject Proceeds are received by any joint venture, in each case, for so long as the Borrower determines in good faith that the distribution to the Borrower of such Excess Cash Flow or Subject Proceeds would be prohibited under the Organizational Documents (or any relevant shareholders' or similar agreement) governing such joint venture; it being understood that if the relevant prohibition ceases to exist within the 365-day period following the end of the applicable Excess Cash Flow Period or the event giving rise to the relevant Subject Proceeds, the relevant joint venture will promptly distribute the relevant Excess Cash Flow or the relevant Subject Proceeds, as the case may be, and the distributed Excess Cash Flow or Subject Proceeds, as the case may be, will be promptly (and in any event not later than two Business Days after such distribution) applied to the repayment of the Term Loans pursuant to this Section 2.11(b) to the extent required herein (without regard to this clause (iv)),

(C) the Borrower shall not be required to prepay any amount that would otherwise be required to be paid pursuant to Sections 2.11(b)(i) or (ii) to the extent that the relevant Excess Cash Flow is generated by any Foreign Subsidiary that is not a Loan Party or the relevant Subject Proceeds are received by any Foreign Subsidiary that is not a Loan Party, in each case, for so long as the Borrower determines in good faith that the distribution to the Borrower of such Excess Cash Flow or Subject Proceeds would be prohibited under an agreement permitted pursuant to Section 6.05 by which such Foreign Subsidiary is bound governing any Indebtedness; it being understood that if the relevant prohibition ceases to exist within the 365-day period following the end of the applicable Excess Cash Flow Period or the event giving rise to the relevant Subject Proceeds, the relevant Foreign Subsidiary will promptly distribute the relevant Excess Cash Flow or the relevant Subject Proceeds, as the case may be, and the distributed Excess Cash Flow or Subject Proceeds, as the case may be, will be promptly (and in any event not later than two Business Days after such distribution) applied to the repayment of the Term Loans pursuant to this Section 2.11(b) to the extent required herein (without regard to this clause (iv)), and

(D) if the Borrower determines in good faith that the repatriation (or other intercompany distribution) to the Borrower, directly or indirectly, from a Foreign Subsidiary as a distribution or dividend of any amount required to mandatorily prepay the Term Loans pursuant to Sections 2.11(b)(i) or (ii) above would result in a material and adverse Tax liability (including any withholding Tax) (such amount, a "Restricted Amount"), the amount that the Borrower shall be required to mandatorily prepay pursuant to Sections 2.11(b)(i) or (ii) above, as applicable, shall be reduced by the Restricted Amount; provided that to the extent that the repatriation (or other intercompany distribution) of the relevant Subject Proceeds or Excess Cash Flow, directly or indirectly, from the relevant Foreign Subsidiary would no longer have a material adverse tax consequence within the 365-day period following the event giving rise to the relevant Subject Proceeds or the end of the applicable Excess Cash Flow Period, as the case may be, an amount equal to the Subject Proceeds or Excess Cash Flow, as applicable and to the extent available, not previously applied pursuant to this clause (D), shall be promptly applied to the repayment of the Term Loans pursuant to Section 2.11(b) as otherwise required above;

(v) Any Term Lender may elect, by notice to the Administrative Agent at or prior to the time and in the manner specified by the Administrative Agent, prior to any prepayment of Term Loans required to be made by the Borrower pursuant to this Section 2.11(b), to decline all (but not a portion)

Table of Contents

of its Applicable Percentage of such prepayment (such declined amounts, the “Declined Proceeds”), in which case such Declined Proceeds shall first be applied to any mandatory prepayment required under the terms of the documentation governing any Second Lien Debt; provided that (A) in the event that any lender under the relevant Second Lien Debt elects to decline (or otherwise waives) receipt of such Declined Proceeds in accordance with the terms of the related documentation, the remaining amount thereof may be retained by the Borrower and (B) for the avoidance of doubt, no Lender may reject any prepayment made under Section 2.11(b)(iii) above to the extent that such prepayment is made with the Net Proceeds of (w) Refinancing Indebtedness (including Replacement Debt) incurred to refinance all or a portion of the Term Loans pursuant to Section 6.01(p), (x) Incremental Loans incurred to refinance all or a portion of the Term Loans pursuant to Section 2.22, (y) Replacement Term Loans incurred to refinance all or any portion of the Term Loans in accordance with the requirements of Section 9.02(c) and/or (z) Incremental Equivalent Debt incurred to refinance all or a portion of the Loans in accordance with the requirements of Section 6.01(z). If any Lender fails to deliver a notice to the Administrative Agent of its election to decline receipt of its Applicable Percentage of any mandatory prepayment within the time frame specified by the Administrative Agent, such failure will be deemed to constitute an acceptance of such Lender’s Applicable Percentage of the total amount of such mandatory prepayment of Term Loans.

(vi) Except as otherwise contemplated by this Agreement or provided in, or intended with respect to, any Refinancing Amendment, any Incremental Facility Amendment, any Extension Amendment or any issuance of Replacement Debt (provided, that such Refinancing Amendment, Incremental Facility Amendment or Extension Amendment may not provide that the applicable Class of Term Loans receive a greater than pro rata portion of mandatory prepayments of Term Loans pursuant to Section 2.11(b) than would otherwise be permitted by this Agreement), in each case effectuated or issued in a manner consistent with this Agreement, each prepayment of Term Loans pursuant to Sections 2.11(b)(i), (ii) and (iii) shall be applied ratably to each Class of Term Loans then outstanding which is *pari passu* with the Initial Term Loans in right of payment and with respect to security (provided that any prepayment of Term Loans with the Net Proceeds of any Refinancing Indebtedness, Incremental Term Facility or Replacement Term Loans shall be applied to the applicable Class of Term Loans being refinanced or replaced). With respect to each relevant Class of Term Loans, all accepted prepayments under this Section 2.11(b) shall be applied against the remaining scheduled installments of principal due in respect of such Term Loans as directed by the Borrower (or, in the absence of direction from the Borrower, to the remaining scheduled amortization payments in respect of such Term Loans in direct order of maturity), and each such prepayment shall be paid to the Term Lenders in accordance with their respective Applicable Percentage of the applicable Class. If no Lender exercises the right to waive a prepayment of the Term Loans pursuant to Section 2.11(b)(v), the amount of such mandatory prepayment shall be applied first to the then outstanding Term Loans that are ABR Loans to the full extent thereof and then to the then outstanding Term Loans that are LIBO Rate Loans in a manner that minimizes the amount of any payments required to be made by the Borrower pursuant to Section 2.16.

(vii) (A) In the event that the Revolving Credit Exposure of any Class exceeds the amount of the Revolving Credit Commitment of such Class then in effect, the Borrower shall, within five Business Days of receipt of notice from the Administrative Agent, prepay the Revolving Loans and/or reduce LC Exposure in an aggregate amount sufficient to reduce such Revolving Credit Exposure as of the date of such payment to an amount not to exceed the Revolving Credit Commitment of such Class then in effect by taking any of the following actions as it shall determine at its sole discretion: (x) prepaying Revolving Loans or (y) with respect to any excess LC Exposure, depositing Cash in a Cash collateral account established for the benefit of the relevant Issuing Bank or “backstopping” or replacing the relevant Letters of Credit, in each case, in an amount equal to 100% of such excess LC Exposure (minus any amount then on deposit in any Cash collateral account established for the benefit of the relevant Issuing Bank).

Table of Contents

(B) Each prepayment of any Revolving Loan Borrowing under this Section 2.11(b)(vii) shall be paid to the Revolving Lenders in accordance with their respective Applicable Percentages of the applicable Class.

(viii) Prepayments made under this Section 2.11(b) shall be (A) accompanied by accrued interest as required by Section 2.13, (B) subject to Section 2.16 and (C) in the case of prepayments of Initial Term Loans under clause (iii) above as part of a Repricing Transaction, subject to Section 2.12(f) (but shall otherwise be without premium or penalty).

Section 2.12. Fees.

(a) The Borrower agrees to pay to the Administrative Agent for the account of each Revolving Lender of any Class (other than any Defaulting Lender) a commitment fee, which shall accrue at a rate equal to the Commitment Fee Rate per annum applicable to the Revolving Credit Commitments of such Class on the average daily amount of the unused Revolving Credit Commitment of such Class of such Revolving Lender during the period from and including the Closing Date to the date on which such Lender's Revolving Credit Commitment of such Class terminates. Accrued commitment fees shall be payable in arrears on the last Business Day of each March, June, September and December (commencing March 30, 2018) for the quarterly period then ended (or, in the case of the payment made on March 30, 2018, for the period from the Closing Date to such date), and on the date on which the Revolving Credit Commitments of the applicable Class terminate. For purposes of calculating the commitment fee only, the Revolving Credit Commitment of any Class of any Revolving Lender shall be deemed to be used to the extent of Revolving Loans of such Class of such Revolving Lender and the LC Exposure of such Revolving Lender attributable to its Revolving Credit Commitment of such Class.

(b) The Borrower agrees to pay (i) to the Administrative Agent for the account of each Revolving Lender of any Class a participation fee with respect to its participations in Letters of Credit, which shall accrue at the Applicable Rate used to determine the interest rate applicable to Revolving Loans of such Class that are LIBO Rate Loans on the daily face amount of such Lender's LC Exposure attributable to its Revolving Credit Commitment of such Class (excluding any portion thereof that is attributable to unreimbursed LC Disbursements), during the period from and including the Closing Date to the earlier of (A) the later of the date on which such Revolving Lender's Revolving Credit Commitment of such Class terminates and the date on which such Revolving Lender ceases to have any LC Exposure attributable to its Revolving Credit Commitment of such Class and (B) the Termination Date, and (ii) to each Issuing Bank, for its own account, a fronting fee, in respect of each Letter of Credit issued by such Issuing Bank for the period from the date of issuance of such Letter of Credit to the earlier of (A) the expiration date of such Letter of Credit, (B) the date on which such Letter of Credit terminates or (C) the Termination Date), computed at a rate equal to 0.125% per annum or the rate agreed by such Issuing Bank and the Borrower of the daily face amount of such Letter of Credit, as well as such Issuing Bank's standard fees with respect to the issuance, amendment, renewal or extension of any Letter of Credit or processing of drawings thereunder. Participation fees and fronting fees shall accrue to but excluding the last Business Day of each March, June, September and December and be payable in arrears for the quarterly period then ended (or, in the case of the payment made on March 30, 2018, for the period from the Closing Date to such date) on the last Business Day of each March, June, September and December (commencing, if applicable, March 30, 2018); provided that all such fees shall be payable on the date on which the Revolving Credit Commitments of the applicable Class terminate, and any such fees accruing after the date on which the Revolving Credit Commitments of the applicable Class terminate shall be payable on demand. Any other fees payable to any Issuing Bank pursuant to this paragraph shall be payable within 30 days after receipt of a written demand (accompanied by reasonable back-up documentation) therefor.

(c) [Reserved].

(d) The Borrower agrees to pay to the Administrative Agent, for its own account, the annual administration fee described in the Fee Letter.

Table of Contents

(e) All fees payable hereunder shall be paid on the dates due, in Dollars and in immediately available funds, to the Administrative Agent (or to the applicable Issuing Bank, in the case of fees payable to any Issuing Bank). Fees paid shall not be refundable under any circumstances except as otherwise provided in the Fee Letter. Fees payable hereunder shall accrue through and including the last day of the month immediately preceding the applicable fee payment date.

(f) In the event that, on or prior to the date that is six months after the Closing Date, the Borrower (A) prepays, repays, refinances, substitutes or replaces any Initial Term Loans in connection with a Repricing Transaction (including, for the avoidance of doubt, any prepayment made pursuant to Section 2.11(b)(iii) that constitutes a Repricing Transaction), or (B) effects any amendment, modification or waiver of, or consent under, this Agreement resulting in a Repricing Transaction, the Borrower shall pay to the Administrative Agent, for the ratable account of each of the applicable Initial Term Lenders, (I) in the case of clause (A), a premium of 1.00% of the aggregate principal amount of the Initial Term Loans so prepaid, repaid, refinanced, substituted or replaced and (II) in the case of clause (B), a fee equal to 1.00% of the aggregate principal amount of the Initial Term Loans that are the subject of such Repricing Transaction outstanding immediately prior to such amendment. If, on or prior to the date that is six months after the Closing Date, all or any portion of the Initial Term Loans held by any Term Lender are prepaid, repaid, refinanced, substituted or replaced pursuant to Section 2.19(b)(iv) as a result of, or in connection with, such Initial Term Lender not agreeing or otherwise consenting to any waiver, consent, modification or amendment referred to in clause (B) above (or otherwise in connection with a Repricing Transaction), such prepayment, repayment, refinancing, substitution or replacement will be made at 101% of the principal amount so prepaid, repaid, refinanced, substituted or replaced. All such amounts shall be due and payable on the date of effectiveness of such Repricing Transaction.

(g) Unless otherwise indicated herein, all computations of fees shall be made on the basis of a 360-day year and shall be payable for the actual days elapsed (including the first day but excluding the last day). Each determination by the Administrative Agent of the amount of any fee hereunder shall be conclusive and binding for all purposes, absent manifest error.

Section 2.13. Interest.

(a) The Term Loans and Revolving Loans comprising each ABR Borrowing shall bear interest at the Alternate Base Rate plus the Applicable Rate.

(b) The Term Loans and Revolving Loans comprising each LIBO Rate Borrowing shall bear interest at the LIBO Rate for the Interest Period in effect for such Borrowing plus the Applicable Rate.

(c) [Reserved].

(d) Notwithstanding the foregoing but in all cases subject to Section 9.05(f), if any principal of or interest on any Term Loan or Revolving Loan, any LC Disbursement or any fee payable by the Borrower hereunder is not, in each case, paid or reimbursed when due, whether at stated maturity, upon acceleration or otherwise, the relevant overdue amount shall bear interest, to the fullest extent permitted by applicable Requirements of Law, after as well as before judgment, at a rate per annum equal to (i) in the case of overdue principal or interest of any Term Loan, Revolving Loan or unreimbursed LC Disbursement, 2.00% plus the rate otherwise applicable to such Term Loan, Revolving Loan or LC Disbursement as provided in the preceding paragraphs of this Section or (ii) in the case of any other amount, 2.00% plus the rate applicable to Revolving Loans that are ABR Loans as provided in paragraph (a) of this Section; provided that no amount shall accrue pursuant to this Section 2.13(d) on any overdue amount, reimbursement obligation in respect of any LC Disbursement or other amount payable to a Defaulting Lender so long as such Lender is a Defaulting Lender.

(e) Accrued interest on each Term Loan and Revolving Loan shall be payable in arrears on each Interest Payment Date for such Term Loan and Revolving Loan and (i) on the Maturity Date applicable to such Loan and (ii) in the case of a Revolving Loan of any Class, upon termination of the Revolving Credit

Table of Contents

Commitments of such Class; provided that (A) interest accrued pursuant to paragraph (d) of this Section shall be payable on demand, (B) in the event of any repayment or prepayment of any Term Loan or Revolving Loan, (other than an ABR Revolving Loan of any Class prior to the termination of the Revolving Credit Commitments of such Class), accrued interest on the principal amount repaid or prepaid shall be payable on the date of such repayment or prepayment and (C) in the event of any conversion of any LIBO Rate Loan prior to the end of the current Interest Period therefor, accrued interest on such Term Loan or Revolving Loan shall be payable on the effective date of such conversion.

(f) All interest hereunder shall be computed on the basis of a year of 360 days, except that interest computed by reference to the Alternate Base Rate shall be computed on the basis of a year of 365 days (or 366 days in a leap year), and in each case shall be payable for the actual number of days elapsed (including the first day but excluding the last day). The applicable Alternate Base Rate or LIBO Rate shall be determined by the Administrative Agent, and such determination shall be conclusive absent manifest error. Interest shall accrue on each Loan for the day on which the Loan is made and shall not accrue on a Loan, or any portion thereof, for the day on which the Loan or such portion is paid; provided that any Loan that is repaid on the same day on which it is made shall bear interest for one day.

Section 2.14. Alternate Rate of Interest. If at least two Business Days prior to the commencement of any Interest Period for a LIBO Rate Borrowing:

(a) the Administrative Agent determines (which determination shall be conclusive absent manifest error) that adequate and reasonable means do not exist for ascertaining the LIBO Rate for such Interest Period; or

(b) the Administrative Agent is advised by the Required Lenders that the LIBO Rate for such Interest Period will not adequately and fairly reflect the cost to such Lenders of making or maintaining their Loans included in such Borrowing for such Interest Period;

then the Administrative Agent shall give notice thereof to the Borrower and the Lenders by telephone or facsimile as promptly as practicable thereafter (but at least two Business Days prior to the first day of such Interest Period) and, until the Administrative Agent notifies the Borrower and the Lenders that the circumstances giving rise to such notice no longer exist, which the Administrative Agent agrees promptly to do, (i) any Interest Election Request that requests the conversion of any Borrowing to, or continuation of any Borrowing as, a LIBO Rate Borrowing shall be ineffective and such Borrowing shall be converted to an ABR Borrowing on the last day of the Interest Period applicable thereto, and (ii) if any Borrowing Request requests a LIBO Rate Borrowing, such Borrowing shall be made as an ABR Borrowing.

Section 2.15. Increased Costs.

(a) If any Change in Law:

(i) imposes, modifies or deems applicable any reserve, special deposit or similar requirement against assets of, deposits with or for the account of, or credit extended by, any Lender (except any such reserve requirement reflected in the LIBO Rate) or Issuing Bank;

(ii) subject any Lender or Issuing Bank to any Taxes (other than (A) Indemnified Taxes and Other Taxes indemnifiable under Section 2.17 and (B) Excluded Taxes) on or with respect to its loans, letters of credit, commitments, or other obligations, or its deposits, reserves, other liabilities or capital attributable thereto; or

(iii) imposes on any Lender or Issuing Bank or the London interbank market any other condition (other than Taxes) affecting this Agreement or LIBO Rate Loans made by any Lender or any Letter of Credit or participation therein;

Table of Contents

and the result of any of the foregoing is to increase the cost to the relevant Lender of making or maintaining any LIBO Rate Loan (or of maintaining its obligation to make any such Loan) or to increase the cost to such Lender or Issuing Bank of participating in, issuing or maintaining any Letter of Credit or to reduce the amount of any sum received or receivable by such Lender or Issuing Bank hereunder (whether of principal, interest or otherwise) in respect of any LIBO Rate Loan or Letter of Credit in an amount deemed by such Lender or Issuing Bank to be material, then, within 30 days after the Borrower's receipt of the certificate contemplated by paragraph (c) of this Section, the Borrower will pay to such Lender or Issuing Bank, as applicable, such additional amount or amounts as will compensate such Lender or Issuing Bank, as applicable, for such additional costs incurred or reduction suffered; provided that the Borrower shall not be liable for such compensation if (x) the relevant Change in Law occurs on a date prior to the date such Lender becomes a party hereto, (y) such Lender invokes Section 2.20 or (z) in the case of requests for reimbursement under clause (iii) above resulting from a market disruption, (A) the relevant circumstances do not generally affect the banking market or (B) the applicable request has not been made by Lenders constituting Required Lenders.

(b) If any Lender or Issuing Bank determines that any Change in Law regarding liquidity or capital requirements has or would have the effect of reducing the rate of return on such Lender's or Issuing Bank's capital or on the capital of such Lender's or Issuing Bank's holding company, if any, as a consequence of this Agreement or the Loans made by, or participations in Letters of Credit held by, such Lender, or the Letters of Credit issued by such Issuing Bank, to a level below that which such Lender or such Issuing Bank or such Lender's or such Issuing Bank's holding company could have achieved but for such Change in Law other than due to Taxes (taking into consideration such Lender's or Issuing Bank's policies and the policies of such Lender's or such Issuing Bank's holding company with respect to capital adequacy or liquidity), then within 30 days of receipt by the Borrower of the certificate contemplated by paragraph (c) of this Section the Borrower will pay to such Lender or such Issuing Bank, as applicable, such additional amount or amounts as will compensate such Lender or such Issuing Bank or such Lender's or such Issuing Bank's holding company for any such reduction suffered.

(c) Any Lender or Issuing Bank requesting compensation under this Section 2.15 shall be required to deliver a certificate to the Borrower that (i) sets forth the amount or amounts necessary to compensate such Lender or Issuing Bank or the holding company thereof, as applicable, as specified in paragraph (a) or (b) of this Section, (ii) sets forth, in reasonable detail, the manner in which such amount or amounts were determined and (iii) certifies that such Lender or Issuing Bank is generally charging such amounts to similarly situated borrowers, which certificate shall be conclusive absent manifest error.

(d) Failure or delay on the part of any Lender or Issuing Bank to demand compensation pursuant to this Section shall not constitute a waiver of such Lender's or Issuing Bank's right to demand such compensation; provided, however that the Borrower shall not be required to compensate a Lender or an Issuing Bank pursuant to this Section for any increased costs or reductions incurred more than 180 days prior to the date that such Lender or Issuing Bank notifies the Borrower of the Change in Law giving rise to such increased costs or reductions and of such Lender's or Issuing Bank's intention to claim compensation therefor; provided, further, that if the Change in Law giving rise to such increased costs or reductions is retroactive, then the 180-day period referred to above shall be extended to include the period of retroactive effect thereof.

Section 2.16. Break Funding Payments. Subject to Section 9.05(f), in the event of (a) the conversion or prepayment of any principal of any LIBO Rate Loan other than on the last day of an Interest Period applicable thereto (whether voluntary, mandatory, automatic, by reason of acceleration or otherwise), (b) the failure to borrow, convert, continue or prepay any LIBO Rate Loan on the date or in the amount specified in any notice delivered pursuant hereto or (c) the assignment of any LIBO Rate Loan of any Lender other than on the last day of the Interest Period applicable thereto as a result of a request by the Borrower pursuant to Section 2.19, then, in any such event, the Borrower shall compensate each Lender for the actual amount of any actual out-of-pocket loss, expense and/or liability (including any loss, expense or liability incurred by reason of the liquidation or reemployment of deposits or other funds required by such Lender to fund or maintain LIBO Rate Loans, but excluding loss of anticipated profit) that such Lender may incur or sustain as a result of such event. Any Lender

Table of Contents

requesting compensation under this Section 2.16 shall be required to deliver a certificate to the Borrower that (A) sets forth any amount or amounts that such Lender is entitled to receive pursuant to this Section, the basis therefor and, in reasonable detail, the manner in which such amount or amounts were determined and (B) certifies that such Lender is generally charging the relevant amounts to similarly situated borrowers, which certificate shall be conclusive absent manifest error. The Borrower shall pay such Lender the amount shown as due on any such certificate within 30 days after receipt thereof.

Section 2.17. Taxes.

(a) Any and all payments by or on account of any obligation of any Loan Party under any Loan Document shall be made free and clear of and without deduction for any Taxes, except as required by applicable Requirements of Law. If any applicable Requirement of Law requires the deduction or withholding of any Tax from any such payment, then (i) if such Tax is an Indemnified Tax and/or Other Tax, the amount payable by the applicable Loan Party shall be increased as necessary so that after all required deductions or withholdings have been made (including deductions or withholdings applicable to additional sums payable under this Section 2.17) each Lender (or, in the case of any payment made to the Administrative Agent for its own account, the Administrative Agent) receives an amount equal to the sum it would have received had no such deductions or withholdings been made, (ii) the applicable withholding agent shall make such deductions and (iii) the applicable withholding agent shall timely pay the full amount deducted to the relevant Governmental Authority in accordance with applicable Requirements of Law.

(b) In addition, the Loan Parties shall pay any Other Taxes to the relevant Governmental Authority in accordance with applicable Requirements of Law.

(c) The Borrower shall indemnify the Administrative Agent and each Lender within 30 days after receipt of the certificate described in the succeeding sentence, for the full amount of any Indemnified Taxes or Other Taxes payable or paid by the Administrative Agent or such Lender, as applicable (including Indemnified Taxes or Other Taxes imposed or asserted on or attributable to amounts payable under this Section 2.17), other than any penalties determined by a final and non-appealable judgment of a court of competent jurisdiction (or documented in any settlement agreement) to have resulted from the gross negligence, bad faith or willful misconduct of the Administrative Agent or such Lender, and, in each case, any reasonable expenses arising therefrom or with respect thereto, whether or not correctly or legally imposed or asserted; provided that if the Borrower reasonably believes that such Taxes were not correctly or legally asserted, the Administrative Agent or such Lender, as applicable, will use reasonable efforts to cooperate with the Borrower to obtain a refund of such Taxes (which shall be repaid to the Borrower in accordance with Section 2.17(g)) so long as such efforts would not, in the sole determination of the Administrative Agent or such Lender, result in any additional out-of-pocket costs or expenses not reimbursed by such Loan Party or be otherwise materially disadvantageous to the Administrative Agent or such Lender, as applicable. In connection with any request for reimbursement under this Section 2.17(c), the relevant Lender or the Administrative Agent, as applicable, shall deliver a certificate to the Borrower setting forth, in reasonable detail, the basis and calculation of the amount of the relevant payment or liability. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained in this Section 2.17, the Borrower shall not be required to indemnify the Administrative Agent or any Lender pursuant to this Section 2.17 for any amount to the extent the Administrative Agent or such Lender fails to notify the Borrower of such possible indemnification claim within 180 days after the Administrative Agent or such Lender receives written notice from the applicable taxing authority of the specific tax assessment giving rise to such indemnification claim.

(d) [Reserved].

(e) As soon as practicable after any payment of any Taxes pursuant to this Section 2.17 by any Loan Party to a Governmental Authority, the Borrower shall deliver to the Administrative Agent the original or a certified copy of a receipt issued, if any, by such Governmental Authority evidencing such payment, a copy of the return reporting such payment or other evidence of such payment that is reasonably satisfactory to the Administrative Agent.

Table of Contents

(f) Status of Lenders.

(i) Any Lender that is entitled to an exemption from or reduction of any withholding Tax with respect to any payments made under any Loan Document shall deliver to the Borrower and the Administrative Agent, at the time or times reasonably requested by the Borrower or the Administrative Agent, such properly completed and executed documentation as the Borrower or the Administrative Agent may reasonably request to permit such payments to be made without withholding or at a reduced rate of withholding. In addition, any Lender, if reasonably requested by the Borrower or the Administrative Agent, shall deliver such other documentation prescribed by applicable Requirements of Law or reasonably requested by the Borrower or the Administrative Agent as will enable the Borrower or the Administrative Agent to determine whether or not such Lender is subject to backup withholding or information reporting requirements. Each Lender hereby authorizes the Administrative Agent to deliver to the Borrower and to any successor Administrative Agent any documentation provided to the Administrative Agent pursuant to this Section 2.17(f).

(ii) Without limiting the generality of the foregoing,

(A) each U.S. Lender shall deliver to the Borrower and the Administrative Agent on or prior to the date on which such U.S. Lender becomes a Lender under this Agreement (and from time to time thereafter upon the reasonable request of the Borrower or the Administrative Agent), two executed original originals of IRS Form W-9 certifying that such Lender is exempt from U.S. federal backup withholding;

(B) each Foreign Lender shall deliver to the Borrower and the Administrative Agent on or prior to the date on which such Foreign Lender becomes a Lender under this Agreement (and from time to time thereafter upon the reasonable request of the Borrower or the Administrative Agent), whichever of the following is applicable:

(1) in the case of any Foreign Lender claiming the benefits of an income tax treaty to which the U.S. is a party, two executed original originals of IRS Form W-8BEN or W-8BEN-E, as applicable, establishing any available exemption from, or reduction of, U.S. federal withholding Tax;

(2) two executed original originals of IRS Form W-8ECI (or any successor forms);

(3) in the case of any Foreign Lender claiming the benefits of the exemption for portfolio interest under Section 871(h) or 881(c) of the Code, (x) two executed original copies of a certificate substantially in the form of Exhibit O-1 to the effect that such Foreign Lender is not a “bank” within the meaning of Section 881(c)(3)(A) of the Code, a “10-percent shareholder” of the Borrower within the meaning of Section 871(h)(3)(B) of the Code, or a “controlled foreign corporation” described in Section 881(c)(3)(C) of the Code, and that no payments payable to such Lender are effectively connected with the conduct of a U.S. trade or business (a “U.S. Tax Compliance Certificate”) and (y) two executed original originals of IRS Form W-8BEN or W-8BEN-E, as applicable (or any successor forms); or

(4) to the extent any Foreign Lender is not the beneficial owner (e.g., where the Foreign Lender is a partnership or participating Lender), two executed original originals of IRS Form W-8IMY (or any successor forms), accompanied by IRS Form W-8ECI, IRS Form W-8BEN or W-8BEN-E, a U.S. Tax Compliance Certificate substantially in the form of Exhibit O-2, Exhibit O-3 or Exhibit O-4, IRS Form W-9, and/or other certification documents from each beneficial owner, as

Table of Contents

applicable; provided that if such Foreign Lender is a partnership (and not a participating Lender) and one or more direct or indirect partners of such Foreign Lender are claiming the portfolio interest exemption, such Foreign Lender may provide a U.S. Tax Compliance Certificate substantially in the form of Exhibit O-2 on behalf of each such direct or indirect partner(s);

(C) each Foreign Lender shall deliver to the Borrower and the Administrative Agent on or prior to the date on which such Foreign Lender becomes a Lender under this Agreement (and from time to time thereafter upon the reasonable request of the Borrower or the Administrative Agent), two executed original copies of any other form prescribed by applicable Requirements of Law as a basis for claiming exemption from or a reduction in U.S. federal withholding Tax, duly completed, together with such supplementary documentation as may be prescribed by applicable Requirements of Law to permit the Borrower or the Administrative Agent to determine the withholding or deduction required to be made; and

(D) if a payment made to any Lender under any Loan Document would be subject to U.S. federal withholding Tax imposed by FATCA if such Lender were to fail to comply with the applicable reporting requirements of FATCA (including those contained in Section 1471(b) or 1472(b) of the Code, as applicable), such Lender shall deliver to the Borrower and the Administrative Agent at the time or times prescribed by applicable Requirements of Law and at such time or times reasonably requested by the Borrower or the Administrative Agent such documentation as is prescribed by applicable Requirements of Law (including as prescribed by Section 1471(b)(3)(C)(i) of the Code) and may be necessary for the Borrower and the Administrative Agent to comply with their obligations under FATCA, to determine whether such Lender has complied with such Lender's obligations under FATCA or to determine the amount, if any, to deduct and withhold from such payment.

For the avoidance of doubt, if a Lender is an entity disregarded from its owner for U.S. federal income tax purposes, references to the foregoing documentation are intended to refer to documentation with respect to such Lender's owner and, as applicable, such Lender.

Each Lender agrees that if any documentation (including any specific documentation required above in this Section 2.17(f)) it previously delivered expires or becomes obsolete or inaccurate in any respect, it shall deliver to the Borrower and the Administrative Agent updated or other appropriate documentation (including any new documentation reasonably requested by the Borrower or the Administrative Agent) or promptly notify the Borrower and the Administrative Agent in writing of its legal ineligibility to do so.

Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in this Section 2.17(f), no Lender shall be required to provide any documentation that such Lender is not legally eligible to deliver.

(g) If the Administrative Agent or any Lender determines, in its sole discretion, that it has received a refund (whether received in cash or applied as a credit against any cash taxes payable) of any Indemnified Taxes or Other Taxes as to which it has been indemnified by the Borrower or with respect to which the Borrower has paid additional amounts pursuant to this Section 2.17, it shall pay over such refund to the Borrower (but only to the extent of indemnity payments made, or additional amounts paid, by the Borrower under this Section 2.17 with respect to the Indemnified Taxes or Other Taxes giving rise to such refund), net of all out-of-pocket expenses of the Administrative Agent or such Lender (including any Taxes imposed with respect to such refund), and without interest (other than any interest paid by the relevant Governmental Authority with respect to such refund); provided that the Borrower, upon the request of the Administrative Agent or such Lender, agrees to repay the amount paid over to such Loan Party (plus any penalties, interest or other charges imposed by the relevant Governmental Authority) to the Administrative Agent or such Lender in the event the Administrative Agent or such Lender is required to repay such refund to such Governmental Authority. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in this paragraph (g), in no event will the Administrative Agent or any Lender be

Table of Contents

required to pay any amount to the Borrower pursuant to this paragraph (g) to the extent that the payment thereof would place the Administrative Agent or such Lender in a less favorable net after-Tax position than the position that the Administrative Agent or such Lender would have been in if the Tax subject to indemnification had not been deducted, withheld or otherwise imposed and the indemnification payments or additional amounts giving rise to such refund had never been paid. This Section 2.17 shall not be construed to require the Administrative Agent or any Lender to make available its Tax returns (or any other information relating to its Taxes which it deems confidential) to the relevant Loan Party or any other Person.

(h) Survival. Each party's obligations under this Section 2.17 shall survive the resignation or replacement of the Administrative Agent or any assignment of rights by, or the replacement of, any Lender, the termination of the Commitments and the repayment, satisfaction or discharge of all obligations under any Loan Document.

(i) Definition of "Lender". For the avoidance of doubt, the term "Lender" shall, for all purposes of this Section 2.17, include any Issuing Bank.

(j) Certain Documentation. On or before the date the Administrative Agent becomes a party to this Agreement, the Administrative Agent shall deliver to Borrower whichever of the following is applicable: (i) if the Administrative Agent is a "United States person" within the meaning of Section 7701(a)(30) of the Code, two executed original originals of IRS Form W-9 certifying that such Administrative Agent is exempt from U.S. federal backup withholding or (ii) if the Administrative Agent is not a "United States person" within the meaning of Section 7701(a)(30) of the Code, (A) with respect to payments received for its own account, two executed original originals of IRS Form W-8ECI and (ii) with respect to payments received on account of any Lender, two executed original originals of IRS Form W-8IMY (together with all required accompanying documentation) certifying that the Administrative Agent is a U.S. branch and may be treated as a United States person for purposes of applicable U.S. federal withholding Tax. At any time thereafter, the Administrative Agent shall provide updated documentation previously provided (or a successor form thereto) when any documentation previously delivered has expired or become obsolete or invalid or otherwise upon the reasonable request of the Borrower. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in this Section 2.17(j), the Administrative Agent shall not be required to provide any documentation that the Administrative Agent is not legally eligible to deliver as a result of a Change in Law after the Closing Date.

Section 2.18. Payments Generally; Allocation of Proceeds; Sharing of Payments.

(a) Unless otherwise specified, the Borrower shall make each payment required to be made by it hereunder (whether of principal, interest or fees, reimbursements of LC Disbursements, or of amounts payable under Section 2.15, 2.16 or 2.17, or otherwise) prior to 3:00 p.m. on the date when due, in immediately available funds or such other form of consideration not otherwise prohibited under this Agreement as the relevant recipient may agree, without set-off or counterclaim. Any amount received after such time on any date may, in the discretion of the Administrative Agent, be deemed to have been received on the next succeeding Business Day for purposes of calculating interest thereon. Each such payment shall be made to the Administrative Agent to the applicable account designated by the Administrative Agent to the Borrower, except that any payment made pursuant to Sections 2.15, 2.16, 2.17 or 9.03 shall be made directly to the Person or Persons entitled thereto. The Administrative Agent shall distribute any such payment received by it for the account of any other Person to the appropriate recipient promptly following receipt thereof. Except as provided in Sections 2.19(b) and 2.20, each Borrowing, each payment or prepayment of principal of any Borrowing, each payment of interest in respect of the Loans of a given Class and each conversion of any Borrowing to, or continuation of any Borrowing as, a Borrowing of any Type (and of the same Class) shall be allocated pro rata among the Lenders in accordance with their respective Applicable Percentages of the applicable Class. Each Lender agrees that in computing such Lender's portion of any Borrowing to be made hereunder, the Administrative Agent may, in its discretion, round each Lender's percentage of such Borrowing to the next higher or lower whole Dollar amount. All payments hereunder shall be made in Dollars (or such other form of consideration not otherwise prohibited under this Agreement as the relevant recipient may agree). Any payment required to be made by the Administrative Agent

Table of Contents

hereunder shall be deemed to have been made by the time required if the Administrative Agent shall, at or before such time, have taken the necessary steps to make such payment in accordance with the regulations or operating procedures of the clearing or settlement system used by the Administrative Agent to make such payment.

(b) Subject in all respects to the provisions of each applicable Intercreditor Agreement, all proceeds of Collateral received by the Administrative Agent while an Event of Default exists and all or any portion of the Loans have been accelerated hereunder pursuant to Section 7.01, shall be applied, first, to the payment of all costs and expenses then due incurred by the Administrative Agent in connection with any collection, sale or realization on Collateral or otherwise in connection with this Agreement, any other Loan Document or any of the Secured Obligations, including all court costs and the fees and expenses of agents and legal counsel, the repayment of all advances made by the Administrative Agent hereunder or under any other Loan Document on behalf of any Loan Party and any other costs or expenses incurred in connection with the exercise of any right or remedy hereunder or under any other Loan Document, second, on a pro rata basis, to pay any fees, indemnities or expense reimbursements then due to the Administrative Agent (other than those covered in clause first above) or any Issuing Bank from the Borrower constituting Secured Obligations, third, on a pro rata basis in accordance with the amounts of the Secured Obligations (other than contingent indemnification obligations for which no claim has yet been made) owed to the Secured Parties on the date of any such distribution, to the payment in full of the Secured Obligations (including, with respect to LC Exposure, an amount to be paid to the Administrative Agent equal to 100% of the LC Exposure (minus the amount then on deposit in the LC Collateral Account) on such date, to be held in the LC Collateral Account as Cash collateral for such Obligations); provided that if any Letter of Credit expires undrawn, then any Cash collateral held to secure the related LC Exposure shall be applied in accordance with this Section 2.18(b), beginning with clause first above, fourth, as provided in any applicable Intercreditor Agreement, and fifth, to, or at the direction of, the Borrower or as a court of competent jurisdiction may otherwise direct.

(c) If any Lender obtains payment (whether voluntary, involuntary, through the exercise of any right of set-off or otherwise) in respect of any principal of or interest on any of its Loans of any Class or participations in LC Disbursements held by it resulting in such Lender receiving payment of a greater proportion of the aggregate amount of its Loans of such Class and participations in LC Disbursements and accrued interest thereon than the proportion received by any other Lender with Loans of such Class and participations in LC Disbursements, then the Lender receiving such greater proportion shall purchase (for Cash at face value) participations in the Loans of such Class and sub-participations in LC Disbursements of other Lenders of such Class at such time outstanding to the extent necessary so that the benefit of all such payments shall be shared by the Lenders of such Class ratably in accordance with the aggregate amount of principal of and accrued interest on their respective Loans of such Class and participations in LC Disbursements; provided that (i) if any such participations are purchased and all or any portion of the payment giving rise thereto is recovered, such participations shall be rescinded and the purchase price restored to the extent of such recovery, without interest, and (ii) the provisions of this paragraph shall not apply to (x) any payment made by the Borrower pursuant to and in accordance with the express terms of this Agreement or (y) any payment obtained by any Lender as consideration for the assignment of or sale of a participation in any of its Loans to any permitted assignee or participant, including any payment made or deemed made in connection with Sections 2.22, 2.23, 9.02(c) and/or Section 9.05. The Borrower consents to the foregoing and agrees, to the extent it may effectively do so under applicable Requirements of Law, that any Lender acquiring a participation pursuant to the foregoing arrangements may exercise against the Borrower rights of set-off and counterclaim with respect to such participation as fully as if such Lender were a direct creditor of the Borrower in the amount of such participation. The Administrative Agent will keep records (which shall be conclusive and binding in the absence of manifest error) of participations purchased under this Section 2.18(c) and will, in each case, notify the Lenders following any such purchases or repayments. Each Lender that purchases a participation pursuant to this Section 2.18(c) shall from and after the date of such purchase have the right to give all notices, requests, demands, directions and other communications under this Agreement with respect to the portion of the Obligations purchased to the same extent as though the purchasing Lender were the original owner of the Obligations purchased. For purposes of subclause (c) of the definition of "Excluded Taxes", any Lender that acquires a participation pursuant to this Section 2.18(c) shall be treated as having acquired such participation on the earlier date(s) on which such Lender acquired the applicable interest(s) in the Commitment(s) and/or Loan(s) to which such participation relates.

Table of Contents

(d) Unless the Administrative Agent has received notice from the Borrower prior to the date on which any payment is due to the Administrative Agent for the account of any Lender or any Issuing Bank hereunder that the Borrower will not make such payment, the Administrative Agent may assume that the Borrower has made such payment on such date in accordance herewith and may, in reliance upon such assumption, distribute to the applicable Lender or Issuing Bank the amount due. In such event, if the Borrower has not in fact made such payment, then each Lender or the applicable Issuing Bank severally agrees to repay to the Administrative Agent forthwith on demand the amount so distributed to such Lender or Issuing Bank with interest thereon, for each day from and including the date such amount is distributed to it to but excluding the date of payment to the Administrative Agent, at the greater of the Federal Funds Effective Rate and a rate determined by the Administrative Agent in accordance with banking industry rules on interbank compensation.

(e) If any Lender fails to make any payment required to be made by it pursuant to Section 2.07(b) or Section 2.18(d), then the Administrative Agent may, in its discretion (notwithstanding any contrary provision hereof), apply any amounts thereafter received by the Administrative Agent for the account of such Lender to satisfy such Lender's obligations under such Sections until all such unsatisfied obligations are fully paid.

Section 2.19. Mitigation Obligations; Replacement of Lenders

(a) If any Lender requests compensation under Section 2.15 or determines it can no longer make or maintain LIBO Rate Loans pursuant to Section 2.20, or any Loan Party is required to pay any additional amount to or indemnify any Lender or any Governmental Authority for the account of any Lender pursuant to Section 2.17, then such Lender shall use reasonable efforts to designate a different lending office for funding or booking its Loans hereunder or its participation in any Letter of Credit affected by such event, or to assign its rights and obligations hereunder to another of its offices, branches or affiliates, if, in the reasonable judgment of such Lender, such designation or assignment (i) would eliminate or reduce amounts payable pursuant to Section 2.15 or 2.17, as applicable, in the future or mitigate the impact of Section 2.20, as the case may be, and (ii) would not subject such Lender to any unreimbursed out-of-pocket cost or expense and would not otherwise be disadvantageous to such Lender in any material respect. The Borrower hereby agrees to pay all reasonable out-of-pocket costs and expenses incurred by any Lender in connection with any such designation or assignment.

(b) If (i) any Lender requests compensation under Section 2.15 or determines it can no longer make or maintain LIBO Rate Loans pursuant to Section 2.20, (ii) any Loan Party is required to pay any additional amount to or indemnify any Lender or any Governmental Authority for the account of any Lender pursuant to Section 2.17, (iii) any Lender is a Defaulting Lender or (iv) in connection with any proposed amendment, waiver or consent requiring the consent of "each Lender", "each Revolving Lender" or "each Lender directly affected thereby" (or any other Class or group of Lenders other than the Required Lenders) with respect to which Required Lender or Required Revolving Lender consent (or the consent of Lenders holding loans or commitments of such Class or lesser group representing more than 50% of the sum of the total loans and unused commitments of such Class or lesser group at such time) has been obtained, as applicable, any Lender is a non-consenting Lender, then the Borrower may, at its sole expense and effort, upon notice to such Lender and the Administrative Agent, (x) terminate the applicable Commitments of such Lender, and repay all Obligations of the Borrower owing to such Lender relating to the applicable Loans and participations held by such Lender as of such termination date (provided that, if, after giving effect such termination and repayment, the aggregate amount of the Revolving Credit Exposure of any Class exceeds the aggregate amount of the Revolving Credit Commitments of such Class then in effect, then the Borrower shall, not later than the next Business Day, prepay one or more Revolving Loan Borrowings of the applicable Class (and, if no Revolving Loan Borrowings of such Class are outstanding, deposit Cash collateral in the LC Collateral Account) in an amount necessary to eliminate such excess) or (y) replace such Lender by requiring such Lender to assign and delegate (and such Lender shall be obligated to assign and delegate), without recourse (in accordance with and subject to the restrictions contained in Section 9.05), all of its interests, rights and obligations under this Agreement to an Eligible Assignee

Table of Contents

that assumes such obligations (which Eligible Assignee may be another Lender, if any Lender accepts such assignment); provided that (A) such Lender has received payment of an amount equal to the outstanding principal amount of its Loans and, if applicable, participations in LC Disbursements, in each case of such Class of Loans and/or Commitments, accrued interest thereon, accrued fees and all other amounts payable to it under any Loan Document with respect to such Class of Loans and/or Commitments, (B) in the case of any assignment resulting from a claim for compensation under Section 2.15 or payments required to be made pursuant to Section 2.17, such assignment would result in a reduction in such compensation or payments and (C) such assignment does not conflict with applicable Requirements of Law. No Lender (other than a Defaulting Lender) shall be required to make any such assignment and delegation, and the Borrower may not repay the Obligations of such Lender or terminate its Commitments, in each case, if, prior thereto, as a result of a waiver by such Lender or otherwise, the circumstances entitling the Borrower to require such assignment and delegation cease to apply. Each Lender agrees that if it is replaced pursuant to this Section 2.19, it shall execute and deliver to the Administrative Agent an Assignment Agreement to evidence such sale and purchase and deliver to the Administrative Agent any Promissory Note (if the assigning Lender's Loans are evidenced by one or more Promissory Notes) subject to such Assignment Agreement (provided that the failure of any Lender replaced pursuant to this Section 2.19 to execute an Assignment Agreement or deliver any such Promissory Note shall not render such sale and purchase (and the corresponding assignment) invalid), such assignment shall be recorded in the Register and any such Promissory Note shall be deemed cancelled. Each Lender hereby irrevocably appoints the Administrative Agent (such appointment being coupled with an interest) as such Lender's attorney-in-fact, with full authority in the place and stead of such Lender and in the name of such Lender, from time to time in the Administrative Agent's discretion, with prior written notice to such Lender, to take any action and to execute any such Assignment Agreement or other instrument that the Administrative Agent may deem reasonably necessary to carry out the provisions of this clause (b). To the extent that any Lender is replaced pursuant to Section 2.19(b)(iv) in connection with a Repricing Transaction requiring payment of a fee pursuant to Section 2.12(f), the Borrower shall pay to each Lender being replaced as a result of such Repricing Transaction the fee set forth in Section 2.12(f).

Section 2.20. Illegality. If any Lender reasonably determines that any Change in Law has made it unlawful, or that any Governmental Authority has asserted after the Closing Date that it is unlawful, for such Lender or its applicable lending office to make, maintain or fund Loans whose interest is determined by reference to the Published LIBO Rate, or to determine or charge interest rates based upon the Published LIBO Rate, or any Governmental Authority has imposed material restrictions on the authority of such Lender to purchase or sell, or to take deposits of Dollars in the applicable interbank market, then, on notice thereof by such Lender to the Borrower through the Administrative Agent, (i) any obligation of such Lender to make or continue LIBO Rate Loans or to convert ABR Loans to LIBO Rate Loans shall be suspended and (ii) if such notice asserts the illegality of such Lender making or maintaining ABR Loans the interest rate on which is determined by reference to the Published LIBO Rate component of the Alternate Base Rate, the interest rate on which ABR Loans of such Lender, shall, if necessary to avoid such illegality, be determined by the Administrative Agent without reference to the Published LIBO Rate component of the Alternate Base Rate, in each case until such Lender notifies the Administrative Agent and the Borrower that the circumstances giving rise to such determination no longer exist (which notice such Lender agrees to give promptly). Upon receipt of such notice, (x) the Borrower shall, upon demand from the relevant Lender (with a copy to the Administrative Agent), prepay or convert all of such Lender's LIBO Rate Loans to ABR Loans (the interest rate on which ABR Loans of such Lender shall, if necessary to avoid such illegality, be determined by the Administrative Agent without reference to the Published LIBO Rate component of the Alternate Base Rate) either on the last day of the Interest Period therefor, if such Lender may lawfully continue to maintain such LIBO Rate Loans to such day, or immediately, if such Lender may not lawfully continue to maintain such LIBO Rate Loans (in which case the Borrower shall not be required to make payments pursuant to Section 2.16 in connection with such payment) and (y) if such notice asserts the illegality of such Lender determining or charging interest rates based upon the Published LIBO Rate, the Administrative Agent shall during the period of such suspension compute the Alternate Base Rate applicable to such Lender without reference to the Published LIBO Rate component thereof until the Administrative Agent is advised in writing by such Lender that it is no longer illegal for such Lender to determine or charge interest rates based upon the Published LIBO Rate. Upon any such prepayment or conversion, the Borrower shall also pay

Table of Contents

accrued interest on the amount so prepaid or converted. Each Lender agrees to designate a different lending office if such designation will avoid the need for such notice and will not, in the determination of such Lender, otherwise be materially disadvantageous to such Lender.

Section 2.21. Defaulting Lenders. Notwithstanding any provision of this Agreement to the contrary, if any Person becomes a Defaulting Lender, then the following provisions shall apply for so long as such Person is a Defaulting Lender:

(a) Fees shall cease to accrue on the unfunded portion of any Commitment of such Defaulting Lender pursuant to Section 2.12(a) and, subject to clause (d)(iv) below, on the participation of such Defaulting Lender in Letters of Credit pursuant to Section 2.12(b) and pursuant to any other provisions of this Agreement or other Loan Document.

(b) The Loans, the Commitments and the Revolving Credit Exposure of such Defaulting Lender shall not be included in determining whether all Lenders, each affected Lender, the Required Lenders, the Required Revolving Lenders or such other number of Lenders as may be required hereby or under any other Loan Document have taken or may take any action hereunder (including any consent to any waiver, amendment or modification pursuant to Section 9.02); provided that any waiver, amendment or modification requiring the consent of all Lenders or each affected Lender which affects such Defaulting Lender disproportionately and adversely relative to other affected Lenders shall require the consent of such Defaulting Lender.

(c) Any payment of principal, interest, fees or other amounts received by the Administrative Agent for the account of any Defaulting Lender (whether voluntary or mandatory, at maturity, pursuant to Section 2.11, Section 2.15, Section 2.16, Section 2.17, Section 2.18, Article 7, Section 9.05 or otherwise, and including any amounts made available to the Administrative Agent by such Defaulting Lender pursuant to Section 9.09), shall be applied at such time or times as may be determined by the Administrative Agent and, where relevant, the Borrower as follows: first, to the payment of any amounts owing by such Defaulting Lender to the Administrative Agent hereunder; second, to the payment on a pro rata basis of any amounts owing by such Defaulting Lender to any applicable Issuing Bank hereunder; third, if so reasonably determined by the Administrative Agent or reasonably requested by the applicable Issuing Bank, to be held as Cash collateral for future funding obligations of such Defaulting Lender in respect of any participation in any Letter of Credit; fourth, so long as no Default or Event of Default exists, as the Borrower may request, to the funding of any Loan in respect of which such Defaulting Lender has failed to fund its portion thereof as required by this Agreement; fifth, as the Administrative Agent or the Borrower may elect, to be held in a deposit account and released in order to satisfy obligations of such Defaulting Lender to fund Loans under this Agreement; sixth, to the payment of any amounts owing to the non-Defaulting Lenders, Issuing Banks as a result of any judgment of a court of competent jurisdiction obtained by any non-Defaulting Lender, any Issuing Bank against such Defaulting Lender as a result of such Defaulting Lender's breach of its obligations under this Agreement; seventh, to the payment of any amounts owing to the Borrower as a result of any judgment of a court of competent jurisdiction obtained by the Borrower against such Defaulting Lender as a result of such Defaulting Lender's breach of its obligations under this Agreement; and eighth, to such Defaulting Lender or as otherwise directed by a court of competent jurisdiction; provided that if (x) such payment is a payment of the principal amount of any Loan or LC Exposure in respect of which such Defaulting Lender has not fully funded its appropriate share and (y) such Loan or LC Exposure was made or created, as applicable, at a time when the conditions set forth in Section 4.02 were satisfied or waived, such payment shall be applied solely to pay the Loans of, and LC Exposure owed to, all non-Defaulting Lenders on a pro rata basis prior to being applied to the payment of any Loans of, or LC Exposure owed to, such Defaulting Lender. Any payments, prepayments or other amounts paid or payable to any Defaulting Lender that are applied (or held) to pay amounts owed by any Defaulting Lender or to post Cash collateral pursuant to this Section 2.21(c) shall be deemed paid to and redirected by such Defaulting Lender, and each Lender irrevocably consents hereto.

Table of Contents

(d) If any LC Exposure exists at the time any Lender becomes a Defaulting Lender then:

(i) the LC Exposure of such Defaulting Lender shall be reallocated among the non-Defaulting Lenders under the Revolving Facility (the “Non-Defaulting Revolving Lenders”) in accordance with their respective Applicable Revolving Credit Percentages but only to the extent that (A) the sum of the Revolving Credit Exposures of all non-Defaulting Lenders attributable to the Revolving Credit Commitments of any Class does not exceed the total of the Revolving Credit Commitments of all Non-Defaulting Revolving Lenders of such Class and (B) the Revolving Credit Exposure of any non-Defaulting Lender that is attributable to its Revolving Credit Commitment of such Class does not exceed such non-Defaulting Lender’s Revolving Credit Commitment of such Class; it being understood and agreed that, subject to Section 9.23, no reallocation hereunder shall constitute a waiver or release of any claim of any party hereunder against any Defaulting Lender arising from such Lender’s having become a Defaulting Lender, including any claim of any Non-Defaulting Lender as a result of such Non-Defaulting Lender’s increased exposure following such reallocation;

(ii) if the reallocation described in clause (i) above cannot, or can only partially, be effected, the Borrower shall, without prejudice to any other right or remedy available to it hereunder or under applicable Requirements of Law, within two Business Days following notice by the Administrative Agent, Cash collateralize 100% of such Defaulting Lender’s LC Exposure (after giving effect to any partial reallocation pursuant to clause (i) above and any Cash collateral provided by such Defaulting Lender or pursuant to Section 2.21(c) above) or make other arrangements reasonably satisfactory to the Administrative Agent and to the applicable Issuing Bank with respect to such LC Exposure and obligations to fund participations. Cash collateral (or the appropriate portion thereof) provided to reduce LC Exposure or other obligations shall be released promptly following (A) the elimination of the applicable LC Exposure or other obligations giving rise thereto (including by the termination of the Defaulting Lender status of the applicable Lender (or, as appropriate, its assignee following compliance with Section 2.19)) or (B) the Administrative Agent’s good faith determination that there exists excess Cash collateral (including as a result of any subsequent reallocation of LC Exposure among non-Defaulting Lender described in clause (i) above);

(iii) if the LC Exposure of the non-Defaulting Lenders is reallocated pursuant to this Section 2.21(d), then the fees payable to the Revolving Lenders pursuant to Sections 2.12(a) and (b), as the case may be, shall be adjusted to give effect to such reallocation; and

(iv) if any Defaulting Lender’s LC Exposure is not Cash collateralized, prepaid or reallocated pursuant to this Section 2.21(d), then, without prejudice to any rights or remedies of the applicable Issuing Bank or any Revolving Lender hereunder, all letter of credit fees payable under Section 2.12(b) with respect to such Defaulting Lender’s LC Exposure shall be payable to the applicable Issuing Bank until such Defaulting Lender’s LC Exposure is Cash collateralized or reallocated.

(e) So long as any Revolving Lender is a Defaulting Lender, no Issuing Bank shall be required to issue, extend, create, incur, amend or increase any Letter of Credit unless it is reasonably satisfied that the related exposure will be 100% covered by the Revolving Credit Commitments of the non-Defaulting Lenders, Cash collateral provided pursuant to Section 2.21(c) and/or Cash collateral provided in accordance with Section 2.21(d), and participating interests in any such or newly issued, extended or created Letter of Credit shall be allocated among Non-Defaulting Revolving Lenders in a manner consistent with Section 2.21(d)(i) (it being understood that Defaulting Lenders shall not participate therein).

(f) In the event that the Administrative Agent and the Borrower agree that any Defaulting Lender has adequately remedied all matters that caused such Lender to be a Defaulting Lender, then the Applicable Revolving Credit Percentage of LC Exposure of the Revolving Lenders shall be readjusted to reflect the inclusion of such Lender’s Revolving Credit Commitment, and on such date such Revolving Lender shall purchase at par such of the Revolving Loans of the applicable Class of the other Revolving Lenders or participations in

Table of Contents

Revolving Loans of the applicable Class as the Administrative Agent determine as necessary in order for such Revolving Lender to hold such Revolving Loans or participations in accordance with its Applicable Percentage of the applicable Class or its Applicable Revolving Credit Percentage, as applicable. Notwithstanding the fact that any Defaulting Lender has adequately remedied all matters that caused such Lender to be a Defaulting Lender, (x) no adjustments will be made retroactively with respect to fees accrued or payments made by or on behalf of the Borrower while such Lender was a Defaulting Lender and (y) except to the extent otherwise expressly agreed by the affected parties, no change hereunder from Defaulting Lender to Lender will constitute a waiver or release of any claim of any party hereunder arising from such Lender's having been a Defaulting Lender.

Section 2.22. Incremental Credit Extensions.

(a) The Borrower may, at any time, on one or more occasions pursuant to an Incremental Facility Amendment (i) add one or more new Classes of term facilities and/or increase the principal amount of the Term Loans of any existing Class by requesting new commitments to provide such Term Loans (any such new Class or increase, an "Incremental Term Facility" and any loans made pursuant to an Incremental Term Facility, "Incremental Term Loans") and/or (ii) add one or more new Classes of Revolving Credit Commitments and/or increase the aggregate amount of the Revolving Credit Commitments of any existing Class (any such new Class or increase, an "Incremental Revolving Facility" and, together with any Incremental Term Facility, "Incremental Facilities"; and the loans thereunder, "Incremental Revolving Loans" and any Incremental Revolving Loans, together with any Incremental Term Loans, "Incremental Loans") in an aggregate outstanding principal amount not to exceed the Incremental Cap; provided that:

(i) no Incremental Commitment in respect of any Incremental Term Facility may be in an amount that is less than \$5,000,000 (or such lesser amount to which the Administrative Agent may reasonably agree),

(ii) except as the Borrower and any Lender may separately agree, no Lender shall be obligated to provide any Incremental Commitment, and the determination to provide any Incremental Commitment shall be within the sole and absolute discretion of such Lender (it being agreed that the Borrower shall not be obligated to offer the opportunity to any Lender to participate in any Incremental Facility),

(iii) no Incremental Facility or Incremental Loan (nor the creation, provision or implementation thereof) shall require the approval of any existing Lender other than in its capacity, if any, as a lender providing all or part of any Incremental Commitment or Incremental Loan,

(iv) except as otherwise permitted herein (including with respect to margin, pricing, maturity and fees), (A) the terms of any Incremental Term Facility, if not substantially consistent with those applicable to any then-existing Term Loans, must be reasonably acceptable to the Administrative Agent (it being agreed that any terms contained in such Incremental Term Facility (x) which are applicable only after the then-existing Latest Term Loan Maturity Date and/or (y) that are more favorable to the lenders or the agent of such Incremental Term Facility than those contained in the Loan Documents and are then conformed (or added) to the Loan Documents for the benefit of the Term Lenders or the Administrative Agent, as applicable, pursuant to the applicable Incremental Facility Amendment shall, in each case be deemed satisfactory to the Administrative Agent) and (B) the terms of any Incremental Revolving Facility, if not substantially consistent with those applicable to any then-existing Revolving Facility must be reasonably acceptable to the Administrative Agent (it being agreed that any terms contained in such Incremental Revolving Facility (x) which are applicable only after the then-existing Latest Revolving Credit Maturity Date and/or (y) that are more favorable to the lenders or the agent of such Incremental Revolving Facility than those contained in the Loan Documents and are then conformed (or added) to the Loan Documents for the benefit of the Revolving Lenders or the Administrative Agent, as applicable, pursuant to the applicable Incremental Facility Amendment shall be deemed satisfactory to the Administrative Agent),

Table of Contents

(v) the Effective Yield (and the components thereof) applicable to any Incremental Facility shall be determined by the Borrower and the lender or lenders providing such Incremental Facility; provided that the Effective Yield applicable to any Incremental Term Facility which is (A) *pari passu* with the Initial Term Loans in right of payment and with respect to security, (B) scheduled to mature prior to the date that is two years after the Initial Term Loan Maturity Date, (C) incurred in reliance on clause (e) of the definition of “Incremental Cap” (and not by virtue of any re-classification of such Incremental Term Facility pursuant to clause (iii) of the proviso at the end of the definition of “Incremental Cap”) and (D) incurred on or prior to the date that is six months after the Closing Date may not be more than 0.75% higher than the Effective Yield applicable to the Initial Term Loans unless the Applicable Rate (and/or, as provided in the proviso below, the Alternate Base Rate floor or LIBO Rate floor) with respect to the Initial Term Loans is adjusted such that the Effective Yield on the Initial Term Loans is not more than 0.75% per annum less than the Effective Yield with respect to such Incremental Facility; provided, further, that any increase in Effective Yield applicable to any Initial Term Loan due to the application or imposition of an Alternate Base Rate floor or LIBO Rate floor on any Incremental Term Loan may, at the election of the Borrower, be effected through an increase in the Alternate Base Rate floor or LIBO Rate floor applicable to such Initial Term Loan; provided, further, that this Section 2.22(a)(v) shall not apply in respect of (1) the MFN Exemption Amount or (2) any Incremental Facility the proceeds of which will be applied to finance a Permitted Acquisition or other Investment that is permitted hereunder,

(vi) (A) other than with respect to the Inside Maturity Amount, the final maturity date with respect to any Incremental Term Loans shall be no earlier than the Latest Term Loan Maturity Date (it being understood and agreed that any Incremental Term Loan incurred in reliance on the Inside Maturity Amount may not mature earlier than the Initial Revolving Credit Maturity Date) and (B) no Incremental Revolving Facility may have a final maturity date earlier than (or require scheduled amortization or mandatory commitment reductions prior to) the Latest Revolving Credit Maturity Date,

(vii) other than with respect to the Inside Maturity Amount, the Weighted Average Life to Maturity of any Incremental Term Facility shall be no shorter than the remaining Weighted Average Life to Maturity of any then-existing tranche of Term Loans (without giving effect to any prepayment thereof),

(viii) subject to clauses (vi) and (vii) above, any Incremental Term Facility may otherwise have an amortization schedule as determined by the Borrower and the lenders providing such Incremental Term Facility,

(ix) subject to clause (v) above, to the extent applicable, any fees payable in connection with any Incremental Facility shall be determined by the Borrower and the arrangers and/or lenders providing such Incremental Facility,

(x) (A) any Incremental Term Facility or Incremental Revolving Facility may rank *pari passu* with or junior to any then-existing tranche of Term Loans or Revolving Loans, as applicable, in right of payment and/or security (it being understood that any Incremental Facility that is junior to the Initial Term Loans with respect to security shall be *pari passu* with, or junior to, the Second Lien Facility) or may be unsecured (and to the extent the relevant Incremental Facility is secured, it shall be subject to an Acceptable Intercreditor Agreement) and (B) no Incremental Facility may be (x) guaranteed by any Person which is not a Loan Party ~~and/or~~ .if any d for so long as the Borrower is Privately Held. a Lighthouse Common Equity Holder or (y) secured by any assets other than the Collateral,

Table of Contents

(xi) any Incremental Term Facility may participate (A) in any voluntary prepayment of Term Loans as set forth in Section 2.11(a)(i) and (B) in any mandatory prepayment of Term Loans as set forth in Section 2.11(b)(vi), in each case, to the extent provided in such Sections,

(xii) (A) no Event of Default shall exist immediately prior to or after giving effect to the incurrence or implementation of such Incremental Facility; provided that notwithstanding the foregoing, in the case of any Incremental Facility incurred or implemented in connection with any acquisition, Investment or irrevocable payment or redemption of Indebtedness, the condition set forth in clause (A) shall require only that no Event of Default under Section 7.01(a), (f) or (g) exist immediately prior to giving effect to such Incremental Facility and (B) the condition set forth in Section 4.02(b) hereof shall be satisfied after giving effect to the incurrence or implementation of the relevant Incremental Facility; provided that notwithstanding the foregoing, in the case of any Incremental Facility incurred or implemented in connection with any acquisition or similar Investment, the condition set forth in clause (B) shall require only the making and accuracy of the Specified Representations before giving effect to such acquisition or Investment,

(xiii) the proceeds of any Incremental Facility may be used for working capital and/or purchase price adjustments and other general corporate purposes (including capital expenditures, acquisitions, Investments, Restricted Payments, Restricted Debt Payments and related fees and expenses) and any other use not prohibited by this Agreement, and

(xiv) on the date of the Borrowing of any Incremental Term Loans that will be of the same Class as any then-existing Class of Term Loans, and notwithstanding anything to the contrary set forth in Sections 2.08 or 2.13 above, such Incremental Term Loans shall be added to (and constitute a part of, be of the same Type as and, at the election of the Borrower, have the same Interest Period as) each Borrowing of outstanding Term Loans of such Class on a pro rata basis (based on the relative sizes of such Borrowings), so that each Term Lender providing such Incremental Term Loans will participate proportionately in each then-outstanding Borrowing of Term Loans of such Class; it being acknowledged that the application of this clause (a)(xiv) may result in new Incremental Term Loans having Interest Periods (the duration of which may be less than one month) that begin during an Interest Period then applicable to outstanding LIBO Rate Loans of the relevant Class and which end on the last day of such Interest Period.

(b) Incremental Commitments may be provided by any existing Lender, or by any other Eligible Assignee (any such other lender being called an “Incremental Lender”); provided that the Administrative Agent (and, in the case of any Incremental Revolving Facility, any Issuing Bank) shall have a right to consent (such consent not to be unreasonably withheld or delayed) to the relevant Incremental Lender’s provision of Incremental Commitments if such consent would be required under Section 9.05(b) for an assignment of Loans to such Incremental Lender; provided, further, that any Incremental Lender that is an Affiliated Lender or Debt Fund Affiliate shall be subject to the provisions of Section 9.05(g), *mutatis mutandis*, to the same extent as if the relevant Incremental Commitments and related Obligations had been acquired by such Lender by way of assignment.

(c) Each Lender or Incremental Lender providing a portion of any Incremental Commitment shall execute and deliver to the Administrative Agent and the Borrower all such documentation (including the relevant Incremental Facility Amendment) as may be reasonably required by the Administrative Agent to evidence and effectuate such Incremental Commitment. On the effective date of such Incremental Commitment, each Incremental Lender shall become a Lender for all purposes in connection with this Agreement.

(d) As conditions precedent to the effectiveness of any Incremental Facility or the making of any Incremental Loans, (i) upon its request, the Administrative Agent shall be entitled to receive customary written opinions of counsel, as well as such reaffirmation agreements, supplements and/or amendments as it shall reasonably require, (ii) the Administrative Agent shall be entitled to receive, from each Incremental Lender, an

Table of Contents

Administrative Questionnaire and such other documents as it shall reasonably require from such Incremental Lender, (iii) the Administrative Agent shall have received, on behalf of the Incremental Lenders, the amount of any fees payable to the Incremental Lenders in respect of such Incremental Facility or Incremental Loans, (iv) subject to Section 2.22(h), the Administrative Agent shall have received a Borrowing Request as if the relevant Incremental Loans were subject to Section 2.03 or another written request the form of which is reasonably acceptable to the Administrative Agent (it being understood and agreed that the requirement to deliver a Borrowing Request shall not result in the imposition of any additional condition precedent to the availability of the relevant Incremental Loans) and (v) the Administrative Agent shall be entitled to receive a certificate of the Borrower signed by a Responsible Officer thereof:

(A) certifying and attaching a copy of the resolutions adopted by the governing body of the Borrower approving or consenting to such Incremental Facility or Incremental Loans, and

(B) to the extent applicable, certifying that the conditions set forth in clause (a)(xii) above have been satisfied.

(e) Upon the implementation of any Incremental Revolving Facility pursuant to this Section 2.22:

(i) if such Incremental Revolving Facility establishes Revolving Credit Commitments of the same Class as any then-existing Class of Revolving Credit Commitments, (i) each Revolving Lender immediately prior to such increase will automatically and without further act be deemed to have assigned to each relevant Incremental Revolving Facility Lender, and each relevant Incremental Revolving Facility Lender will automatically and without further act be deemed to have assumed a portion of such Revolving Lender's participations hereunder in outstanding Letters of Credit such that, after giving effect to each deemed assignment and assumption of participations, all of the Revolving Lenders' (including each Incremental Revolving Facility Lender) participations hereunder in Letters of Credit shall be held on a pro rata basis on the basis of their respective Revolving Credit Commitments (after giving effect to any increase in the Revolving Credit Commitment pursuant to Section 2.22) and (ii) the existing Revolving Lenders of the applicable Class shall assign Revolving Loans to certain other Revolving Lenders of such Class (including the Revolving Lenders providing the relevant Incremental Revolving Facility), and such other Revolving Lenders (including the Revolving Lenders providing the relevant Incremental Revolving Facility) shall purchase such Revolving Loans, in each case to the extent necessary so that all of the Revolving Lenders of such Class participate in each outstanding Borrowing of Revolving Loans pro rata on the basis of their respective Revolving Credit Commitments of such Class (after giving effect to any increase in the Revolving Credit Commitment pursuant to this Section 2.22); it being understood and agreed that the minimum borrowing, pro rata borrowing and pro rata payment requirements contained elsewhere in this Agreement shall not apply to the transactions effected pursuant to this clause (i); and

(ii) if such Incremental Revolving Facility establishes Revolving Credit Commitments of a new Class, then (A) the borrowing and repayment (except for (x) payments of interest and fees at different rates on the Revolving Facilities (and related outstandings), (y) repayments required on the Maturity Date of any Revolving Facility and (z) repayments made in connection with a permanent repayment and termination of the Revolving Credit Commitments under any Revolving Facility (subject to clause (C) below)) of Revolving Loans with respect to any Revolving Facility after the effective date of such Incremental Revolving Facility shall be made on a pro rata basis or less than pro rata basis with all other Revolving Facilities, (B) all Letters of Credit shall be participated on a pro rata basis by all Revolving Lenders and (C) any permanent repayment of Revolving Loans with respect to, and reduction and termination of Revolving Credit Commitments under, any Revolving Facility after the effective date of such Incremental Revolving Facility shall be made with respect to such Incremental Revolving Facility on a pro rata basis or less than pro rata basis with all other Revolving Facilities, or, to the extent such Incremental Revolving Credit Commitments are terminated in full and refinanced or replaced with

Table of Contents

a Replacement Revolving Facility or Replacement Debt a greater than pro rata basis; provided, that subclauses (A) and (C) of this clause (e)(ii) shall only apply to any Incremental Revolving Facility that is *pari passu* with the Initial Revolving Facility in right of payment and security.

(f) On the date of effectiveness of any Incremental Revolving Facility, the Letter of Credit Sublimit shall increase by an amount, if any, agreed upon by the Borrower, the Administrative Agent and the relevant Issuing Banks, as applicable; it being understood and agreed that the Borrower and any Lender providing any Incremental Revolving Facility may agree that such Lender will provide a portion of the Letter of Credit Sublimit in excess of its Applicable Percentage thereof.

(g) The Lenders hereby irrevocably authorize the Administrative Agent to enter into any Incremental Facility Amendment and/or any amendment to any other Loan Document as may be necessary in order to establish new Classes or sub-Classes in respect of Loans or commitments pursuant to this Section 2.22 and such technical amendments as may be necessary or appropriate in the reasonable opinion of the Administrative Agent and the Borrower in connection with the establishment of such new Classes or sub-Classes, in each case on terms consistent with this Section 2.22, including, if the Borrower and the Administrative Agent so agree, an extension of the period of time during which the fee payable in respect of the Initial Term Loans pursuant to Section 2.12(f) applies.

(h) Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in this Section 2.22 or in any other provision of any Loan Document, but subject to Section 2.22(a)(xii), if the proceeds of any Incremental Facility are intended to be applied to finance an acquisition or other Investment and the lenders providing such Incremental Facility so agree, the availability thereof shall be subject to customary "SunGard" or "certain funds" conditionality (including the making and accuracy of the Specified Representations before giving effect to such acquisition or Investment).

(i) This Section 2.22 shall supersede any provision in Sections 2.18 or 9.02 to the contrary.

Section 2.23. Extensions of Loans and Revolving Credit Commitments

(a) Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in this Agreement, pursuant to one or more offers (each, an Extension Offer) made from time to time by the Borrower to all Lenders holding Loans of any Class or Commitments of any Class, in each case on a pro rata basis (based on the aggregate outstanding principal amount of the respective Loans or Commitments of such Class) and on the same terms to each such Lender, the Borrower is hereby permitted to consummate transactions with any individual Lender who accepts the terms contained in the relevant Extension Offer to extend the Maturity Date of all or a portion of such Lender's Loans and/or Commitments of such Class and otherwise modify the terms of all or a portion of such Loans and/or Commitments pursuant to the terms of the relevant Extension Offer (including by increasing the interest rate or fees payable in respect of such Loans and/or Commitments (and related outstandings) and/or modifying the amortization schedule, if any, in respect of such Loans) (each, an Extension); it being understood that any Extended Term Loans shall constitute a separate Class of Loans from the Class of Loans from which they were converted and any Extended Revolving Credit Commitments shall constitute a separate Class of Revolving Credit Commitments from the Class of Revolving Credit Commitments from which they were converted, so long as the following terms are satisfied:

(i) except as to (A) interest rates, fees and final maturity (which shall, subject to immediately succeeding clause (iii) and to the extent applicable, be determined by the Borrower and any Lender who agrees to an Extension of its Revolving Credit Commitments and set forth in the relevant Extension Offer), (B) terms applicable to such Extended Revolving Credit Commitments or Extended Revolving Loans (each as defined below) that are more favorable to the lenders or the agent of such Extended Revolving Credit Commitments or Extended Revolving Loans than those contained in the Loan Documents and are then conformed (or added) to the Loan Documents for the benefit of the Revolving Lenders or, as applicable, the Administrative Agent pursuant to the applicable Extension

Table of Contents

Amendment, and (C) any covenant or other provision applicable only to any period after the Latest Revolving Credit Maturity Date, the Revolving Credit Commitment of any Lender who agrees to an extension with respect to such Commitment (an “Extended Revolving Credit Commitment”; and the Loans thereunder, “Extended Revolving Loans”), and the related outstandings, shall constitute a revolving commitment (or related outstandings, as the case may be) with substantially consistent terms (or terms not less favorable to existing Lenders) as the Class of Revolving Credit Commitments subject to the relevant Extension Offer (and related outstandings) provided hereunder; provided that to the extent more than one Revolving Facility exists after giving effect to any such Extension, (x) the borrowing and repayment (except for (1) payments of interest and fees at different rates on the Revolving Facilities (and related outstandings), (2) repayments required upon the Maturity Date of any Revolving Facility and (3) repayments made in connection with a permanent repayment and termination of Revolving Credit Commitments under any Revolving Facility (subject to clause (z) below)) of Revolving Loans with respect to any Revolving Facility after the effective date of such Extended Revolving Credit Commitments shall be made on a pro rata basis with all other Revolving Facilities, (y) all Letters of Credit shall be participated on a pro rata basis by all Revolving Lenders and (z) any permanent repayment of Revolving Loans with respect to, and reduction or termination of Revolving Credit Commitments under, any Revolving Facility after the effective date of such Extended Revolving Credit Commitments shall be made with respect to such Extended Revolving Loans on a pro rata basis or less than pro rata basis with all other Revolving Facilities, except that the Borrower shall be permitted to permanently repay Revolving Loans and terminate Revolving Credit Commitments of any Revolving Facility on a greater than pro rata basis (I) as compared to any other Revolving Facilities with a later Maturity Date than such Revolving Facility and (II) to the extent refinanced or replaced with a Replacement Revolving Facility or Replacement Debt;

(ii) except as to (A) interest rates, fees, amortization, final maturity date, premiums, required prepayment dates and participation in prepayments (which shall, subject to immediately succeeding clauses (iii), (iv) and (v), be determined by the Borrower and any Lender who agrees to an Extension of its Term Loans and set forth in the relevant Extension Offer), (B) terms applicable to such Extended Term Loans (as defined below) that are more favorable to the lenders or the agent of such Extended Term Loans than those contained in the Loan Documents and are then conformed (or added) to the Loan Documents for the benefit of the Term Lenders or, as applicable, the Administrative Agent pursuant to the applicable Extension Amendment and (C) any covenant or other provision applicable only to any period after the Latest Term Loan Maturity Date (in each case, as of the date of such Extension), the Term Loans of any Lender extended pursuant to any Extension (any such extended Term Loans, the “Extended Term Loans”) shall have substantially consistent terms (or terms not less favorable to existing Lenders) as the tranche of Term Loans subject to the relevant Extension Offer;

(iii) (x) the final maturity date of any Extended Term Loans may be no earlier than the then applicable Latest Term Loan Maturity Date at the time of Extension and (y) no Extended Revolving Credit Commitments or Extended Revolving Loans may have a final maturity date earlier than (or require commitment reductions prior to) the Latest Revolving Credit Maturity Date;

(iv) the Weighted Average Life to Maturity of any Extended Term Loans shall be no shorter than the remaining Weighted Average Life to Maturity of any then-existing Term Loans;

(v) subject to clauses (iii) and (iv) above, any Extended Term Loans may otherwise have an amortization schedule as determined by the Borrower and the Lenders providing such Extended Term Loans,

(vi) any Extended Term Loans may participate (A) in any voluntary prepayment of Term Loans as set forth in Section 2.11(a)(i) and (B) in any mandatory prepayment of Term Loans as set forth in Section 2.11(b)(vi), in each case, to the extent provided in such Sections;

Table of Contents

(vii) if the aggregate principal amount of Loans or Commitments, as the case may be, in respect of which Lenders have accepted the relevant Extension Offer exceed the maximum aggregate principal amount of Loans or Commitments, as the case may be, offered to be extended by the Borrower pursuant to such Extension Offer, then the Loans or Commitments, as the case may be, of such Lenders shall be extended ratably up to such maximum amount based on the respective principal amounts (but not to exceed the applicable Lender's actual holdings of record) with respect to which such Lenders have accepted such Extension Offer;

(viii) unless the Administrative Agent otherwise agrees, any Extension must be in a minimum amount of \$5,000,000;

(ix) any applicable Minimum Extension Condition must be satisfied or waived by the Borrower;

(x) any documentation in respect of any Extension shall be consistent with the foregoing; and

(xi) no Extension of any Revolving Facility shall be effective as to the obligations of any Issuing Bank with respect to Letters of Credit without the consent of such Issuing Bank (such consents not to be unreasonably withheld or delayed) (and, in the absence of such consent, all references herein to Latest Revolving Credit Maturity Date shall be determined, when used in reference to such Issuing Bank, without giving effect to such Extension).

(b) (i) No Extension consummated in reliance on this Section 2.23 shall constitute a voluntary or mandatory prepayment for purposes of Section 2.11, (ii) the scheduled amortization payments (insofar as such schedule affects payments due to Lenders participating in the relevant Class) set forth in Section 2.10 shall be adjusted to give effect to any Extension of any Class of Loans and/or Commitments and (iii) except as set forth in clause (a) (viii) above, no Extension Offer is required to be in any minimum amount or any minimum increment; provided that the Borrower may at its election specify as a condition (a "Minimum Extension Condition") to the consummation of any Extension that a minimum amount (to be specified in the relevant Extension Offer in the Borrower's sole discretion) of Loans or Commitments (as applicable) of any or all applicable tranches be tendered; it being understood that the Borrower may, in its sole discretion, waive any such Minimum Extension Condition. The Administrative Agent and the Lenders hereby consent to the transactions contemplated by this Section 2.23 (including, for the avoidance of doubt, the payment of any interest, fees or premium in respect of any Extended Term Loans and/or Extended Revolving Credit Commitments on such terms as may be set forth in the relevant Extension Offer) and hereby waive the requirements of any provision of this Agreement (including Sections 2.10, 2.11 and/or 2.18) or any other Loan Document that may otherwise prohibit any such Extension or any other transaction contemplated by this Section.

(c) Subject to any consent required under Section 2.23(a)(xi), no consent of any Lender or the Administrative Agent shall be required to effectuate any Extension, other than the consent of each Lender agreeing to such Extension with respect to one or more of its Loans and/or Commitments of any Class (or a portion thereof). All Extended Term Loans and Extended Revolving Credit Commitments and all obligations in respect thereof shall constitute Secured Obligations under this Agreement and the other Loan Documents that are secured by the Collateral and guaranteed on a *pari passu* basis with all other applicable Secured Obligations under this Agreement and the other Loan Documents. The Lenders hereby irrevocably authorize the Administrative Agent to enter into any Extension Amendment and any amendments to any of the other Loan Documents with the Loan Parties as may be necessary in order to establish new Classes or sub-Classes in respect of Loans or Commitments so extended and such technical amendments as may be necessary or appropriate in the reasonable opinion of the Administrative Agent and the Borrower in connection with the establishment of such new Classes or sub-Classes, in each case on terms consistent with this Section 2.23.

[Table of Contents](#)

(d) In connection with any Extension, the Borrower shall provide the Administrative Agent at least five Business Days' (or such shorter period as may be agreed by the Administrative Agent) prior written notice thereof, and shall agree to such procedures (including regarding timing, rounding and other adjustments and to ensure reasonable administrative management of the credit facilities hereunder after such Extension), if any, as may be established by, or acceptable to, the Administrative Agent, in each case acting reasonably to accomplish the purposes of this [Section 2.23](#).

ARTICLE 3

REPRESENTATIONS AND WARRANTIES

On the dates and to the extent required pursuant to [Sections 4.01](#) or [4.02](#) hereof, as applicable, the Borrower hereby represents and warrants to the Lenders that:

Section 3.01. [Organization; Powers](#). The Borrower and each of its Restricted Subsidiaries (a) is (i) duly organized and validly existing and (ii) in good standing (to the extent such concept exists in the relevant jurisdiction) under the Requirements of Law of its jurisdiction of organization, (b) has all requisite organizational power and authority to own its assets and to carry on its business as now conducted and (c) is qualified to do business in, and is in good standing (to the extent such concept exists in the relevant jurisdiction) in, every jurisdiction where the ownership, lease or operation of its properties or conduct of its business requires such qualification, except, in each case referred to in this [Section 3.01](#) (other than [clause \(a\)\(i\)](#) and [clause \(b\)](#), in each case, with respect to the Borrower) where the failure to do so, individually or in the aggregate, would not reasonably be expected to result in a Material Adverse Effect.

Section 3.02. [Authorization; Enforceability](#). The execution, delivery and performance by each Loan Party of each Loan Document to which such Loan Party is a party are within such Loan Party's corporate or other organizational power and have been duly authorized by all necessary corporate or other organizational action of such Loan Party. Each Loan Document to which any Loan Party is a party has been duly executed and delivered by such Loan Party and is a legal, valid and binding obligation of such Loan Party, enforceable in accordance with its terms, subject to the Legal Reservations.

Section 3.03. [Governmental Approvals; No Conflicts](#). The execution and delivery of each Loan Document by each Loan Party thereto and the performance by such Loan Party thereof (a) do not require any consent or approval of, registration or filing with, or any other action by, any Governmental Authority, except (i) such as have been obtained or made and are in full force and effect, (ii) in connection with the Perfection Requirements and (iii) such consents, approvals, registrations, filings, or other actions the failure to obtain or make which could not be reasonably expected to have a Material Adverse Effect, (b) will not violate any (i) of such Loan Party's Organizational Documents or (ii) Requirement of Law applicable to such Loan Party which violation, in the case of this [clause \(b\)\(ii\)](#), could reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect and (c) will not violate or result in a default under (i) the Second Lien Credit Agreement or (ii) any other material Contractual Obligation to which such Loan Party is a party which violation, in the case of this [clause \(c\)](#), could reasonably be expected to result in a Material Adverse Effect.

Section 3.04. [Financial Condition; No Material Adverse Effect](#).

(a) The financial statements (i) provided pursuant to [Sections 4.01\(c\)\(i\)\(A\)](#) and [\(c\)\(ii\)\(A\)](#) and (ii) after the Closing Date, most recently provided pursuant to [Section 5.01\(a\)](#) or [\(b\)](#), as applicable, present fairly, in all material respects, the financial position and results of operations and cash flows of the Borrower on a consolidated basis as of such dates and for such periods in accordance with GAAP, (x) except as otherwise expressly noted therein, (y) subject, in the case of quarterly financial statements, to the absence of footnotes and normal year-end adjustments and (z) except as may be necessary to reflect any differing entity and/or organizational structure prior to giving effect to the Transactions.

Table of Contents

(b) Since the Closing Date, there have been no events, developments or circumstances that have had, or could reasonably be expected to have, individually or in the aggregate, a Material Adverse Effect.

Section 3.05. Properties.

(a) As of the Closing Date, Schedule 3.05 sets forth the address of each Real Estate Asset (or each set of such assets that collectively comprise one operating property) that is owned in fee simple by any Loan Party.

(b) The Borrower and each of its Restricted Subsidiaries have good and valid fee simple title to or rights to purchase, or valid leasehold interests in, or easements or other limited property interests in, all of their respective Real Estate Assets and have good title to their personal property and assets, in each case, except (i) for defects in title that do not materially interfere with their ability to conduct their business as currently conducted or to utilize such properties and assets for their intended purposes or (ii) where the failure to have such title would not reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect.

(c) The Borrower and its Restricted Subsidiaries own or otherwise have a license or right to use all rights in Patents, Trademarks, Copyrights and other rights in works of authorship (including all copyrights embodied in software) and all other intellectual property rights (“IP Rights”) used to conduct their respective businesses as presently conducted without, to the knowledge of the Borrower, any infringement or misappropriation of the IP Rights of third parties, except to the extent the failure to own or license or have rights to use would not, or where such infringement or misappropriation would not reasonably be expected to have, individually or in the aggregate, a Material Adverse Effect.

Section 3.06. Litigation and Environmental Matters.

(a) There are no actions, suits or proceedings by or before any arbitrator or Governmental Authority pending against or, to the knowledge of the Borrower, threatened in writing against or affecting the Borrower or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries which would reasonably be expected, individually or in the aggregate, to result in a Material Adverse Effect.

(b) Except for any matters that, individually or in the aggregate, would not reasonably be expected to result in a Material Adverse Effect, (i) neither the Borrower nor any of its Restricted Subsidiaries is subject to or has received notice of any Environmental Claim or Environmental Liability or knows of any basis for any Environmental Liability or Environmental Claim of the Borrower or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries and (ii) neither the Borrower nor any of its Restricted Subsidiaries has failed to comply with any Environmental Law or to obtain, maintain or comply with any Governmental Authorization, permit, license or other approval required under any Environmental Law.

(c) Neither the Borrower nor any of its Restricted Subsidiaries has treated, stored, transported or Released any Hazardous Materials on, at, under or from any currently or formerly owned, leased or operated real estate or facility in a manner that would reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect.

Section 3.07. Compliance with Laws. Each of the Borrower and each of its Restricted Subsidiaries is in compliance with all Requirements of Law applicable to it or its property, except, in each case where the failure to do so, individually or in the aggregate, would not reasonably be expected to result in a Material Adverse Effect; it being understood and agreed that this Section 3.07 shall not apply to the Requirements of Law covered by Section 3.17 below.

Section 3.08. Investment Company Status. No Loan Party is an “investment company” as defined in, or is required to be registered under, the Investment Company Act of 1940.

Table of Contents

Section 3.09. Taxes. Each of the Borrower and each of its Restricted Subsidiaries has timely filed or caused to be filed all Tax returns and reports required to have been filed and has paid or caused to be paid all Taxes required to have been paid by it that are due and payable (including in its capacity as a withholding agent), except (a) Taxes (or any requirement to file Tax returns with respect thereto) that are being contested in good faith by appropriate proceedings and for which the Borrower or such Restricted Subsidiary, as applicable, has set aside on its books adequate reserves in accordance with GAAP or (b) to the extent that the failure to do so, individually or in the aggregate, would not reasonably be expected to result in a Material Adverse Effect.

Section 3.10. ERISA.

(a) Each Plan is in compliance in form and operation with its terms and with ERISA and the Code and all other applicable Requirements of Law, except where any failure to comply would not reasonably be expected to result in a Material Adverse Effect.

(b) In the five-year period prior to the date on which this representation is made or deemed made, no ERISA Event has occurred and is continuing or is reasonably expected to occur that, when taken together with all other such ERISA Events for which liability is reasonably expected to occur, would reasonably be expected to result in a Material Adverse Effect.

(c) As of the Closing Date, the Borrower is not and will not be using “plan assets” (within the meaning of one or more Benefit Plans) in connection with the Loans, the Letters of Credit or the Commitments.

Section 3.11. Disclosure.

(a) As of the Closing Date, with respect to information relating to the Target and its subsidiaries, to the knowledge of the Borrower, all written information (other than the Projections, financial estimates, other forward-looking information and/or projected information, information of a general economic or industry-specific nature and/or any third party report and/or memorandum (but not the written information (other than Projections, financial estimates, other forward looking information and/or projected information and/or general economic or industry-specific information) on which such third party report and/or memorandum was based, if such written information was provided to any Initial Lender, any Closing Date Arranger or the Administrative Agent) concerning the Borrower and its subsidiaries that was included in the Information Memorandum or otherwise prepared by or on behalf of the Borrower or its subsidiaries or their respective representatives and made available to any Initial Lender, any Closing Date Arranger or the Administrative Agent in connection with the Transactions on or before the Closing Date, when taken as a whole, did not, when furnished, contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary in order to make the statements contained therein not materially misleading in light of the circumstances under which such statements are made (after giving effect to all supplements and updates thereto from time to time).

(b) The Projections have been prepared in good faith based upon assumptions believed by the Borrower to be reasonable at the time furnished (it being recognized that such Projections are not to be viewed as facts and are subject to significant uncertainties and contingencies many of which are beyond the Borrower’s control, that no assurance can be given that any particular financial projections will be realized, that actual results may differ from projected results and that such differences may be material).

Section 3.12. Solvency. As of the Closing Date and after giving effect to the Transactions and the incurrence of the Indebtedness and obligations being incurred in connection with this Agreement and the Transactions, (i) the sum of the debt (including contingent liabilities) of the Borrower and its subsidiaries, taken as a whole, does not exceed the fair value of the assets of the Borrower and its subsidiaries, taken as a whole, (ii) the present fair saleable value of the assets (on a going concern basis) of the Borrower and its subsidiaries, taken as a whole, is not less than the amount that will be required to pay the probable liabilities of the Borrower and its subsidiaries, taken as a whole, on their debts as they become absolute and matured in accordance with their terms; (iii) the capital of the Borrower and its subsidiaries, taken as a whole, is not unreasonably small in

Table of Contents

relation to the business of the Borrower and its subsidiaries, taken as a whole, contemplated as of the Closing Date; and (iv) the Borrower and its subsidiaries, taken as a whole, do not intend to incur, or believe that they will incur, debts (including current obligations and contingent liabilities) beyond their ability to pay such debt as they mature in the ordinary course of business. For purposes of this Section 3.12, (A) it is assumed that the Indebtedness and other obligations under the Credit Facilities and the Second Lien Facility will come due at their respective maturities and (B) the amount of any contingent liability at any time shall be computed as the amount that, in light of all of the facts and circumstances existing at such time, is reasonably expected to represent an actual or matured liability.

Section 3.13. Subsidiaries. Schedule 3.13 sets forth, in each case as of the Closing Date, (a) a correct and complete list of the name of each subsidiary of the Borrower and the ownership interest therein held by the Borrower or its applicable subsidiary, and (b) the type of entity of the Borrower and each of its subsidiaries.

Section 3.14. Security Interest in Collateral. Subject to the terms of the last paragraph of Section 4.01, the Legal Reservations, the Perfection Requirements and the provisions, limitations and/or exceptions set forth in this Agreement and/or any other Loan Document, the Collateral Documents create legal, valid and enforceable Liens on all of the Collateral in favor of the Administrative Agent, for the benefit of itself and the other Secured Parties, and upon the satisfaction of the applicable Perfection Requirements, such Liens constitute perfected Liens (with the priority that such Liens are expressed to have under the relevant Collateral Documents, unless otherwise permitted hereunder or under any Collateral Document) on the Collateral (to the extent such Liens are required to be perfected under the terms of the Loan Documents) securing the Secured Obligations, in each case as and to the extent set forth therein.

For the avoidance of doubt, notwithstanding anything herein or in any other Loan Document to the contrary, neither the Borrower nor any other Loan Party makes any representation or warranty as to (A) the effects of perfection or non-perfection, the priority or the enforceability of any pledge of or security interest in any Capital Stock of any Foreign Subsidiary, or as to the rights and remedies of the Administrative Agent or any Lender with respect thereto, under any Requirement of Law of any foreign jurisdiction, (B) the enforcement of any security interest, or right or remedy with respect to any Collateral that may be limited or restricted by, or require any consent, authorization approval or license under, any Requirement of Law or (C) on the Closing Date and until required pursuant to Section 5.12 or the last paragraph of Section 4.01(a), the pledge or creation of any security interest, or the effects of perfection or non-perfection, the priority or enforceability of any pledge or security interest to the extent the same is not required on the Closing Date pursuant to the final paragraph of Section 4.01(a).

Section 3.15. Labor Disputes. Except as individually or in the aggregate would not reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect, (a) there are no strikes, lockouts or slowdowns against the Borrower or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries pending or, to the knowledge of the Borrower or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries, threatened and (b) the hours worked by and payments made to employees of the Borrower and its Restricted Subsidiaries have not been in violation of the Fair Labor Standards Act or any other applicable Requirements of Law dealing with such matters.

Section 3.16. Federal Reserve Regulations. No part of the proceeds of any Loan or any Letter of Credit have been used, whether directly or indirectly, and whether immediately, incidentally or ultimately, for any purpose that results in a violation of the provisions of Regulation U.

Section 3.17. OFAC; PATRIOT ACT and FCPA.

(a) (i) None of the Borrower nor any of its Restricted Subsidiaries nor, to the knowledge of the Borrower, any director, officer or employee of any of the foregoing is subject to any U.S. sanctions administered by the Office of Foreign Assets Control of the U.S. Treasury Department (“OFAC”); and (ii) the Borrower will not directly or, to its knowledge, indirectly, use the proceeds of the Loans or Letters of Credit or otherwise make available such proceeds to any Person for the purpose of financing the activities of any Person that is subject to any U.S. sanctions administered by OFAC, except to the extent licensed or otherwise approved by OFAC or in compliance with applicable exemptions licenses or other approvals.

Table of Contents

(b) To the extent applicable, each Loan Party is in compliance, in all material respects, with the USA PATRIOT Act.

(c) Except to the extent that the relevant violation could not reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect, (i) neither the Borrower nor any of its Restricted Subsidiaries nor, to the knowledge of the Borrower, any director, officer, agent (solely to the extent acting in its capacity as an agent for the Borrower or any of its subsidiaries) or employee of the Borrower or any Restricted Subsidiary, has taken any action, directly or indirectly, that would result in a material violation by any such Person of the U.S. Foreign Corrupt Practices Act of 1977, as amended (the “FCPA”), including, without limitation, making any offer, payment, promise to pay or authorization or approval of the payment of any money, or other property, gift, promise to give or authorization of the giving of anything of value, directly or indirectly, to any “foreign official” (as such term is defined in the FCPA) or any foreign political party or official thereof or any candidate for foreign political office, in each case in contravention of the FCPA and any applicable anti-corruption Requirement of Law of any Governmental Authority; and (ii) the Borrower has not directly or, to its knowledge, indirectly, used the proceeds of the Loans or Letters of Credit or otherwise made available such proceeds to any governmental official or employee, political party, official of a political party, candidate for public office or anyone else acting in an official capacity, in order to obtain, retain or direct business or obtain any improper advantage in violation of the FCPA.

The representations and warranties set forth in Section 3.17 above made by or on behalf of any Foreign Subsidiary are subject to and limited by any Requirement of Law applicable to such Foreign Subsidiary; it being understood and agreed that to the extent that any Foreign Subsidiary is unable to make any representation or warranty set forth in Section 3.17 as a result of the application of this sentence, such Foreign Subsidiary shall be deemed to have represented and warranted that it is in compliance, in all material respects, with any equivalent Requirement of Law relating to anti-terrorism, anti-corruption or anti-money laundering that is applicable to such Foreign Subsidiary in its relevant local jurisdiction of organization.

ARTICLE 4

CONDITIONS

Section 4.01. Closing Date. The obligations of (i) each Lender to make Loans and (ii) any Issuing Bank to issue Letters of Credit shall not become effective until the date on which each of the following conditions is satisfied (or waived in accordance with Section 9.02):

(a) Credit Agreement and Loan Documents. The Administrative Agent (or its counsel) shall have received from each Loan Party and/or each Lighthouse Common Equity Holder, as applicable, to the extent party thereto, (i) a counterpart signed by such Loan Party (or written evidence reasonably satisfactory to the Administrative Agent (which may include a copy transmitted by facsimile or other electronic method) that such party has signed a counterpart) of (A) this Agreement, (B) the Security Agreement, (C) any Intellectual Property Security Agreement, (D) the Loan Guaranty, (E) the Limited Recourse Pledge Agreement, (F) the Initial Intercreditor Agreement and (G) each Promissory Note requested by a Lender at least three Business Days prior to the Closing Date and (ii) a Borrowing Request as required by Section 2.03.

(b) Legal Opinions. The Administrative Agent (or its counsel) shall have received, on behalf of itself, the Lenders and each Issuing Bank on the Closing Date, (i) a customary written opinion of Weil, Gotshal & Manges LLP, in its capacity as special counsel for the Loan Parties and (ii) customary written opinions of local counsel to the Loan Parties organized in the jurisdictions set forth on Schedule 4.01(b), each dated the Closing Date and addressed to the Administrative Agent, the Lenders and each Issuing Bank.

Table of Contents

(c) Financial Statements and Pro Forma Financial Statements The Administrative Agent shall have received:

(i) (A) the audited consolidated balance sheets of the Borrower as of December 31, 2015 and December 31, 2016 and the audited consolidated statements of income or operations of the Borrower for the Fiscal Years then ended and (B) the audited consolidated balance sheet and the related statement of income of the Target for the Fiscal Year then ended as of December 31, 2016;

(ii) (A) the unaudited consolidated balance sheet and the related unaudited consolidated statement of income or operations of the Borrower as of and for, as applicable, the Fiscal Quarters ended on or about March 31, 2017 and June 30, 2017 and (B) the Target Quality of Earnings Report; and

(iii) a pro forma consolidated balance sheet and the related consolidated statement of income for the Borrower as of and for, as applicable, the four Fiscal Quarter period ended June 30, 2017, prepared in good faith after giving effect to the Transactions as if the Transactions had occurred as of such date (in the case of such balance sheet) or at the beginning of such period (in the case of such statement of income); provided that it is understood and agreed that the pro forma financial statements required by this clause (c)(ii) shall not be required to include adjustments for purchase accounting (including adjustments of the type contemplated by Financial Accounting Standards Board Accounting Standard Codification 805, Business Combinations (formerly SFAS 141R));

(d) Secretary's Certificate and Good Standing Certificates The Administrative Agent (or its counsel) shall have received (i) a certificate of each Loan Party, dated the Closing Date and executed by a secretary, assistant secretary or other Responsible Officer thereof, which shall (A) certify that (w) attached thereto is a true and complete copy of the certificate or articles of incorporation, formation or organization of such Loan Party, certified by the relevant authority of its jurisdiction of organization, (x) the certificate or articles of incorporation, formation or organization of such Loan Party attached thereto has not been amended (except as attached thereto) since the date reflected thereon, (y) attached thereto is a true and correct copy of the by-laws or operating, management, partnership or similar agreement of such Loan Party, together with all amendments thereto as of the Closing Date and such by-laws or operating, management, partnership or similar agreement are in full force and effect and (z) attached thereto is a true and complete copy of the resolutions or written consent, as applicable, of its board of directors, board of managers, sole member or other applicable governing body authorizing the execution and delivery of the Loan Documents, which resolutions or consent have not been modified, rescinded or amended (other than as attached thereto) and are in full force and effect, and (B) identify by name and title and bear the signatures of the officers, managers, directors or other authorized signatories of such Loan Party who are authorized to sign the Loan Documents to which such Loan Party is a party on the Closing Date, (ii) a certificate of each Lighthouse Common Equity Holder (which may, at the election of the Borrower, be combined with the certificate described in clause (i) above), which shall (A) certify that attached thereto is a true and complete copy of the resolutions or written consent, as applicable, of its applicable governing body authorizing the execution and delivery of the Limited Recourse Pledge Agreement and the Initial Intercreditor Agreement, which resolutions or consent have not been modified, rescinded or amended (other than as attached thereto) and are in full force and effect and (B) identify by name and title and bear the signatures of the officers, managers, directors or other authorized signatories of such Lighthouse Common Equity Holder who are authorized to sign the Limited Recourse Pledge Agreement and the Initial Intercreditor Agreement on the Closing Date and (iii) a good standing (or equivalent) certificate for each Loan Party and each Lighthouse Common Equity Holder from the relevant authority of its jurisdiction of organization, dated as of a recent date.

(e) Representations and Warranties. (i) The Specified Acquisition Agreement Representations shall be true and correct to the extent required by the terms of the definition thereof and (ii) the Specified Representations shall be true and correct in all material respects on and as of the Closing Date; provided that (A) in the case of any Specified Representation which expressly relates to a given date or period, such representation and warranty shall be true and correct in all material respects as of the respective date or for the respective period, as the case may be and (B) if any Specified Representation is qualified by or subject to a "material adverse

Table of Contents

effect”, “material adverse change” or similar term or qualification, (1) the definition thereof shall be the definition of “Closing Date Material Adverse Effect” for purposes of the making or deemed making of such Specified Representation on, or as of, the Closing Date (or any date prior thereto) and (2) such Specified Representation shall be true and correct in all respects.

(f) Fees. Prior to or substantially concurrently with the funding of the Initial Term Loans hereunder, the Administrative Agent shall have received (i) all fees required to be paid by the Borrower on the Closing Date pursuant to the Fee Letter and (ii) all expenses required to be paid by the Borrower for which invoices have been presented at least three Business Days prior to the Closing Date or such later date to which the Borrower may agree (including the reasonable fees and expenses of legal counsel required to be paid), in each case on or before the Closing Date, which amounts may be offset against the proceeds of the Loans.

(g) [Reserved].

(h) Refinancing. Substantially concurrently with the initial funding of the Loans hereunder, including by use of the proceeds thereof, the Closing Date Refinancing shall be consummated.

(i) [Reserved]

(j) Solvency. The Administrative Agent (or its counsel) shall have received a certificate in substantially the form of Exhibit P from the chief financial officer (or other officer with reasonably equivalent responsibilities) of the Borrower dated as of the Closing Date and certifying as to the matters set forth therein.

(k) Perfection Certificate. The Administrative Agent (or its counsel) shall have received a completed Perfection Certificate dated the Closing Date and signed by a Responsible Officer of each Loan Party and each Lighthouse Common Equity Holder (solely with respect to the Collateral pledged by it), together with all attachments contemplated thereby.

(l) Pledged Stock and Pledged Notes. Subject to the final paragraph of this Section 4.01, the Administrative Agent (or its counsel) shall have received (i) the certificates representing the Capital Stock required to be pledged pursuant to the Security Agreement and/or the Limited Recourse Pledge Agreement, together with an undated stock power or similar instrument of transfer for each such certificate endorsed in blank by a duly authorized officer of the pledgor thereof, and (ii) each Material Debt Instrument (if any) endorsed (without recourse) in blank (or accompanied by a transfer form endorsed in blank) by the pledgor thereof.

(m) Filings Registrations and Recordings. Subject to the final paragraph of this Section 4.01, each document (including any UCC (or similar) financing statement) required by any Collateral Document or under applicable Requirements of Law to be filed, registered or recorded in order to create in favor of the Administrative Agent, for the benefit of the Secured Parties, a perfected Lien on the Collateral required to be delivered pursuant to such Collateral Document, shall be in proper form for filing, registration or recordation.

(n) Acquisition. Substantially concurrently with the initial funding of the Loans hereunder, the Acquisition shall be consummated in accordance with the terms of the Acquisition Agreement, but without giving effect to any amendment, waiver or consent by the Borrower or the Target that is materially adverse to the interests of the Closing Date Arrangers or the Initial Lenders in their respective capacities as such without the consent of the Closing Date Arrangers, such consent not to be unreasonably withheld, delayed or conditioned.

(o) Insurance Certificates. Subject to the last paragraph of this Section 4.01, each insurance certificate and endorsement required by Section 5.05 shall have been received by the Administrative Agent.

(p) USA PATRIOT Act. No later than three Business Days in advance of the Closing Date, the Administrative Agent shall have received all documentation and other information reasonably requested with respect to any Loan Party and/or any Lighthouse Common Equity Holder in writing by any Initial Lender at least

Table of Contents

ten Business Days in advance of the Closing Date, which documentation or other information is required by regulatory authorities under applicable “know your customer” and anti-money laundering rules and regulations, including the USA PATRIOT Act.

(q) Officer’s Certificate. The Administrative Agent shall have received a certificate from a Responsible Officer of the Borrower (or, with respect to the accuracy of the Specified Acquisition Agreement Representations, the Target, if the Borrower so elects) certifying satisfaction of the conditions precedent set forth in Sections 4.01(e), and (n).

For purposes of determining whether the conditions specified in this Section 4.01 have been satisfied on the Closing Date, by funding the Loans hereunder or issuing a Letter of Credit on the Closing Date, the Administrative Agent, each Lender and each Issuing Bank, as applicable, shall be deemed to have consented to, approved or accepted, or to be satisfied with, each document or other matter required hereunder to be consented to or approved by or acceptable or satisfactory to the Administrative Agent, such Lender or such Issuing Bank, as the case may be.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, to the extent that the Lien on any Collateral is not or cannot be created or perfected on the Closing Date (other than, to the extent required herein or in the other Loan Documents, (a) the creation and perfection of a Lien on Collateral that is of the type that may be perfected by the filing of a UCC-1 financing statement under the UCC and (b) a pledge of the Capital Stock of the Borrower and any material Subsidiary Guarantor with respect to which a Lien may be perfected on the Closing Date by the delivery of a stock or equivalent certificate (together with a stock power or similar instrument endorsed in blank for the relevant certificate) (other than the Capital Stock of the Target and/or any subsidiary of the Target with respect to which the certificate evidencing such Capital Stock has not been delivered to the Borrower at least two Business Days prior to the Closing Date, to the extent the Borrower has used commercially reasonable efforts to procure delivery thereof, which Capital Stock may instead be delivered within two Business Days after the Closing Date (or such later date as the Administrative Agent may reasonably agree))), in each case after the Borrower’s use of commercially reasonable efforts to do so without undue burden or expense, then the creation and/or perfection of such Lien shall not constitute a condition precedent to the availability or initial funding of the Credit Facilities on the Closing Date, but may instead be delivered or perfected within the time period set forth in Section 5.15.

Section 4.02. Each Credit Extension. After the Closing Date, the obligation of each Revolving Lender to make any Credit Extension is subject to the satisfaction of the following conditions:

(a) (i) In the case of any Borrowing, the Administrative Agent shall have received a Borrowing Request as required by Section 2.03 or (ii) in the case of the issuance of any Letter of Credit, the applicable Issuing Bank and the Administrative Agent shall have received a Letter of Credit Request.

(b) The representations and warranties of the Loan Parties set forth in this Agreement and the other Loan Documents shall be true and correct in all material respects on and as of the date of any such Credit Extension with the same effect as though such representations and warranties had been made on and as of the date of such Credit Extension; provided that to the extent that any representation and warranty specifically refers to a given date or period, it shall be true and correct in all material respects as of such date or for such period; provided, however, that any representation and warranty that is qualified as to “materiality,” “Material Adverse Effect” or similar language shall be true and correct (after giving effect to any qualification therein) in all respects on such respective dates or for such periods.

(c) At the time of and immediately after giving effect to the applicable Credit Extension, no Event of Default or Default has occurred and is continuing.

Each Credit Extension after the Closing Date shall be deemed to constitute a representation and warranty by the Borrower on the date thereof as to the matters specified in paragraphs (b) and (c) of this Section; provided.

however, that the conditions set forth in this [Section 4.02](#) shall not apply to (A) any Incremental Revolving Loan made in connection with any acquisition, other Investment or irrevocable repayment or redemption of Indebtedness and/or (B) any Credit Extension under any Refinancing Amendment and/or Extension Amendment unless in each case the lenders in respect thereof have required satisfaction of the same in the applicable Refinancing Amendment or Extension Amendment, as applicable.

ARTICLE 5

AFFIRMATIVE COVENANTS

From the Closing Date until the date on which all Commitments have expired or terminated and the principal of and interest on each Loan and all fees, expenses and other amounts payable under any Loan Document (other than contingent indemnification obligations for which no claim or demand has been made) have been paid in full in Cash and all Letters of Credit have expired or have been terminated (or have been (x) collateralized or back-stopped by a letter of credit or otherwise in a manner reasonably satisfactory to the relevant Issuing Bank or (y) deemed reissued under another agreement in a manner reasonably acceptable to the applicable Issuing Bank and the Administrative Agent) and all LC Disbursements have been reimbursed (such date, the "[Termination Date](#)"), the Borrower hereby covenants and agrees with the Lenders that:

Section 5.01. [Financial Statements and Other Reports](#). The Borrower will deliver to the Administrative Agent for delivery by the Administrative Agent, subject to [Section 9.05\(f\)](#), to each Lender:

(a) [Quarterly Financial Statements](#). ~~As soon as available, and in any event w~~Within 60 days after the end of each of the first three Fiscal Quarters of each Fiscal Year, commencing with the Fiscal Quarter ending March 31, 2018, the consolidated balance sheet of the Borrower as at the end of such Fiscal Quarter and the related consolidated statements of income or operations and cash flows of the Borrower for such Fiscal Quarter and for the period from the beginning of the then current Fiscal Year to the end of such Fiscal Quarter, and setting forth, in reasonable detail, in comparative form the corresponding figures for the corresponding periods of the previous Fiscal Year, all in reasonable detail, together with a Responsible Officer Certification (which may be included in the applicable Compliance Certificate) with respect thereto;

(b) [Annual Financial Statements](#). ~~As soon as available, and in any event w~~Within 120 days after the end of each Fiscal Year ending after the Closing Date (or, in the case of the Fiscal Year ending December 31, 2017, 150 days after the end of such Fiscal Year), (i) the consolidated balance sheet of the Borrower as at the end of such Fiscal Year and the related consolidated statements of income or operations, stockholders' equity and cash flows of the Borrower for such Fiscal Year and, commencing after the completion of the second full Fiscal Year ended after the Closing Date, setting forth, in reasonable detail, in comparative form the corresponding figures for the previous Fiscal Year and (ii) with respect to such consolidated financial statements, a report thereon of an independent certified public accountant of recognized national standing (which report shall not be subject to (x) a "going concern" qualification (except as resulting from (A) the impending maturity of any Indebtedness within the four full Fiscal Quarter period following the relevant audit date and/or (B) the breach or anticipated breach of any financial covenant) but may include a "going concern" explanatory paragraph or like statement or (y) a qualification as to the scope of such audit), and shall state that such consolidated financial statements fairly present, in all material respects, the consolidated financial position of the Borrower as at the dates indicated and its income and cash flows for the periods indicated in conformity with GAAP;

(c) [Compliance Certificate](#). Together with each delivery of financial statements of the Borrower pursuant to [Sections 5.01\(a\)](#) and [\(b\)](#), (i) a duly executed and completed Compliance Certificate and (ii) (A) a summary of the pro forma adjustments (if any) necessary to eliminate the accounts of Unrestricted Subsidiaries (if any) from such financial statements and (B) a list identifying each subsidiary of the Borrower as a Restricted Subsidiary or an Unrestricted Subsidiary as of the last day of the Fiscal Quarter covered by such Compliance Certificate or confirmation that there is no change in such information since the later of the Closing Date and the date of the last such list delivered pursuant to [clause \(ii\)\(B\)](#) above;

Table of Contents

(d) [Reserved];

(e) Notice of Default. Promptly upon any Responsible Officer of the Borrower obtaining knowledge of (i) any Default or Event of Default or (ii) the occurrence of any event or change that has caused or evidences or would reasonably be expected to cause or evidence, either individually or in the aggregate, a Material Adverse Effect, a reasonably-detailed notice specifying the nature and period of existence of such condition, event or change and what action the Borrower has taken, is taking and proposes to take with respect thereto;

(f) Notice of Litigation. Promptly upon any Responsible Officer of the Borrower obtaining knowledge of (i) the institution of, or threat of, any Adverse Proceeding not previously disclosed in writing by the Borrower to the Administrative Agent, or (ii) any material development in any Adverse Proceeding that, in the case of either of clauses (i) or (ii), could reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect, written notice thereof from the Borrower together with such other non-privileged information as may be reasonably available to the Loan Parties to enable the Lenders to evaluate such matters;

(g) ERISA. Promptly upon any Responsible Officer of the Borrower becoming aware of the occurrence of any ERISA Event that could reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect, a written notice specifying the nature thereof;

(h) Financial Plan. As soon as available and in any event no later than 105 days after the beginning of each Fiscal Year, commencing with the Fiscal Year beginning January 1, 2018, an annual operating budget prepared by management of the Borrower: provided that no operating budget shall be required for such Fiscal Year if the Borrower is not Privately Held as of January 1 of such Fiscal Year.

(i) Information Regarding Collateral. Prompt (and, in any event, within 90 days of the relevant change) written notice of any change (i) in any Loan Party's legal name, (ii) in any Loan Party's type of organization, (iii) in any Loan Party's jurisdiction of organization or (iv) in any Loan Party's organizational identification number, in each case, to the extent such information is necessary to enable the Administrative Agent to perfect or maintain the perfection and priority of its security interest in the Collateral of the relevant Loan Party, together with a certified copy of the applicable Organizational Document reflecting the relevant change;

(j) [Reserved];

(k) Certain Reports. Promptly upon their becoming available and without duplication of any obligations with respect to any such information that is otherwise required to be delivered under the provisions of any Loan Document, copies of (i) ~~following a Qualifying IPO~~, all financial statements, reports, notices and proxy statements sent or made available generally by the Borrower or its applicable Specified Parent Company to its security holders acting in such capacity and (ii) all regular and periodic reports and all registration statements (other than on Form S-8 or a similar form) and prospectuses, if any, filed by the Borrower or its applicable Specified Parent Company with any securities exchange or with the SEC or any analogous Governmental Authority or private regulatory authority with jurisdiction over matters relating to securities, in each case other than any prospectus relating to any equity plan; and

(l) Other Information. Such other reports and information (financial or otherwise) as the Administrative Agent may reasonably request from time to time regarding the financial condition or business of the Borrower and its Restricted Subsidiaries; provided, however, that none of the Borrower nor any Restricted Subsidiary shall be required to disclose or provide any information (a) that constitutes non-financial trade secrets or non-financial proprietary information of the Borrower or any of its subsidiaries or any of their respective customers and/or suppliers, (b) in respect of which disclosure to the Administrative Agent or any Lender (or any of their respective representatives) is prohibited by applicable Requirements of Law, (c) that is subject to attorney-client or similar privilege or constitutes attorney work product or (d) in respect of which the Borrower or any Restricted Subsidiary owes confidentiality obligations to any third party (provided such confidentiality obligations were not entered into in contemplation of the requirements of this Section 5.01(l)).

Table of Contents

Documents required to be delivered pursuant to this Section 5.01 may be delivered electronically and if so delivered, shall be deemed to have been delivered on the date (i) on which the Borrower (or a representative thereof) (x) posts such documents or (y) provides a link thereto at ~~the website address listed on Schedule 9.01~~ <https://investors.shift4.com> (or such other web address as may be designated by the Borrower from time to time upon notice to the Administrative Agent); provided that, other than with respect to items required to be delivered pursuant to Section 5.01(k) above, the Borrower shall promptly notify (which notice may be by facsimile or electronic mail) the Administrative Agent of the posting of any such documents at ~~the website address listed on Schedule 9.01~~ <https://investors.shift4.com> (or such other web address as may be designated by the Borrower from time to time upon notice to the Administrative Agent) and provide to the Administrative Agent by electronic mail electronic versions (i.e., soft copies) of such documents; (ii) on which such documents are delivered by the Borrower to the Administrative Agent for posting on behalf of the Borrower on IntraLinks, SyndTrak or another relevant website (the “Platform”), if any, to which each Lender and the Administrative Agent have access (whether a commercial, third-party website or whether sponsored by the Administrative Agent); (iii) on which such documents are faxed to the Administrative Agent (or electronically mailed to an address provided by the Administrative Agent); or (iv) in respect of the items required to be delivered pursuant to Section 5.01(k) above in respect of information filed by the Borrower or its applicable Specified Parent Company with any securities exchange or with the SEC or any analogous governmental or private regulatory authority with jurisdiction over matters relating to securities (other than Form 10-Q Reports and Form 10-K reports described in Sections 5.01(a) and (b), respectively), on which such items have been made available on the SEC website or the website of the relevant analogous governmental or private regulatory authority or securities exchange.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, the obligations in paragraphs (a), (b) and (h) of this Section 5.01 may instead be satisfied with respect to any financial statements of the Borrower by furnishing (A) the applicable financial statements of any Specified Parent Company or (B) any Specified Parent Company’s Form 10-K or 10-Q, as applicable, filed with the SEC or any securities exchange, in each case, within the time periods specified in such paragraphs and without any requirement to provide notice of such filing to the Administrative Agent or any Lender; provided that, with respect to each of clauses (A) and (B), (i) to the extent (1) such financial statements relate to any Specified Parent Company and (2) either (I) such Specified Parent Company (or any other Specified Parent Company that is a subsidiary of such Specified Parent Company) has any third party Indebtedness and/or operations (as determined by the Borrower in good faith and other than any operations that are attributable solely to such Specified Parent Company’s ownership of the Borrower and its subsidiaries) or (II) there are material differences (other than with respect to stockholders’ and/or members’ equity) between the financial statements of such Specified Parent Company and its consolidated subsidiaries, on the one hand, and the Borrower and its consolidated subsidiaries, on the other hand, such financial statements or Form 10-K or Form 10-Q, as applicable, shall be accompanied by unaudited consolidating information that summarizes in reasonable detail the differences (other than with respect to stockholders’ and/or members’ equity) between the information relating to such Specified Parent Company and its consolidated subsidiaries, on the one hand, and the information relating to the Borrower and its consolidated subsidiaries on a stand-alone basis, on the other hand, which consolidating information shall be certified by a Responsible Officer of the Borrower as having been fairly presented in all material respects and (ii) to the extent such statements are in lieu of statements required to be provided under Section 5.01(b), such statements shall be accompanied by a report and opinion of an independent registered public accounting firm of nationally recognized standing, which report and opinion shall satisfy the applicable requirements set forth in Section 5.01(b).

No financial statement required to be delivered pursuant to Section 5.01(a) or (b) shall be required to include acquisition accounting adjustments relating to the Transactions or any Permitted Acquisition or other Investment to the extent it is not practicable to include any such adjustments in such financial statement.

Table of Contents

Section 5.02. Existence. Except as otherwise permitted under Section 6.07, the Borrower will, and the Borrower will cause each of its Restricted Subsidiaries to, at all times preserve and keep in full force and effect its existence and all rights, franchises, licenses and permits material to its business except, other than with respect to the preservation of the existence of the Borrower, to the extent that the failure to do so could not reasonably be expected to result in a Material Adverse Effect; provided that neither the Borrower nor any of the Borrower's Restricted Subsidiaries shall be required to preserve any such existence (other than with respect to the preservation of existence of the Borrower), right, franchise, license or permit if a Responsible Officer of such Person or such Person's board of directors (or similar governing body) determines that the preservation thereof is no longer desirable in the conduct of the business of such Person, and that the loss thereof is not disadvantageous in any material respect to such Person or to the Lenders (taken as a whole).

Section 5.03. Payment of Taxes. The Borrower will, and the Borrower will cause each of its Restricted Subsidiaries to, pay all Taxes imposed upon it or any of its properties or assets or in respect of any of its income or businesses or franchises before any penalty or fine accrues thereon; provided, however, that no such Tax need be paid if (a) it is being contested in good faith by appropriate proceedings, so long as (i) adequate reserves or other appropriate provisions, as are required in conformity with GAAP, have been made therefor and (ii) in the case of a Tax which has resulted or may result in the creation of a Lien on any of the Collateral, such contest proceedings conclusively operate to stay the sale of any portion of the Collateral to satisfy such Tax or (b) failure to pay or discharge the same could not reasonably be expected, individually or in the aggregate, to result in a Material Adverse Effect.

Section 5.04. Maintenance of Properties. The Borrower will, and will cause each of its Restricted Subsidiaries to, maintain or cause to be maintained in good repair, working order and condition, ordinary wear and tear and casualty and condemnation excepted, all property reasonably necessary to the normal conduct of business of the Borrower and its Restricted Subsidiaries and from time to time will make or cause to be made all needed and appropriate repairs, renewals and replacements thereof except as expressly permitted by this Agreement or where the failure to maintain such properties or make such repairs, renewals or replacements could not reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect.

Section 5.05. Insurance. Except where the failure to do so would not reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect, the Borrower will maintain or cause to be maintained, with financially sound and reputable insurers, such insurance coverage with respect to liability, loss or damage in respect of the assets, properties and businesses of the Borrower and its Restricted Subsidiaries as may customarily be carried or maintained under similar circumstances by Persons of established reputation engaged in similar businesses, in each case in such amounts (giving effect to self-insurance), with such deductibles, covering such risks and otherwise on such terms and conditions as shall be customary for such Persons, including flood insurance with respect to each Flood Hazard Property, in each case in compliance with the Flood Insurance Laws. Each such policy of insurance shall, subject to Section 5.15 hereof, (i) name the Administrative Agent on behalf of the Secured Parties as an additional insured thereunder as its interests may appear and (ii) (A) to the extent available from the relevant insurance carrier in the case of each casualty insurance policy (excluding any business interruption insurance policy), contain a loss payable clause or endorsement that names the Administrative Agent, on behalf of the Secured Parties as the loss payee thereunder and (B) to the extent available from the relevant insurance carrier after submission of a request by the applicable Loan Party to obtain the same, provide for at least 30 days' prior written notice to the Administrative Agent of any modification or cancellation of such policy (or 10 days' prior written notice in the case of the failure to pay any premium thereunder).

Section 5.06. Inspections. The Borrower will, and will cause each of its Restricted Subsidiaries to, permit any authorized representative designated by the Administrative Agent to visit and inspect any of the properties of the Borrower and any of its Restricted Subsidiaries at which the principal financial records and executive officers of the applicable Person are located, to inspect, copy and take extracts from its and their respective financial and accounting records, and to discuss its and their respective affairs, finances and accounts with its and their Responsible Officers and independent public accountants (provided that the Borrower (or any of its subsidiaries) may, if it so chooses, be present at or participate in any such discussion) at the expense of the

Table of Contents

Borrower, all upon reasonable notice and at reasonable times during normal business hours; provided that (a) only the Administrative Agent on behalf of the Lenders may exercise the rights of the Administrative Agent and the Lenders under this Section 5.06 and (b) except as expressly set forth in the proviso below during the continuance of an Event of Default, the Administrative Agent shall not exercise such rights more often than one time during any calendar year; provided, further, that when an Event of Default exists, the Administrative Agent (or any of its representatives or independent contractors) may do any of the foregoing at the expense of the Borrower at any time during normal business hours and upon reasonable advance notice; provided, further, that notwithstanding anything to the contrary herein, neither the Borrower nor any Restricted Subsidiary shall be required to disclose, permit the inspection, examination or making of copies of or taking abstracts from, or discuss any document, information, or other matter (A) that constitutes non-financial trade secrets or non-financial proprietary information of the Borrower and its subsidiaries and/or any of its customers and/or suppliers, (B) in respect of which disclosure to the Administrative Agent or any Lender (or any of their respective representatives or contractors) is prohibited by applicable Requirements of Law, (C) that is subject to attorney-client or similar privilege or constitutes attorney work product or (D) in respect of which the Borrower or any Restricted Subsidiary owes confidentiality obligations to any third party (provided such confidentiality obligations were not entered into in contemplation of the requirements of this Section 5.06).

Section 5.07. Maintenance of Book and Records. The Borrower will, and will cause its Restricted Subsidiaries to, maintain proper books of record and account containing entries of all material financial transactions and matters involving the assets and business of the Borrower and its Restricted Subsidiaries that are full, true and correct in all material respects and permit the preparation of consolidated financial statements in accordance with GAAP.

Section 5.08. Compliance with Laws. The Borrower will comply, and will cause each of its Restricted Subsidiaries to comply, with the requirements of all applicable Requirements of Law (including applicable ERISA and all Environmental Laws, OFAC, the USA PATRIOT Act and the FCPA), except to the extent the failure of the Borrower or the relevant Restricted Subsidiary to comply could not reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect; provided that the requirements set forth in this Section 5.08, as they pertain to compliance by any Foreign Subsidiary with OFAC, the USA PATRIOT ACT and the FCPA are subject to and limited by any Requirement of Law applicable to such Foreign Subsidiary in its relevant local jurisdiction.

Section 5.09. Environmental.

(a) Environmental Disclosure. The Borrower will deliver to the Administrative Agent as soon as practicable following the sending or receipt thereof by the Borrower or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries, a copy of any and all written communications with respect to (A) any Environmental Claim that, individually or in the aggregate, has a reasonable possibility of giving rise to a Material Adverse Effect, (B) any Release required to be reported by the Borrower or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries to any federal, state or local governmental or regulatory agency or other Governmental Authority that reasonably could be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect, (C) any request made to the Borrower or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries for information from any governmental agency that suggests such agency is investigating whether the Borrower or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries may be potentially responsible for any Hazardous Materials Activity which is reasonably expected to have a Material Adverse Effect and (D) subject to the limitations set forth in the proviso to Section 5.01(l), such other documents and information as from time to time may be reasonably requested by the Administrative Agent in relation to any matters disclosed pursuant to this Section 5.09(a);

(b) Hazardous Materials Activities, Etc. The Borrower shall promptly take, and shall cause each of its Restricted Subsidiaries promptly to take, any and all actions necessary to (i) cure any violation of applicable Environmental Laws by the Borrower or its Restricted Subsidiaries, and address with appropriate corrective or remedial action any Release or threatened Release of Hazardous Materials at or from any Facility, in each case, that could reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect and (ii) make an appropriate response to any Environmental Claim against the Borrower or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries and discharge any obligations it may have to any Person thereunder, in each case, where failure to do so could reasonably be expected to have, individually or in the aggregate, a Material Adverse Effect.

Table of Contents

Section 5.10. Designation of Subsidiaries. The Borrower may at any time after the Closing Date designate (or redesignate) any subsidiary as an Unrestricted Subsidiary or any Unrestricted Subsidiary as a Restricted Subsidiary; provided that (i) after giving effect to such designation, no Event of Default exists (including after giving effect to the reclassification of Investments in, Indebtedness of and Liens on the assets of, the applicable Restricted Subsidiary or Unrestricted Subsidiary), (ii) no subsidiary may be designated as an Unrestricted Subsidiary if it is a “Restricted Subsidiary” for purposes of the Second Lien Credit Agreement and (iii) as of the date of the designation thereof, no Unrestricted Subsidiary shall own any Capital Stock in any Restricted Subsidiary of the Borrower (unless such Restricted Subsidiary is also designated as an Unrestricted Subsidiary) or hold any Indebtedness or any Lien on any property of the Borrower or its Restricted Subsidiaries (unless the Borrower or such Restricted Subsidiary is permitted to incur such Indebtedness or grant such Liens in favor of such Unrestricted Subsidiary pursuant to Sections 6.01 and 6.02). The designation of any subsidiary as an Unrestricted Subsidiary shall constitute an Investment by the Borrower (or its applicable Restricted Subsidiary) therein at the date of designation in an amount equal to the portion of the fair market value of the net assets of such subsidiary (and, for the avoidance of doubt, its subsidiaries) attributable to the Borrower’s (or its applicable Restricted Subsidiary’s) equity interest therein as reasonably estimated by the Borrower (and such designation shall only be permitted to the extent such Investment is permitted under Section 6.06). The designation of any Unrestricted Subsidiary as a Restricted Subsidiary shall constitute the making, incurrence or granting, as applicable, at the time of designation of any then-existing Investment, Indebtedness or Lien of such subsidiary, as applicable; provided that upon any re-designation of any Unrestricted Subsidiary as a Restricted Subsidiary, the Borrower shall be deemed to continue to have an Investment in the resulting Restricted Subsidiary in an amount (if positive) equal to (a) the Borrower’s “Investment” in such Restricted Subsidiary at the time of such re-designation, less (b) the portion of the fair market value of the net assets of such Restricted Subsidiary attributable to the Borrower’s equity therein at the time of such re-designation.

Section 5.11. Use of Proceeds. The Borrower shall use the proceeds of the Revolving Loans (a) on the Closing Date, in an aggregate principal amount of up to \$5,000,000 for working capital needs and other general corporate purposes and (b) after the Closing Date, to finance working capital needs and other general corporate purposes of the Borrower and its subsidiaries (including for capital expenditures, acquisitions, Investments, working capital and/or purchase price adjustments (including in connection with the Acquisition), Restricted Payments, Restricted Debt Payments and related fees and expenses) and any other purpose not prohibited by the terms of the Loan Documents. The Borrower shall use the proceeds of the Initial Term Loans solely to finance all or a portion of the Transactions (including working capital and/or purchase price adjustments under the Acquisition Agreement and the payment of Transaction Costs). Letters of Credit may be issued (i) on the Closing Date to replace or provide credit support for any letter of credit, bank guarantee and/or surety, customs, performance or similar bond of the Target and its subsidiaries or any of their respective Affiliates and/or to replace cash collateral posted by any of the foregoing Persons and (ii) after the Closing Date, for general corporate purposes of the Borrower and its subsidiaries and any other purpose not prohibited by the terms of the Loan Documents.

Section 5.12. Covenant to Guarantee Obligations and Provide Security

(a) Upon (i) the formation or acquisition after the Closing Date of any Restricted Subsidiary that is a Domestic Subsidiary, (ii) the designation of any Unrestricted Subsidiary that is a Domestic Subsidiary as a Restricted Subsidiary, (iii) any Restricted Subsidiary that is a Domestic Subsidiary ceasing to be an Immaterial Subsidiary or (iv) any Restricted Subsidiary that was an Excluded Subsidiary ceasing to be an Excluded Subsidiary, (x) if the event giving rise to the obligation under this Section 5.12(a) occurs during the first three Fiscal Quarters of any Fiscal Year, on or before the date on which financial statements are required to be delivered pursuant to Section 5.01(a) for the Fiscal Quarter in which the relevant formation, acquisition, designation or cessation occurred or (y) if the event giving rise to the obligation under this Section 5.12(a) occurs

Table of Contents

during the fourth Fiscal Quarter of any Fiscal Year, on or before the date that is 60 days after the end of such Fiscal Quarter (or, in the cases of clauses (x) and (y), such longer period as the Administrative Agent may reasonably agree), the Borrower shall (A) cause such Restricted Subsidiary (other than any Excluded Subsidiary) to comply with the requirements set forth in clause (a) of the definition of “Collateral and Guarantee Requirement” and (B) upon the reasonable request of the Administrative Agent, cause the relevant Restricted Subsidiary (other than any Excluded Subsidiary) to deliver to the Administrative Agent a signed copy of a customary opinion of counsel for such Restricted Subsidiary, addressed to the Administrative Agent and the Lenders.

(b) Within 90 days after the acquisition by any Loan Party of any Material Real Estate Asset other than any Excluded Asset (or such longer period as the Administrative Agent may reasonably agree), the Borrower shall cause such Loan Party to comply with the requirements set forth in clause (b) of the definition of “Collateral and Guarantee Requirement”; it being understood and agreed that, with respect to any Material Real Estate Asset owned by any Restricted Subsidiary at the time such Restricted Subsidiary is required to become a Loan Party under Section 5.12(a) above, such Material Real Estate Asset shall be deemed to have been acquired by such Restricted Subsidiary on the first day of the time period within which such Restricted Subsidiary is required to become a Loan Party under Section 5.12(a).

(c) Upon (i) the Borrower becoming Privately Held or (ii) at any time during which the Borrower is Privately Held, the acquisition (whether by issuance, transfer or otherwise) of any Lighthouse Common Unit that does not constitute an Excluded Asset by any Person that has not executed ~~the~~ Limited Recourse Pledge Agreement as a “Pledgor”, ~~(x) if the Borrower shall have become Privately Held or~~ such acquisition shall have ~~occurs~~ red, as applicable, during the first three Fiscal Quarters of any Fiscal Year, on or before the date on which financial statements are required to be delivered pursuant to Section 5.01(a) for the Fiscal Quarter in which the Borrower becomes Privately Held or such acquisition occurs, as applicable or (y) if the Borrower shall have become Privately Held or such acquisition shall have ~~occurs~~ red, as applicable, during the fourth Fiscal Quarter of any Fiscal Year, on or before the date that is 60 days after the end of such Fiscal Quarter (or, in the cases of clauses (x) and (y), such longer period as the Administrative Agent may reasonably agree), (A) in the case of clause (i), the Borrower shall cause each Person that is a Lighthouse Common Equity Holder on such date (other than any such Person all of whose Lighthouse Common Units constitute Excluded Assets) to (1) execute and deliver to the Administrative Agent a Limited Recourse Pledge Agreement ~~Joinder Agreement~~ and, if applicable, a joinder to any relevant Intercreditor Agreement and ~~(2)~~ deliver to the Administrative Agent any certificate representing such Lighthouse Common Unit, together with an undated unit power or other appropriate instrument of transfer executed in blank and Uniform Commercial Code financing statements in appropriate form for filing in the jurisdiction of organization of the relevant Lighthouse Common ~~Unit~~ Equity Holder and (B) in the case of clause (ii), the Borrower shall cause such Person that becomes a Lighthouse Common Equity Holder on such date to (1) execute and deliver to the Administrative Agent a Limited Recourse Pledge Agreement Joinder Agreement and, if applicable, a joinder to any relevant Intercreditor Agreement and (2) deliver to the Administrative Agent any certificate representing such Lighthouse Common Unit, together with an undated unit power or other appropriate instrument of transfer executed in blank and Uniform Commercial Code financing statements in appropriate form for filing in the jurisdiction of organization of the relevant Lighthouse Common Equity Holder.

(d) Notwithstanding anything to the contrary herein or in any other Loan Document, it is understood and agreed that:

(i) the Administrative Agent may grant extensions of time (including after the expiration of any relevant period, which apply retroactively) for the creation and perfection of security interests in, or obtaining of title insurance, legal opinions, surveys or other deliverables with respect to, particular assets or the provision of any Loan Guaranty by any Restricted Subsidiary (in connection with assets acquired, or Restricted Subsidiaries formed or acquired, after the Closing Date), and each Lender hereby consents to any such extension of time,

[Table of Contents](#)

(ii) any Lien required to be granted from time to time pursuant to the definition of “Collateral and Guarantee Requirement” shall be subject to the exceptions and limitations set forth in the Collateral Documents,

(iii) perfection by control shall not be required with respect to assets requiring perfection through control agreements or other control arrangements (other than control of pledged Capital Stock and/or Material Debt Instruments owing from Persons that are not Loan Parties, in each case to the extent the same otherwise constitute Collateral),

(iv) no Loan Party shall be required to seek any landlord lien waiver, bailee letter, estoppel, warehouseman waiver or other collateral access or similar letter or agreement;

(v) no Loan Party will be required to (A) take any action outside of the U.S. in order to create or perfect any security interest in any asset located outside of the U.S., (B) execute any foreign law security agreement, pledge agreement, mortgage, deed or charge or (C) make any foreign intellectual property filing, conduct any foreign intellectual property search or prepare any foreign intellectual property schedule;

(vi) in no event will (A) the Collateral include any Excluded Asset or (B) any Excluded Subsidiary be required to become a Subsidiary Guarantor;

(vii) no action shall be required to perfect any Lien with respect to (1) any vehicle or other asset subject to a certificate of title, (2) Letter-of-Credit Rights, (3) the Capital Stock of any Immaterial Subsidiary, (4) the Capital Stock of any Person that is not a subsidiary, which Person, if a subsidiary, would constitute an Immaterial Subsidiary and/or (5) any aircraft, in each case except to the extent that a security interest therein can be perfected by filing a Form UCC-1 (or similar) financing statement under the UCC; and

(viii) no action shall be required to perfect a Lien in any asset in respect of which the perfection of a security interest therein would (1) be prohibited by enforceable anti-assignment provisions set forth in any contract that is permitted or otherwise not prohibited by the terms of this Agreement and is binding on such asset at the time of its acquisition and not incurred in contemplation thereof (other than in the case of capital leases, purchase money and similar financings) (after giving effect to the applicable anti-assignment provisions of the UCC or other applicable Requirements of Law), (2) violate the terms of any contract relating to such asset that is permitted or otherwise not prohibited by the terms of this Agreement and is binding on such asset at the time of its acquisition and not incurred in contemplation thereof (other than in the case of capital leases, purchase money and similar financings), in each case, after giving effect to the applicable anti-assignment provisions of the UCC or other applicable Requirement of Law or (3) except with respect to the Capital Stock of any Loan Party, trigger termination of any contract relating to such asset that is permitted or otherwise not prohibited by the terms of this Agreement and is binding on such asset at the time of its acquisition and not incurred in contemplation thereof (other than in the case of capital leases, purchase money and similar financings) pursuant to any “change of control” or similar provision, it being understood that the Collateral shall include any proceeds and/or receivables arising out of any contract described in this clause to the extent the assignment of such proceeds or receivables is expressly deemed effective under the UCC or other applicable Requirements of Law notwithstanding the relevant prohibition, violation or termination right.

(ix) no Loan Party shall be required to perfect a security interest in any asset to the extent the perfection of a security interest in such asset would (A) require any governmental consent, approval, license or authorization (unless such consent, approval, license or authorization has been obtained), after giving effect to any applicable anti-assignment provision of the UCC or other applicable Requirement of Law and other than proceeds thereof to the extent that the assignment of such proceeds is effective

Table of Contents

under the UCC or other applicable Requirements of Law notwithstanding such consent or restriction, (B) be prohibited under any applicable Requirement of Law, after giving effect to the applicable anti-assignment provision of the UCC or other applicable Requirement of Law and other than proceeds thereof to the extent that the assignment of such proceeds is effective under the UCC or other applicable Requirements of Law and/or (C) result in material adverse tax consequences to any Loan Party as reasonably determined by the Borrower and specified in a written notice to the Administrative Agent,

(x) any joinder or supplement to any Loan Guaranty, any Collateral Document and/or any other Loan Document executed by any Restricted Subsidiary that is required to become a Loan Party pursuant to Section 5.12(a) above (including any Joinder Agreement) and/or any Limited Recourse Pledge Agreement and/or any Limited Recourse Pledge Agreement Joinder Agreement required to be delivered by any Lighthouse Common Equity Holder pursuant to Section 5.12(c) may, with the consent of the Administrative Agent (not to be unreasonably withheld or delayed), include such schedules (or updates to schedules) as may be necessary to qualify any representation or warranty set forth in any Loan Document to the extent necessary to ensure that such representation or warranty is true and correct to the extent required thereby or by the terms of any other Loan Document,

(xi) the Administrative Agent shall not require the taking of a Lien on, or require the perfection of any Lien granted in, those assets as to which the cost of obtaining or perfecting such Lien (including any mortgage, stamp, intangibles or other tax or expenses relating to such Lien) is excessive in relation to the benefit to the Lenders of the security afforded thereby as reasonably determined in writing by the Borrower and the Administrative Agent and

(xii) the Loan Guaranty provided by any Disregarded Domestic Person will, in each case, be recourse to all of the assets of such entity other than any asset that constitutes an Excluded Asset.

Section 5.13. Maintenance of Ratings. The Borrower shall use commercially reasonable efforts to maintain public corporate facility ratings for the Initial Term Loans and public corporate family ratings for the Borrower from each of S&P and Moody's; provided that in no event shall the Borrower be required to maintain any specific rating with any such agency.

Section 5.14. Further Assurances. Promptly upon request of the Administrative Agent and subject to the limitations described in Section 5.12:

(a) The Borrower will, and will cause each other Loan Party to, execute any and all further documents, financing statements, agreements, instruments, certificates, notices and acknowledgments and take all such further actions (including the filing and recordation of financing statements, fixture filings, Mortgages and/or amendments thereto and other documents), that may be required under any applicable Requirements of Law and which the Administrative Agent may reasonably request to ensure the creation, perfection and priority of the Liens created or intended to be created under the Collateral Documents, all at the expense of the relevant Loan Parties.

(b) The Borrower will, and will cause each other Loan Party to, (i) correct any material defect or error that may be discovered in the execution, acknowledgment, filing or recordation of any Collateral Document or other document or instrument relating to any Collateral and (ii) do, execute, acknowledge, deliver, record, re-record, file, re-file, register and re-register any and all such further acts (including notices to third parties), deeds, certificates, assurances and other instruments as the Administrative Agent may reasonably request from time to time in order to ensure the creation, perfection and priority of the Liens created or intended to be created under the Collateral Documents.

Section 5.15. Post-Closing Covenant. Prior to the date that is (i) 30 calendar days after the Closing Date (or such longer period as the Administrative Agent may reasonably agree), the Borrower shall deliver, or cause to be delivered, to the Administrative Agent insurance certificates and endorsements with respect to the

Table of Contents

insurance policies required by Section 5.05 of the Agreement naming the Administrative Agent on behalf of the Secured Parties as lender's loss payee and/or additional insured, as applicable, in each case in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to the Administrative Agent and (ii) two Business Days after the Closing Date (or such longer period as the Administrative Agent may reasonably agree), the Borrower shall deliver, or cause to be delivered, to the Administrative Agent a certificate representing the equity interests in the Target and a corresponding undated stock power or other instrument of transfer executed in blank.

ARTICLE 6

NEGATIVE COVENANTS

From the Closing Date and until the Termination Date, the Borrower covenants and agrees with the Lenders that:

Section 6.01. Indebtedness. The Borrower shall not, nor shall it permit any of its Restricted Subsidiaries to, directly or indirectly, create, incur, assume or otherwise become or remain liable with respect to any Indebtedness, except:

(a) the Secured Obligations (including any Additional Term Loans and any Additional Revolving Loans);

(b) Indebtedness of the Borrower to any Restricted Subsidiary and/or of any Restricted Subsidiary to the Borrower and/or any other Restricted Subsidiary; provided that in the case of any Indebtedness of any Restricted Subsidiary that is not a Loan Party owing to any Restricted Subsidiary that is a Loan Party, such Indebtedness shall be permitted as an Investment under Section 6.06; provided, further, that any Indebtedness of any Loan Party to any Restricted Subsidiary that is not a Loan Party must be unsecured and expressly subordinated to the Obligations of such Loan Party on terms that are reasonably acceptable to the Administrative Agent;

(c) [reserved];

(d) Indebtedness arising from any agreement providing for indemnification, adjustment of purchase price or similar obligations (including contingent earn-out obligations) incurred in connection with any Disposition permitted hereunder, any acquisition permitted hereunder or consummated prior to the Closing Date or any other purchase of assets or Capital Stock, and Indebtedness arising from guaranties, letters of credit, bank guaranties, surety bonds, performance bonds or similar instruments securing the performance of the Borrower or any such Restricted Subsidiary pursuant to any such agreement;

(e) Indebtedness of the Borrower and/or any Restricted Subsidiary (i) pursuant to tenders, statutory obligations, bids, leases, governmental contracts, trade contracts, surety, stay, customs, appeal, performance and/or return of money bonds or other similar obligations incurred in the ordinary course of business and (ii) in respect of letters of credit, bank guaranties, surety bonds, performance bonds or similar instruments to support any of the foregoing items;

(f) Indebtedness of the Borrower and/or any Restricted Subsidiary in respect of Banking Services and incentive, supplier finance or similar programs;

(g) (i) guaranties by the Borrower and/or any Restricted Subsidiary of the obligations of suppliers, customers and licensees in the ordinary course of business, (ii) Indebtedness incurred in the ordinary course of business in respect of obligations of the Borrower and/or any Restricted Subsidiary to pay the deferred purchase price of goods or services or progress payments in connection with such goods and services and (iii) Indebtedness in respect of letters of credit, bankers' acceptances, bank guaranties or similar instruments supporting trade payables, warehouse receipts or similar facilities entered into in the ordinary course of business;

Table of Contents

(h) Guarantees by the Borrower and/or any Restricted Subsidiary of Indebtedness or other obligations of the Borrower, any Restricted Subsidiary and/or any joint venture with respect to Indebtedness otherwise permitted to be incurred pursuant to this Section 6.01 or other obligations not prohibited by this Agreement; provided that in the case of any Guarantee by any Loan Party of the obligations of any non-Loan Party, the related Investment is permitted under Section 6.06;

(i) Indebtedness of the Borrower and/or any Restricted Subsidiary existing, or pursuant to commitments existing, on the Closing Date and, to the extent the outstanding principal amount thereof exceeds \$1,000,000 on the Closing Date, described on Schedule 6.01;

(j) Indebtedness of Restricted Subsidiaries that are not Loan Parties; provided that the aggregate outstanding principal amount of such Indebtedness shall not exceed the greater of \$30,000,000 and 30% of Consolidated Adjusted EBITDA as of the last day of the most recently ended Test Period;

(k) Indebtedness of the Borrower and/or any Restricted Subsidiary consisting of obligations owing under incentive, supply, license or similar agreements entered into in the ordinary course of business;

(l) Indebtedness of the Borrower and/or any Restricted Subsidiary consisting of (i) the financing of insurance premiums, (ii) take-or-pay obligations contained in supply arrangements, in each case, in the ordinary course of business and/or (iii) obligations to reacquire assets or inventory in connection with customer financing arrangements in the ordinary course of business;

(m) Indebtedness of the Borrower and/or any Restricted Subsidiary with respect to Capital Leases and purchase money Indebtedness in an aggregate outstanding principal amount not to exceed the greater of \$25,000,000 and 25% of Consolidated Adjusted EBITDA as of the last day of the most recently ended Test Period;

(n) Indebtedness of any Person that becomes a Restricted Subsidiary or Indebtedness assumed in connection with any acquisition or similar Investment permitted hereunder after the Closing Date; provided that

(i) such Indebtedness (A) existed at the time such Person became a Restricted Subsidiary or the assets subject to such Indebtedness were acquired and (B) was not created or incurred in anticipation thereof and

(ii) such Indebtedness is in an aggregate principal amount outstanding not to exceed the greater of:

(A) if no Event of Default under Section 7.01(a), (f) or (g) exists immediately before or after giving effect thereto, an amount that may be incurred after giving Pro Forma effect to which either:

(1) the Total Leverage Ratio does not exceed 5.90:1.00; or

(2) (x) if such Indebtedness is secured by a Lien on the Collateral that is *pari passu* with the Lien on the Collateral securing the Secured Obligations that are secured on a first lien basis, the First Lien Leverage Ratio does not exceed the First Lien Leverage Ratio as of the last day of the most recently ended Test Period, (y) if such Indebtedness is secured by a Lien on the Collateral that is junior to the Lien on the Collateral securing the Secured Obligations that are secured on a first lien basis, the Secured Leverage Ratio does not exceed the Secured Leverage Ratio as of the last day of the most recently ended Test Period or (z) if such Indebtedness is unsecured or is secured by assets that do not constitute Collateral, the Total Leverage Ratio does not exceed the Total Leverage Ratio as of the last day of the most recently ended Test Period; and

Table of Contents

(B) the greater of \$15,000,000 and 15% of Consolidated Adjusted EBITDA as of the last day of the most recently ended Test Period;

(o) Indebtedness consisting of promissory notes issued by the Borrower or any Restricted Subsidiary to any stockholder of any Parent Company or any current or former director, officer, employee, member of management, manager or consultant of any Parent Company, the Borrower or any subsidiary (or their respective Immediate Family Members) to finance the purchase or redemption of Capital Stock of any Parent Company permitted by Section 6.04(a);

(p) Indebtedness refinancing, refunding or replacing any Indebtedness permitted under clauses (a), (i), (j), (m), (n), (q), (r), (u), (w), (y), and (z) of this Section 6.01 (in any case, including any refinancing Indebtedness incurred in respect thereof, "Refinancing Indebtedness") and any subsequent Refinancing Indebtedness in respect thereof; provided that:

(i) the principal amount of such Indebtedness does not exceed the principal amount of the Indebtedness being refinanced, refunded or replaced, except by (A) an amount equal to unpaid accrued interest, penalties and premiums (including tender premiums) thereon plus underwriting discounts, other reasonable and customary fees, commissions and expenses (including upfront fees, original issue discount or initial yield payments) incurred in connection with the relevant refinancing, refunding or replacement and the related refinancing transaction, (B) an amount equal to any existing commitments unutilized thereunder and (C) additional amounts permitted to be incurred pursuant to this Section 6.01 (provided that (1) any additional Indebtedness referenced in this clause (C) satisfies the other applicable requirements of this definition (with additional amounts incurred in reliance on this clause (C) constituting a utilization of the relevant basket or exception pursuant to which such additional amount is permitted) and (2) if such additional Indebtedness is secured, the Lien securing such Indebtedness satisfies the applicable requirements of Section 6.02),

(ii) other than in the case of Refinancing Indebtedness with respect to clauses (i), (j), (m), (n), (u) and/or (y) (other than Customary Bridge Loans), such Indebtedness has (A) a final maturity equal to or later than (and, in the case of revolving Indebtedness, does not require mandatory commitment reductions, if any, prior to) the earlier of (x) the Latest Term Loan Maturity Date and (y) the final maturity of the Indebtedness being refinanced, refunded or replaced and (B) other than with respect to revolving Indebtedness, such Refinancing Indebtedness (x) has a Weighted Average Life to Maturity equal to or greater than the Weighted Average Life to Maturity of the Indebtedness being refinanced, refunded or replaced (without giving effect to any prepayments thereof) or (y) a Weighted Average Life to Maturity equal to or greater than the Weighted Average Life to Maturity of the outstanding Term Loans at such time,

(iii) the terms of any Refinancing Indebtedness with an original principal amount in excess of the Threshold Amount (other than any Indebtedness of the type described in Section 6.01(m)) (excluding, to the extent applicable, pricing, fees, premiums, rate floors, optional prepayment, redemption terms or subordination terms and, with respect to Refinancing Indebtedness incurred in respect of Indebtedness permitted under clause (a) above, security), are not, taken as a whole (as reasonably determined by the Borrower), more favorable to the lenders providing such Indebtedness than those applicable to the Indebtedness being refinanced, refunded or replaced (other than (A) any covenant or other provisions applicable only to any period after the applicable maturity date of the debt then-being refinanced as of such date, (B) any covenant or provision which are then-current market terms for the applicable type of Indebtedness or (C) solely in the case, of Refinancing Indebtedness in respect of Indebtedness incurred in reliance on clauses (a) and/or (z), any covenant or other provision which is conformed (or added) to the Loan Documents for the benefit of the Lenders or, as applicable, the Administrative Agent pursuant to an amendment to this Agreement effectuated in reliance on Section 9.02(d)(ii)),

Table of Contents

(iv) in the case of Refinancing Indebtedness with respect to Indebtedness permitted under clauses (j), (m), (n), (q) (solely as it relates to the amount of such Indebtedness that may be incurred by Restricted Subsidiaries that are not Loan Parties), (r), (u), (w) (solely as it relates to the amount of such Indebtedness that may be incurred by Restricted Subsidiaries that are not Loan Parties), (y) and (z) (solely as it relates to the Shared Incremental Amount) of this Section 6.01, the incurrence thereof shall be without duplication of any amount outstanding in reliance on the relevant clause such that the amount available under the relevant clause shall be reduced by the amount of the applicable Refinancing Indebtedness,

(v) except in the case of Refinancing Indebtedness incurred in respect of Indebtedness permitted under clause (a) of this Section 6.01, (A) such Indebtedness, if secured, is secured only by Permitted Liens at the time of such refinancing, refunding or replacement (it being understood that secured Indebtedness may be refinanced with unsecured Indebtedness), and if the Liens securing such Indebtedness were originally contractually subordinated to the Liens on the Collateral securing the Initial Term Loans, the Liens securing such Indebtedness are subordinated to the Liens on the Collateral securing the Initial Term Loans on terms not materially less favorable (as reasonably determined by the Borrower), taken as a whole, to the Lenders than those (x) applicable to the Liens securing the Indebtedness being refinanced, refunded or replaced, taken as a whole, or (y) set forth in any relevant Intercreditor Agreement, (B) such Indebtedness is incurred by the obligor or obligors in respect of the Indebtedness being refinanced, refunded or replaced, except to the extent otherwise permitted pursuant to Section 6.01 (it being understood that any entity that was a guarantor in respect of the relevant refinanced Indebtedness may be the primary obligor in respect of the refinancing Indebtedness, and any entity that was the primary obligor in respect of the relevant refinanced Indebtedness may be a guarantor in respect of the refinancing Indebtedness), (C) if the Indebtedness being refinanced, refunded or replaced was expressly contractually subordinated to the Obligations in right of payment, (x) such Indebtedness is contractually subordinated to the Obligations in right of payment, or (y) if not contractually subordinated to the Obligations in right of payment, the purchase, defeasance, redemption, repurchase, repayment, refinancing or other acquisition or retirement of such Indebtedness is permitted under Section 6.04(b) (other than Section 6.04(b)(i)), and (D) as of the date of the incurrence of such Indebtedness and after giving effect thereto, no Event of Default exists, and

(vi) in the case of Replacement Debt, (A) such Indebtedness is *pari passu* or junior in right of payment and secured by the Collateral on a *pari passu* or junior basis with respect to the remaining Obligations hereunder (it being understood that any such Refinancing Indebtedness that is junior with respect to security shall be *pari passu* with, or junior to, the Second Lien Facility with respect to security), or is unsecured; provided that any such Indebtedness that is *pari passu* and/or junior with respect to the Collateral shall be subject to an Acceptable Intercreditor Agreement, (B) if the Indebtedness being refinanced, refunded or replaced is secured, it is not secured by any assets other than the Collateral, (C) if the Indebtedness being refinanced, refunded or replaced is Guaranteed, it shall not be Guaranteed by any Person other than one or more Loan Parties and/or if and for so long as the Borrower is Privately Held, the Lighthouse Common Equity Holders and (D) such Indebtedness is incurred under (and pursuant to) documentation other than this Agreement;

(q) so long as no Event of Default under Sections 7.01(a), (f) or (g) then exists or would result therefrom, Indebtedness incurred to finance any acquisition permitted hereunder after the Closing Date; provided that

(i) after giving effect thereto, including the application of the proceeds thereof (in each case, without “netting” the cash proceeds of the applicable Indebtedness being incurred):

Table of Contents

(A) if such Indebtedness is secured by a Lien on the Collateral that is *pari passu* with the Lien on the Collateral securing the Secured Obligations that are secured on a first lien basis, the First Lien Leverage Ratio does not exceed the greater of (1) 4.50:1.00 and (2) the First Lien Leverage Ratio as of the last day of the most recently ended Test Period,

(B) if such Indebtedness is secured by a Lien on the Collateral that is junior to the Lien on the Collateral securing the Secured Obligations that are secured on a first lien basis, the Secured Leverage Ratio does not exceed the greater of (1) 5.90:1.00 and (2) the Secured Leverage Ratio as of the last day of the most recently ended Test Period or

(C) if such Indebtedness is unsecured or is secured by assets that do not constitute Collateral, either (1) the Total Leverage Ratio does not exceed the greater of (x) 5.90:1.00 and (y) the Total Leverage Ratio as of the last day of the most recently ended Test Period or (2) the Interest Coverage Ratio is not less than the lesser of (x) 2.00:1.00 and (y) the Interest Coverage Ratio as of the last day of the most recently ended Test Period,

(ii) any such Indebtedness that is subordinated to the Obligations in right of payment shall be subject to an Acceptable Intercreditor Agreement,

(iii) the aggregate outstanding principal amount of any such Indebtedness incurred in reliance on this Section 6.01(q) by Restricted Subsidiaries that are not Loan Parties does not, at any time, exceed an amount equal to (x) the greater of \$40,000,000 and 40% of Consolidated Adjusted EBITDA as of the last day of the most recently ended Test Period, minus (y) the amount of Indebtedness then outstanding that has been incurred by Restricted Subsidiaries that are not Loan Parties pursuant to clause (w)(iii) of this Section 6.01 at the time of the incurrence of Indebtedness pursuant to this clause (q)(iii).

(iv) with respect to any such Indebtedness that is (A) incurred by one or more Loan Parties in the form of term loans (other than Customary Bridge Loans) that are *pari passu* with the Initial Term Loans in right of payment and with respect to security on or prior to the date that is six months after the Closing Date and (B) scheduled to mature prior to the date that is two years after the Initial Term Loan Maturity Date, the Effective Yield applicable thereto may not be more than 0.75% higher than the Effective Yield applicable to the Initial Term Loans unless the Applicable Rate (and/or, as provided in the proviso below, the Alternate Base Rate floor or LIBO Rate floor) with respect to the Initial Term Loans is adjusted such that the Effective Yield on the Initial Term Loans is not more than 0.75% per annum less than the Effective Yield with respect to such Indebtedness; provided, further, that any increase in Effective Yield applicable to any Initial Term Loan due to the application or imposition of an Alternate Base Rate floor or LIBO Rate floor on any such Indebtedness may, at the election of the Borrower, be effected through an increase in the Alternate Base Rate floor or LIBO Rate floor applicable to such Initial Term Loan; provided, further, that this clause (iv) shall not apply in respect of (1) the MFN Exemption Amount or (2) any Indebtedness the proceeds of which will be applied to finance a Permitted Acquisition or other Investment that is permitted hereunder;

(v) if such Indebtedness is issued or incurred by any Loan Party and consists of third party Indebtedness for borrowed money, (A) other than with respect to any Indebtedness that the Borrower elects to apply to the Inside Maturity Amount, the final maturity date of such Indebtedness (other than any such Indebtedness in the form of Customary Bridge Loans) is no earlier than the Latest Term Loan Maturity Date on the date of the issuance or incurrence thereof (it being understood and agreed that any such Indebtedness that the Borrower elects to apply to the Inside Maturity Amount may not mature earlier than the Initial Revolving Credit Maturity Date), (B) other than with respect to any Indebtedness that the Borrower elects to apply to the Inside Maturity Amount, the Weighted Average Life to Maturity applicable to such Indebtedness (other than any such Indebtedness in the form of Customary Bridge Loans) is no shorter than the Weighted Average Life to Maturity of the then-existing Term Loans, (C)

Table of Contents

if such Indebtedness is incurred in reliance on clauses(i)(A) or (i)(B) above, it may not be secured by any asset other than the Collateral (it being understood and agreed that this clause (C) shall not prevent any Loan Party from granting a Lien on the Capital Stock of any Restricted Subsidiary that is not a Loan Party to secure the Guarantee by such Loan Party of the Indebtedness of the relevant Restricted Subsidiary that is not a Loan Party that is otherwise permitted under this clause (w)) and (D) if such Indebtedness is guaranteed, it may not be guaranteed by any subsidiary which is not a Loan Party ~~and/or~~, if and for so long as the Borrower is Privately Held, a Lighthouse Common Equity Holder (it being understood and agreed that this clause (D) shall not prevent any Loan Party from Guaranteeing the Indebtedness of any Restricted Subsidiary that is not a Loan Party that is otherwise permitted under this clause (w))

(r) Indebtedness of the Borrower and/or any Restricted Subsidiary in an aggregate outstanding principal amount not to exceed 100% of the amount of Net Proceeds received by the Borrower from (i) the issuance or sale of Qualified Capital Stock or (ii) any cash contribution to its common equity with the Net Proceeds from the issuance and sale by any Parent Company of its Qualified Capital Stock or a contribution to the common equity of any Parent Company, in each case, (A) other than any Net Proceeds received from the sale of Capital Stock to, or contributions from, the Borrower or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries, (B) to the extent the relevant Net Proceeds have not otherwise been applied to make Investments, Restricted Payments or Restricted Debt Payments hereunder and (C) other than any Cure Amount and/or any Available Excluded Contribution Amount (the amount of any Net Proceeds or contribution utilized to incur Indebtedness in reliance on this clause (r), a "Contribution Indebtedness Amount");

(s) Indebtedness of the Borrower and/or any Restricted Subsidiary under any Derivative Transaction not entered into for speculative purposes;

(t) Indebtedness of the Borrower and/or any Restricted Subsidiary representing (i) deferred compensation to current or former directors, officers, employees, members of management, managers, and consultants of any Parent Company, the Borrower and/or any Restricted Subsidiary in the ordinary course of business and (ii) deferred compensation or other similar arrangements in connection with the Transactions, any Permitted Acquisition or any other Investment permitted hereby;

(u) Indebtedness of the Borrower and/or any Restricted Subsidiary in an aggregate outstanding principal amount not to exceed the greater of \$40,000,000 and 40% of Consolidated Adjusted EBITDA as of the last day of the most recently ended Test Period;

(v) to the extent constituting Indebtedness, obligations arising under the Acquisition Agreement;

(w) Indebtedness of the Borrower and/or any Restricted Subsidiary so long as:

(i) after giving effect thereto, including the application of the proceeds thereof (in each case, without "netting" the cash proceeds of the applicable Indebtedness being incurred):

(A) if such Indebtedness is secured by a Lien on the Collateral that is *pari passu* with the Lien on the Collateral securing the Secured Obligations that are secured on a first lien basis, the First Lien Leverage Ratio does not exceed 4.50:1.00,

(B) if such Indebtedness is secured by a Lien on the Collateral that is junior to the Lien on the Collateral securing the Secured Obligations that are secured on a first lien basis, the Secured Leverage Ratio does not exceed 5.90:1.00 or

(C) if such Indebtedness is unsecured or is secured by assets that do not constitute Collateral, either (1) the Total Leverage Ratio does not exceed 5.90:1.00 or (2) the Interest Coverage Ratio is not less than 2.00:1.00,

Table of Contents

(ii) any such Indebtedness that is subordinated to the Obligations in right of payment shall be subject to an Acceptable Intercreditor Agreement,

(iii) the aggregate outstanding principal amount of any such Indebtedness incurred in reliance on this Section 6.01(w) by Restricted Subsidiaries that are not Loan Parties does not, at any time, exceed an amount equal to (x) the greater of \$40,000,000 and 40% of Consolidated Adjusted EBITDA as of the last day of the most recently ended Test Period, minus (y) the amount of Indebtedness then outstanding that has been incurred by Restricted Subsidiaries that are not Loan Parties pursuant to clause (q)(iii) of this Section 6.01 at the time of the incurrence of Indebtedness pursuant to this clause (w)(iii).

(iv) with respect to any such Indebtedness that is (A) incurred by one or more Loan Parties in the form of term loans (other than Customary Bridge Loans) that are *pari passu* with the Initial Term Loans in right of payment and with respect to security on or prior to the date that is six months after the Closing Date and (B) scheduled to mature prior to the date that is two years after the Initial Term Loan Maturity Date, the Effective Yield applicable thereto may not be more than 0.75% higher than the Effective Yield applicable to the Initial Term Loans unless the Applicable Rate (and/or, as provided in the proviso below, the Alternate Base Rate floor or LIBO Rate floor) with respect to the Initial Term Loans is adjusted such that the Effective Yield on the Initial Term Loans is not more than 0.75% per annum less than the Effective Yield with respect to such Indebtedness; provided, further, that any increase in Effective Yield applicable to any Initial Term Loan due to the application or imposition of an Alternate Base Rate floor or LIBO Rate floor on any such Indebtedness may, at the election of the Borrower, be effected through an increase in the Alternate Base Rate floor or LIBO Rate floor applicable to such Initial Term Loan; provided, further, that this clause (iv) shall not apply in respect of (1) the MFN Exemption Amount or (2) any Indebtedness the proceeds of which will be applied to finance a Permitted Acquisition or other Investment that is permitted hereunder;

(v) if such Indebtedness is issued or incurred by any Loan Party and consists of third party Indebtedness for borrowed money, (A) other than with respect to any Indebtedness that the Borrower elects to apply to the Inside Maturity Amount, the final maturity date of such Indebtedness (other than any such Indebtedness in the form of Customary Bridge Loans) is no earlier than the Latest Term Loan Maturity Date on the date of the issuance or incurrence thereof (it being understood and agreed that any such Indebtedness that the Borrower elects to apply to the Inside Maturity Amount may not mature earlier than the Initial Revolving Credit Maturity Date), (B) other than with respect to any Indebtedness that the Borrower elects to apply to the Inside Maturity Amount, the Weighted Average Life to Maturity applicable to such Indebtedness (other than any such Indebtedness in the form of Customary Bridge Loans) is no shorter than the Weighted Average Life to Maturity of the then-existing Term Loans, (C) if such Indebtedness is incurred in reliance on clauses (i)(A) or (i)(B) above, it may not be secured by any asset other than the Collateral (it being understood and agreed that this clause (C) shall not prevent any Loan Party from granting a Lien on the Capital Stock of any Restricted Subsidiary that is not a Loan Party to secure the Guarantee by such Loan Party of the Indebtedness of the relevant Restricted Subsidiary that is not a Loan Party that is otherwise permitted under this clause (w)) and (D) if such Indebtedness is guaranteed, it may not be guaranteed by any subsidiary which is not a Loan Party and/or, if and for so long as the Borrower is Privately Held, a Lighthouse Common Equity Holder (it being understood and agreed that this clause (D) shall not prevent any Loan Party from Guaranteeing the Indebtedness of any Restricted Subsidiary that is not a Loan Party that is otherwise permitted under this clause (w))

(x) Indebtedness of the Borrower and/or any Restricted Subsidiary incurred in respect of:

(i) any Second Lien Facility and any "Incremental Loans" and "Incremental Equivalent Debt" (each as defined in the Second Lien Credit Agreement or any equivalent term under any Second Lien Facility) in an aggregate outstanding principal amount that does not exceed \$130,000,000, plus the

Table of Contents

aggregate principal amount of such “Incremental Loans” or “Incremental Equivalent Debt” so long as the sum of the aggregate principal amount of any such “Incremental Loans” or “Incremental Equivalent Debt” does not exceed the Incremental Cap (as defined in the Second Lien Credit Agreement as in effect on the Closing Date),

(ii) any refinancing of any Second Lien Facility or any such “Incremental Loans” or “Incremental Equivalent Debt” after the Closing Date so long as (A) the aggregate principal amount of such Indebtedness does not exceed the amount permitted to be incurred under preceding clause (i), plus (1) an amount equal to unpaid accrued interest, penalties and premiums (including tender premiums) thereon, (2) the amount of any underwriting discounts, other reasonable and customary fees, commissions and expenses (including upfront fees, original issue discount or initial yield payments) incurred in connection with the relevant refinancing, (3) an amount equal to any existing commitments unutilized thereunder and (4) any additional amount permitted to be incurred pursuant to this Section 6.01 (with additional amounts incurred in reliance on this clause (4) constituting a utilization of the relevant basket or exception pursuant to which such additional amount is permitted) and (B) such Indebtedness, if secured, is secured by Liens permitted under Section 6.02, and

(iii) “Banking Services Obligations” and Secured Hedging Obligations” (each as defined in the Second Lien Credit Agreement (or any equivalent term in any document governing any Second Lien Facility));

(y) Indebtedness of the Borrower and/or any Restricted Subsidiary incurred in connection with Sale and Lease-Back Transactions permitted pursuant to Section 6.08;

(z) Incremental Equivalent Debt;

(aa) Indebtedness (including obligations in respect of letters of credit, bank guaranties, surety bonds, performance bonds or similar instruments with respect to such Indebtedness) incurred by the Borrower and/or any Restricted Subsidiary in respect of workers compensation claims, unemployment insurance (including premiums related thereto), other types of social security, pension obligations, vacation pay, health, disability or other employee benefits;

(bb) Indebtedness in an aggregate outstanding amount up to the amount of Restricted Payments that are permitted at the time of incurrence to be made in reliance on Sections 6.04(a)(iii), (a)(x) and/or (a)(xi);

(cc) Indebtedness of the Borrower and/or any Restricted Subsidiary in respect of any letter of credit or bank guarantee issued in favor of any Issuing Bank to support any Defaulting Lender’s participation in Letters of Credit issued hereunder;

(dd) Indebtedness of the Borrower or any Restricted Subsidiary supported by any Letter of Credit;

(ee) unfunded pension fund and other employee benefit plan obligations and liabilities incurred by the Borrower and/or any Restricted Subsidiary in the ordinary course of business to the extent that the unfunded amounts would not otherwise cause an Event of Default under Section 7.01(i);

(ff) customer deposits and advance payments received in the ordinary course of business from customers for goods and services purchased in the ordinary course of business; and

(gg) without duplication of any other Indebtedness, all premiums (if any), interest (including post-petition interest and payment in kind interest), accretion or amortization of original issue discount, fees, expenses and charges with respect to Indebtedness of the Borrower and/or any Restricted Subsidiary hereunder.

Table of Contents

Section 6.02. Liens. The Borrower shall not, nor shall it permit any of its Restricted Subsidiaries to, create, incur, assume or permit or suffer to exist any Lien on or with respect to any property of any kind owned by it, whether now owned or hereafter acquired, or any income or profits therefrom, except:

(a) Liens securing the Secured Obligations;

(b) Liens for Taxes which (i) are not then due, (ii) if due, are not at such time required to be paid pursuant to Section 5.03 or (iii) are being contested in accordance with Section 5.03;

(c) statutory Liens (and rights of set-off) of landlords, banks, carriers, warehousemen, mechanics, repairmen, workmen and materialmen, and other Liens imposed by applicable Requirements of Law, in each case incurred in the ordinary course of business (i) for amounts not yet overdue by more than 30 days, (ii) for amounts that are overdue by more than 30 days and that are being contested in good faith by appropriate proceedings, so long as any reserves or other appropriate provisions required by GAAP have been made for any such contested amounts or (iii) with respect to which the failure to make payment could not reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect;

(d) Liens incurred (i) in the ordinary course of business in connection with workers' compensation, unemployment insurance and other types of social security laws and regulations, (ii) in the ordinary course of business to secure the performance of tenders, statutory obligations, surety, stay, customs and appeal bonds, bids, leases, government contracts, trade contracts, performance and return-of-money bonds and other similar obligations (exclusive of obligations for the payment of borrowed money), (iii) pursuant to pledges and deposits of Cash or Cash Equivalents in the ordinary course of business securing (x) any liability for reimbursement or indemnification obligations of insurance carriers providing property, casualty, liability or other insurance to the Borrower and its subsidiaries or (y) leases or licenses of property otherwise permitted by this Agreement and (iv) to secure obligations in respect of letters of credit, bank guaranties, surety bonds, performance bonds or similar instruments posted with respect to the items described in clauses (i) through (iii) above;

(e) Liens consisting of easements, rights-of-way, restrictions, encroachments, servitudes for railways, sewers, drains, gas and oil and other pipelines, gas and water mains, electric light and power and telecommunication, telephone or telegraph or cable television conduits, poles, wires and cables and other minor defects or irregularities in title, in each case which do not, in the aggregate, materially interfere with the ordinary conduct of the business of the Borrower and/or its Restricted Subsidiaries, taken as a whole, or the use of the affected property for its intended purpose;

(f) Liens consisting of any (i) interest or title of a lessor or sub-lessor under any lease of real estate permitted hereunder, (ii) landlord lien permitted by the terms of any lease, (iii) restriction or encumbrance to which the interest or title of such lessor or sub-lessor may be subject or (iv) subordination of the interest of the lessee or sub-lessee under such lease to any restriction or encumbrance referred to in the preceding clause (iii);

(g) Liens (i) solely on any Cash earnest money deposits made by the Borrower and/or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries in connection with any letter of intent or purchase agreement with respect to any Investment permitted hereunder and (ii) consisting of (A) an agreement to Dispose of any property in a Disposition permitted under Section 6.07 and/or (B) the pledge of Cash as part of an escrow arrangement required in any Disposition permitted under Section 6.07;

(h) (i) purported Liens evidenced by the filing of UCC financing statements or similar financing statements under applicable Requirements of Law relating solely to operating leases or consignment or bailee arrangements entered into in the ordinary course of business, (ii) Liens arising from precautionary UCC financing statements or similar filings and (iii) any Lien relating to the sale of accounts receivable for which a UCC financing statement or similar financing statement is required;

Table of Contents

- (i) Liens in favor of customs and revenue authorities arising as a matter of law to secure payment of customs duties in connection with the importation of goods;
- (j) Liens in connection with any zoning, building or similar Requirement of Law or right reserved to or vested in any Governmental Authority to control or regulate the use of any or dimensions of real property or the structure thereon, including Liens in connection with any condemnation or eminent domain proceeding or compulsory purchase order;
- (k) Liens securing Indebtedness permitted pursuant to Section 6.01(p) (solely with respect to the permitted refinancing of (x) Indebtedness permitted pursuant to Sections 6.01(a), (i), (j), (m), (n), (q), (u), (w), (y), (z) and (bb) and (y) Indebtedness that is secured in reliance on Section 6.02(u) (provided that the granting of the relevant Lien shall be without duplication of any Lien outstanding under Section 6.02(u) such that the amount available under Section 6.02(u) shall be reduced by the amount of the applicable Lien granted in reliance on this clause (y)); provided that (i) no such Lien extends to any asset not covered by the Lien securing the Indebtedness that is being refinanced (it being understood that individual financings of the type permitted under Section 6.01(m) provided by any lender may be cross-collateralized to other financings of such type provided by such lender or its affiliates), (ii) if the Lien securing the Indebtedness being refinanced was subject to intercreditor arrangements, then (A) the Lien securing any refinancing Indebtedness in respect thereof shall be subject to intercreditor arrangements that are not materially less favorable to the Secured Parties, taken as a whole, than the intercreditor arrangements governing the Lien securing the Indebtedness that is refinanced or (B) the intercreditor arrangements governing the Lien securing the relevant refinancing Indebtedness shall be set forth in an Acceptable Intercreditor Agreement and (iii) no such Lien shall be senior in priority as compared to the Lien securing the Indebtedness being refinanced;
- (l) Liens existing on the Closing Date (which, if the outstanding principal amount of the Indebtedness or other obligations secured thereby exceeds \$1,000,000 on the Closing Date, are described on Schedule 6.02) and any modification, replacement, refinancing, renewal or extension thereof; provided that (i) no such Lien extends to any additional property other than (A) after-acquired property that is affixed or incorporated into the property covered by such Lien or financed by Indebtedness permitted under Section 6.01 and (B) proceeds and products thereof, replacements, accessions or additions thereto and improvements thereon (it being understood that individual financings of the type permitted under Section 6.01(m) provided by any lender may be cross-collateralized to other financings of such type provided by such lender or its affiliates) and (ii) any such modification, replacement, refinancing, renewal or extension of the obligations secured or benefited by such Liens, if constituting Indebtedness, is permitted by Section 6.01;
- (m) Liens arising out of Sale and Lease-Back Transactions permitted under Section 6.08;
- (n) Liens securing Indebtedness permitted pursuant to Section 6.01(m); provided that any such Lien shall encumber only the asset acquired with the proceeds of such Indebtedness and proceeds and products thereof, replacements, accessions or additions thereto and improvements thereon (it being understood that individual financings of the type permitted under Section 6.01(m) provided by any lender may be cross-collateralized to other financings of such type provided by such lender or its affiliates);
- (o) (i) Liens securing Indebtedness permitted pursuant to Section 6.01(n) on the relevant acquired assets or on the Capital Stock and assets of the relevant newly acquired Restricted Subsidiary; provided that no such Lien (x) extends to or covers any other assets (other than the proceeds or products thereof, replacements, accessions or additions thereto and improvements thereon; it being understood that individual financings of the type permitted under Section 6.01(m) provided by any lender may be cross-collateralized to other financings of such type provided by such lender or its affiliates) or (y) was created in contemplation of the applicable acquisition of assets or Capital Stock, and (ii) Liens securing Indebtedness incurred pursuant to, and subject to the provisions set forth in, Section 6.01(q); provided, that any Lien on the Collateral that is *pari passu* with or junior to the Lien on the Collateral securing the Secured Obligations and granted in reliance on this clause (o)(ii) shall be subject to an Acceptable Intercreditor Agreement;

Table of Contents

(p) (i) Liens that are contractual rights of setoff or netting relating to (A) the establishment of depositary relations with banks not granted in connection with the issuance of Indebtedness, (B) pooled deposit or sweep accounts of the Borrower or any Restricted Subsidiary to permit satisfaction of overdraft or similar obligations incurred in the ordinary course of business of the Borrower or any Restricted Subsidiary, (C) purchase orders and other agreements entered into with customers of the Borrower or any Restricted Subsidiary in the ordinary course of business and (D) commodity trading or other brokerage accounts incurred in the ordinary course of business, (ii) Liens encumbering reasonable customary initial deposits and margin deposits, (iii) bankers Liens and rights and remedies as to Deposit Accounts, (iv) Liens of a collection bank arising under Section 4-208 of the UCC on items in the ordinary course of business, (v) Liens in favor of banking or other financial institutions arising as a matter of Law or under customary general terms and conditions encumbering deposits or other funds maintained with a financial institution and that are within the general parameters customary in the banking industry or arising pursuant to such banking institution's general terms and conditions, (vi) Liens on the proceeds of any Indebtedness incurred in connection with any transaction permitted hereunder, which proceeds have been deposited into an escrow account on customary terms to secure such Indebtedness pending the application of such proceeds to finance such transaction and/or (vii) any general banking Lien over any bank account arising in the ordinary course of business;

(q) Liens on assets and Capital Stock of Restricted Subsidiaries that are not Loan Parties (including Capital Stock owned by such Persons) securing Indebtedness or other obligations of Restricted Subsidiaries that are not Loan Parties permitted pursuant to Section 6.01;

(r) Liens securing obligations (other than obligations representing Indebtedness for borrowed money) under operating, reciprocal easement or similar agreements entered into in the ordinary course of business of the Borrower and/or its Restricted Subsidiaries;

(s) Liens securing Indebtedness incurred in reliance on, and subject to the provisions set forth in Section 6.01(w) or (z); provided, that any Lien on the Collateral that is *pari passu* with or junior to the Lien on the Collateral securing the Secured Obligations that is granted in reliance on this clause (s) shall be subject to an Acceptable Intercreditor Agreement;

(t) Liens securing Indebtedness incurred pursuant to Section 6.01(x), subject to the Initial Intercreditor Agreement and/or any other Acceptable Intercreditor Agreement;

(u) Liens on assets securing Indebtedness or other obligations in an aggregate principal amount at any time outstanding not to exceed the greater of \$40,000,000 and 40% of Consolidated Adjusted EBITDA as of the last day of the most recently ended Test Period; provided, that any Lien on any Collateral granted in reliance on this clause (u) (other than with respect to any Lien securing any Capital Lease and/or purchase money Indebtedness) (I) shall be junior to the Lien on the Collateral securing the Secured Obligations and (II) shall be subject to an Acceptable Intercreditor Agreement;

(v) (i) Liens on assets securing judgments, awards, attachments and/or decrees and notices *oflis pendens* and associated rights relating to litigation being contested in good faith not constituting an Event of Default under Section 7.01(h) and (ii) any pledge and/or deposit securing any settlement of litigation;

(w) leases, licenses, subleases or sublicenses granted to others in the ordinary course of business which do not secure any Indebtedness;

(x) Liens on Securities that are the subject of repurchase agreements constituting Investments permitted under Section 6.06 arising out of such repurchase transaction;

(y) Liens securing obligations in respect letters of credit, bank guaranties, surety bonds, performance bonds or similar instruments permitted under Sections 6.01(d), (e), (g), (aa) and (cc);

Table of Contents

(z) Liens arising (i) out of conditional sale, title retention, consignment or similar arrangements for the sale of any asset in the ordinary course of business and permitted by this Agreement or (ii) by operation of law under Article 2 of the UCC (or similar Requirement of Law under any jurisdiction);

(aa) Liens (i) in favor of any Loan Party and/or (ii) granted by any non-Loan Party in favor of any Restricted Subsidiary that is not a Loan Party, in the case of clauses (i) and (ii), securing intercompany Indebtedness permitted (or not restricted) under Section 6.01 or Section 6.09;

(bb) Liens on insurance policies and the proceeds thereof securing the financing of the premiums with respect thereto;

(cc) Liens on specific items of inventory or other goods and the proceeds thereof securing the relevant Person's obligations in respect of documentary letters of credit or banker's acceptances issued or created for the account of such Person to facilitate the purchase, shipment or storage of such inventory or goods;

(dd) Liens securing (i) obligations of the type described in Section 6.01(f) and/or (ii) obligations of the type described in Section 6.01(s); provided that, in the case of clauses (i) and (ii), such Liens may not extend to property or assets other than deposits of Cash and Cash Equivalents customary for financings of these types;

(ee) (i) Liens on Capital Stock of joint ventures or Unrestricted Subsidiaries securing capital contributions to, or obligations of, such Persons and (ii) customary rights of first refusal and tag, drag and similar rights in joint venture agreements and agreements with respect to non-Wholly-Owned Subsidiaries;

(ff) Liens on cash or Cash Equivalents arising in connection with the defeasance, discharge or redemption of Indebtedness;

(gg) Liens consisting of the prior rights of consignees and their lenders under consignment arrangements entered into in the ordinary course of business; and

(hh) Liens disclosed in any Mortgage Policy delivered pursuant to Section 5.12 with respect to any Material Real Estate Asset and any replacement, extension or renewal thereof; provided that no such replacement, extension or renewal Lien shall cover any property other than the property that was subject to such Lien prior to such replacement, extension or renewal (and additions thereto, improvements thereon and the proceeds thereof).

Section 6.03. [Reserved].

Section 6.04. Restricted Payments; Restricted Debt Payments.

(a) The Borrower shall not pay or make, directly or indirectly, any Restricted Payment, except that:

(i) the Borrower may make Restricted Payments to the extent necessary to

~~(+) to permit any Parent Company-~~

(A) to ~~to~~ pay general administrative costs and expenses (including corporate overhead, legal or similar expenses and customary salary, bonus and other benefits payable to any director, officer, employee, member of management, manager and/or consultant of any Parent Company) and franchise Taxes, and similar fees and expenses required to maintain the organizational existence of such Parent Company, in each case, which are reasonable and customary and incurred in the ordinary course of business, plus any reasonable and customary indemnification claim made by any director, officer, member of management, manager, employee and/or consultant of any Parent Company, in each case, to the extent attributable to

Table of Contents

the ownership or operations of any Parent Company and/or its subsidiaries (but excluding, for the avoidance of doubt, the portion of any such amount, if any, that is attributable to the ownership or operations of any subsidiary of any Parent Company other than the Borrower and/or its subsidiaries), and/or its subsidiaries;

(B) with respect to any taxable year (or portion thereof) in respect of which the Borrower is treated as a partnership or disregarded entity for U.S. federal, state and/or local income tax purposes, to make distributions to the direct owners of the Borrower (or, if the relevant direct owner is a pass-through entity (including an S corporation), the related indirect owners of the Borrower, in an aggregate amount not to exceed the lesser of (I) the product of (x) the Estimated Taxable Income of the Borrower for such period and (y) the Assumed Tax Rate; and (II) the amounts to be paid out under any contractual obligation of the Borrower as in effect as of the date hereof to enable its owners to pay their U.S. federal, state and local income taxes attributable to their allocable share of the taxable income of the Borrower with respect to such taxable period;

(C) to permit any Parent Company to pay audit and other accounting and reporting expenses of such Parent Company to the extent such expenses are attributable to any Parent Company and/or its subsidiaries (but excluding, for the avoidance of doubt, the portion of any such expenses, if any, that is attributable to the ownership or operations of any subsidiary of any Parent Company other than the Borrower and/or its subsidiaries), the Borrower and its subsidiaries;

(D) to permit any Parent Company to pay any insurance premium that is payable by, or attributable to, any Parent Company and/or its subsidiaries (but excluding, for the avoidance of doubt, the portion of any such premium, if any, that is attributable to the ownership or operations of any subsidiary of any Parent Company other than the Borrower and/or its subsidiaries), the Borrower and its subsidiaries;

(E) to permit any Parent Company to pay (x) fees and expenses related to any debt and/or equity offering, investment and/or acquisition (whether or not consummated) and expenses and indemnities of any trustee, agent, arranger, underwriter or similar role, and (y) Public Company Costs;

(F) to finance any Investment permitted under Section 6.06 (provided that (x) any Restricted Payment under this clause (a)(i)(F) shall be made substantially concurrently with the closing of such Investment and (y) the relevant Parent Company shall, promptly following the closing thereof, cause (I) all property acquired to be contributed to the Borrower or one or more of its Restricted Subsidiaries, or (II) the merger, consolidation or amalgamation of the Person formed or acquired into the Borrower or one or more of its Restricted Subsidiaries, in order to consummate such Investment in compliance with the applicable requirements of Section 6.06 as if undertaken as a direct Investment by the Borrower or the relevant Restricted Subsidiary); and

(G) to permit any Parent Company to pay customary salary, bonus, severance and other benefits payable to current or former directors, officers, members of management, managers, employees or consultants of any Parent Company (or any Immediate Family Member of any of the foregoing) to the extent such salary, bonuses, severance and other benefits are attributable and reasonably allocated to the operations of the Borrower and/or its subsidiaries, in each case, so long as such Parent Company applies the amount of any such Restricted Payment for such purpose;

Table of Contents

(ii) the Borrower may (or may make Restricted Payments to allow any Parent Company to) (x) repurchase, redeem, retire or otherwise acquire or retire for value the Capital Stock of any Parent Company, the Borrower and/or any subsidiary held by any future, present or former employee, director, member of management, officer, manager or consultant (or any Affiliate or Immediate Family Member thereof) of any Parent Company, the Borrower or any subsidiary and/or (y) make any payment in respect of, and/or redeem, any Lighthouse Preferred Unit (in each case, including, to the extent constituting a Restricted Payment, any amount paid in respect of any promissory note issued to evidence any obligation to take any action described in clauses (ii)(x) and (y):

(A) with Cash and Cash Equivalents in an amount not to exceed the greater of \$10,000,000 and 10% of Consolidated Adjusted EBITDA as of the last day of the most recently ended Test Period in any Fiscal Year, which, if not used in such Fiscal Year, shall be carried forward to succeeding Fiscal Years;

(B) with the proceeds of any sale or issuance of, or any capital contribution in respect of, the Capital Stock of the Borrower or any Parent Company (to the extent such proceeds are contributed in respect of Qualified Capital Stock to the Borrower or any Restricted Subsidiary) in each case, (1) other than any Net Proceeds received from the sale of Capital Stock to, or contributions from, the Borrower or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries, (2) to the extent the relevant Net Proceeds have not otherwise been applied to make Investments, Restricted Payments or Restricted Debt Payments hereunder and (3) other than any Cure Amount and/or any Available Excluded Contribution Amount; or

(C) with the net proceeds of any key-man life insurance policy;

(iii) the Borrower may make Restricted Payments in an amount not to exceed (A) the portion, if any, of the Available Amount on such date that the Borrower elects to apply to this clause (iii)(A) and/or (B) the portion, if any, of the Available Excluded Contribution Amount on such date that the Borrower elects to apply to this clause (iii)(B);

(iv) the Borrower may make Restricted Payments (i) to make Cash payments in lieu of the issuance of fractional shares in connection with the exercise of warrants, options or other securities convertible into or exchangeable for Capital Stock of the Borrower and/or any Parent Company and (ii) consisting of (A) payments made or expected to be made in respect of withholding or similar Taxes payable by any future, present or former officers, directors, employees, members of management, managers or consultants of the Borrower, any Restricted Subsidiary or any Parent Company or any of their respective Immediate Family Members and/or (B) repurchases of Capital Stock in consideration of the payments described in subclause (A) above, including demand repurchases in connection with the exercise of stock options;

(v) the Borrower may repurchase (or make Restricted Payments to any Parent Company to enable it to repurchase) Capital Stock upon the exercise of warrants, options or other securities convertible into or exchangeable for Capital Stock if such Capital Stock represents all or a portion of the exercise price of, or tax withholdings with respect to, such warrants, options or other securities convertible into or exchangeable for Capital Stock;

(vi) the Borrower may make Restricted Payments, the proceeds of which are applied (i) on the Closing Date, (ii) on and after the Closing Date, to satisfy any payment obligations owing under the Acquisition Agreement (including payment of working capital and/or purchase price adjustments) and to pay Transaction Costs, in each case, with respect to the Transactions and (iii) to direct or indirect holders of Capital Stock of the Borrower (immediately prior to giving effect to the Transactions) in connection with, or as a result of any working capital and purchase price adjustments, in each case, with respect to the Transactions;

Table of Contents

(vii) so long as no Event of Default exists at the time of declaration of such Restricted Payment, ~~following the consummation of the first Qualifying IPO~~, the Borrower may (or may make Restricted Payments to any Specified Parent Company to enable it to) make Restricted Payments in an amount not to exceed the greater of (A) 6.00% per annum of the net Cash proceeds received by or contributed to the Borrower from ~~any Qualifying IPO~~ the Initial Public Offering and (B) 5.00% per annum of ~~m~~Market eCapitalization;

(viii) the Borrower may make Restricted Payments to (i) redeem, repurchase, retire or otherwise acquire any (A) Capital Stock (“Treasury Capital Stock”) of the Borrower and/or any Restricted Subsidiary or (B) Capital Stock of any Parent Company, in the case of each of ~~subclauses (A) and (B)~~, in exchange for, or out of the proceeds of the substantially concurrent sale (other than to the Borrower and/or any Restricted Subsidiary) of, Qualified Capital Stock of the Borrower or any Parent Company to the extent any such proceeds are contributed to the capital of the Borrower and/or any Restricted Subsidiary in respect of Qualified Capital Stock (“Refunding Capital Stock”) and (ii) declare and pay dividends on any Treasury Capital Stock out of the proceeds of the substantially concurrent sale (other than to the Borrower or a Restricted Subsidiary) of any Refunding Capital Stock;

(ix) to the extent constituting a Restricted Payment, the Borrower may consummate any transaction permitted by Section 6.06 (other than Sections 6.06(i) and (t)), Section 6.07 (other than Section 6.07(g)) and Section 6.09 (other than Sections 6.09(d) and (j));

(x) the Borrower may make Restricted Payments in an aggregate amount not to exceed (A) the greater of \$25,000,000 and 25% of Consolidated Adjusted EBITDA minus (B) the amount of any Investment made by the Borrower and/or any Restricted Subsidiary in reliance on Section 6.06(q)(i)(B) minus (C) the amount of any Restricted Debt Payment made by the Borrower and/or any Restricted Subsidiary in reliance on Section 6.04(b)(iv)(B), ~~the amount of Restricted Debt Payments then permitted to be made by the Borrower or any Restricted Subsidiary in reliance on Section 6.04(b)(iv)(A)~~; and

(xi) the Borrower may make Restricted Payments so long as (i) no Event of Default under Sections 7.01(a), (f) or (g) exists at the time of the declaration of such Restricted Payment and (ii) the Total Leverage Ratio, calculated on a Pro Forma Basis, would not exceed 4.80:1.00.

(b) The Borrower shall not, nor shall it permit any applicable Restricted Subsidiary to, make any prepayment in Cash in respect of principal of or interest on (x) any Junior Lien Indebtedness or (y) any Junior Indebtedness, in each case of the foregoing clauses (x) and (y) to the extent the outstanding amount thereof is equal to or greater than the Threshold Amount (the Indebtedness described in clauses (x) and (y), the “Restricted Debt”), including any sinking fund or similar deposit, on account of the purchase, redemption, retirement, acquisition, cancellation or termination of any Restricted Debt, in each case, more than one year prior to the scheduled maturity date thereof (collectively, “Restricted Debt Payments”), except:

(i) with respect to any purchase, defeasance, redemption, repurchase, repayment or other acquisition or retirement thereof made by exchange for, or out of the proceeds of, Refinancing Indebtedness permitted by Section 6.01 and/or refinancing Indebtedness permitted by Section 6.01(x);

(ii) as part of an applicable high yield discount obligation catch-up payment;

(iii) payments of regularly scheduled interest (including any penalty interest, if applicable) and payments of fees, expenses and indemnification obligations as and when due (other than payments with respect to Junior Indebtedness that are prohibited by the subordination provisions thereof);

(iv) Restricted Debt Payments in an aggregate amount not to exceed (A) the greater of \$25,000,000 and 25% of Consolidated Adjusted EBITDA plus (B) the amount of any Restricted

Table of Contents

Payment permitted to be made by the Borrower in reliance on Section 6.04(a)(x) minus (C) the amount of any Investment made by the Borrower and/or any Restricted Subsidiary in reliance on Section 6.06(q)(i)(C);

(v) (A) Restricted Debt Payments in exchange for, or with proceeds of any issuance of, Qualified Capital Stock of the Borrower and/or any capital contribution in respect of Qualified Capital Stock of the Borrower, (B) Restricted Debt Payments as a result of the conversion of all or any portion of any Restricted Debt into Qualified Capital Stock of the Borrower and (C) to the extent constituting a Restricted Debt Payment, payment-in-kind interest with respect to any Restricted Debt that is permitted under Section 6.01;

(vi) Restricted Debt Payments in an aggregate amount not to exceed (A) the portion, if any, of the Available Amount on such date that the Borrower elects to apply to this clause (vi)(A) and/or (B) the portion, if any, of the Available Excluded Contribution Amount on such date that the Borrower elects to apply to this clause (vi)(B);

(vii) Restricted Debt Payments in an unlimited amount; provided that (A) no Event of Default under Sections 7.01(a), (f) or (g) exists at the time of delivery of irrevocable notice of such Restricted Debt Payment and (B) the Total Leverage Ratio, calculated on a Pro Forma Basis, would not exceed 4.80:1.00; and

(viii) (A) mandatory prepayments of Restricted Debt (and related payments of interest) made with Declined Proceeds (it being understood that any Declined Proceeds applied to make Restricted Debt Payments in reliance on this Section 6.04(b)(viii) shall not increase the amount available under clause (a)(viii) of the definition of "Available Amount" to the extent so applied) and (B) without duplication of clause (A) above, mandatory prepayments of the Second Lien Facility with respect to which the corresponding prepayment obligation under the Credit Facilities has been waived or declined in accordance with the terms hereof.

Section 6.05. Burdensome Agreements. Except as provided herein or in any other Loan Document, the Second Lien Credit Agreement, any document with respect to any "Incremental Equivalent Debt" (as defined herein and in the Second Lien Credit Agreement or any equivalent term under any Second Lien Facility) and/or in any agreement with respect to any refinancing, renewal or replacement of such Indebtedness that is permitted by Section 6.01, the Borrower shall not, nor shall it permit any of its Restricted Subsidiaries to, enter into or cause to exist any agreement (any such agreement, a "Burdensome Agreement") restricting the ability of (x) any Restricted Subsidiary of the Borrower that is not a Loan Party to pay dividends or other distributions to the Borrower or any Loan Party, (y) any Restricted Subsidiary that is not a Loan Party to make cash loans or advances to the Borrower or any Loan Party or (z) any Loan Party to create, permit or grant a Lien on any of its properties or assets to secure the Secured Obligations, except restrictions:

(a) set forth in any agreement evidencing (i) Indebtedness of a Restricted Subsidiary that is not a Loan Party permitted by Section 6.01, (ii) Indebtedness permitted by Section 6.01 that is secured by a Permitted Lien if the relevant restriction applies only to the Person obligated under such Indebtedness and its Restricted Subsidiaries or the assets intended to secure such Indebtedness and (iii) Indebtedness permitted pursuant to clauses (j), (m), (p) (as it relates to Indebtedness in respect of clauses (a), (m), (q), (r), (u), (w) and/or (y) of Section 6.01), (q), (r), (u), (w) and/or (y) of Section 6.01;

(b) arising under customary provisions restricting assignments, subletting or other transfers (including the granting of any Lien) contained in leases, subleases, licenses, sublicenses, joint venture agreements and other agreements entered into in the ordinary course of business;

Table of Contents

- (c) that are or were created by virtue of any Lien granted upon, transfer of, agreement to transfer or grant of, any option or right with respect to any assets or Capital Stock not otherwise prohibited under this Agreement;
- (d) that are assumed in connection with any acquisition of property or the Capital Stock of any Person, so long as the relevant encumbrance or restriction relates solely to the Person and its subsidiaries (including the Capital Stock of the relevant Person or Persons) and/or property so acquired and was not created in connection with or in anticipation of such acquisition;
- (e) set forth in any agreement for any Disposition of any Restricted Subsidiary (or all or substantially all of the assets thereof) that restricts the payment of dividends or other distributions or the making of cash loans or advances by such Restricted Subsidiary pending such Disposition;
- (f) set forth in provisions in agreements or instruments which prohibit the payment of dividends or the making of other distributions with respect to any class of Capital Stock of a Person other than on a pro rata basis;
- (g) imposed by customary provisions in partnership agreements, limited liability company organizational governance documents, joint venture agreements and other similar agreements;
- (h) on Cash, other deposits or net worth or similar restrictions imposed by any Person under any contract entered into in the ordinary course of business or for whose benefit such Cash, other deposits or net worth or similar restrictions exist;
- (i) set forth in documents which exist on the Closing Date and were not created in contemplation thereof;
- (j) arising pursuant to an agreement or instrument relating to any Indebtedness permitted to be incurred after the Closing Date if the relevant restrictions, taken as a whole, are not materially less favorable to the Lenders than the restrictions contained in this Agreement, taken as a whole (as determined in good faith by the Borrower);
- (k) arising under or as a result of applicable Requirements of Law or the terms of any license, authorization, concession or permit;
- (l) arising in any Hedge Agreement and/or any agreement relating to Banking Services (and/or any other obligation of the type described in Section 6.01(f));
- (m) relating to any asset (or all of the assets) of and/or the Capital Stock of the Borrower and/or any Restricted Subsidiary which is imposed pursuant to an agreement entered into in connection with any Disposition of such asset (or assets) and/or all or a portion of the Capital Stock of the relevant Person that is permitted or not restricted by this Agreement;
- (n) set forth in any agreement relating to any Permitted Lien that limit the right of the Borrower or any Restricted Subsidiary to Dispose of or encumber the assets subject thereto;
- (o) customary subordination and/or subrogation provisions set forth in guaranty or similar documentation (not relating to Indebtedness for borrowed money) that are entered into in the ordinary course of business;
- (p) any restriction created in connection with any factoring program implemented in the ordinary course of business; and/or

Table of Contents

(q) imposed by any amendment, modification, restatement, renewal, increase, supplement, refunding, replacement or refinancing of any contract, instrument or obligation referred to in clauses (a) through (p) above; provided that no such amendment, modification, restatement, renewal, increase, supplement, refunding, replacement or refinancing is, in the good faith judgment of the Borrower, more restrictive with respect to such restrictions, taken as a whole, than those in existence prior to such amendment, modification, restatement, renewal, increase, supplement, refunding, replacement or refinancing.

Section 6.06. Investments. The Borrower shall not, nor shall it permit any of its Restricted Subsidiaries to, make or own any Investment in any other Person except:

- (a) Cash or Investments that were Cash Equivalents at the time made;
- (b) Investments:
 - (i) existing on the Closing Date in the Borrower or in any subsidiary,
 - (ii) made after the Closing Date among the Borrower and/or one or more Restricted Subsidiaries that are Loan Parties,
 - (iii) made after the Closing Date by any Loan Party in any Restricted Subsidiary that is not a Loan Party,
 - (iv) made by any Restricted Subsidiary that is not a Loan Party in any Loan Party and/or any other Restricted Subsidiary that is not a Loan Party, and/or
 - (v) made by any Loan Party and/or any Restricted Subsidiary that is not a Loan Party in the form of any contribution or Disposition of the Capital Stock of any Person that is not a Loan Party;

(c) Investments (i) constituting deposits, prepayments and/or other credits to suppliers, (ii) made in connection with obtaining, maintaining or renewing client and customer contracts and/or (iii) in the form of advances made to distributors, suppliers, licensors and licensees, in each case, in the ordinary course of business or, in the case of clause (iii), to the extent necessary to maintain the ordinary course of supplies to the Borrower or any Restricted Subsidiary;

(d) Investments in any Unrestricted Subsidiary and/or any Similar Business (including any joint venture) in an aggregate outstanding amount not to exceed the greater of \$30,000,000 and 30% of Consolidated Adjusted EBITDA as of the last day of the most recently ended Test Period;

(e) (i) Permitted Acquisitions and (ii) any Investment in any Restricted Subsidiary that is not a Loan Party in an amount required to permit such Restricted Subsidiary to consummate a Permitted Acquisition, which amount is actually applied by such Restricted Subsidiary, directly or indirectly through one or more other Restricted Subsidiaries, to consummate such Permitted Acquisition;

(f) Investments (i) existing on, or contractually committed to or contemplated as of, the Closing Date and, if the outstanding amount thereof exceeds \$1,000,000 on the Closing Date, described on Schedule 6.06 and (ii) any modification, replacement, renewal or extension of any Investment described in clause (i) above so long as no such modification, renewal or extension increases the amount of such Investment except by the terms thereof or as otherwise permitted by this Section 6.06;

(g) Investments received in lieu of Cash in connection with any Disposition permitted by Section 6.07 or any other disposition of assets not constituting a Disposition;

Table of Contents

(h) loans or advances to present or former employees, directors, members of management, officers, managers or consultants or independent contractors (or their respective Immediate Family Members) of any Parent Company, the Borrower, its subsidiaries and/or any joint venture to the extent permitted by Requirements of Law, in connection with such Person's purchase of Capital Stock of the Borrower and/or any Parent Company, either (i) in an aggregate principal amount not to exceed \$1,000,000 at any one time outstanding or (ii) so long as the proceeds of such loan or advance are substantially contemporaneously contributed to the Borrower for the purchase of such Capital Stock;

(i) Investments consisting of extensions of credit in the nature of accounts receivable or notes receivable arising from the grant of trade credit in the ordinary course of business;

(j) Investments consisting of (or resulting from) Indebtedness permitted under Section 6.01 (other than Indebtedness permitted under Sections 6.01(b) and (h)), Permitted Liens, Restricted Payments permitted under Section 6.04 (other than Section 6.04(a)(ix)), Restricted Debt Payments permitted by Section 6.04 and mergers, consolidations, amalgamations, liquidations, windings up, dissolutions or Dispositions permitted by Section 6.07 (other than Section 6.07(a) (if made in reliance on subclause (i)(B) of the proviso thereto), Section 6.07(c)(ii) (if made in reliance on clause (B) therein) and Section 6.07(g));

(k) Investments in the ordinary course of business consisting of endorsements for collection or deposit and customary trade arrangements with customers;

(l) Investments (including debt obligations and Capital Stock) received (i) in connection with the bankruptcy or reorganization of any Person, (ii) in settlement of delinquent obligations of, or other disputes with, customers, suppliers and other account debtors arising in the ordinary course of business, (iii) upon foreclosure with respect to any secured Investment or other transfer of title with respect to any secured Investment and/or (iv) as a result of the settlement, compromise, resolution of litigation, arbitration or other disputes;

(m) loans and advances of payroll payments or other compensation to present or former employees, directors, members of management, officers, managers or consultants of any Parent Company (to the extent such payments or other compensation relate to services provided to such Parent Company (but excluding, for the avoidance of doubt, the portion of any such amount, if any, attributable to the ownership or operations of any subsidiary of any Parent Company other than the Borrower and/or its subsidiaries)), the Borrower and/or any subsidiary in the ordinary course of business;

(n) Investments to the extent that payment therefor is made solely with Capital Stock of any Parent Company or Qualified Capital Stock of the Borrower or any Restricted Subsidiary, in each case, to the extent not resulting in a Change of Control;

(o) (i) Investments of any Restricted Subsidiary acquired after the Closing Date, or of any Person acquired by, or merged into or consolidated or amalgamated with, the Borrower or any Restricted Subsidiary after the Closing Date, in each case as part of an Investment otherwise permitted by this Section 6.06 to the extent that such Investments were not made in contemplation of or in connection with such acquisition, merger, amalgamation or consolidation and were in existence on the date of the relevant acquisition, merger, amalgamation or consolidation and (ii) any modification, replacement, renewal or extension of any Investment permitted under clause (i) of this Section 6.06(o) so long as no such modification, replacement, renewal or extension thereof increases the original amount of such Investment except as otherwise permitted by this Section 6.06;

(p) Investments made in connection with the Transactions;

(q) Investments made after the Closing Date by the Borrower and/or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries in an aggregate amount at any time outstanding not to exceed:

Table of Contents

- (i) (A) the greater of \$40,000,000 and 40% of Consolidated Adjusted EBITDA as of the last day of the most recently ended Test Period, plus (B) at the election of the Borrower, the amount of Restricted Payments then permitted to be made by the Borrower in reliance on Section 6.04(a)(x)(A) (it being understood that any amount utilized under this clause (B) to make an Investment shall result in a reduction in availability under Section 6.04(a)(x)(A)), plus (C) at the election of the Borrower, the amount of Restricted Debt Payments then permitted to be made by the Borrower or any Restricted Subsidiary in reliance on Section 6.04(b)(iv)(A) (it being understood that any amount utilized under this clause (C) to make an Investment shall result in a reduction in availability under Section 6.04(b)(iv)), plus
- (ii) in the event that (A) the Borrower or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries makes any Investment after the Closing Date in any Person that is not a Restricted Subsidiary and (B) such Person subsequently becomes a Restricted Subsidiary, an amount equal to 100% of the fair market value of such Investment as of the date on which such Person becomes a Restricted Subsidiary;
- (r) Investments made after the Closing Date by the Borrower and/or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries in an aggregate outstanding amount not to exceed (i) the portion, if any, of the Available Amount on such date that the Borrower elects to apply to this clause (r)(i) and/or (ii) the portion, if any, of the Available Excluded Contribution Amount on such date that the Borrower elects to apply to this clause (r)(ii);
- (s) (i) Guarantees of leases (other than Capital Leases) or of other obligations not constituting Indebtedness and (ii) Guarantees of the lease obligations of suppliers, customers, franchisees and licensees of the Borrower and/or its Restricted Subsidiaries, in each case, in the ordinary course of business;
- (t) Investments in any Parent Company in amounts and for purposes for which Restricted Payments to such Parent Company are permitted under Section 6.04(a); provided that any Investment made as provided above in lieu of any such Restricted Payment shall reduce availability under the applicable Restricted Payment basket under Section 6.04(a);
- (u) Investments made by any Restricted Subsidiary that is not a Loan Party with the proceeds received by such Restricted Subsidiary from an Investment permitted to be made by any Loan Party in such Restricted Subsidiary pursuant to this Section 6.06 (other than Investments made pursuant to Section 6.06(e)(ii));
- (v) Investments in subsidiaries in connection with internal reorganizations and/or restructurings and activities related to tax planning provided that, after giving effect to any such reorganization, restructuring or activity, neither the Loan Guaranty, taken as a whole, nor the security interest of the Administrative Agent in the Collateral, taken as a whole, is materially impaired;
- (w) Investments under any Derivative Transaction of the type permitted under Section 6.01(s);
- (x) Investments consisting of loans to third party sales agents, vendors or similar Persons in the ordinary course of business in an aggregate outstanding amount not to exceed at any time the greater of \$3,000,000 and 3% of Consolidated Adjusted EBITDA as of the last day of the most recently ended Test Period;
- (y) Investments made in joint ventures as required by, or made pursuant to, customary buy/sell arrangements between the joint venture parties set forth in joint venture agreements and similar binding arrangements entered into in the ordinary course of business;
- (z) Investments made in connection with any nonqualified deferred compensation plan or arrangement for any present or former employee, director, member of management, officer, manager or consultant or independent contractor (or any Immediate Family Member thereof) of any Parent Company, the Borrower, its subsidiaries and/or any joint venture;

Table of Contents

- (aa) Investments in the Borrower, any Restricted Subsidiary and/or joint venture in connection with intercompany cash management arrangements and related activities in the ordinary course of business;
- (bb) any Investment so long as, after giving effect thereto on a Pro Forma Basis, the Total Leverage Ratio does not exceed 5.05:1.00;
- (cc) any Investment made by any Unrestricted Subsidiary prior to the date on which such Unrestricted Subsidiary is designated as a Restricted Subsidiary so long as the relevant Investment was not made in contemplation of the designation of such Unrestricted Subsidiary as a Restricted Subsidiary;
- (dd) Investments (A) consisting of the licensing or contribution of IP Rights pursuant to joint marketing arrangements with other Persons and/or (B) any loan or advance to any distributor in the ordinary course of business in a manner consistent with past practice; and
- (ee) any loan and/or advance to any Parent Company not in excess of the amount (after giving effect to any other loan, advance or Restricted Payment in respect thereof) of Restricted Payments that are permitted to be made to such Parent Company in accordance with Section 6.04(a)(i), such Investment being treated for purposes of the applicable provision of Section 6.04(a), including any limitation therein, as a Restricted Payment made in reliance thereon.

Section 6.07. Fundamental Changes; Disposition of Assets. Other than the Acquisition and the other Transactions, the Borrower shall not, nor shall it permit any of its Restricted Subsidiaries to, enter into any transaction of merger, consolidation or amalgamation, or liquidate, wind up or dissolve themselves (or suffer any liquidation or dissolution), or make any Disposition of any assets having a fair market value in excess of \$5,000,000 in a single transaction or a series of related transactions and in excess of \$10,000,000 in the aggregate for all such transactions, except:

- (a) any Restricted Subsidiary may be merged, consolidated or amalgamated with or into the Borrower or any other Restricted Subsidiary; provided that (i) in the case of any such merger, consolidation or amalgamation with or into the Borrower, (A) the Borrower shall be the continuing or surviving Person or (B) if the Person formed by or surviving any such merger, consolidation or amalgamation is not the Borrower (any such Person, the "Successor Borrower"), (x) the Successor Borrower shall be an entity organized or existing under the law of the U.S., any state thereof or the District of Columbia, (y) the Successor Borrower shall expressly assume the Obligations of the Borrower in a manner reasonably satisfactory to the Administrative Agent and (z) except as the Administrative Agent may otherwise agree, each Guarantor, unless it is the other party to such merger, consolidation or amalgamation, shall have executed and delivered a reaffirmation agreement with respect to its obligations under the Loan Guaranty and the other Loan Documents, it being understood and agreed that if the foregoing conditions under clauses (x) through (z) are satisfied, the Successor Borrower will succeed to, and be substituted for, the Borrower under this Agreement and the other Loan Documents, and (ii) in the case of any such merger, consolidation or amalgamation with or into any Subsidiary Guarantor, either (A) the Borrower or a Subsidiary Guarantor shall be the continuing or surviving Person or the continuing or surviving Person shall expressly assume the obligations of such Subsidiary Guarantor in a manner reasonably satisfactory to the Administrative Agent or (B) the relevant transaction shall be treated as an Investment and shall comply with Section 6.06;
- (b) Dispositions (including of Capital Stock) among the Borrower and/or any Restricted Subsidiary (upon voluntary liquidation or otherwise);
- (c) (i) the liquidation or dissolution of any Restricted Subsidiary if the Borrower determines in good faith that such liquidation or dissolution is in the best interests of the Borrower, is not materially disadvantageous to the Lenders and the Borrower or any Restricted Subsidiary receives any assets of the relevant dissolved or liquidated Restricted Subsidiary; provided that in the case of any liquidation or dissolution of any Loan Party that results in a distribution of assets to any Restricted Subsidiary that is not a Loan Party, such

Table of Contents

distribution shall be treated as an Investment and shall comply with Section 6.06 (other than in reliance on clause (j) thereof), (ii) any merger, amalgamation, dissolution, liquidation or consolidation, the purpose of which is to effect (A) any Disposition otherwise permitted under this Section 6.07 (other than clause (a), clause (b) or this clause (c)) or (B) any Investment permitted under Section 6.06 and (iii) the conversion of the Borrower or any Restricted Subsidiary into another form of entity, so long as such conversion does not adversely affect the value of the Loan Guaranty or the Collateral;

(d) (i) Dispositions of inventory or equipment or immaterial assets in the ordinary course of business (including on an intercompany basis) and (ii) the leasing or subleasing of real property in the ordinary course of business;

(e) Dispositions of surplus, obsolete, used or worn out property or other property that, in the reasonable judgment of the Borrower, is (A) no longer useful in its business (or in the business of any Restricted Subsidiary of the Borrower) or (B) otherwise economically impracticable to maintain;

(f) Dispositions of Cash and/or Cash Equivalents and/or other assets that were Cash Equivalents when the relevant original Investment was made;

(g) Dispositions, mergers, amalgamations, consolidations or conveyances that constitute (w) Investments permitted pursuant to Section 6.06 (other than Section 6.06(j)), (x) Permitted Liens, (y) Restricted Payments permitted by Section 6.04(a) (other than Section 6.04(a)(ix)) and (z) Sale and Lease-Back Transactions permitted by Section 6.08;

(h) Dispositions for fair market value; provided that with respect to any such Disposition with a purchase price in excess of the greater of \$15,000,000 and 15% of Consolidated Adjusted EBITDA as of the last day of the most recently ended Test Period, at least 75% of the consideration for such Disposition shall consist of Cash or Cash Equivalents (provided that for purposes of the 75% Cash consideration requirement, (i) the amount of any Indebtedness or other liabilities (other than Indebtedness or other liabilities that are subordinated to the Obligations or that are owed to the Borrower or any Restricted Subsidiary) of the Borrower or any Restricted Subsidiary (as shown on such Person's most recent balance sheet or statement of financial position (or in the notes thereto) that are assumed by the transferee of any such assets and for which the Borrower and/or its applicable Restricted Subsidiary have been validly released by all relevant creditors in writing, (ii) the amount of any trade-in value applied to the purchase price of any replacement assets acquired in connection with such Disposition, (iii) any Security received by the Borrower or any Restricted Subsidiary from such transferee that is converted by such Person into Cash or Cash Equivalents (to the extent of the Cash or Cash Equivalents received) within 180 days following the closing of the applicable Disposition and (iv) any Designated Non-Cash Consideration received in respect of such Disposition having an aggregate fair market value, taken together with all other Designated Non-Cash Consideration received pursuant to this clause (iv) and clause (B)(1) of the proviso in Section 6.08 that is at that time outstanding, not in excess of the greater of \$25,000,000 and 25% of Consolidated Adjusted EBITDA as of the last day of the most recently ended Test Period, in each case, shall be deemed to be Cash); provided, further, that (A) immediately prior to and after giving effect to such Disposition, as determined on the date on which the agreement governing such Disposition is executed, no Event of Default exists and (B) the Net Proceeds of such Disposition shall be applied and/or reinvested as (and to the extent) required by Section 2.11(b)(ii);

(i) to the extent that (i) the relevant property is exchanged for credit against the purchase price of similar replacement property or (ii) the proceeds of the relevant Disposition are promptly applied to the purchase price of such replacement property;

(j) Dispositions of Investments in joint ventures to the extent required by, or made pursuant to, buy/sell arrangements between joint venture or similar parties set forth in the relevant joint venture arrangements and/or similar binding arrangements;

Table of Contents

- (k) Dispositions of notes receivable or accounts receivable in the ordinary course of business (including any discount and/or forgiveness thereof) or in connection with the collection or compromise thereof;
- (l) Dispositions and/or terminations of leases, subleases, licenses or sublicenses (including the provision of software under any open source license), (i) the Disposition or termination of which will not materially interfere with the business of the Borrower and its Restricted Subsidiaries or (ii) which relate to closed facilities or the discontinuation of any product line;
- (m) (i) any termination of any lease in the ordinary course of business, (ii) any expiration of any option agreement in respect of real or personal property and (iii) any surrender or waiver of contractual rights or the settlement, release or surrender of contractual rights or litigation claims (including in tort) in the ordinary course of business;
- (n) Dispositions of property subject to foreclosure, casualty, eminent domain or condemnation proceedings (including in lieu thereof or any similar proceeding);
- (o) Dispositions or consignments of equipment, inventory or other assets (including leasehold interests in real property) with respect to facilities that are temporarily not in use, held for sale or closed;
- (p) to the extent otherwise restricted by this Section 6.07, the consummation of the Transactions;
- (q) Dispositions of non-core assets acquired in connection with any acquisition permitted hereunder and sales of Real Estate Assets acquired in any acquisition permitted hereunder which, within 90 days of the date of such acquisition, are designated in writing to the Administrative Agent as being held for sale and not for the continued operation of the Borrower or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries or any of their respective businesses; provided that no Event of Default exists on the date on which the definitive agreement governing the relevant Disposition is executed;
- (r) exchanges or swaps, including transactions covered by Section 1031 of the Code (or any comparable provision of any foreign jurisdiction), of assets so long as any such exchange or swap is made for fair value (as reasonably determined by the Borrower) for like assets (including Related Business Assets); provided that upon the consummation of any such exchange or swap of any Real Estate Asset by any Loan Party, to the extent the assets received do not constitute an Excluded Asset, the Administrative Agent has a perfected Lien with the same priority as the Lien held on the Real Estate Asset so exchanged or swapped;
- (s) Dispositions of assets that do not constitute Collateral for fair market value; provided that the Net Proceeds of any such Disposition shall be applied and/or reinvested as (and to the extent) required by Section 2.11(b)(i);
- (t) (i) licensing and cross-licensing arrangements involving any technology, intellectual property or IP Rights of the Borrower or any Restricted Subsidiary in the ordinary course of business and (ii) Dispositions, abandonments, cancellations or lapses of IP Rights, or issuances or registrations, or applications for issuances or registrations, of IP Rights, which, in the reasonable good faith determination of the Borrower, are not material to the conduct of the business of the Borrower or its Restricted Subsidiaries, or are no longer economical to maintain in light of its use;
- (u) terminations or unwinds of Derivative Transactions and any related Disposition;
- (v) Dispositions of Capital Stock of, or sales of Indebtedness or other Securities of, Unrestricted Subsidiaries;

Table of Contents

- (w) Dispositions of Real Estate Assets and related assets in the ordinary course of business in connection with relocation activities for directors, officers, employees, members of management, managers or consultants of any Parent Company, the Borrower and/or any Restricted Subsidiary;
- (x) Dispositions made to comply with any order of any Governmental Authority or any applicable Requirement of Law;
- (y) any merger, consolidation, Disposition or conveyance the sole purpose of which is to reincorporate or reorganize (i) any Domestic Subsidiary in another jurisdiction in the U.S. and/or (ii) any Foreign Subsidiary in the U.S. or any other jurisdiction;
- (z) any sale of motor vehicles and information technology equipment purchased at the end of an operating lease and resold thereafter;
- (aa) Dispositions involving assets having a fair market value (as reasonably determined by the Borrower at the time of the relevant Disposition) of not more than the greater of \$10,000,000 and 10% of Consolidated Adjusted EBITDA as of the last day of the most recently ended Test Period in any Fiscal Year, which, if not used in such Fiscal Year, shall be carried forward to the next succeeding Fiscal Year; and
- (bb) any Disposition of any account receivable in accordance with any factoring or similar program.

To the extent that any Collateral is Disposed of as expressly permitted by this Section 6.07 to any Person other than a Loan Party, such Collateral shall be Disposed of free and clear of the Liens created by the Loan Documents, which Liens shall be automatically released upon the consummation of such Disposition; it being understood and agreed that the Administrative Agent shall be authorized to take, and shall take, any actions reasonably requested by the Borrower in order to effect the foregoing in accordance with Article 8 hereof.

Section 6.08. Sale and Lease-Back Transactions. The Borrower shall not, nor shall it permit any of its Restricted Subsidiaries to, directly or indirectly, become or remain liable as lessee or as a guarantor or other surety with respect to any lease of any property (whether real, personal or mixed), whether now owned or hereafter acquired, which the Borrower or the relevant Restricted Subsidiary (a) has sold or transferred or is to sell or to transfer to any other Person (other than the Borrower or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries) and (b) intends to use for substantially the same purpose as the property which has been or is to be sold or transferred by the Borrower or such Restricted Subsidiary to any Person (other than the Borrower or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries) in connection with such lease (such a transaction, a "Sale and Lease-Back Transaction"); provided that any Sale and Lease Back Transaction shall be permitted so long as the Net Proceeds of the relevant Disposition are applied and/or reinvested as (and to the extent) required by Section 2.11(b)(ii) and either (A) the resulting lease is permitted or not restricted by Section 6.01 or (B) (1) the relevant Sale and Lease-Back Transaction is consummated in exchange for cash consideration (provided that for purposes of the foregoing cash consideration requirement, (w) the amount of any Indebtedness or other liabilities (other than Indebtedness or other liabilities that are subordinated to the Obligations or that are owed to the Borrower or any Restricted Subsidiary) of the Borrower or any Restricted Subsidiary (as shown on such Person's most recent balance sheet or statement of financial position (or in the notes thereto) that are assumed by the transferee of any such assets and for which the Borrower and/or its applicable Restricted Subsidiary have been validly released by all relevant creditors in writing, (x) the amount of any trade-in value applied to the purchase price of any replacement asset acquired in connection with such Disposition, (y) any Securities received by the Borrower or any Restricted Subsidiary from such transferee that are converted by such Person into Cash or Cash Equivalents (to the extent of the Cash or Cash Equivalents received) within 180 days following the closing of the applicable Disposition and (z) any Designated Non-Cash Consideration received in respect of the relevant Sale and Lease-Back Transaction having an aggregate fair market value, taken together with all other Designated Non-Cash Consideration received pursuant to this clause (z) and Section 6.07(h)(iv) that is at that time outstanding, not in excess of the greater of \$25,000,000 and 25% of Consolidated Adjusted EBITDA as of the last day of the most recently ended Test Period, in each case, shall be deemed to be Cash), (2) the Borrower or its applicable

Table of Contents

Restricted Subsidiary would otherwise be permitted to enter into, and remain liable under, the applicable underlying lease and (3) the aggregate fair market value of the assets sold subject to all Sale and Lease-Back Transactions under this clause (B) shall not exceed the greater of \$30,000,000 and 30% of Consolidated Adjusted EBITDA as of the last day of the most recently ended Test Period.

Section 6.09. Transactions with Affiliates. The Borrower shall not, nor shall it permit any of its Restricted Subsidiaries to, enter into any transaction (including the purchase, sale, lease or exchange of any property or the rendering of any service) involving payment in excess of \$3,000,000 with any of their respective Affiliates on terms that are less favorable to the Borrower or such Restricted Subsidiary, as the case may be (as reasonably determined by the Borrower), than those that might be obtained at the time in a comparable arm's-length transaction from a Person who is not an Affiliate; provided that the foregoing restriction shall not apply to:

(a) any transaction between or among the Borrower and/or one or more Restricted Subsidiaries (or any entity that becomes a Restricted Subsidiary as a result of such transaction) to the extent permitted or not restricted by this Agreement;

(b) any issuance, sale or grant of securities or other payments, awards or grants in cash, securities or otherwise pursuant to, or the funding of employment arrangements, stock options and stock ownership plans approved by the board of directors (or equivalent governing body) of any Parent Company or of the Borrower or any Restricted Subsidiary;

(c) (i) any collective bargaining, employment or severance agreement or compensatory (including profit sharing) arrangement entered into by the Borrower or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries with their respective current or former officers, directors, members of management, managers, employees, consultants or independent contractors or those of any Parent Company, (ii) any subscription agreement or similar agreement pertaining to the repurchase of Capital Stock pursuant to put/call rights or similar rights with current or former officers, directors, members of management, managers, employees, consultants or independent contractors and (iii) transactions pursuant to any employee compensation, benefit plan, stock option plan or arrangement, any health, disability or similar insurance plan which covers current or former officers, directors, members of management, managers, employees, consultants or independent contractors or any employment contract or arrangement;

(d) (i) transactions permitted by Sections 6.01(d), (o) and (ee), 6.04 and 6.06(h), (m), (o), (t), (v), (y), (z) and (aa) and (ii) issuances of Capital Stock and issuances and incurrences of Indebtedness not restricted by this Agreement;

(e) transactions in existence on the Closing Date and any amendment, modification or extension thereof to the extent such amendment, modification or extension, taken as a whole, is not (i) materially adverse to the Lenders or (ii) more disadvantageous to the Lenders than the relevant transaction in existence on the Closing Date;

(f) (i) so long as no Event of Default under Sections 7.01(a), 7.01(f) or 7.01(g) then exists or would result therefrom, the payment of management, monitoring, consulting, advisory and similar fees to any Investor in an amount not to exceed the greater of \$3,500,000 and 3.50% of Consolidated Adjusted EBITDA as of the last day of the most recently ended Test Period per Fiscal Year; it being understood that during any such Event of Default, such fees may continue to accrue and become payable upon the waiver, termination or cure of the relevant Event of Default and (ii) the payment or reimbursement of all indemnification obligations and expenses owed to any Investor and any of their respective directors, officers, members of management, managers, employees and consultants, in each case of clauses (i) and (ii) whether currently due or paid in respect of accruals from prior periods;

Table of Contents

- (g) the Transactions, including the payment of Transaction Costs and payments required under the Acquisition Agreement;
- (h) customary compensation to, and reimbursement of expenses of, Affiliates in connection with financial advisory, financing, underwriting or placement services or in respect of other investment banking activities and other transaction fees, which payments are approved by the majority of the members of the board of directors (or similar governing body) or a majority of the disinterested members of the board of directors (or similar governing body) of the Borrower in good faith;
- (i) Guarantees permitted by Section 6.01 or Section 6.06;
- (j) transactions among the Borrower and its Restricted Subsidiaries that are otherwise permitted (or not restricted) under this Article 6;
- (k) the payment of customary fees and reasonable out-of-pocket costs to, and indemnities provided on behalf of, members of the board of directors (or similar governing body), officers, employees, members of management, managers, consultants and independent contractors of the Borrower and/or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries in the ordinary course of business and, in the case of payments to such Person in such capacity on behalf of any Parent Company, to the extent attributable to the operations of the Borrower or its subsidiaries;
- (l) transactions with customers, clients, suppliers, joint ventures, purchasers or sellers of goods or services or providers of employees or other labor entered into in the ordinary course of business;
- (m) the payment of reasonable out-of-pocket costs and expenses related to registration rights and customary indemnities provided to shareholders under any shareholder agreement;
- (n) any purchase of the Capital Stock of (or contribution to the equity capital of) the Borrower; and/or
- (o) any transaction (or series of related transactions) in respect of which the Borrower delivers to the Administrative Agent a letter addressed to the board of directors (or equivalent governing body) of the Borrower from an accounting, appraisal or investment banking firm of nationally recognized standing stating that such transaction or transactions, as applicable, is or are on terms that are no less favorable to the Borrower and/or, if applicable, one or more of its Restricted Subsidiaries, individually or taken as a whole, as the context may require, than might be obtained at the time in a comparable arm's length transaction from a Person who is not an Affiliate;
- (p) any payment pursuant to any tax sharing agreement or arrangement (whether written or as a matter of practice), that would otherwise be permitted as a distribution pursuant to Section 6.04(a); and/or
- (q) the licensing of any intellectual property right in the ordinary course of business to permit the commercial use of intellectual property between or among Affiliates and/or subsidiaries of the Borrower.

Section 6.10. Conduct of Business. From and after the Closing Date, the Borrower shall not, nor shall it permit any of its Restricted Subsidiaries to, engage in any material line of business other than (a) the businesses engaged in by the Borrower or any Restricted Subsidiary on the Closing Date and similar, incidental, complementary, ancillary or related businesses and (b) such other lines of business to which the Administrative Agent may consent.

Section 6.11. Amendments or Waivers of Certain Documents. The Borrower shall not, nor shall it permit any Subsidiary Guarantor to, amend or modify their respective Organizational Documents, in each case in a manner that is materially adverse to the Lenders (in their capacities as such), taken as a whole, without obtaining the prior written consent of the Administrative Agent; provided that, for purposes of clarity, it is understood and agreed that the Borrower and/or any Subsidiary Guarantor may effect a change to its organizational form and/or consummate any other transaction that is permitted under Section 6.07.

Table of Contents

Section 6.12. Amendments of or Waivers with Respect to Restricted Debt. The Borrower shall not, nor shall it permit any of its Restricted Subsidiaries to, amend or otherwise modify the terms of any Restricted Debt (or the documentation governing any Restricted Debt) (a) if the effect of such amendment or modification, together with all other amendments or modifications made, is materially adverse to the interests of the Lenders (in their capacities as such) or (b) in violation of the Initial Intercreditor Agreement, any Acceptable Intercreditor Agreement or the subordination terms set forth in the definitive documentation governing any Restricted Debt; provided that, for purposes of clarity, it is understood and agreed that the foregoing limitation shall not otherwise prohibit any Refinancing Indebtedness or any other replacement, refinancing, amendment, supplement, modification, extension, renewal, restatement or refunding of any Restricted Debt, in each case, that is permitted under this Agreement in respect thereof.

Section 6.13. Fiscal Year. The Borrower shall not change its Fiscal Year-end to a date other than December 31; provided that the Borrower may, upon written notice to the Administrative Agent, change the Fiscal Year-end of the Borrower to another date, in which case the Borrower and the Administrative Agent will, and are hereby authorized to, make any adjustments to this Agreement that are necessary to reflect such change in Fiscal Year.

Section 6.14. [Reserved].

Section 6.15. Financial Covenant.

(a) First Lien Leverage Ratio. On the last day of any Test Period on which the Revolving Facility Test Condition is then satisfied (it being understood and agreed that this Section 6.15(a) shall not apply earlier than the last day of the first full Fiscal Quarter ending after the Closing Date (and on such date, only to the extent the Revolving Facility Test Condition is then satisfied)), the Borrower shall not permit the First Lien Leverage Ratio to be greater than 6.90:1.00.

(b) Financial Cure. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in this Agreement (including Article 7), upon the occurrence of an Event of Default as a result of the Borrower's failure to comply with Section 6.15(a) above for any Fiscal Quarter, the Borrower shall have the right (the "Cure Right") (at any time during such Fiscal Quarter or thereafter until the date that is 15 Business Days after the date on which financial statements for such Fiscal Quarter are required to be delivered pursuant to Section 5.01(a) or (b), as applicable) to issue Qualified Capital Stock or other equity (such other equity to be on terms reasonably acceptable to the Administrative Agent) for Cash or otherwise receive Cash contributions in respect of its Qualified Capital Stock (the "Cure Amount"), and thereupon the Borrower's compliance with Section 6.15(a) shall be recalculated giving effect to a pro forma increase in the amount of Consolidated Adjusted EBITDA by an amount equal to the Cure Amount (notwithstanding the absence of a related addback in the definition of "Consolidated Adjusted EBITDA") solely for the purpose of determining compliance with Section 6.15(a) as of the end of such Fiscal Quarter and for applicable subsequent periods that include such Fiscal Quarter. If, after giving effect to the foregoing recalculation (but not, for the avoidance of doubt, taking into account any immediate repayment of Indebtedness in connection therewith), the requirements of Section 6.15(a) would be satisfied, then the requirements of Section 6.15(a) shall be deemed satisfied as of the end of the relevant Fiscal Quarter with the same effect as though there had been no failure to comply therewith at such date, and the applicable breach or default of Section 6.15(a) that had occurred (or would have occurred) shall be deemed cured for the purposes of this Agreement. Notwithstanding anything herein to the contrary, (i) in each four consecutive Fiscal Quarter period there shall be at least two Fiscal Quarters (it being understood that, subject to clause (iii), the Cure Right may be exercised in consecutive Fiscal Quarters) in which the Cure Right is not exercised, (ii) during the term of this Agreement, the Cure Right shall not be exercised more than five times, (iii) the Cure Amount shall be no greater than the amount required for the purpose of complying with Section 6.15(a), (iv) there shall be no pro forma or other reduction of the amount of Indebtedness by the amount of any Cure Amount for purposes of

Table of Contents

determining compliance with Section 6.15(a) for the Fiscal Quarter in respect of which the Cure Right was exercised (other than, with respect to any future period, to the extent of any portion of such Cure Amount that is actually applied to repay Indebtedness), (v) during any Test Period in which any Cure Amount is included in the calculation of Consolidated Adjusted EBITDA as a result of any exercise of the Cure Right, such Cure Amount shall be disregarded for purposes of determining (A) whether any financial ratio-based condition to the availability of any carve-out set forth in Article 6 of this Agreement has been satisfied or (B) the Applicable Rate or the Commitment Fee Rate, in each case during each Fiscal Quarter in which the pro forma adjustment applies and (vii) no Revolving Lender or Issuing Bank shall be required to make any Revolving Loan or issue, amend, modify, renew or extend any Letter of Credit from and after such time as the Administrative Agent has received notice of the Borrower's intent to cure any failure to comply with Section 6.15(a) for any Test Period in accordance with this Section 6.15(b) unless and until the Cure Amount in respect of such Test Period is actually made.

ARTICLE 7

EVENTS OF DEFAULT

Section 7.01. Events of Default. If any of the following events (each, an "Event of Default") shall occur:

(a) Failure To Make Payments When Due. Failure by the Borrower to pay (i) any installment of principal of any Loan when due or any LC Disbursement that has not been reimbursed (including any reimbursement made with the proceeds of any Letter of Credit Reimbursement Loan) when required pursuant to Section 2.05(e)(i), in each case whether at stated maturity, by acceleration, by notice of voluntary prepayment, by mandatory prepayment or otherwise; or (ii) any interest on any Loan or any fee or any other amount due hereunder within five Business Days after the date due; or

(b) Default in Other Agreements. (i) Failure by the Borrower or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries to pay when due any principal of or interest on or any other amount payable in respect of one or more items of Indebtedness (other than Indebtedness referred to in clause (a) above) with an aggregate outstanding principal amount exceeding the Threshold Amount, in each case beyond the grace period, if any, provided therefor; or (ii) breach or default by the Borrower or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries with respect to any other term of (A) one or more items of Indebtedness with an aggregate outstanding principal amount exceeding the Threshold Amount or (B) any loan agreement, mortgage, indenture or other agreement relating to such item(s) of Indebtedness (other than, for the avoidance of doubt, with respect to Indebtedness consisting of Hedging Obligations, termination events or equivalent events pursuant to the terms of the relevant Hedge Agreement which are not the result of any default thereunder by any Loan Party or any Restricted Subsidiary), in each case beyond the grace period, if any, provided therefor, if the effect of such breach or default is to cause, or to permit the holder or holders of such Indebtedness (or a trustee or agent on behalf of such holder or holders) to cause (with the giving of notice, if required) such Indebtedness to become or be declared due and payable (or redeemable) prior to its stated maturity or the stated maturity of any underlying obligation, as the case may be; provided that (1) clause (ii) of this paragraph (b) shall not apply to any secured Indebtedness that becomes due as a result of the voluntary sale or transfer of the property securing such Indebtedness if such sale or transfer is permitted hereunder and (2) any failure described under clauses (i) or (ii) above is unremedied and is not waived by the holders of such Indebtedness prior to any termination of the Commitments or acceleration of the Loans pursuant to Article 7; or

(c) Breach of Certain Covenants. Failure of any Loan Party, as required by the relevant provision, to perform or comply with any term or condition contained in Section 5.01(e)(i) (provided that any Event of Default arising from a failure to deliver any notice of Default or Event of Default shall automatically be deemed to have been cured (and no longer continuing) immediately upon the earlier to occur of (x) the delivery of notice of the relevant Default or Event of Default and (y) the cessation of the existence of the underlying Default or Event of Default), in either case unless a Responsible Officer of the Borrower (1) had knowledge of the

Table of Contents

underlying Default or Event of Default and (2) was aware that delivery of such notice was required), Section 5.02 (as it applies to the preservation of the existence of the Borrower), or Article 6; provided that, notwithstanding this clause (c), no breach or default by any Loan Party under Section 6.15(a) will constitute an Event of Default with respect to any Term Loan unless and until the Required Revolving Lenders have accelerated the Revolving Loans, terminated the commitments under the Revolving Facility and demanded repayment of, or otherwise accelerated, the Indebtedness or other obligations under the Revolving Facility and have not rescinded such demand or acceleration (the “Financial Covenant Standstill”); it being understood and agreed that (i) any breach of Section 6.15(a) is subject to cure as provided in Section 6.15(b), and (ii) no Event of Default may arise under Section 6.15(a) until the 15th Business Day after the day on which financial statements are required to be delivered for the relevant Fiscal Quarter under Sections 5.01(a) or (b), as applicable (unless the Cure Right has been exercised five times over the life of this Agreement and/or the Cure Right has been exercised twice in the applicable four consecutive Fiscal Quarter period), and then only to the extent the Cure Amount has not been received on or prior to such date; or

(d) Breach of Representations, Etc. Any representation, warranty or certification made or deemed made by any Loan Party in any Loan Document or in any certificate required to be delivered in connection herewith or therewith (including, for the avoidance of doubt, any Perfection Certificate) being untrue in any material respect as of the date made or deemed made; it being understood and agreed that any breach of any representation, warranty or certification resulting from the failure of the Administrative Agent to file any Uniform Commercial Code financing statement, amendment and/or continuation statement shall not result in an Event of Default under this Section 7.01(d) or any other provision of any Loan Document; or

(e) Other Defaults Under Loan Documents. Default by any Loan Party in the performance of or compliance with any term that is contained herein or any of the other Loan Documents, other than any such term referred to in any other Section of this Article 7, which default has not been remedied or waived within 30 days after receipt by the Borrower of written notice thereof from the Administrative Agent; or

(f) Involuntary Bankruptcy; Appointment of Receiver, Etc. (i) The entry by a court of competent jurisdiction of a decree or order for relief in respect of the Borrower or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries (other than any Immaterial Subsidiary) in an involuntary case under any Debtor Relief Law now or hereafter in effect, which decree or order is not stayed; or any other similar relief shall be granted under any applicable federal, state or local Requirements of Law, which relief is not stayed; or (ii) the commencement of an involuntary case against the Borrower or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries (other than any Immaterial Subsidiary) under any Debtor Relief Law; the entry by a court having jurisdiction in the premises of a decree or order for the appointment of a receiver, receiver and manager, (preliminary) insolvency receiver, liquidator, sequestrator, trustee, administrator, custodian or other officer having similar powers over the Borrower or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries (other than any Immaterial Subsidiary), or over all or a material part of its property; or the involuntary appointment of an interim receiver, trustee or other custodian of the Borrower or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries (other than any Immaterial Subsidiary) for all or a material part of its property, which remains, in any case under this clause (f), undismissed, unvacated, unbounded or unstayed pending appeal for 60 consecutive days; or

(g) Voluntary Bankruptcy; Appointment of Receiver, Etc. (i) The entry against the Borrower or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries (other than any Immaterial Subsidiary) of an order for relief, the commencement by the Borrower or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries (other than any Immaterial Subsidiary) of a voluntary case under any Debtor Relief Law, or the consent by the Borrower or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries (other than any Immaterial Subsidiary) to the entry of an order for relief in an involuntary case or to the conversion of an involuntary case to a voluntary case, under any Debtor Relief Law, or the consent by the Borrower or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries (other than any Immaterial Subsidiary) to the appointment of or taking possession by a receiver, receiver and manager, insolvency receiver, liquidator, sequestrator, trustee, administrator, custodian or other like official for or in respect of itself or for all or a material part of its property; (ii) the making by the Borrower or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries (other than any Immaterial Subsidiary) of a general assignment for the benefit of creditors; or (iii) the admission by the Borrower or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries (other than any Immaterial Subsidiary) in writing of their inability to pay their respective debts as such debts become due; or

Table of Contents

(h) Judgments and Attachments. The entry or filing of one or more final money judgments, writs or warrants of attachment or similar process against the Borrower or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries or any of their respective assets involving in the aggregate at any time an amount in excess of the Threshold Amount (in either case to the extent not adequately covered by indemnity from a third party, by self-insurance (if applicable) or by insurance as to which the relevant third party insurance company has been notified and not denied coverage), which judgment, writ, warrant or similar process remains unpaid, undischarged, unvacated, unbonded or unstayed pending appeal for a period of 60 consecutive days; or

(i) Employee Benefit Plans. The occurrence of one or more ERISA Events, which individually or in the aggregate result in liability of the Borrower or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries in an aggregate amount which would reasonably be expected to result in a Material Adverse Effect; or

(j) Change of Control. The occurrence of a Change of Control; or

(k) Guaranties, Collateral Documents and Other Loan Documents. At any time after the execution and delivery thereof, (i) any material Loan Guaranty or ~~the any~~ Limited Recourse Pledge Agreement ~~(if any)~~, as applicable, for any reason, other than the occurrence of the Termination Date ~~(or, solely in the case of a Limited Recourse Pledge Agreement, the occurrence of the Borrower ceasing to be Privately Held)~~, shall cease to be in full force and effect (other than in accordance with its terms) or shall be declared, by a court of competent jurisdiction, to be null and void or any Loan Guarantor shall repudiate in writing its obligations thereunder (in each case, other than as a result of the discharge of such Loan Guarantor in accordance with the terms thereof and other than as a result of any act or omission by the Administrative Agent or any Lender), (ii) this Agreement or any material Collateral Document ceases to be in full force and effect or shall be declared, by a court of competent jurisdiction, to be null and void or any Lien on Collateral created under any Collateral Document ceases to be perfected with respect to a material portion of the Collateral (other than (A) Collateral consisting of Material Real Estate Assets to the extent that the relevant losses are covered by a lender's title insurance policy and such insurer has not denied coverage or (B) solely by reason of (w) such perfection not being required pursuant to the Collateral and Guarantee Requirement, the Collateral Documents, this Agreement or otherwise, (x) the failure of the Administrative Agent to maintain possession of any Collateral actually delivered to it or the failure of the Administrative Agent to file Uniform Commercial Code continuation statements, (y) a release of Collateral in accordance with the terms hereof or thereof or (z) the occurrence of the Termination Date or any other termination of such Collateral Document in accordance with the terms thereof), (iii) other than in any bona fide, good faith dispute as to the scope of Collateral or whether any Lien has been, or is required to be released, any Loan Party shall contest in writing, the validity or enforceability of any material provision of any Loan Document (or any Lien purported to be created by the Collateral Documents or any Loan Guaranty) or deny in writing that it has any further liability (other than by reason of the occurrence of the Termination Date or any other termination of any other Loan Document in accordance with the terms thereof), including with respect to future advances by the Lenders, under any Loan Document to which it is a party; it being understood and agreed that the failure of the Administrative Agent to file any Uniform Commercial Code continuation statement and/or maintain possession of any physical Collateral shall not result in an Event of Default under this Section 7.01(k) or any other provision of any Loan Document or (iv) the occurrence of any "Event of Default under Section 9.01 of the" (or similar term) pursuant to any Limited Recourse Pledge Agreement, solely for so long as such Limited Recourse Pledge Agreement is ~~continuing in effect~~; or

(l) Subordination. The Obligations ceasing or the assertion in writing by any Loan Party that the Obligations cease to constitute senior indebtedness under the subordination provisions of any document or instrument evidencing any Junior Lien Indebtedness in excess of the Threshold Amount or any such subordination provision being invalidated by a court of competent jurisdiction in a final non-appealable order, or otherwise ceasing, for any reason, to be valid, binding and enforceable obligations of the parties thereto;

Table of Contents

then, and in every such event (other than (x) an event with respect to the Borrower described in clause (f) or (g) of this Article or (y) any Event of Default arising under Section 6.15(a)), and at any time thereafter during the continuance of such event, the Administrative Agent may, and at the request of the Required Lenders shall, by notice to the Borrower, take any of the following actions, at the same or different times: (i) terminate the Revolving Credit Commitments, and thereupon such Commitments shall terminate immediately, (ii) declare the Loans then outstanding to be due and payable in whole (or in part, in which case any principal not so declared to be due and payable may thereafter be declared to be due and payable), and thereupon the principal of the Loans so declared to be due and payable, together with accrued interest thereon and all fees and other obligations of the Borrower accrued hereunder, shall become due and payable immediately, without presentment, demand, protest or other notice of any kind, all of which are hereby waived by the Borrower and (iii) require that the Borrower deposit in the LC Collateral Account an additional amount in Cash as reasonably requested by the Issuing Banks (not to exceed 100% of the relevant face amount) of the then outstanding LC Exposure (minus the amount then on deposit in the LC Collateral Account); provided that (A) upon the occurrence of an event with respect to the Borrower described in clauses (f) or (g) of this Article, any such Commitments shall automatically terminate and the principal of the Loans then outstanding, together with accrued interest thereon and all fees and other obligations of the Borrower accrued hereunder, shall automatically become due and payable, without presentment, demand, protest or other notice of any kind, all of which are hereby waived by the Borrower, and the obligation of the Borrower to Cash collateralize the outstanding Letters of Credit as aforesaid shall automatically become effective, in each case without further action of the Administrative Agent or any Lender and (B) during the continuance of any Event of Default arising under Section 6.15(a), (X) solely upon the request of the Required Revolving Lenders (but not the Required Lenders or any other Lender or group of Lenders), the Administrative Agent shall, by notice to the Borrower, (1) terminate the Revolving Credit Commitments, and thereupon such Revolving Credit Commitments shall terminate immediately, (2) declare the Revolving Loans then outstanding to be due and payable in whole (or in part, in which case any principal not so declared to be due and payable may thereafter be declared to be due and payable), and thereupon the principal of the Revolving Loans so declared to be due and payable, together with accrued interest thereon and all fees and other obligations of the Borrower accrued hereunder, shall become due and payable immediately, without presentment, demand, protest or other notice of any kind, all of which are hereby waived by the Borrower and (3) require that the Borrower deposit in the LC Collateral Account an additional amount in Cash as reasonably requested by the Issuing Banks (not to exceed 100% of the relevant face amount) of the then outstanding LC Exposure (minus the amount then on deposit in the LC Collateral Account) and (Y) subject to the Financial Covenant Standstill, the Administrative Agent may, and at the request of the Required Lenders shall, by notice to the Borrower, declare the Loans then outstanding to be due and payable in whole (or in part, in which case any principal not so declared to be due and payable may thereafter be declared to be due and payable), and thereupon the principal of the Loans so declared to be due and payable, together with accrued interest thereon and all fees and other obligations of the Borrower accrued hereunder, shall become due and payable immediately, without presentment, demand, protest or other notice of any kind, all of which are hereby waived by the Borrower. Upon the occurrence and during the continuance of an Event of Default, the Administrative Agent may, and at the request of the Required Lenders shall, exercise any rights and remedies provided to the Administrative Agent under the Loan Documents or at law or equity, including all remedies provided under the UCC.

ARTICLE 8

THE ADMINISTRATIVE AGENT

Section 8.01. Appointment and Authorization of Administrative Agent. Each of the Lenders and the Issuing Banks, each, on behalf of itself and its applicable Affiliates and in their respective capacities as such and as Hedge Banks and/or Cash Management Banks, as applicable, hereby irrevocably appoints CS (or any successor appointed pursuant hereto) as Administrative Agent and authorizes the Administrative Agent to take such actions on its behalf, including execution of the other Loan Documents, and to exercise such powers as are delegated to the Administrative Agent by the terms of the Loan Documents, together with such actions and powers as are reasonably incidental thereto.

Table of Contents

Section 8.02. Rights as a Lender. Any Person serving as Administrative Agent hereunder shall have the same rights and powers in its capacity as a Lender as any other Lender and may exercise the same as though it were not the Administrative Agent, and the term “Lender” or “Lenders” shall, unless otherwise expressly indicated, unless the context otherwise requires or unless such Person is in fact not a Lender, include each Person serving as Administrative Agent hereunder in its individual capacity. Such Person and its Affiliates may accept deposits from, lend money to, act as the financial advisor or in any other advisory capacity for and generally engage in any kind of business with any Loan Party or any subsidiary of any Loan Party or other Affiliate thereof as if it were not the Administrative Agent hereunder. The Lenders acknowledge that, pursuant to such activities, the Administrative Agent or its Affiliates may receive information regarding any Loan Party or any of its Affiliates (including information that may be subject to confidentiality obligations in favor of such Loan Party or such Affiliate) and acknowledge that the Administrative Agent shall not be under any obligation to provide such information to them.

Section 8.03. Exculpatory Provisions. The Administrative Agent shall not have any duties or obligations except those expressly set forth in the Loan Documents. Without limiting the generality of the foregoing:

(a) the Administrative Agent shall not be subject to any fiduciary or other implied duties, regardless of whether a Default or Event of Default exists, and the use of the term “agent” herein and in the other Loan Documents with reference to the Administrative Agent is not intended to connote any fiduciary or other implied (or express) obligations arising under agency doctrine of any applicable Requirements of Law; it being understood that such term is used merely as a matter of market custom, and is intended to create or reflect only an administrative relationship between independent contracting parties,

(b) the Administrative Agent shall not have any duty to take any discretionary action or exercise any discretionary power, except discretionary rights and powers that are expressly contemplated by the Loan Documents and which the Administrative Agent is required to exercise in writing as directed by the Required Lenders or Required Revolving Lenders (or such other number or percentage of the Lenders as shall be necessary under the relevant circumstances as provided in Section 9.02); provided that the Administrative Agent shall not be required to take any action that, in its opinion or the opinion of its counsel, may expose the Administrative Agent to liability or that is contrary to any Loan Document or applicable Requirements of Law,

(c) except as expressly set forth in the Loan Documents, the Administrative Agent shall not have any duty to disclose, and shall not be liable for the failure to disclose, any information relating to the Borrower or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries that is communicated to or obtained by the Person serving as Administrative Agent or any of its Affiliates in any capacity. The Administrative Agent shall not be liable to the Lenders or any other Secured Party for any action taken or not taken by it with the consent or at the request of the Required Lenders or Required Revolving Lenders (or such other number or percentage of the Lenders as is necessary, or as the Administrative Agent believes in good faith shall be necessary, under the relevant circumstances as provided in Section 9.02) or in the absence of its own gross negligence or willful misconduct, as determined by the final judgment of a court of competent jurisdiction, in connection with its duties expressly set forth herein and

(d) the Administrative Agent shall not be deemed to have knowledge of any Default or Event of Default unless and until written notice thereof is given to the Administrative Agent by the Borrower or any Lender (and such written notice is clearly identified as a “notice of default”, and the Administrative Agent shall not be responsible for or have any duty to ascertain or inquire into (i) any statement, warranty or representation made in or in connection with any Loan Document, (ii) the contents of any certificate, report or other document delivered hereunder or in connection with any Loan Document, (iii) the performance or observance of any covenant, agreement or other term or condition set forth in any Loan Document or the occurrence of any Default or Event of Default, (iv) the validity, enforceability, effectiveness or genuineness of any Loan Document or any other agreement, instrument or document, (v) the creation, perfection or priority of any Lien on the Collateral or the existence, value or sufficiency of the Collateral or to assure that the Liens granted to the Administrative

Table of Contents

Agent pursuant to any Loan Document have been or will continue to be properly or sufficiently or lawfully created, perfected or enforced or are entitled to any particular priority, (vi) the satisfaction of any condition set forth in Article 4 or elsewhere in any Loan Document, other than to confirm receipt of items expressly required to be delivered to the Administrative Agent or (vii) any property, book or record of any Loan Party or any Affiliate thereof.

Section 8.04. Exclusive Right to Enforce Rights and Remedies. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained herein or in any of the other Loan Documents, the Borrower, the Administrative Agent and each Secured Party agree that:

(a) no Secured Party shall have any right individually to realize upon any of the Collateral or to enforce the Loan Guaranty and/or ~~the~~ if applicable, any Limited Recourse Pledge Agreement; it being understood that any right to realize upon the Collateral or enforce any Loan Guaranty and/or ~~the~~ if applicable, any Limited Recourse Pledge Agreement against any Loan Party and/or, if applicable, any Lighthouse Common Equity Holder, as applicable, pursuant hereto or pursuant to any other Loan Document may be exercised solely by the Administrative Agent on behalf of the Secured Parties in accordance with the terms hereof or thereof, and (ii) in the event of a foreclosure by the Administrative Agent on any of the Collateral pursuant to a public or private sale or in the event of any other Disposition (including pursuant to Section 363 of the Bankruptcy Code), (A) the Administrative Agent, as agent for and representative of the Secured Parties, shall be entitled, for the purpose of bidding and making settlement or payment of the purchase price for all or any portion of the Collateral sold at any such sale, to use and apply all or any portion of the Obligations as a credit on account of the purchase price for any Collateral payable by the Administrative Agent at such Disposition and (B) the Administrative Agent or any Lender may be the purchaser or licensor of all or any portion of such Collateral at any such Disposition;

(b) no holder of any Secured Hedging Obligation or Banking Services Obligation in its respective capacity as such shall have any rights in connection with the management or release of any Collateral or of the obligations of any Loan Party under this Agreement and

(c) each Secured Party agrees that the Administrative Agent may in its sole discretion, but is under no obligation to credit bid any part of the Secured Obligations or to purchase or retain or acquire any portion of the Collateral.

Section 8.05. Reliance by Administrative Agent. The Administrative Agent shall be entitled to rely upon, and shall not incur any liability for relying upon, any notice, request, certificate, consent, statement, instrument, document or other writing (including any electronic message, Internet or intranet website posting or other distribution) that it believes to be genuine and to have been signed, sent or otherwise authenticated by the proper Person. The Administrative Agent also may rely upon any statement made to it orally or by telephone and believed by it to have been made by the proper Person and shall not incur any liability for relying thereon. In determining compliance with any condition hereunder to the making of a Loan, or the issuance of a Letter of Credit, that by its terms must be fulfilled to the satisfaction of a Lender or the applicable Issuing Bank, the Administrative Agent may presume that such condition is satisfactory to such Lender unless the Administrative Agent has received notice to the contrary from such Lender or Issuing Bank prior to the making of such Loan or the issuance of such Letter of Credit. The Administrative Agent may consult with legal counsel (who may be counsel for the Borrower), independent accountants and other experts selected by it, and shall not be liable for any action taken or not taken by it in accordance with the advice of any such counsel, accountants or experts.

Section 8.06. Delegation of Duties. The Administrative Agent may perform any and all of its duties and exercise its rights and powers by or through any one or more sub-agents appointed by it. The Administrative Agent and any such sub-agent may perform any and all of their respective duties and exercise their respective rights and powers through their respective Related Parties. The exculpatory provisions of this Article shall apply to any such sub-agent and to the Related Parties of the Administrative Agent and any such sub-agent and shall apply to their respective activities in connection with the syndication of the credit facilities provided for herein as well as activities as the Administrative Agent.

Table of Contents

Section 8.07. Successor Administrative Agent. The Administrative Agent may resign at any time by giving ten days' written notice to the Lenders, the Issuing Banks and the Borrower; provided that if no successor agent is appointed in accordance with the terms set forth below within such ten-day period, the Administrative Agent's resignation shall not be effective until the earlier to occur of (x) the date of the appointment of the successor agent or (y) the date that is 20 days after the last day of such ten-day period. If the Administrative Agent is a Defaulting Lender or an Affiliate of a Defaulting Lender, either the Required Lenders or the Borrower may, upon ten days' notice, remove the Administrative Agent; provided that if no successor agent is appointed in accordance with the terms set forth below within such ten-day period, the Administrative Agent's removal shall, at the option of the Borrower, not be effective until the earlier to occur of (x) the date of the appointment of the successor agent or (y) the date that is 20 days after the last day of such ten-day period. Upon receipt of any such notice of resignation or delivery of any such notice of removal, the Required Lenders shall have the right, with the consent of the Borrower (not to be unreasonably withheld or delayed), to appoint a successor Administrative Agent which shall be a commercial bank, trust company or other Person acceptable to the Borrower with offices in the U.S. having combined capital and surplus in excess of \$1,000,000,000; provided that during the existence of an Event of Default under Section 7.01(a) or, with respect to the Borrower, Sections 7.01(f) or (g), no consent of the Borrower shall be required. If no successor has been appointed as provided above and accepted such appointment within ten days after the retiring Administrative Agent gives notice of its resignation or the Administrative Agent receives notice of removal, then (a) in the case of a retirement, the retiring Administrative Agent may (but shall not be obligated to), on behalf of the Lenders and the Issuing Banks, appoint a successor Administrative Agent meeting the qualifications set forth above (including, for the avoidance of doubt, the consent of the Borrower) or (b) in the case of a removal, the Borrower may, after consulting with the Required Lenders, appoint a successor Administrative Agent meeting the qualifications set forth above; provided that (x) in the case of a retirement, if the Administrative Agent notifies the Borrower, the Lenders and the Issuing Banks that no qualifying Person has accepted such appointment or (y) in the case of a removal, the Borrower notifies the Required Lenders that no qualifying Person has accepted such appointment, then, in each case, such resignation or removal shall nonetheless become effective in accordance with the provisos to the first two sentences in this paragraph and (i) the retiring or removed Administrative Agent shall be discharged from its duties and obligations hereunder and under the other Loan Documents (except that in the case of any collateral security held by the Administrative Agent in its capacity as collateral agent for the Secured Parties for purposes of maintaining the perfection of the Lien on the Collateral securing the Secured Obligations, the retiring Administrative Agent shall continue to hold such collateral security until such time as a successor Administrative Agent is appointed) and (ii) all payments, communications and determinations required to be made by, to or through the Administrative Agent shall instead be made by or to each Lender and each Issuing Bank directly (and each Lender and each Issuing Bank will cooperate with the Borrower to enable the Borrower to take such actions), until such time as the Required Lenders or the Borrower, as applicable, appoint a successor Administrative Agent, as provided above in this Article 8. Upon the acceptance of its appointment as Administrative Agent hereunder as a successor Administrative Agent, the successor Administrative Agent shall succeed to and become vested with all the rights, powers, privileges and duties of the retiring or removed Administrative Agent (other than any rights to indemnity payments owed to the retiring Administrative Agent), and the retiring or removed Administrative Agent shall be discharged from its duties and obligations hereunder (other than its obligations under Section 9.13 hereof). The fees payable by the Borrower to any successor Administrative Agent shall be the same as those payable to its predecessor unless otherwise agreed between the Borrower and such successor Administrative Agent. After the Administrative Agent's resignation or removal hereunder, the provisions of this Article and Section 9.03 shall continue in effect for the benefit of such retiring or removed Administrative Agent, its sub-agents and their respective Related Parties in respect of any action taken or omitted to be taken by any of them while the relevant Person was acting as Administrative Agent (including for this purpose holding any collateral security following the retirement or removal of the Administrative Agent). Notwithstanding anything to the contrary herein, no Disqualified Institution (nor any Affiliate thereof) may be appointed as a successor Administrative Agent.

Table of Contents

Section 8.08. Non-Reliance on Administrative Agent. Each of each Lender and each Issuing Bank acknowledges that it has, independently and without reliance upon the Administrative Agent or any other Lender or any of their Related Parties and based on such documents and information as it has deemed appropriate, made its own credit analysis and decision to enter into this Agreement. Each of each Lender and each Issuing Bank also acknowledges that it will, independently and without reliance upon the Administrative Agent or any other Lender or any of their respective Related Parties and based on such documents and information as it shall from time to time deem appropriate, continue to make its own decisions in taking or not taking action under or based upon this Agreement, any other Loan Document or related agreement or any document furnished hereunder or thereunder. Except for notices, reports and other documents expressly required to be furnished to the Lenders and the Issuing Banks by the Administrative Agent herein, the Administrative Agent shall not have any duty or responsibility to provide any Lender or any Issuing Bank with any credit or other information concerning the business, prospects, operations, property, financial and other condition or creditworthiness of any of the Loan Parties or any of their respective Affiliates which may come into the possession of the Administrative Agent or any of its Related Parties.

Notwithstanding anything to the contrary herein, the Arrangers shall not have any right, power, obligation, liability, responsibility or duty under this Agreement, except in their respective capacities as the Administrative Agent, an Issuing Bank or a Lender hereunder, as applicable.

Section 8.09. Collateral and Guaranty Matters. Each Lender and each other Secured Party irrevocably authorizes and instructs the Administrative Agent to, and the Administrative Agent shall:

(a) release any Lien on any property granted to or held by the Administrative Agent under any Loan Document (including if applicable, any Lighthouse Common Unit that is pledged pursuant to the Limited Recourse Pledge Agreement) (i) upon the occurrence of the Termination Date, (ii) that is sold or otherwise Disposed of (or to be sold or otherwise Disposed of) as part of or in connection with any Disposition permitted under (or not restricted by) the Loan Documents to a Person that is not a Loan Party, (iii) that does not constitute (or ceases to constitute) Collateral and/or otherwise becomes an Excluded Asset, (iv) if the property subject to such Lien is owned by a Subsidiary Guarantor, upon the release of such Subsidiary Guarantor from its Loan Guaranty otherwise in accordance with the Loan Documents, (v) as required under clause (d) below or pursuant to the provisions of any applicable Loan Document ~~or~~ (vi) solely with respect to any Lighthouse Common Unit that is pledged pursuant to the Limited Recourse Pledge Agreement, upon the Borrower ceasing to be Privately Held, or (vii) if approved, authorized or ratified in writing by the Required Lenders in accordance with Section 9.02:

(b) subject to Section 9.22, release (i) any Subsidiary Guarantor from its obligations under the Loan Guaranty if such Person ceases to be a Restricted Subsidiary (or becomes an Excluded Subsidiary as a result of a single transaction or series of related transactions permitted hereunder) and the Borrower has requested that such Person cease to be a Subsidiary Guarantor and (ii) any Lighthouse Common Equity Holder who executed a Limited Recourse Pledge Agreement from its obligations thereunder if (x) such Person ceases to own any Lighthouse Common Unit and/or (y) the Borrower ceases to be Privately Held;

(c) subordinate any Lien on any property granted to or held by the Administrative Agent under any Loan Document to the holder of any Lien on such property that is permitted by Sections 6.02(d), 6.02(e), 6.02(g)(i), 6.02(l), 6.02(m), 6.02(n), 6.02(o)(i) (other than any Lien on the Capital Stock of any Subsidiary Guarantor), 6.02(q), 6.02(r), 6.02(u) (to the extent the relevant Lien secures Capital Leases or purchase money Indebtedness), 6.02(x), 6.02(y), 6.02(z)(i), 6.02(bb), 6.02(cc), 6.02(dd) (in the case of clause (ii)), to the extent the relevant Lien covers cash collateral posted to secure the relevant obligation), 6.02(ee), 6.02(ff), 6.02(gg) and/or 6.02(hh) (and any Refinancing Indebtedness in respect of any thereof to the extent such Refinancing Indebtedness is permitted to be secured under Section 6.02(k)); provided, that the subordination of any Lien on any property granted to or held by the Administrative Agent shall only be required with respect to any Lien on such property that is permitted by Sections 6.02(l), 6.02(o), 6.02(q), 6.02(r), 6.02(u), 6.02(bb) and/or 6.02(hh) to the extent that the Lien of the Administrative Agent with respect to such property is required to be subordinated to the relevant Permitted Lien in accordance with the documentation governing the Indebtedness that is secured by such Permitted Lien; and

Table of Contents

(d) enter into subordination, intercreditor, collateral trust and/or similar agreements with respect to Indebtedness (including the Initial Intercreditor Agreement and any other Acceptable Intercreditor Agreement and/or any amendment to the Initial Intercreditor Agreement and/or any Acceptable Intercreditor Agreement) that is (i) required or permitted to be subordinated hereunder and/or (ii) secured by Liens, and with respect to which Indebtedness, this Agreement contemplates an Acceptable Intercreditor Agreement and/or any other intercreditor, subordination, collateral trust or similar agreement.

Upon the request of the Administrative Agent at any time, the Required Lenders will confirm in writing the Administrative Agent's authority to release or subordinate its interest in particular types or items of property, or to release any Loan Party and/or, if applicable, any Lighthouse Common Equity Holder from its obligations under the Loan Guaranty and/or, if applicable, the Limited Recourse Pledge Agreement or its Lien on any Collateral pursuant to this Article 8. In each case as specified in this Article 8, the Administrative Agent will (and each Lender, and each Issuing Bank hereby authorizes the Administrative Agent to), without recourse or warranty (other than as to the Administrative Agent's authority to execute and deliver the same) and at the Borrower's expense, execute and deliver to the applicable Loan Party or, if applicable, Lighthouse Common Equity Holder such documents as such Loan Party or such Lighthouse Common Equity Holder may reasonably request to evidence the release of such item of Collateral from the assignment and security interest granted under the Collateral Documents, to subordinate its interest therein, or to release such Loan Party or such Lighthouse Common Equity Holder from its obligations under the Loan Guaranty and/or, if applicable, the Limited Recourse Pledge Agreement, in each case in accordance with the terms of the Loan Documents and this Article 8; provided, that upon the request of the Administrative Agent, the Borrower shall deliver a certificate of a Responsible Officer certifying that the relevant transaction has been consummated in compliance with the terms of this Agreement.

Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained herein, the Administrative Agent shall not have any responsibility to any Secured Party for, or have any duty to ascertain or inquire into, any representation or warranty regarding the existence, value or collectability of the Collateral, the existence, priority or perfection of the Administrative Agent's Lien thereon, or any certificate prepared by any Loan Party in connection therewith nor shall the Administrative Agent be responsible or liable to the Lenders for any failure to monitor or maintain any portion of the Collateral.

Section 8.10. Intercreditor Agreements. The Administrative Agent is authorized by each Lender and each other Secured Party to enter into the Initial Intercreditor Agreement, any other Acceptable Intercreditor Agreement and any other intercreditor, subordination, collateral trust or similar agreement contemplated hereby with respect to any (a) Indebtedness (i) that is (A) required or permitted to be subordinated hereunder and/or (B) secured by any Lien and (ii) with respect to which Indebtedness and/or Liens, this Agreement contemplates an intercreditor, subordination, collateral trust or similar agreement and/or (b) Secured Hedging Obligations and/or Banking Services Obligations, whether or not constituting Indebtedness (any such other intercreditor, subordination, collateral trust and/or similar agreement an "Additional Agreement"), and the Secured Parties party hereto acknowledge that the Initial Intercreditor Agreement, any Acceptable Intercreditor Agreement and any other Additional Agreement is binding upon them. Each Lender and each other Secured Party hereby (a) agrees that they will be bound by, and will not take any action contrary to, the provisions of the Initial Intercreditor Agreement, any Acceptable Intercreditor Agreement or any other Additional Agreement and (b) authorizes and instructs the Administrative Agent to enter into the Initial Intercreditor Agreement, any Acceptable Intercreditor Agreement and/or any other Additional Agreement and to subject the Liens on the Collateral securing the Secured Obligations to the provisions thereof. The foregoing provisions are intended as an inducement to the Secured Parties to extend credit to the Borrower, and the Secured Parties are intended third-party beneficiaries of such provisions and the provisions of the Initial Intercreditor Agreement, any Acceptable Intercreditor Agreement and/or any other Additional Agreement.

Table of Contents

Section 8.11. Indemnification of Administrative Agent. To the extent that the Administrative Agent (or any Affiliate thereof) is not reimbursed and indemnified by the Borrower in accordance with and to the extent required by Section 9.03(b) hereof, the Lenders will reimburse and indemnify the Administrative Agent (and any Affiliate thereof) in proportion to their respective Applicable Percentages (determined as if there were no Defaulting Lenders) for and against any and all liabilities, obligations, losses, damages, penalties, claims, actions, judgments, costs, expenses or disbursements of whatsoever kind or nature which may be imposed on, asserted against or incurred by the Administrative Agent (or any Affiliate thereof) in performing its duties hereunder or under any other Loan Document or in any way relating to or arising out of this Agreement or any other Loan Document; provided that no Lender shall be liable for any portion of such liabilities, obligations, losses, damages, penalties, claims, actions, judgments, suits, costs, expenses or disbursements resulting from the Administrative Agent's (or such affiliate's) gross negligence or willful misconduct (as determined by a court of competent jurisdiction in a final and non-appealable decision).

Section 8.12. Withholding Taxes. To the extent required by any applicable Requirement of Law (as determined in good faith by the Administrative Agent), the Administrative Agent may withhold from any payment to any Lender under any Loan Document an amount equivalent to any applicable withholding Tax. Without limiting or expanding the provisions of Section 2.17, each Lender shall indemnify and hold harmless the Administrative Agent against, and shall make payable in respect thereof within ten days after demand therefor, any and all Taxes and any and all related losses, claims, liabilities and expenses (including fees, charges and disbursements of any counsel for the Administrative Agent) incurred by or asserted against the Administrative Agent by the IRS or any other Governmental Authority as a result of the failure of the Administrative Agent to properly withhold Tax from amounts paid to or for the account of such Lender for any reason (including because the appropriate form was not delivered or not properly executed, or because such Lender failed to notify the Administrative Agent of a change in circumstance that rendered the exemption from, or reduction of withholding Tax ineffective). A certificate as to the amount of such payment or liability delivered to any Lender by the Administrative Agent shall be conclusive absent manifest error. Each Lender hereby authorizes the Administrative Agent to set off and apply any and all amounts at any time owing to such Lender under this Agreement or any other Loan Document against any amount due the Administrative Agent under this paragraph. The agreements in this paragraph shall survive the resignation or replacement of the Administrative Agent or any assignment of rights by, or the replacement of, any Lender, the termination of the Commitments and the repayment, satisfaction or discharge of all obligations under any Loan Document. For the avoidance of doubt, the term "Lender" shall, for all purposes of this paragraph, include any Issuing Bank.

Section 8.13. Administrative Agent may File Proofs of Claim. In case of the pendency of any receivership, insolvency, liquidation, bankruptcy, reorganization, arrangement, adjustment, composition or other judicial proceeding relative to any Loan Party, the Administrative Agent (irrespective of whether the principal of any Loans shall then be due and payable as herein expressed or by declaration or otherwise and irrespective of whether the Administrative Agent shall have made any demand on the Loan Parties) shall be entitled and empowered, by intervention in such proceeding or otherwise:

(a) to file and prove a claim for the whole amount of the principal and interest owing and unpaid in respect of the Loans and all other Obligations that are owing and unpaid and to file such other documents as may be necessary or advisable in order to have the claims of the Secured Parties and the Administrative Agent (including any claim for the reasonable compensation, expenses, disbursements and advances of the Secured Parties and the Administrative Agent and their respective agents and counsel and all other amounts due the Secured Parties and the Administrative Agent under Sections 2.12 and 9.03) allowed in such judicial proceeding; and

(b) to collect and receive any monies or other property payable or deliverable on any such claims and to distribute the same;

and any custodian, receiver, assignee, trustee, liquidator, sequestrator or other similar official in any such judicial proceeding is hereby authorized by each Secured Party to make such payments to the Administrative Agent and,

Table of Contents

in the event that the Administrative Agent shall consent to the making of such payments directly to the Secured Parties, to pay to the Administrative Agent any amount due for the reasonable compensation, expenses, disbursements and advances of the Administrative Agent and its agents and counsel, and any other amounts due the Administrative Agent under Sections 2.12 and 9.03.

Section 8.14. ERISA Representation of the Lenders.

(a) Each Lender (x) represents and warrants, as of the date such Person became a Lender party hereto, to, and (y) covenants, from the date such Person became a Lender party hereto to the date such Person ceases being a Lender party hereto, for the benefit of the Administrative Agent and each Arranger and their respective Affiliates, and not, for the avoidance of doubt, to or for the benefit of the Borrower or any other Loan Party, that at least one of the following is and will be true:

(i) such Lender is not using “plan assets” (within the meaning of 29 CFR § 2510.3-101, as modified by Section 3(42) of ERISA) of one or more Benefit Plans in connection with the Loans, the Letters of Credit or the Commitments,

(ii) the transaction exemption set forth in one or more PTEs, such as PTE 84-14 (a class exemption for certain transactions determined by independent qualified professional asset managers), PTE 95-60 (a class exemption for certain transactions involving insurance company general accounts), PTE 90-1 (a class exemption for certain transactions involving insurance company pooled separate accounts), PTE 91-38 (a class exemption for certain transactions involving bank collective investment funds) or PTE 96-23 (a class exemption for certain transactions determined by in-house asset managers), is applicable with respect to such Lender’s entrance into, participation in, administration of and performance of the Loans, the Letters of Credit, the Commitments and this Agreement,

(iii) (A) such Lender is an investment fund managed by a “Qualified Professional Asset Manager” (within the meaning of Part VI of PTE 84-14), (B) such Qualified Professional Asset Manager made the investment decision on behalf of such Lender to enter into, participate in, administer and perform the Loans, the Letters of Credit, the Commitments and this Agreement, (C) the entrance into, participation in, administration of and performance of the Loans, the Letters of Credit, the Commitments and this Agreement satisfies the requirements of sub-sections (b) through (g) of Part I of PTE 84-14 and (D) to the best knowledge of such Lender, the requirements of subsection (a) of Part I of PTE 84-14 are satisfied with respect to such Lender’s entrance into, participation in, administration of and performance of the Loans, the Letters of Credit, the Commitments and this Agreement, or

(iv) such other representation, warranty and covenant as may be agreed in writing between the Administrative Agent, in its sole discretion, and such Lender.

(b) In addition, unless sub-clause (i) in the immediately preceding clause (a) is true with respect to a Lender or such Lender has not provided another representation, warranty and covenant as provided in sub-clause (iv) in the immediately preceding clause (a), such Lender further (x) represents and warrants, as of the date such Person became a Lender party hereto, to, and (y) covenants, from the date such Person became a Lender party hereto to the date such Person ceases being a Lender party hereto, for the benefit of, the Administrative Agent and each Arranger and their respective Affiliates, and not, for the avoidance of doubt, to or for the benefit of the Borrower or any other Loan Party, that:

(i) none of the Administrative Agent or any Arranger or any of their respective Affiliates is a fiduciary with respect to the assets of such Lender (including in connection with the reservation or exercise of any rights by the Administrative Agent under this Agreement, any Loan Document or any documents related to hereto or thereto),

[Table of Contents](#)

(ii) the Person making the investment decision on behalf of such Lender with respect to the entrance into, participation in, administration of and performance of the Loans, the Letters of Credit, the Commitments and this Agreement is independent (within the meaning of 29 CFR § 2510.3-21) and is a bank, an insurance carrier, an investment adviser, a broker-dealer or other person that holds, or has under management or control, total assets of at least \$50,000,000 in each case as described in 29 CFR § 2510.3-21(c)(1)(i)(A)-(E),

(iii) the Person making the investment decision on behalf of such Lender with respect to the entrance into, participation in, administration of and performance of the Loans, the Letters of Credit, the Commitments and this Agreement is capable of evaluating investment risks independently, both in general and with regard to particular transactions and investment strategies (including in respect of the Obligations),

(iv) the Person making the investment decision on behalf of such Lender with respect to the entrance into, participation in, administration of and performance of the Loans, the Letters of Credit, the Commitments and this Agreement is a fiduciary under ERISA or the Code, or both, with respect to the Loans, the Letters of Credit, the Commitments and this Agreement and is responsible for exercising independent judgment in evaluating the transactions hereunder, and

(v) no fee or other compensation is being paid directly to the Administrative Agent or any Arranger or any their respective Affiliates for investment advice (as opposed to other services) in connection with the Loans, the Letters of Credit, the Commitments or this Agreement.

(c) The Administrative Agent and each Arranger hereby inform the Lenders that each such Person is not undertaking to provide impartial investment advice, or to give advice in a fiduciary capacity, in connection with the transactions contemplated hereby, and that such Person has a financial interest in the transactions contemplated hereby in that such Person or an Affiliate thereof (i) may receive interest or other payments with respect to the Loans, the Letters of Credit, the Commitments and this Agreement, (ii) may recognize a gain if it extended the Loans, the Letters of Credit or the Commitments for an amount less than the amount being paid for an interest in the Loans, the Letters of Credit or the Commitments by such Lender or (iii) may receive fees or other payments in connection with the transactions contemplated hereby, the Loan Documents or otherwise, including structuring fees, commitment fees, arrangement fees, facility fees, upfront fees, underwriting fees, ticking fees, agency fees, administrative agent or collateral agent fees, utilization fees, minimum usage fees, letter of credit fees, fronting fees, deal-away or alternate transaction fees, amendment fees, processing fees, term out premiums, banker's acceptance fees, breakage or other early termination fees or fees similar to the foregoing.

ARTICLE 9

MISCELLANEOUS

Section 9.01. Notices.

(a) Except in the case of notices and other communications expressly permitted to be given by telephone (and subject to paragraph (b) below), all notices and other communications provided for herein shall be in writing and shall be delivered by hand or overnight courier service, mailed by certified or registered mail or sent by facsimile or email, as follows:

(i) if to any Loan Party, to such Person in the care of the Borrower at:

~~Lighthouse Network~~[Shift4 Payments](#), LLC
2202 North Irving Street
Allentown, PA 18109
Attention: #####
Email: #####@#####.com

Table of Contents

with a copy to (which shall not constitute notice to any Loan Party):

Searchlight Capital Partners, L.P.
c/o Searchlight Capital Partners, LLC
745 Fifth Avenue
27th Floor
New York, NY 10151
Attention: #####; #####
Email: #####@#####.com
#####@#####.com

and

Weil, Gotshal & Manges LLP
767 Fifth Avenue
New York, New York 10153
Attention: ##### #. #####
Email: #####.#####@#####.com
Facsimile: (###) ###-####

(ii) if to the Administrative Agent, at:

Credit Suisse AG, Cayman Islands Branch
Eleven Madison Avenue
New York, New York 10010
Attention: #####
Email: #####@#####@#####-#####.cp,
Facsimile: (###) ###-####

(iii) if to any Issuing Bank, at:

Credit Suisse AG, Cayman Islands Branch
11 Madison Avenue, 9th Floor
New York, New York 10010
Attention:#####
Email: #####.###-#####-##@#####-#####.com
Facsimile: (###) ###-####

[Table of Contents](#)

Citizens Bank, N.A.
Citizens Commercial Banking, International Trade Services
Mailstop: MMF470
20 Cabot Road
Medford, MA 02155
Attention: #####
Email: #####@#####.com
Facsimile: (###) ###-####

Deutsche Bank AG New York Branch
60 Wall Street
New York, New York 10005
Attention: #####
Email: #####_###@#####.com
Facsimile: (###) ###-####

or

such address as may be specified in the documentation pursuant to which such Issuing Bank is appointed in its capacity as such.

(iv) if to any Lender, to it at its address or facsimile number set forth in its Administrative Questionnaire.

All such notices and other communications (A) sent by hand or overnight courier service, or mailed by certified or registered mail, shall be deemed to have been given when delivered in person or by courier service and signed for against receipt thereof or three Business Days after dispatch if sent by certified or registered mail, in each case, delivered, sent or mailed (properly addressed) to the relevant party as provided in this [Section 9.01](#) or in accordance with the latest unrevoked direction from such party given in accordance with this [Section 9.01](#) or (B) sent by facsimile shall be deemed to have been given when sent and when receipt has been confirmed by telephone; provided that notices and other communications sent by telecopier shall be deemed to have been given when sent (except that, if not given during normal business hours for the recipient, such notices or other communications shall be deemed to have been given at the opening of business on the next Business Day for the recipient). Notices and other communications delivered through electronic communications to the extent provided in [clause \(b\)](#) below shall be effective as provided in such [clause \(b\)](#).

(b) Notices and other communications to the Lenders hereunder may be delivered or furnished by electronic communications (including e-mail and Internet or intranet websites) pursuant to procedures set forth herein or otherwise approved by the Administrative Agent. The Administrative Agent or the Borrower (on behalf of any Loan Party) may, in its discretion, agree to accept notices and other communications to it hereunder by electronic communications pursuant to procedures set forth herein or otherwise approved by it; provided that approval of such procedures may be limited to particular notices or communications. All such notices and other communications (i) sent to an e-mail address shall be deemed received upon the sender's receipt of an acknowledgement from the intended recipient (such as by the "return receipt requested" function, as available, return e-mail or other written acknowledgement); provided that any such notice or communication not given during the normal business hours of the recipient shall be deemed to have been given at the opening of business on the next Business Day for the recipient or (ii) posted to an Internet or intranet website shall be deemed received upon the deemed receipt by the intended recipient at its e-mail address as described in the foregoing [clause \(b\)\(i\)](#) of notification that such notice or communication is available and identifying the website address therefor.

Table of Contents

(c) Any party hereto may change its address or facsimile number or other notice information hereunder by notice to the other parties hereto; it being understood and agreed that the Borrower may provide any such notice to the Administrative Agent as recipient on behalf of itself, each Issuing Bank and each Lender.

(d) The Borrower hereby acknowledges that (a) the Administrative Agent will make available to the Lenders and the Issuing Bank materials and/or information provided by, or on behalf of the Borrower hereunder (collectively, the "Borrower Materials") by posting the Borrower Materials on the Platform and (b) certain of the Lenders may be "public-side" Lenders (*i.e.*, Lenders that do not wish to receive material nonpublic information within the meaning of the United States federal securities laws with respect to the Borrower or its securities) (each, a "Public Lender"). At the request of the Administrative Agent, the Borrower hereby agrees that (i) all Borrower Materials that are to be made available to Public Lenders shall be clearly and conspicuously marked "PUBLIC"; (ii) by marking Borrower Materials "PUBLIC," the Borrower shall be deemed to have authorized the Administrative Agent and the Lenders to treat such Borrower Materials as information of a type that would (A) customarily be made publicly available, as determined in good faith by the Borrower, if the Borrower were to become public reporting companies or (B) would not be material with respect to the Borrower, its subsidiaries, any of their respective securities or the Transactions as determined in good faith by the Borrower for purposes of the United States federal securities laws and (iii) the Administrative Agent shall be required to treat Borrower Materials that are not marked "PUBLIC" as being suitable only for posting on a portion of the Platform not marked as "Public Investor." Notwithstanding the foregoing, the following Borrower Materials shall be deemed to be marked "PUBLIC," unless the Borrower notifies the Administrative Agent promptly that any such document contains material nonpublic information (it being understood that the Borrower shall have a reasonable opportunity to review the same prior to distribution and comply with SEC or other applicable disclosure obligations): (1) the Loan Documents and/or (2) any amendment to any Loan Document.

Each Public Lender agrees to cause at least one individual at or on behalf of such Public Lender to at all times have selected the "Private Side Information" or similar designation on the content declaration screen of the Platform in order to enable such Public Lender or its delegate, in accordance with such Public Lender's compliance procedures and applicable law, including United States Federal and state securities laws, to make reference to communications that are not made available through the "Public Side Information" portion of the Platform and that may contain material non-public information with respect to the Borrower or its securities for purposes of United States Federal or state securities laws.

THE PLATFORM IS PROVIDED "AS IS" AND "AS AVAILABLE." NEITHER THE ADMINISTRATIVE AGENT NOR ANY OF ITS RELATED PARTIES WARRANTS THE ACCURACY OR COMPLETENESS OF THE COMMUNICATIONS ON, OR THE ADEQUACY OF, THE PLATFORM, AND EACH EXPRESSLY DISCLAIMS LIABILITY FOR ERRORS OR OMISSIONS IN ANY SUCH COMMUNICATION. NO WARRANTY OF ANY KIND, EXPRESS, IMPLIED OR STATUTORY, INCLUDING ANY WARRANTY OF MERCHANTABILITY, FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE, NONINFRINGEMENT OF THIRD-PARTY RIGHTS OR FREEDOM FROM VIRUSES OR OTHER CODE DEFECTS IS MADE BY THE ADMINISTRATIVE AGENT OR ANY OF ITS RELATED PARTIES IN CONNECTION WITH THE COMMUNICATIONS OR THE PLATFORM. IN NO EVENT SHALL ANY PARTY HERETO OR ANY OF ITS RELATED PARTIES HAVE ANY LIABILITY TO ANY OTHER PARTY HERETO OR ANY OTHER PERSON FOR DAMAGES OF ANY KIND, WHETHER OR NOT BASED ON STRICT LIABILITY AND INCLUDING DIRECT OR INDIRECT, SPECIAL, INCIDENTAL OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES, LOSSES OR EXPENSES (WHETHER IN TORT, CONTRACT OR OTHERWISE) ARISING OUT OF ANY LOAN PARTY'S OR THE ADMINISTRATIVE AGENT'S TRANSMISSION OF COMMUNICATIONS THROUGH THE INTERNET, EXCEPT TO THE EXTENT THE LIABILITY OF ANY SUCH PERSON IS FOUND IN A FINAL RULING BY A COURT OF COMPETENT JURISDICTION TO HAVE RESULTED FROM SUCH PERSON'S GROSS NEGLIGENCE OR WILLFUL MISCONDUCT OR MATERIAL BREACH OF THIS AGREEMENT.

Table of Contents

Section 9.02. Waivers; Amendments.

(a) No failure or delay by the Administrative Agent, any Issuing Bank or any Lender in exercising any right or power hereunder or under any other Loan Document shall operate as a waiver thereof except as provided herein or in any Loan Document, nor shall any single or partial exercise of any such right or power, or any abandonment or discontinuance of steps to enforce such a right or power, preclude any other or further exercise thereof or the exercise of any other right or power. The rights and remedies of the Administrative Agent, the Issuing Banks and the Lenders hereunder and under any other Loan Document are cumulative and are not exclusive of any rights or remedies that they would otherwise have. No waiver of any provision of any Loan Document or consent to any departure by any party hereto therefrom shall in any event be effective unless the same is permitted by this Section 9.02, and then such waiver or consent shall be effective only in the specific instance and for the purpose for which it is given. Without limiting the generality of the foregoing, to the extent permitted by applicable Requirements of Law, neither the making of any Loan nor the issuance of any Letter of Credit shall be construed as a waiver of any Default or Event of Default, regardless of whether the Administrative Agent, any Lender or any Issuing Bank may have had notice or knowledge of such Default or Event of Default at the time.

(b) Subject to this Section 9.02(b) and Sections 9.02(c) and (d) below and to Section 9.05(f), neither this Agreement nor any other Loan Document nor any provision hereof or thereof may be waived, amended or modified, except (i) in the case of this Agreement, pursuant to an agreement or agreements in writing entered into by the Borrower and the Required Lenders (or the Administrative Agent with the consent of the Required Lenders) or (ii) in the case of any other Loan Document (other than any waiver, amendment or modification to effectuate any modification thereto expressly contemplated by the terms of such other Loan Document), pursuant to an agreement or agreements in writing entered into by the Administrative Agent and each Loan Party that is party thereto, with the consent of the Required Lenders; provided that, notwithstanding the foregoing:

(A) the consent of each Lender directly and adversely affected thereby (but not the consent of the Required Lenders) shall be required for any waiver, amendment or modification that:

(1) increases the Commitment of such Lender; it being understood that no amendment, modification or waiver of, or consent to departure from, any condition precedent, representation, warranty, covenant, Default, Event of Default, mandatory prepayment or mandatory reduction of the Commitments shall constitute an increase of any Commitment of such Lender;

(2) reduces the principal amount of any Loan owed to such Lender or any amount due to such Lender on any Loan Installment Date;

(3) (x) extends the scheduled final maturity of any Loan or (y) postpones any Loan Installment Date or any Interest Payment Date with respect to any Loan held by such Lender or the date of any scheduled payment of any fee or premium payable to such Lender hereunder (in each case, other than any extension for administrative reasons agreed by the Administrative Agent);

(4) reduces the rate of interest (other than to waive any Default or Event of Default or obligation of the Borrower to pay interest to such Lender at the default rate of interest under Section 2.13(d), which shall only require the consent of the Required Lenders) or the amount of any fee or premium owed to such Lender; it being understood that no change in the definition of "First Lien Leverage Ratio" or any other ratio used in the calculation of the Applicable Rate or the Commitment Fee Rate, or in the calculation of any other interest, fee or premium due hereunder (including any component definition thereof) shall constitute a reduction in any rate of interest or fee hereunder;

(5) extends the expiry date of such Lender's Commitment; it being understood that no amendment, modification or waiver of, or consent to departure from, any condition precedent, representation, warranty, covenant, Default, Event of Default, mandatory prepayment or mandatory reduction of any Commitment shall constitute an extension of any Commitment of any Lender; and

(6) waives, amends or modifies the provisions of Section 2.18(c) of this Agreement in a manner that would by its terms alter the pro rata sharing of payments required thereby (except in connection with any transaction permitted under Sections 2.22, 2.23, 9.02(c) and/or 9.05(g) or as otherwise provided in this Section 9.02);

(B) no such agreement shall:

(1) change (x) any of the provisions of Section 9.02(a) or Section 9.02(b) or the definition of "Required Lenders", in each case to reduce any voting percentage required to waive, amend or modify any right thereunder or make any determination or grant any consent thereunder, without the prior written consent of each Lender or (y) the definition of "Required Revolving Lenders" to reduce any voting percentage required to waive, amend or modify any right thereunder or make any determination or grant any consent thereunder, without the prior written consent of each Revolving Lender (it being understood that neither the consent of the Required Lenders nor the consent of any other Lender shall be required in connection with any change to the definition of "Required Revolving Lenders");

(2) release all or substantially all of the Collateral from the Lien granted pursuant to the Loan Documents (except as otherwise permitted herein or in the other Loan Documents, including pursuant to Article 8 or Section 9.22 hereof), without the prior written consent of each Lender; or

(3) release all or substantially all of the value of the Guarantees under the Loan Guaranty and the Limited Recourse Pledge Agreement (taken as a whole) (except as otherwise permitted herein or in the other Loan Documents, including pursuant to Section 9.22 hereof), without the prior written consent of each Lender;

(C) solely with the consent of the Required Revolving Lenders (but without the consent of the Required Lenders or any other Lender), any such agreement may (x) waive, amend or modify Section 6.15 (or the definition of "First Lien Leverage Ratio" or any component definition thereof, in each case, as any such definition is used solely for purposes of Section 6.15) (other than, in the case of Section 6.15(a), for purposes of determining compliance with such Section as a condition to taking any action under this Agreement) (other than as permitted under clause (y)) and/or (y) waive, amend or modify any condition precedent set forth in Section 4.02 hereof as it pertains to any Revolving Loan and/or Additional Revolving Loan; and

(D) solely with the consent of the relevant Issuing Banks and, in the case of clause (x), the Administrative Agent, any such agreement may (x) increase or decrease the Letter of Credit Sublimit or (y) waive, amend or modify any condition precedent set forth in Section 4.02 hereof as it pertains to the issuance of any Letter of Credit;

Table of Contents

(E) no such agreement shall amend, modify or otherwise affect the rights or duties of the Administrative Agent or, any Issuing Bank hereunder without the prior written consent of the Administrative Agent or such Issuing Bank, as the case may be.

(c) Notwithstanding the foregoing, this Agreement may be amended:

(i) with the written consent of the Borrower and the Lenders providing the relevant Replacement Term Loans to permit the refinancing or replacement of all or any portion of the outstanding Term Loans under any Class (any such loans being refinanced or replaced, the "Replaced Term Loans") with one or more replacement term loans hereunder ("Replacement Term Loans") pursuant to a Refinancing Amendment; provided that

(A) the aggregate principal amount of any Class of Replacement Term Loans shall not exceed the aggregate principal amount of the relevant Replaced Term Loans plus (1) any additional amounts permitted to be incurred under Section 6.01 and, to the extent any such additional amount is secured, the related Liens are permitted under Section 6.02, and plus (2) the amount of accrued interest, penalties and premium (including tender premium) thereon, any committed but undrawn amount and underwriting discounts, fees (including upfront fees and/or original issue discount), commissions and expenses associated therewith),

(B) any Class of Replacement Term Loans (other than Customary Bridge Loans) must have a final maturity date that is equal to or later than the final maturity date of, and have a Weighted Average Life to Maturity equal to or greater than the Weighted Average Life to Maturity of, the applicable Replaced Term Loans at the time of the relevant refinancing (without giving effect to any prepayment thereof),

(C) any Class of Replacement Term Loans may be (1) *pari passu* with or junior to any then-existing Class of Term Loans in right of payment and *pari passu* with or junior to such Class of Term Loans with respect to the Collateral (it being understood that any Class of Replacement Term Loans that are junior to the Initial Term Loans with respect to security shall be *pari passu* with, or junior to, the Second Lien Facility) (provided that any then-existing Class of Replacement Term Loans not incurred under this Agreement that are (x) *pari passu* with or junior to the existing Term Loans with respect to security or (y) junior to the existing Term Loans in right of payment shall, in either case, be subject to an Acceptable Intercreditor Agreement) or (2) unsecured,

(D) any Class of Replacement Term Loans that is secured may not be secured by any asset other than the Collateral,

(E) any Class of Replacement Term Loans that is guaranteed may not be guaranteed by any Person other than one or more Guarantors,

(F) any Class of Replacement Term Loans that is *pari passu* with the Initial Term Loans in right of payment and security may participate (A) in any voluntary prepayment of Term Loans as set forth in Section 2.11(a)(i) and (B) in any mandatory prepayment of Term Loans as set forth in Section 2.11(b)(vi).

(G) any Class of Replacement Term Loans may have pricing (including interest, fees and premiums) and, subject to preceding clause (F), optional prepayment and redemption terms and, subject to preceding clause (B), an amortization schedule, as the Borrower and the lenders providing such Class of Replacement Term Loans may agree,

Table of Contents

- (H) the other terms and conditions of any Class of Replacement Term Loans (excluding as set forth above) are (1) substantially identical to, or (taken as a whole) no more favorable (as reasonably determined by the Borrower) to the lenders providing such Class of Replacement Term Loans than those applicable to the relevant Replaced Term Loans (other than covenants or other provisions applicable only to periods after the latest Maturity Date of such Class of Replaced Term Loans (in each case, as of the date of incurrence of such Class of Replacement Term Loans)), (2) provided on then-current market terms (as reasonably determined by the Borrower) for the applicable type of Indebtedness or (3) reasonably acceptable to the Administrative Agent (it being agreed that terms and conditions of any Replacement Term Loans that are more favorable to the lenders or the agent of such Replacement Term Loans than those contained in the Loan Documents and are then conformed (or added) to the Loan Documents pursuant to the applicable Refinancing Amendment shall be deemed satisfactory to the Administrative Agent), and
- (ii) with the written consent of the Borrower and the Lenders providing the relevant Replacement Revolving Facility to permit the refinancing or replacement of all or any portion of any Revolving Credit Commitment of any Class (any such Revolving Credit Commitment being refinanced or replaced, a "Replaced Revolving Facility") with a replacement revolving facility and/or term loan hereunder (a "Replacement Revolving Facility") pursuant to a Refinancing Amendment; provided that:
- (A) the aggregate maximum amount of any Replacement Revolving Facility shall not exceed the aggregate maximum amount of the commitments in respect of the relevant Replaced Revolving Facility (plus (x) any additional amount permitted to be incurred under Section 6.01 and, to the extent any such additional amount is secured, the related Lien is permitted under Section 6.02 and (y) the amount of accrued interest, penalties and premium thereon, any committed but undrawn amounts and underwriting discounts, fees (including upfront fees original issue discount or initial yield payments), commissions and expenses associated therewith),
- (B) no Replacement Revolving Facility may have a final maturity date (or require commitment reductions) prior to the final maturity date of the relevant Replaced Revolving Facility at the time of such refinancing,
- (C) any Replacement Revolving Facility may be (1) *pari passu* with or junior to any then-existing Revolving Credit Commitment in right of payment and *pari passu* with or junior to such Revolving Credit Commitments with respect to the Collateral (it being understood that any Replacement Revolving Facility that is junior to the Initial Term Loans with respect to security shall be *pari passu* with, or junior to, the Second Lien Facility) (provided that any Replacement Revolving Facility not incurred under this Agreement that is (x) *pari passu* with or junior to the then-existing Revolving Credit Commitments with respect to security or (y) junior to the then-existing Revolving Credit Commitments in right of payment shall, in either case, be subject to an Acceptable Intercreditor Agreement) or (2) unsecured,
- (D) any Replacement Revolving Facility that is secured may not be secured by any asset other than the Collateral,
- (E) any Replacement Revolving Facility that is guaranteed may not be guaranteed by any Person other than one or more Guarantors,
- (F) (1) any Replacement Revolving Facility may provide for the borrowing and repayment (except for (x) payments of interest and fees at different rates on the Revolving Facilities (and related outstandings), (y) repayments required on the Maturity Date of any Revolving Facility and (z) repayments made in connection with a permanent repayment and

Table of Contents

termination of the Revolving Credit Commitments under any Revolving Facility (subject to clause (3) below)) of Revolving Loans with respect to any Revolving Facility after the effective date of such Replacement Revolving Facility shall be made on a pro rata basis or less than pro rata basis with all other Revolving Facilities, (2) if the relevant Replacement Revolving Facility is a revolving facility, all Letters of Credit shall be participated on a pro rata basis by all Revolving Lenders and (3) if the relevant Replacement Revolving Facility is a revolving facility, any permanent repayment of Revolving Loans with respect to, and reduction and termination of Revolving Credit Commitments under, any Revolving Facility after the effective date of such Replacement Revolving Facility shall be made on a pro rata basis or less than pro rata basis with all other Revolving Facilities, or, to the extent such Replacement Revolving Facility is terminated in full and refinanced or replaced with another Replacement Revolving Facility or Replacement Debt a greater than pro rata basis,

(G) any Replacement Revolving Facility may have pricing (including interest, fees and premiums) and, subject to preceding clause (E), optional prepayment and redemption terms as the Borrower and the lenders providing such Replacement Revolving Facility may agree, and

(H) other terms and conditions of any Replacement Revolving Facility (excluding as set forth above) are (1) in the case of any Replacement Revolving Facility that is in the form of a revolving facility, (x) substantially identical to, or (taken as a whole) no more favorable (as reasonably determined by the Borrower) to the lenders providing such Replacement Revolving Facility than those applicable to the Replaced Revolving Facility (other than covenants or other provisions applicable only to periods after the latest Maturity Date of such Replaced Revolving Facility (in each case, as of the date of incurrence of such Replacement Revolving Facility)), (y) provided on then-current market terms (as reasonably determined by the Borrower) for the applicable type of Indebtedness or (z) reasonably acceptable to the Administrative Agent (it being agreed that terms and conditions of any Replacement Revolving Facility that are more favorable to the lenders or the agent of such Replacement Revolving Facility than those contained in the Loan Documents and are then conformed (or added) to the Loan Documents pursuant to the applicable Refinancing Amendment shall be deemed satisfactory to the Administrative Agent) and (2) in the case of any Replacement Revolving Facility that consists of replacement term loans, consistent with the applicable provisions of Section 9.02(c)(i).

(I) the commitments in respect of the relevant Replaced Revolving Facility (or the relevant portion thereof) shall be terminated, and all loans outstanding in respect of such Replaced Revolving Facility and all fees then due and payable in connection therewith shall be paid in full, in each case on the date any Replacement Revolving Facility is implemented and

(J) any Replacement Revolving Facility may be provided by any existing Lender and/or any other Eligible Assignee, provided that the Administrative Agent (and, in the case of any Replacement Revolving Facility that constitutes a revolving facility, any Issuing Bank) shall have a right to consent (such consent not to be unreasonably withheld, conditioned or delayed) to the relevant Person's provision of a Replacement Revolving Facility if such consent would be required under Section 2.05(b) for an assignment of Loans to the relevant Person;

provided, further, that, in respect of each of sub-clauses (i) and (ii) of this clause (c), any Non-Debt Fund Affiliate and/or any Debt Fund Affiliate shall be permitted without the consent of the Administrative Agent to provide any Class of Replacement Term Loans (but not any Replacement Revolving Facility), it being understood that in connection therewith, the relevant Non-Debt Fund Affiliate or Debt Fund Affiliate, as applicable, shall be subject to the restrictions applicable to such Person under Section 9.05.

Table of Contents

Each party hereto hereby agrees that this Agreement may be amended by the Borrower, the Administrative Agent and the lenders providing the relevant Class of Replacement Term Loans or the Replacement Revolving Facility, as applicable, to the extent (but only to the extent) necessary to reflect the existence and terms of such Class of Replacement Term Loans or Replacement Revolving Facility, as applicable, incurred or implemented pursuant thereto (including any amendment necessary to treat the loans and commitments subject thereto as a separate “tranche” and “Class” of Loans and/or commitments hereunder). It is understood that any Lender approached to provide all or a portion of any Class of Replacement Term Loans or any Replacement Revolving Facility may elect or decline, in its sole discretion, to provide such Class of Replacement Term Loans or such Replacement Revolving Facility.

(d) Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained in this Section 9.02 or any other provision of this Agreement or any provision of any other Loan Document:

(i) the Borrower and the Administrative Agent may, without the input or consent of any Lender, amend, supplement and/or waive this Agreement and/or any guaranty, collateral security agreement, pledge agreement and/or related document (if any) executed in connection with this Agreement to (A) comply with any Requirement of Law or the advice of counsel or (B) cause any such guaranty, collateral security agreement, pledge agreement or other document to be consistent with this Agreement and/or the relevant other Loan Documents,

(ii) the Borrower and the Administrative Agent may, without the input or consent of any other Lender (other than the relevant Lenders (including Incremental Lenders) providing Loans under such Sections), effect amendments to this Agreement and the other Loan Documents as may be necessary in the reasonable opinion of the Borrower and the Administrative Agent to (A) effect the provisions of Sections 2.22, 2.23, 5.12, 6.10, 6.13 or 9.02(c), or any other provision specifying that any waiver, amendment or modification may be made with the consent or approval of the Administrative Agent and/or (B) add terms (including representations and warranties, conditions, prepayments, covenants or events of default), in connection with the addition of any Loan or Commitment hereunder, any Incremental Equivalent Debt, any Replacement Debt and/or any Refinancing Indebtedness incurred in reliance on Section 6.01(p) with respect to Indebtedness originally incurred in reliance on Section 6.01(z), that are favorable to the then-existing Lenders, as reasonably determined by the Administrative Agent (it being understood that, where applicable, any such amendment may be effectuated as part of an Incremental Facility Amendment, an Extension Amendment and/or a Refinancing Amendment).

(iii) if the Administrative Agent and the Borrower have jointly identified any ambiguity, mistake, defect, inconsistency, obvious error or any error or omission of a technical nature or any necessary or desirable technical change, in each case, in any provision of any Loan Document, then the Administrative Agent and the Borrower shall be permitted to amend such provision solely to address such matter as reasonably determined by them acting jointly,

(iv) the Administrative Agent and the Borrower may amend, restate, amend and restate or otherwise modify the Initial Intercreditor Agreement, any Acceptable Intercreditor Agreement and/or any other Additional Agreement as provided therein,

(v) the Administrative Agent may amend the Commitment Schedule to reflect assignments entered into pursuant to Section 9.05, Commitment reductions or terminations pursuant to Section 2.09, implementations of Additional Commitments or incurrences of Additional Loans pursuant to Sections 2.22, 2.23 or 9.02(c) and reductions or terminations of any such Additional Commitments or Additional Loans,

(vi) no Defaulting Lender shall have any right to approve or disapprove any amendment, waiver or consent hereunder, except as permitted pursuant to Section 2.21(b) and except that the Commitment of any Defaulting Lender may not be increased without the consent of such Defaulting

Table of Contents

Lender (it being understood that any Commitment or Loan held or deemed held by any Defaulting Lender shall be excluded from any vote hereunder that requires the consent of any Lender, except as expressly provided in [Section 2.21\(b\)](#)),

(vii) this Agreement may be amended (or amended and restated) with the written consent of the Required Lenders, the Administrative Agent and the Borrower (i) to add one or more additional credit facilities to this Agreement and to permit any extension of credit from time to time outstanding thereunder and the accrued interest and fees in respect thereof to share ratably in the relevant benefits of this Agreement and the other Loan Documents and (ii) to include appropriately the Lenders holding such credit facilities in any determination of the Required Lenders on substantially the same basis as the Lenders prior to such inclusion,

(viii) any amendment, waiver or modification of any term or provision that directly affects Lenders under one or more Classes and does not directly affect Lenders under one or more other Classes may be effected with the consent of Lenders owning 50% of the aggregate commitments or Loans of such directly affected Class in lieu of the consent of the Required Lenders;

(ix) ~~the~~no Limited Recourse Pledge Agreement may ~~not~~ be amended without the consent of each Lighthouse Common Equity Holder affected thereby; and

(x) the definition of “Published LIBO Rate” may be amended in the manner prescribed in [clause \(b\)](#) thereof.

Section 9.03. Expenses; Indemnity.

(a) Subject to [Section 9.05\(f\)](#), the Borrower shall pay (i) all reasonable and documented out-of-pocket expenses incurred by each Arranger, the Administrative Agent and their respective Affiliates (but limited, in the case of legal fees and expenses, to the actual reasonable and documented out-of-pocket fees, disbursements and other charges of one firm of outside counsel to all such Persons taken as a whole and, if necessary, of one local counsel in any relevant jurisdiction to all such Persons, taken as a whole in connection with the syndication and distribution (including via the Internet or through a service such as Intralinks) of the Credit Facilities, the preparation, execution, delivery and administration of the Loan Documents and any related documentation, including in connection with any amendment, modification or waiver of any provision of any Loan Document (whether or not the transactions contemplated thereby are consummated, but only to the extent the preparation of any such amendment, modification or waiver was requested by the Borrower and except as otherwise provided in a separate writing between the Borrower, the relevant Arranger and/or the Administrative Agent); provided that any such expenses incurred in connection with any underwriting of commitments to provide the Credit Facilities on the Closing Date shall be governed by the Commitment Letter, dated as of October 31, 2017, by and among, the Borrower and the [Closing Date](#) Arrangers and (ii) all reasonable and documented out-of-pocket expenses incurred by the Administrative Agent, the Arrangers, the Issuing Banks or the Lenders or any of their respective Affiliates (but limited, in the case of legal fees and expenses, to the actual reasonable and documented out-of-pocket fees, disbursements and other charges of one firm of outside counsel to all such Persons taken as a whole and, if necessary, of one local counsel in any relevant jurisdiction to all such Persons, taken as a whole) in connection with the enforcement, collection or protection of their respective rights in connection with the Loan Documents, including their respective rights under this Section, or in connection with the Loans made and/or Letters of Credit issued hereunder. Except to the extent required to be paid on the Closing Date, all amounts due under this [paragraph \(a\)](#) shall be payable by the Borrower within 30 days of receipt by the Borrower of an invoice setting forth such expenses in reasonable detail, together with backup documentation supporting the relevant reimbursement request.

(b) The Borrower shall indemnify each Arranger, the Administrative Agent, each Issuing Bank and each Lender, and each Related Party of any of the foregoing Persons (each such Person being called an “[Indemnitee](#)”) against, and hold each Indemnitee harmless from, any and all losses, claims, damages and

Table of Contents

liabilities (but limited, in the case of legal fees and expenses, to the actual reasonable and documented out-of-pocket fees, disbursements and other charges of one counsel to all Indemnitees taken as a whole and, if reasonably necessary, one local counsel in any relevant jurisdiction to all Indemnitees, taken as a whole and solely in the case of an actual or perceived conflict of interest, (x) one additional counsel to all affected Indemnitees, taken as a whole, and (y) one additional local counsel to all affected Indemnitees, taken as a whole), incurred by or asserted against any Indemnitee arising out of, in connection with, or as a result of (i) the execution or delivery of the Loan Documents or any agreement or instrument contemplated thereby, the performance by the parties hereto of their respective obligations thereunder or the consummation of the Transactions or any other transactions contemplated hereby or thereby and/or the enforcement of the Loan Documents, (ii) the use of the proceeds of the Loans or any Letter of Credit, (iii) any actual or alleged Release or presence of Hazardous Materials on, at, under or from any property currently or formerly owned, leased or operated by the Borrower, any of its Restricted Subsidiaries or any other Loan Party or any Environmental Liability related to the Borrower, any of its Restricted Subsidiaries or any other Loan Party and/or (iv) any actual or prospective claim, litigation, investigation or proceeding relating to any of the foregoing, whether based on contract, tort or any other theory and regardless of whether any Indemnitee is a party thereto (and regardless of whether such matter is initiated by a third party or by the Borrower, any other Loan Party or any of their respective Affiliates); provided that such indemnity shall not, as to any Indemnitee, be available to the extent that any such loss, claim, damage, or liability (i) is determined by a final and non-appealable judgment of a court of competent jurisdiction (or documented in any settlement agreement referred to below) to have resulted from the gross negligence, bad faith or willful misconduct of such Indemnitee or, to the extent such judgment finds (or any such settlement agreement acknowledges) that any such loss, claim, damage, or liability has resulted from such Person's material breach of the Loan Documents or (ii) arises out of any claim, litigation, investigation or proceeding brought by such Indemnitee against another Indemnitee (other than any claim, litigation, investigation or proceeding that is brought by or against the Administrative Agent, any Issuing Bank or any Arranger, acting in its capacity as the Administrative Agent, as an Issuing Bank or as an Arranger) that does not involve any act or omission of the Borrower or any of its subsidiaries. Each Indemnitee shall be obligated to refund or return any and all amounts paid by the Borrower pursuant to this Section 9.03(b) to such Indemnitee for any fees, expenses, or damages to the extent such Indemnitee is not entitled to payment thereof in accordance with the terms hereof. All amounts due under this paragraph (b) shall be payable by the Borrower within 30 days (x) after receipt by the Borrower of a written demand therefor, in the case of any indemnification obligations and (y) in the case of reimbursement of costs and expenses, after receipt by the Borrower of an invoice setting forth such costs and expenses in reasonable detail, together with backup documentation supporting the relevant reimbursement request. This Section 9.03(b) shall not apply to Taxes other than any Taxes that represent losses, claims, damages or liabilities in respect of a non-Tax claim.

(c) The Borrower shall not be liable for any settlement of any proceeding effected without the written consent of the Borrower (which consent shall not be unreasonably withheld, delayed or conditioned), but if any proceeding is settled with the written consent of the Borrower, or if there is a final judgment against any Indemnitee in any such proceeding, the Borrower agrees to indemnify and hold harmless each Indemnitee to the extent and in the manner set forth above. The Borrower shall not, without the prior written consent of the affected Indemnitee (which consent shall not be unreasonably withheld, conditioned or delayed), effect any settlement of any pending or threatened proceeding in respect of which indemnity could have been sought hereunder by such Indemnitee unless (i) such settlement includes an unconditional release of such Indemnitee from all liability or claims that are the subject matter of such proceeding and (ii) such settlement does not include any statement as to any admission of fault or culpability.

Section 9.04. Waiver of Claim. To the extent permitted by applicable Requirements of Law, no party to this Agreement nor any Secured Party shall assert, and each hereby waives (on behalf of itself and its Related Parties), any claim against any other party hereto, any Loan Party, any Lighthouse Common Equity Holder (if applicable) and/or any Related Party of any thereof, on any theory of liability, for special, indirect, consequential or punitive damages (as opposed to direct or actual damages) arising out of, in connection with, or as a result of, this Agreement or any agreement or instrument contemplated hereby, the Transactions, any Loan or any Letter of Credit or the use of the proceeds thereof, except, in the case of any claim by any Indemnitee against the Borrower, to the extent such damages would otherwise be subject to indemnification pursuant to the terms of Section 9.03.

Table of Contents

Section 9.05. Successors and Assigns.

(a) The provisions of this Agreement shall be binding upon and inure to the benefit of the parties hereto and their respective successors and permitted assigns; provided that (i) except as provided under Section 6.07, the Borrower may not assign or otherwise transfer any of its rights or obligations hereunder without the prior written consent of each Lender (and any attempted assignment or transfer by the Borrower without such consent shall be null and void) and (ii) no Lender may assign or otherwise transfer its rights or obligations hereunder except in accordance with the terms of this Section (any attempted assignment or transfer not complying with the terms of this Section shall be null and void and, with respect to any attempted assignment or transfer to any Disqualified Institution, subject to Section 9.05(f)). Nothing in this Agreement, expressed or implied, shall be construed to confer upon any Person (other than the parties hereto, their respective successors and permitted assigns, to the extent provided in paragraph (e) of this Section, Participants and, to the extent expressly contemplated hereby, the Related Parties of each of the Arrangers, the Administrative Agent, the Issuing Banks and the Lenders) any legal or equitable right, remedy or claim under or by reason of this Agreement.

(b) (i) Subject to the conditions set forth in paragraph (b)(ii) below, any Lender may assign to one or more Eligible Assignees all or a portion of its rights and obligations under this Agreement (including all or a portion of any Loan or Additional Commitment added pursuant to Sections 2.22, 2.23 or 9.02(c) at the time owing to it) with the prior written consent of:

(A) the Borrower (such consent not to be unreasonably withheld, conditioned or delayed); provided, that (x) the Borrower shall be deemed to have consented to any assignment of Term Loans (other than any such assignment to a Disqualified Institution) unless it has objected thereto by written notice to the Administrative Agent within 10 Business Days after receipt of written notice thereof and (y) the consent of the Borrower shall not be required (1) for any assignment of Term Loans or Term Commitments to any Term Lender or any Affiliate of any Term Lender or an Approved Fund or (2) at any time when an Event of Default under Section 7.01(a) or Sections 7.01(f) or (g) (with respect to the Borrower) exists; it being understood and agreed that the consent of the Borrower (not to be unreasonably withheld, conditioned or delayed) shall always be required for any assignment of Revolving Credit Commitments and/or Revolving Loans; provided, further, that notwithstanding the foregoing, the Borrower may withhold its consent to any assignment to any Person (other than a Bona Fide Debt Fund) that is not a Disqualified Institution but is known by the Borrower to be an Affiliate of a Disqualified Institution regardless of whether such Person is identifiable as an Affiliate of a Disqualified Institution on the basis of such Affiliate's name;

(B) the Administrative Agent (such consent not to be unreasonably withheld, conditioned or delayed); provided, that no consent of the Administrative Agent shall be required for any assignment to another Lender, any Affiliate of a Lender or any Approved Fund; and

(C) in the case of any Revolving Facility, each Issuing Bank, not to be unreasonably withheld, conditioned or delayed.

(ii) Assignments shall be subject to the following additional conditions:

(A) except in the case of any assignment to another Lender, any Affiliate of any Lender or any Approved Fund or any assignment of the entire remaining amount of the relevant assigning Lender's Loans or Commitments of any Class, the principal amount of Loans or

Table of Contents

Commitments of the assigning Lender subject to the relevant assignment (determined as of the date on which the Assignment Agreement with respect to such assignment is delivered to the Administrative Agent and determined on an aggregate basis in the event of concurrent assignments to Related Funds or by Related Funds) shall not be less than (x) \$1,000,000, in the case of Term Loans and Term Commitments and (y) \$5,000,000 in the case of Revolving Loans and Revolving Credit Commitments, unless the Borrower and the Administrative Agent otherwise consent;

(B) any partial assignment shall be made as an assignment of a proportionate part of all the relevant assigning Lender's rights and obligations under this Agreement;

(C) the parties to each assignment shall execute and deliver to the Administrative Agent an Assignment Agreement via an electronic settlement system acceptable to the Administrative Agent (or, if previously agreed with the Administrative Agent, manually), and shall pay to the Administrative Agent a processing and recordation fee of \$3,500 (which fee may be waived or reduced in the sole discretion of the Administrative Agent); and

(D) the relevant Eligible Assignee, if it is not a Lender, shall deliver on or prior to the effective date of such assignment, to the Administrative Agent (1) an Administrative Questionnaire and (2) any Internal Revenue Service form required under Section 2.17.

(iii) Subject to the acceptance and recording thereof pursuant to paragraph (b)(iv) of this Section, from and after the effective date specified in any Assignment Agreement, the Eligible Assignee thereunder shall be a party hereto and, to the extent of the interest assigned pursuant to such Assignment Agreement, have the rights and obligations of a Lender under this Agreement, and the assigning Lender thereunder shall, to the extent of the interest assigned by such Assignment Agreement, be released from its obligations under this Agreement (and, in the case of an Assignment Agreement covering all of the assigning Lender's rights and obligations under this Agreement, such Lender shall cease to be a party hereto but shall continue to be (A) entitled to the benefits of Sections 2.15, 2.16, 2.17 and 9.03 with respect to facts and circumstances occurring on or prior to the effective date of such assignment and (B) subject to its obligations thereunder and under Section 9.13). If any assignment by any Lender holding any Promissory Note is made after the issuance of such Promissory Note, the assigning Lender shall, upon the effectiveness of such assignment or as promptly thereafter as practicable, surrender such Promissory Note to the Administrative Agent for cancellation, and, following such cancellation, if requested by either the assignee or the assigning Lender, the Borrower shall issue and deliver a new Promissory Note to such assignee and/or to such assigning Lender, with appropriate insertions, to reflect the new commitments and/or outstanding Loans of the assignee and/or the assigning Lender.

(iv) The Administrative Agent, acting for this purpose as an agent of the Borrower, shall maintain at one of its offices a copy of each Assignment Agreement delivered to it and a register for the recordation of the names and addresses of the Lenders and their respective successors and assigns, and the commitment of, and principal amount of and interest on the Loans and LC Disbursements owing to, each Lender or Issuing Bank pursuant to the terms hereof from time to time (the "Register"). Failure to make any such recordation, or any error in such recordation, shall not affect the Borrower's obligations in respect of such Loans and LC Disbursements. The entries in the Register shall be conclusive, absent manifest error, and the Borrower, the Administrative Agent, the Issuing Banks and the Lenders shall treat each Person whose name is recorded in the Register pursuant to the terms hereof as a Lender hereunder for all purposes of this Agreement, notwithstanding notice to the contrary. The Register shall be available for inspection by the Borrower, each Issuing Bank and each Lender (but only as to its own holdings), at any reasonable time and from time to time upon reasonable prior notice.

(v) Upon its receipt of a duly completed Assignment Agreement executed by an assigning Lender and an Eligible Assignee, the Eligible Assignee's completed Administrative Questionnaire and

Table of Contents

any tax certification required by Section 9.05(b)(ii)(D)(2) (unless the assignee is already a Lender hereunder), the processing and recordation fee referred to in paragraph (b) of this Section, if applicable, and any written consent to the relevant assignment required by paragraph (b) of this Section, the Administrative Agent shall promptly accept such Assignment Agreement and record the information contained therein in the Register. No assignment shall be effective for purposes of this Agreement unless it has been recorded in the Register as provided in this paragraph.

(vi) By executing and delivering an Assignment Agreement, the assigning Lender and the Eligible Assignee thereunder shall be deemed to confirm and agree with each other and the other parties hereto as follows: (A) the assigning Lender warrants that it is the legal and beneficial owner of the interest being assigned thereby free and clear of any adverse claim and that the amount of its commitments, and the outstanding balances of its Loans, in each case without giving effect to any assignment thereof which has not become effective, are as set forth in such Assignment Agreement, (B) except as set forth in clause (A) above, the assigning Lender makes no representation or warranty and assumes no responsibility with respect to any statement, warranty or representation made in or in connection with this Agreement, or the execution, legality, validity, enforceability, genuineness, sufficiency or value of this Agreement, any other Loan Document or any other instrument or document furnished pursuant hereto, or the financial condition of the Borrower or any Restricted Subsidiary or the performance or observance by the Borrower or any Restricted Subsidiary of any of its obligations under this Agreement, any other Loan Document or any other instrument or document furnished pursuant hereto; (C) the assignee represents and warrants that it is (1) an Eligible Assignee and (2) not a Disqualified Institution or an Affiliate of any Disqualified Institution, legally authorized to enter into such Assignment Agreement; (D) the assignee confirms that it has received a copy of this Agreement and each applicable Intercreditor Agreement, together with copies of the financial statements referred to in Section 4.01(c) or the most recent financial statements delivered pursuant to Section 5.01 and such other documents and information as it has deemed appropriate to make its own credit analysis and decision to enter into such Assignment Agreement; (E) the assignee will independently and without reliance upon the Administrative Agent, the assigning Lender or any other Lender and based on such documents and information as it deems appropriate at the time, continue to make its own credit decisions in taking or not taking action under this Agreement; (F) the assignee appoints and authorizes the Administrative Agent to take such action as agent on its behalf and to exercise such powers under this Agreement as are delegated to the Administrative Agent, by the terms hereof, together with such powers as are reasonably incidental thereto; and (G) the assignee agrees that it will perform in accordance with their terms all the obligations which by the terms of this Agreement are required to be performed by it as a Lender.

(c) (i) Any Lender may, without the consent of the Borrower, the Administrative Agent, any Issuing Bank or any other Lender, sell participations to any bank or other entity (other than to any Disqualified Institution, any natural Person or, other than with respect to any participation to any Debt Fund Affiliate (any such participation to a Debt Fund Affiliate being subject to the limitation set forth in the first proviso of the last paragraph set forth in Section 9.05(g), as if the limitation applied to such participation), the Borrower or any of its Affiliates) (a "Participant") in all or a portion of such Lender's rights and obligations under this Agreement (including all or a portion of its commitments and the Loans owing to it); provided that (A) such Lender's obligations under this Agreement shall remain unchanged, (B) such Lender shall remain solely responsible to the other parties hereto for the performance of such obligations and (C) the Borrower, the Administrative Agent, the Issuing Banks and the other Lenders shall continue to deal solely and directly with such Lender in connection with such Lender's rights and obligations under this Agreement. Any agreement or instrument pursuant to which any Lender sells such a participation shall provide that such Lender shall retain the sole right to enforce this Agreement and to approve any amendment, modification or waiver of any provision of this Agreement; provided that such agreement or instrument may provide that such Lender will not, without the consent of the relevant Participant, agree to any amendment, modification or waiver described in (x) clause (A) of the first proviso to Section 9.02(b) that directly and adversely affects the Loans or commitments in which such Participant has an interest and (y) clauses (B)(1), (2) or (3) of the first proviso to Section 9.02(b). Subject to paragraph (c)(ii) of

Table of Contents

this Section, the Borrower agree that each Participant shall be entitled to the benefits of Sections 2.15, 2.16 and 2.17 (subject to the limitations and requirements of such Sections and Section 2.19) to the same extent as if it were a Lender and had acquired its interest by assignment pursuant to paragraph (b) of this Section and it being understood that the documentation required under Section 2.17(f) shall be delivered to the participating Lender, and if additional amounts are required to be paid pursuant to Section 2.17(a) or Section 2.17(c), to the Borrower and the Administrative Agent). To the extent permitted by applicable Requirements of Law, each Participant also shall be entitled to the benefits of Section 9.09 as though it were a Lender; provided that such Participant shall be subject to Section 2.18(c) as though it were a Lender.

(ii) No Participant shall be entitled to receive any greater payment under Section 2.15, 2.16 or 2.17 than the participating Lender would have been entitled to receive with respect to the participation sold to such Participant, unless the sale of the participation to such Participant is made with the Borrower's prior written consent (in its sole discretion), expressly acknowledging that such Participant's entitlement to benefits under Sections 2.15, 2.16 and 2.17 is not limited to what the participating Lender would have been entitled to receive absent the participation.

Each Lender that sells a participation shall, acting solely for this purpose as a non-fiduciary agent of the Borrower, maintain a register on which it enters the name and address of each Participant and their respective successors and registered assigns, and the principal and interest amounts of each Participant's interest in the Loans or other obligations under the Loan Documents (a "Participant Register"); provided that no Lender shall have any obligation to disclose all or any portion of any Participant Register (including the identity of any Participant or any information relating to any Participant's interest in any Commitment, Loan, Letter of Credit or any other obligation under any Loan Document) to any Person except to the extent that such disclosure is necessary to establish that such Commitment, Loan, Letter of Credit or other obligation is in registered form under Section 5f.103-1(c) of the U.S. Treasury Regulations. The entries in the Participant Register shall be conclusive absent manifest error, and each Lender shall treat each Person whose name is recorded in the Participant Register as the owner of such participation for all purposes of this Agreement notwithstanding any notice to the contrary. For the avoidance of doubt, the Administrative Agent (in its capacity as Administrative Agent) shall have no responsibility for maintaining a Participant Register.

(d) Any Lender may at any time pledge or assign a security interest in all or any portion of its rights under this Agreement (other than to any Disqualified Institution or any natural person) to secure obligations of such Lender, including without limitation any pledge or assignment to secure obligations to any Federal Reserve Bank or other central bank having jurisdiction over such Lender, and this Section 9.05 shall not apply to any such pledge or assignment of a security interest; provided that no such pledge or assignment of a security interest shall release any Lender from any of its obligations hereunder or substitute any such pledgee or assignee for such Lender as a party hereto.

(e) Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained herein, any Lender (a "Granting Lender") may grant to a special purpose funding vehicle (an "SPC"), identified as such in writing from time to time by the Granting Lender to the Administrative Agent and the Borrower, the option to provide to the Borrower all or any part of any Loan that such Granting Lender would otherwise be obligated to make to the Borrower pursuant to this Agreement; provided that (i) nothing herein shall constitute a commitment by any SPC to make any Loan and (ii) if an SPC elects not to exercise such option or otherwise fails to provide all or any part of such Loan, the Granting Lender shall be obligated to make such Loan pursuant to the terms hereof. The making of any Loan by an SPC hereunder shall utilize the Commitment of the Granting Lender to the same extent, and as if, such Loan were made by such Granting Lender. Each party hereto hereby agrees that (i) neither the grant to any SPC nor the exercise by any SPC of such option shall increase the costs or expenses or otherwise increase or change the obligations of the Borrower under this Agreement (including its obligations under Section 2.15, 2.16 or 2.17) and no SPC shall be entitled to any greater amount under Section 2.15, 2.16 or 2.17 or any other provision of this Agreement or any other Loan Document that the Granting Lender would have been entitled to receive, unless the grant to such SPC is made with the prior written consent of the Borrower (in its sole discretion), expressly acknowledging that such SPC's entitlement to benefits under Sections 2.15, 2.16 and 2.17 is not limited to what

Table of Contents

the Granting Lender would have been entitled to receive absent the grant to the SPC, (ii) no SPC shall be liable for any indemnity or similar payment obligation under this Agreement (all liability for which shall remain with the Granting Lender) and (iii) the Granting Lender shall for all purposes including approval of any amendment, waiver or other modification of any provision of the Loan Documents, remain the Lender of record hereunder. In furtherance of the foregoing, each party hereto hereby agrees (which agreement shall survive the termination of this Agreement) that, prior to the date that is one year and one day after the payment in full of all outstanding commercial paper or other senior indebtedness of any SPC, it will not institute against, or join any other Person in instituting against, such SPC any bankruptcy, reorganization, arrangement, insolvency or liquidation proceedings under the Requirements of Law of the U.S. or any State thereof; provided that (i) such SPC's Granting Lender is in compliance in all material respects with its obligations to the Borrower hereunder and (ii) each Lender designating any SPC hereby agrees to indemnify, save and hold harmless each other party hereto for any loss, cost, damage or expense arising out of its inability to institute such a proceeding against such SPC during such period of forbearance. In addition, notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained in this Section 9.05, any SPC may (i) with notice to, but without the prior written consent of, the Borrower or the Administrative Agent and without paying any processing fee therefor, assign all or a portion of its interests in any Loan to the Granting Lender and (ii) disclose on a confidential basis any non-public information relating to its Loans to any rating agency, commercial paper dealer or provider of any surety, guaranty or credit or liquidity enhancement to such SPC.

(f) (i) Any assignment or participation by a Lender without the Borrower's consent (A) to any Disqualified Institution or any Affiliate thereof or (B) to the extent the Borrower's consent is required under this Section 9.05 (and not deemed to have been given pursuant to Section 9.05(b)(i)(A)), to any other Person, shall be subject to the provisions of this Section 9.05(f), and the Borrower shall be entitled to seek specific performance to unwind any such assignment or participation and/or specifically enforce this Section 9.05(f) in addition to injunctive relief (without posting a bond or presenting evidence of irreparable harm) or any other remedies available to the Borrower at law or in equity; it being understood and agreed that (A) the Borrower and its subsidiaries will suffer irreparable harm if any Lender breaches any obligation under this Section 9.05 as it relates to any assignment, participation or pledge of any Loan or Commitment to any Disqualified Institution or any Affiliate thereof or any other Person to whom the Borrower's consent is required but not obtained and (B) notwithstanding the foregoing provisions of this Section 9.05(f), any subsequent assignment by any Disqualified Institution (or any other Person to which an assignment or participation was made without the required consent of the Borrower) to an Eligible Assignee that complies with the requirements of Section 9.05(b) will be deemed to be a valid and enforceable assignment for purposes hereof. Nothing in this Section 9.05(f) shall be deemed to prejudice any right or remedy that the Borrower may otherwise have at law or equity. Upon the request of any Lender, the Administrative Agent may make the list of Disqualified Institutions (other than any Disqualified Institution that is a reasonably identifiable Affiliate of another Disqualified Institution on the basis of such Person's name) available to such Lender so long as such Lender agrees to keep the list of Disqualified Institutions confidential in accordance with the terms hereof.

(ii) If any assignment or participation under this Section 9.05 is made to any Disqualified Institution, any Affiliate of any Disqualified Institution (other than any Bona Fide Debt Fund) and/or any other Person to whom the Borrower's consent is required but not obtained, without the Borrower's prior written consent (any such person, a "Disqualified Person"), then the Borrower may, at its sole expense and effort, upon notice to the applicable Disqualified Person and the Administrative Agent, (A) terminate any Commitment of such Disqualified Person and repay all obligations of the Borrower owing to such Disqualified Person, (B) in the case of any outstanding Term Loans, held by such Disqualified Person, purchase such Term Loans by paying the lesser of (x) par and (y) the amount that such Disqualified Person paid to acquire such Term Loans, plus accrued interest thereon, accrued fees and all other amounts payable to it hereunder and/or (C) require such Disqualified Person to assign, without recourse (in accordance with and subject to the restrictions contained in this Section 9.05), all of its interests, rights and obligations under this Agreement to one or more Eligible Assignees; provided that (1) in the case of clause (B), the applicable Disqualified Person has received payment of an amount equal to the lesser of (1) par and (2) the amount that such Disqualified Person paid for the applicable

Table of Contents

Loans and participations in Letters of Credit, plus accrued interest thereon, accrued fees and all other amounts payable to it hereunder, from the Borrower, (II) in the case of clauses (A) and (B), the Borrower shall not be liable to the relevant Disqualified Person under Section 2.16 if any LIBO Rate Loan owing to such Disqualified Person is repaid or purchased other than on the last day of the Interest Period relating thereto, (III) in the case of clause (C), the relevant assignment shall otherwise comply with this Section 9.05 (except that (x) no registration and processing fee required under this Section 9.05 shall be required with any assignment pursuant to this paragraph and (y) any Term Loan acquired by any Affiliated Lender pursuant to this paragraph will not be included in calculating compliance with the Affiliated Lender Cap for a period of 90 days following such transfer; provided that, to the extent the aggregate principal amount of Term Loans held by Affiliated Lenders exceeds the Affiliated Lender Cap on the 91st day following such transfer, then such excess amount shall either be (x) contributed to the Borrower or any of its subsidiaries and retired and cancelled immediately upon such contribution or (y) automatically cancelled) and (IV) in no event shall such Disqualified Person be entitled to receive amounts set forth in Section 2.13(d). Further, any Disqualified Person identified by the Borrower to the Administrative Agent (A) shall not be permitted to (x) receive information or reporting provided by any Loan Party, the Administrative Agent or any Lender and/or (y) attend and/or participate in conference calls or meetings attended solely by the Lenders and the Administrative Agent, (B) (x) shall not for purposes of determining whether the Required Lenders or the majority Lenders under any Class have (i) consented (or not consented) to any amendment, modification, waiver, consent or other action with respect to any of the terms of any Loan Document or any departure by any Loan Party therefrom, (ii) otherwise acted on any matter related to any Loan Document, or (iii) directed or required the Administrative Agent or any Lender to undertake any action (or refrain from taking any action) with respect to or under any Loan Document, have a right to consent (or not consent), otherwise act or direct or require the Administrative Agent or any Lender to take (or refrain from taking) any such action; it being understood that all Loans held by any Disqualified Person shall be deemed to be not outstanding for all purposes of calculating whether the Required Lenders, majority Lenders under any Class or all Lenders have taken any action, and (y) shall be deemed to vote in the same proportion as Lenders that are not Disqualified Persons in any proceeding under any Debtor Relief Law commenced by or against the Borrower or any other Loan Party and (C) shall not be entitled to receive the benefits of Section 9.03. For the sake of clarity, the provisions in this Section 9.05(f) shall not apply to any Person that is an assignee of any Disqualified Person, if such assignee is not a Disqualified Person.

(iii) Notwithstanding anything to the contrary herein, each of the Loan Parties and each Lender acknowledges and agrees that the Administrative Agent shall not have any responsibility or obligation to determine whether any Lender or potential Lender is a Disqualified Person, and the Administrative Agent shall have no liability with respect to any assignment or participation made to any Disqualified Institution or Disqualified Person (regardless of whether the consent of the Administrative Agent is required thereto), and none of the Borrower, any Lender or their respective Affiliates will bring any claim to such effect.

(g) Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained herein, any Lender may, at any time, assign all or a portion of its rights and obligations under this Agreement in respect of its Term Loans to any Affiliated Lender on a non-pro rata basis (A) through Dutch Auctions open to all Lenders holding the relevant Term Loans on a pro rata basis or (B) through open market purchases, in each case with respect to clauses (A) and (B), without the consent of the Administrative Agent; provided that:

(i) any Term Loan acquired by the Borrower or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries shall, to the extent permitted by applicable Requirements of Law, be retired and cancelled immediately upon the acquisition thereof; provided that upon any such retirement and cancellation, the aggregate outstanding principal amount of the Term Loans shall be deemed reduced by the full par value of the aggregate principal amount of the Term Loans so retired and cancelled, and each principal repayment installment with respect to the Term Loans pursuant to Section 2.10(a) shall be reduced on a pro rata basis by the full par value of the aggregate principal amount of Term Loans so cancelled;

Table of Contents

- (ii) any Term Loan acquired by any Non-Debt Fund Affiliate may (but shall not be required to) be contributed to the Borrower or any of its subsidiaries (it being understood that any such Term Loans shall, to the extent permitted by applicable Requirements of Law, be retired and cancelled promptly upon such contribution); provided that upon any such cancellation, the aggregate outstanding principal amount of the Term Loans shall be deemed reduced, as of the date of such contribution, by the full par value of the aggregate principal amount of the Term Loan so contributed and cancelled, and each principal repayment installment with respect to the Term Loans pursuant to Section 2.10(a) shall be reduced pro rata by the full par value of the aggregate principal amount of Initial Term Loans so contributed and cancelled;
- (iii) the relevant Affiliated Lender and assigning Lender shall have executed an Affiliated Lender Assignment and Assumption;
- (iv) subject to Section 9.05(f)(ii), after giving effect to the relevant assignment and to all other assignments to all Affiliated Lenders, the aggregate principal amount of all Term Loans then held by all Affiliated Lenders shall not exceed 30% of the aggregate principal amount of the Term Loans then outstanding (after giving effect to any substantially simultaneous cancellation thereof) (the "Affiliated Lender Cap"); provided that each party hereto acknowledges and agrees that the Administrative Agent shall not be liable for any losses, damages, penalties, claims, demands, actions, judgments, suits, costs, expenses and disbursements of any kind or nature whatsoever incurred or suffered by any Person in connection with any compliance or non-compliance with this clause (g)(iv) or any purported assignment exceeding the Affiliated Lender Cap (it being understood and agreed that the Affiliated Lender Cap is intended to apply to any Loan made available to Affiliated Lenders by means other than formal assignment (e.g., as a result of an acquisition of another Lender (other than any Debt Fund Affiliate) by any Affiliated Lender or the provision of Additional Term Loans by any Affiliated Lender); provided, further, that to the extent that any assignment to any Affiliated Lender would result in the aggregate principal amount of Term Loans held by Affiliated Lenders exceeding the Affiliated Lender Cap (after giving effect to any substantially simultaneous cancellation thereof), the assignment of the relevant excess amount shall be null and void;
- (v) in connection with any assignment effected pursuant to a Dutch Auction and/or open market purchase conducted by the Borrower or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries, (A) the relevant Person may not use the proceeds of any Revolving Loan to fund such assignment and (B) no Event of Default exists at the time of acceptance of bids for the Dutch Auction or the confirmation of such open market purchase, as applicable; and
- (vi) by its acquisition of Term Loans, each relevant Affiliated Lender shall be deemed to have acknowledged and agreed that:
- (A) subject to clause (iv) above, the Term Loans held by such Affiliated Lender shall be disregarded in both the numerator and denominator in the calculation of any Required Lender or other Lender vote; provided that (x) such Affiliated Lender shall have the right to vote (and the Term Loans held by such Affiliated Lender shall not be so disregarded) with respect to any amendment, modification, waiver, consent or other action that requires the vote of all Lenders or all Lenders directly and adversely affected thereby, as the case may be, and (y) no amendment, modification, waiver, consent or other action shall (1) disproportionately affect such Affiliated Lender in its capacity as a Lender as compared to other Lenders of the same Class that are not Affiliated Lenders or (2) deprive any Affiliated Lender of its share of any payments which the Lenders are entitled to share on a pro rata basis hereunder, in each case without the consent of such Affiliated Lender; and

Table of Contents

(B) such Affiliated Lender, solely in its capacity as an Affiliated Lender, will not be entitled to (i) attend (including by telephone) or participate in any meeting or discussion (or portion thereof) among the Administrative Agent or any Lender or among Lenders to which the Loan Parties or their representatives are not invited or (ii) receive any information or material prepared by the Administrative Agent or any Lender or any communication by or among the Administrative Agent and one or more Lenders, except to the extent such information or materials have been made available by the Administrative Agent or any Lender to any Loan Party or its representatives (and in any case, other than the right to receive notices of Borrowings, prepayments and other administrative notices in respect of its Term Loans required to be delivered to Lenders pursuant to Article 2);

(vii) no Affiliated Lender shall be required to represent or warrant that it is not in possession of material non-public information with respect to the Borrower and/or any subsidiary thereof and/or their respective securities in connection with any assignment permitted by this Section 9.05(g); and

(viii) in any proceeding under any Debtor Relief Law, (A) the interest of any Affiliated Lender in any Term Loan will be deemed to be voted in the same proportion as the vote of Lenders that are not Affiliated Lenders on the relevant matter; provided that each Affiliated Lender will be entitled to vote its interest in any Term Loan to the extent that any plan of reorganization or other arrangement with respect to which the relevant vote is sought proposes to treat the interest of such Affiliated Lender (in its capacity as a Lender) in such Term Loan in a manner that is less favorable to such Affiliated Lender than the proposed treatment of Term Loans held by other Term Lenders and (B) all Affiliated Lenders shall be treated as a single lender for purposes of any “numerosity” or similar requirement applicable therein.

Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained herein, any Lender may, at any time, assign all or a portion of its rights and obligations under this Agreement in respect of its Term Loan and/or Term Commitment to any Debt Fund Affiliate, and any Debt Fund Affiliate may, from time to time, purchase any Term Loan and/or Term Commitment (x) on a non-pro rata basis through Dutch Auctions open to all applicable Lenders or (y) on a non-pro rata basis through open market purchases without the consent of the Administrative Agent, in each case, notwithstanding the requirements set forth in subclauses (i) through (vii) of this clause (g); provided that the Term Loans and Term Commitments held by all Debt Fund Affiliates shall not account for more than 49.9% of the amounts included in determining whether the Required Lenders have (A) consented to any amendment, modification, waiver, consent or other action with respect to any of the terms of any Loan Document or any departure by any Loan Party therefrom, (B) otherwise acted on any matter related to any Loan Document or (C) directed or required the Administrative Agent or any Lender to undertake any action (or refrain from taking any action) with respect to or under any Loan Document; it being understood and agreed that the portion of the Term Loans and/or Term Commitments held by all Debt Fund Affiliates that accounts for more than 49.9% of the relevant Required Lender action shall be deemed to be voted pro rata along with other Lenders that are not Debt Fund Affiliates. Any Loan acquired by any Debt Fund Affiliate may (but shall not be required to) be contributed to any Borrower or any of its subsidiaries for purposes of cancelling such Indebtedness (it being understood that any Term Loan so contributed shall, to the extent permitted by applicable Requirements of Law, be retired and cancelled immediately upon thereof); provided that upon any such cancellation, the aggregate outstanding principal amount of the relevant Class of Term Loans shall be deemed reduced, as of the date of such contribution, by the full par value of the aggregate principal amount of the Term Loans so contributed and cancelled, and each principal repayment installment with respect to the Term Loans pursuant to Section 2.10(a) shall be reduced pro rata by the full par value of the aggregate principal amount of any applicable Term Loan so contributed and cancelled.

Section 9.06. Survival. All covenants, agreements, representations and warranties made by the Loan Parties in the Loan Documents and in the certificates or other instruments delivered in connection with or pursuant to this Agreement or any other Loan Document shall be considered to have been relied upon by the other parties hereto and shall survive the execution and delivery of the Loan Documents and the making of any Loan and issuance of any Letter of Credit regardless of any investigation made by any such other party or on its behalf and notwithstanding that the Administrative Agent may have had notice or knowledge of any Default or

Table of Contents

Event of Default or incorrect representation or warranty at the time any credit is extended hereunder, and shall continue in full force and effect until the Termination Date. The provisions of Sections 2.15, 2.16, 2.17, 9.03 and 9.13 and Article 8 shall survive and remain in full force and effect regardless of the consummation of the transactions contemplated hereby, the repayment of the Loans, the expiration or termination of the Letters of Credit and the Revolving Credit Commitment, the occurrence of the Termination Date or the termination of this Agreement or any provision hereof but in each case, subject to the limitations set forth in this Agreement.

Section 9.07. Counterparts; Integration; Effectiveness. This Agreement may be executed in counterparts (and by different parties hereto on different counterparts), each of which shall constitute an original, but all of which when taken together shall constitute a single contract. This Agreement, the other Loan Documents, each Intercreditor Agreement and the Fee Letter and any separate letter agreements with respect to fees payable to the Administrative Agent constitute the entire agreement among the parties relating to the subject matter hereof and supersede any and all previous agreements and understandings, oral or written, relating to the subject matter hereof. This Agreement shall become effective when it has been executed by the Borrower and the Administrative Agent and when the Administrative Agent has received counterparts hereof which, when taken together, bear the signatures of each of the other parties hereto, and thereafter shall be binding upon and inure to the benefit of the parties hereto and their respective successors and permitted assigns. Delivery of an executed counterpart of a signature page to this Agreement by facsimile or by email as a “.pdf” or “.tif” attachment shall be effective as delivery of a manually executed counterpart of this Agreement.

Section 9.08. Severability. To the extent permitted by applicable Requirements of Law, any provision of any Loan Document held to be invalid, illegal or unenforceable in any jurisdiction shall, as to such jurisdiction, be ineffective to the extent of such invalidity, illegality or unenforceability without affecting the validity, legality and enforceability of the remaining provisions thereof; and the invalidity of a particular provision in a particular jurisdiction shall not invalidate such provision in any other jurisdiction.

Section 9.09. Right of Setoff. At any time when an Event of Default exists, upon the written consent of the Administrative Agent and each Issuing Bank and each Lender is hereby authorized at any time and from time to time, to the fullest extent permitted by applicable Requirements of Law, to set off and apply any and all deposits (general or special, time or demand, provisional or final) at any time held and other obligations (in any currency) at any time owing by the Administrative Agent, such Issuing Bank or such Lender to or for the credit or the account of any Loan Party against any of and all the Secured Obligations held by the Administrative Agent, such Issuing Bank or such Lender, irrespective of whether or not the Administrative Agent, such Issuing Bank or such Lender shall have made any demand under the Loan Documents and although such obligations may be contingent or unmatured or are owed to a branch or office of such Lender or Issuing Bank different than the branch or office holding such deposit or obligation on such Indebtedness. Any applicable Lender or Issuing Bank shall promptly notify the Borrower and the Administrative Agent of such set-off or application; provided that any failure to give or any delay in giving such notice shall not affect the validity of any such set-off or application under this Section. The rights of each Lender, each Issuing Bank and the Administrative Agent under this Section are in addition to other rights and remedies (including other rights of setoff) which such Lender, such Issuing Bank or the Administrative Agent may have.

Section 9.10. Governing Law; Jurisdiction; Consent to Service of Process.

(a) THIS AGREEMENT AND THE OTHER LOAN DOCUMENTS (OTHER THAN AS EXPRESSLY SET FORTH IN ANY OTHER LOAN DOCUMENT) AND ANY CLAIM, CONTROVERSY OR DISPUTE ARISING UNDER OR RELATED TO THIS AGREEMENT AND THE OTHER LOAN DOCUMENTS (OTHER THAN AS EXPRESSLY SET FORTH IN ANY OTHER LOAN DOCUMENT), SHALL BE GOVERNED BY, AND CONSTRUED AND INTERPRETED IN ACCORDANCE WITH, THE LAWS OF THE STATE OF NEW YORK; PROVIDED, THAT (I) THE INTERPRETATION OF THE DEFINITION OF “CLOSING DATE MATERIAL ADVERSE EFFECT” AND THE DETERMINATION OF WHETHER A CLOSING DATE MATERIAL ADVERSE EFFECT HAS OCCURRED, (II) THE DETERMINATION OF THE ACCURACY OF ANY SPECIFIED ACQUISITION AGREEMENT

[Table of Contents](#)

REPRESENTATION AND WHETHER AS A RESULT OF ANY INACCURACY THEREOF PURCHASER OR ITS APPLICABLE AFFILIATE HAS A RIGHT TO TERMINATE ITS OBLIGATIONS UNDER THE ACQUISITION AGREEMENT OR DECLINE TO CONSUMMATE THE ACQUISITION AND (III) THE DETERMINATION OF WHETHER THE ACQUISITION HAS BEEN CONSUMMATED IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE TERMS OF THE ACQUISITION AGREEMENT AND, IN ANY CASE, ANY CLAIM OR DISPUTE ARISING OUT OF ANY SUCH INTERPRETATION OR DETERMINATION OR ANY ASPECT THEREOF, SHALL IN EACH CASE BE GOVERNED BY, AND CONSTRUED IN ACCORDANCE WITH, THE LAWS OF THE STATE OF NEVADA REGARDLESS OF THE LAWS THAT MIGHT OTHERWISE GOVERN UNDER APPLICABLE PRINCIPLES OF CONFLICTS OF LAWS.

(b) EACH PARTY HERETO HEREBY IRREVOCABLY AND UNCONDITIONALLY SUBMITS, FOR ITSELF AND ITS PROPERTY, TO THE EXCLUSIVE JURISDICTION OF ANY U.S. FEDERAL OR NEW YORK STATE COURT SITTING IN THE BOROUGH OF MANHATTAN, IN THE CITY OF NEW YORK (OR ANY APPELLATE COURT THEREFROM) OVER ANY SUIT, ACTION OR PROCEEDING ARISING OUT OF OR RELATING TO ANY LOAN DOCUMENT AND AGREES THAT ALL CLAIMS IN RESPECT OF ANY SUCH ACTION OR PROCEEDING SHALL (EXCEPT AS PERMITTED BELOW) BE HEARD AND DETERMINED IN SUCH NEW YORK STATE OR, TO THE EXTENT PERMITTED BY APPLICABLE REQUIREMENTS OF LAW, FEDERAL COURT. EACH PARTY HERETO AGREES THAT SERVICE OF ANY PROCESS, SUMMONS, NOTICE OR DOCUMENT BY REGISTERED MAIL ADDRESSED TO SUCH PERSON SHALL BE EFFECTIVE SERVICE OF PROCESS AGAINST SUCH PERSON FOR ANY SUIT, ACTION OR PROCEEDING BROUGHT IN ANY SUCH COURT. EACH PARTY HERETO AGREES THAT A FINAL JUDGMENT IN ANY SUCH ACTION OR PROCEEDING MAY BE ENFORCED IN OTHER JURISDICTIONS BY SUIT ON THE JUDGMENT OR IN ANY OTHER MANNER PROVIDED BY APPLICABLE REQUIREMENTS OF LAW. EACH PARTY HERETO AGREES THAT THE ADMINISTRATIVE AGENT RETAINS THE RIGHT TO BRING PROCEEDINGS AGAINST ANY LOAN PARTY IN THE COURTS OF ANY OTHER JURISDICTION SOLELY IN CONNECTION WITH THE EXERCISE OF ITS RIGHTS UNDER ANY COLLATERAL DOCUMENT.

(c) EACH PARTY HERETO HEREBY IRREVOCABLY AND UNCONDITIONALLY WAIVES, TO THE FULLEST EXTENT IT MAY LEGALLY AND EFFECTIVELY DO SO, ANY OBJECTION WHICH IT MAY NOW OR HEREAFTER HAVE TO THE LAYING OF VENUE OF ANY SUIT, ACTION OR PROCEEDING ARISING OUT OF OR RELATING TO THIS AGREEMENT OR ANY OTHER LOAN DOCUMENT IN ANY COURT REFERRED TO IN PARAGRAPH (B) OF THIS SECTION. EACH PARTY HERETO HEREBY IRREVOCABLY WAIVES, TO THE FULLEST EXTENT PERMITTED BY APPLICABLE REQUIREMENTS OF LAW, ANY CLAIM OR DEFENSE OF AN INCONVENIENT FORUM TO THE MAINTENANCE OF SUCH ACTION, SUIT OR PROCEEDING IN ANY SUCH COURT.

(d) TO THE EXTENT PERMITTED BY APPLICABLE REQUIREMENTS OF LAW, EACH PARTY HERETO HEREBY IRREVOCABLY WAIVES PERSONAL SERVICE OF ANY AND ALL PROCESS UPON IT AND AGREES THAT ALL SUCH SERVICE OF PROCESS MAY BE MADE BY REGISTERED MAIL (OR ANY SUBSTANTIALLY SIMILAR FORM OF MAIL) DIRECTED TO IT AT ITS ADDRESS FOR NOTICES AS PROVIDED FOR IN SECTION 9.01. EACH PARTY HERETO HEREBY WAIVES ANY OBJECTION TO SUCH SERVICE OF PROCESS AND FURTHER IRREVOCABLY WAIVES AND AGREES NOT TO PLEAD OR CLAIM IN ANY ACTION OR PROCEEDING COMMENCED HEREUNDER OR UNDER ANY LOAN DOCUMENT THAT SERVICE OF PROCESS WAS INVALID AND INEFFECTIVE. NOTHING IN THIS AGREEMENT OR ANY OTHER LOAN DOCUMENT WILL AFFECT THE RIGHT OF ANY PARTY TO THIS AGREEMENT TO SERVE PROCESS IN ANY OTHER MANNER PERMITTED BY APPLICABLE REQUIREMENTS OF LAW.

Section 9.11. Waiver of Jury Trial EACH PARTY HERETO HEREBY IRREVOCABLY WAIVES, TO THE FULLEST EXTENT PERMITTED BY APPLICABLE REQUIREMENTS OF LAW, ANY RIGHT IT MAY HAVE TO A TRIAL BY JURY IN ANY SUIT, ACTION, PROCEEDING OR

Table of Contents

COUNTERCLAIM (WHETHER BASED ON CONTRACT, TORT OR ANY OTHER THEORY) DIRECTLY OR INDIRECTLY ARISING OUT OF OR RELATING TO THIS AGREEMENT, ANY OTHER LOAN DOCUMENT OR THE TRANSACTIONS CONTEMPLATED HEREBY OR THEREBY. EACH PARTY HERETO (a) CERTIFIES THAT NO REPRESENTATIVE, AGENT OR ATTORNEY OF ANY OTHER PARTY HERETO HAS REPRESENTED, EXPRESSLY OR OTHERWISE, THAT SUCH OTHER PARTY WOULD NOT, IN THE EVENT OF LITIGATION, SEEK TO ENFORCE THE FOREGOING WAIVER AND (b) ACKNOWLEDGES THAT IT AND THE OTHER PARTIES HERETO HAVE BEEN INDUCED TO ENTER INTO THIS AGREEMENT BY, AMONG OTHER THINGS, THE MUTUAL WAIVERS AND CERTIFICATIONS IN THIS SECTION.

Section 9.12. Headings. Article and Section headings and the Table of Contents used herein are for convenience of reference only, are not part of this Agreement and shall not affect the construction of, or be taken into consideration in interpreting, this Agreement.

Section 9.13. Confidentiality. Each of the Administrative Agent, each Lender, each Issuing Bank and each Arranger agrees (and each Lender agrees to cause its SPC, if any) to maintain the confidentiality of the Confidential Information (as defined below), except that Confidential Information may be disclosed (a) to its Affiliates and its Affiliates' members, partners, directors, officers, managers, employees, independent auditors, or other experts and advisors, including accountants, legal counsel and other advisors (collectively, the "Representatives") on a "need to know" basis solely in connection with the transactions contemplated hereby and who are informed of the confidential nature of the Confidential Information and are or have been advised of their obligation to keep the Confidential Information of this type confidential; provided that such Person shall be responsible for its Affiliates' and their Representatives' compliance with this paragraph; provided, further, that unless the Borrower otherwise consents, no such disclosure shall be made by the Administrative Agent, any Issuing Bank, any Arranger, any Lender or any Affiliate or Representative thereof to any Affiliate or Representative of the Administrative Agent, any Issuing Bank, any Arranger, or any Lender that is a Disqualified Institution, (b) to the extent compelled by legal process in, or reasonably necessary to, the defense of such legal, judicial or administrative proceeding, in any legal, judicial or administrative proceeding or otherwise as required by applicable Requirements of Law (in which case such Person shall (i) to the extent permitted by applicable Requirements of Law, inform the Borrower promptly in advance thereof and (ii) use commercially reasonable efforts to ensure that any such information so disclosed is accorded confidential treatment), (c) upon the demand or request of any regulatory or governmental authority (including any self-regulatory body) purporting to have jurisdiction over such Person or its Affiliates (in which case such Person shall, except with respect to any audit or examination conducted by bank accountants or any Governmental Authority or regulatory or self-regulatory authority exercising examination or regulatory authority, to the extent permitted by applicable Requirements of Law, (i) inform the Borrower promptly in advance thereof and (ii) use commercially reasonable efforts to ensure that any information so disclosed is accorded confidential treatment), (d) to any other party to this Agreement, (e) subject to an acknowledgment and agreement by the relevant recipient that the Confidential Information is being disseminated on a confidential basis (on substantially the terms set forth in this paragraph or as otherwise reasonably acceptable to the Borrower and the Administrative Agent, including as set forth in the Information Memorandum) in accordance with the standard syndication process of the Arrangers or market standards for dissemination of the relevant type of information, which shall in any event require "click through" or other affirmative action on the part of the recipient to access the Confidential Information and acknowledge its confidentiality obligations in respect thereof, to (i) any Eligible Assignee of or Participant in, or any prospective Eligible Assignee of or prospective Participant in, any of its rights or obligations under this Agreement, including any SPC (in each case other than a Disqualified Institution and/or any Person to whom you have, at the time of disclosure, affirmatively declined to consent to any assignment), (ii) any pledgee referred to in Section 9.05, (iii) any actual or prospective, direct or indirect contractual counterparty (or its advisors) to any Derivative Transaction (including any credit default swap) or similar derivative product to which any Loan Party is a party and (iv) subject to the Borrower's prior approval of the information to be disclosed, (x) to Moody's or S&P on a confidential basis in connection with obtaining or maintaining ratings as required under Section 5.13, (y) to the CUSIP Service Bureau or any similar agency in connection with the issuance and monitoring of CUSIP numbers with respect to the Credit Facilities and (z) market data collectors and service providers to the

Table of Contents

Administrative Agent customarily used in the lending industry in connection with the administration and management of this Agreement and the Loan Documents in accordance with its customary practice, (f) with the prior written consent of the Borrower and (g) to the extent the Confidential Information becomes publicly available other than as a result of a breach of this Section by such Person, its Affiliates or their respective Representatives. For purposes of this Section, “Confidential Information” means all information relating to any Lighthouse Common Equity Holder, the Borrower and/or any of its subsidiaries and their respective businesses or the Transactions (including any information obtained by the Administrative Agent, any Issuing Bank, any Lender or any Arranger, or any of their respective Affiliates or Representatives, based on a review of any books and records relating to any Lighthouse Common Equity Holder, the Borrower and/or any of its subsidiaries and their respective Affiliates from time to time, including prior to the date hereof) other than any such information that is publicly available to the Administrative Agent or any Arranger, Issuing Bank, or Lender on a non-confidential basis prior to disclosure by any Lighthouse Common Equity Holder, the Borrower or any of its subsidiaries. For the avoidance of doubt, in no event shall any disclosure of any Confidential Information be made to Person that is a Disqualified Institution at the time of disclosure.

Section 9.14. No Fiduciary Duty. Each of the Administrative Agent, the Arrangers, each Lender, each Issuing Bank and their respective Affiliates (collectively, solely for purposes of this paragraph, the “Lenders”), may have economic interests that conflict with those of the Loan Parties, their stockholders and/or their respective affiliates. Each Loan Party agrees that nothing in the Loan Documents or otherwise will be deemed to create an advisory, fiduciary or agency relationship or fiduciary or other implied duty between any Lender, on the one hand, and such Loan Party, its respective stockholders or its respective affiliates, on the other. Each Loan Party acknowledges and agrees that: (i) the transactions contemplated by the Loan Documents (including the exercise of rights and remedies hereunder and thereunder) are arm’s-length commercial transactions between the Lenders, on the one hand, and the Loan Parties, on the other, and (ii) in connection therewith and with the process leading thereto, (x) no Lender, in its capacity as such, has assumed an advisory or fiduciary responsibility in favor of any Loan Party, its respective stockholders or its respective affiliates with respect to the transactions contemplated hereby (or the exercise of rights or remedies with respect thereto) or the process leading thereto (irrespective of whether any Lender has advised, is currently advising or will advise any Loan Party, its respective stockholders or its respective Affiliates on other matters) or any other obligation to any Loan Party except the obligations expressly set forth in the Loan Documents and (y) each Lender, in its capacity as such, is acting solely as principal and not as the agent or fiduciary of such Loan Party, its respective management, stockholders, creditors or any other Person. To the fullest extent permitted by applicable Requirements of Law, each Loan Party waives any claim that it may have against any Lender with respect to any breach or alleged breach of fiduciary duty arising solely by virtue of this Agreement. Each Loan Party acknowledges and agrees that such Loan Party has consulted its own legal, tax and financial advisors to the extent it deemed appropriate and that it is responsible for making its own independent judgment with respect to such transactions and the process leading thereto.

Section 9.15. Several Obligations. The respective obligations of the Lenders hereunder are several and not joint and the failure of any Lender to make any Loan, issue any Letter of Credit or perform any of its obligations hereunder shall not relieve any other Lender from any of its obligations hereunder.

Section 9.16. USA PATRIOT Act. Each Lender that is subject to the requirements of the USA PATRIOT Act hereby notifies the Loan Parties that pursuant to the requirements of the USA PATRIOT Act, it is required to obtain, verify and record information that identifies each Loan Party ~~and/or each Lighthouse Common Equity Holder~~, which information includes the name and address of such Loan Party ~~or such Lighthouse Common Equity Holder~~ and other information that will allow such Lender to identify such Loan Party ~~or such Lighthouse Common Equity Holder~~ in accordance with the USA PATRIOT Act.

Section 9.17. Disclosure of Agent Conflicts. Each Loan Party, each Issuing Bank and each Lender hereby acknowledge and agree that the Administrative Agent and/or its Affiliates from time to time may hold investments in, make other loans to or have other relationships with any of the Loan Parties and their respective Affiliates.

Table of Contents

Section 9.18. Appointment for Perfection. Each Lender hereby appoints each other Lender and each Issuing Bank as its agent for the purpose of perfecting Liens for the benefit of the Administrative Agent, the Issuing Banks and the Lenders, in assets which, in accordance with Article 9 of the UCC or any other applicable Requirement of Law can be perfected only by possession. If any Lender or Issuing Bank (other than the Administrative Agent) obtains possession of any Collateral, such Lender or such Issuing Bank shall notify the Administrative Agent thereof and, promptly upon the Administrative Agent's request therefor shall deliver such Collateral to the Administrative Agent or otherwise deal with such Collateral in accordance with the Administrative Agent's instructions.

Section 9.19. Interest Rate Limitation. Notwithstanding anything herein to the contrary, if at any time the interest rate applicable to any Loan or Letter of Credit, together with all fees, charges and other amounts which are treated as interest on such Loan or Letter of Credit under applicable Requirements of Law (collectively the "Charged Amounts"), shall exceed the maximum lawful rate (the "Maximum Rate") which may be contracted for, charged, taken, received or reserved by the Lender or Issuing Bank holding such Loan or Letter of Credit in accordance with applicable Requirements of Law, the rate of interest payable in respect of such Loan or Letter of Credit hereunder, together with all Charged Amounts payable in respect thereof, shall be limited to the Maximum Rate and, to the extent lawful, the interest and Charged Amounts that would have been payable in respect of such Loan or Letter of Credit but were not payable as a result of the operation of this Section shall be cumulated and the interest and Charged Amounts payable to such Lender or Issuing Bank in respect of other Loans or Letters of Credit or periods shall be increased (but not above the Maximum Rate therefor) until such cumulated amount, together with interest thereon at the Federal Funds Effective Rate to the date of repayment, have been received by such Lender or Issuing Bank.

Section 9.20. Intercreditor Agreement. REFERENCE IS MADE TO EACH INTERCREDITOR AGREEMENT. EACH LENDER AND EACH ISSUING BANK HEREUNDER AGREES THAT IT WILL BE BOUND BY AND WILL TAKE NO ACTIONS CONTRARY TO THE PROVISIONS OF ANY INTERCREDITOR AGREEMENT AND AUTHORIZES AND INSTRUCTS THE ADMINISTRATIVE AGENT TO ENTER INTO EACH INTERCREDITOR AGREEMENT AS "FIRST LIEN AGENT" (OR OTHER APPLICABLE TITLE) AND ON BEHALF OF SUCH LENDER OR ISSUING BANK. THE PROVISIONS OF THIS SECTION 9.20 ARE NOT INTENDED TO SUMMARIZE ALL RELEVANT PROVISIONS OF ANY INTERCREDITOR AGREEMENT. REFERENCE MUST BE MADE TO THE EACH APPLICABLE INTERCREDITOR AGREEMENT ITSELF TO UNDERSTAND ALL TERMS AND CONDITIONS THEREOF. EACH LENDER AND EACH ISSUING BANK IS RESPONSIBLE FOR MAKING ITS OWN ANALYSIS AND REVIEW OF EACH INTERCREDITOR AGREEMENT AND THE TERMS AND PROVISIONS THEREOF, AND NEITHER THE ADMINISTRATIVE AGENT NOR ANY OF ITS AFFILIATES MAKES ANY REPRESENTATION TO ANY LENDER OR ISSUING BANK AS TO THE SUFFICIENCY OR ADVISABILITY OF THE PROVISIONS CONTAINED IN ANY INTERCREDITOR AGREEMENT. THE FOREGOING PROVISIONS ARE INTENDED AS AN INDUCEMENT TO THE LENDERS UNDER THE SECOND LIEN CREDIT AGREEMENT AND/OR THE HOLDERS OF ANY OTHER INDEBTEDNESS SUBJECT TO ANY APPLICABLE INTERCREDITOR AGREEMENT TO EXTEND CREDIT THEREUNDER AND SUCH LENDERS ARE INTENDED THIRD PARTY BENEFICIARIES OF SUCH PROVISIONS AND THE PROVISIONS OF EACH INTERCREDITOR AGREEMENT.

Section 9.21. Conflicts. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained herein or in any other Loan Document, in the event of any conflict or inconsistency between this Agreement and any other Loan Document, the terms of this Agreement shall govern and control. In the case of any conflict or inconsistency between any Intercreditor Agreement and any Loan Document, the terms of such Intercreditor Agreement shall govern and control.

Section 9.22. Release of Guarantors. Notwithstanding anything in Section 9.02(b) to the contrary, (a) any Subsidiary Guarantor shall automatically be released from its obligations hereunder (and its Loan Guaranty shall be automatically released) (i) upon the consummation of any permitted transaction or series of

Table of Contents

related transactions if as a result thereof such Subsidiary Guarantor ceases to be a Restricted Subsidiary (or becomes an Excluded Subsidiary as a result of a single transaction or series of related transactions permitted hereunder) and/or (ii) upon the occurrence of the Termination Date, (b) any Subsidiary Guarantor that qualified as an "Excluded Subsidiary" shall be released by the Administrative Agent promptly following the request therefor by the Borrower and (c) any Lighthouse Common Equity Holder who executed a Limited Recourse Pledge Agreement shall be automatically released from its obligations hereunder if (x) such Person ceases to own any Lighthouse Common Equity Interest and/or (y) the Borrower ceases to be Privately Held. In connection with any such release, the Administrative Agent shall promptly execute and deliver to the relevant Loan Party or, if applicable, Lighthouse Common Equity Holder, at such Person's expense, all documents that such Person shall reasonably request to evidence termination or release; provided, that upon the request of the Administrative Agent, the Borrower shall deliver a certificate of a Responsible Officer certifying that the relevant transaction has been consummated in compliance with the terms of this Agreement. Any execution and delivery of any document pursuant to the preceding sentence of this Section 9.22 shall be without recourse to or warranty by the Administrative Agent (other than as to the Administrative Agent's authority to execute and deliver such documents).

Section 9.23. Acknowledgement and Consent to Bail-In of EEA Financial Institutions Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in any Loan Document or in any other agreement, arrangement or understanding of the parties hereto, each such party acknowledges that any liability of any EEA Financial Institution arising under any Loan Document, to the extent such liability is unsecured, may be subject to the write-down and conversion powers of an EEA Resolution Authority and agrees and consents to, and acknowledges and agrees to be bound by:

- (a) the application of any Write-Down and Conversion Powers by an EEA Resolution Authority to any such liabilities arising hereunder which may be payable to it by any party hereto that is an EEA Financial Institution; and
- (b) the effects of any Bail-in Action on any such liability, including, if applicable:
 - (i) a reduction in full or in part or cancellation of any such liability;
 - (ii) a conversion of all, or a portion of, such liability into shares or other instruments of ownership in such EEA Financial Institution, its parent undertaking, or a bridge institution that may be issued to it or otherwise conferred on it, and that such shares or other instruments of ownership will be accepted by it in lieu of any rights with respect to any such liability under this Agreement or any other Loan Document; or
 - (iii) the variation of the terms of such liability in connection with the exercise of the write-down and conversion powers of any EEA Resolution Authority.

[Signature Pages Follow]

[Table of Contents](#)

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have caused this Agreement to be duly executed by their respective authorized officers as of the day and year first above written.

LIGHTHOUSE NETWORK, LLC, as the Borrower

By: _____

Name:

Title:

Signature Page to First Lien Credit Agreement

[Table of Contents](#)

CREDIT SUISSE AG, CAYMAN ISLANDS BRANCH,
individually, as Administrative Agent, an Issuing Bank and
as a Lender

By: _____
Name:
Title:

Signature Page to First Lien Credit Agreement

[Table of Contents](#)

[•], as an Issuing Bank and as a Lender

By: _____
Name:
Title:

Signature Page to First Lien Credit Agreement

[Table of Contents](#)

[•], as a Lender

By: _____
Name:
Title:

Signature Page to First Lien Credit Agreement

CONSENT OF INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM

We hereby consent to the use in this Registration Statement on FormS-1 of Shift4 Payments, Inc. of our report dated March 6, 2020 relating to the financial statements of Shift4 Payments, Inc., which appears in this Registration Statement. We also consent to the reference to us under the heading "Experts" in such Registration Statement.

/s/ PricewaterhouseCoopers LLP
Philadelphia, Pennsylvania
September 8, 2020

CONSENT OF INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM

We hereby consent to the use in this Registration Statement on FormS-1 of Shift4 Payments, Inc. of our report dated March 6, 2020, except with respect to the events and conditions from COVID-19 discussed in Note 2, as to which the date is May 15, 2020, relating to the financial statements of Shift4 Payments, LLC, which appears in this Registration Statement. We also consent to the reference to us under the heading "Experts" in such Registration Statement.

/s/ PricewaterhouseCoopers LLP
Philadelphia, Pennsylvania
September 8, 2020